SUBCHAPTER G—AIR CARRIERS AND OPERATORS FOR COMPENSATION OR HIRE: CERTIFICATION AND OPERATIONS

PART 110—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sec.

110.1 Applicability.

110.2 Definitions.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 1153, 40101, 40102, 40103, 40113, 44105, 44106, 44111, 44701–44717, 44722, 44901, 44903, 44904, 44906, 44912, 44914, 44936, 44938, 46103, 46105.

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2009-0140, 76 FR 7486, Feb. 10, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

§110.1 Applicability.

This part governs all operations conducted under subchapter G of this chapter.

§ 110.2 Definitions.

For the purpose of this subchapter, the term—

All-cargo operation means any operation for compensation or hire that is other than a passenger-carrying operation or, if passengers are carried, they are only those specified in §121.583(a) or §135.85 of this chapter.

Commercial air tour means a flight conducted for compensation or hire in an airplane or helicopter where a purpose of the flight is sightseeing. The FAA may consider the following factors in determining whether a flight is a commercial air tour:

- (1) Whether there was a holding out to the public of willingness to conduct a sightseeing flight for compensation or hire;
- (2) Whether the person offering the flight provided a narrative that referred to areas or points of interest on the surface below the route of the flight;
 - (3) The area of operation;
- (4) How often the person offering the flight conducts such flights;
 - (5) The route of flight:
- (6) The inclusion of sightseeing flights as part of any travel arrangement package:
- (7) Whether the flight in question would have been canceled based on

poor visibility of the surface below the route of the flight; and

(8) Any other factors that the FAA considers appropriate.

Commuter operation means any scheduled operation conducted by any person operating one of the following types of aircraft with a frequency of operations of at least five round trips per week on at least one route between two or more points according to the published flight schedules:

- (1) Airplanes, other than turbojetpowered airplanes, having a maximum passenger-seat configuration of 9 seats or less, excluding each crewmember seat, and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less; or
 - (2) Rotorcraft.

Direct air carrier means a person who provides or offers to provide air transportation and who has control over the operational functions performed in providing that transportation.

DOD commercial air carrier evaluator means a qualified Air Mobility Command, Survey and Analysis Office cockpit evaluator performing the duties specified in Public Law 99-661 when the evaluator is flying on an air carrier that is contracted or pursuing a contract with the U.S. Department of Defense (DOD).

Domestic operation means any scheduled operation conducted by any person operating any airplane described in paragraph (1) of this definition at locations described in paragraph (2) of this definition:

- (1) Airplanes:
- (i) Turbojet-powered airplanes;
- (ii) Airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 9 passenger seats, excluding each crewmember seat: or
- (iii) Airplanes having a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds.
 - (2) Locations:
- (i) Between any points within the 48 contiguous States of the United States or the District of Columbia; or

§ 110.2

- (ii) Operations solely within the 48 contiguous States of the United States or the District of Columbia; or
- (iii) Operations entirely within any State, territory, or possession of the United States; or
- (iv) When specifically authorized by the Administrator, operations between any point within the 48 contiguous States of the United States or the District of Columbia and any specifically authorized point located outside the 48 contiguous States of the United States or the District of Columbia.

Empty weight means the weight of the airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, and fixed equipment. Empty weight excludes the weight of the crew and payload, but includes the weight of all fixed ballast, unusable fuel supply, undrainable oil, total quantity of engine coolant, and total quantity of hydraulic fluid.

Flag operation means any scheduled operation conducted by any person operating any airplane described in paragraph (1) of this definition at the locations described in paragraph (2) of this definition:

- (1) Airplanes:
- (i) Turbojet-powered airplanes;
- (ii) Airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 9 passenger seats, excluding each crewmember seat; or
- (iii) Airplanes having a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds.
 - (2) Locations:
- (i) Between any point within the State of Alaska or the State of Hawaii or any territory or possession of the United States and any point outside the State of Alaska or the State of Hawaii or any territory or possession of the United States, respectively; or
- (ii) Between any point within the 48 contiguous States of the United States or the District of Columbia and any point outside the 48 contiguous States of the United States and the District of Columbia.
- (iii) Between any point outside the U.S. and another point outside the U.S.

Justifiable aircraft equipment means any equipment necessary for the operation of the aircraft. It does not include equipment or ballast specifically installed, permanently or otherwise, for the purpose of altering the empty

weight of an aircraft to meet the maximum payload capacity.

Kind of operation means one of the various operations a certificate holder is authorized to conduct, as specified in its operations specifications, *i.e.*, domestic, flag, supplemental, commuter, or on-demand operations.

Maximum payload capacity means:

- (1) For an aircraft for which a maximum zero fuel weight is prescribed in FAA technical specifications, the maximum zero fuel weight, less empty weight, less all justifiable aircraft equipment, and less the operating load (consisting of minimum flightcrew, foods and beverages, and supplies and equipment related to foods and beverages, but not including disposable fuel or oil).
- (2) For all other aircraft, the maximum certificated takeoff weight of an aircraft, less the empty weight, less all justifiable aircraft equipment, and less the operating load (consisting of minimum fuel load, oil, and flightcrew). The allowance for the weight of the crew, oil, and fuel is as follows:
- (i) Crew—for each crewmember required by the Federal Aviation Regulations—
- (A) For male flightcrew members—180 pounds.
- (B) For female flightcrew members—140 pounds.
- (C) For male flight attendants—180 pounds.
- (D) For female flight attendants—130 pounds.
- (E) For flight attendants not identified by gender—140 pounds.
- (ii) Oil—350 pounds or the oil capacity as specified on the Type Certificate Data Sheet.
- (iii) Fuel—the minimum weight of fuel required by the applicable Federal Aviation Regulations for a flight between domestic points 174 nautical miles apart under VFR weather conditions that does not involve extended overwater operations.

Maximum zero fuel weight means the maximum permissible weight of an aircraft with no disposable fuel or oil. The zero fuel weight figure may be found in either the aircraft type certificate data sheet, the approved Aircraft Flight Manual, or both.

Noncommon carriage means an aircraft operation for compensation or hire that does not involve a holding out to others.

On-demand operation means any operation for compensation or hire that is one of the following:

- (1) Passenger-carrying operations conducted as a public charter under part 380 of this chapter or any operations in which the departure time, departure location, and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the customer or the customer's representative that are any of the following types of operations:
- (i) Common carriage operations conducted with airplanes, including turbojet-powered airplanes, having a passenger-seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, except that operations using a specific airplane that is also used in domestic or flag operations and that is so listed in the operations specifications as required by §119.49(a)(4) of this chapter for those operations;
- (ii) Noncommon or private carriage operations conducted with airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of less than 20 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of less than 6,000 pounds; or
 - (iii) Any rotorcraft operation.
- (2) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations conducted with one of the following types of aircraft with a frequency of operations of less than five round trips per week on at least one route between two or more points according to the published flight schedules:
- (i) Airplanes, other than turbojet powered airplanes, having a maximum passenger-seat configuration of 9 seats or less, excluding each crewmember seat, and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less; or
 - (ii) Rotorcraft.
- (3) All-cargo operations conducted with airplanes having a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, or with rotorcraft.

Passenger-carrying operation means any aircraft operation carrying any person, unless the only persons on the aircraft are those identified in §§ 121.583(a) or 135.85 of this chapter, as applicable. An aircraft used in a passenger-carrying operation may also carry cargo or mail in addition to passengers.

Principal base of operations means the primary operating location of a certificate holder as established by the certificate holder.

Provisional airport means an airport approved by the Administrator for use by a certificate holder for the purpose of providing service to a community when the regular airport used by the certificate holder is not available.

Regular airport means an airport used by a certificate holder in scheduled operations and listed in its operations specifications.

Scheduled operation means any common carriage passenger-carrying operation for compensation or hire conducted by an air carrier or commercial operator for which the certificate holder or its representative offers in advance the departure location, departure time, and arrival location. It does not include any passenger-carrying operation that is conducted as a public charter operation under part 380 of this chapter.

Supplemental operation means any common carriage operation for compensation or hire conducted with any airplane described in paragraph (1) of this definition that is a type of operation described in paragraph (2) of this definition:

- (1) Airplanes:
- (i) Airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 30 seats, excluding each crewmember seat:
- (ii) Airplanes having a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds; or
- (iii) Each propeller-powered airplane having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 9 seats and less than 31 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, that is also used in domestic or flag operations and that is so listed in the operations specifications as required by §119.49(a)(4) of this chapter for those operations; or
- (iv) Each turbojet powered airplane having a passenger seat configuration of 1 or more and less than 31 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, that is also used in domestic or flag operations and that is so listed in the operations

Pt. 111

specifications required as §119.49(a)(4) of this chapter for those operations.

- (2) Types of operation:
- (i) Operations for which the departure time, departure location, and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the customer or the customer's representative:
 - (ii) All-cargo operations; or
- (iii) Passenger-carrying public charter operations conducted under part 380 of this chapter.

Wet lease means any leasing arrangement whereby a person agrees to provide an entire aircraft and at least one crewmember. A wet lease does not include a code-sharing arrangement.

When common carriage is not involved or operations not involving common carriage means any of the following:

- (1) Noncommon carriage.
- (2) Operations in which persons or cargo are transported without compensation or hire.
- (3) Operations not involving the transportation of persons or cargo.
 - (4) Private carriage.

Years in service means the calendar time elapsed since an aircraft was issued its first U.S. or first foreign airworthiness certificate.

[Docket No. FAA-2009-0140, 76 FR 7486, Feb. 10, 2011, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 110-2, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

PART 111—PILOT RECORDS **DATABASE**

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 111.1 Applicability.
- 111.5 Compliance date.
- 111.10 Definitions.
- 111.15 Application for database access.
- 111.20 Database access.
- 111.25 Denial of access.
- 111.30 Prohibited access and use.
- 111.35 Fraud and falsification.
- 111.40 Record Retention.

Subpart B—Access to and Evaluation of Records

- 111.100 Applicability.
- 111.105 Evaluation of pilot records.
- 111.110 Motor vehicle driving record request.
- 111.115 Good faith exception. 111.120 Pilot consent and right of review.
- 111.135 FAA records.

Subpart C—Reporting of Records

- 111.200 Applicability.
- 111.205 Reporting requirements.
- Format for reporting information. 111.210
- 111 215 Method of reporting.
- Drug and alcohol testing records. 111.220
- 111.225 Training, qualification, and proficiency records.
- 111.230 Final disciplinary action records.
- 111.235 Final separation from employment records.
- 111.240 Verification of motor vehicle driving record search and evaluation.
- 111.245 Special rules for protected records.
- 111.250 Correction of reported information and dispute resolution.
- 111.255 Reporting historical records to PRD.

Subpart D—Pilot Access and Responsibilities

- 111.300 Applicability.
- 111.305 Application for database access.
- 111.310 Written consent.
- 111.315 Pilot right of review.
- Reporting errors and requesting cor-111.320

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40101, 40113, 44701, 44703, 44711, 46105, 46301.

Source: 86 FR 31060, June 10, 2021, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§111.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part prescribes rules governing the use of the Pilot Records Database (PRD).
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, this part applies to:
- (1) Each operator that holds an air carrier or operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 of this chapter and is authorized to conduct operations under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter.
- (2) Each operator that holds management specifications for a fractional ownership program issued in accordance with subpart K of part 91 of this chapter.
- (3) Each operator that holds a letter of authorization issued in accordance with §91.147 of this chapter.
- (4) Each operator that operates two or more aircraft described in paragraph (b)(4)(i) or (ii) of this section, in furtherance of or incidental to a business, solely pursuant to the general operating and flight rules in part 91 of this

chapter, or that operates aircraft pursuant to a Letter of Deviation Authority issued under §125.3 of this chapter.

- (i) Standard airworthiness airplanes that require a type rating under §61.31(a) of this chapter.
 - (ii) Turbine-powered rotorcraft.
- (5) Each entity that conducts public aircraft operations as defined in 49 U.S.C. 40102(a)(41) on a flight that meets the qualification criteria for public aircraft status in 49 U.S.C. 40125, unless the entity is any branch of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserve component of the Armed Forces.
- (6) Each trustee in bankruptcy of any operator or entity described in this paragraph, subject to the following criteria:
- (i) If any operator subject to the requirements of this subpart files a petition for protection under the Federal bankruptcy laws, the trustee appointed by the bankruptcy court must comply with the requirements of subparts A and C of this part.
- (ii) The operator may delegate its authority to the trustee appointed by the bankruptcy court to access the PRD on its behalf in accordance with §111.20 or the trustee may submit an application to the FAA requesting access to the PRD consistent with the requirements of §111.15.
- (7) Each person that submits or is identified on the application described in §111.15 and is approved by the Administrator to access the PRD.
- (8) Each person who is employed as a pilot by, or is seeking employment as a pilot with, an operator subject to the applicability of this part.
- (c) This part does not apply to foreign air carriers or operators subject to part 375 of this title.

§111.5 Compliance date.

- (a) Compliance with this part is required by September 9, 2024, except as provided in §§111.15, 111.100, 111.200, and 111.255.
- (b) Beginning on September 9, 2024, the Pilot Records Improvement Act (PRIA) ceases to be effective and will not be an available alternative to PRD for operators, entities, or trustees to which this subpart applies.

§111.10 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—*Authorized user* means an individual who is employed by an operator, entity, or trustee and who is designated by a responsible person to access the PRD on behalf of the employer for purposes of reporting and evaluating records that pertain to an individual pilot applicant.

Begin service as a pilot means the earliest date on which a pilot serves as a pilot flight crewmember or is assigned duties as a pilot in flight for an operator or entity that is subject to the applicability of this part.

Final disciplinary action record means a last-in-time record of corrective or punitive action taken by an operator or entity who is subject to the applicability of this part in response to an event pertaining to pilot performance. No disciplinary action is considered final until the operator determines the action is not subject to any pending dispute.

Final separation from employment record means a last-in-time record of any action ending the employment relationship between a pilot and an operator or entity who is subject to the applicability of this part. No separation from employment is considered final until the operator determines the separation is not subject to any pending dispute.

Historical record means a record that an operator subject to the applicability of Subpart C of this part must generate and maintain in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 44703(h)(4) and must report to the PRD in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 44703(i)(15)(C)(iii).

PRD Date of Hire means:

- (1) The earliest date on which an individual:
- (i) Begins any form of required training in preparation for the individual's service as a pilot on behalf of an operator or entity subject to the applicability of this part; or
- (ii) Performs any duty as a pilot for an operator or entity subject to the applicability of this part.
- (2) This definition includes both direct employment and employment that occurs on a contract basis for any form of compensation.

§ 111.15

Proxy means a person who is designated by a responsible person to access the PRD on behalf of an operator, entity, or trustee subject to the applicability of this part for purposes of reporting or retrieving records.

Record pertaining to pilot performance means a record of an activity or event directly related to a pilot's responsibilities or completion of the core duties in conducting safe aircraft operations, as assigned by the operator employing the pilot.

Reporting entity means an operator, entity, or trustee that is subject to the applicability of subpart C of part 111, including its responsible person, authorized users, and proxies.

Responsible person means the individual identified on the application required by §111.15 and who meets at least one of the criteria in §111.15(e).

Reviewing entity means operator that is subject to the applicability of subpart B of part 111, including its responsible person, authorized users, and proxies.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 86 FR 31067, June $10, 2021, \S111.10$ was amended by removing the definition of "Historical record", effective Sept. 10, 2029.

§ 111.15 Application for database access.

- (a)(1) Each operator or entity to which this part applies that plans to initiate operations after September 8, 2021, must submit the application required by this section to the FAA at least 30 days before the operator or entity initiates aircraft operations.
- (2) Within 30 days of appointment by a bankruptcy court as described in §111.1(b)(6)(i), a trustee must submit the application required by this section or receive delegation of access from the applicable operator or entity.
- (b) The application required by this section must contain the following information:
- (1) The full name, job title, telephone number, and electronic mail address of the responsible person who is authorized to submit the application in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section:
- (2) The name of the operator, entity, or trustee;

- (3) The FAA air carrier or operating certificate number, as applicable; and
- (4) Any other item the Administrator determines is necessary to verify the identity of all individuals designated by an operator, entity, or trustee to access the PRD.
- (c) The application required by this section must be submitted by a responsible person who holds at least one of the following positions, unless otherwise approved by the Administrator:
- (1) For each operator that holds an air carrier or operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 for operations under part 121, a person serving in a management position required by §119.65(a) of this chapter.
- (2) For each operator that holds an operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 for operations under part 125, a person serving in a management position required by §125.25(a) of this chapter.
- (3) For each operator that holds an operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 for operations under part 135 using more than one pilot in its operations, a person serving in a management position required by §119.69(a) of this chapter.
- (4) For each operator that holds an operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 for operations under part 135 authorized to use only one pilot in its operations, the pilot named in that certificate holder's operation specifications.
- (5) For each operator that holds a letter of authorization issued in accordance with §91.147 of this chapter, an individual designated as the responsible person on the operator's letter of authorization.
- (6) For each operator that holds management specifications for a fractional ownership program issued in accordance with subpart K of part 91 of this chapter, an authorized individual designated by the fractional ownership program manager, as defined in §91.1001(b) of this chapter, who is employed by the fractional ownership program and whose identity the Administrator has verified.
- (7) For any other operator or entity subject to the applicability of this part, or any trustee appointed in a bankruptcy proceeding, an individual

authorized to sign and submit the application required by this section who is employed by the operator and whose identity the Administrator has verified.

- (d) Each operator, entity, or trustee must submit to the FAA—
- (1) An amended application for database access no later than 30 days after any change to the information included on the initial application for database access occurs, except when the change pertains to the identification or designation of the responsible person.
- (2) An amended application identifying another responsible person eligible for database access in accordance with this section, immediately when the operator, entity, or trustee is aware of information that would cause the current responsible person's database access to be cancelled or denied.
- (e) Upon approval by the FAA of a request for access to the PRD, each person identified in paragraph (e) is authorized to:
- (1) Access the database for purposes consistent with the provisions of this part, on behalf of the operator, entity, or trustee for which the person is authorized, for purposes consistent with the provisions of this part; and
- (2) Delegate PRD access to authorized users and proxies in accordance with §111.20.

[86 FR 31060, June 10, 2021, as amended at 86 FR 31067, June 10, 2021]

§ 111.20 Database access.

- (a) Delegation. The responsible person may delegate PRD access to authorized users or proxies for purposes of compliance by the operator, entity, or trustee with the requirements of subpart B or C of this part.
- (b) Terms for access. No person may use the PRD for any purpose other than to inform a hiring decision concerning a pilot or to report information on behalf of the operator, entity, or trustee.
- (c) Continuing access for authorized users and proxies. PRD access by authorized users and proxies is contingent on the continued validity of the responsible person's electronic access is cancelled, the database access of authorized users and proxies will be

cancelled unless the operator, entity, or trustee submits an amended application for database access and receives FAA approval of that application in accordance with §111.15.

§111.25 Denial of access.

- (a) The Administrator may deny PRD access to any person for failure to comply with any of the duties or responsibilities prescribed by this part or as necessary to preserve the security and integrity of the database, which includes but is not limited to—
- (1) Making a fraudulent or intentionally false report of information to the database; or
- (2) Misusing or misappropriating user rights or protected information in the database
- (b) The Administrator may deny any operator or entity access to the PRD if the Administrator revokes or suspends the operating certificate or other authorization to operate.
- (c) Any person whose access to the database has been denied by the Administrator may submit a request for reconsideration of the denial in a form and manner the Administrator provides. Database access will not be permitted pending reconsideration.

§111.30 Prohibited access and use.

- (a) No person may access the database for any purpose other than the purposes provided by this part.
- (b) No person may share, distribute, publish, or otherwise release any record accessed in the database to any person or individual not directly involved in the hiring decision, unless specifically authorized by law or unless the person sharing or consenting to share the record is the subject of the
- (c) Each person that accesses the PRD to retrieve a pilot's records must protect the confidentiality of those records and the privacy of the pilot as to those records.

§111.35 Fraud and falsification.

No person may make, or cause to be made, a fraudulent or intentionally false statement, or conceal or cause to be concealed a material fact, in—

(a) Any application or any amendment to an application submitted in

§111.40

accordance with the requirements of this part;

- (b) Any other record reported to the PRD in accordance with the requirements of this part; or
- (c) Any record or report that is kept, made, or used to show compliance with this part.

§111.40 Record retention.

- (a) The Administrator will maintain a pilot's records in the PRD for the life of the pilot. Any person requesting removal of the records pertaining to an individual pilot must notify the FAA of the pilot's death in a form and manner acceptable to the Administrator.
- (b) The notification must include the following:
- (1) The full name of the pilot as it appears on his or her pilot certificate;
- (2) The pilot's FAA-issued certificate number; and
- (3) A certified copy of the individual's certificate of death.

Subpart B—Access to and Evaluation of Records

§111.100 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes requirements for the following reviewing entities:
- (1) Each operator that holds an air carrier or operating certificate issued by the Administrator in accordance with part 119 of this chapter and is authorized to conduct operations under part 121, part 125, or part 135 of this chapter.
- (2) Each operator that holds management specifications to operate in accordance with subpart K of part 91 of this chapter.
- (3) Each operator that holds a letter of authorization to conduct air tour operations in accordance with §91.147 of this chapter.
- (b) If an operator described in §111.1(b)(4) or an entity described in §111.1(b)(5) accesses the PRD to review records in accordance with this subpart, the operator or entity must comply with §111.120.

[86 FR 31060, June 10, 2021, as amended at 86 FR 31067, June 10, 2021]

§111.105 Evaluation of pilot records.

- (a) Except as provided in \$111.115, no reviewing entity may permit an individual to begin service as a pilot until the reviewing entity has evaluated all relevant information in the PRD.
- (b) Evaluation must include review of all of the following information pertaining to that pilot:
- (1) All FAA records in the PRD as described in §111.135.
- (2) All records in the PRD submitted by a reporting entity.
- (3) All motor vehicle driving records obtained in accordance with §111.110.
- (4) The employment history the pilot provides to the PRD in accordance with subpart D of this part. If, upon review of the employment history provided by the pilot and the records described in (b)(2) of this section, a reviewing entity determines that records might be available that the pilot's previous employer has not yet uploaded in the database, the reviewing entity must submit a request to the pilot's previous employer(s) through the PRD to report any applicable records in accordance with the process §111.215(b).

§ 111.110 Motor vehicle driving record request.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no reviewing entity may permit an individual to begin service as a pilot unless the reviewing entity has requested and evaluated all relevant information identified through a National Driver Register (NDR) search set forth in chapter 303 of Title 49 concerning the individual's motor vehicle driving history in accordance with the following:
- (1) The reviewing entity must obtain the written consent of that individual, in accordance with §111.310, before requesting an NDR search for the individual's State motor vehicle driving records;
- (2) After obtaining the written consent of the individual, the reviewing entity must submit a request to the NDR to determine whether any State maintains relevant records pertaining to that individual; and
- (3) When the NDR search result is returned, if the NDR search result indicates that records exist concerning

that individual, the reviewing entity must submit a request for the relevant motor vehicle driving records to each chief driver licensing official of each State identified in the NDR search result.

- (b) Each reviewing entity must document in the PRD that the reviewing entity complied with this section, as prescribed at §111.240.
- (c) Upon the Administrator's request, each reviewing entity must provide documentation showing the reviewing entity has conducted the search required by paragraph (a). The reviewing entity must retain this documentation for five years.
- (d) This section does not apply to operators described in §111.100(a)(2) through (3).

§111.115 Good faith exception.

Reviewing entities may allow an individual to begin service as a pilot without first evaluating records in accordance with §111.105 only if the reviewing entity—

- (a) Made a documented, good faith attempt to access all necessary information maintained in the PRD that the reviewing entity is required to evaluate; and
- (b) Received notice from the Administrator that information is missing from the PRD pertaining to the individual's employment history as a pilot.

§ 111.120 Pilot consent and right of review.

- (a) No reviewing entity may retrieve records in the PRD pertaining to any pilot prior to receiving that pilot's written consent authorizing the release of that pilot's information maintained in the PRD.
- (b) The consent required in paragraph (a) of this section must be documented by that pilot in accordance with §111.310.
- (c) Any pilot who submits written consent to a reviewing entity in accordance with §111.310(c) may request a copy of any State motor vehicle driving records the reviewing entity obtained regarding that pilot in accordance with §111.110. The reviewing entity must provide to the pilot all copies of State motor vehicle driving records

obtained within 30 days of receiving the request from that pilot.

§111.135 FAA records.

No reviewing entity may permit an individual to begin service as a pilot unless a responsible person or authorized user has accessed and evaluated all relevant FAA records for that individual in the PRD, including:

- (a) Records related to current pilot and medical certificate information, including associated type ratings and information on any limitations to those certificates and ratings.
- (b) Records maintained by the Administrator concerning any failed attempt of an individual to pass a practical test required to obtain a certificate or type rating under part 61 of this chapter.
- (c) Records related to enforcement actions resulting in a finding by the Administrator, which was not subsequently overturned, of a violation of title 49 of the United States Code or a regulation prescribed or order issued under that title.
- (d) Records related to an individual acting as pilot in command or second in command during an aviation accident or incident.
- (e) Records related to an individual's pre-employment drug and alcohol testing history and other U.S. Department of Transportation drug and alcohol testing including:
- (1) Verified positive drug test results; (2) Alcohol misuse violations, including confirmed alcohol results of 0.04 or greater; and
- (3) Refusals to submit to drug or alcohol testing.

Subpart C—Reporting of Records by Air Carriers and Operators

§111.200 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes the requirements for reporting records to the PRD about individuals employed as pilots and applies to the following reporting entities:
- (1) Each operator that holds an air carrier or operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 of this chapter and is authorized to conduct operations under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter.

§ 111.205

- (2) Each operator that holds management specifications to operate in accordance with subpart K of part 91 of this chapter.
- (3) Each operator that holds a letter of authorization to conduct air tour operations in accordance with §91.147 of this chapter.
- (4) Each operator described in §111.1(b)(4).
- (5) Each entity that conducts public aircraft operations as described in §111.1(b)(5).
- (6) The trustee in bankruptcy of any operator described in this section.
- (b) Compliance is required for this subpart as follows:
- (1) Compliance with this subpart is required within 30 days of the reporting entity commencing aircraft operations.
- (2) Specific compliance dates for records described in §111.205(b)(2) are set forth in §111.255.

[86 FR 31060, June 10, 2021, as amended at 86 FR 31067, June 10, 2021]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Effective September 10, 2029, amend §111.200 by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

§111.200 Applicability.

* * * * * *

(b) Compliance with this subpart is required beginning within 30 days of the reporting entity commencing aircraft operations.

§111.205 Reporting requirements.

- (a) Each reporting entity must provide the information required in paragraph (b) of this section for any individual employed as a pilot beginning on the PRD date of hire for that individual.
- (b) Each reporting entity must report the following records to the PRD for each individual employed as a pilot:
- (1) All records described in §§111.220 through 111.240 generated on or after June 10, 2022;
- (2) All historical records required by $\S 111.255$ of this part, as applicable; and
 - (3) The PRD date of hire.
- (c) No person may enter or cause to be entered into the PRD any information described in §111.245.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Effective September 9, 2024, amend §111.205 by removing

paragraph (b)(2) and redesignating paragraph (b)(3) as (b)(2).

§111.210 Format for reporting information.

Each reporting entity must report to the PRD all records required by this subpart for each individual the reporting entity employed as a pilot in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator

§111.215 Method of reporting.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section of this part, all records created on or after June 10, 2022, and required to be reported to the PRD under this subpart must be reported within 30 days of the effective date of the record, or within 30 days of the record becoming final when the record is a disciplinary action record or a separation from employment record.
- (b) Each operator conducting an operation described in §111.1(b)(4), entity conducting a public aircraft operation, operator conducting an air tour operation under §91.147, or a trustee for such an operator or entity must either comply with paragraph (a) of this section or report and retain pilot records in accordance with all requirements of this paragraph.
- (1) Operators, entities, or trustees listed in this paragraph (b) must report a record described in §111.225, §111.230, or §111.235 to the PRD upon receipt of a request from a reviewing entity within 14 days, unless the record memorializes one or more of the following:
- (i) A disciplinary action that resulted in permanent or temporary removal of the pilot from aircraft operations as described in §111.230, which must be reported in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (ii) A separation from employment action resulting from a termination as described in §111.235, which must be reported in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) If no records are available at time of request from a reviewing entity, the operator, entity, or trustee must provide written confirmation within 14 of the days of the request to the PRD that no records are available.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (3) An operator, entity, or trustee must retain a record eligible to be reported upon request under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for five years from the date of creation, unless the operator or entity already reported that record to the PRD.
- (c) For records created before June 10, 2022, and maintained in accordance with PRIA, an operator, entity, or trustee listed in paragraph (b) of this section must continue to maintain all records that would have been provided in response to a PRIA request for five years from the date of creation of the record, and must report that record upon request from a reviewing entity in accordance with paragraph (b).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE 1: Effective September 9, 2024, amend \$111.215 by revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:

§ 111.215 Method of Reporting.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all records required to be reported to the PRD under this subpart must be reported within 30 days of the effective date of the record, or within 30 days of the record becoming final when the record is a disciplinary action record or a separation from employment record.

* * * * *

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE 2: Effective September 8, 2027, further amend §111.215 by removing paragraph (c).

§111.220 Drug and alcohol testing records.

- (a) Each operator or trustee required to comply with part 120 of this chapter and subject to the applicability of this subpart must report to the PRD the following records for each individual whom the reporting entity has employed as a pilot:
- (1) Records concerning drug testing, including—
- (i) Any drug test result verified positive by a Medical Review Officer, that the Medical Review Officer and employer must retain in accordance with §120.111(a)(1) of this chapter and 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(ii);
- (ii) Any refusal to submit to drug testing or records indicating substituted or adulterated drug test results, which the employer must retain

- in accordance with 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(iii);
- (iii) All return-to-duty drug test results verified by a Medical Review Officer, that the employer must retain in accordance with 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(ii) or (iii) or (a)(4):
- (iv) All follow-up drug test results verified by a Medical Review Officer, which the employer must retain in accordance with 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(v).
- (2) Records concerning alcohol misuse, including—
- (i) A test result with a confirmed breath alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater, which the employer must retain in accordance with §120.219(a)(2)(i)(B) of this chapter;
- (ii) Any record pertaining to an occurrence of on-duty alcohol use, preduty alcohol use, or alcohol use following an accident, which the employer must retain in accordance with §120.219(a)(2)(i)(D) of this chapter;
- (iii) Any refusal to submit to alcohol testing, that the employer must retain in accordance with \$120.219(a)(2)(i)(B) of this chapter and 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(iii):
- (iv) All return-to-duty alcohol test results, that the employer must retain in accordance with 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(i) or (iii) or (a)(4);
- (v) All follow-up alcohol test results, which the employer must retain in accordance with 49 CFR 40.333(a)(1)(v).
- (b) Each record reported to the PRD in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must include the following:
- (1) In the case of a drug or alcohol test result:
- (i) The type of test administered;
- (ii) The date the test was administered; and
- (iii) The result of the test.
- (2) In the case of alcohol misuse, as described in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section:
- (i) The type of each alcohol misuse violation:
- (ii) The date of each alcohol misuse violation.
- (c) In addition to the requirements of §§120.113(d)(3) and 120.221(c), operators required to report in accordance with this section must report records within 30 days of the following occurrences, as applicable:

§ 111.225

- (1) The date of verification of the drug test result:
- (2) The date of the alcohol test result:
- (3) The date of the refusal to submit to testing; or
- (4) The date of the alcohol misuse occurrence.

§ 111.225 Training, qualification, and proficiency records.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each reporting entity must provide to the PRD the following records for each individual whom the reporting entity has employed as a pilot:
- (1) Records establishing an individual's compliance with FAA-required training, qualifications, and proficiency events, which the reporting entity maintains pursuant to \$91.1027(a)(3), \$121.683, \$125.401 or \$135.63(a)(4) of this chapter, as applicable, including comments and evaluations made by a check pilot or evaluator; and
- (2) Other records the reporting entity maintains documenting an individual's compliance with FAA or employer-required training, checking, testing, proficiency, or other events related to pilot performance concerning the training, qualifications, proficiency, and professional competence of the individual, including any comments and evaluations made by a check pilot or evaluator.
- (b) No person may report any of the following information for inclusion in the PRD:
- (1) Records related to flight time, duty time, and rest time.
- (2) Records demonstrating compliance with physical examination requirements or any other protected medical records.
- (3) Records documenting recent flight experience.
- (4) Records identified in §111.245.
- (c) Each record reported to the PRD in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must include:
 - (1) Date of the event;
 - (2) Aircraft type, if applicable;
- (3) Duty position of the pilot, if applicable.

- (4) Training program approval part and subpart of this chapter, as applicable;
- (5) Crewmember training and qualification curriculum and category of training as reflected in either a FAA-approved or employer-mandated training program;
- (6) Result of the event (satisfactory or unsatisfactory):
- (7) Comments of check pilot or evaluator, if applicable under part 91, 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter. For unsatisfactory events, the tasks or maneuvers considered unsatisfactory must be included.
- (d) An operator, entity, or trustee that complies with §111.215(b) must report records in accordance with paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section upon request, if that operator or entity possesses those records.
- (e)(1) Each reporting entity must provide a record within 30 days of creating that record, in accordance with §111.215(a), unless the reporting entity is an operator, entity, or trustee complying with §111.215(b).
- (2) An operator, entity, or trustee complying with \$111.215(b) must provide records described in this section or a statement that it does not have any records described in this section within 14 days of receiving a request from a reviewing entity.

§111.230 Final disciplinary action records.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each reporting entity must provide to the PRD any final disciplinary action record pertaining to pilot performance with respect to an individual whom the reporting entity has employed as a pilot.
- (b) No person may report to the PRD any record of disciplinary action that was subsequently overturned because the event prompting the action did not occur or the pilot was not at fault as determined by—
- (1) A documented agreement between the employer and the pilot; or
- (2) The official and final decision or order of any panel or person with authority to review employment disputes, or by any court of law.
- (c) If a reporting entity receives notice that any disciplinary action record

reported to the PRD under paragraph (a) of this section was overturned in accordance with paragraph (b), that entity must correct the pilot's PRD record in accordance with §111.250 within 10 days.

- (d) Each final disciplinary action record that must be reported to the PRD under paragraph (a) of this section must include the following information:
- (1) The type of disciplinary action taken by the employer, including written warning, suspension, or termination;
- (2) Whether the disciplinary action resulted in permanent or temporary removal of the pilot from aircraft operations:
- (3) The date the disciplinary action occurred: and
- (4) Whether there are additional documents available that are relevant to the record.
- (e) An operator, entity, or trustee complying with §111.215(b) must report records described in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section upon request, unless the disciplinary action resulted in permanent or temporary removal of the pilot from aircraft operations. If the disciplinary action resulted in permanent or temporary removal of the pilot from aircraft operations, the operator, entity, or trustee must report the record in accordance with §111.215(a).
- (f)(1) A reporting entity must provide records of final disciplinary actions no later than 30 days after the action is final, unless the reporting entity is an operator, entity or trustee complying with §111.215(b).
- (2) An operator, entity or trustee complying with §111.215(b) must report records described in this section, or state that it does not have any applicable records, within 14 days of receiving a request from a reviewing entity.
 - (g) Each reporting entity must:
- (1) Retain documents relevant to the record reported under paragraph (a) of this section for five years, if available; and
- (2) Provide such documents upon request within 14 days to:
- (i) A reviewing entity; or
- (ii) The pilot that is the subject of the record.

§ 111.235 Final separation from employment records.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each reporting entity must provide to the PRD the following records for each individual whom the reporting entity has employed as a pilot:
- (1) Records concerning separation from employment kept pursuant to §91.1027(a)(3), §121.683, §125.401 or §135.63(a)(4) of this chapter; and
- (2) Records pertaining to pilot performance kept concerning separation from employment for each pilot that it employs.
- (b) No person may report to the PRD any record regarding separation from employment that was subsequently overturned because the event prompting the action did not occur or the pilot was not at fault as determined by—
- (1) A documented agreement between the employer and the pilot; or
- (2) The official and final decision or order of any panel or individual given authority to review employment disputes, or by any court of law.
- (c) If a reporting entity receives notice that any separation from employment record reported to the PRD under paragraph (a) of this section was overturned in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, that entity must correct the pilot's PRD record in accordance with §111.250 within 10 days.
- (d) Each separation from employment action record that must be reported to the PRD in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must include a statement of the purpose for the separation from employment action, including:
- (1) Whether the separation resulted from a termination as a result of pilot performance, including professional disqualification;
- (2) Whether the separation is based on another reason, including but not limited to physical (medical) disqualification, employer-initiated separation not related to pilot performance, or any resignation, including retirement;
- (3) The date of separation from employment: and
- (4) Whether there are additional documents available that are relevant to the record.

§111.240

- (e) An operator, entity, or trustee complying with §111.215(b) must report the records described in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section upon request, unless the separation from employment action resulted from a termination. If the separation from employment record resulted from a termination, the operator, entity, or trustee must report the record in accordance with §111.215(a).
- (f)(1) A reporting entity must provide any records of separation from employment actions no later than 30 days after the date of separation from employment is final, unless the reporting entity is an operator, entity, or trustee complying with §111.215(b).
- (2) An operator, entity, or trustee complying with §111.215(b) must report records described in this section or state that it does not have any applicable records within 14 days of receiving a request from a reviewing entity.
 - (g) Each reporting entity must:
- (1) Retain documents relevant to the record reported under paragraph (a) of this section for five years, if available; and
- (2) Provide such documents upon request within 14 days to:
 - (i) A reviewing entity; or
- (ii) The pilot that is the subject of the record.

§ 111.240 Verification of motor vehicle driving record search and evaluation

- (a) Each operator subject to the requirements of §111.110 of this part must document in the PRD within 45 days of the pilot's PRD date of hire that the operator met the requirements of §111.110.
- (b) No operator may report any substantive information from State motor vehicle driving records pertaining to any individual obtained in accordance with §111.110 for inclusion in the PRD.

§ 111.245 Special rules for protected records.

No person may report any pilot record for inclusion in the PRD that was reported by any individual as part of any approved Voluntary Safety Reporting Program for which the FAA has designated reported information as protected in accordance with part 193 of this chapter.

§111.250 Correction of reported information and dispute resolution.

- (a) A reporting entity that discovers or is informed of a perceived error or inaccuracy in information previously reported to the PRD must correct that record in the PRD within 10 days of identification, or initiate dispute resolution in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.
 - (b) Each reporting entity must—
- (1) Initiate investigation of any dispute within 30 days of determining that it does not agree that the record identified is inaccurate.
- (2) Provide final disposition within a reasonable amount of time to any request for dispute resolution made by an individual about PRD records.
- (3) Document in the PRD the final disposition of any dispute made by a pilot in accordance with this paragraph (b) and §111.320.

§111.255 Reporting historical records to PRD.

- (a) Each operator that holds an air carrier certificate issued in accordance with part 119 of this chapter and is authorized to conduct operations under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter must report to the PRD all historical records kept in accordance with PRIA dating from August 1, 2005 until June 10, 2022, in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (b) Each operator that holds an operating certificate issued in accordance with part 119 of this chapter and is authorized to conduct operations under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter or that holds management specifications to operate in accordance with subpart K of part 91 of this chapter must report to the PRD all historical records kept in accordance with PRIA dating from August 1, 2010, until June 10, 2022, in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (c) If an operator required to report historical records to the PRD in accordance with this section is appointed a trustee in a bankruptcy proceeding, the trustee must report the operator's historical records.

- (d) Compliance for reporting historical records that date on or after January 1, 2015, is required by June 12, 2023. Compliance for records that date before January 1, 2015, is required by September 9, 2024.
- (e) An operator or trustee subject to the applicability of this subpart must maintain all historical records reported to the PRD in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for at least five years after reporting those records.
- (f) An operator or trustee is not required to report historical records for any individual who is 99 years of age or older on June 10, 2022.
- (g)(1)The Administrator may authorize a request for deviation from paragraph (d) of this section based on a determination that a delay in compliance, due to circumstance beyond control of the operatoror trustee reporting historical records, would not adversely affect safety.
- (2) A request for deviation from paragraph (d) of this section must include the following information:
- (i) The name of the operator or trust-ee:
- (ii) The name of the responsible person;
- (iii) The name of the pilot(s) who are the subject of the record;
- (iv) Historical record type for which deviation is requested:
 - (v) Date range of records; and
- (vi) Justification for the request for deviation, including a description of the circumstance referenced in (g)(1).
- (3) Operators and trustees granted deviation in accordance with this paragraph must continue to retain historical records and respond to requests for such records for the term of that deviation in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (4) The Administrator may, at any time, terminate a grant of deviation issued under this paragraph.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Effective September 10, 2029, §111.255 is removed.

Subpart D—Pilot Access and Responsibilities

$\S 111.300$ Applicability.

This subpart applies to each individual who is employed as a pilot by, or

is seeking employment as a pilot with, an operator or entity subject to the applicability of this part, as set forth in §111.1.

§ 111.305 Application for database access.

- (a) A pilot must request electronic access to the PRD by submitting an application in a form and manner acceptable to the Administrator. Except as provided in §111.315(c), electronic access to the PRD is required when—
- (1) The pilot seeks to review and obtain a copy of that pilot's own comprehensive PRD record;
- (2) The pilot gives consent to a particular operator to access that pilot's comprehensive PRD record; or
- (3) The pilot exercises any other privileges provided by this part.
- (b) The application required in paragraph (a) of this section must include, at a minimum, the following information:
- (1) The pilot's full name as it appears on his or her pilot certificate.
- (2) The pilot's FAA-issued certificate number.
- (3) A current mailing address and telephone number.
 - (4) An electronic mail address.
- (5) Any additional information that the Administrator might request to verify the identity of the pilot requesting access to the PRD.
- (c) The application required in paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted at least 7 days before the pilot seeks to access the PRD.

§111.310 Written consent.

- (a) Before any operator may access a pilot's records in the PRD, that pilot must apply for access to the PRD in accordance with §111.305 and provide written consent to the FAA for release of that pilot's records to the operator, in a form and manner acceptable to the Administrator.
- (b) Provision of consent must include an affirmation that the employment history of the pilot for five years preceding the date of consent is accurate and complete. If the pilot finds the employment history is not complete, the pilot must update the employment history to list all past employers.

§ 111.315

(c) Before an operator submits a request to the NDR for an individual's motor vehicle driving record for purposes of compliance with §111.110, the individual must provide written consent specific to the NDR search.

§111.315 Pilot right of review.

- (a) Once a pilot has received electronic access in accordance §111.305, the pilot may access the PRD to review all records pertaining to that
- (b) A pilot who submits written consent to a reviewing entity in accordance with §111.310(c) may request a copy of any State motor vehicle driving records obtained by the reviewing entity in accordance with §111.110.
- (c) A pilot may review all records contained in the PRD pertaining to that pilot, without accessing the PRD and without obtaining electronic access issued in accordance with §111.305, upon submission of a form provided by the Administrator to confirm the pilot's identity.

§111.320 Reporting errors and requesting corrections.

A pilot who identifies an error or inaccuracy in that pilot's PRD records must report the error or inaccuracy to the PRD in a form and manner acceptable to the Administrator.

PARTS 112-116 [RESERVED]

PART 117—FLIGHT AND DUTY LIMI-TATIONS AND REST REQUIRE-**MENTS: FLIGHTCREW MEMBERS**

117.1 Applicability.

117.3 Definitions.

Fitness for duty.

117.7 Fatigue risk management system.

117.9 Fatigue education and awareness training program.

117.11 Flight time limitation. 117.13 Flight duty period: Unaugmented operations.

117.15 Flight duty period: Split duty.

117.17 Flight duty period: Augmented flightcrew.

117.19 Flight duty period extensions.

117.21 Reserve status.

117.23 Cumulative limitations.

117.25 Rest period.

117.27 Consecutive nighttime operations.

117.29 Emergency and government sponsored operations.

Table A to Part 117—Maximum Flight Time LIMITS FOR UNAUGMENTED OPERATIONS

Table B to Part 117—Flight Duty Period: UNAUGMENTED OPERATIONS

TABLE C TO PART 117—FLIGHT DUTY PERIOD: AUGMENTED OPERATIONS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 40119, 44101, 44701–44702, 44705, 44709–44711, 44713, 44716–44717, 44722, 46901, 44903–44904, 44912, 46105.

Source: Docket No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

§117.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part prescribes flight and duty limitations and rest requirements for all flightcrew members and certificate holders conducting passenger operations under part 121 of this chapter.
- (b) This part applies to all operations directed by part 121 certificate holders under part 91, other than subpart K, of this chapter if any segment is conducted as a domestic passenger, flag passenger, or supplemental passenger operation.
- (c) This part applies to all flightcrew members when participating in an operation under part 91, other than subpart K of this chapter, on behalf of the part 121 certificate holder if any flight segment is conducted as a domestic passenger, flag passenger, or supplemental passenger operation
- (d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a). (b) and (c) of this section, a certificate holder may conduct under part 117 its part 121 operations pursuant to 121.470, 121.480, or 121.500.

§117.3 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in §§ 1.1 and 110.2 of this chapter, the following definitions apply to this part. In the event there is a conflict in definitions, the definitions in this part control for purposes of the flight and duty limitations and rest requirements of this part.

Acclimated means a condition in which a flightcrew member has been in a theater for 72 hours or has been given at least 36 consecutive hours free from duty.

Airport/standby reserve means a defined duty period during which a flightcrew member is required by a certificate holder to be at an airport for a possible assignment.

Augmented flightcrew means a flightcrew that has more than the minimum number of flightcrew members required by the airplane type certificate to operate the aircraft to allow a flightcrew member to be replaced by another qualified flightcrew member for in-flight rest.

Calendar day means a 24-hour period from 0000 through 2359 using Coordinated Universal Time or local time.

Certificate holder means a person who holds or is required to hold an air carrier certificate or operating certificate issued under part 119 of this chapter.

Deadhead transportation means transportation of a flightcrew member as a passenger or non-operating flightcrew member, by any mode of transportation, as required by a certificate holder, excluding transportation to or from a suitable accommodation. All time spent in deadhead transportation is duty and is not rest. For purposes of determining the maximum flight duty period in Table B of this part, deadhead transportation is not considered a flight segment.

Duty means any task that a flightcrew member performs as required by the certificate holder, including but not limited to flight duty period, flight duty, pre- and post-flight duties, administrative work, training, deadhead transportation, aircraft positioning on the ground, aircraft loading, and aircraft servicing.

Fatigue means a physiological state of reduced mental or physical performance capability resulting from lack of sleep or increased physical activity that can reduce a flightcrew member's alertness and ability to safely operate an aircraft or perform safety-related duties.

Fatigue risk management system (FRMS) means a management system for a certificate holder to use to mitigate the effects of fatigue in its particular operations. It is a data-driven process and a systematic method used to continuously monitor and manage safety risks associated with fatigue-related error.

Fit for duty means physiologically and mentally prepared and capable of

performing assigned duties at the highest degree of safety.

Flight duty period (FDP) means a period that begins when a flightcrew member is required to report for duty with the intention of conducting a flight, a series of flights, or positioning or ferrying flights, and ends when the aircraft is parked after the last flight and there is no intention for further aircraft movement by the same flightcrew member. A flight duty period includes the duties performed by the flightcrew member on behalf of the certificate holder that occur before a flight segment or between flight segments without a required intervening rest period. Examples of tasks that are part of the flight duty period include deadhead transportation, training conducted in an aircraft or flight simulator, and airport/standby reserve, if the above tasks occur before a flight segment or between flight segments without an intervening required rest period.

Home base means the location designated by a certificate holder where a flightcrew member normally begins and ends his or her duty periods.

Lineholder means a flightcrew member who has an assigned flight duty period and is not acting as a reserve flightcrew member.

Long-call reserve means that, prior to beginning the rest period required by §117.25, the flightcrew member is notified by the certificate holder to report for a flight duty period following the completion of the rest period.

Physiological night's rest means 10 hours of rest that encompasses the hours of 0100 and 0700 at the flightcrew member's home base, unless the individual has acclimated to a different theater. If the flightcrew member has acclimated to a different theater, the rest must encompass the hours of 0100 and 0700 at the acclimated location.

Report time means the time that the certificate holder requires a flightcrew member to report for an assignment.

Reserve availability period means a duty period during which a certificate holder requires a flightcrew member on short call reserve to be available to receive an assignment for a flight duty period.

§ 117.5

Reserve flightcrew member means a flightcrew member who a certificate holder requires to be available to receive an assignment for duty.

Rest facility means a bunk or seat accommodation installed in an aircraft that provides a flightcrew member with a sleep opportunity.

- (1) Class 1 rest facility means a bunk or other surface that allows for a flat sleeping position and is located separate from both the flight deck and passenger cabin in an area that is temperature-controlled, allows the flightcrew member to control light, and provides isolation from noise and disturbance.
- (2) Class 2 rest facility means a seat in an aircraft cabin that allows for a flat or near flat sleeping position; is separated from passengers by a minimum of a curtain to provide darkness and some sound mitigation; and is reasonably free from disturbance by passengers or flightcrew members.
- (3) Class 3 rest facility means a seat in an aircraft cabin or flight deck that reclines at least 40 degrees and provides leg and foot support.

Rest period means a continuous period determined prospectively during which the flightcrew member is free from all restraint by the certificate holder, including freedom from present responsibility for work should the occasion arise.

Scheduled means to appoint, assign, or designate for a fixed time.

Short-call reserve means a period of time in which a flightcrew member is assigned to a reserve availability period.

Split duty means a flight duty period that has a scheduled break in duty that is less than a required rest period.

Suitable accommodation means a temperature-controlled facility with sound mitigation and the ability to control light that provides a flightcrew member with the ability to sleep either in a bed, bunk or in a chair that allows for flat or near flat sleeping position. Suitable accommodation only applies to ground facilities and does not apply to aircraft onboard rest facilities.

Theater means a geographical area in which the distance between the flightcrew member's flight duty period departure point and arrival point dif-

fers by no more than 60 degrees longitude.

Unforeseen operational circumstance means an unplanned event of insufficient duration to allow for adjustments to schedules, including unforecast weather, equipment malfunction, or air traffic delay that is not reasonably expected.

Window of circadian low means a period of maximum sleepiness that occurs between 0200 and 0559 during a physiological night.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 117-1A, 77 FR 28764, May 16, 2012; Amdt. 117-1, 78 FR 69288, Nov. 19, 2013]

§117.5 Fitness for duty.

- (a) Each flightcrew member must report for any flight duty period rested and prepared to perform his or her assigned duties.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign and no flightcrew member may accept assignment to a flight duty period if the flightcrew member has reported for a flight duty period too fatigued to safely perform his or her assigned duties.
- (c) No certificate holder may permit a flightcrew member to continue a flight duty period if the flightcrew member has reported him or herself too fatigued to continue the assigned flight duty period.
- (d) As part of the dispatch or flight release, as applicable, each flightcrew member must affirmatively state he or she is fit for duty prior to commencing flight.

§117.7 Fatigue risk management sys-

- (a) No certificate holder may exceed any provision of this part unless approved by the FAA under a Fatigue Risk Management System that provides at least an equivalent level of safety against fatigue-related accidents or incidents as the other provisions of this part.
- (b) The Fatigue Risk Management System must include:
- (1) A fatigue risk management policy.
- (2) An education and awareness training program.
- (3) A fatigue reporting system.

- (4) A system for monitoring flightcrew fatigue.
 - (5) An incident reporting process.
 - (6) A performance evaluation.

§117.9 Fatigue education and awareness training program.

- (a) Each certificate holder must develop and implement an education and awareness training program, approved by the Administrator. This program must provide annual education and awareness training to all employees of the certificate holder responsible for administering the provisions of this rule including flightcrew members, dispatchers, individuals directly involved in the scheduling of flightcrew members, individuals directly involved in operational control, and any employee providing direct management oversight of those areas.
- (b) The fatigue education and awareness training program must be designed to increase awareness of:
 - (1) Fatigue:
- (2) The effects of fatigue on pilots; and
 - (3) Fatigue countermeasures
- (c) (1) Each certificate holder must update its fatigue education and awareness training program every two years and submit the update to the Administrator for review and acceptance.
- (2) Not later than 12 months after the date of submission of the fatigue education and awareness training program required by (c)(1) of this section, the Administrator shall review and accept or reject the update. If the Administrator rejects an update, the Administrator shall provide suggested modifications for resubmission of the update.

§117.11 Flight time limitation.

- (a) No certificate holder may schedule and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment or continue an assigned flight duty period if the total flight time:
- (1) Will exceed the limits specified in Table A of this part if the operation is conducted with the minimum required flightcrew.
- (2) Will exceed 13 hours if the operation is conducted with a 3-pilot flightcrew.

- (3) Will exceed 17 hours if the operation is conducted with a 4-pilot flightcrew.
- (b) If unforeseen operational circumstances arise after takeoff that are beyond the certificate holder's control, a flightcrew member may exceed the maximum flight time specified in paragraph (a) of this section and the cumulative flight time limits in 117.23(b) to the extent necessary to safely land the aircraft at the next destination airport or alternate, as appropriate.
- (c) Each certificate holder must report to the Administrator within 10 days any flight time that exceeded the maximum flight time limits permitted by this section or §117.23(b). The report must contain a description of the extended flight time limitation and the circumstances surrounding the need for the extension.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 117-1, 78 FR 8362, Feb. 6, 2013; 78 FR 69288, Nov. 19, 2013]

§ 117.13 Flight duty period: Unaugmented operations.

- (a) Except as provided for in §117.15, no certificate holder may assign and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment for an unaugmented flight operation if the scheduled flight duty period will exceed the limits in Table B of this part.
- (b) If the flightcrew member is not acclimated:
- (1) The maximum flight duty period in Table B of this part is reduced by 30 minutes.
- (2) The applicable flight duty period is based on the local time at the theater in which the flightcrew member was last acclimated.

§117.15 Flight duty period: Split duty.

For an unaugmented operation only, if a flightcrew member is provided with a rest opportunity (an opportunity to sleep) in a suitable accommodation during his or her flight duty period, the time that the flightcrew member spends in the suitable accommodation is not part of that flightcrew member's flight duty period if all of the following conditions are met:

(a) The rest opportunity is provided between the hours of 22:00 and 05:00 local time.

§ 117.17

- (b) The time spent in the suitable accommodation is at least 3 hours, measured from the time that the flightcrew member reaches the suitable accommodation.
- (c) The rest opportunity is scheduled before the beginning of the flight duty period in which that rest opportunity is taken.
- (d) The rest opportunity that the flightcrew member is actually provided may not be less than the rest opportunity that was scheduled.
- (e) The rest opportunity is not provided until the first segment of the flight duty period has been completed.
- (f) The combined time of the flight duty period and the rest opportunity provided in this section does not exceed 14 hours.

§ 117.17 Flight duty period: Augmented flightcrew.

- (a) For flight operations conducted with an acclimated augmented flightcrew, no certificate holder may assign and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment if the scheduled flight duty period will exceed the limits specified in Table C of this part.
- (b) If the flightcrew member is not acclimated:
- (1) The maximum flight duty period in Table C of this part is reduced by 30 minutes.
- (2) The applicable flight duty period is based on the local time at the theater in which the flightcrew member was last acclimated.
- (c) No certificate holder may assign and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment under this section unless during the flight duty period:
- (1) Two consecutive hours in the second half of the flight duty period are available for in-flight rest for the pilot flying the aircraft during landing.
- (2) Ninety consecutive minutes are available for in-flight rest for the pilot performing monitoring duties during landing.
- (d) No certificate holder may assign and no flighterew member may accept an assignment involving more than three flight segments under this section.
- (e) At all times during flight, at least one flightcrew member qualified in ac-

cordance with \$121.543(b)(3)(i) of this chapter must be at the flight controls.

§117.19 Flight duty period extensions.

- (a) For augmented and unaugmented operations, if unforeseen operational circumstances arise prior to takeoff:
- (1) The pilot in command and the certificate holder may extend the maximum flight duty period permitted in Tables B or C of this part up to 2 hours. The pilot in command and the certificate holder may also extend the maximum combined flight duty period and reserve availability period limits specified in §117.21(c)(3) and (4) of this part up to 2 hours.
- (2) An extension in the flight duty period under paragraph (a)(1) of this section of more than 30 minutes may occur only once prior to receiving a rest period described in §117.25(b).
- (3) A flight duty period cannot be extended under paragraph (a)(1) of this section if it causes a flightcrew member to exceed the cumulative flight duty period limits specified in 117.23(c).
- (4) Each certificate holder must report to the Administrator within 10 days any flight duty period that exceeded the maximum flight duty period permitted in Tables B or C of this part by more than 30 minutes. The report must contain the following:
- (i) A description of the extended flight duty period and the circumstances surrounding the need for the extension; and
- (ii) If the circumstances giving rise to the extension were within the certificate holder's control, the corrective action(s) that the certificate holder intends to take to minimize the need for future extensions.
- (5) Each certificate holder must implement the corrective action(s) reported in paragraph (a)(4) of this section within 30 days from the date of the extended flight duty period.
- (b) For augmented and unaugmented operations, if unforeseen operational circumstances arise after takeoff:
- (1) The pilot in command and the certificate holder may extend maximum flight duty periods specified in Tables B or C of this part to the extent necessary to safely land the aircraft at the next destination airport or alternate airport, as appropriate.

- (2) An extension of the flight duty period under paragraph (b)(1) of this section of more than 30 minutes may occur only once prior to receiving a rest period described in §117.25(b).
- (3) An extension taken under paragraph (b) of this section may exceed the cumulative flight duty period limits specified in 117.23(c).
- (4) Each certificate holder must report to the Administrator within 10 days any flight duty period that either exceeded the cumulative flight duty periods specified in §117.23(c), or exceeded the maximum flight duty period limits permitted by Tables B or C of this part by more than 30 minutes. The report must contain a description of the circumstances surrounding the affected flight duty period.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 117-1A, 77 FR 28764, May 16, 2012; Amdt. 117-1, 78 FR 8362, Feb. 6, 2013; 78 FR 69288, Nov. 19, 2013]

§117.21 Reserve status.

- (a) Unless specifically designated as airport/standby or short-call reserve by the certificate holder, all reserve is considered long-call reserve.
- (b) Any reserve that meets the definition of airport/standby reserve must be designated as airport/standby reserve. For airport/standby reserve, all time spent in a reserve status is part of the flightcrew member's flight duty period.
 - (c) For short call reserve,
- (1) The reserve availability period may not exceed 14 hours.
- (2) For a flightcrew member who has completed a reserve availability period, no certificate holder may schedule and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment of a reserve availability period unless the flightcrew member receives the required rest in §117.25(e).
- (3) For an unaugmented operation, the total number of hours a flightcrew member may spend in a flight duty period and a reserve availability period may not exceed the lesser of the maximum applicable flight duty period in Table B of this part plus 4 hours, or 16 hours, as measured from the beginning of the reserve availability period.
- (4) For an augmented operation, the total number of hours a flightcrew member may spend in a flight duty pe-

riod and a reserve availability period may not exceed the flight duty period in Table C of this part plus 4 hours, as measured from the beginning of the reserve availability period.

- (d) For long call reserve, if a certificate holder contacts a flightcrew member to assign him or her to a flight duty period that will begin before and operate into the flightcrew member's window of circadian low, the flightcrew member must receive a 12 hour notice of report time from the certificate holder.
- (e) A certificate holder may shift a reserve flightcrew member's reserve status from long-call to short-call only if the flightcrew member receives a rest period as provided in §117.25(e).

§117.23 Cumulative limitations.

- (a) The limitations of this section include all flying by flightcrew members on behalf of any certificate holder or 91K Program Manager during the applicable periods.
- (b) No certificate holder may schedule and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment if the flightcrew member's total flight time will exceed the following:
- (1) 100 hours in any 672 consecutive hours or
- (2) 1,000 hours in any 365 consecutive calendar day period.
- (c) No certificate holder may schedule and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment if the flightcrew member's total Flight Duty Period will exceed:
- (1) 60 flight duty period hours in any 168 consecutive hours or
- (2) 190 flight duty period hours in any 672 consecutive hours.

[Doc. No. FAA–2009–1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 117–1A, 77 FR 28764, May 16, 2012; Amdt. 117–1, 78 FR 69288, Nov. 19, 2013]

§117.25 Rest period.

- (a) No certificate holder may assign and no flightcrew member may accept assignment to any reserve or duty with the certificate holder during any required rest period.
- (b) Before beginning any reserve or flight duty period a flightcrew member must be given at least 30 consecutive hours free from all duty within the past 168 consecutive hour period.

§ 117.27

- (c) If a flightcrew member operating in a new theater has received 36 consecutive hours of rest, that flightcrew member is acclimated and the rest period meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) A flightcrew member must be given a minimum of 56 consecutive hours rest upon return to home base if the flightcrew member: (1) Travels more than 60° longitude during a flight duty period or a series of flight duty period, and (2) is away from home base for more than 168 consecutive hours during this travel. The 56 hours of rest specified in this section must encompass three physiological nights' rest based on local time.
- (e) No certificate holder may schedule and no flightcrew member may accept an assignment for any reserve or flight duty period unless the flightcrew member is given a rest period of at least 10 consecutive hours immediately before beginning the reserve or flight duty period measured from the time the flightcrew member is released from duty. The 10 hour rest period must provide the flightcrew member with a minimum of 8 uninterrupted hours of sleep opportunity.
- (f) If a flightcrew member determines that a rest period under paragraph (e) of this section will not provide eight uninterrupted hours of sleep opportunity, the flightcrew member must notify the certificate holder. The flightcrew member cannot report for the assigned flight duty period until he or she receives a rest period specified in paragraph (e) of this section.
- (g) If a flightcrew member engaged in deadhead transportation exceeds the applicable flight duty period in Table B of this part, the flightcrew member must be given a rest period equal to the length of the deadhead transportation but not less than the required rest in paragraph (e) of this section before beginning a flight duty period.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 117-1A, 77 FR 28764, May 16, 2012; Amdt. 117-1, 78 FR 8362, Feb. 6, 2013]

§ 117.27 Consecutive nighttime operations.

A certificate holder may schedule and a flightcrew member may accept up to five consecutive flight duty peri-

ods that infringe on the window of circadian low if the certificate holder provides the flightcrew member with an opportunity to rest in a suitable accommodation during each of the consecutive nighttime flight duty periods. The rest opportunity must be at least 2 hours, measured from the time that the flightcrew member reaches the suitable accommodation, and must comply with the conditions specified in §117.15(a), (c), (d), and (e). Otherwise, no certificate holder may schedule and no flightcrew member may accept more than three consecutive flight duty periods that infringe on the window of circadian low. For purposes of this section, any split duty rest that is provided in accordance with §117.15 counts as part of a flight duty period.

§ 117.29 Emergency and government sponsored operations.

- (a) This section applies to operations conducted pursuant to contracts with the U.S. Government and operations conducted pursuant to a deviation under §119.57 of this chapter that cannot otherwise be conducted under this part because of circumstances that could prevent flightcrew members from being relieved by another crew or safely provided with the rest required under §117.25 at the end of the applicable flight duty period.
- (b) The pilot-in-command may determine that the maximum applicable flight duty period, flight time, and/or combined flight duty period and reserve availability period limits must be exceeded to the extent necessary to allow the flightcrew to fly to the closest destination where they can safely be relieved from duty by another flightcrew or can receive the requisite amount of rest prior to commencing their next flight duty period.
- (c) A flight duty period may not be extended for an operation conducted pursuant to a contract with the U.S. Government if it causes a flightcrew member to exceed the cumulative flight time limits in §117.23(b) and the cumulative flight duty period limits in §117.23(c).
- (d) The flightcrew shall be given a rest period immediately after reaching the destination described in paragraph (b) of this section equal to the length

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

of the actual flight duty period or 24 hours, whichever is less.

- (e) Each certificate holder must report within 10 days:
- (1) Any flight duty period that exceeded the maximum flight duty period permitted in Tables B or C of this part, as applicable, by more than 30 minutes;
- (2) Any flight time that exceeded the maximum flight time limits permitted in Table A of this part and §117.11, as applicable; and
- (3) Any flight duty period or flight time that exceeded the cumulative limits specified in §117.23.
- (f) The report must contain the following:
- (1) A description of the extended flight duty period and flight time limitation, and the circumstances surrounding the need for the extension; and
- (2) If the circumstances giving rise to the extension(s) were within the cer-

tificate holder's control, the corrective action(s) that the certificate holder intends to take to minimize the need for future extensions.

(g) Each certificate holder must implement the corrective action(s) reported pursuant to paragraph (f)(2) of this section within 30 days from the date of the extended flight duty period and/or the extended flight time.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 398, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 117-1A, 77 FR 28764, May 16, 2012; Amdt. 117-1, 78 FR 8362, Feb. 6, 2013; 78 FR 69288, Nov. 19, 2013]

TABLE A TO PART 117—MAXIMUM FLIGHT TIME LIMITS FOR UNAUGMENTED OP-ERATIONS TABLE

Time of report (acclimated)	Maximum flight time (hours)		
0000-0459	8		
0500-1959	9		
2000-2359	8		

TABLE B TO PART 117—FLIGHT DUTY PERIOD: UNAUGMENTED OPERATIONS

Scheduled time of start (acclimated time)	Maximum flight duty period (hours) for lineholders based on number of flight segments							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 +	
0000–0359	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	
0400-0459	10	10	10	10	9	9	9	
0500-0559	12	12	12	12	11.5	11	10.5	
0600-0659	13	13	12	12	11.5	11	10.5	
0700–1159	14	14	13	13	12.5	12	11.5	
1200–1259	13	13	13	13	12.5	12	11.5	
1300–1659	12	12	12	12	11.5	11	10.5	
1700–2159	12	12	11	11	10	9	9	
2200–2259	11	11	10	10	9	9	9	
2300–2359	10	10	10	9	9	9	9	

TABLE C TO PART 117—FLIGHT DUTY PERIOD: AUGMENTED OPERATIONS

	Maximum flight duty period (hours) based on rest facility and number of pilots							
Scheduled time of start (acclimated time)	Clas rest f		Class 2 rest facility		Class 3 rest facility			
	3 pilots	4 pilots	3 pilots	4 pilots	3 pilots	4 pilots		
0000-0559	15 16 17 16	17 18.5 19 18.5	14 15 16.5	15.5 16.5 18 16.5	13 14 15 14	13.5 14.5 15.5 14.5		
1700–1659	15	17	14	15.5	13	13.5		

Pt. 119

PART 118 [RESERVED]

PART 119—CERTIFICATION: AIR CARRIERS AND COMMERCIAL **OPERATORS**

Subpart A—General

Sec.

119.1 Applicability.

119.3 [Reserved]

119.5 Certifications. authorizations. prohibitions.

119.7 Operations specifications.

119.8 Safety Management Systems.

119.9 Use of business names.

Subpart B-Applicability of Operating Requirements to Different Kinds of Operations Under Parts 121, 125, and 135 of This Chapter

- 119.21 Commercial operators engaged in intrastate common carriage and direct air carriers.
- 119.23 Operators engaged in passenger-carrying operations, cargo operations, or both with airplanes when common carriage is not involved.
- 119.25 Rotorcraft operations: Direct air carriers and commercial operators.

Subpart C—Certification, Operations Specifications, and Certain Other Requirements for Operations Conducted Under Part 121 or Part 135 of This Chapter

119.31 Applicability.

119.33 General requirements.

119.35 Certificate application requirements for all operators.

119.36 Additional certificate application requirements for commercial operators.

119.37 Contents of an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate.

119.39 Issuing or denying a certificate.

119.41 Amending a certificate.

119.43 Certificate holder's duty to maintain operations specifications.

119.45 [Reserved] 119.47 Maintaining a principal base of operations, main operations base, and main maintenance base; change of address.

119.49 Contents of operations specifications.

119.51 Amending operations specifications. 119.53 Wet leasing of aircraft and other arrangements for transportation by air.

119.55 Obtaining deviation authority to perform operations under a U.S. military contract.

119.57 Obtaining deviation authority to perform an emergency operation.

119.59 Conducting tests and inspections.

119.61 Duration and surrender of certificate and operations specifications.

119.63 Recency of operation.

119.65 Management personnel required for operations conducted under part 121 of this chapter.

119.67 Management personnel: Qualifications for operations conducted under part 121 of this chapter.

119.69 Management personnel required for operations conducted under part 135 of this chapter.

119.71 Management personnel: Qualifications for operations conducted under part 135 of this chapter.

119.73 Employment of former FAA employ-

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 111-216, sec. 215 (August 1, 2010); 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 1153, 40101, 40102, 40103, 40113, 44105, 44106, 44111, 44701-44717, 44722, 44901, 44903, 44904, 44906, 44912, 44914, 44936, 44938, 46103, 46105.

Source: Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§119.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part applies to each person operating or intending to operate civil aircraft-
- (1) As an air carrier or commercial operator, or both, in air commerce; or
- (2) When common carriage is not involved, in operations of U.S.-registered civil airplanes with a seat configuration of 20 or more passengers, or a maximum payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more.
 - (b) This part prescribes—
- (1) The types of air operator certificates issued by the Federal Aviation Administration, including air carrier certificates and operating certificates;
- (2) The certification requirements an operator must meet in order to obtain and hold a certificate authorizing operations under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter and operations specifications for each kind of operation to be conducted and each class and size of aircraft to be operated under part 121 or 135 of this chapter;
- (3) The requirements an operator must meet to conduct operations under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter and in operating each class and size of aircraft authorized in its operations specifications;
- (4) Requirements affecting wet leasing of aircraft and other arrangements for transportation by air;

- (5) Requirements for obtaining deviation authority to perform operations under a military contract and obtaining deviation authority to perform an emergency operation; and
- (6) Requirements for management personnel for operations conducted under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter
- (c) Persons subject to this part must comply with the other requirements of this chapter, except where those requirements are modified by or where additional requirements are imposed by part 119, 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter.
- (d) This part does not govern operations conducted under part 91, subpart K (when common carriage is not involved) nor does it govern operations conducted under part 129, 133, 137, or 139 of this chapter.
- (e) Except for operations when common carriage is not involved conducted with airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of 20 seats or more, excluding any required crewmember seat, or a payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more, this part does not apply to—
 - (1) Student instruction;
- (2) Nonstop Commercial Air Tours conducted after September 11, 2007, in an airplane or helicopter having a standard airworthiness certificate and passenger-seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less that begin and end at the same airport, and are conducted within a 25-statute mile radius of that airport, in compliance with the Letter of Authorization issued under §91.147 of this chapter. For nonstop Commercial Air Tours conducted in accordance with part 136, subpart B of this chapter, National Parks Air Tour Management, the requirements of part 119 of this chapter apply unless excepted in §136.37(g)(2). For Nonstop Commercial Air Tours conducted in the vicinity of the Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona, the requirements of SFAR 50-2, part 93, subpart U, and part 119 of this chapter, as applicable, apply.
 - (3) Ferry or training flights;
- (4) Aerial work operations, including—
- (i) Crop dusting, seeding, spraying, and bird chasing;
 - (ii) Banner towing;

- (iii) Aerial photography or survey;
- (iv) Fire fighting;
- (v) Helicopter operations in construction or repair work (but it does apply to transportation to and from the site of operations); and
 - (vi) Powerline or pipeline patrol;
- (5) Sightseeing flights conducted in hot air balloons;
- (6) Nonstop flights conducted within a 25-statute-mile radius of the airport of takeoff carrying persons or objects for the purpose of conducting intentional parachute operations.
- (7) Helicopter flights conducted within a 25 statute mile radius of the airport of takeoff if—
- (i) Not more than two passengers are carried in the helicopter in addition to the required flightcrew;
- (ii) Each flight is made under day VFR conditions:
- (iii) The helicopter used is certificated in the standard category and complies with the 100-hour inspection requirements of part 91 of this chapter;
- (iv) The operator notifies the responsible Flight Standards office at least 72 hours before each flight and furnishes any essential information that the office requests;
- (v) The number of flights does not exceed a total of six in any calendar year;
- (vi) Each flight has been approved by the Administrator; and
- (vii) Cargo is not carried in or on the helicopter:
- (8) Operations conducted under part 133 of this chapter or 375 of this title;
- (9) Emergency mail service conducted under 49 U.S.C. 41906;
- (10) Operations conducted under the provisions of §91.321 of this chapter; or
- (11) Small UAS operations conducted under part 107 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–4, 66 FR 23557, May 9, 2001; Amdt. 119–5, 67 FR 9554, Mar. 1, 2002; Amdt. 119–7, 68 FR 54584, Sept. 17, 2003; 72 FR 6911, Feb. 13, 2007; Docket FAA–2015–0150, Amdt. 119–18, 81 FR 42214, June 28, 2016; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 119–19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§119.3 [Reserved]

§ 119.5 Certifications, authorizations, and prohibitions.

(a) A person authorized by the Administrator to conduct operations as a

§ 119.7

direct air carrier will be issued an Air Carrier Certificate.

- (b) A person who is not authorized to conduct direct air carrier operations, but who is authorized by the Administrator to conduct operations as a U.S. commercial operator, will be issued an Operating Certificate.
- (c) A person who is not authorized to conduct direct air carrier operations, but who is authorized by the Administrator to conduct operations when common carriage is not involved as an operator of U.S.-registered civil airplanes with a seat configuration of 20 or more passengers, or a maximum payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more, will be issued an Operating Certificate.
- (d) A person authorized to engage in common carriage under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, or both, shall be issued only one certificate authorizing such common carriage, regardless of the kind of operation or the class or size of aircraft to be operated.
- (e) A person authorized to engage in noncommon or private carriage under part 125 or part 135 of this chapter, or both, shall be issued only one certificate authorizing such carriage, regardless of the kind of operation or the class or size of aircraft to be operated.
- (f) A person conducting operations under more than one paragraph of §§119.21, 119.23, or 119.25 shall conduct those operations in compliance with—
- (1) The requirements specified in each paragraph of those sections for the kind of operation conducted under that paragraph; and
- (2) The appropriate authorizations, limitations, and procedures specified in the operations specifications for each kind of operation.
- (g) No person may operate as a direct air carrier or as a commercial operator without, or in violation of, an appropriate certificate and appropriate operations specifications. No person may operate as a direct air carrier or as a commercial operator in violation of any deviation or exemption authority, if issued to that person or that person's representative.
- (h) A person holding an Operating Certificate authorizing noncommon or private carriage operations shall not conduct any operations in common car-

- riage. A person holding an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate authorizing common carriage operations shall not conduct any operations in noncommon carriage.
- (i) No person may operate as a direct air carrier without holding appropriate economic authority from the Department of Transportation.
- (j) A certificate holder under this part may not operate aircraft under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter in a geographical area unless its operations specifications specifically authorize the certificate holder to operate in that area.
- (k) No person may advertise or otherwise offer to perform an operation subject to this part unless that person is authorized by the Federal Aviation Administration to conduct that operation.
- (1) No person may operate an aircraft under this part, part 121 of this chapter, or part 135 of this chapter in violation of an air carrier operating certificate, operating certificate, or appropriate operations specifications issued under this part.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–3, 62 FR 13253, Mar. 19, 1997; 62 FR 15570, Apr. 1, 1997]

§119.7 Operations specifications.

- (a) Each certificate holder's operations specifications must contain—
- (1) The authorizations, limitations, and certain procedures under which each kind of operation, if applicable, is to be conducted; and
- (2) Certain other procedures under which each class and size of aircraft is to be operated.
- (b) Except for operations specifications paragraphs identifying authorized kinds of operations, operations specifications are not a part of a certificate.

§119.8 Safety Management Systems.

- (a) Certificate holders authorized to conduct operations under part 121 of this chapter must have a safety management system that meets the requirements of part 5 of this chapter and is acceptable to the Administrator by March 9, 2018.
- (b) A person applying to the Administrator for an air carrier certificate or

operating certificate to conduct operations under part 121 of this chapter after March 9, 2015, must demonstrate, as part of the application process under §119.35, that it has an SMS that meets the standards set forth in part 5 of this chapter and is acceptable to the Administrator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0671, 80 FR 1328, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 119.9 Use of business names.

- (a) A certificate holder under this part may not operate an aircraft under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter using a business name other than a business name appearing in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter unless the name of the certificate holder who is operating the aircraft, or the air carrier or operating certificate number of the certificate holder who is operating the aircraft, is legibly displayed on the aircraft and is clearly visible and readable from the outside of the aircraft to a person standing on the ground at any time except during flight time. The means of displaying the name on the aircraft and its readability must be acceptable to the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119-3, 62 FR 13253, Mar. 19, 1997]

Subpart B—Applicability of Operating Requirements to Different Kinds of Operations Under Parts 121, 125, and 135 of This Chapter

§ 119.21 Commercial operators engaged in intrastate common carriage and direct air carriers.

- (a) Each person who conducts airplane operations as a commercial operator engaged in intrastate common carriage of persons or property for compensation or hire in air commerce, or as a direct air carrier, shall comply with the certification and operations specifications requirements in subpart C of this part, and shall conduct its:
- (1) Domestic operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 121 of this chapter, and shall be

issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements. However, based on a showing of safety in air commerce, the Administrator may permit persons who conduct domestic operations between any point located within any of the following Alaskan islands and any point in the State of Alaska to comply with the requirements applicable to flag operations contained in subpart U of part 121 of this chapter:

- (i) The Aleutian Islands.
- (ii) The Pribilof Islands.
- (iii) The Shumagin Islands.
- (2) Flag operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 121 of this chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements.
- (3) Supplemental operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 121 of this chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements. However, based on a determination of safety in air commerce, the Administrator may authorize or require those operations to be conducted under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section.
- (4) Commuter operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 135 of this chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements.
- (5) On-demand operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 135 of this chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements.
- (b) Persons who are subject to the requirements of paragraph (a)(4) of this section may conduct those operations in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section, provided they obtain authorization from the Administrator.
- (c) Persons who are subject to the requirements of paragraph (a)(5) of this section may conduct those operations in accordance with the requirements of

§ 119.23

paragraph (a)(3) of this section, provided they obtain authorization from the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–2, 61 FR 30433, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 119–3, 62 FR 13254, Mar. 19, 1997]

§119.23 Operators engaged in passenger-carrying operations, cargo operations, or both with airplanes when common carriage is not involved.

- (a) Each person who conducts operations when common carriage is not involved with airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of 20 seats or more, excluding each crewmember seat, or a payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more, shall, unless deviation authority is issued—
- (1) Comply with the certification and operations specifications requirements of part 125 of this chapter;
- (2) Conduct its operations with those airplanes in accordance with the requirements of part 125 of this chapter; and
- (3) Be issued operations specifications in accordance with those requirements.
- (b) Each person who conducts non-common carriage (except as provided in §91.501(b) of this chapter) or private carriage operations for compensation or hire with airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of less than 20 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of less than 6,000 pounds shall—
- (1) Comply with the certification and operations specifications requirements in subpart C of this part;
- (2) Conduct those operations in accordance with the requirements of part 135 of this chapter, except for those requirements applicable only to commuter operations; and
- (3) Be issued operations specifications in accordance with those requirements.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–2, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996]

§119.25 Rotorcraft operations: Direct air carriers and commercial operators.

Each person who conducts rotorcraft operations for compensation or hire must comply with the certification and operations specifications requirements of Subpart C of this part, and shall conduct its:

- (a) Commuter operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 135 of this chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements.
- (b) On-demand operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 135 of this chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance with those requirements.

Subpart C—Certification, Operations Specifications, and Certain Other Requirements for Operations Conducted Under Part 121 or Part 135 of This Chapter

§119.31 Applicability.

This subpart sets out certification requirements and prescribes the content of operations specifications and certain other requirements for operations conducted under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.

§119.33 General requirements.

- (a) A person may not operate as a direct air carrier unless that person—
 - (1) Is a citizen of the United States;
- (2) Obtains an Air Carrier Certificate; and
- (3) Obtains operations specifications that prescribe the authorizations, limitations, and procedures under which each kind of operation must be conducted.
- (b) A person other than a direct air carrier may not conduct any commercial passenger or cargo aircraft operation for compensation or hire under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter unless that person—
 - (1) Is a citizen of the United States;
- (2) Obtains an Operating Certificate; and

- (3) Obtains operations specifications that prescribe the authorizations, limitations, and procedures under which each kind of operation must be conducted.
- (c) Each applicant for a certificate under this part and each applicant for operations specifications authorizing a new kind of operation that is subject to §121.163 or §135.145 of this chapter shall conduct proving tests as authorized by the Administrator during the application process for authority to conduct operations under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter. All proving tests must be conducted in a manner acceptable to the Administrator. All proving tests must be conducted under the appropriate operating and maintenance requirements of part 121 or 135 of this chapter that would apply if the applicant were fully certificated. The Administrator will issue a letter of authorization to each person stating the various authorities under which the proving tests shall be conducted.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–2, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996]

§119.35 Certificate application requirements for all operators.

- (a) A person applying to the Administrator for an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate under this part (applicant) must submit an application—
- (1) In a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator; and
- (2) Containing any information the Administrator requires the applicant to submit.
- (b) Each applicant must submit the application to the Administrator at least 90 days before the date of intended operation.

[Doc. No. 28154, 62 FR 13254, Mar. 19, 1997; 62 FR 15570, Apr. 1, 1997]

§ 119.36 Additional certificate application requirements for commercial operators.

(a) Each applicant for the original issue of an operating certificate for the purpose of conducting intrastate common carriage operations under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter must submit an application in a form and manner

prescribed by the Administrator to the responsible Flight Standards office.

- (b) Each application submitted under paragraph (a) of this section must contain a signed statement showing the following:
 - (1) For corporate applicants:
- (i) The name and address of each stockholder who owns 5 percent or more of the total voting stock of the corporation, and if that stockholder is not the sole beneficial owner of the stock, the name and address of each beneficial owner. An individual is considered to own the stock owned, directly or indirectly, by or for his or her spouse, children, grandchildren, or parents.
- (ii) The name and address of each director and each officer and each person employed or who will be employed in a management position described in §§ 119.65 and 119.69, as applicable.
- (iii) The name and address of each person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by the applicant and each person under direct or indirect control with the applicant.
 - (2) For non-corporate applicants:
- (i) The name and address of each person having a financial interest therein and the nature and extent of that interest.
- (ii) The name and address of each person employed or who will be employed in a management position described in §§119.65 and 119.69, as applicable
- (c) In addition, each applicant for the original issue of an operating certificate under paragraph (a) of this section must submit with the application a signed statement showing—
- (1) The nature and scope of its intended operation, including the name and address of each person, if any, with whom the applicant has a contract to provide services as a commercial operator and the scope, nature, date, and duration of each of those contracts; and
- (2) For applicants intending to conduct operations under part 121 of this chapter, the financial information listed in paragraph (e) of this section.
- (d) Each applicant for, or holder of, a certificate issued under paragraph (a) of this section, shall notify the Administrator within 10 days after—

§ 119.37

- (1) A change in any of the persons, or the names and addresses of any of the persons, submitted to the Administrator under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section; or
- (2) For applicants intending to conduct operations under part 121 of this chapter, a change in the financial information submitted to the Administrator under paragraph (e) of this section that occurs while the application for the issue is pending before the FAA and that would make the applicant's financial situation substantially less favorable than originally reported.
- (e) Each applicant for the original issue of an operating certificate under paragraph (a) of this section who intends to conduct operations under part 121 of this chapter must submit the following financial information:
- (1) A balance sheet that shows assets, liabilities, and net worth, as of a date not more than 60 days before the date of application.
- (2) An itemization of liabilities more than 60 days past due on the balance sheet date, if any, showing each creditor's name and address, a description of the liability, and the amount and due date of the liability.
- (3) An itemization of claims in litigation, if any, against the applicant as of the date of application showing each claimant's name and address and a description and the amount of the claim.
- (4) A detailed projection of the proposed operation covering 6 complete months after the month in which the certificate is expected to be issued including—
- (i) Estimated amount and source of both operating and nonoperating revenue, including identification of its existing and anticipated income producing contracts and estimated revenue per mile or hour of operation by aircraft type;
- (ii) Estimated amount of operating and nonoperating expenses by expense objective classification; and
- (iii) Estimated net profit or loss for the period.
- (5) An estimate of the cash that will be needed for the proposed operations during the first 6 months after the month in which the certificate is expected to be issued, including—

- (i) Acquisition of property and equipment (explain);
 - (ii) Retirement of debt (explain);
- (iii) Additional working capital (explain);
- (iv) Operating losses other than depreciation and amortization (explain); and
 - (v) Other (explain).
- (6) An estimate of the cash that will be available during the first 6 months after the month in which the certificate is expected to be issued, from—
- (i) Sale of property or flight equipment (explain);
 - (ii) New debt (explain);
 - (iii) New equity (explain);
- (iv) Working capital reduction (explain);
 - (v) Operations (profits) (explain);
- (vi) Depreciation and amortization (explain); and
- (vii) Other (explain).
- (7) A schedule of insurance coverage in effect on the balance sheet date showing insurance companies; policy numbers; types, amounts, and period of coverage; and special conditions, exclusions, and limitations.
- (8) Any other financial information that the Administrator requires to enable him or her to determine that the applicant has sufficient financial resources to conduct his or her operations with the degree of safety required in the public interest.
- (f) Each financial statement containing financial information required by paragraph (e) of this section must be based on accounts prepared and maintained on an accrual basis in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis, and must contain the name and address of the applicant's public accounting firm, if any. Information submitted must be signed by an officer, owner, or partner of the applicant or certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 28154, 62 FR 13254, Mar. 19, 1997; 62 FR 15570, Apr. 1, 1997, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.37 Contents of an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate.

The Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate includes—

(a) The certificate holder's name;

- (b) The location of the certificate holder's principal base of operations;
 - (c) The certificate number:
- (d) The certificate's effective date; and
- (e) The name or the designator of the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

\$119.39 Issuing or denying a certificate.

- (a) An applicant may be issued an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate if, after investigation, the Administrator finds that the applicant—
- (1) Meets the applicable requirements of this part;
- (2) Holds the economic authority applicable to the kinds of operations to be conducted, issued by the Department of Transportation, if required; and
- (3) Is properly and adequately equipped in accordance with the requirements of this chapter and is able to conduct a safe operation under appropriate provisions of part 121 or part 135 of this chapter and operations specifications issued under this part.
- (b) An application for a certificate may be denied if the Administrator finds that—
- (1) The applicant is not properly or adequately equipped or is not able to conduct safe operations under this subchapter;
- (2) The applicant previously held an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate which was revoked;
- (3) The applicant intends to or fills a key management position listed in §119.65(a) or §119.69(a), as applicable, with an individual who exercised control over or who held the same or a similar position with a certificate holder whose certificate was revoked, or is in the process of being revoked, and that individual materially contributed to the circumstances causing revocation or causing the revocation process;
- (4) An individual who will have control over or have a substantial ownership interest in the applicant had the same or similar control or interest in a certificate holder whose certificate was revoked, or is in the process of being

- revoked, and that individual materially contributed to the circumstances causing revocation or causing the revocation process; or
- (5) In the case of an applicant for an Operating Certificate for intrastate common carriage, that for financial reasons the applicant is not able to conduct a safe operation.

§119.41 Amending a certificate.

- (a) The Administrator may amend any certificate issued under this part if—
- (1) The Administrator determines, under 49 U.S.C. 44709 and part 13 of this chapter, that safety in air commerce and the public interest requires the amendment; or
- (2) The certificate holder applies for the amendment and the responsible Flight Standards office determines that safety in air commerce and the public interest allows the amendment.
- (b) When the Administrator proposes to issue an order amending, suspending, or revoking all or part of any certificate, the procedure in §13.19 of this chapter applies.
- (c) When the certificate holder applies for an amendment of its certificate, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The certificate holder must file an application to amend its certificate with the responsible Flight Standards office at least 15 days before the date proposed by the applicant for the amendment to become effective, unless the administrator approves filing within a shorter period; and
- (2) The application must be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office in the form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (d) When a certificate holder seeks reconsideration of a decision from the responsible Flight Standards office concerning amendments of a certificate, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The petition for reconsideration must be made within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice of denial; and

§ 119.43

(2) The certificate holder must petition for reconsideration to the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.43 Certificate holder's duty to maintain operations specifications.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall maintain a complete and separate set of its operations specifications at its principal base of operations.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall insert pertinent excerpts of its operations specifications, or references thereto, in its manual and shall—
- (1) Clearly identify each such excerpt as a part of its operations specifications; and
- (2) State that compliance with each operations specifications requirement is mandatory.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall keep each of its employees and other persons used in its operations informed of the provisions of its operations specifications that apply to that employee's or person's duties and responsibilities.

§119.45 [Reserved]

§119.47 Maintaining a principal base of operations, main operations base, and main maintenance base; change of address.

- (a) Each certificate holder must maintain a principal base of operations. Each certificate holder may also establish a main operations base and a main maintenance base which may be located at either the same location as the principal base of operations or at separate locations.
- (b) At least 30 days before it proposes to establish or change the location of its principal base of operations, its main operations base, or its main maintenance base, a certificate holder must provide written notification to its responsible Flight Standards office.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.49 Contents of operations specifications.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or commuter operations must obtain operations specifications containing all of the following:
- (1) The specific location of the certificate holder's principal base of operations and, if different, the address that shall serve as the primary point of contact for correspondence between the FAA and the certificate holder and the name and mailing address of the certificate holder's agent for service.
- (2) Other business names under which the certificate holder may operate.
- (3) Reference to the economic authority issued by the Department of Transportation, if required.
- (4) Type of aircraft, registration markings, and serial numbers of each aircraft authorized for use, each regular and alternate airport to be used in scheduled operations, and, except for commuter operations, each provisional and refueling airport.
- (i) Subject to the approval of the Administrator with regard to form and content, the certificate holder may incorporate by reference the items listed in paragraph (a)(4) of this section into the certificate holder's operations specifications by maintaining a current listing of those items and by referring to the specific list in the applicable paragraph of the operations specifications.
- (ii) The certificate holder may not conduct any operation using any aircraft or airport not listed.
 - (5) Kinds of operations authorized.
- (6) Authorization and limitations for routes and areas of operations.
 - (7) Airport limitations.
- (8) Time limitations, or standards for determining time limitations, for over-hauling, inspecting, and checking air-frames, engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, and emergency equipment.
- (9) Authorization for the method of controlling weight and balance of aircraft.
- (10) Interline equipment interchange requirements, if relevant.
- (11) Aircraft wet lease information required by §119.53(c).

- (12) Any authorized deviation and exemption granted from any requirement of this chapter.
- (13) An authorization permitting, or a prohibition against, accepting, handling, and transporting materials regulated as hazardous materials in transport under 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.
- (14) Any other item the Administrator determines is necessary.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations must obtain operations specifications containing all of the following:
- (1) The specific location of the certificate holder's principal base of operations, and, if different, the address that shall serve as the primary point of contact for correspondence between the FAA and the certificate holder and the name and mailing address of the certificate holder's agent for service.
- (2) Other business names under which the certificate holder may operate.
- (3) Reference to the economic authority issued by the Department of Transportation, if required.
- (4) Type of aircraft, registration markings, and serial number of each aircraft authorized for use.
- (i) Subject to the approval of the Administrator with regard to form and content, the certificate holder may incorporate by reference the items listed in paragraph (b)(4) of this section into the certificate holder's operations specifications by maintaining a current listing of those items and by referring to the specific list in the applicable paragraph of the operations specifications.
- (ii) The certificate holder may not conduct any operation using any aircraft not listed.
 - (5) Kinds of operations authorized.
- (6) Authorization and limitations for routes and areas of operations.
- (7) Special airport authorizations and limitations.
- (8) Time limitations, or standards for determining time limitations, for over-hauling, inspecting, and checking air-frames, engines, propellers, appliances, and emergency equipment.
- (9) Authorization for the method of controlling weight and balance of aircraft.

- (10) Aircraft wet lease information required by §119.53(c).
- (11) Any authorization or requirement to conduct supplemental operations as provided by §119.21(a)(3).
- (12) Any authorized deviation or exemption from any requirement of this chapter.
- (13) An authorization permitting, or a prohibition against, accepting, handling, and transporting materials regulated as hazardous materials in transport under 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.
- (14) Any other item the Administrator determines is necessary.
- (c) Each certificate holder conducting on-demand operations must obtain operations specifications containing all of the following:
- (1) The specific location of the certificate holder's principal base of operations, and if different, the address that shall serve as the primary point of contact for correspondence between the FAA and the name and mailing address of the certificate holder's agent for service.
- (2) Other business names under which the certificate holder may operate.
- (3) Reference to the economic authority issued by the Department of Transportation, if required.
- (4) Kind and area of operations authorized.
- (5) Category and class of aircraft that may be used in those operations.
- (6) Type of aircraft, registration markings, and serial number of each aircraft that is subject to an airworthiness maintenance program required by §135.411(a)(2) of this chapter.
- (i) Subject to the approval of the Administrator with regard to form and content, the certificate holder may incorporate by reference the items listed in paragraph (c)(6) of this section into the certificate holder's operations specifications by maintaining a current listing of those items and by referring to the specific list in the applicable paragraph of the operations specifications.
- (ii) The certificate holder may not conduct any operation using any aircraft not listed.
- (7) Registration markings of each aircraft that is to be inspected under an

§ 119.51

approved aircraft inspection program under §135.419 of this chapter.

- (8) Time limitations or standards for determining time limitations, for overhauls, inspections, and checks for airframes, engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, and emergency equipment of aircraft that are subject to an airworthiness maintenance program required by §135.411(a)(2) of this chapter.
- (9) Additional maintenance items required by the Administrator under § 135.421 of this chapter.
- (10) Aircraft wet lease information required by §119.53(c).
- (11) Any authorized deviation or exemption from any requirement of this chapter.
- (12) An authorization permitting, or a prohibition against, accepting, handling, and transporting materials regulated as hazardous materials in transport under 49 CFR parts 171 through 180
- (13) Any other item the Administrator determines is necessary.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–10, 70 FR 58823, Oct. 7, 2005; Amdt. 119–13, 75 FR 26645, May 12, 2010]

§ 119.51 Amending operations specifications.

- (a) The Administrator may amend any operations specifications issued under this part if—
- (1) The Administrator determines that safety in air commerce and the public interest require the amendment; or
- (2) The certificate holder applies for the amendment, and the Administrator determines that safety in air commerce and the public interest allows the amendment.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, when the Administrator initiates an amendment to a certificate holder's operations specifications, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The responsible Flight Standards office notifies the certificate holder in writing of the proposed amendment.
- (2) The responsible Flight Standards office sets a reasonable period (but not less than 7 days) within which the certificate holder may submit written information, views, and arguments on the amendment.

- (3) After considering all material presented, the responsible Flight Standards office notifies the certificate holder of—
- (i) The adoption of the proposed amendment;
- (ii) The partial adoption of the proposed amendment; or
- (iii) The withdrawal of the proposed amendment.
- (4) If the responsible Flight Standards office issues an amendment to the operations specifications, it becomes effective not less than 30 days after the certificate holder receives notice of it unless—
- (i) The responsible Flight Standards office finds under paragraph (e) of this section that there is an emergency requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air commerce; or
- (ii) The certificate holder petitions for reconsideration of the amendment under paragraph (d) of this section.
- (c) When the certificate holder applies for an amendment to its operations specifications, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The certificate holder must file an application to amend its operations specifications—
- (i) At least 90 days before the date proposed by the applicant for the amendment to become effective, unless a shorter time is approved, in cases of mergers; acquisitions of airline operational assets that require an additional showing of safety (e.g., proving tests); changes in the kind of operation as defined in §110.2; resumption of operations following a suspension of operations; or the initial introduction of aircraft not before proven for use in air carrier or commercial operator operations.
- (ii) At least 15 days before the date proposed by the applicant for the amendment to become effective in all other cases.
- (2) The application must be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (3) After considering all material presented, the responsible Flight Standards office notifies the certificate holder of—

- (i) The adoption of the applied for amendment;
- (ii) The partial adoption of the applied for amendment; or
- (iii) The denial of the applied for amendment. The certificate holder may petition for reconsideration of a denial under paragraph (d) of this section.
- (4) If the responsible Flight Standards office approves the amendment, following coordination with the certificate holder regarding its implementation, the amendment is effective on the date the Administrator approves it.
- (d) When a certificate holder seeks reconsideration of a decision from the responsible Flight Standards office concerning the amendment of operations specifications, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The certificate holder must petition for reconsideration of that decision within 30 days of the date that the certificate holder receives a notice of denial of the amendment to its operations specifications, or of the date it receives notice of an FAA-initiated amendment to its operations specifications, whichever circumstance applies.
- (2) The certificate holder must address its petition to the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service.
- (3) A petition for reconsideration, if filed within the 30-day period, suspends the effectiveness of any amendment issued by the responsible Flight Standards office unless the responsible Flight Standards office has found, under paragraph (e) of this section, that an emergency exists requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air transportation or air commerce.
- (4) If a petition for reconsideration is not filed within 30 days, the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section apply.
- (e) If the responsible Flight Standards office finds that an emergency exists requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air commerce or air transportation that makes the procedures set out in this section impracticable or contrary to the public interest:
- (1) The responsible Flight Standards office amends the operations specifications and makes the amendment effective on the day the certificate holder receives notice of it.

(2) In the notice to the certificate holder, the responsible Flight Standards office articulates the reasons for its finding that an emergency exists requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air transportation or air commerce or that makes it impracticable or contrary to the public interest to stay the effectiveness of the amendment.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–14, 76 FR 7488, Feb. 10, 2011; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 119–19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.53 Wet leasing of aircraft and other arrangements for transportation by air.

- (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, prior to conducting operations involving a wet lease, each certificate holder under this part authorized to conduct common carriage operations under this subchapter shall provide the Administrator with a copy of the wet lease to be executed which would lease the aircraft to any other person engaged in common carriage operations under this subchapter, including foreign air carriers, or to any other foreign person engaged in common carriage wholly outside the United States.
- (b) No certificate holder under this part may wet lease from a foreign air carrier or any other foreign person or any person not authorized to engage in common carriage.
- (c) Upon receiving a copy of a wet lease, the Administrator determines which party to the agreement has operational control of the aircraft and issues amendments to the operations specifications of each party to the agreement, as needed. The lessor must provide the following information to be incorporated into the operations specifications of both parties, as needed.
- (1) The names of the parties to the agreement and the duration thereof.
- (2) The nationality and registration markings of each aircraft involved in the agreement.
- (3) The kind of operation (e.g., domestic, flag, supplemental, commuter, or on-demand).
- (4) The airports or areas of operation.
- (5) A statement specifying the party deemed to have operational control and the times, airports, or areas under

§ 119.55

which such operational control is exercised.

- (d) In making the determination of paragraph (c) of this section, the Administrator will consider the following:
 - (1) Crewmembers and training.
- (2) Airworthiness and performance of maintenance.
 - (3) Dispatch.
 - (4) Servicing the aircraft.
 - (5) Scheduling.
- (6) Any other factor the Administrator considers relevant.
- (e) Other arrangements for transportation by air: Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, a certificate holder under this part operating under part 121 or 135 of this chapter may not conduct any operation for another certificate holder under this part or a foreign air carrier under part 129 of this chapter or a foreign person engaged in common carriage wholly outside the United States unless it holds applicable Department of Transportation economic authority, if required, and is authorized under its operations specifications to conduct the same kinds of operations (as defined in §110.2). The certificate holder conducting the substitute operation must conduct that operation in accordance with the same operations authority held by the certificate holder arranging for the substitute operation. These substitute operations must be conducted between airports for which the substitute certificate holder holds authority for scheduled operations or within areas of operations for which the substitute certificate holder has authority for supplemental or on-demand operations.
- (f) A certificate holder under this part may, if authorized by the Department of Transportation under §380.3 of this title and the Administrator in the case of interstate commuter, interstate domestic, and flag operations, or the Administrator in the case of scheduled intrastate common carriage operations, conduct one or more flights for passengers who are stranded because of the cancellation of their scheduled flights. These flights must be conducted under the rules of part 121 or

part 135 of this chapter applicable to supplemental or on-demand operations.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–14, 76 FR 7488, Feb. 10, 2011]

§119.55 Obtaining deviation authority to perform operations under a U.S. military contract.

- (a) The Administrator may authorize a certificate holder that is authorized to conduct supplemental or on-demand operations to deviate from the applicable requirements of this part, part 117, part 121, or part 135 of this chapter in order to perform operations under a U.S. military contract.
- (b) A certificate holder that has a contract with the U.S. Department of Defense's Air Mobility Command (AMC) must submit a request for deviation authority to AMC. AMC will review the requests, then forward the carriers' consolidated requests, along with AMC's recommendations, to the FAA for review and action.
- (c) The Administrator may authorize a deviation to perform operations under a U.S. military contract under the following conditions—
- (1) The Department of Defense certifies to the Administrator that the operation is essential to the national defense:
- (2) The Department of Defense further certifies that the certificate holder cannot perform the operation without deviation authority;
- (3) The certificate holder will perform the operation under a contract or subcontract for the benefit of a U.S. armed service; and
- (4) The Administrator finds that the deviation is based on grounds other than economic advantage either to the certificate holder or to the United States.
- (d) In the case where the Administrator authorizes a deviation under this section, the Administrator will issue an appropriate amendment to the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (e) The Administrator may, at any time, terminate any grant of deviation authority issued under this section.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–16, 77 FR 402, Jan. 4, 2012]

§ 119.57 Obtaining deviation authority to perform an emergency operation.

- (a) In emergency conditions, the Administrator may authorize deviations if—
- (1) Those conditions necessitate the transportation of persons or supplies for the protection of life or property; and
- (2) The Administrator finds that a deviation is necessary for the expeditious conduct of the operations.
- (b) When the Administrator authorizes deviations for operations under emergency conditions—
- (1) The Administrator will issue an appropriate amendment to the certificate holder's operations specifications;
- (2) If the nature of the emergency does not permit timely amendment of the operations specifications—
- (i) The Administrator may authorize the deviation orally; and
- (ii) The certificate holder shall provide documentation describing the nature of the emergency to the responsible Flight Standards office within 24 hours after completing the operation.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.59 Conducting tests and inspections.

- (a) At any time or place, the Administrator may conduct an inspection or test to determine whether a certificate holder under this part is complying with title 49 of the United States Code, applicable regulations, the certificate, or the certificate holder's operations specifications.
 - (b) The certificate holder must—
- (1) Make available to the Administrator at the certificate holder's principal base of operations—
- (i) The certificate holder's Air Carrier Certificate or the certificate holder's Operating Certificate and the certificate holder's operations specifications; and
- (ii) A current listing that will include the location and persons responsible for each record, document, and report required to be kept by the certificate holder under title 49 of the United States Code applicable to the operation of the certificate holder.

- (2) Allow the Administrator to make any test or inspection to determine compliance respecting any matter stated in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Each employee of, or person used by, the certificate holder who is responsible for maintaining the certificate holder's records must make those records available to the Administrator.
- (d) The Administrator may determine a certificate holder's continued eligibility to hold its certificate and/or operations specifications on any grounds listed in paragraph (a) of this section, or any other appropriate grounds.
- (e) Failure by any certificate holder to make available to the Administrator upon request, the certificate, operations specifications, or any required record, document, or report is grounds for suspension of all or any part of the certificate holder's certificate and operations specifications.
- (f) In the case of operators conducting intrastate common carriage operations, these inspections and tests include inspections and tests of financial books and records.

§ 119.61 Duration and surrender of certificate and operations specifications.

- (a) An Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate issued under this part is effective until—
- (1) The certificate holder surrenders it to the Administrator; or
- (2) The Administrator suspends, revokes, or otherwise terminates the certificate.
- (b) Operations specifications issued under this part, part 121, or part 135 of this chapter are effective unless—
- (1) The Administrator suspends, revokes, or otherwise terminates the certificate;
- (2) The operations specifications are amended as provided in §119.51;
- (3) The certificate holder does not conduct a kind of operation for more than the time specified in §119.63 and fails to follow the procedures of §119.63 upon resuming that kind of operation; or
- (4) The Administrator suspends or revokes the operations specifications for a kind of operation.

§ 119.63

(c) Within 30 days after a certificate holder terminates operations under part 135 of this chapter, the operating certificate and operations specifications must be surrendered by the certificate holder to the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§119.63 Recency of operation.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no certificate holder may conduct a kind of operation for which it holds authority in its operations specifications unless the certificate holder has conducted that kind of operation within the preceding number of consecutive calendar days specified in this paragraph:
- (1) For domestic, flag, or commuter operations—30 days.
- (2) For supplemental or on-demand operations—90 days, except that if the certificate holder has authority to conduct domestic, flag, or commuter operations, and has conducted domestic, flag or commuter operations within the previous 30 days, this paragraph does not apply.
- (b) If a certificate holder does not conduct a kind of operation for which it is authorized in its operations specifications within the number of calendar days specified in paragraph (a) of this section, it shall not conduct such kind of operation unless—
- (1) It advises the Administrator at least 5 consecutive calendar days before resumption of that kind of operation; and
- (2) It makes itself available and accessible during the 5 consecutive calendar day period in the event that the FAA decides to conduct a full inspection reexamination to determine whether the certificate holder remains properly and adequately equipped and able to conduct a safe operation.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–2, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996]

§ 119.65 Management personnel required for operations conducted under part 121 of this chapter.

(a) Each certificate holder must have sufficient qualified management and technical personnel to ensure the highest degree of safety in its operations. The certificate holder must have qualified personnel serving full-time in the following or equivalent positions:

- (1) Director of Safety.
- (2) Director of Operations.
- (3) Chief Pilot.
- (4) Director of Maintenance.
- (5) Chief Inspector.
- (b) The Administrator may approve positions or numbers of positions other than those listed in paragraph (a) of this section for a particular operation if the certificate holder shows that it can perform the operation with the highest degree of safety under the direction of fewer or different categories of management personnel due to—
 - (1) The kind of operation involved;
- (2) The number and type of airplanes used; and
- (3) The area of operations.
- (c) The title of the positions required under paragraph (a) of this section or the title and number of equivalent positions approved under paragraph (b) of this section shall be set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (d) The individuals who serve in the positions required or approved under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section and anyone in a position to exercise control over operations conducted under the operating certificate must—
- (1) Be qualified through training, experience, and expertise;
- (2) To the extent of their responsibilities, have a full understanding of the following materials with respect to the certificate holder's operation—
- (i) Aviation safety standards and safe operating practices;
- (ii) 14 CFR Chapter I (Federal Aviation Regulations);
- (iii) The certificate holder's operations specifications;
- (iv) All appropriate maintenance and airworthiness requirements of this chapter (e.g., parts 1, 21, 23, 25, 43, 45, 47, 65, 91, and 121 of this chapter); and
- (v) The manual required by \$121.133 of this chapter; and
- (3) Discharge their duties to meet applicable legal requirements and to maintain safe operations.
- (e) Each certificate holder must:

- (1) State in the general policy provisions of the manual required by §121.133 of this chapter, the duties, responsibilities, and authority of personnel required under paragraph (a) of this section;
- (2) List in the manual the names and business addresses of the individuals assigned to those positions; and
- (3) Notify the responsible Flight Standards office within 10 days of any change in personnel or any vacancy in any position listed.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 119-19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.67 Management personnel: Qualifications for operations conducted under part 121 of this chapter.

- (a) To serve as Director of Operations under §119.65(a) a person must—
- (1) Hold an airline transport pilot certificate:
- (2) Have at least 3 years supervisory or managerial experience within the last 6 years in a position that exercised operational control over any operations conducted with large airplanes under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, or if the certificate holder uses only small airplanes in its operations, the experience may be obtained in large or small airplanes; and
- (3) In the case of a person becoming a Director of Operations—
- (i) For the first time ever, have at least 3 years experience, within the past 6 years, as pilot in command of a large airplane operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, if the certificate holder operates large airplanes. If the certificate holder uses only small airplanes in its operation, the experience may be obtained in either large or small airplanes.
- (ii) In the case of a person with previous experience as a Director of Operations, have at least 3 years experience as pilot in command of a large airplane operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, if the certificate holder operates large airplanes. If the certificate holder uses only small airplanes in its operation, the experience may be obtained in either large or small airplanes.
- (b) To serve as Chief Pilot under §119.65(a) a person must hold an airline

- transport pilot certificate with appropriate ratings for at least one of the airplanes used in the certificate holder's operation and:
- (1) In the case of a person becoming a Chief Pilot for the first time ever, have at least 3 years experience, within the past 6 years, as pilot in command of a large airplane operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, if the certificate holder operates large airplanes. If the certificate holder uses only small airplanes in its operation, the experience may be obtained in either large or small airplanes.
- (2) In the case of a person with previous experience as a Chief Pilot, have at least 3 years experience, as pilot in command of a large airplane operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, if the certificate holder operates large airplanes. If the certificate holder uses only small airplanes in its operation, the experience may be obtained in either large or small airplanes.
- (c) To serve as Director of Maintenance under §119.65(a) a person must—
- (1) Hold a mechanic certificate with airframe and powerplant ratings;
- (2) Have 1 year of experience in a position responsible for returning airplanes to service;
- (3) Have at least 1 year of experience in a supervisory capacity under either paragraph (c)(4)(i) or (c)(4)(ii) of this section maintaining the same category and class of airplane as the certificate holder uses; and
- (4) Have 3 years experience within the past 6 years in one or a combination of the following—
- (i) Maintaining large airplanes with 10 or more passenger seats, including at the time of appointment as Director of Maintenance, experience in maintaining the same category and class of airplane as the certificate holder uses;
- (ii) Repairing airplanes in a certificated airframe repair station that is rated to maintain airplanes in the same category and class of airplane as the certificate holder uses.
- (d) To serve as Chief Inspector under §119.65(a) a person must—
- (1) Hold a mechanic certificate with both airframe and powerplant ratings, and have held these ratings for at least 3 years;

§ 119.69

- (2) Have at least 3 years of maintenance experience on different types of large airplanes with 10 or more passenger seats with an air carrier or certificated repair station, 1 year of which must have been as maintenance inspector; and
- (3) Have at least 1 year of experience in a supervisory capacity maintaining the same category and class of aircraft as the certificate holder uses.
- (e) A certificate holder may request a deviation to employ a person who does not meet the appropriate airman experience, managerial experience, or supervisory experience requirements of this section if the Manager of the Air Transportation Division, AFS-200, or the Manager of the Aircraft Maintenance Division, AFS-300, as appropriate, finds that the person has comparable experience, and can effectively perform the functions associated with the position in accordance with the requirements of this chapter and the procedures outlined in the certificate holder's manual. Grants of deviation under this paragraph may be granted after consideration of the size and scope of the operation and the qualifications of the intended personnel. The Administrator may, at any time, terminate any grant of deviation authority issued under this paragraph.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–2, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 119–3, 62 FR 13255, Mar. 19, 1997]

§ 119.69 Management personnel required for operations conducted under part 135 of this chapter.

- (a) Each certificate holder must have sufficient qualified management and technical personnel to ensure the safety of its operations. Except for a certificate holder using only one pilot in its operations, the certificate holder must have qualified personnel serving in the following or equivalent positions:
 - (1) Director of Operations.
 - (2) Chief Pilot.
 - (3) Director of Maintenance.
- (b) The Administrator may approve positions or numbers of positions other than those listed in paragraph (a) of this section for a particular operation if the certificate holder shows that it

can perform the operation with the highest degree of safety under the direction of fewer or different categories of management personnel due to—

- (1) The kind of operation involved;
- (2) The number and type of aircraft used; and
- (3) The area of operations.
- (c) The title of the positions required under paragraph (a) of this section or the title and number of equivalent positions approved under paragraph (b) of this section shall be set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (d) The individuals who serve in the positions required or approved under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section and anyone in a position to exercise control over operations conducted under the operating certificate must—
- (1) Be qualified through training, experience, and expertise:
- (2) To the extent of their responsibilities, have a full understanding of the following material with respect to the certificate holder's operation—
- (i) Aviation safety standards and safe operating practices;
- (ii) 14 CFR Chapter I (Federal Aviation Regulations);
- (iii) The certificate holder's operations specifications;
- (iv) All appropriate maintenance and airworthiness requirements of this chapter (e.g., parts 1, 21, 23, 25, 43, 45, 47, 65, 91, and 135 of this chapter); and
- (v) The manual required by §135.21 of this chapter; and
- (3) Discharge their duties to meet applicable legal requirements and to maintain safe operations.
 - (e) Each certificate holder must—
- (1) State in the general policy provisions of the manual required by §135.21 of this chapter, the duties, responsibilities, and authority of personnel required or approved under paragraph (a) or (b), respectively, of this section;
- (2) List in the manual the names and business addresses of the individuals assigned to those positions; and
- (3) Notify the responsible Flight Standards office within 10 days of any change in personnel or any vacancy in any position listed.

[Docket No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 119–19, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 119.71 Management personnel: Qualifications for operations conducted under part 135 of this chapter.

- (a) To serve as Director of Operations under §119.69(a) for a certificate holder conducting any operations for which the pilot in command is required to hold an airline transport pilot certificate a person must hold an airline transport pilot certificate and either:
- (1) Have at least 3 years supervisory or managerial experience within the last 6 years in a position that exercised operational control over any operations conducted under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter; or
- (2) In the case of a person becoming Director of Operations—
- (i) For the first time ever, have at least 3 years experience, within the past 6 years, as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (ii) In the case of a person with previous experience as a Director of Operations, have at least 3 years experience, as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (b) To serve as Director of Operations under §119.69(a) for a certificate holder that only conducts operations for which the pilot in command is required to hold a commercial pilot certificate, a person must hold at least a commercial pilot certificate. If an instrument rating is required for any pilot in command for that certificate holder, the Director of Operations must also hold an instrument rating. In addition, the Director of Operations must either—
- (1) Have at least 3 years supervisory or managerial experience within the last 6 years in a position that exercised operational control over any operations conducted under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter; or
- (2) In the case of a person becoming Director of Operations—
- (i) For the first time ever, have at least 3 years experience, within the past 6 years, as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (ii) In the case of a person with previous experience as a Director of Operations, have at least 3 years experience as pilot in command of an aircraft op-

- erated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (c) To serve as Chief Pilot under §119.69(a) for a certificate holder conducting any operation for which the pilot in command is required to hold an airline transport pilot certificate a person must hold an airline transport pilot certificate with appropriate ratings and be qualified to serve as pilot in command in at least one aircraft used in the certificate holder's operation and:
- (1) In the case of a person becoming a Chief Pilot for the first time ever, have at least 3 years experience, within the past 6 years, as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (2) In the case of a person with previous experience as a Chief Pilot, have at least 3 years experience as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (d) To serve as Chief Pilot under §119.69(a) for a certificate holder that only conducts operations for which the pilot in command is required to hold a commercial pilot certificate, a person must hold at least a commercial pilot certificate. If an instrument rating is required for any pilot in command for that certificate holder, the Chief Pilot must also hold an instrument rating. The Chief Pilot must be qualified to serve as pilot in command in at least one aircraft used in the certificate holder's operation. In addition, the Chief Pilot must:
- (1) In the case of a person becoming a Chief Pilot for the first time ever, have at least 3 years experience, within the past 6 years, as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (2) In the case of a person with previous experience as a Chief Pilot, have at least 3 years experience as pilot in command of an aircraft operated under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (e) To serve as Director of Maintenance under §119.69(a) a person must hold a mechanic certificate with airframe and powerplant ratings and ei-
- (1) Have 3 years of experience within the past 6 years maintaining aircraft as a certificated mechanic, including, at the time of appointment as Director

§119.73

of Maintenance, experience in maintaining the same category and class of aircraft as the certificate holder uses; or

(2) Have 3 years of experience within the past 6 years repairing aircraft in a certificated airframe repair station, including 1 year in the capacity of approving aircraft for return to service.

(f) A certificate holder may request a deviation to employ a person who does not meet the appropriate airmen experience requirements, managerial experience requirements, or supervisory experience requirements of this section if the Manager of the Air Transportation Division, AFS-200, or the Manager of the Aircraft Maintenance Division, AFS-300, as appropriate, find that the person has comparable experience, and can effectively perform the functions associated with the position in accordance with the requirements of this chapter and the procedures outlined in the certificate holder's manual. The Administrator may, at any time, terminate any grant of deviation authority issued under this paragraph.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65913, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 119–3, 62 FR 13255, Mar. 19, 1997; Amdt. 119–12, 72 FR 54816, Sept. 27, 2007]

§ 119.73 Employment of former FAA employees.

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder conducting operations under part 121 or 135 of this chapter may knowingly employ or make a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual, in the preceding 2 years—

(1) Served as, or was directly responsible for the oversight of, a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector; and

(2) Had direct responsibility to inspect, or oversee the inspection of, the operations of the certificate holder.

(b) For the purpose of this section, an individual shall be considered to be acting as an agent or representative of a certificate holder in a matter before the agency if the individual makes any written or oral communication on behalf of the certificate holder to the

agency (or any of its officers or employees) in connection with a particular matter, whether or not involving a specific party and without regard to whether the individual has participated in, or had responsibility for, the particular matter while serving as a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector.

(c) The provisions of this section do not prohibit a certificate holder from knowingly employing or making a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual was employed by the certificate holder before October 21, 2011.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–1154, 76 FR 52235, Aug. 22, 2011]

PART 120—DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.

120.1 Applicability.

120.3 Purpose.

120.5 Procedures.

120.7 Definitions.

Subpart B—Individuals Certificated Under Parts 61, 63, and 65

120.11 Refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test by a Part 61 certificate holder.

120.13 Refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test by a Part 63 certificate holder.

120.15 Refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test by a Part 65 certificate holder.

Subpart C—Air Traffic Controllers

120.17 Use of prohibited drugs.

120.19 Misuse of alcohol.

120.21 Testing for alcohol.

Subpart D—Part 119 Certificate Holders Authorized To Conduct Operations Under Part 121 or Part 135 or Operators Under §91.147 of This Chapter and Safety-Sensitive Employees

120.31 Prohibited drugs.

120.33 Use of prohibited drugs.

120.35 Testing for prohibited drugs.

120.37 Misuse of alcohol.

120.39 Testing for alcohol.

Subpart E—Drug Testing Program Requirements

- 120.101 Scope.
- 120.103 General.
- 120.105 Employees who must be tested.
- 120.107 Substances for which testing must be conducted.
- 120.109 Types of drug testing required.
- 120.111 Administrative and other matters.
- 120.113 Medical Review Officer, Substance Abuse Professional, and employer responsibilities.
- 120.115 Employee Assistance Program (EAP).
- 120.117 Implementing a drug testing program.
- 120.119 Annual reports.
- 120.121 Preemption.
- 120.123 Drug testing outside of the territory of the United States.
- 120.125 Waivers from 49 CFR 40.21.

Subpart F—Alcohol Testing Program Requirements

- 120.201 Scope.
- 120.203 General.
- 120.205 Preemption of State and local laws.120.207 Other requirements imposed by employers.
- 120.209 Requirement for notice.
- 120.211 Applicable Federal regulations.
- 120.213 Falsification.
- 120.215 Covered employees.
- 120.217 Tests required.
- 120.219 Handling of test results, record retention, and confidentiality.
- 120.221 Consequences for employees engaging in alcohol-related conduct.
- 120.223 Alcohol misuse information, training, and substance abuse professionals.
- 120.225 How to implement an alcohol testing program.
- 120.227 Employees located outside the U.S.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40101–40103, 40113, 40120, 41706, 41721, 44106, 44701, 44702, 44703, 44709, 44710, 44711, 45101–45105, 46105, 46306.

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§120.1 Applicability.

This part applies to the following persons:

(a) All air carriers and operators certificated under part 119 of this chapter authorized to conduct operations under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, all air traffic control facilities not operated by the FAA or by or under con-

tract to the U.S. military; and all operators as defined in 14 CFR 91.147.

- (b) All individuals who perform, either directly or by contract, a safety-sensitive function listed in subpart E or subpart F of this part.
- (c) All part 145 certificate holders who perform safety-sensitive functions and elect to implement a drug and alcohol testing program under this part.
- (d) All contractors who elect to implement a drug and alcohol testing program under this part.

§ 120.3 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish a program designed to help prevent accidents and injuries resulting from the use of prohibited drugs or the misuse of alcohol by employees who perform safety-sensitive functions in aviation.

§ 120.5 Procedures.

Each employer having a drug and alcohol testing program under this part must ensure that all drug and alcohol testing conducted pursuant to this part complies with the procedures set forth in 49 CFR part 40.

§ 120.7 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

- (a) Accident means an occurrence associated with the operation of an aircraft which takes place between the time any individual boards the aircraft with the intention of flight and all such individuals have disembarked, and in which any individual suffers death or serious injury, or in which the aircraft receives substantial damage.
- (b) Alcohol means the intoxicating agent in beverage alcohol, ethyl alcohol, or other low molecular weight alcohols, including methyl or isopropyl alcohol.
- (c) Alcohol concentration (or content) means the alcohol in a volume of breath expressed in terms of grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath as indicated by an evidential breath test under subpart F of this part.
- (d) *Alcohol* use means the consumption of any beverage, mixture, or preparation, including any medication, containing alcohol.

- (e) *Contractor* is an individual or company that performs a safety-sensitive function by contract for an employer or another contractor.
- (f) Covered employee means an individual who performs, either directly or by contract, a safety-sensitive function listed in §§ 120.105 and 120.215 for an employer (as defined in paragraph (i) of this section). For purposes of pre-employment testing only, the term "covered employee" includes an individual applying to perform a safety-sensitive function.
- (g) DOT agency means an agency (or "operating administration") of the United States Department of Transportation administering regulations requiring drug and alcohol testing (14 CFR parts 61, 65, 121, and 135; 46 CFR part 16; 49 CFR parts 199, 219, and 382) in accordance with 49 CFR part 40.
- (h) Employee is an individual who is hired, either directly or by contract, to perform a safety-sensitive function for an employer, as defined in paragraph (i) of this section. An employee is also an individual who transfers into a position to perform a safety-sensitive function for an employer.
- (i) Employer is a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 and/or 135 of this chapter, an operator as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, or an air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. Military. An employer may use a contract employee who is not included under that employer's FAA-mandated drug and alcohol testing program to perform a safetysensitive function only if that contract employee is included under the contractor's FAA-mandated drug and alcohol testing program and is performing a safety-sensitive function on behalf of that contractor (i.e., within the scope of employment with the contractor.)
- (j) *Hire* means retaining an individual for a safety-sensitive function as a paid employee, as a volunteer, or through barter or other form of compensation.
- (k) Performing (a safety-sensitive function): an employee is considered to be performing a safety-sensitive function during any period in which he or she is actually performing, ready to perform, or immediately available to perform such function.

- (1) Positive rate for random drug testing means the number of verified positive results for random drug tests conducted under subpart E of this part, plus the number of refusals of random drug tests required by subpart E of this part, divided by the total number of random drug test results (i.e., positives, negatives, and refusals) under subpart E of this part.
- (m) *Prohibited drug* means any of the drugs specified in 49 CFR part 40.
- (n) Refusal to submit to alcohol test means that a covered employee has engaged in conduct including but not limited to that described in 49 CFR 40.261, or has failed to remain readily available for post-accident testing as required by subpart F of this part.
- (o) Refusal to submit to drug test means that an employee engages in conduct including but not limited to that described in 49 CFR 40.191.
- (p) Safety-sensitive function means a function listed in §§ 120.105 and 120.215.
- (q) Verified negative drug test result means a drug test result from an HHS-certified laboratory that has undergone review by an MRO and has been determined by the MRO to be a negative result.
- (r) Verified positive drug test result means a drug test result from an HHS-certified laboratory that has undergone review by an MRO and has been determined by the MRO to be a positive result.
- (s) Violation rate for random alcohol testing means the number of 0.04, and above, random alcohol confirmation test results conducted under subpart F of this part, plus the number of refusals of random alcohol tests required by subpart F of this part, divided by the total number of random alcohol screening tests (including refusals) conducted under subpart F of this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3153, Jan. 20, 2010; 84 FR 16773, Apr. 23, 2019]

Subpart B—Individuals Certificated Under Parts 61, 63, and 65

§ 120.11 Refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test by a Part 61 certificate holder.

- (a) This section applies to all individuals who hold a certificate under part 61 of this chapter and who are subject to drug and alcohol testing under this part.
- (b) Refusal by the holder of a certificate issued under part 61 of this chapter to take a drug or alcohol test required under the provisions of this part is grounds for:
- (1) Denial of an application for any certificate, rating, or authorization issued under part 61 of this chapter for a period of up to 1 year after the date of such refusal; and
- (2) Suspension or revocation of any certificate, rating, or authorization issued under part 61 of this chapter.

§ 120.13 Refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test by a Part 63 certificate holder.

- (a) This section applies to all individuals who hold a certificate under part 63 of this chapter and who are subject to drug and alcohol testing under this part.
- (b) Refusal by the holder of a certificate issued under part 63 of this chapter to take a drug or alcohol test required under the provisions of this part is grounds for:
- (1) Denial of an application for any certificate or rating issued under part 63 of this chapter for a period of up to 1 year after the date of such refusal; and
- (2) Suspension or revocation of any certificate or rating issued under part 63 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3153, Jan. 20, 2010]

§ 120.15 Refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test by a Part 65 certificate holder.

(a) This section applies to all individuals who hold a certificate under part 65 of this chapter and who are subject to drug and alcohol testing under this part.

- (b) Refusal by the holder of a certificate issued under part 65 of this chapter to take a drug or alcohol test required under the provisions of this part is grounds for:
- (1) Denial of an application for any certificate or rating issued under part 65 of this chapter for a period of up to 1 year after the date of such refusal; and
- (2) Suspension or revocation of any certificate or rating issued under part 65 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3153, Jan. 20, 2010]

Subpart C—Air Traffic Controllers

§ 120.17 Use of prohibited drugs.

- (a) Each employer shall provide each employee performing a function listed in subpart E of this part, and his or her supervisor, with the training specified in that subpart. No employer may use any contractor to perform an air traffic control function unless that contractor provides each of its employees performing that function for the employer, and his or her supervisor, with the training specified in subpart E of this part.
- (b) No employer may knowingly use any individual to perform, nor may any individual perform for an employer, either directly or by contract, any air traffic control function while that individual has a prohibited drug, as defined in this part, in his or her system.
- (c) No employer shall knowingly use any individual to perform, nor may any individual perform for an employer, either directly or by contract, any air traffic control function if the individual has a verified positive drug test result on, or has refused to submit to, a drug test required by subpart E of this part and the individual has not met the requirements of subpart E of this part for returning to the performance of safety-sensitive duties.
- (d) Each employer shall test each of its employees who perform any air traffic control function in accordance with subpart E of this part. No employer may use any contractor to perform any air traffic control function unless that contractor tests each employee performing such a function for

the employer in accordance with subpart E of this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3153, Jan. 20, 2010]

§ 120.19 Misuse of alcohol.

- (a) This section applies to covered employees who perform air traffic control duties directly or by contract for an employer that is an air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or the US military.
- (b) Alcohol concentration. No covered employee shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions while having an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater. No employer having actual knowledge that an employee has an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater shall permit the employee to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.
- (c) On-duty use. No covered employee shall use alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions. No employer having actual knowledge that a covered employee is using alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions shall permit the employee to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.
- (d) Pre-duty use. No covered employee shall perform air traffic control duties within 8 hours after using alcohol. No employer having actual knowledge that such an employee has used alcohol within 8 hours shall permit the employee to perform or continue to perform air traffic control duties.
- (e) Use following an accident. No covered employee who has actual knowledge of an accident involving an aircraft for which he or she performed a safety-sensitive function at or near the time of the accident shall use alcohol for 8 hours following the accident, unless he or she has been given a post-accident test under subpart F of this part or the employer has determined that the employee's performance could not have contributed to the accident.
- (f) Refusal to submit to a required alcohol test. A covered employee may not refuse to submit to any alcohol test required under subpart F of this part. An employer may not permit an employee who refuses to submit to such a test to

perform or continue to perform safetysensitive functions.

§ 120.21 Testing for alcohol.

- (a) Each air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or the U.S. military must establish an alcohol testing program in accordance with the provisions of subpart F of this part.
- (b) No employer shall use any individual who meets the definition of covered employee in subpart A of this part to perform a safety-sensitive function listed in subpart F of this part unless that individual is subject to testing for alcohol misuse in accordance with the provisions of that subpart.

Subpart D—Part 119 Certificate
Holders Authorized To Conduct Operations under Part
121 or Part 135 or Operators
Under § 91.147 of This Chapter
and Safety-Sensitive Employees

§ 120.31 Prohibited drugs.

- (a) Each certificate holder or operator shall provide each employee performing a function listed in subpart E of this part, and his or her supervisor, with the training specified in that subpart.
- (b) No certificate holder or operator may use any contractor to perform a function listed in subpart E of this part unless that contractor provides each of its employees performing that function for the certificate holder or operator, and his or her supervisor, with the training specified in that subpart.

§ 120.33 Use of prohibited drugs.

- (a) This section applies to individuals who perform a function listed in subpart E of this part for a certificate holder or operator. For the purpose of this section, an individual who performs such a function pursuant to a contract with the certificate holder or the operator is considered to be performing that function for the certificate holder or the operator.
- (b) No certificate holder or operator may knowingly use any individual to perform, nor may any individual perform for a certificate holder or an operator, either directly or by contract,

any function listed in subpart E of this part while that individual has a prohibited drug, as defined in this part, in his or her system.

(c) No certificate holder or operator shall knowingly use any individual to perform, nor shall any individual perform for a certificate holder or operator, either directly or by contract, any safety-sensitive function if that individual has a verified positive drug test result on, or has refused to submit to, a drug test required by subpart E of this part and the individual has not met the requirements of that subpart for returning to the performance of safety-sensitive duties.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3153, Jan. 20, 2010]

§ 120.35 Testing for prohibited drugs.

- (a) Each certificate holder or operator shall test each of its employees who perform a function listed in subpart E of this part in accordance with that subpart.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder or operator may use any contractor to perform a function listed in subpart E of this part unless that contractor tests each employee performing such a function for the certificate holder or operator in accordance with that subpart.
- (c) If a certificate holder conducts an on-demand operation into an airport at which no maintenance providers are available that are subject to the requirements of subpart E of this part and emergency maintenance is required, the certificate holder may use individuals not meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section to provide such emergency maintenance under both of the following conditions:
- (1) The certificate holder must give written notification of the emergency maintenance to the Drug Abatement Program Division, AAM-800, 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, within 10 days after being provided same in accordance with this paragraph. A certificate holder must retain copies of all such written notifications for two years.
- (2) The aircraft must be reinspected by maintenance personnel who meet

the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section when the aircraft is next at an airport where such maintenance personnel are available.

- (d) For purposes of this section, emergency maintenance means maintenance that—
 - (1) Is not scheduled and
- (2) Is made necessary by an aircraft condition not discovered prior to the departure for that location.

§ 120.37 Misuse of alcohol.

- (a) General. This section applies to covered employees who perform a function listed in subpart F of this part for a certificate holder. For the purpose of this section, an individual who meets the definition of covered employee in subpart F of this part is considered to be performing the function for the certificate holder.
- (b) Alcohol concentration. No covered employee shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions while having an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater. No certificate holder having actual knowledge that an employee has an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater shall permit the employee to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.
- (c) On-duty use. No covered employee shall use alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions. No certificate holder having actual knowledge that a covered employee is using alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions shall permit the employee to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.
- (d) Pre-duty use. (1) No covered employee shall perform flight crewmember or flight attendant duties within 8 hours after using alcohol. No certificate holder having actual knowledge that such an employee has used alcohol within 8 hours shall permit the employee to perform or continue to perform the specified duties.
- (2) No covered employee shall perform safety-sensitive duties other than those specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section within 4 hours after using alcohol. No certificate holder having actual knowledge that such an employee has used alcohol within 4 hours shall permit the employee to perform

or to continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

- (e) Use following an accident. No covered employee who has actual knowledge of an accident involving an aircraft for which he or she performed a safety-sensitive function at or near the time of the accident shall use alcohol for 8 hours following the accident, unless he or she has been given a post-accident test under subpart F of this part, or the employer has determined that the employee's performance could not have contributed to the accident.
- (f) Refusal to submit to a required alcohol test. A covered employee must not refuse to submit to any alcohol test required under subpart F of this part. A certificate holder must not permit an employee who refuses to submit to such a test to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions.

§ 120.39 Testing for alcohol.

- (a) Each certificate holder must establish an alcohol testing program in accordance with the provisions of subpart F of this part.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder or operator may use any individual who meets the definition of covered employee in subpart A of this part to perform a safety-sensitive function listed in that subpart F of this part unless that individual is subject to testing for alcohol misuse in accordance with the provisions of that subpart.
- (c) If a certificate holder conducts an on-demand operation into an airport at which no maintenance providers are available that are subject to the requirements of subpart F of this part and emergency maintenance is required, the certificate holder may use individuals not meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section to provide such emergency maintenance under both of the following conditions:
- (1) The certificate holder must give written notification of the emergency maintenance to the Drug Abatement Program Division, AAM-800, 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, within 10 days after being provided same in accordance with this paragraph. A certificate holder must

retain copies of all such written notifications for two years.

- (2) The aircraft must be reinspected by maintenance personnel who meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section when the aircraft is next at an airport where such maintenance personnel are available.
- (d) For purposes of this section, emergency maintenance means maintenance that—
 - (1) Is not scheduled and
- (2) Is made necessary by an aircraft condition not discovered prior to the departure for that location.

Subpart E—Drug Testing Program Requirements

§120.101 Scope.

This subpart contains the standards and components that must be included in a drug testing program required by this part.

§120.103 General.

- (a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this subpart is to establish a program designed to help prevent accidents and injuries resulting from the use of prohibited drugs by employees who perform safety-sensitive functions.
- (b) DOT procedures. (1) Each employer shall ensure that drug testing programs conducted pursuant to 14 CFR parts 65, 91, 121, and 135 comply with the requirements of this subpart and the "Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug Testing Programs" published by the Department of Transportation (DOT) (49 CFR part 40).
- (2) An employer may not use or contract with any drug testing laboratory that is not certified by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) under the National Laboratory Certification Program.
- (c) Employer responsibility. As an employer, you are responsible for all actions of your officials, representatives, and service agents in carrying out the requirements of this subpart and 49 CFR part 40.
- (d) Applicable Federal Regulations. The following applicable regulations appear in 49 CFR or 14 CFR:
- (1) 49 CFR Part 40—Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug Testing Programs

- (2) 14 CFR:
- (i) §67.107—First-Class Airman Medical Certificate, Mental.
- (ii) §67.207—Second-Class Medical Certificate, Mental.
- §67.307—Third-Class Airman (iii) Medical Certificate, Mental.
- (iv) §91.147—Passenger carrying flight for compensation or hire.
 - (v) §135.1—Applicability
- (e) Falsification. No individual may make, or cause to be made, any of the following:
- (1) Any fraudulent or intentionally false statement in any application of a drug testing program.
- (2) Any fraudulent or intentionally false entry in any record or report that is made, kept, or used to show compliance with this part.
- (3) Any reproduction or alteration, for fraudulent purposes, of any report or record required to be kept by this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3153, Jan. 20, 2010]

§ 120.105 Employees who must be test-

Each employee, including any assistant, helper, or individual in a training status, who performs a safety-sensitive function listed in this section directly or by contract (including by subcontract at any tier) for an employer as defined in this subpart must be subject to drug testing under a drug testing program implemented in accordance with this subpart. This includes full-time, part-time, temporary, and intermittent employees regardless of the degree of supervision. The safetysensitive functions are:

- (a) Flight crewmember duties.
- (b) Flight attendant duties.
- (c) Flight instruction duties.
- (d) Aircraft dispatcher duties.
- (e) Aircraft maintenance and preventive maintenance duties.
- (f) Ground security coordinator duties.
 - (g) Aviation screening duties.
- (h) Air traffic control duties.
- (i) Operations control specialist du-

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14. 2009, as amended by Amdt. 120-2, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014]

§120.107 Substances for which testing must be conducted.

Each employer shall test each employee who performs a safety-sensitive function for evidence of a prohibited drug during each test required by § 120.109.

[84 FR 16773, Apr. 23, 2019]

§120.109 Types of drug testing required.

Each employer shall conduct the types of testing described in this section in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subpart and the DOT "Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (49 CFR part 40).

- (a) Pre-employment drug testing. (1) No employer may hire any individual for a safety-sensitive function listed in §120.105 unless the employer first conducts a pre-employment test and receives a verified negative drug test result for that individual.
- (2) No employer may allow an individual to transfer from a nonsafetysensitive to a safety-sensitive function unless the employer first conducts a pre-employment test and receives a verified negative drug test result for the individual.
- (3) Employers must conduct another pre-employment test and receive a verified negative drug test result before hiring or transferring an individual into a safety-sensitive function if more than 180 days elapse between conducting the pre-employment test required by paragraphs (a)(1) or (2) of this section and hiring or transferring the individual into a safety-sensitive function, resulting in that individual being brought under an FAA drug testing program.
- (4) If the following criteria are met, an employer is permitted to conduct a pre-employment test, and if such a test is conducted, the employer must receive a negative test result before putting the individual into a safety-sensitive function:
- (i) The individual previously performed a safety-sensitive function for the employer and the employer is not required to pre-employment test the individual under paragraphs (a)(1) or (2)

of this section before putting the individual to work in a safety-sensitive function;

- (ii) The employer removed the individual from the employer's random testing program conducted under this subpart for reasons other than a verified positive test result on an FAA-mandated drug test or a refusal to submit to such testing; and
- (iii) The individual will be returning to the performance of a safety-sensitive function.
- (5) Before hiring or transferring an individual to a safety-sensitive function, the employer must advise each individual that the individual will be required to undergo pre-employment testing in accordance with this subpart, to determine the presence of a prohibited drug in the individual's system. The employer shall provide this same notification to each individual required by the employer to undergo pre-employment testing under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.
- (b) Random drug testing. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) through (b)(4) of this section, the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing shall be 50 percent of covered employees.
- (2) The Administrator's decision to increase or decrease the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing is based on the reported positive rate for the entire industry. All information used for this determination is drawn from the statistical reports required by §120.119. In order to ensure reliability of the data, the Administrator considers the quality and completeness of the reported data, may obtain additional information or reports from employers, and may make appropriate modifications in calculating the industry positive rate. Each year, the Administrator will publish in the FED-ERAL REGISTER the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing of covered employees. The new minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing will be applicable starting January 1 of the calendar year following publication.
- (3) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing is 50 percent, the Administrator may lower this rate to 25 percent of all cov-

- ered employees if the Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of this subpart for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the reported positive rate is less than 1.0 percent.
- (4) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing is 25 percent, and the data received under the reporting requirements of this subpart for any calendar year indicate that the reported positive rate is equal to or greater than 1.0 percent, the Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random drug testing to 50 percent of all covered employees.
- (5) The selection of employees for random drug testing shall be made by a scientifically valid method, such as a random-number table or a computer-based random number generator that is matched with employees' Social Security numbers, payroll identification numbers, or other comparable identifying numbers. Under the selection process used, each covered employee shall have an equal chance of being tested each time selections are made.
- (6) As an employer, you must select and test a percentage of employees at least equal to the minimum annual percentage rate each year.
- (i) As an employer, to determine whether you have met the minimum annual percentage rate, you must divide the number of random testing results for safety-sensitive employees by the average number of safety-sensitive employees eligible for random testing.
- (A) To calculate whether you have met the annual minimum percentage rate, count all random positives, random negatives, and random refusals as your "random testing results."
- (B) To calculate the average number of safety-sensitive employees eligible for random testing throughout the year, add the total number of safety-sensitive employees eligible for testing during each random testing period for the year and divide that total by the number of random testing periods. Only safety-sensitive employees are to be in an employer's random testing pool, and all safety-sensitive employees must be in the random pool. If you are an employer conducting random testing more often than once per

month (e.g., you select daily, weekly, bi-weekly) you do not need to compute this total number of safety-sensitive employees more than on a once per month basis.

- (ii) As an employer, you may use a service agent to perform random selections for you, and your safety-sensitive employees may be part of a larger random testing pool of safety-sensitive employees. However, you must ensure that the service agent you use is testing at the appropriate percentage established for your industry and that only safety-sensitive employees are in the random testing pool. For example:
- (A) If the service agent has your employees in a random testing pool for your company alone, you must ensure that the testing is conducted at least at the minimum annual percentage rate under this part.
- (B) If the service agent has your employees in a random testing pool combined with other FAA-regulated companies, you must ensure that the testing is conducted at least at the minimum annual percentage rate under this part.
- (C) If the service agent has your employees in a random testing pool combined with other DOT-regulated companies, you must ensure that the testing is conducted at least at the highest rate required for any DOT-regulated company in the pool.
- (7) Each employer shall ensure that random drug tests conducted under this subpart are unannounced and that the dates for administering random tests are spread reasonably throughout the calendar year.
- (8) Each employer shall require that each safety-sensitive employee who is notified of selection for random drug testing proceeds to the collection site immediately; provided, however, that if the employee is performing a safety-sensitive function at the time of the notification, the employer shall instead ensure that the employee ceases to perform the safety-sensitive function and proceeds to the collection site as soon as possible.
- (9) If a given covered employee is subject to random drug testing under the drug testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the employee shall be subject to random drug testing at the

- percentage rate established for the calendar year by the DOT agency regulating more than 50 percent of the employee's function.
- (10) If an employer is required to conduct random drug testing under the drug testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the employer may—
- (i) Establish separate pools for random selection, with each pool containing the covered employees who are subject to testing at the same required rate; or
- (ii) Randomly select covered employees for testing at the highest percentage rate established for the calendar year by any DOT agency to which the employer is subject.
- (11) An employer required to conduct random drug testing under the antidrug rules of more than one DOT agency shall provide each such agency access to the employer's records of random drug testing, as determined to be necessary by the agency to ensure the employer's compliance with the rule.
- (c) Post-accident drug testing. Each employer shall test each employee who performs a safety-sensitive function for the presence of a prohibited drug in the employee's system if that employee's performance either contributed to an accident or cannot be completely discounted as a contributing factor to the accident. The employee shall be tested as soon as possible but not later than 32 hours after the accident. The decision not to administer a test under this section must be based on a determination, using the best information available at the time of the determination, that the employee's performance could not have contributed to the accident. The employee shall submit to post-accident testing under this section.
- (d) Drug testing based on reasonable cause. Each employer must test each employee who performs a safety-sensitive function and who is reasonably suspected of having used a prohibited drug. The decision to test must be based on a reasonable and articulable belief that the employee is using a prohibited drug on the basis of specific contemporaneous physical, behavioral, or performance indicators of probable drug use. At least two of the employee's supervisors, one of whom is trained

in detection of the symptoms of possible drug use, must substantiate and concur in the decision to test an employee who is reasonably suspected of drug use; except that in the case of an employer, other than a part 121 certificate holder, who employs 50 or fewer employees who perform safety-sensitive functions, one supervisor who is trained in detection of symptoms of possible drug use must substantiate the decision to test an employee who is reasonably suspected of drug use.

- (e) Return to duty drug testing. Each employer shall ensure that before an individual is returned to duty to perform a safety-sensitive function after refusing to submit to a drug test required by this subpart or receiving a verified positive drug test result on a test conducted under this subpart the individual shall undergo a return-toduty drug test. No employer shall allow an individual required to undergo return-to-duty testing to perform a safety-sensitive function unless the employer has received a verified negative drug test result for the individual. The test cannot occur until after the SAP has determined that the employee has successfully complied with the prescribed education and/or treatment.
- (f) Follow-up drug testing. (1) Each employer shall implement a reasonable program of unannounced testing of each individual who has been hired to perform or who has been returned to the performance of a safety-sensitive function after refusing to submit to a drug test required by this subpart or receiving a verified positive drug test result on a test conducted under this subpart.
- (2) The number and frequency of such testing shall be determined by the employer's Substance Abuse Professional conducted in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR part 40, but shall consist of at least six tests in the first 12 months following the employee's return to duty.
- (3) The employer must direct the employee to undergo testing for alcohol in accordance with subpart F of this part, in addition to drugs, if the Substance Abuse Professional determines that alcohol testing is necessary for the particular employee. Any such alcohol testing shall be conducted in accord-

ance with the provisions of 49 CFR part

(4) Follow-up testing shall not exceed 60 months after the date the individual begins to perform or returns to the performance of a safety-sensitive function. The Substance Abuse Professional may terminate the requirement for follow-up testing at any time after the first six tests have been conducted, if the Substance Abuse Professional determines that such testing is no longer necessary.

[Docket No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009, as amended at 84 FR 16773, Apr. 23, 2019]

§ 120.111 Administrative and other matters.

- (a) MRO record retention requirements. (1) Records concerning drug tests confirmed positive by the laboratory shall be maintained by the MRO for 5 years. Such records include the MRO copies of the custody and control form, medical interviews, documentation of the basis for verifying as negative test results confirmed as positive by the laboratory, any other documentation concerning the MRO's verification process.
- (2) Should the employer change MRO's for any reason, the employer shall ensure that the former MRO forwards all records maintained pursuant to this rule to the new MRO within ten working days of receiving notice from the employer of the new MRO's name and address.
- (3) Any employer obtaining MRO services by contract, including a contract through a C/TPA, shall ensure that the contract includes a record-keeping provision that is consistent with this paragraph, including requirements for transferring records to a new MRO
- (b) Access to records. The employer and the MRO shall permit the Administrator or the Administrator's representative to examine records required to be kept under this subpart and 49 CFR part 40. The Administrator or the Administrator's representative may require that all records maintained by the service agent for the employer must be produced at the employer's place of business.
- (c) Release of drug testing information. An employer shall release information

regarding an employee's drug testing results, evaluation, or rehabilitation to a third party in accordance with 49 CFR part 40. Except as required by law, this subpart, or 49 CFR part 40, no employer shall release employee information.

- (d) Refusal to submit to testing. Each employer must notify the FAA within 2 working days of any employee who holds a certificate issued under part 61, part 63, or part 65 of this chapter who has refused to submit to a drug test required under this subpart. Notification must be sent to: Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, or by fax to (202) 267–5200.
- (e) Permanent disqualification from service. (1) An employee who has verified positive drug test results on two drug tests required by this subpart of this chapter, and conducted after September 19, 1994, is permanently precluded from performing for an employer the safety-sensitive duties the employee performed prior to the second drug test.
- (2) An employee who has engaged in prohibited drug use during the performance of a safety-sensitive function after September 19, 1994 is permanently precluded from performing that safety-sensitive function for an employer.
- (f) DOT management information system annual reports. Copies of any annual reports submitted to the FAA under this subpart must be maintained by the employer for a minimum of 5 years.

§120.113 Medical Review Officer, Substance Abuse Professional, and Employer Responsibilities.

- (a) The employer shall designate or appoint a Medical Review Officer (MRO) who shall be qualified in accordance with 49 CFR part 40 and shall perform the functions set forth in 49 CFR part 40 and this subpart. If the employer does not have a qualified individual on staff to serve as MRO, the employer may contract for the provision of MRO services as part of its drug testing program.
- (b) Medical Review Officer (MRO). The MRO must perform the functions set

forth in subpart G of 49 CFR part 40, and subpart E of this part. The MRO shall not delay verification of the primary test result following a request for a split specimen test unless such delay is based on reasons other than the fact that the split specimen test result is pending. If the primary test result is verified as positive, actions required under this rule (e.g., notification to the Federal Air Surgeon, removal from safety-sensitive position) are not stayed during the 72-hour request period or pending receipt of the split specimen test result.

- (c) Substance Abuse Professional (SAP). The SAP must perform the functions set forth in 49 CFR part 40, subpart O.
- (d) Additional Medical Review Officer, Substance Abuse Professional, and Employer Responsibilities Regarding 14 CFR part 67 Airman Medical Certificate Holders. (1) As part of verifying a confirmed positive test result or refusal to submit to a test, the MRO must ask and the individual must answer whether he or she holds an airman medical certificate issued under 14 CFR part 67 or would be required to hold an airman medical certificate to perform a safety-sensitive function for the employer. If the individual answers in the affirmative to either question, in addition to notifying the employer in accordance with 49 CFR part 40, the MRO must forward to the Federal Air Surgeon, at the address listed in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, the name of the individual, along with identifying information and supporting documentation, within 2 working days after verifying a positive drug test result or refusal to submit to a test.
- (2) During the SAP interview required for a verified positive test result or a refusal to submit to a test, the SAP must ask and the individual must answer whether he or she holds or would be required to hold an airman medical certificate issued under 14 CFR part 67 to perform a safety-sensitive function for the employer. If the individual answers in the affirmative, the individual must obtain an airman medical certificate issued by the Federal Air Surgeon dated after the verified positive drug test result date or refusal to test date. After the individual obtains this airman medical certificate,

the SAP may recommend to the employer that the individual may be returned to a safety-sensitive position. The receipt of an airman medical certificate does not alter any obligations otherwise required by 49 CFR part 40 or this subpart.

- (3) An employer must forward to the Federal Air Surgeon within 2 working days of receipt, copies of all reports provided to the employer by a SAP regarding the following:
- (i) An individual who the MRO has reported to the Federal Air Surgeon under §120.113 (d)(1); or
- (ii) An individual who the employer has reported to the Federal Air Surgeon under §120.111(d).
- (4) The employer must not permit an employee who is required to hold an airman medical certificate under 14 CFR part 67 to perform a safety-sensitive duty to resume that duty until the employee has:
- (i) Been issued an airman medical certificate from the Federal Air Surgeon after the date of the verified positive drug test result or refusal to test; and
- (ii) Met the return to duty requirements in accordance with 49 CFR part 40.
- (5) Reports required under this section shall be forwarded to the Federal Air Surgeon, Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Attn: Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591.
- (6) MROs, SAPs, and employers who send reports to the Federal Air Surgeon must keep a copy of each report for 5 years.

§ 120.115 Employee Assistance Program (EAP).

(a) The employer shall provide an EAP for employees. The employer may establish the EAP as a part of its internal personnel services or the employer may contract with an entity that will provide EAP services to an employee. Each EAP must include education and training on drug use for employees and training for supervisors making determinations for testing of employees based on reasonable cause.

- (b) EAP education program. (1) Each EAP education program must include at least the following elements:
- (i) Display and distribution of informational material;
- (ii) Display and distribution of a community service hot-line telephone number for employee assistance; and
- (iii) Display and distribution of the employer's policy regarding drug use in the workplace.
- (2) The employer's policy shall include information regarding the consequences under the rule of using drugs while performing safety-sensitive functions, receiving a verified positive drug test result, or refusing to submit to a drug test required under the rule.
- (c) EAP training program. (1) Each employer shall implement a reasonable program of initial training for employees. The employee training program must include at least the following elements:
- (i) The effects and consequences of drug use on individual health, safety, and work environment;
- (ii) The manifestations and behavioral cues that may indicate drug use and abuse; and
- (2) The employer's supervisory personnel who will determine when an employee is subject to testing based on reasonable cause shall receive specific training on specific, contemporaneous physical, behavioral, and performance indicators of probable drug use in addition to the training specified in §120.115 (c).
- (3) The employer shall ensure that supervisors who will make reasonable cause determinations receive at least 60 minutes of initial training.
- (4) The employer shall implement a reasonable recurrent training program for supervisory personnel making reasonable cause determinations during subsequent years.
- (5) Documentation of all training given to employees and supervisory personnel must be included in the training program.
- (6) The employer shall identify the employee and supervisor EAP training in the employer's drug testing program.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009, as amended by Amdt. 120–1, 78 FR 42003, July 15, 2013]

§ 120.117 Implementing a drug testing program.

(a) Each company must meet the requirements of this subpart. Use the following chart to determine whether your company must obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, Letter of Authorization, or Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA:

If you are	You must
(1) A part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135.	Obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification by contacting your FAA Principal Operations Inspector.
(2) An operator as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter. (3) A part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135 and an operator as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter.	Obtain a Letter of Authorization by contacting the Flight Standards District Office nearest to your principal place of business. Complete the requirements in paragraphs 1 and 2 of this chart and advise the Flight Standards District Office and the Drug Abatement Division that the §91.147 operation will be included under the part 119 testing program. Contact the Drug Abatement Division at FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM–800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.
(4) An air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. Military.	Register with the FAA, Office of Aero- space Medicine, Drug Abatement Di- vision (AAM–800), 800 Independ- ence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.
(5) A part 145 cer- tificate holder who has your own drug testing program.	Obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification by contacting your Prin- cipal Maintenance Inspector or reg- ister with the FAA, Office of Aero- space Medicine, Drug Abatement Di- vision (AAM–800), 800 Independ- ence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591, if you opt to conduct your own drug testing program.
(6) A contractor who has your own drug testing program.	Register with the FAA, Office of Aero- space Medicine, Drug Abatement Di- vision (AAM-800), 800 Independ- ence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591, if you opt to conduct your own drug testing program.

(b) Use the following chart for implementing a drug testing program if you are applying for a part 119 certificate with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135 of this chapter, if you intend to begin operations as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, or if you intend to begin air traffic control operations (not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. Military). Use it to determine whether you need to have

an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, Letter of Authorization, or Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA. Your employees who perform safety-sensitive functions must be tested in accordance with this subpart. The chart follows:

If you	You must
(1) Apply for a part 119 certificate with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135.	(i) Have an Antidrug and Alcohol Mis- use Prevention Program Operations Specification, (ii) Implement an FAA drug testing pro-
	gram no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this sub- part.
(2) Intend to begin operations as de- fined in § 91.147 of this chapter.	(i) Have a Letter of Authorization,
	 (ii) Implement an FAA drug testing program no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this sub-
	part.
(3) Apply for a part 119 certificate with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135 and intend to begin operations as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter.	Have an Antidrug and Alcohol Mis- use Prevention Program Operations Specification and a Letter of Authorization,
	(ii) Implement your combined FAA drug testing program no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this sub- part.
(4) Intend to begin air traffic control operations (at an air traffic control facility not oper- ated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. military).	 (i) Register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abate- ment Division (AAM-800), 800 Inde- pendence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591, prior to starting oper- ations,
2.3	(ii) Implement an FAA drug testing program no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this subpart.

(c) If you are an individual or company that intends to provide safety-sensitive services by contract to a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 and/or 135 of this chapter, an operation as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, or an air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. military, use the following chart

to determine what you must do if you opt to have your own drug testing program.

If you	And you opt to conduct your own drug program, you must
(1) Are a part 145 certificate holder.	(i) Have an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification or register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, (ii) Implement an FAA drug testing program no later than the date you start performing safety-sensitive functions for a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135, or operator as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this sub-
(2) Are a contractor	part as if you were an employer. (i) Register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM–800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, (ii) Implement an FAA drug testing program no later than the date you start performing safety-sensitive functions for a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135, or operator as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter, or an air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. Military, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this subpart as if you were an employer.

- (d) Obtaining an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification. (1) To obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, you must contact your FAA Principal Operations Inspector or Principal Maintenance Inspector. Provide him/her with the following information:
 - (i) Company name.
 - (ii) Certificate number.
 - (iii) Telephone number.
- (iv) Address where your drug and alcohol testing program records are kept.
- (v) Whether you have 50 or more safety-sensitive employees, or 49 or fewer safety-sensitive employees. (Part 119 certificate holders with authority to operate only under part 121 of this chapter are not required to provide this information.)
- (2) You must certify on your Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification issued by your FAA Principal Operations Inspector or Principal Mainte-

nance Inspector that you will comply with this part and 49 CFR part 40.

- (3) You are required to obtain only one Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification to satisfy this requirement under this part.
- (4) You must update the Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification when any changes to the information contained in the Operation Specification occur.
- (e) Register your Drug and Alcohol Testing Program by obtaining a Letter of Authorization from the FAA in accordance with §91.147. (1) A drug and alcohol testing program is considered registered when the following information is submitted to the Flight Standards District Office nearest your principal place of business:
 - (i) Company name.
 - (ii) Telephone number.
- (iii) Address where your drug and alcohol testing program records are kept.
- (iv) Type of safety-sensitive functions you or your employees perform (such as flight instruction duties, aircraft dispatcher duties, maintenance or preventive maintenance duties, ground security coordinator duties, aviation screening duties, air traffic control duties)
- (v) Whether you have 50 or more covered employees, or 49 or fewer covered employees.
- (vi) A signed statement indicating that your company will comply with this part and 49 CFR part 40.
- (2) This Letter of Authorization will satisfy the requirements for both your drug testing program under this subpart and your alcohol testing program under subpart F of this part.
- (3) Update the Letter of Authorization information as changes occur. Send the updates to the Flight Standards District Office nearest your principal place of business.
- (4) If you are a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135 and intend to begin operations as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, you must also advise the Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.

- (f) Obtaining a Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, to obtain a Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA, you must submit the following information to the Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division:
 - (i) Company name.
 - (ii) Telephone number.
- (iii) Address where your drug and alcohol testing program records are kept.
- (iv) Type of safety-sensitive functions you or your employees perform (such as flight instruction duties, aircraft dispatcher duties, maintenance or preventive maintenance duties, ground security coordinator duties, aviation screening duties, air traffic control duties).
- (v) Whether you have 50 or more covered employees, or 49 or fewer covered employees.
- (vi) A signed statement indicating that: your company will comply with this part and 49 CFR part 40; and you intend to provide safety-sensitive functions by contract (including subcontract at any tier) to a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, an operator as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, or an air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. military.
- (2) Send this information to the Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.
- (3) This Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration will satisfy the registration requirements for both your drug testing program under this subpart and your alcohol testing program under subpart F of this part.
- (4) Update the registration information as changes occur. Send the updates to the address specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3154, Jan. 20, 2010, as amended by Amdt. 120-1, 78 FR 42003, July 15, 2013]

§120.119 Annual reports.

- (a) Annual reports of testing results must be submitted to the FAA by March 15 of the succeeding calendar year for the prior calendar year (January 1 through December 31) in accordance with the following provisions:
- (1) Each part 121 certificate holder shall submit an annual report each year.
- (2) Each entity conducting a drug testing program under this part, other than a part 121 certificate holder, that has 50 or more employees performing a safety-sensitive function on January 1 of any calendar year shall submit an annual report to the FAA for that calendar year.
- (3) The Administrator reserves the right to require that aviation employers not otherwise required to submit annual reports prepare and submit such reports to the FAA. Employers that will be required to submit annual reports under this provision will be notified in writing by the FAA.
- (b) As an employer, you must use the Management Information System (MIS) form and instructions as required by 49 CFR part 40 (at 49 CFR 40.26 and appendix H to 49 CFR part 40). You may also use the electronic version of the MIS form provided by DOT. The Administrator may designate means (e.g., electronic program transmitted via the Internet) other than hard-copy, for MIS form submission. For information on where to submit MIS forms and for the electronic version of the form, see: http:// www.faa.gov/about/office org/headquarters offices/avs/offices/aam/ drug alcohol.
- (c) A service agent may prepare the MIS report on behalf of an employer. However, a company official (e.g., Designated Employer Representative as defined in 49 CFR part 40) must certify the accuracy and completeness of the MIS report, no matter who prepares it.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120–0A, 75 FR 3154, Jan. 20, 2010]

$\S 120.121$ Preemption.

(a) The issuance of 14 CFR parts 65, 91, 121, and 135 by the FAA preempts any State or local law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the

subject matter of 14 CFR parts 65, 91, 121, and 135, including but not limited to, drug testing of aviation personnel performing safety-sensitive functions.

(b) The issuance of 14 CFR parts 65, 91, 121, and 135 does not preempt provisions of state criminal law that impose sanctions for reckless conduct of an individual that leads to actual loss of life, injury, or damage to property whether such provisions apply specifically to aviation employees or generally to the public.

§120.123 Drug testing outside the territory of the United States.

- (a) No part of the testing process (including specimen collection, laboratory processing, and MRO actions) shall be conducted outside the territory of the United States.
- (1) Each employee who is assigned to perform safety-sensitive functions solely outside the territory of the United States shall be removed from the random testing pool upon the inception of such assignment.
- (2) Each covered employee who is removed from the random testing pool under this section shall be returned to the random testing pool when the employee resumes the performance of safety-sensitive functions wholly or partially within the territory of the United States.
- (b) The provisions of this subpart shall not apply to any individual who performs a function listed in §120.105 by contract for an employer outside the territory of the United States.

§ 120.125 Waivers from 49 CFR 40.21.

An employer subject to this part may petition the Drug Abatement Division, Office of Aerospace Medicine, for a waiver allowing the employer to stand down an employee following a report of a laboratory confirmed positive drug test or refusal, pending the outcome of the verification process.

- (a) Each petition for a waiver must be in writing and include substantial facts and justification to support the waiver. Each petition must satisfy the substantive requirements for obtaining a waiver, as provided in 49 CFR 40.21.
- (b) Each petition for a waiver must be submitted to the Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace

Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591.

(c) The Administrator may grant a waiver subject to 49 CFR 40.21(d).

Subpart F—Alcohol Testing Program Requirements

§120.201 Scope.

This subpart contains the standards and components that must be included in an alcohol testing program required by this part.

§ 120.203 General.

- (a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this subpart is to establish programs designed to help prevent accidents and injuries resulting from the misuse of alcohol by employees who perform safety-sensitive functions in aviation.
- (b) Alcohol testing procedures. Each employer shall ensure that all alcohol testing conducted pursuant to this subpart complies with the procedures set forth in 49 CFR part 40. The provisions of 49 CFR part 40 that address alcohol testing are made applicable to employers by this subpart.
- (c) Employer responsibility. As an employer, you are responsible for all actions of your officials, representatives, and service agents in carrying out the requirements of the DOT agency regulations.

§ 120.205 Preemption of State and local laws.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, these regulations preempt any State or local law, rule, regulation, or order to the extent that:
- (1) Compliance with both the State or local requirement and this subpart is not possible; or
- (2) Compliance with the State or local requirement is an obstacle to the accomplishment and execution of any requirement in this subpart.
- (b) The alcohol testing requirements of this title shall not be construed to preempt provisions of State criminal law that impose sanctions for reckless conduct leading to actual loss of life, injury, or damage to property, whether the provisions apply specifically to transportation employees or employers or to the general public.

§ 120.207 Other requirements imposed by employers.

Except as expressly provided in these alcohol testing requirements, nothing in this subpart shall be construed to affect the authority of employers, or the rights of employees, with respect to the use or possession of alcohol, including any authority and rights with respect to alcohol testing and rehabilitation.

§ 120.209 Requirement for notice.

Before performing an alcohol test under this subpart, each employer shall notify a covered employee that the alcohol test is required by this subpart. No employer shall falsely represent that a test is administered under this subpart.

§ 120.211 Applicable Federal regulations.

The following applicable regulations appear in 49 CFR and 14 CFR:

- (a) 49 CFR Part 40—Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug Testing Programs
 - (b) 14 CFR:
- (1) §67.107—First-Class Airman Medical Certificate, Mental.
- (2) §67.207—Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate, Mental.
- (3) §67.307—Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate, Mental.
- (4) §91.147—Passenger carrying flights for compensation or hire.
 - (5) § 135.1—Applicability

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120-0A, 75 FR 3154, Jan. 20, 2010]

§120.213 Falsification.

No individual may make, or cause to be made, any of the following:

- (a) Any fraudulent or intentionally false statement in any application of an alcohol testing program.
- (b) Any fraudulent or intentionally false entry in any record or report that is made, kept, or used to show compliance with this subpart.
- (c) Any reproduction or alteration, for fraudulent purposes, of any report or record required to be kept by this subpart.

§ 120.215 Covered employees.

- (a) Each employee, including any assistant, helper, or individual in a training status, who performs a safety-sensitive function listed in this section directly or by contract (including by subcontract at any tier) for an employer as defined in this subpart must be subject to alcohol testing under an alcohol testing program implemented in accordance with this subpart. This includes full-time, part-time, temporary, and intermittent employees regardless of the degree of supervision. The safety-sensitive functions are:
 - (1) Flight crewmember duties.
 - (2) Flight attendant duties.
 - (3) Flight instruction duties.
 - (4) Aircraft dispatcher duties.
- (5) Aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance duties.
- (6) Ground security coordinator duties.
 - (7) Aviation screening duties.
 - (8) Air traffic control duties.
- (9) Operations control specialist duties.
- (b) Each employer must identify any employee who is subject to the alcohol testing regulations of more than one DOT agency. Prior to conducting any alcohol test on a covered employee subject to the alcohol testing regulations of more than one DOT agency, the employer must determine which DOT agency authorizes or requires the test.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009, as amended by Amdt. 120–2, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014]

§120.217 Tests required.

- (a) Pre-employment alcohol testing. As an employer, you may, but are not required to, conduct pre-employment alcohol testing under this subpart. If you choose to conduct pre-employment alcohol testing, you must comply with the following requirements:
- (1) You must conduct a pre-employment alcohol test before the first performance of safety-sensitive functions by every covered employee (whether a new employee or someone who has transferred to a position involving the performance of safety-sensitive functions).
- (2) You must treat all safety-sensitive employees performing safety-

sensitive functions the same for the purpose of pre-employment alcohol testing (*i.e.*, you must not test some covered employees and not others).

- (3) You must conduct the pre-employment tests after making a contingent offer of employment or transfer, subject to the employee passing the pre-employment alcohol test.
- (4) You must conduct all pre-employment alcohol tests using the alcohol testing procedures of 49 CFR part 40.
- (5) You must not allow a covered employee to begin performing safety-sensitive functions unless the result of the employee's test indicates an alcohol concentration of less than 0.04. If a preemployment test result under this paragraph indicates an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04, the provisions of §120.221(f) apply.
- (b) Post-accident alcohol testing. (1) As soon as practicable following an accident, each employer shall test each surviving covered employee for alcohol if that employee's performance of a safety-sensitive function either contributed to the accident or cannot be completely discounted as a contributing factor to the accident. The decision not to administer a test under this section shall be based on the employer's determination, using the best available information at the time of the determination, that the covered employee's performance could not have contributed to the accident.
- (2) If a test required by this section is not administered within 2 hours following the accident, the employer shall prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not promptly administered. If a test required by this section is not administered within 8 hours following the accident, the employer shall cease attempts to administer an alcohol test and shall prepare and maintain the same record. Records shall be submitted to the FAA upon request of the Administrator or his or her designee.
- (3) A covered employee who is subject to post-accident testing shall remain readily available for such testing or may be deemed by the employer to have refused to submit to testing. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require the delay of necessary

- medical attention for injured people following an accident or to prohibit a covered employee from leaving the scene of an accident for the period necessary to obtain assistance in responding to the accident or to obtain necessary emergency medical care.
- (c) Random alcohol testing. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) through (c)(4) of this section, the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing will be 25 percent of the covered employees.
- (2) The Administrator's decision to increase or decrease the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is based on the violation rate for the entire industry. All information used for this determination is drawn from MIS reports required by this subpart. In order to ensure reliability of the data, the Administrator considers the quality and completeness of the reported data, may obtain additional information or reports from employers, and may make appropriate modifications in calculating the industry violation rate. Each year, the Administrator will publish in the FED-ERAL REGISTER the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing of covered employees. The new minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing will be applicable starting January 1 of the calendar year following publication.
- (3)(i) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 25 percent or more, the Administrator may lower this rate to 10 percent of all covered employees if the Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of this subpart for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the violation rate is less than 0.5 percent.
- (ii) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 50 percent, the Administrator may lower this rate to 25 percent of all covered employees if the Administrator determines that the data received under the reporting requirements of this subpart for two consecutive calendar years indicate that the violation rate is less than 1.0 percent but equal to or greater than 0.5 percent.

- (4)(i) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 10 percent, and the data received under the reporting requirements of this subpart for that calendar year indicate that the violation rate is equal to or greater than 0.5 percent but less than 1.0 percent, the Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing to 25 percent of all covered employees.
- (ii) When the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing is 25 percent or less, and the data received under the reporting requirements of this subpart for that calendar year indicate that the violation rate is equal to or greater than 1.0 percent, the Administrator will increase the minimum annual percentage rate for random alcohol testing to 50 percent of all covered employees.
- (5) The selection of employees for random alcohol testing shall be made by a scientifically valid method, such as a random-number table or a computer-based random number generator that is matched with employees' Social Security numbers, payroll identification numbers, or other comparable identifying numbers. Under the selection process used, each covered employee shall have an equal chance of being tested each time selections are made.
- (6) As an employer, you must select and test a percentage of employees at least equal to the minimum annual percentage rate each year.
- (i) As an employer, to determine whether you have met the minimum annual percentage rate, you must divide the number of random alcohol screening test results for safety-sensitive employees by the average number of safety-sensitive employees eligible for random testing.
- (A) To calculate whether you have met the annual minimum percentage rate, count all random screening test results below 0.02 breath alcohol concentration, random screening test results of 0.02 or greater breath alcohol concentration, and random refusals as your "random alcohol screening test results."
- (B) To calculate the average number of safety-sensitive employees eligible

- for random testing throughout the year, add the total number of safetysensitive employees eligible for testing during each random testing period for the year and divide that total by the number of random testing periods. Only safety-sensitive employees are to be in an employer's random testing pool, and all safety-sensitive employees must be in the random pool. If you are an employer conducting random testing more often than once per month (e.g., you select daily, weekly, bi-weekly) you do not need to compute this total number of safety-sensitive employees more than on a once per month basis.
- (ii) As an employer, you may use a service agent to perform random selections for you, and your safety-sensitive employees may be part of a larger random testing pool of safety-sensitive employees. However, you must ensure that the service agent you use is testing at the appropriate percentage established for your industry and that only safety-sensitive employees are in the random testing pool. For example:
- (A) If the service agent has your employees in a random testing pool for your company alone, you must ensure that the testing is conducted at least at the minimum annual percentage rate under this part.
- (B) If the service agent has your employees in a random testing pool combined with other FAA-regulated companies, you must ensure that the testing is conducted at least at the minimum annual percentage rate under this part.
- (C) If the service agent has your employees in a random testing pool combined with other DOT-regulated companies, you must ensure that the testing is conducted at least at the highest rate required for any DOT-regulated company in the pool.
- (7) Each employer shall ensure that random alcohol tests conducted under this subpart are unannounced and that the dates for administering random tests are spread reasonably throughout the calendar year.
- (8) Each employer shall require that each covered employee who is notified of selection for random testing proceeds to the testing site immediately; provided, however, that if the employee

is performing a safety-sensitive function at the time of the notification, the employer shall instead ensure that the employee ceases to perform the safety-sensitive function and proceeds to the testing site as soon as possible.

- (9) A covered employee shall only be randomly tested while the employee is performing safety-sensitive functions; just before the employee is to perform safety-sensitive functions; or just after the employee has ceased performing such functions.
- (10) If a given covered employee is subject to random alcohol testing under the alcohol testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the employee shall be subject to random alcohol testing at the percentage rate established for the calendar year by the DOT agency regulating more than 50 percent of the employee's functions.
- (11) If an employer is required to conduct random alcohol testing under the alcohol testing rules of more than one DOT agency, the employer may—
- (i) Establish separate pools for random selection, with each pool containing the covered employees who are subject to testing at the same required rate; or
- (ii) Randomly select such employees for testing at the highest percentage rate established for the calendar year by any DOT agency to which the employer is subject.
- (d) Reasonable suspicion alcohol testing. (1) An employer shall require a covered employee to submit to an alcohol test when the employer has reasonable suspicion to believe that the employee has violated the alcohol misuse prohibitions in §§ 120.19 or 120.37.
- (2) The employer's determination that reasonable suspicion exists to require the covered employee to undergo an alcohol test shall be based on specific, contemporaneous, articulable observations concerning the appearance, behavior, speech or body odors of the employee. The required observations shall be made by a supervisor who is trained in detecting the symptoms of alcohol misuse. The supervisor who makes the determination that reasonable suspicion exists shall not conduct the breath alcohol test on that employee.

(3) Alcohol testing is authorized by this section only if the observations required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section are made during, just preceding, or just after the period of the work day that the covered employee is required to be in compliance with this rule. An employee may be directed by the employer to undergo reasonable suspicion testing for alcohol only while the employee is performing safety-sensitive functions; just before the employee is to perform safety-sensitive functions; or just after the employee has ceased performing such functions.

(4)(i) If a test required by this section is not administered within 2 hours following the determination made under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the employer shall prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not promptly administered. If a test required by this section is not administered within 8 hours following the determination made under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the employer shall cease attempts to administer an alcohol test and shall state in the record the reasons for not administering the test.

- (ii) Notwithstanding the absence of a reasonable suspicion alcohol test under this section, no covered employee shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions while the employee is under the influence of, or impaired by, alcohol, as shown by the behavioral, speech, or performance indicators of alcohol misuse, nor shall an employer permit the covered employee to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions until:
- (A) An alcohol test is administered and the employee's alcohol concentration measures less than 0.02; or
- (B) The start of the employee's next regularly scheduled duty period, but not less than 8 hours following the determination made under paragraph (d)(2) of this section that there is reasonable suspicion that the employee has violated the alcohol misuse provisions in §§ 120.19 or 120.37.
- (iii) No employer shall take any action under this subpart against a covered employee based solely on the employee's behavior and appearance in the absence of an alcohol test. This

does not prohibit an employer with authority independent of this subpart from taking any action otherwise consistent with law.

- (e) Return-to-duty alcohol testing. Each employer shall ensure that before a covered employee returns to duty requiring the performance of a safety-sensitive function after engaging in conduct prohibited in §§ 120.19 or 120.37 the employee shall undergo a return-to-duty alcohol test with a result indicating an alcohol concentration of less than 0.02. The test cannot occur until after the SAP has determined that the employee has successfully complied with the prescribed education and/or treatment.
- (f) Follow-up alcohol testing. (1) Each employer shall ensure that the employee who engages in conduct prohibited by §§ 120.19 or 120.37, is subject to unannounced follow-up alcohol testing as directed by a SAP.
- (2) The number and frequency of such testing shall be determined by the employer's SAP, but must consist of at least six tests in the first 12 months following the employee's return to duty.
- (3) The employer must direct the employee to undergo testing for drugs in accordance with subpart E of this part, in addition to alcohol, if the SAP determines that drug testing is necessary for the particular employee. Any such drug testing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR part 40.
- (4) Follow-up testing shall not exceed 60 months after the date the individual begins to perform, or returns to the performance of, a safety-sensitive function. The SAP may terminate the requirement for follow-up testing at any time after the first six tests have been conducted, if the SAP determines that such testing is no longer necessary.
- (5) A covered employee shall be tested for alcohol under this section only while the employee is performing safety-sensitive functions, just before the employee is to perform safety-sensitive functions, or just after the employee has ceased performing such functions.
- (g) Retesting of covered employees with an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04. Each employer shall retest a covered employee to ensure

compliance with the provisions of §120.221(f) if the employer chooses to permit the employee to perform a safety-sensitive function within 8 hours following the administration of an alcohol test indicating an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04.

§ 120.219 Handling of test results, record retention, and confidentiality.

- (a) Retention of records. (1) General requirement. In addition to the records required to be maintained under 49 CFR part 40, employers must maintain records required by this subpart in a secure location with controlled access.
 - (2) Period of retention.
 - (i) Five years.
- (A) Copies of any annual reports submitted to the FAA under this subpart for a minimum of 5 years.
- (B) Records of notifications to the Federal Air Surgeon of refusals to submit to testing and violations of the alcohol misuse prohibitions in this chapter by covered employees who hold medical certificates issued under part 67 of this chapter.
- (C) Documents presented by a covered employee to dispute the result of an alcohol test administered under this subpart.
- (D) Records related to other violations of §§ 120.19 or 120.37.
- (ii) *Two years*. Records related to the testing process and training required under this subpart.
- (A) Documents related to the random selection process.
- (B) Documents generated in connection with decisions to administer reasonable suspicion alcohol tests.
- (C) Documents generated in connection with decisions on post-accident tests.
- (D) Documents verifying existence of a medical explanation of the inability of a covered employee to provide adequate breath for testing.
- (E) Materials on alcohol misuse awareness, including a copy of the employer's policy on alcohol misuse.
- (F) Documentation of compliance with the requirements of §120.223(a).
- (G) Documentation of training provided to supervisors for the purpose of qualifying the supervisors to make a

determination concerning the need for alcohol testing based on reasonable suspicion.

- (H) Certification that any training conducted under this subpart complies with the requirements for such training.
- (b) Annual reports. (1) Annual reports of alcohol testing program results must be submitted to the FAA by March 15 of the succeeding calendar year for the prior calendar year (January 1 through December 31) in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section.
- (i) Each part 121 certificate holder shall submit an annual report each year.
- (ii) Each entity conducting an alcohol testing program under this part, other than a part 121 certificate holder, that has 50 or more employees performing a safety-sensitive function on January 1 of any calendar year shall submit an annual report to the FAA for that calendar year.
- (iii) The Administrator reserves the right to require that aviation employers not otherwise required to submit annual reports prepare and submit such reports to the FAA. Employers that will be required to submit annual reports under this provision will be notified in writing by the FAA.
- (2) As an employer, you must use the Management Information System (MIS) form and instructions as required by 49 CFR part 40 (at 49 CFR 40.26 and appendix H to 49 CFR part 40). You may also use the electronic version of the MIS form provided by the DOT. The Administrator may designate means (e.g., electronic program transmitted via the Internet) other than hard-copy, for MIS form submission. For information on where to submit MIS forms and for the electronic version of the form, see: http:// $www.faa.gov/about/office\ org/head$ quarters offices/avs/offices/aam/ drug alcohol/.
- (3) A service agent may prepare the MIS report on behalf of an employer. However, a company official (e.g., Designated Employer Representative as defined in 49 CFR part 40) must certify the accuracy and completeness of the MIS report, no matter who prepares it.

- (c) Access to records and facilities. (1) Except as required by law or expressly authorized or required in this subpart, no employer shall release covered employee information that is contained in records required to be maintained under this subpart.
- (2) A covered employee is entitled, upon written request, to obtain copies of any records pertaining to the employee's use of alcohol, including any records pertaining to his or her alcohol tests in accordance with 49 CFR part 40. The employer shall promptly provide the records requested by the employee. Access to an employee's records shall not be contingent upon payment for records other than those specifically requested.
- (3) Each employer shall permit access to all facilities utilized in complying with the requirements of this subpart to the Secretary of Transportation or any DOT agency with regulatory authority over the employer or any of its covered employees.

§ 120.221 Consequences for employees engaging in alcohol-related conduct

- (a) Removal from safety-sensitive function. (1) Except as provided in 49 CFR part 40, no covered employee shall perform safety-sensitive functions if the employee has engaged in conduct prohibited by §§ 120.19 or 120.37, or an alcohol misuse rule of another DOT agency.
- (2) No employer shall permit any covered employee to perform safety-sensitive functions if the employer has determined that the employee has violated this section.
- (b) Permanent disqualification from service. (1) An employee who violates §§ 120.19(c) or 120.37(c) is permanently precluded from performing for an employer the safety-sensitive duties the employee performed before such violation.
- (2) An employee who engages in alcohol use that violates another alcohol misuse provision of §§120.19 or 120.37, and who had previously engaged in alcohol use that violated the provisions of §§120.19 or 120.37 after becoming subject to such prohibitions, is permanently precluded from performing for an employer the safety-sensitive duties

the employee performed before such violation.

- (c) Notice to the Federal Air Surgeon. (1) An employer who determines that a covered employee who holds an airman medical certificate issued under part 67 of this chapter has engaged in alcohol use that violated the alcohol misuse provisions of §§ 120.19 or 120.37 shall notify the Federal Air Surgeon within 2 working days.
- (2) Each such employer shall forward to the Federal Air Surgeon a copy of the report of any evaluation performed under the provisions of §120.223(c) within 2 working days of the employer's receipt of the report.
- (3) All documents must be sent to the Federal Air Surgeon, Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Attn: Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591.
- (4) No covered employee who is required to hold an airman medical certificate in order to perform a safetysensitive duty may perform that duty following a violation of this subpart until the covered employee obtains an airman medical certificate issued by the Federal Air Surgeon dated after the alcohol test result or refusal to test date. After the covered employee obtains this airman medical certificate, the SAP may recommend to the employer that the covered employee may be returned to a safety-sensitive position. The receipt of an airman medical certificate does not alter any obligations otherwise required by 49 CFR part 40 or this subpart.
- (5) Once the Federal Air Surgeon has recommended under paragraph (c)(4) of this section that the employee be permitted to perform safety-sensitive duties, the employer cannot permit the employee to perform those safety-sensitive duties until the employer has ensured that the employee meets the return to duty requirements in accordance with 49 CFR part 40.
- (d) Notice of refusals. Each covered employer must notify the FAA within 2 working days of any employee who holds a certificate issued under part 61, part 63, or part 65 of this chapter who has refused to submit to an alcohol test required under this subpart. Notification must be sent to: Federal Avia-

- tion Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, or by fax to (202) 267-5200.
- (e) Required evaluation and alcohol testing. No covered employee who has engaged in conduct prohibited by §§ 120.19 or 120.37 shall perform safety-sensitive functions unless the employee has met the requirements of 49 CFR part 40. No employer shall permit a covered employee who has engaged in such conduct to perform safety-sensitive functions unless the employee has met the requirements of 49 CFR part 40.
- (f) Other alcohol-related conduct. (1) No covered employee tested under this subpart who is found to have an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04 shall perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions for an employer, nor shall an employer permit the employee to perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions, until:
- (i) The employee's alcohol concentration measures less than 0.02; or
- (ii) The start of the employee's next regularly scheduled duty period, but not less than 8 hours following administration of the test.
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, no employer shall take any action under this rule against an employee based solely on test results showing an alcohol concentration less than 0.04. This does not prohibit an employer with authority independent of this rule from taking any action otherwise consistent with law.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009, as amended by Amdt. 120-1, 78 FR 42004, July 15, 2013]

§ 120.223 Alcohol misuse information, training, and substance abuse professionals.

- (a) Employer obligation to promulgate a policy on the misuse of alcohol. (1) General requirements. Each employer shall provide educational materials that explain these alcohol testing requirements and the employer's policies and procedures with respect to meeting those requirements.
- (i) The employer shall ensure that a copy of these materials is distributed

to each covered employee prior to the start of alcohol testing under the employer's FAA-mandated alcohol testing program and to each individual subsequently hired for or transferred to a covered position.

- (ii) Each employer shall provide written notice to representatives of employee organizations of the availability of this information.
- (2) Required content. The materials to be made available to employees shall include detailed discussion of at least the following:
- (i) The identity of the individual designated by the employer to answer employee questions about the materials.
- (ii) The categories of employees who are subject to the provisions of these alcohol testing requirements.
- (iii) Sufficient information about the safety-sensitive functions performed by those employees to make clear what period of the work day the covered employee is required to be in compliance with these alcohol testing requirements.
- (iv) Specific information concerning employee conduct that is prohibited by this chapter.
- (v) The circumstances under which a covered employee will be tested for alcohol under this subpart.
- (vi) The procedures that will be used to test for the presence of alcohol, protect the employee and the integrity of the breath testing process, safeguard the validity of the test results, and ensure that those results are attributed to the correct employee.
- (vii) The requirement that a covered employee submit to alcohol tests administered in accordance with this subpart.
- (viii) An explanation of what constitutes a refusal to submit to an alcohol test and the attendant consequences.
- (ix) The consequences for covered employees found to have violated the prohibitions in this chapter, including the requirement that the employee be removed immediately from performing safety-sensitive functions, and the process in 49 CFR part 40, subpart O.
- (x) The consequences for covered employees found to have an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04.

(xi) Information concerning the effects of alcohol misuse on an individual's health, work, and personal life; signs and symptoms of an alcohol problem; available methods of evaluating and resolving problems associated with the misuse of alcohol; and intervening when an alcohol problem is suspected, including confrontation, referral to any available employee assistance program, and/or referral to management.

(xii) Optional provisions. The materials supplied to covered employees may also include information on additional employer policies with respect to the use or possession of alcohol, including any consequences for an employee found to have a specified alcohol level, that are based on the employer's authority independent of this supart. Any such additional policies or consequences must be clearly and obviously described as being based on independent authority.

(b) Training for supervisors. Each employer shall ensure that persons designated to determine whether reasonable suspicion exists to require a covered employee to undergo alcohol testing under §120.217(d) of this subpart receive at least 60 minutes of training on the physical, behavioral, speech, and performance indicators of probable alcohol misuse.

(c) Substance abuse professional (SAP) duties. The SAP must perform the functions set forth in 49 CFR part 40, subpart O, and this subpart.

§ 120.225 How to implement an alcohol testing program.

(a) Each company must meet the requirements of this subpart. Use the following chart to determine whether your company must obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, Letter of Authorization, or Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA:

If you are	You must
(1) A part 119 cer- tificate holder with authority to oper- ate under part	Obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification by contacting your FAA Principal Operations Inspector.
121 or 135. (2) An operator as defined in § 91.147 of this	Obtain a Letter of Authorization by contacting the Flight Standards District Office nearest to your principal place

of husiness

chapter.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

If you are	You must	If you	You must
(3) A part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under part 121 or part 135 and an operator as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter. (4) An air traffic control facility not	Complete the requirements in paragraphs 1 and 2 of this chart and advise the Flight Standards District Office and Drug Abatement Division that the § 91.147 operation will be included under the part 119 testing program. Contact Drug Abatement Division at FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM–800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591. Register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division	(2) Intend to begin operations as defined in § 91.147 of this chapter. (3) Apply for a part 119 certificate with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135 and intend to begin operations	(i) Have a Letter of Authorization, (ii) Implement an FAA alcohol testing program no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this subpart. (i) Have an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification and a Letter of Authorization, (ii) Implement your combined FAA alcohol testing program no later than the date you start operations, and
operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. Military.	vision (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.	as defined in §91.147 of this chapter.	(iii) Meet the requirements of this sub-
(5) A part 145 cer- tificate holder who has your own alcohol test- ing program.	Obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification by contacting your Prin- cipal Maintenance Inspector or reg- ister with the FAA Office of Aero- space Medicine, Drug Abatement Di- vision (AAM–800), 800 Independ- ence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591, if you opt to conduct your own alcohol testing program.	(4) Intend to begin air traffic control operations (at an air traffic control facility not oper- ated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. military).	part. (i) Register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM–800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591, prior to starting operations,
(6) A contractor who has your own alcohol test- ing program.	Register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591, if you opt to conduct your own alcohol testing program.		 (ii) Implement an FAA alcohol testing program no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this sub- part.

(b) Use the following chart for implementing an alcohol testing program if you are applying for a part 119 certificate with authority to operate under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, if you intend to begin operations as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, or if you intend to begin air traffic control operations (not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. Military). Use it to determine whether you need to have an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, Letter of Authorization, or Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA. Your employees who perform safety-sensitive W

duties must	be tested in accordance part. The chart follows:		(ii) Im
If you	You must		fund
(1) Apply for a part 119 certificate with authority to operate under parts 121 or 135.	(i) Have an Antidrug and Alcohol Mis- use Prevention Program Operations Specification,		und ator chaj (iii) Me part
•	(ii) Implement an FAA alcohol testing program no later than the date you start operations, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this subpart.	(2) Are a contractor	(i) Re Aero mer pen- ingto

(c) If you are an individual or a company that intends to provide safetysensitive services by contract to a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 and/or 135 of this chapter or an operator as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, use the following chart to determine what you must do if you opt to have your own alcohol testing program.

And you opt to conduct your own Alcohol Testing Program, you must . . .

(1) Are a part 145 certificate holder.	 (i) Have an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specifications or register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM—800), 800 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20591, (ii) Implement an FAA alcohol testing program no later than the date you start performing safety-sensitive functions for a part 119 certificate holder with the authority to operate under parts 121 and/or 135, or operator as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this subpart as if you were an employer.
(2) Are a contractor	(i) Register with the FAA, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abate- ment Division (AAM-800), 800 Inde- pendence Avenue, SW., Wash- ington, DC 20591,

If you . . .

If you	And you opt to conduct your own Alcohol Testing Program, you must
	(ii) Implement an FAA alcohol testing program no later than the date you start performing safety-sensitive functions for a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under parts 121 and/or 135, or operator as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, and (iii) Meet the requirements of this subpart as if you were an employer.

- (d)(1) To obtain an Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, you must contact your FAA Principal Operations Inspector or Principal Maintenance Inspector. Provide him/her with the following information:
 - (i) Company name.
 - (ii) Certificate number.
 - (iii) Telephone number.
- (iv) Address where your drug and alcohol testing program records are kept.
- (v) Whether you have 50 or more covered employees, or 49 or fewer covered employees. (Part 119 certificate holders with authority to operate only under part 121 of this chapter are not required to provide this information.)
- (2) You must certify on your Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification, issued by your FAA Principal Operations Inspector or Principal Maintenance Inspector, that you will comply with this part and 49 CFR part 40.
- (3) You are required to obtain only one Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification to satisfy this requirement under this part.
- (4) You must update the Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Program Operations Specification when any changes to the information contained in the Operation Specification occur.
- (e) Register your Drug and Alcohol Testing Program by obtaining a Letter of Authorization from the FAA in accordance with §91.147. (1) A drug and alcohol testing program is considered registered when the following information is submitted to the Flight Standards District Office nearest your principal place of business:
 - (i) Company name.
 - (ii) Telephone number.

- (iii) Address where your drug and alcohol testing program records are kept.
- (iv) Type of safety-sensitive functions you or your employees perform (such as flight instruction duties, aircraft dispatcher duties, maintenance or preventive maintenance duties, ground security coordinator duties, aviation screening duties, air traffic control duties).
- (v) Whether you have 50 or more covered employees, or 49 or fewer covered employees.
- (vi) A signed statement indicating that your company will comply with this part and 49 CFR part 40.
- (2) This Letter of Authorization will satisfy the requirements for both your drug testing program under subpart E of this part and your alcohol testing program under this subpart.
- (3) Update the Letter of Authorization information as changes occur. Send the updates to the Flight Standards District Office nearest your principal place of business.
- (4) If you are a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under part 121 or part 135 and intend to begin operations as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, you must also advise the Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.
- (f) Obtaining a Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA.
 (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, to obtain a Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration from the FAA you must submit the following information to the Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division:
 - (i) Company name.
 - (ii) Telephone number.
- (iii) Address where your drug and alcohol testing program records are kept.
- (iv) Type of safety-sensitive functions you or your employees perform (such as flight instruction duties, aircraft dispatcher duties, maintenance or preventive maintenance duties, ground security coordinator duties, aviation screening duties, air traffic control duties).
- (v) Whether you have 50 or more covered employees, or 49 or fewer covered employees.

- (vi) A signed statement indicating that: your company will comply with this part and 49 CFR part 40; and you intend to provide safety-sensitive functions by contract (including subcontract at any tier) to a part 119 certificate holder with authority to operate under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter, an operator as defined in §91.147 of this chapter, or an air traffic control facility not operated by the FAA or by or under contract to the U.S. military.
- (2) Send this information to the Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Aerospace Medicine, Drug Abatement Division (AAM-800), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.
- (3) This Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Registration will satisfy the registration requirements for both your drug testing program under subpart E of this part and your alcohol testing program under this subpart.
- (4) Update the registration information as changes occur. Send the updates to the address specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–0937, 74 FR 22653, May 14, 2009; Amdt. 120–0A, 75 FR 3154, Jan. 20, 2010, as amended by Amdt. 120–1, 78 FR 42005, July 15, 2013]

§ 120.227 Employees located outside the U.S.

- (a) No covered employee shall be tested for alcohol misuse while located outside the territory of the United States.
- (1) Each covered employee who is assigned to perform safety-sensitive functions solely outside the territory of the United States shall be removed from the random testing pool upon the inception of such assignment.
- (2) Each covered employee who is removed from the random testing pool under this paragraph shall be returned to the random testing pool when the employee resumes the performance of safety-sensitive functions wholly or partially within the territory of the United States.
- (b) The provisions of this subpart shall not apply to any person who performs a safety-sensitive function by contract for an employer outside the territory of the United States.

PART 121—OPERATING REQUIRE-MENTS: DOMESTIC, FLAG, AND SUPPLEMENTAL OPERATIONS

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 50-2 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 71 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 97 [NOTE]

Subpart A—General

Sec.

121.1 Applicability.

- 121.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121; certain new entrant operators.
- 121.4 Applicability of rules to unauthorized operators.
- 121.7 Definitions.
- 121.9 Fraud and falsification.
- 121.11 Rules applicable to operations in a foreign country.
- 121.15 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

Subpart B—Certification Rules for Domestic and Flag Air Carriers [Reserved]

Subpart C—Certification Rules for Supplemental Air Carriers and Commercial Operators [Reserved]

Subpart D—Rules Governing All Certificate Holders Under This Part [Reserved]

Subpart E—Approval of Routes: Domestic and Flag Operations

- 121.91 Applicability.
- 121.93 Route requirements: General.
- 121.95 Route width.
- 121.97 Airports: Required data.
- 121.99 Communications facilities—domestic and flag operations.
- 121.101 Weather reporting facilities.
- 121.103 En route navigation facilities.
- 121.105 Servicing and maintenance facilities.
- 121.106 ETOPS Alternate Airport: Rescue and fire fighting service.
- 121.107 Dispatch centers.

Subpart F—Approval of Areas and Routes for Supplemental Operations

- 121.111 Applicability.
- 121.113 Area and route requirements: General.
- 121.115 Route width.
- 121.117 Airports: Required data.
- 121.119 Weather reporting facilities.
- 121.121 En route navigation facilities.

Pt. 121

- 121.122 Communications facilities—supplemental operations.
- 121.123 Servicing maintenance facilities.
- 121.125 Flight following system.
- 121.127 Flight following system; requirements.

Subpart G-Manual Requirements

- 121.131 Applicability.
- 121.133 Preparation.
- 121.135 Manual contents.
- 121.137 Distribution and availability.
- 121.139 Requirements for manual aboard aircraft: Supplemental operations.
- 121.141 Airplane flight manual.

Subpart H—Aircraft Requirements

- 121.151 Applicability.
- 121.153 Aircraft requirements: General.
- 121.155 [Reserved]
- 121.157 Aircraft certification and equipment requirements.
- 121.159 Single-engine airplanes prohibited.
- 121.161 Airplane limitations: Type of route.
- 121.162 ETOPS Type Design Approval Basis.
- 121.163 Aircraft proving tests.

Subpart I—Airplane Performance Operating Limitations

- 121.171 Applicability.
- 121.173 General.
- 121.175 Airplanes: Reciprocating enginepowered: Weight limitations.
- 121.177 Airplanes: Reciprocating enginepowered: Takeoff limitations.
- 121.179 Airplanes: Reciprocating enginepowered: En route limitations: All engines operating.
- 121.181 Airplanes: Reciprocating enginepowered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 121.183 Part 25 airplanes with four or more engines: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.
- 121.185 Airplanes: Reciprocating enginepowered: Landing limitations: Destination airport.
- 121.187 Airplanes: Reciprocating enginepowered: Landing limitations: Alternate airport.
- 121.189 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Takeoff limitations.
- 121.191 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 121.193 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.
- 121.195 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered:
 Landing limitations: Destination airports
- 121.197 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

- 121.198 Cargo service airplanes: Increased zero fuel and landing weights.
- 121.199 Nontransport category airplanes: Takeoff limitations.
- 121.201 Nontransport category airplanes: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 121.203 Nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Destination airport.
- 121.205 Nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Alternate airport.
- 121.207 Provisionally certificated airplanes: Operating limitations.

Subpart J—Special Airworthiness Requirements

- 121.211 Applicability.
- 121.213 [Reserved]
- 121.215 Cabin interiors.
- 121.217 Internal doors.
- 121.219 Ventilation.
- 121.221 Fire precautions.
- 121.223 Proof of compliance with §121.221.
- 121.225 Propeller deicing fluid.
- 121,227 Pressure cross-feed arrangements.
- 121.229 Location of fuel tanks.
- 121.231 Fuel system lines and fittings.
- 121.233 Fuel lines and fittings in designated fire zones.
- 121.235 Fuel valves.
- 121.237 Oil lines and fittings in designated fire zones.
- 121.239 Oil valves.
- 121.241 Oil system drains.
- 121.243 Engine breather lines.
- 121.245 Fire walls.
- 121.247 Fire-wall construction.
- 121.249 Cowling.
- 121.251 Engine accessory section diaphragm.
- 121.253 Powerplant fire protection.
- 121.255 Flammable fluids.
- 121.257 Shutoff means.
- 121.259 Lines and fittings. 121.261 Vent and drain lines.
- 121.263 Fire-extinguishing systems.
- 121.265 Fire-extinguishing agents.
- 121.267 Extinguishing agent container pressure relief.
- 121.269 Extinguishing agent container compartment temperature.
- 121.271 Fire-extinguishing system materials.
- 121.273 Fire-detector systems.
- 121.275 Fire detectors.
- 121.277 Protection of other airplane components against fire.
- 121.279 Control of engine rotation.
- 121.281 Fuel system independence.
- 121.283 Induction system ice prevention.
- 121.285 Carriage of cargo in passenger compartments.
- 121.287 Carriage of cargo in cargo compartments.
- 121.289 Landing gear: Aural warning device.
- 121.291 Demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures.

- 121.293 Special airworthiness requirements for nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964.
- 121.295 Location for a suspect device.

Subpart K—Instrument and Equipment Requirements

- 121.301 Applicability.
- 121.303 Airplane instruments and equipment.
- 121.305 Flight and navigational equipment.
- 121.306 Portable electronic devices.
- 121.307 Engine instruments.
- 121.308 Lavatory fire protection.
- 121.309 Emergency equipment.
- 121.310 Additional emergency equipment.
- 121.311 Seats, safety belts, and shoulder harnesses.
- 121.312 Materials for compartment interiors.
- 121.313 Miscellaneous equipment.
- 121.314 Cargo and baggage compartments.
- 121.315 Cockpit check procedure.
- 121.316 Fuel tanks.
- 121.317 Passenger information requirements, smoking prohibitions, and additional seat belt requirements.
- 121.318 Public address system.
- 121.319 Crewmember interphone system.
- 121.321 Operations in icing.
- 121.323 Instruments and equipment for operations at night.
- 121.325 Instruments and equipment for operations under IFR or over-the-top.
- 121.327 Supplemental oxygen: Reciprocating engine powered airplanes.
- 121.329 Supplemental oxygen for sustenance: Turbine engine powered airplanes.
- 121.331 Supplemental oxygen requirements for pressurized cabin airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered airplanes.
- 121.333 Supplemental oxygen for emergency descent and for first aid; turbine engine powered airplanes with pressured cabins.
- 121.335 Equipment standards.
- 121.337 Protective breathing equipment.
- 121.339 Emergency equipment for extended over-water operations.
- 121.340 Emergency flotation means.
- 121.341 Equipment for operations in icing conditions.
- 121.342 Pitot heat indication systems.
- 121.343 Flight data recorders.
- 121.344 Digital flight data recorders for transport category airplanes.
- 121.344a Digital flight data recorders for 10–19 seat airplanes.
- 121.345 Radio equipment.
- 121.346 Flight data recorders: filtered data.
- 121.347 Communication and navigation equipment for operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.
- 121.349 Communication and navigation equipment for operations under VFR over routes not navigated by pilotage or for operations under IFR or over the top.

- 121.351 Communication and navigation equipment for extended over-water operations and for certain other operations.
- 121.353 Emergency equipment for operations over uninhabited terrain areas: Flag, supplemental, and certain domestic operators.
- 121.354 Terrain awareness and warning system.
- 121.355 Equipment for operations on which specialized means of navigation are used.121.356 Collision Avoidance System.
- 121.357 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.
- 121.358 Low-altitude windshear system equipment requirements.
- 121.359 Cockpit voice recorders.
- 121.360 [Reserved]

Subpart L—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations

- 121.361 Applicability.
- 121.363 Responsibility for airworthiness.
- 121.365 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization.
- 121.367 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations programs.
- 121.368 Contract maintenance.
- 121.369 Manual requirements.
- 121.370–121.370a [Reserved]
- 121.371 Required inspection personnel.
- 121.373 Continuing analysis and surveillance.
- 121.374 Continuous airworthiness maintenance program (CAMP) for two-engine ETOPS.
- 121.375 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.
- 121.377 Maintenance and preventive maintenance personnel duty time limitations.
- 121.378 Certificate requirements.
- 121.379 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations.
- 121.380 Maintenance recording requirements.
- 121.380a Transfer of maintenance records.

Subpart M—Airman and Crewmember Requirements

- 121.381 Applicability.
- 121.383 Airman: Limitations on use of services.
- 121.385 Composition of flight crew.
- 121.387 Flight engineer.
- 121.389 Flight navigator and specialized navigation equipment.
- 121.391 Flight attendants.
- 121.392 Personnel identified as flight attendants.
- 121.393 Crewmember requirements at stops where passengers remain on board.
- 121.394 Flight attendant requirements during passenger boarding and deplaning.

Pt. 121

- 121.395 Aircraft dispatcher: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.397 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

Subpart N—Training Program

- 121.400 Applicability and terms used.
- 121.401 Training program: General.
- 121.402 Training program: Special rules.
- 121.403 Training program: Curriculum.
- 121.404 Compliance dates: Crew and dispatcher resource management training.
- 121.405 Training program and revision: Initial and final approval.
- 121.406 Credit for previous CRM/DRM training.
- 121.407 Training program: Approval of flight simulation training devices.
- 121.408 Training eqipment other than flight simulation training devices.
- 121.409 Training courses using flight simulation training devices.
- 121.410 Airline transport pilot certification training program.
- 121.411 Qualifications: Check airmen (airplane) and check airmen (simulator).
- 121.412 Qualifications: Flight instructors (airplane) and flight instructors (simulator).
- 121.413 Initial, transition and recurrent training and checking requirements: Check airmen (airplane), check airmen (simulator).
- 121.414 Initial, transition and recurrent training and checking requirements: flight instructors (airplane), flight instructors (simulator).
- 121.415 Crewmember and dispatcher training program requirements.
- 121.417 Crewmember emergency training.
- 121.418 Differences training and related aircraft differences training.
- 121.419 Pilots and flight engineers: Initial, transition, conversion and upgrade ground training.
- 121.420 Pilots: Upgrade ground training.
- 121.421 Flight attendants: Initial and transition ground training.
- 121.422 Aircraft dispatchers: Initial and transition ground training.
- 121.423 Pilots: Extended Envelope Training.
- 121.424 Pilots: Initial, transition, conversion, and upgrade flight training.
- 121.425 Flight engineers: Initial and transition flight training.
- 121.426 Pilots: Upgrade flight training.
- 121.427 Recurrent training.
- 121.429 Pilots in command: Leadership and command and mentoring training.

Subpart O—Crewmember Qualifications

- 121.431 Applicability.
- 121.432 General.
- 121.433 Training required.

- 121.434 Operating experience, operating cycles, and consolidation of knowledge and skills.
- 121.435 Pilots: Operations Familiarization.
- 121.436 Pilot Qualification: Certificates and experience requirements.
- 121.438 Pilot operating limitations and pairing requirements.
- 121.439 Pilot qualification: Recent experience.
- 121.440 Line checks.
- 121.441 Proficiency checks.
- 121.443 Pilot in command qualification: Route and airports.
- 121.445 Pilot in command airport qualification: Special areas and airports.
- 121.447 [Reserved]
- 121.453 Flight engineer qualifications.
- 121.455–121.459 [Reserved]

Subpart P—Aircraft Dispatcher Qualifications and Duty Time

- Limitations: Domestic and Flag Operations; Flight Attendant Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements: Domestic, Flag, and Supplemental Operations
- 121.461 Applicability.
- 121.463 Aircraft dispatcher qualifications.
- 121.465 Aircraft dispatcher duty time limitations: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.467 Flight attendant duty period limitations and rest requirements: Domestic, flag, and supplemental operations.

Subpart Q—Flight Time Limitations and Rest Requirements: Domestic Operations

- 121.470 Applicability.
- 121.471 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: All flight crewmembers.
- 121.473 Fatigue risk management system.

Subpart R—Flight Time Limitations: Flag Operations

- 121.480 Applicability.
- 121.481 Flight time limitations: One or two pilot crews.
- 121.483 Flight time limitations: Two pilots and one additional flight crewmember.
- 121.485 Flight time limitations: Three or more pilots and an additional flight crewmember.
- 121.487 Flight time limitations: Pilots not regularly assigned.
- 121.489 Flight time limitations: Other commercial flying.
- 121.491 Flight time limitations: Deadhead transportation.
- 121.493 Flight time limitations: Flight engineers and flight navigators.
- 121.495 Fatigue risk management system.

Subpart S—Flight Time Limitations: Supplemental Operations

- 121.500 Applicability.
- 121.503 Flight time limitations: Pilots: airplanes.
- 121.505 Flight time limitations: Two pilot crews: airplanes.
- 121.507 Flight time limitations: Three pilot crews: airplanes.
- 121.509 Flight time limitations: Four pilot crews: airplanes.
- 121.511 Flight time limitations: Flight engineers: airplanes.
- 121.513 Flight time limitations: Overseas and international operations: airplanes.
- 121.515 Flight time limitations: All airmen: airplanes.
- 121.517 Flight time limitations: Other commercial flying: airplanes.
- 121.519 Flight time limitations: Deadhead transportation: airplanes.
- 121.521 Flight time limitations: Crew of two pilots and one additional airman as required.
- 121.523 Flight time limitations: Crew of three or more pilots and additional airmen as required.
- 121.525 Flight time limitations: Pilots serving in more than one kind of flight crew.121.527 Fatigue risk management system.

Subpart T—Flight Operations

- 121.531 Applicability.
- 121.533 Responsibility for operational control: Domestic operations.
- 121.535 Responsibility for operational control: Flag operations.
- 121.537 Responsibility for operational control: Supplemental operations.
- 121.538 Aircraft security.
- 121.539 Operations notices.
- 121.541 Operations schedules: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.542 Flight crewmember duties.
- 121.543 Flight crewmembers at controls.
- 121.544 Pilot monitoring.
- 121.545 Manipulation of controls.
- 121.547 Admission to flight deck.
- 121.548 Aviation safety inspector's credentials: Admission to pilot's compartment.
- 121.548a DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credential.
- 121.549 Flying equipment.
- 121.550 Secret Service Agents: Admission to flight deck.
- 121.551 Restriction or suspension of operation: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.553 Restriction or suspension of operation: Supplemental operations.
- 121.555 Compliance with approved routes and limitations: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.557 Emergencies: Domestic and flag operations.

- 121.559 Emergencies: Supplemental operations.
- 121.561 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.
- 121.563 Reporting mechanical irregularities.
- 121.565 Engine inoperative: Landing; reporting.
- 121.567 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.
- 121.569 Equipment interchange: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.570 Airplane evacuation capability.
- 121.571 Briefing passengers before takeoff.
- 121.573 Briefing passengers: Extended overwater operations.
- 121.574 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.
- 121.575 Alcoholic beverages.
- 121.576 Retention of items of mass in passenger and crew compartments.
- 121.577 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during airplane movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.
- 121.578 Cabin ozone concentration.
- 121.579 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.
- 121.580 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.
- 121.581 Observer's seat: En route inspections.
- 121.582 Means to discreetly notify a flightcrew.
- 121.583 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying requirements of this part.
- 121.584 Requirement to view the area outside the flightdeck door.
- 121.585 Exit seating.
- 121.586 Authority to refuse transportation.
- 121.587 Closing and locking of flight crew compartment door.
- 121.589 Carry-on baggage.
- 121.590 Use of certificated land airports in the United States.

Subpart U—Dispatching and Flight Release Rules

- 121.591 Applicability.
- 121.593 Dispatching authority: Domestic operations.
- 121.595 Dispatching authority: Flag operations.
- 121.597 Flight release authority: Supplemental operations.
- 121.599 Familiarity with weather conditions.
- 121.601 Aircraft dispatcher information to pilot in command: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.603 Facilities and services: Supplemental operations.
- 121.605 Airplane equipment.
- 121.607 Communication and navigation facilities: Domestic and flag operations.

Pt. 121

- 121.609 Communication and navigation facilities: Supplemental operations.
- 121.611 Dispatch or flight release under VFR.
- 121.613 Dispatch or flight release under IFR or over the top.
- 121.615 Dispatch or flight release over water: Flag and supplemental operations.
- 121.617 Alternate airport for departure.
 121.619 Alternate airport for destination:
 IFR or over-the-top: Domestic operations
- 121.621 Alternate airport for destination: Flag operations.
- 121.623 Alternate airport for destination: IFR or over-the-top: Supplemental operations.
- 121.624 ETOPS Alternate Airports..
- 121.625 Alternate Airport weather minima.
- 121.627 Continuing flight in unsafe conditions.
- 121.628 Inoperable instruments and equipment.
- 121.629 Operation in icing conditions.
- 121.631 Original dispatch or flight release, redispatch or amendment of dispatch or flight release.
- 121.633 Considering time-limited systems in planning ETOPS alternates.
- 121.635 Dispatch to and from refueling or provisional airports: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.637 Takeoffs from unlisted and alternate airports: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.639 Fuel supply: All domestic operations.
- 121.641 Fuel supply: Nonturbine and turbopropeller-powered airplanes: Flag operations.
- 121.643 Fuel supply: Nonturbine and turbopropeller-powered airplanes: Supplemental operations.
- 121.645 Fuel supply: Turbine-engine powered airplanes, other than turbo propeller: Flag and supplemental operations.
- 121.646 En-route fuel supply: flag and supplemental operations.
- 121.647 Factors for computing fuel required. 121.649 Takeoff and landing weather minimums: VFR: Domestic operations.
- 121.651 Takeoff and landing weather minimums: IFR: All certificate holders.
- 121.652 Landing weather minimums: IFR: All certificate holders.
- 121.653 [Reserved]
- 121.655 Applicability of reported weather minimums.
- 121.657 Flight altitude rules.
- 121.659 Initial approach altitude: Domestic and supplemental operations.
- 121.661 Initial approach altitude: Flag operations.
- 121.663 Responsibility for dispatch release: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.665 Load manifest.
- 121.667 Flight plan: VFR and IFR: Supplemental operations.

Subpart V—Records and Reports

- 121.681 Applicability.
- 121.683 Crewmember and dispatcher record.
- 121.685 Aircraft record: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.687 Dispatch release: Flag and domestic operations.
- 121.689 Flight release form: Supplemental operations.
- 121.691 [Reserved]
- 121.693 Load manifest: All certificate holders.
- 121.695 Disposition of load manifest, dispatch release, and flight plans: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.697 Disposition of load manifest, flight release, and flight plans: Supplemental operations.
- 121.698–121.699 [Reserved]
- 121.701 Maintenance log: Aircraft.
- 121.703 Service difficulty reports.
- 121.705 Mechanical interruption summary report.
- 121.707 Alteration and repair reports.
- 121.709 Airworthiness release or aircraft log entry.
- 121.711 Communication records: Domestic and flag operations.
- 121.713 Retention of contracts and amendments: Commercial operators who conduct intrastate operations for compensation or hire.

Subpart W—Crewmember Certificate: International

- 121.721 Applicability.
- 121.723 Surrender of international crewmember certificate.

Subpart X—Emergency Medical Equipment and Training

- 121.801 Applicability.
- 121.803 Emergency medical equipment.
- 121.805 Crewmember training for in-flight medical events.

Subpart Y—Advanced Qualification Program

- 121.901 Purpose and eligibility.
- 121.903 General requirements for Advanced Qualification Programs.
- 121.905 Confidential commercial information
- 121.907 Definitions.
- 121.909 Approval of Advanced Qualification Program.
- 121.911 Indoctrination curriculum.
- 121.913 Qualification curriculum.
- 121.915 Continuing qualification curriculum. 121.917 Other requirements.
- 121.919 Certification.
- 121.921 Training devices and simulators.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- 121.923 Approval of training, qualification, or evaluation by a person who provides training by arrangement.
- 121.925 Recordkeeping requirements.

Subpart Z—Hazardous Materials Training Program

- 121.1001 Applicability and definitions.
- 121.1003 Hazardous materials training: General.
- 121.1005 Hazardous materials training required.
- 121.1007 Hazardous materials training records.

Subpart AA—Continued Airworthiness and Safety Improvements

- 121.1101 Purpose and definition.
- 121.1103 [Reserved]
- 121.1105 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews.
- 121.1107 Repairs assessment for pressurized fuselages.
- 121.1109 Supplemental inspections.
- 121.1111 Electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS) maintenance program.
- 121.1113 Fuel tank system maintenance program.
- 121.1115 Limit of validity.
- 121.1117 Flammability reduction means.
- 121.1119 Fuel tank vent explosion protection.

Subpart BB [Reserved]

121.1200-121.1399 [Reserved]

Subpart CC [Reserved]

121.1400-121.1499 [Reserved]

Subpart DD—Special Federal Aviation Regulations

- 121.1500 SFAR No. 111—Lavatory Oxygen Systems.
- APPENDIX A TO PART 121—FIRST-AID KITS AND EMERGENCY MEDICAL KITS
- APPENDIX B TO PART 121—AIRCRAFT FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX C TO PART 121—C-46 NON-TRANSPORT CATEGORY AIRPLANES
- APPENDIX D TO PART 121—CRITERIA FOR DEM-ONSTRATION OF EMERGENCY EVACUATION PROCEDURES UNDER §121.291
- APPENDIX E TO PART 121—FLIGHT TRAINING REQUIREMENTS
- APPENDIX F TO PART 121—PROFICIENCY CHECK REQUIREMENTS
- APPENDIX G TO PART 121—DOPPLER RADAR AND INERTIAL NAVIGATION SYSTEM (INS): REQUEST FOR EVALUATION; EQUIPMENT AND EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION; TRAINING PROGRAM; EQUIPMENT ACCURACY AND RELIABILITY; EVALUATION PROGRAM

- APPENDIX H TO PART 121—ADVANCED SIMULATION
- APPENDIXES I-J TO PART 121 [RESERVED]
- APPENDIX K TO PART 121—PERFORMANCE RE-QUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN TURBO-PROPELLER POWERED AIRPLANES
- APPENDIX L TO PART 121—TYPE CERTIFI-CATION REGULATIONS MADE PREVIOUSLY EFFECTIVE
- APPENDIX M TO PART 121—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX N TO PART 121 [RESERVED]
- APPENDIX O TO PART 121—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRAINING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATE HOLDERS
- APPENDIX P TO PART 121—REQUIREMENTS FOR ETOPS AND POLAR OPERATIONS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40103, 40113, 40119, 41706, 42301 preceding note added by Pub. L. 112-95, sec. 412, 126 Stat. 89, 44101, 44701-44702, 44705, 44709-44711, 44713, 44716-44717, 44722, 44729, 44732; 46105; Pub. L. 111-216, 124 Stat. 2348 (49 U.S.C. 44701 note); Pub. L. 112-95, 126 Stat. 62 (49 U.S.C. 44732 note); Pub. L. 115-254, 132 Stat. 3186 (49 U.S.C. 44701 note).

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 50–2

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 50-2, see part 91 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 71

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 71, see part 91 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 97

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 97, see part 91 of this chapter.

Subpart A—General

§ 121.1 Applicability.

- This part prescribes rules governing—
- (a) The domestic, flag, and supplemental operations of each person who holds or is required to hold an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate under part 119 of this chapter.
- (b) Each person employed or used by a certificate holder conducting operations under this part including maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration of aircraft.

- (c) Each person who applies for provisional approval of an Advanced Qualification Program curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment under SFAR No. 58 of 14 CFR part 121, and each person employed or used by an air carrier or commercial operator under this part to perform training, qualification, or evaluation functions under an Advanced Qualification Program under SFAR No. 58 of 14 CFR part 121.
- (d) Nonstop Commercial Air Tours conducted for compensation or hire in accordance with §119.1(e)(2) of this chapter must comply with drug and alcohol requirements in §§ 121.455, 121.457, 121.458 and 121.459, and with the provisions of part 136, subpart A of this chapter by September 11, 2007. An operator who does not hold an air carrier certificate or an operating certificate is permitted to use a person who is otherwise authorized to perform aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance duties and who is not subject to anti-drug and alcohol misuse prevention programs to perform-
- (1) Aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance on the operator's aircraft if the operator would otherwise be required to transport the aircraft more than 50 nautical miles further than the repair point closest to the operator's principal base of operations to obtain these services: or
- (2) Emergency repairs on the operator's aircraft if the aircraft cannot be safely operated to a location where an employee subject to FAA-approved programs can perform the repairs.
- (e) Each person who is on board an aircraft being operated under this part.
- (f) Each person who is an applicant for an Air Carrier Certificate or an Operating Certificate under part 119 of this chapter, when conducting proving tests.
- (g) This part also establishes requirements for operators to take actions to support the continued airworthiness of each airplane.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65925, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 121–328, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007; Amdt. 121–336, 72 FR 63411, Nov. 8, 2007]

§ 121.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121; certain new entrant operators.

- (a) *Applicability*. This section applies to the following:
- (1) Each certificate holder that was issued an air carrier or operating certificate and operations specifications under the requirements of part 135 of this chapter or under SFAR No. 38–2 of 14 CFR part 121 before January 19, 1996, and that conducts scheduled passenger-carrying operations with:
- (i) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats;
- (ii) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats: or
- (iii) Turbojet engine powered airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 1–30 seats.
- (2) Each person who, after January 19, 1996, applies for or obtains an initial air carrier or operating certificate and operations specifications to conduct scheduled passenger-carrying operations in the kinds of airplanes described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section.
- (b) Obtaining operations specifications. A certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may not, after March 20, 1997, operate an airplane described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section in scheduled passenger-carrying operations, unless it obtains operations specifications to conduct its scheduled operations under this part on or before March 20, 1997.
- (c) Regular or accelerated compliance. Except as provided in paragraphs (d), (e), and (i) of this section, each certificate holder described in paragraphs (a)(1) of this section shall comply with each applicable requirement of this part on and after March 20, 1997 or on and after the date on which the certificate holder is issued operations specifications under this part, whichever occurs first. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, each person described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall comply with each applicable requirement of this part on

and after the date on which that person is issued a certificate and operations specifications under this part.

- (d) Delayed compliance dates. Unless paragraph (e) of this section specifies an earlier compliance date, no certificate holder that is covered by paragraph (a) of this section may operate an airplane in 14 CFR part 121 operations on or after a date listed in this paragraph (d) unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement of this paragraph (d):
- (1) Nontransport category turbo-propeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats. No certificate holder may operate under this part an airplane that is described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section on or after a date listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section:
 - (i) December 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.289, Landing gear aural warning.
- (B) Section 121.308, Lavatory fire protection.
- (C) Section 121.310(e), Emergency exit handle illumination.
- (D) Section 121.337(b)(8), Protective breathing equipment.
- (E) Section 121.340, Emergency flotation means.
- (ii) December 20, 1999: Section 121.342, Pitot heat indication system.
 - (iii) December 20, 2010:
- (A) For airplanes described in §121.157(f), the Airplane Performance Operating Limitations in §§121.189 through 121.197.
- (B) Section 121.161(b), Ditching approval.
- (C) Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (D) Section 121.312(c), Passenger seat cushion flammability.
- (iv) March 12, 1999: Section 121.310(b)(1), Interior emergency exit locating sign.
- (2) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats. No certificate holder may operate under this part an airplane that is described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on or after a date listed in paragraph (d)(2) of

this section unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this section:

- (i) December 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.308, Lavatory fire proection.
- (B) Section 121.337(b) (8) and (9), Protective breathing equipment.
- (C) Section 121.340, Emergency flotation means.
- (ii) December 20, 2010: §121.305(j), third attitude indicator.
- (e) Newly manufactured airplanes. No certificate holder that is described in paragraph (a) of this section may operate under this part an airplane manufactured on or after a date listed in this paragraph unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in this paragraph (e).
- (1) For nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats:
- (i) Manufactured on or after March 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (B) Section 121.311(f), Safety belts and shoulder harnesses.
- (ii) Manufactured on or after December 20, 1997; Section 121.317(a), Fasten seat belt light.
- (iii) Manufactured on or after December 20, 1999: Section 121.293, Takeoff warning system.
- (iv) Manufactured on or after March 12, 1999: Section 121.310(b)(1), Interior emergency exit locating sign.
- (2) For transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats manufactured on or after March 20, 1997: Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (f) New type certification requirements. No person may operate an airplane for which the application for a type certificate was filed after March 29, 1995, in 14 CFR part 121 operations unless that airplane is type certificated under part 25 of this chapter.
- (g) Transition plan. Before March 19, 1996 each certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must submit to the FAA a transition plan (containing a calendar of events) for moving from conducting its scheduled

operations under the commuter requirements of part 135 of this chapter to the requirements for domestic or flag operations under this part. Each transition plan must contain details on the following:

- (1) Plans for obtaining new operations specifications authorizing domestic or flag operations;
- (2) Plans for being in compliance with the applicable requirements of this part on or before March 20, 1997; and
- (3) Plans for complying with the compliance date schedules contained in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.
- (h) Continuing requirements. A certificate holder described in paragraph (a) of this section shall comply with the applicable airplane operating and equipment requirements of part 135 of this chapter for the airplanes described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, until the airplane meets the specific compliance dates in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.
- (i) Any training or qualification obtained by a crewmember under part 135 of this chapter before March 20, 1997, is entitled to credit under this part for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this part, as determined by the Administrator. Records kept by a certificate holder under part 135 of this chapter before March 20, 1997, can be annotated, with the approval of the Administrator, to reflect crewmember training and qualification credited toward part 121 requirements.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65925, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2609, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–256, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 121–262, 62 FR 13256, Mar. 19, 1997; Amdt. 121–344, 74 FR 34234, July 15, 2009]

§ 121.4 Applicability of rules to unauthorized operators.

The rules in this part which refer to a person certificated under part 119 of this chapter apply also to any person who engages in an operation governed by this part without the appropriate certificate and operations specifications required by part 119 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 11675, 37 FR 20937, Oct. 5, 1972, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65926, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.7 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to those sections of part 121 that apply to ETOPS:

Adequate Airport means an airport that an airplane operator may list with approval from the FAA because that airport meets the landing limitations of § 121.197 and is either—

- (1) An airport that meets the requirements of part 139, subpart D of this chapter, excluding those that apply to aircraft rescue and firefighting service, or
- (2) A military airport that is active and operational.

ETOPS Alternate Airport means an adequate airport listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications that is designated in a dispatch or flight release for use in the event of a diversion during ETOPS. This definition applies to flight planning and does not in any way limit the authority of the pilot-in-command during flight.

ETOPS Area of Operation means one of the following areas:

- (1) For turbine-engine-powered airplanes with two engines, an area beyond 60 minutes from an adequate airport, computed using a one-engine-in-operative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air.
- (2) For turbine-engine-powered passenger-carrying airplanes with more than two engines, an area beyond 180 minutes from an adequate airport, computed using a one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air.
- ETOPS Entry Point means the first point on the route of an ETOPS flight, determined using a one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air, that is—
- (1) More than 60 minutes from an adequate airport for airplanes with two engines;
- (2) More than 180 minutes from an adequate airport for passenger-carrying airplanes with more than two engines.

ETOPS Qualified Person means a person, performing maintenance for the certificate holder, who has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's ETOPS training program.

Maximum Diversion Time means, for the purposes of ETOPS route planning,

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

the longest diversion time authorized for a flight under the operator's ETOPS authority. It is calculated under standard conditions in still air at a one-engine-inoperative cruise speed.

North Pacific Area of Operation means Pacific Ocean areas north of 40° N latitudes including NOPAC ATS routes, and published PACOTS tracks between Japan and North America.

North Polar Area means the entire area north of 78° N latitude.

One-engine-inoperative-Cruise Speed means a speed within the certified operating limits of the airplane that is specified by the certificate holder and approved by the FAA for —

- (1) Calculating required fuel reserves needed to account for an inoperative engine; or
- (2) Determining whether an ETOPS alternate is within the maximum diversion time authorized for an ETOPS flight.

South Polar Area means the entire area South of 60°S latitude.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–6717, 72 FR 1878, Jan. 16, 2007]

§121.9 Fraud and falsification.

- (a) No person may make, or cause to be made, any of the following:
- (1) A fraudulent or intentionally false statement in any application or any amendment thereto, or in any other record or test result required by this part.
- (2) A fraudulent or intentionally false statement in, or a known omission from, any record or report that is kept, made, or used to show compliance with this part, or to exercise any privileges under this chapter.
- (b) The commission by any person of any act prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section is a basis for any one or any combination of the following:
 - (1) A civil penalty.
- (2) Suspension or revocation of any certificate held by that person that was issued under this chapter.
- (3) The denial of an application for any approval under this part.
- (4) The removal of any approval under this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0677, 78 FR 67836, Nov. 12, 2013]

§ 121.11 Rules applicable to operations in a foreign country.

Each certificate holder shall, while operating an airplane within a foreign country, comply with the air traffic rules of the country concerned and the local airport rules, except where any rule of this part is more restrictive and may be followed without violating the rules of that country.

[Doc. No. 16383, 43 FR 22641, May 25, 1978]

§ 121.15 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

If a certificate holder operating under this part permits any aircraft owned or leased by that holder to be engaged in any operation that the certificate holder knows to be in violation of §91.19(a) of this chapter, that operation is a basis for suspending or revoking the certificate.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65926, Dec. 20, 1995]

Subpart B—Certification Rules for Domestic and Flag Air Carriers [Reserved]

Subpart C—Certification Rules for Supplemental Air Carriers and Commercial Operators [Reserved]

Subpart D—Rules Governing All Certificate Holders Under This Part [Reserved]

Subpart E—Approval of Routes: Domestic and Flag Operations

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19194, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.91 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes rules for obtaining approval of routes by certificate holders conducting domestic or flag operations.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

$\S 121.93$ Route requirements: General.

(a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations seeking a route approval must show—

- (1) That it is able to conduct satisfactorily scheduled operations between each regular, provisional, and refueling airport over that route or route segment; and
- (2) That the facilities and services required by §§ 121.97 through 121.107 are available and adequate for the proposed operation.

The Administrator approves a route outside of controlled airspace if he determines that traffic density is such that an adequate level of safety can be assured.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not require actual flight over a route or route segment if the certificate holder shows that the flight is not essential to safety, considering the availability and adequacy of airports, lighting, maintenance, communication, navigation, fueling, ground, and airplane radio facilities, and the ability of the personnel to be used in the proposed operation.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19194, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–3, 30 FR 3638, Mar. 19, 1965; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.95 Route width.

- (a) Approved routes and route segments over U.S. Federal airways or foreign airways (and advisory routes in the case of certificate holders conducting flag operations) have a width equal to the designated width of those airways or routes. Whenever the Administrator finds it necessary to determine the width of other approved routes, he considers the following:
 - (1) Terrain clearance.
 - (2) Minimum en route altitudes.
- (3) Ground and airborne navigation aids.
 - (4) Air traffic density.
 - (5) ATC procedures.
- (b) Any route widths of other approved routes determined by the Administrator are specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19194, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.97 Airports: Required data.

(a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show that each route it submits

for approval has enough airports that are properly equipped and adequate for the proposed operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, facilities, public protection, lighting, navigational and communications aids, and ATC.

- (b) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show that it has an approved system for obtaining, maintaining, and distributing to appropriate personnel current aeronautical data for each airport it uses to ensure a safe operation at that airport. The aeronautical data must include the following:
 - (1) Airports.
 - (i) Facilities.
- (ii) Public protection. After February 15, 2008, for ETOPS beyond 180 minutes or operations in the North Polar area and South Polar area, this includes facilities at each airport or in the immediate area sufficient to protect the passengers from the elements and to see to their welfare.
- (iii) Navigational and communications aids.
- (iv) Construction affecting takeoff, landing, or ground operations.
 - (v) Air traffic facilities.
- (2) Runways, clearways and stopways.
 - (i) Dimensions.
 - (ii) Surface.
 - (iii) Marking and lighting systems.
 - (iv) Elevation and gradient.
 - (3) Displaced thresholds.
 - (i) Location.
- (ii) Dimensions.
- (iii) Takeoff or landing or both.
- (4) Obstacles.
- (i) Those affecting takeoff and landing performance computations in accordance with Subpart I of this part.
 - (ii) Controlling obstacles.
 - (5) Instrument flight procedures.
 - (i) Departure procedure.
 - (ii) Approach procedure.
 - (iii) Missed approach procedure.
- (6) Special information.
- (i) Runway visual range measurement equipment.
- (ii) Prevailing winds under low visibility conditions.

(c) If the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder's operations finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of the certificate holder's system for collection, dissemination, and usage of aeronautical data that has been granted approval, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the responsible Flight Standards office, make those revisions in the system. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice, the certificate holder may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service. This filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice pending a decision by the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service. However, if the responsible Flight Standards office finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety in air transportation, the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service may, upon statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stay.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19194, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46738, July 10, 1980; Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1878, Jan. 16, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.99 Communications facilities—domestic and flag operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show that a two-way communication system, or other means of communication approved by the responsible Flight Standards office, is available over the entire route. The communications may be direct links or via an approved communication link that will provide reliable and rapid communications under normal operating conditions between each airplane and the appropriate dispatch office, and between each airplane and the appropriate control unit.
- (b) Except in an emergency, for all flag and domestic kinds of operations, the communications systems between each airplane and the dispatch office must be independent of any system operated by the United States.

- (c) Each certificate holder conducting flag operations must provide voice communications for ETOPS where voice communication facilities are available. In determining whether facilities are available, the certificate holder must consider potential routes and altitudes needed for diversion to ETOPS Alternate Airports. Where facilities are not available or are of such poor quality that voice communication is not possible, another communication system must be substituted.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, after February 15, 2008 for ETOPS beyond 180 minutes, each certificate holder conducting flag operations must have a second communication system in addition to that required by paragraph (c) of this section. That system must be able to provide immediate satellite-based voice communications of landline-telephone fidelity. The system must be able to communicate between the flight crew and air traffic services, and the flight crew and the certificate holder. In determining whether such communications are available, the certificate holder must consider potential routes and altitudes needed for diversion to ETOPS Alternate Airports. Where immediate, satellite-based voice communications are not available, or are of such poor quality that voice communication is not possible, another communication system must be substituted.
- (e) Operators of two-engine turbinepowered airplanes with 207 minute ETOPS approval in the North Pacific Area of Operation must comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section as of February 15, 2007.

[Doc. No. 28154, 62 FR 13256, Mar. 19, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1878, Jan. 16, 2007; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31680, June 7, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.101 Weather reporting facilities.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show that enough weather reporting services are available along each route to ensure weather reports and forecasts necessary for the operation.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no certificate holder

conducting domestic or flag operations may use any weather report to control flight unless—

- (1) For operations within the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, it was prepared by the U.S. National Weather Service or a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service; or
- (2) For operations conducted outside the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, it was prepared by a source approved by the Administrator.
- (c) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations that uses forecasts to control flight movements shall use forecasts prepared from weather reports specified in paragraph (b) of this section and from any source approved under its system adopted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.
- (d) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall adopt and put into use an approved system for obtaining forecasts and reports of adverse weather phenomena, such as clear air turbulence, thunderstorms, and low altitude wind shear, that may affect safety of flight on each route to be flown and at each airport to be used.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19194, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–27, 36 FR 13911, July 28, 1971; Amdt. 121–134, 42 FR 27573, May 31, 1977; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.103 En route navigation facilities.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show, for each proposed route (including to any regular, provisional, refueling or alternate airports), that suitable navigation aids are available to navigate the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC. Navigation aids required for approval of routes outside of controlled airspace are listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications except for those aids required for routes to alternate airports.
- (b) Navigation aids are not required for any of the following operations—
- (1) Day VFR operations that the certificate holder shows can be conducted

safely by pilotage because of the characteristics of the terrain;

- (2) Night VFR operations on routes that the certificate holder shows have reliably lighted landmarks adequate for safe operation; and
- (3) Other operations approved by the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31681, June 7, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.105 Servicing and maintenance facilities.

Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show that competent personnel and adequate facilities and equipment (including spare parts, supplies, and materials) are available at such points along the certificate holder's route as are necessary for the proper servicing, maintenance, and preventive maintenance of airplanes and auxiliary equipment.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.106 ETOPS Alternate Airport: Rescue and fire fighting service.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the following rescue and fire fighting service (RFFS) must be available at each airport listed as an ETOPS Alternate Airport in a dispatch or flight release.
- (1) For ETOPS up to 180 minutes, each designated ETOPS Alternate Airport must have RFFS equivalent to that specified by ICAO as Category 4, or higher.
- (2) For ETOPS beyond 180 minutes, each designated ETOPS Alternate Airport must have RFFS equivalent to that specified by ICAO Category 4, or higher. In addition, the aircraft must remain within the ETOPS authorized diversion time from an Adequate Airport that has RFFS equivalent to that specified by ICAO Category 7, or higher.
- (b) If the equipment and personnel required in paragraph (a) of this section are not immediately available at an airport, the certificate holder may still list the airport on the dispatch or flight release if the airport's RFFS can be augmented to meet paragraph (a) of this section from local fire fighting assets. A 30-minute response time for augmentation is adequate if the local

assets can be notified while the diverting airplane is en route. The augmenting equipment and personnel must be available on arrival of the diverting airplane and must remain as long as the diverting airplane needs RFFS.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1879, Jan. 16, 2007]

§121.107 Dispatch centers.

Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must show that it has enough dispatch centers, adequate for the operations to be conducted, that are located at points necessary to ensure proper operational control of each flight.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

Subpart F—Approval of Areas and Routes for Supplemental Operations

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§121.111 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes rules for obtaining approval of areas and routes by certificate holders conducting supplemental operations.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.113 Area and route requirements: General.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations seeking route and area approval must show—
- (1) That it is able to conduct operations within the United States in accordance with paragraphs (a) (3) and (4) of this section:
- (2) That it is able to conduct operations in accordance with the applicable requirements for each area outside the United States for which authorization is requested;
- (3) That it is equipped and able to conduct operations over, and use the navigational facilities associated with, the Federal airways, foreign airways, or advisory routes (ADR's) to be used; and
- (4) That it will conduct all IFR and night VFR operations over Federal air-

ways, foreign airways, controlled airspace, or advisory routes (ADR's).

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the Administrator may approve a route outside of controlled airspace if the certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shows the route is safe for operations and the Administrator finds that traffic density is such that an adequate level of safety can be assured. The certificate holder may not use such a route unless it is approved by the Administrator and is listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.115 Route width.

- (a) Routes and route segments over Federal airways, foreign airways, or advisory routes have a width equal to the designated width of those airways or advisory routes. Whenever the Administrator finds it necessary to determine the width of other routes, he considers the following:
 - (1) Terrain clearance.
 - (2) Minimum en route altitudes.
- (3) Ground and airborne navigation aids.
 - (4) Air traffic density.
 - (5) ATC procedures.
- (b) Any route widths of other routes determined by the Administrator are specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.117 Airports: Required data.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may use any airport unless it is properly equipped and adequate for the proposed operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, facilities, public protection, lighting, navigational and communications aids, and ATC.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations must show that it has an approved system for obtaining, maintaining, and distributing to appropriate personnel current aeronautical data for each airport it uses to ensure a safe operation at that

airport. The aeronautical data must include the following:

- (1) Airports.
- (i) Facilities.
- (ii) Public protection.
- (iii) Navigational and communications aids.
- (iv) Construction affecting takeoff, landing, or ground operations.
 - (v) Air traffic facilities.
- (2) Runways, clearways, and stopways.
 - (i) Dimensions.
 - (ii) Surface.
 - (iii) Marking and lighting systems.
 - (iv) Elevation and gradient.
 - (3) Displaced thresholds.
 - (i) Location.
 - (ii) Dimensions.
 - (iii) Takeoff or landing or both.
 - (4) Obstacles.
- (i) Those affecting takeoff and landing performance computations in accordance with Subpart I of this part.
 - (ii) Controlling obstacles.
 - (5) Instrument flight procedures.
- (i) Departure procedure.
- (ii) Approach procedure.
- (iii) Missed approach procedure.
- (6) Special information.
- (i) Runway visual range measurement equipment.
- (ii) Prevailing winds under low visibility conditions.

(c) If the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder's operations finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of the certificate holder's system for collection, dissemination, and usage of aeronautical data that has been granted approval, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the responsible Flight Standards office, make those revisions in the system. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice, the certificate holder may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service. This filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice pending a decision by the Director, Flight Standards Service. However, if the responsible Flight Standards office finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety in air transportation, the Executive Director, Flight Standards

Service may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stay.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46738, July 10, 1980; Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2610, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.119 Weather reporting facilities.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may use any weather report to control flight unless it was prepared and released by the U.S. National Weather Service or a source approved by the Weather Bureau. For operations outside the U.S., or at U.S. Military airports, where those reports are not available, the certificate holder must show that its weather reports are prepared by a source found satisfactory by the Administrator.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations that uses forecasts to control flight movements shall use forecasts prepared from weather reports specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–76, 36 FR 13911, July 28, 1971; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 19961

§ 121.121 En route navigation facilities.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may conduct any operation over a route (including to any destination, retueling or alternate airports) unless suitable navigation aids are available to navigate the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC. Navigation aids required for routes outside of controlled airspace are listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications except for those aids required for routes to alternate airports.
- (b) Navigation aids are not required for any of the following operations—
- (1) Day VFR operations that the certificate holder shows can be conducted safely by pilotage because of the characteristics of the terrain;

- (2) Night VFR operations on routes that the certificate holder shows have reliably lighted landmarks adequate for safe operation; and
- (3) Other operations approved by the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31681, June 7, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.122 Communications facilities—supplemental operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations other than all-cargo operations in an airplane with more than two engines must show that a two-way radio communication system or other means of communication approved by the FAA is available. It must ensure reliable and rapid communications under normal operating conditions over the entire route (either direct or via approved point-topoint circuits) between each airplane and the certificate holder, and between each airplane and the appropriate air traffic services, except as specified in §121.351(c).
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations other than all-cargo operations in an airplane with more than two engines must provide voice communications for ETOPS where voice communication facilities are available. In determining whether facilities are available, the certificate holder must consider potential routes and altitudes needed for diversion to ETOPS Alternate Airports. Where facilities are not available or are of such poor quality that voice communication is not possible, another communication system must be substituted.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, for ETOPS beyond 180 minutes each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations other than all-cargo operations in an airplane with more than two engines must have a second communication system in addition to that required by paragraph (b) of this section. That system must be able to provide immediate satellite-based voice communications of landline telephone-fidelity. The system must provide communication capabilities between the flight crew and

air traffic services and the flight crew and the certificate holder. In determining whether such communications are available, the certificate holder must consider potential routes and altitudes needed for diversion to ETOPS Alternate Airports. Where immediate, satellite-based voice communications are not available, or are of such poor quality that voice communication is not possible, another communication system must be substituted.

(d) Operators of turbine engine powered airplanes do not need to meet the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section until February 15, 2008.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1879, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 121.123 Servicing maintenance facilities.

Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations must show that competent personnel and adequate facilities and equipment (including spare parts, supplies, and materials) are available for the proper servicing, maintenance, and preventive maintenance of aircraft and auxiliary equipment.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.125 Flight following system.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations must show that it has—
- (1) An approved flight following system established in accordance with subpart U of this part and adequate for the proper monitoring of each flight, considering the operations to be conducted: and
- (2) Flight following centers located at those points necessary—
- (i) To ensure the proper monitoring of the progress of each flight with respect to its departure at the point of origin and arrival at its destination, including intermediate stops and diversions therefrom, and maintenance or mechanical delays encountered at those points or stops; and
- (ii) To ensure that the pilot in command is provided with all information necessary for the safety of the flight.
- (b) A certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may arrange

to have flight following facilities provided by persons other than its employees, but in such a case the certificate holder continues to be primarily responsible for operational control of each flight.

- (c) A flight following system need not provide for in-flight monitoring by a flight following center.
- (d) The certificate holder's operations specifications specify the flight following system it is authorized to use and the location of the centers.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.127 Flight following system; requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations using a flight following system must show that—
- (1) The system has adequate facilities and personnel to provide the information necessary for the initiation and safe conduct of each flight to—
- (i) The flight crew of each aircraft; and
- (ii) The persons designated by the certificate holder to perform the function of operational control of the aircraft; and
- (2) The system has a means of communication by private or available public facilities (such as telephone, telegraph, or radio) to monitor the progress of each flight with respect to its departure at the point of origin and arrival at its destination, including intermediate stops and diversions therefrom, and maintenance or mechanical delays encountered at those points or stops.
- (b) The certificate holder conducting supplemental operations must show that the personnel specified in paragraph (a) of this section, and those it designates to perform the function of operational control of the aircraft, are able to perform their required duties.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19195, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996]

Subpart G—Manual Requirements

§121.131 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes requirements for preparing and maintaining manuals by all certificate holders.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19196, Dec. 31, 1964]

§121.133 Preparation.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall prepare and keep current a manual for the use and guidance of flight, ground operations, and management personnel in conducting its operations.
- (b) For the purpose of this subpart, the certificate holder may prepare that part of the manual containing maintenance information and instructions, in whole or in part, in printed form or other form acceptable to the Administrator

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65926, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.135 Manual contents.

- (a) Each manual required by §121.133 must—
- (1) Include instructions and information necessary to allow the personnel concerned to perform their duties and responsibilities with a high degree of safety;
 - (2) Be in a form that is easy to revise;
- (3) Have the date of last revision on each page concerned; and
- (4) Not be contrary to any applicable Federal regulation and, in the case of a flag or supplemental operation, any applicable foreign regulation, or the certificate holder's operations specifications or operating certificate.
- (b) The manual may be in two or more separate parts, containing together all of the following information, but each part must contain that part of the information that is appropriate for each group of personnel:
 - (1) General policies.
- (2) Duties and responsibilities of each crewmember, appropriate members of the ground organization, and management personnel.
- (3) Reference to appropriate Federal Aviation Regulations.
- (4) Flight dispatching and operational control, including procedures for coordinated dispatch or flight control or flight following procedures, as applicable.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (5) En route flight, navigation, and communication procedures, including procedures for the dispatch or release or continuance of flight if any item of equipment required for the particular type of operation becomes inoperative or unserviceable en route.
- (6) For domestic or flag operations, appropriate information from the en route operations specifications, including for each approved route the types of airplanes authorized, the type of operation such as VFR, IFR, day, night, etc., and any other pertinent information.
- (7) For supplemental operations, appropriate information from the operations specifications, including the area of operations authorized, the types of airplanes authorized, the type of operation such as VFR, IFR, day, night, etc., and any other pertinent information.
- (8) Appropriate information from the airport operations specifications, including for each airport—
- (i) Its location (domestic and flag operations only);
- (ii) Its designation (regular, alternate, provisional, etc.) (domestic and flag operations only);
- (iii) The types of airplanes authorized (domestic and flag operations only);
- (iv) Instrument approach procedures;(v) Landing and takeoff minimums;
- (v) Landing and takeoff minimums and
 - (vi) Any other pertinent information.(9) Takeoff, en route, and landing
- weight limitations. (10) For ETOPS, airplane perform-
- ance data to support all phases of these operations.
- (11) Procedures for familiarizing passengers with the use of emergency equipment, during flight.
- (12) Emergency equipment and procedures.
- (13) The method of designating succession of command of flight crewmembers.
- (14) Procedures for determining the usability of landing and takeoff areas, and for disseminating pertinent information thereon to operations personnel.
- (15) Procedures for operating in periods of ice, hail, thunderstorms, turbulence, or any potentially hazardous meteorological condition.

- (16) Each training program curriculum required by §121.403.
- (17) Instructions and procedures for maintenance, preventive maintenance, and servicing.
- (18) Time limitations, or standards for determining time limitations, for overhauls, inspections, and checks of airframes, engines, propellers, appliances and emergency equipment.
- (19) Procedures for refueling aircraft, eliminating fuel contamination, protection from fire (including electrostatic protection), and supervising and protecting passengers during refueling.
- (20) Airworthiness inspections, including instructions covering procedures, standards, responsibilities, and authority of inspection personnel.
- (21) Methods and procedures for maintaining the aircraft weight and center of gravity within approved limits.
- (22) Where applicable, pilot and dispatcher route and airport qualification procedures.
 - (23) Accident notification procedures.
- (24) After February 15, 2008, for passenger flag operations and for those supplemental operations that are not all-cargo operations outside the 48 contiguous States and Alaska.
- (i) For ETOPS greater than 180 minutes a specific passenger recovery plan for each ETOPS Alternate Airport used in those operations, and
- (ii) For operations in the North Polar Area and South Polar Area a specific passenger recovery plan for each diversion airport used in those operations.
- (25)(i) Procedures and information, as described in paragraph (b)(25)(ii) of this section, to assist each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising the following job functions involving items for transport on an aircraft:
 - (A) Acceptance;
 - (B) Rejection;
 - (C) Handling:
 - $(D) \ Storage \ incidental \ to \ transport;$
- (E) Packaging of company material;
- (F) Loading.
- (ii) Ensure that the procedures and information described in this paragraph are sufficient to assist the person in identifying packages that are

marked or labeled as containing hazardous materials or that show signs of containing undeclared hazardous materials. The procedures and information must include:

- (A) Procedures for rejecting packages that do not conform to the Hazardous Materials Regulations in 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 or that appear to contain undeclared hazardous materials;
- (B) Procedures for complying with the hazardous materials incident reporting requirements of 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16 and discrepancy reporting requirements of 49 CFR 175.31
- (C) The certificate holder's hazmat policies and whether the certificate holder is authorized to carry, or is prohibited from carrying, hazardous materials; and
- (D) If the certificate holder's operations specifications permit the transport of hazardous materials, procedures and information to ensure the following:
- (1) That packages containing hazardous materials are properly offered and accepted in compliance with 49 CFR parts 171 through 180;
- (2) That packages containing hazardous materials are properly handled, stored, packaged, loaded, and carried on board an aircraft in compliance with 49 CFR parts 171 through 180;
- (3) That the requirements for Notice to the Pilot in Command (49 CFR 175.33) are complied with; and
- (4) That aircraft replacement parts, consumable materials or other items regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 are properly handled, packaged, and transported.
- (26) Other information or instructions relating to safety.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall maintain at least one complete copy of the manual at its principal base of operations.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19196, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–104, 38 FR 14915, June 7, 1973; Amdt. 121–106, 38 FR 22377, Aug. 20, 1973; Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22641, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46739, July 10, 1980; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65926, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65948, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–316, 70 FR 58823, Oct. 7, 2005; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1879, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 121.137 Distribution and availability.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall furnish copies of the manual required by §121.133 (and the changes and additions thereto) or appropriate parts of the manual to—
- (1) Its appropriate ground operations and maintenance personnel;
 - (2) Crewmembers; and
- (3) Representatives of the Administrator assigned to it.
- (b) Each person to whom a manual or appropriate parts of it are furnished under paragraph (a) of this section shall keep it up-to-date with the changes and additions furnished to that person and shall have the manual or appropriate parts of it accessible when performing assigned duties.
- (c) For the purpose of complying with paragraph (a) of this section, a certificate holder may furnish the persons listed therein the maintenance part of the manual in printed form or other form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable in the English language.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19196, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–71, 35 FR 17176, Nov. 7, 1970; Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46739, July 10, 1980; Amdt. 121–262, 62 FR 13256, Mar. 19, 1997]

§ 121.139 Requirements for manual aboard aircraft: Supplemental operations.

- (a) Except is provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall carry appropriate parts of the manual on each airplane when away from the principal base of operations. The appropriate parts must be available for use by ground or flight personnel. If the certificate holder carries aboard an airplane all or any portion of the maintenance part of its manual in other than printed form, it must carry a compatible reading device that produces a legible image of the maintenance information and instructions or a system that is able to retrieve the maintenance information and instructions in the English language.
- (b) If a certificate holder conducting supplemental operations is able to perform all scheduled maintenance at specified stations where it keeps maintenance parts of the manual, it does

not have to carry those parts of the manual aboard the aircraft en route to those stations.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19196, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 12–71, 35 FR 17176, Nov. 7, 1970; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–262, 62 FR 13256, Mar. 19, 1997; 62 FR 15570, Apr. 1, 1997]

§121.141 Airplane flight manual.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep a current approved airplane flight manual for each type of airplane that it operates except for nontransport category airplanes certificated before January 1, 1965.
- (b) In each airplane required to have an airplane flight manual in paragraph (a) of this section, the certificate holder shall carry either the manual required by §121.133, if it contains the information required for the applicable flight manual and this information is clearly identified as flight manual requirements, or an approved Airplane Manual. If the certificate holder elects to carry the manual required by §121.133, the certificate holder may revise the operating procedures sections and modify the presentation of performance data from the applicable flight manual if the revised operating procedures and modified performance date presentation are-
- (1) Approved by the Administrator; and
- (2) Clearly identified as airplane flight manual requirements.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65927, Dec. 20, 1995]

Subpart H—Aircraft Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19197, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.151 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes aircraft requirements for all certificate holders.

§ 121.153 Aircraft requirements: General.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may operate an aircraft unless that aircraft—
- (1) Is registered as a civil aircraft of the United States and carries an appro-

priate current airworthiness certificate issued under this chapter; and

- (2) Is in an airworthy condition and meets the applicable airworthiness requirements of this chapter, including those relating to identification and equipment.
- (b) A certificate holder may use an approved weight and balance control system based on average, assumed, or estimated weight to comply with applicable airworthiness requirements and operating limitations.
- (c) A certificate holder may operate in common carriage, and for the carriage of mail, a civil aircraft which is leased or chartered to it without crew and is registered in a country which is a party to the Convention on International Civil Aviation if—
- (1) The aircraft carries an appropriate airworthiness certificate issued by the country of registration and meets the registration and identification requirements of that country;
- (2) The aircraft is of a type design which is approved under a U.S. type certificate and complies with all of the requirements of this chapter (14 CFR Chapter 1) that would be applicable to that aircraft were it registered in the United States, including the requirements which must be met for issuance of a U.S. standard airworthiness certificate (including type design conformity, condition for safe operation, and the noise, fuel venting, and engine emission requirements of this chapter), except that a U.S. registration certificate and a U.S. standard airworthiness certificate will not be issued for the aircraft:
- (3) The aircraft is operated by U.S.-certificated airmen employed by the certificate holder; and
- (4) The certificate holder files a copy of the aircraft lease or charter agreement with the FAA Aircraft Registry, Department of Transportation, 6400 South MacArthur Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK (Mailing address: P.O. Box 25504, Oklahoma City, OK 73125).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19197, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–165, 45 FR 68649, Oct. 16, 1980]

§121.155 [Reserved]

§ 121.157 Aircraft certification and equipment requirements.

- (a) Airplanes certificated before July 1, 1942. No certificate holder may operate an airplane that was type certificated before July 1, 1942, unless—
- (1) That airplane meets the requirements of §121.173(c), or
- (2) That airplane and all other airplanes of the same or related type operated by that certificate holder meet the performance requirements of sections 4a.737–T through 4a.750–T of the Civil Air Regulations as in effect on January 31, 1965; or §§ 25.45 through 25.75 and § 121.173(a), (b), (d), and (e) of this title.
- (b) Airplanes certificated after June 30, 1942. Except as provided in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section, no certificate holder may operate an airplane that was type certificated after June 30, 1942, unless it is certificated as a transport category airplane and meets the requirements of §121.173(a), (b), (d), and (e).
- (c) C-46 type airplanes: passenger-carrying operations. No certificate holder may operate a C-46 airplane in passenger-carrying operations unless that airplane is operated in accordance with the operating limitations for transport category airplanes and meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section or meets the requirements of part 4b, as in effect July 20, 1950, and the requirements of § 121.173 (a), (b), (d) and (e), except that—
- (1) The requirements of sections 4b.0 through 4b.19 as in effect May 18, 1954, must be complied with;
- (2) The birdproof windshield requirements of section 4b.352 need not be complied with;
- (3) The provisions of sections 4b.480 through 4b.490 (except sections 4b.484(a)(1) and 4b.487(e)), as in effect May 16, 1953, must be complied with; and
- (4) The provisions of paragraph 4b.484(a)(1), as in effect July 20, 1950, must be complied with.

In determining the takeoff path in accordance with section 4b.116 and the one-engine inoperative climb in accordance with section 4b.120 (a) and (b), the propeller of the inoperative engine may

be assumed to be feathered if the airplane is equipped with either an approved means for automatically indicating when the particular engine has failed or an approved means for automatically feathering the propeller of the inoperative engine. The Administrator may authorize deviations from compliance with the requirements of sections 4b.130 through 4b.190 and subparts C, D, E, and F of part 4b (as designated in this paragraph) if he finds that (considering the effect of design changes) compliance is extremely difficult to accomplish and that service experience with the C-46 airplane justifies the deviation.

- (d) *C-46 type airplanes: cargo operations*. No certificate holder may use a nontransport category *C-46* type airplane in cargo operations unless—
- (1) It is certificated at a maximum gross weight that is not greater than 48.000 pounds;
- (2) It meets the requirements of §§121.199 through 121.205 using the performance data in appendix C to this part;
- (3) Before each flight, each engine contains at least 25 gallons of oil; and
 - (4) After December 31, 1964-
- (i) It is powered by a type and model engine as set forth in appendix C of this part, when certificated at a maximum gross takeoff weight greater than 45,000 pounds; and
- (ii) It complies with the special airworthiness requirement set forth in §§121.213 through 121.287 of this part or in appendix C of this part.
- (e) Commuter category airplanes. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, no certificate holder may operate under this part a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, and before March 30, 1995, unless it meets the applicable requirements of §121.173 (a), (b), (d), and (e), and was type certificated in the commuter category.
- (f) Other nontransport category airplanes. No certificate holder may operate under this part a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, unless it meets the applicable requirements of §121.173 (a), (b), (d), and (e), was manufactured before March 20, 1997, and meets one of the following:

- (1) Until December 20, 2010:
- (i) The airplane was type certificated in the normal category before July 1, 1970, and meets special conditions issued by the Administrator for airplanes intended for use in operations under part 135 of this chapter.
- (ii) The airplane was type certificated in the normal category before July 19, 1970, and meets the additional airworthiness standards in SFAR No. 23, 14 CFR part 23.
- (iii) The airplane was type certificated in the normal category and meets the additional airworthiness standards in appendix A of part 135 of this chapter.
- (iv) The airplane was type certificated in the normal category and complies with either section 1.(a) or 1.(b) of SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21.
- (2) The airplane was type certificated in the normal category, meets the additional requirements described in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this section, and meets the performance requirements in appendix K of this part.
- (g) Certain newly manufactured airplanes. No certificate holder may operate an airplane under this part that was type certificated as described in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this section and that was manufactured after March 20, 1997, unless it meets the performance requirements in appendix K of this part.
- (h) Newly type certificated airplanes. No person may operate under this part an airplane for which the application for a type certificate is submitted after March 29, 1995, unless the airplane is type certificated under part 25 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19197, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65927, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–256, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 19961

§ 121.159 Single-engine airplanes prohibited.

No certificate holder may operate a single-engine airplane under this part.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65927, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.161 Airplane limitations: Type of route.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, unless approved by

- the Administrator in accordance with Appendix P of this part and authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, no certificate holder may operate a turbine-engine-powered airplane over a route that contains a point—
- (1) Farther than a flying time from an Adequate Airport (at a one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) of 60 minutes for a two-engine airplane or 180 minutes for a passenger-carrying airplane with more than two engines;
 - (2) Within the North Polar Area; or
 - (3) Within the South Polar Area.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may operate a land airplane (other than a DC-3, C-46, CV-240, CV-340, CV-440, CV-580, CV-600, CV-640, or Martin 404) in an extended overwater operation unless it is certificated or approved as adequate for ditching under the ditching provisions of part 25 of this chapter.
- (c) Until December 20, 2010, a certificate holder may operate, in an extended overwater operation, a nontransport category land airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, that was not certificated or approved as adequate for ditching under the ditching provisions of part 25 of this chapter.
- (d) Unless authorized by the Administrator based on the character of the terrain, the kind of operation, or the performance of the airplane to be used, no certificate holder may operate a reciprocating-engine-powered airplane over a route that contains a point farther than 60 minutes flying time (at a one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) from an Adequate Airport.
- (e) Operators of turbine-engine powered airplanes with more than two engines do not need to meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section until February 15, 2008.

[Doc. No. 7329, 31 FR 13078, Oct. 8, 1966, as amended by Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46739, July 10, 1980; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65927, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1879, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 121.162 ETOPS Type Design Approval Basis.

Except for a passenger-carrying airplane with more than two engines manufactured prior to February 17, 2015 and except for a two-engine airplane that, when used in ETOPS, is only used for ETOPS of 75 minutes or less, no certificate holder may conduct ETOPS unless the airplane has been type design approved for ETOPS and each airplane used in ETOPS complies with its CMP document as follows:

- (a) For a two-engine airplane, that is of the same model airplane-engine combination that received FAA approval for ETOPS up to 180 minutes prior to February 15, 2007, the CMP document for that model airplane-engine combination in effect on February 14, 2007.
- (b) For a two-engine airplane, that is not of the same model airplane-engine combination that received FAA approval for ETOPS up to 180 minutes before February 15, 2007, the CMP document for that new model airplane-engine combination issued in accordance with §25.3(b)(1) of this chapter.
- (c) For a two-engine airplane approved for ETOPS beyond 180 minutes, the CMP document for that model airplane-engine combination issued in accordance with §25.3(b)(2) of this chapter.
- (d) For an airplane with more than 2 engines manufactured on or after February 17, 2015, the CMP document for that model airplane-engine combination issued in accordance with §25.3(c) of this chapter.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1879, Jan. 16, 2007]

§121.163 Aircraft proving tests.

(a) Initial airplane proving tests. No person may operate an airplane not before proven for use in a kind of operation under this part or part 135 of this chapter unless an airplane of that type has had, in addition to the airplane certification tests, at least 100 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator, including a representative number of flights into en route airports. The requirement for at least 100 hours of proving tests may be reduced by the Administrator if the Adminis-

trator determines that a satisfactory level of proficiency has been demonstrated to justify the reduction. At least 10 hours of proving flights must be flown at night; these tests are irreducible.

- (b) Proving tests for kinds of operations. Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, for each type of airplane, a certificate holder must conduct at least 50 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator for each kind of operation it intends to conduct, including a representative number of flights into en route airports.
- (c) Proving tests for materially altered airplanes. Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, for each type of airplane that is materially altered in design, a certificate holder must conduct at least 50 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator for each kind of operation it intends to conduct with that airplane, including a representative number of flights into en route airports.
- (d) Definition of materially altered. For the purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, a type of airplane is considered to be materially altered in design if the alteration includes—
- (1) The installation of powerplants other than those of a type similar to those with which it is certificated; or
- (2) Alterations to the aircraft or its components that materially affect flight characteristics.
- (e) No certificate holder may carry passengers in an aircraft during proving tests, except for those needed to make the test and those designated by the Administrator. However, it may carry mail, express, or other cargo, when approved.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19197, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–42, 33 FR 10330, July 19, 1968; 34 FR 13468, Aug. 21, 1969; Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46739, July 10, 1980; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65927, Dec. 20, 1995]

Subpart I—Airplane Performance Operating Limitations

Source: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 130, Jan. 7, 1965, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to subpart I of part 121 appear at 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995.

§121.171 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes airplane performance operating limitations for all certificate holders.
- (b) For purposes of this part, effective length of the runway for landing means the distance from the point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the approach end of the runway intersects the centerline of the runway to the far end thereof.
- (c) For the purposes of this subpart. obstruction clearance plane means a plane sloping upward from the runway at a slope of 1:20 to the horizontal, and tangent to or clearing all obstructions within a specified area surrounding the runway as shown in a profile view of that area. In the plan view, the centerline of the specified area coincides with the centerline of the runway, beginning at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the centerline of the runway and proceeding to a point at least 1,500 feet from the beginning point. Thereafter the centerline coincides with the takeoff path over the ground for the runway (in the case of takeoffs) or with the instrument approach counterpart (for landings), or, where the applicable one of these paths has not been established, it proceeds consistent with turns of at least 4,000 foot radius until a point is reached beyond which the obstruction clearance plane clears all obstructions. This area extends laterally 200 feet on each side of the centerline at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the runway and continues at this width to the end of the runway; then it increases uniformly to 500 feet on each side of the centerline at a point 1,500 feet from the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane with the runway; thereafter it extends laterally 500 feet on each side of the centerline.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–132, 41 FR 55475, Dec. 20, 1976]

§121.173 General.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each certificate holder operating a reciprocating-engine-powered airplane shall comply with §§ 121.175 through 121.187.

- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each certificate holder operating a turbine-engine-powered airplane shall comply with the applicable provisions of §§ 121.189 through 121.197, except that when it operates—
- (1) A turbo-propeller-powered airplane type certificated after August 29, 1959, but previously type certificated with the same number of reciprocating engines, the certificate holder may comply with §§ 121.175 through 121.187; or
- (2) Until December 20, 2010, a turbopropeller-powered airplane described in §121.157(f), the certificate holder may comply with the applicable performance requirements of appendix K of this part.
- (c) Each certificate holder operating a large nontransport category airplane type certificated before January 1, 1965, shall comply with §§ 121.199 through 121.205 and any determination of compliance must be based only on approved performance data.
- (d) The performance data in the Airplane Flight Manual applies in determining compliance with §§ 121.175 through 121.197. Where conditions are different from those on which the performance data is based, compliance is determined by interpolation or by computing the effects of changes in the specific variables if the results of the interpolation or computations are substantially as accurate as the results of direct tests.
- (e) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may take off a reciprocating-engine-powered airplane at a weight that is more than the allowable weight for the runway being used (determined under the runway takeoff limitations of the operating rules of 14 CFR part 121, subpart I) after taking into account the temperature operating correction factors in the applicable Airplane Flight Manual.
- (f) The Administrator may authorize in the operations specifications deviations from the requirements in the subpart if special circumstances make a literal observance of a requirement unnecessary for safety.
- (g) The ten-mile width specified in §§121.179 through 121.183 may be reduced to five miles, for not more than 20 miles, when operating VFR or where

navigation facilities furnish reliable and accurate identification of high ground and obstructions located outside of five miles, but within ten miles, on each side of the intended track.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.175 Airplanes: Reciprocating engine-powered: Weight limitations.

- (a) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered airplane from an airport located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum take-off weights have been determined for that airplane.
- (b) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered airplane for an airport of intended destination that is located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum landing weights have been determined for that airplane.
- (c) No person may specify, or have specified, an alternate airport that is located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum landing weights have been determined for the reciprocating engine powered airplane concerned.
- (d) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered airplane at a weight more than the maximum authorized takeoff weight for the elevation of the airport.
- (e) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered airplane if its weight on arrival at the airport of destination will be more than the maximum authorized landing weight for the elevation of that airport, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil en route.
- (f) This section does not apply to large nontransport category airplanes operated under §121.173(c).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§121.177 Airplanes: Reciprocating engine-powered: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a reciprocating engine powered airplane may takeoff that airplane unless it is possible—
- (1) To stop the airplane safely on the runway, as shown by the accelerate

stop distance data, at any time during takeoff until reaching critical-engine failure speed;

- (2) If the critical engine fails at any time after the airplane reaches critical-engine failure speed V_1 , to continue the takeoff and reach a height of 50 feet, as indicated by the takeoff path data, before passing over the end of the runway; and
- (3) To clear all obstacles either by at least 50 feet vertically (as shown by the takeoff path data) or 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and 300 feet horizontally beyond the boundaries, without banking before reaching a height of 50 feet (as shown by the takeoff path data) and thereafter without banking more than 15 degrees.
- (b) In applying this section, corrections must be made for the effective runway gradient. To allow for wind effect, takeoff data based on still air may be corrected by taking into account not more than 50 percent of any reported headwind component and not less than 150 percent of any reported tailwind component.
- (c) This section does not apply to large nontransport category airplanes operated under §121.173(c).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41593, June 19, 1980; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1965]

§121.179 Airplanes: Reciprocating engine-powered: En route limitations: All engines operating.

- (a) No person operating a reciprocating engine powered airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that does not allow a rate of climb (in feet per minute), with all engines operating, of at least $6.90\ V_{So}$ (that is, the number of feet per minute is obtained by multiplying the number of knots by 6.90) at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within ten miles of each side of the intended track.
- (b) This section does not apply to airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations.

(c) This section does not apply to large nontransport category airplanes operated under §121.173(c).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§121.181 Airplanes: Reciprocating engine-powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a reciprocating engine powered airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that does not allow a rate of climb (in feet per minute), with one engine inoperative, of at least $(0.079-0.106/N) V_{so}2$

(where N is the number of engines installed and V_{So} is expressed in knots) at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within 10 miles of each side of the intended track. However, for the purposes of this paragraph the rate of climb for airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations is $0.026~V_{so}2$.

- (b) In place of the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a person may, under an approved procedure, operate a reciprocating engine powered airplane, at an all-engines-operating altitude that allows the airplane to continue, after an engine failure, to an alternate airport where a landing can be made in accordance with § 121.187, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil. After the assumed failure, the flight path must clear the ground and any obstruction within five miles on each side of the intended track by at least 2 000 feet.
- (c) If an approved procedure under paragraph (b) of this section is used, the certificate holder shall comply with the following:
- (1) The rate of climb (as prescribed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the appropriate weight and altitude) used in calculating the airplane's flight path shall be diminished by an amount, in feet per minute, equal to

(0.079-0.106/N) V_{so}2

(when N is the number of engines installed and V_{So} is expressed in knots)

for airplanes certificated under part 25 of this chapter and by $0.026~\rm V_{so}2$ for airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations.

- (2) The all-engines-operating altitude shall be sufficient so that in the event the critical engine becomes inoperative at any point along the route, the flight will be able to proceed to a predetermined alternate airport by use of this procedure. In determining the takeoff weight, the airplane is assumed to pass over the critical obstruction following engine failure at a point no closer to the critical obstruction than the nearest approved radio navigational fix, unless the Administrator approves a procedure established on a different basis upon finding that adequate operational safeguards exist.
- (3) The airplane must meet the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section at 1,000 feet above the airport used as an alternate in this procedure.
- (4) The procedure must include an approved method of accounting for winds and temperatures that would otherwise adversely affect the flight path.
- (5) In complying with this procedure fuel jettisoning is allowed if the certificate holder shows that it has an adequate training program, that proper instructions are given to the flight crew, and all other precautions are taken to insure a safe procedure.
- (6) The certificate holder shall specify in the dispatch or flight release an alternate airport that meets the requirements of § 121.625.
- (d) This section does not apply to large nontransport category airplanes operated under §121.173(c).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 130, Jan. 7, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.183 Part 25 airplanes with four or more engines: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane certificated under part 25 and having four or more engines unless—
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets the requirements of §121.187; or

- (2) It is operated at a weight allowing the airplane, with the two critical engines inoperative, to climb at $0.013~V_{\rm so}2$ feet per minute (that is, the number of feet per minute is obtained by multiplying the number of knots squared by 0.013) at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within 10 miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The two engines fail at the point that is most critical with respect to the takeoff weight:
- (2) Consumption of fuel and oil is normal with all engines operating up to the point where the two engines fail and with two engines operating beyond that point;
- (3) Where the engines are assumed to fail at an altitude above the prescribed minimum altitude, compliance with the prescribed rate of climb at the prescribed minimum altitude need not be shown during the descent from the cruising altitude to the prescribed minimum altitude, if those requirements can be met once the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight value of the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight value of the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight path and the rate of descent to be 0.013 Vasc2 greater than the rate in the approved performance data; and
- (4) If fuel jettisoning is provided, the airplane's weight at the point where the two engines fail is considered to be not less than that which would include enough fuel to proceed to an airport meeting the requirements of §121.187 and to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet directly over that airport.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 130, Jan. 7, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.185 Airplanes: Reciprocating engine-powered: Landing limitations: Destination airport.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section no person operating a reciprocating engine powered airplane may take off that airplane, unless its weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight, would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination within 60

percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet directly above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purposes of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport the following is assumed:

- (1) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction in still air.
- (2) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction (forecast for the expected time of arrival), the ground handling characteristics of the type of airplane, and other conditions such as landing aids and terrain, and allowing for the effect of the landing path and roll of not more than 50 percent of the headwind component or not less than 150 percent of the tailwind component.
- (b) An airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section may be taken off if an alternate airport is specified that meets all of the requirements of this section except that the airplane can accomplish a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.
- (c) This section does not apply to large nontransport category airplanes operated under §121.173(c).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 130, Jan. 7, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.187 Airplanes: Reciprocating engine-powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airport.

- (a) No person may list an airport as an alternate airport in a dispatch or flight release unless the airplane (at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival at the airport), based on the assumptions in §121.185, can be brought to a full stop landing, within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.
- (b) This section does not apply to large nontransport category airplanes operated under §121.173(c).

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 130, Jan. 7, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121-251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.189 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the airport and for the ambient temperature existing at takeoff.
- (b) No person operating a turbine engine powered airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before August 30, 1959 (SR422, 422A), may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the minimum distances required for takeoff. In the case of an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), the takeoff distance may include a clearway distance but the clearway distance included may not be greater than ½ of the takeoff run.
- (c) No person operating a turbine engine powered airplane certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR422B), may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual at which compliance with the following may be shown:
- (1) The accelerate-stop distance must not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any stopway.
- (2) The takeoff distance must not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any clearway except that the length of any clearway included must not be greater than one-half the length of the runway.
- (3) The takeoff run must not be greater than the length of the runway.
- (d) No person operating a turbine engine powered airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual—
- (1) In the case of an airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958 (SR422), that allows a takeoff path that clears all obstacles either by at least (35 + 0.01D) feet vertically (D is the distance along the intended flight path from the end of the runway in feet), or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries; or

- (2) In the case of an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR 422A, 422B), that allows a net takeoff flight path that clears all obstacles either by a height of at least 35 feet vertically, or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries.
- In determining maximum (e) weights, minimum distances, and flight paths under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, correction must be made for the runway to be used, the elevation of the airport, the effective runway gradient, the ambient temperature and wind component at the time of takeoff, and, if operating limitations exist for the minimum distances required for takeoff from wet runways. the runway surface condition (dry or wet). Wet runway distances associated with grooved or porous friction course runways, if provided in the Airplane Flight Manual, may be used only for runways that are grooved or treated with a porous friction course (PFC) overlay, and that the operator determines are designed, constructed, and maintained in a manner acceptable to the Administrator.
- (f) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that the airplane is not banked before reaching a height of 50 feet, as shown by the takeoff path or net takeoff flight path data (as appropriate) in the Airplane Flight Manual, and thereafter that the maximum bank is not more than 15 degrees.
- (g) For the purposes of this section the terms, takeoff distance, takeoff run, net takeoff flight path and takeoff path have the same meanings as set forth in the rules under which the airplane was certificated.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–268, 63 FR 8321, Feb. 18, 1998]

§ 121.191 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

(a) No person operating a turbine engine powered airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that is greater than that which (under the approved, one engine inoperative, en route net flight path data in the

Airplane Flight Manual for that airplane) will allow compliance with paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section, based on the ambient temperatures expected en route:

- (1) There is a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, and, in addition, if that airplane was certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR 422B) there is a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the airplane is assumed to land after an engine fails.
- (2) The net flight path allows the airplane to continue flight from the cruising altitude to an airport where a landing can be made under §121.197, clearing all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles of the intended track by at least 2,000 feet vertically and with a positive slope at 1,000 feet above the airport where the airplane lands after an engine fails, or, if that airplane was certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR 422A, 422B), with a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the airplane lands after an engine fails.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The engine fails at the most critical point en route;
- (2) The airplane passes over the critical obstruction, after engine failure at a point that is no closer to the obstruction than the nearest approved radio navigation fix, unless the Administrator authorizes a different procedure based on adequate operational safeguards:
- (3) An approved method is used to allow for adverse winds:
- (4) Fuel jettisoning will be allowed if the certificate holder shows that the crew is properly instructed, that the training program is adequate, and that all other precautions are taken to insure a safe procedure;
- (5) The alternate airport is specified in the dispatch or flight release and meets the prescribed weather minimums; and
- (6) The consumption of fuel and oil after engine failure is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the

approved net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 130, Jan. 7, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22641, May 25, 1978]

§ 121.193 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.

- (a) Airplanes certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958 (SR 422). No person may operate a turbine engine powered airplane along an intended route unless he complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets the requirements of §121.197.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight
 path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the
 point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets the requirements of
 §121.197, with a net flight path (considering the ambient temperature anticipated along the track) having a positive slope at an altitude of at least
 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five miles on each side of
 the intended track, or at an altitude of
 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.

For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that the two engines fail at the most critical point en route, that if fuel jettisoning is provided, the airplane's weight at the point where the engines fail includes enough fuel to continue to the airport and to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet directly over the airport, and that the fuel and oil consumption after engine failure is the same as the consumption allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

- (b) Aircraft certificated after September 30, 1958, but before August 30, 1959 (SR 422A). No person may operate a turbine engine powered airplane along an intended route unless he complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at

cruising power) from an airport that meets the requirements of §121.197.

(2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets the requirements of §121.197, with a net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) having a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within 5 miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 2,000 feet, whichever is higher.

For the purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, it is assumed that the two engines fail at the most critical point en route, that the airplane's weight at the point where the engines fail includes enough fuel to continue to the airport, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 feet directly over the airport, and thereafter to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power or thrust, or both, and that the consumption of fuel and oil after engine failure is the same as the consumption allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

- (c) Aircraft certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR 422B). No person may operate a turbine engine powered airplane along an intended route unless he complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets the requirements of § 121.197.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets the requirements of §121.197, with the net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) clearing vertically by at least 2,000 feet all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles (4.34 nautical miles) on each side of the intended track. For the purposes of this subparagraph, it is assumed that—

- (i) The two engines fail at the most critical point en route;
- (ii) The net flight path has a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the landing is assumed to be made after the engines fail;
- (iii) Fuel jettisoning will be approved if the certificate holder shows that the crew is properly instructed, that the training program is adequate, and that all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure;
- (iv) The airplane's weight at the point where the two engines are assumed to fail provides enough fuel to continue to the airport, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 feet directly over the airport, and thereafter to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power or thrust, or both: and
- (v) The consumption of fuel and oil after the engine failure is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

§ 121.195 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered airplane may take off that airplane at such a weight that (allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight to the destination or alternate airport) the weight of the airplane on arrival would exceed the landing weight set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination or alternate airport and the ambient temperature anticipated at the time of landing.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this section, no person operating a turbine engine powered airplane may take off that airplane unless its weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight (in accordance with the landing distance set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination airport and the wind conditions anticipated there at the time of landing), would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination airport within 60 percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane

and the runway. For the purpose of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport the following is assumed:

- (1) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction, in still air.
- (2) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction and the ground handling characteristics of the airplane, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain
- (c) A turbopropeller powered airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may be taken off if an alternate airport is specified that meets all the requirements of this section except that the airplane can accomplish a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.
- (d) Unless, based on a showing of actual operating landing techniques on wet runways, a shorter landing distance (but never less than that required by paragraph (b) of this section) has been approved for a specific type and model airplane and included in the Airplane Flight Manual, no person may takeoff a turbojet powered airplane when the appropriate weather reports and forecasts, or a combination thereof, indicate that the runways at the destination airport may be wet or slippery at the estimated time of arrival unless the effective runway length at the destination airport is at least 115 percent of the runway length required under paragraph (b) of this section.
- (e) A turbojet powered airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be taken off if an alternate airport is specified that meets all the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121-9, 30 FR 8572, July 7, 1965]

§ 121.197 Airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

No person may list an airport as an alternate airport in a dispatch or flight

release for a turbine engine powered airplane unless (based on the assumptions in §121.195 (b)) that airplane at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway for turbopropeller powered airplanes and 60 percent of the effective length of the runway for turbojet powered airplanes, from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. In the case of an alternate airport for departure, as provided in §121.617, allowance may be made for fuel jettisoning in addition to normal consumption of fuel and oil when determining the weight anticipated at the time of arrival.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121-9, 30 FR 8572, July 7, 1965; Amdt. 121-179, 47 FR 33390, Aug. 2, 1982]

§121.198 Cargo service airplanes: Increased zero fuel and landing weights.

- (a) Notwithstanding the applicable structural provisions of the airworthiness regulations but subject to paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section, a certificate holder may operate (for cargo service only) any of the following airplanes (certificated under part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations effective before March 13, 1956) at increased zero fuel and landing weights—
- (1) DC-6A, DC-6B, DC-7B, and DC-7C; and
- (2) L1049B, C, D, E, F, G, and H, and the L1649A when modified in accordance with supplemental type certificate SA 4-1402.
- (b) The zero fuel weight (maximum weight of the airplane with no disposable fuel and oil) and the structural landing weight may be increased beyond the maximum approved in full compliance with applicable regulations only if the Administrator finds that—
- (1) The increase is not likely to reduce seriously the structural strength;
- (2) The probability of sudden fatigue failure is not noticeably increased;
- (3) The flutter, deformation, and vibration characteristics do not fall below those required by applicable regulations; and
- (4) All other applicable weight limitations will be met.

- (c) No zero fuel weight may be increased by more than five percent, and the increase in the structural landing weight may not exceed the amount, in pounds, of the increase in zero fuel weight.
- (d) Each airplane must be inspected in accordance with the approved special inspection procedures, for operations at increased weights, established and issued by the manufacturer of the type of airplane.
- (e) Each airplane operated under this section must be operated in accordance with the passenger-carrying performance operating limitations prescribed in this part.
- (f) The Airplane Flight Manual for each airplane operated under this section must be appropriately revised to include the operating limitations and information needed for operation at the increased weights.
- (g) Except as provided for the carrying of persons under §121.583 each airplane operated at an increased weight under this section must, before it is used in passenger service, be inspected under the special inspection procedures for return to passenger service established and issued by the manufacturer and approved by the Administrator.

§ 121.199 Nontransport category airplanes: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a non-transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than the weight that would allow the airplane to be brought to a safe stop within the effective length of the runway, from any point during the takeoff before reaching 105 percent of minimum control speed (the minimum speed at which an airplane can be safely controlled in flight after an engine becomes inoperative) or 115 percent of the power off stalling speed in the takeoff configuration, whichever is greater
 - (b) For the purposes of this section—
- (1) It may be assumed that takeoff power is used on all engines during the acceleration;
- (2) Not more than 50 percent of the reported headwind component, or not less than 150 percent of the reported

- tailwind component, may be taken into account:
- (3) The average runway gradient (the difference between the elevations of the endpoints of the runway divided by the total length) must be considered if it is more than one-half of 1 percent;
- (4) It is assumed that the airplane is operating in standard atmosphere; and
- (5) The effective length of the runway for takeoff means the distance from the end of the runway at which the takeoff is started to a point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the other end of the runway intersects the runway centerline.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19198, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–132, 41 FR 55475, Dec. 20, 1976]

§ 121.201 Nontransport category airplanes: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a nontransport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that does not allow a rate of climb of at least 50 feet a minute, with the critical engine inoperative, at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above the highest obstruction within five miles on each side of the intended track, or 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, if the Administrator finds that safe operations are not impaired. a person may operate the airplane at an altitude that allows the airplane, in case of engine failure, to clear all obstructions within 5 miles on each side of the intended track by 1,000 feet. If this procedure is used, the rate of descent for the appropriate weight and altitude is assumed to be 50 feet a minute greater than the rate in the approved performance data. Before approving such a procedure, the Administrator considers the following for the route, route segment, or area concerned:
- (1) The reliability of wind and weather forecasting.
- (2) The location and kinds of navigation aids.
- (3) The prevailing weather conditions, particularly the frequency and amount of turbulence normally encountered.

- (4) Terrain features.
- (5) Air traffic control problems.
- (6) Any other operational factors that affect the operation.
- (c) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The critical engine is inoperative;
- (2) The propeller of the inoperative engine is in the minimum drag position:
- (3) The wing flaps and landing gear are in the most favorable position;
- (4) The operating engines are operating at the maximum continuous power available;
- (5) The airplane is operating in standard atmosphere; and
- (6) The weight of the airplane is progressively reduced by the anticipated consumption of fuel and oil.

§ 121.203 Nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Destination airport.

- (a) No person operating a non-transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that—
- (1) Allowing for anticipated consumption of fuel and oil, is greater than the weight that would allow a full stop landing within 60 percent of the effective length of the most suitable runway at the destination airport; and
- (2) Is greater than the weight allowable if the landing is to be made on the runway—
- (i) With the greatest effective length in still air; and
- (ii) Required by the probable wind, taking into account not more than 50 percent of the headwind component or not less than 150 percent of the tailwind component.
- (b) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The airplane passes directly over the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway at a height of 50 feet in a steady gliding approach at a true indicated airspeed of at least 1.3 V_{S0} ;
- (2) The landing does not require exceptional pilot skill; and
- (3) The airplane is operating in standard atmosphere.

§ 121.205 Nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Alternate airport.

No person may list an airport as an alternate airport in a dispatch or flight release for a nontransport category airplane unless that airplane (at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival) based on the assumptions contained in §121.203, can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

§ 121.207 Provisionally certificated airplanes: Operating limitations.

In addition to the limitations in §91.317 of this chapter, the following limitations apply to the operation of provisionally certificated airplanes by certificate holders:

- (a) In addition to crewmembers, each certificate holder may carry on such an airplane only those persons who are listed in §121.547(c) or who are specifically authorized by both the certificate holder and the Administrator.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall keep a log of each flight conducted under this section and shall keep accurate and complete records of each inspection made and all maintenance performed on the airplane. The certificate holder shall make the log and records made under this section available to the manufacturer and the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996]

Subpart J—Special Airworthiness Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19202, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§121.211 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes special airworthiness requirements applicable to certificate holders as stated in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each airplane type certificated under Aero Bulletin 7A or part 04 of the Civil Air Regulations in effect before November 1, 1946 must meet the special airworthiness requirements in §§ 121.215 through 121.283.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (c) Each certificate holder must comply with the requirements of §§ 121.285 through 121.291.
- (d) If the Administrator determines that, for a particular model of airplane used in cargo service, literal compliance with any requirement under paragraph (b) of this section would be extremely difficult and that compliance would not contribute materially to the objective sought, he may require compliance only with those requirements that are necessary to accomplish the basic objectives of this part.
- (e) No person may operate under this part a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, unless the airplane meets the special airworthiness requirements in \$121.293.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§121.213 [Reserved]

§121.215 Cabin interiors.

- (a) Except as provided in §121.312, each compartment used by the crew or passengers must meet the requirements of this section.
- (b) Materials must be at least flash resistant.
- (c) The wall and ceiling linings and the covering of upholstering, floors, and furnishings must be flame resistant.
- (d) Each compartment where smoking is to be allowed must be equipped with self-contained ash trays that are completely removable and other compartments must be placarded against smoking.
- (e) Each receptacle for used towels, papers, and wastes must be of fire-resistant material and must have a cover or other means of containing possible fires started in the receptacles.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19202, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–84, 37 FR 3974, Feb. 24, 1979]

§121.217 Internal doors.

In any case where internal doors are equipped with louvres or other ventilating means, there must be a means convenient to the crew for closing the flow of air through the door when necessary.

§121.219 Ventilation.

Each passenger or crew compartment must be suitably ventilated. Carbon monoxide concentration may not be more than one part in 20,000 parts of air, and fuel fumes may not be present. In any case where partitions between compartments have louvres or other means allowing air to flow between compartments, there must be a means convenient to the crew for closing the flow of air through the partitions, when necessary.

§121.221 Fire precautions.

- (a) Each compartment must be designed so that, when used for storing cargo or baggage, it meets the following requirements:
- (1) No compartment may include controls, wiring, lines, equipment, or accessories that would upon damage or failure, affect the safe operation of the airplane unless the item is adequately shielded, isolated, or otherwise protected so that it cannot be damaged by movement of cargo in the compartment and so that damage to or failure of the item would not create a fire hazard in the compartment.
- (2) Cargo or baggage may not interfere with the functioning of the fire-protective features of the compartment.
- (3) Materials used in the construction of the compartments, including tie-down equipment, must be at least flame resistant.
- (4) Each compartment must include provisions for safeguarding against fires according to the classifications set forth in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.
- (b) Class A. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "A" category if—
- (1) A fire therein would be readily discernible to a member of the crew while at his station; and
- (2) All parts of the compartment are easily accessible in flight.

There must be a hand fire extinguisher available for each Class A compartment

(c) Class B. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "B" category if enough access is provided while in flight to enable a member of

the crew to effectively reach all of the compartment and its contents with a hand fire extinguisher and the compartment is so designed that, when the access provisions are being used, no hazardous amount of smoke, flames, or extinguishing agent enters any compartment occupied by the crew or passengers. Each Class B compartment must comply with the following:

- (1) It must have a separate approved smoke or fire detector system to give warning at the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (2) There must be a hand fire extinguisher available for the compartment.
- (3) It must be lined with fire-resistant material, except that additional service lining of flame-resistant material may be used.
- (d) Class C. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "C" category if they do not conform with the requirements for the "A", "B", "D", or "E" categories. Each Class C compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must have a separate approved smoke or fire detector system to give warning at the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (2) It must have an approved built-in fire-extinguishing system controlled from the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (3) It must be designed to exclude hazardous quantities of smoke, flames, or extinguishing agents from entering into any compartment occupied by the crew or passengers.
- (4) It must have ventilation and draft controlled so that the extinguishing agent provided can control any fire that may start in the compartment.
- (5) It must be lined with fire-resistant material, except that additional service lining of flame-resistant material may be used.
- (e) Class D. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "D" category if they are so designed and constructed that a fire occurring therein will be completely confined without endangering the safety of the airplane or the occupants. Each Class D compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must have a means to exclude hazardous quantities of smoke, flames, or noxious gases from entering any

compartment occupied by the crew or passengers.

- (2) Ventilation and drafts must be controlled within each compartment so that any fire likely to occur in the compartment will not progress beyond safe limits.
- (3) It must be completely lined with fire-resistant material.
- (4) Consideration must be given to the effect of heat within the compartment on adjacent critical parts of the airplane.
- (f) Class E. On airplanes used for the carriage of cargo only, the cabin area may be classified as a Class "E" compartment. Each Class E compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must be completely lined with fire-resistant material.
- (2) It must have a separate system of an approved type smoke or fire detector to give warning at the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (3) It must have a means to shut off the ventilating air flow to or within the compartment and the controls for that means must be accessible to the flight crew in the crew compartment.
- (4) It must have a means to exclude hazardous quantities of smoke, flames, or noxious gases from entering the flight crew compartment.
- (5) Required crew emergency exits must be accessible under all cargo loading conditions.

§ 121.223 Proof of compliance with § 121.221.

Compliance with those provisions of §121.221 that refer to compartment accessibility, the entry of hazardous quantities of smoke or extinguishing agent into compartments occupied by the crew or passengers, and the dissipation of the extinguishing agent in Class "C" compartments must be shown by tests in flight. During these tests it must be shown that no inadvertent operation of smoke or fire detectors in other compartments within the airplane would occur as a result of fire contained in any one compartment, either during the time it is being extinguished, or thereafter, unless the extinguishing system floods those compartments simultaneously.

§ 121.225 Propeller deicing fluid.

If combustible fluid is used for propeller deicing, the certificate holder must comply with §121.255.

§ 121.227 Pressure cross-feed arrangements.

- (a) Pressure cross-feed lines may not pass through parts of the airplane used for carrying persons or cargo unless—
- (1) There is a means to allow crewmembers to shut off the supply of fuel to these lines; or
- (2) The lines are enclosed in a fuel and fume-proof enclosure that is ventilated and drained to the exterior of the airplane.

However, such an enclosure need not be used if those lines incorporate no fittings on or within the personnel or cargo areas and are suitably routed or protected to prevent accidental damage.

(b) Lines that can be isolated from the rest of the fuel system by valves at each end must incorporate provisions for relieving excessive pressures that may result from exposure of the isolated line to high temperatures.

§121.229 Location of fuel tanks.

- (a) Fuel tanks must be located in accordance with §121.255.
- (b) No part of the engine nacelle skin that lies immediately behind a major air outlet from the engine compartment may be used as the wall of an integral tank.
- (c) Fuel tanks must be isolated from personnel compartments by means of fume- and fuel-proof enclosures.

§121.231 Fuel system lines and fittings.

- (a) Fuel lines must be installed and supported so as to prevent excessive vibration and so as to be adequate to withstand loads due to fuel pressure and accelerated flight conditions.
- (b) Lines connected to components of the airplanes between which there may be relative motion must incorporate provisions for flexibility.
- (c) Flexible connections in lines that may be under pressure and subject to axial loading must use flexible hose assemblies rather than hose clamp connections.

(d) Flexible hose must be of an acceptable type or proven suitable for the particular application.

§ 121.233 Fuel lines and fittings in designated fire zones.

Fuel lines and fittings in each designated fire zone must comply with §121.259.

§ 121.235 Fuel valves.

Each fuel valve must-

- (a) Comply with §121.257;
- (b) Have positive stops or suitable index provisions in the "on" and "off" positions; and
- (c) Be supported so that loads resulting from its operation or from accelerated flight conditions are not transmitted to the lines connected to the valve.

§ 121.237 Oil lines and fittings in designated fire zones.

Oil line and fittings in each designated fire zone must comply with §121.259.

§ 121.239 Oil valves.

- (a) Each oil valve must—
- (1) Comply with §121.257;
- (2) Have positive stops or suitable index provisions in the "on" and "off" positions: and
- (3) Be supported so that loads resulting from its operation or from accelerated flight conditions are not transmitted to the lines attached to the valve.
- (b) The closing of an oil shutoff means must not prevent feathering the propeller, unless equivalent safety provisions are incorporated.

§ 121.241 Oil system drains.

Accessible drains incorporating either a manual or automatic means for positive locking in the closed position, must be provided to allow safe drainage of the entire oil system.

§121.243 Engine breather lines.

- (a) Engine breather lines must be so arranged that condensed water vapor that may freeze and obstruct the line cannot accumulate at any point.
- (b) Engine breathers must discharge in a location that does not constitute a fire hazard in case foaming occurs and

so that oil emitted from the line does not impinge upon the pilots' windshield.

(c) Engine breathers may not discharge into the engine air induction system.

§121.245 Fire walls.

Each engine, auxiliary power unit, fuel-burning heater, or other item of combustion equipment that is intended for operation in flight must be isolated from the rest of the airplane by means of firewalls or shrouds, or by other equivalent means.

§121.247 Fire-wall construction.

Each fire wall and shroud must-

- (a) Be so made that no hazardous quantity of air, fluids, or flame can pass from the engine compartment to other parts of the airplane;
- (b) Have all openings in the fire wall or shroud sealed with close-fitting fireproof grommets, bushings, or firewall fittings:
 - (c) Be made of fireproof material; and
 - (d) Be protected against corrosion.

§121.249 Cowling.

- (a) Cowling must be made and supported so as to resist the vibration inertia, and air loads to which it may be normally subjected.
- (b) Provisions must be made to allow rapid and complete drainage of the cowling in normal ground and flight attitudes. Drains must not discharge in locations constituting a fire hazard. Parts of the cowling that are subjected to high temperatures because they are near exhaust system parts or because of exhaust gas impingement must be made of fireproof material. Unless otherwise specified in these regulations all other parts of the cowling must be made of material that is at least fire resistant.

§ 121.251 Engine accessory section diaphragm.

Unless equivalent protection can be shown by other means, a diaphragm that complies with §121.247 must be provided on air-cooled engines to isolate the engine power section and all parts of the exhaust system from the engine accessory compartment.

§ 121.253 Powerplant fire protection.

- (a) Designated fire zones must be protected from fire by compliance with §§ 121.255 through 121.261.
 - (b) Designated fire zones are—
 - (1) Engine accessory sections;
- (2) Installations where no isolation is provided between the engine and accessory compartment; and
- (3) Areas that contain auxiliary power units, fuel-burning heaters, and other combustion equipment.

§ 121.255 Flammable fluids.

- (a) No tanks or reservoirs that are a part of a system containing flammable fluids or gases may be located in designated fire zones, except where the fluid contained, the design of the system, the materials used in the tank, the shutoff means, and the connections, lines, and controls provide equivalent safety.
- (b) At least one-half inch of clear airspace must be provided between any tank or reservoir and a firewall or shroud isolating a designated fire zone.

§121.257 Shutoff means.

- (a) Each engine must have a means for shutting off or otherwise preventing hazardous amounts of fuel, oil, deicer, and other flammable fluids from flowing into, within, or through any designated fire zone. However, means need not be provided to shut off flow in lines that are an integral part of an engine.
- (b) The shutoff means must allow an emergency operating sequence that is compatible with the emergency operation of other equipment, such as feathering the propeller, to facilitate rapid and effective control of fires.
- (c) Shutoff means must be located outside of designated fire zones, unless equivalent safety is provided, and it must be shown that no hazardous amount of flammable fluid will drain into any designated fire zone after a shut off.
- (d) Adequate provisions must be made to guard against inadvertent operation of the shutoff means and to make it possible for the crew to reopen the shutoff means after it has been closed.

§ 121.259 Lines and fittings.

(a) Each line, and its fittings, that is located in a designated fire zone, if it carries flammable fluids or gases under pressure, or is attached directly to the engine, or is subject to relative motion between components (except lines and fittings forming an integral part of the engine), must be flexible and fire-resistant with fire-resistant, factory-fixed, detachable, or other approved fire-resistant ends.

(b) Lines and fittings that are not subject to pressure or to relative motion between components must be of fire-resistant materials.

§121.261 Vent and drain lines.

All vent and drain lines and their fittings, that are located in a designated fire zone must, if they carry flammable fluids or gases, comply with §121.259, if the Administrator finds that the rupture or breakage of any vent or drain line may result in a fire hazard.

\S 121.263 Fire-extinguishing systems.

- (a) Unless the certificate holder shows that equivalent protection against destruction of the airplane in case of fire is provided by the use of fireproof materials in the nacelle and other components that would be subjected to flame, fire-extinguishing systems must be provided to serve all designated fire zones.
- (b) Materials in the fire-extinguishing system must not react chemically with the extinguishing agent so as to be a hazard.

$\S 121.265$ Fire-extinguishing agents.

Only methyl bromide, carbon dioxide, or another agent that has been shown to provide equivalent extinguishing action may be used as a fire-extinguishing agent. If methyl bromide or any other toxic extinguishing agent is used, provisions must be made to prevent harmful concentrations of fluid or fluid vapors from entering any personnel compartment either because of leakage during normal operation of the airplane or because of discharging the fire extinguisher on the ground or in flight when there is a defect in the extinguishing system. If a methyl bromide system is used, the containers must be charged with dry agent and sealed by the fire-extinguisher manufacturer or some other person using satisfactory recharging equipment. If carbon dioxide is used, it must not be possible to discharge enough gas into the personnel compartments to create a danger of suffocating the occupants.

§121.267 Extinguishing agent con tainer pressure relief.

Extinguishing agent containers must be provided with a pressure relief to prevent bursting of the container because of excessive internal pressures. The discharge line from the relief connection must terminate outside the airplane in a place convenient for inspection on the ground. An indicator must be provided at the discharge end of the line to provide a visual indication when the container has discharged.

§ 121.269 Extinguishing agent container compartment temperature.

Precautions must be taken to insure that the extinguishing agent containers are installed in places where reasonable temperatures can be maintained for effective use of the extinguishing system.

§ 121.271 Fire-extinguishing system materials.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each component of a fire-extinguishing system that is in a designated fire zone must be made of fireproof materials.
- (b) Connections that are subject to relative motion between components of the airplane must be made of flexible materials that are at least fire-resistant and be located so as to minimize the probability of failure.

§121.273 Fire-detector systems.

Enough quick-acting fire detectors must be provided in each designated fire zone to assure the detection of any fire that may occur in that zone.

§ 121.275 Fire detectors.

Fire detectors must be made and installed in a manner that assures their ability to resist, without failure, all vibration, inertia, and other loads to which they may be normally subjected.

Fire detectors must be unaffected by exposure to fumes, oil, water, or other fluids that may be present.

§ 121.277 Protection of other airplane components against fire.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all airplane surfaces aft of the nacelles in the area of one nacelle diameter on both sides of the nacelle centerline must be made of material that is at least fire resistant.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to tail surfaces lying behind nacelles unless the dimensional configuration of the airplane is such that the tail surfaces could be affected readily by heat, flames, or sparks emanating from a designated fire zone or from the engine compartment of any nacelle

§ 121.279 Control of engine rotation.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each airplane must have a means of individually stopping and restarting the rotation of any engine in flight.
- (b) In the case of turbine engine installations, a means of stopping the rotation need be provided only if the Administrator finds that rotation could jeopardize the safety of the airplane.

§ 121.281 Fuel system independence.

- (a) Each airplane fuel system must be arranged so that the failure of any one component does not result in the irrecoverable loss of power of more than one engine.
- (b) A separate fuel tank need not be provided for each engine if the certificate holder shows that the fuel system incorporates features that provide equivalent safety.

§ 121.283 Induction system ice prevention.

A means for preventing the malfunctioning of each engine due to ice accumulation in the engine air induction system must be provided for each airplane.

§ 121.285 Carriage of cargo in passenger compartments.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), (c), or (d) or this section, no certifi-

cate holder may carry cargo in the passenger compartment of an airplane.

- (b) Cargo may be carried anywhere in the passenger compartment if it is carried in an approved cargo bin that meets the following requirements:
- (1) The bin must withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the airplane in which the bin is installed, multiplied by a factor of 1.15, using the combined weight of the bin and the maximum weight of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
- (2) The maximum weight of cargo that the bin is approved to carry and any instructions necessary to insure proper weight distribution within the bin must be conspicuously marked on the bin.
- (3) The bin may not impose any load on the floor or other structure of the airplane that exceeds the load limitations of that structure.
- (4) The bin must be attached to the seat tracks or to the floor structure of the airplane, and its attachment must withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the airplane in which the bin is installed, multiplied by either the factor 1.15 or the seat attachment factor specified for the airplane, whichever is greater, using the combined weight of the bin and the maximum weight of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
- (5) The bin may not be installed in a position that restricts access to or use of any required emergency exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (6) The bin must be fully enclosed and made of material that is at least flame resistant.
- (7) Suitable safeguards must be provided within the bin to prevent the cargo from shifting under emergency landing conditions.
- (8) The bin may not be installed in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign "no smoking" sign, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passenger is provided.
- (c) Cargo may be carried aft of a bulkhead or divider in any passenger

compartment provided the cargo is restrained to the load factors in §25.561(b)(3) and is loaded as follows:

- (1) It is properly secured by a safety belt or other tiedown having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions.
- (2) It is packaged or covered in a manner to avoid possible injury to passengers and passenger compartment occupants.
- (3) It does not impose any load on seats or the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
- (4) Its location does not restrict access to or use of any required emergency or regular exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (5) Its location does not obscure any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passenger is provided.
- (d) Cargo, including carry-on baggage, may be carried anywhere in the passenger compartment of a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, if it is carried in an approved cargo rack, bin, or compartment installed in or on the airplane, if it is secured by an approved means, or if it is carried in accordance with each of the following:
- (1) For cargo, it is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions, or for carry-on baggage, it is restrained so as to prevent its movement during air turbulence.
- (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
- (3) It does not impose any load on seats or in the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
- (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or is located in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign or placard, or any required exit sign, unless an auxil-

iary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.

- (5) It is not carried directly above seated occupants.
- (6) It is stowed in compliance with this section for takeoff and landing.
- (7) For cargo-only operations, paragraph (d)(4) of this section does not apply if the cargo is loaded so that at least one emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the airplane a means of unobstructed exit from the airplane if an emergency occurs.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19202, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–179, 47 FR 33390, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65928, Dec. 20, 1995]

§121.287 Carriage of cargo in cargo compartments.

When cargo is carried in cargo compartments that are designed to require the physical entry of a crewmember to extinguish any fire that may occur during flight, the cargo must be loaded so as to allow a crewmember to effectively reach all parts of the compartment with the contents of a hand fire extinguisher.

§ 121.289 Landing gear: Aural warning device.

- (a) Except for airplanes that comply with the requirements of §25.729 of this chapter on or after January 6, 1992, each airplane must have a landing gear aural warning device that functions continuously under the following conditions:
- (1) For airplanes with an established approach wing-flap position, whenever the wing flaps are extended beyond the maximum certificated approach climb configuration position in the Airplane Flight Manual and the landing gear is not fully extended and locked.
- (2) For airplanes without an established approach climb wing-flap position, whenever the wing flaps are extended beyond the position at which landing gear extension is normally performed and the landing gear is not fully extended and locked.
- (b) The warning system required by paragraph (a) of this section—
 - (1) May not have a manual shutoff;

- (2) Must be in addition to the throttle-actuated device installed under the type certification airworthiness requirements; and
- (3) May utilize any part of the throttle-actuated system including the aural warning device.
- (c) The flap position sensing unit may be installed at any suitable place in the airplane.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19202, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–3, 30 FR 3638, Mar. 19, 1965; Amdt. 121–130, 41 FR 47229, Oct. 28, 1976; Amdt. 121–227, 56 FR 63762, Dec. 5, 1991; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65929, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121,291 Demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, each certificate holder must conduct an actual demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures in accordance with paragraph (a) of appendix D to this part to show that each type and model of airplane with a seating capacity of more than 44 passengers to be used in its passenger-carrying operations allows the evacuation of the full capacity, including crewmembers, in 90 seconds or less.
- (1) An actual demonstration need not be conducted if that airplane type and model has been shown to be in compliance with this paragraph in effect on or after October 24, 1967, or, if during type certification, with §25.803 of this chapter in effect on or after December 1, 1978
- (2) Any actual demonstration conducted after September 27, 1993, must be in accordance with paragraph (a) of appendix D to this part in effect on or after that date or with §25.803 in effect on or after that date.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting operations with airplanes with a seating capacity of more than 44 passengers must conduct a partial demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section upon:
- (1) Initial introduction of a type and model of airplane into passenger-carrying operation;
- (2) Changing the number, location, or emergency evacuation duties or procedures of flight attendants who are required by §121.391; or

- (3) Changing the number, location, type of emergency exits, or type of opening mechanism on emergency exits available for evacuation.
- (c) In conducting the partial demonstration required by paragraph (b) of this section, each certificate holder must:
- (1) Demonstrate the effectiveness of its crewmember emergency training and evacuation procedures by conducting a demonstration, not requiring passengers and observed by the Administrator, in which the flight attendants for that type and model of airplane, using that operator's line operating procedures, open 50 percent of the required floor-level emergency exits and 50 percent of the required non-floorlevel emergency exits whose opening by a flight attendant is defined as an emergency evacuation duty under §121.397, and deploy 50 percent of the exit slides. The exits and slides will be selected by the administrator and must be ready for use within 15 seconds:
- (2) Apply for and obtain approval from the responsible Flight Standards office before conducting the demonstration:
- (3) Use flight attendants in this demonstration who have been selected at random by the Administrator, have completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved training program for the type and model of airplane, and have passed a written or practical examination on the emergency equipment and procedures; and
- (4) Apply for and obtain approval from the responsible Flight Standards office before commencing operations with this type and model airplane.
- (d) Each certificate holder operating or proposing to operate one or more landplanes in extended overwater operations, or otherwise required to have certain equipment under §121.339, must show, by simulated ditching conducted in accordance with paragraph (b) of appendix D to this part, that it has the ability to efficiently carry out its ditching procedures. For certificate holders subject to §121.2(a)(1), this paragraph applies only when a new type or model airplane is introduced into the certificate holder's operations after January 19, 1996.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(e) For a type and model airplane for which the simulated ditching specified in paragraph (d) has been conducted by a part 121 certificate holder, the requirements of paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(4), and (b)(5) of appendix D to this part are complied with if each life raft is removed from stowage, one life raft is launched and inflated (or one slide life raft is inflated) and crewmembers assigned to the inflated life raft display and describe the use of each item of required emergency equipment. The life raft or slide life raft to be inflated will be selected by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 21269, 46 FR 61453, Dec. 17, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 121–233, 58 FR 45230, Aug. 26, 1993; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65929, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–307, 69 FR 67499, Nov. 17, 2004; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172. Mar. 5, 20181

§ 121.293 Special airworthiness requirements for nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964.

No certificate holder may operate a nontransport category airplane manufactured after December 20, 1999 unless the airplane contains a takeoff warning system that meets the requirements of 14 CFR 25.703. However, the takeoff warning system does not have to cover any device for which it has been demonstrated that takeoff with that device in the most adverse position would not create a hazardous condition.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65929, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.295 Location for a suspect device.

After November 28, 2009, all airplanes with a maximum certificated passenger seating capacity of more than 60 persons must have a location where a suspected explosive or incendiary device found in flight can be placed to minimize the risk to the airplane.

[Doc. No. FAA–2006–26722, 73 FR 63880, Oct. 28, 2008]

Subpart K—Instrument and Equipment Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§121.301 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes instrument and equipment requirements for all certificate holders.

§ 121.303 Airplane instruments and equipment.

- (a) Unless otherwise specified, the instrument and equipment requirements of this subpart apply to all operations under this part.
- (b) Instruments and equipment required by §§ 121.305 through 121.359 and 121.803 must be approved and installed in accordance with the airworthiness requirements applicable to them.
- (c) Each airspeed indicator must be calibrated in knots, and each airspeed limitation and item of related information in the Airplane Flight Manual and pertinent placards must be expressed in knots.
- (d) Except as provided in §§121.627(b) and 121.628, no person may take off any airplane unless the following instruments and equipment are in operable condition:
- (1) Instruments and equipment required to comply with airworthiness requirements under which the airplane is type certificated and as required by §§ 121.213 through 121.283 and 121.289.
- (2) Instruments and equipment specified in §§121.305 through 121.321, 121.359, 121.360, and 121.803 for all operations, and the instruments and equipment specified in §§121.323 through 121.351 for the kind of operation indicated, wherever these items are not already required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19202, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–44, 33 FR 14406, Sept. 25, 1968; Amdt. 121–65, 35 FR 12709, Aug. 11, 1970; Amdt. 121–114, 39 FR 44440, Dec. 24, 1974; Amdt. 121–126, 40 FR 55314, Nov. 28, 1975; Amdt. 121–222, 56 FR 12310, Mar. 22, 1991; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19043, Apr. 12, 2001]

§ 121.305 Flight and navigational equipment.

No person may operate an airplane unless it is equipped with the following flight and navigational instruments and equipment:

(a) An airspeed indicating system with heated pitot tube or equivalent

means for preventing malfunctioning due to icing.

- (b) A sensitive altimeter.
- (c) A sweep-second hand clock (or approved equivalent).
- (d) A free-air temperature indicator.
- (e) A gyroscopic bank and pitch indicator (artificial horizon).
- (f) A gyroscopic rate-of-turn indicator combined with an integral slip-skid indicator (turn-and-bank indicator) except that only a slip-skid indicator is required when a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of 360° of pitch and roll is installed in accordance with paragraph (k) of this section.
- (g) A gyroscopic direction indicator (directional gyro or equivalent).
 - (h) A magnetic compass.
- (i) A vertical speed indicator (rate-ofclimb indicator).
- (j) On the airplane described in this paragraph, in addition to two gyroscopic bank and pitch indicators (artificial horizons) for use at the pilot stations, a third such instrument is installed in accordance with paragraph (k) of this section:
- (1) On each turbojet powered airplane.
- (2) On each turbopropeller powered airplane having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 30 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, or a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds.
- (3) On each turbopropeller powered airplane having a passenger-seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less that is manufactured on or after March 20, 1997.
- (4) After December 20, 2010, on each turbopropeller powered airplane having a passenger seat configuration of 10–30 seats and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less that was manufactured before March 20, 1997.
- (k) When required by paragraph (j) of this section, a third gyroscopic bankand-pitch indicator (artificial horizon) that:
- (1) Is powered from a source independent of the electrical generating system:

- (2) Continues reliable operation for a minimum of 30 minutes after total failure of the electrical generating system;
- (3) Operates independently of any other attitude indicating system;
- (4) Is operative without selection after total failure of the electrical generating system:
- (5) Is located on the instrument panel in a position acceptable to the Administrator that will make it plainly visible to and usable by each pilot at his or her station; and
- (6) Is appropriately lighted during all phases of operation.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–57, 35 FR 304, Jan. 8, 1970; Amdt. 121–60, 35 FR 7108, May 6, 1970; Amdt. 121–81, 36 FR 23050, Dec. 3, 1971; Amdt. 121–130, 41 FR 47229, Oct. 28, 1976; Amdt. 121–230, 58 FR 12158, Mar. 3, 1993; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65929, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–262, 62 FR 13256, Mar. 19, 1997]

§ 121.306 Portable electronic devices.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate, nor may any operator or pilot in command of an aircraft allow the operation of, any portable electronic device on any U.S.-registered civil aircraft operating under this part.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—
 - (1) Portable voice recorders;
 - (2) Hearing aids;
 - (3) Heart pacemakers:
 - (4) Electric shavers;
- (5) Portable oxygen concentrators that comply with the requirements in §121.574; or
- (6) Any other portable electronic device that the part 119 certificate holder has determined will not cause interference with the navigation or communication system of the aircraft on which it is to be used.
- (c) The determination required by paragraph (b)(6) of this section shall be made by that part 119 certificate holder operating the particular device to be used.

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999, as amended by Docket FAA-2014-0554, Amdt. 121-374, 81 FR 33118, May 24, 2016]

§121.307 Engine instruments.

Unless the Administrator allows or requires different instrumentation for turbine engine powered airplanes to provide equivalent safety, no person may conduct any operation under this part without the following engine instruments:

- (a) A carburetor air temperature indicator for each engine.
- (b) A cylinder head temperature indicator for each air-cooled engine.
- (c) A fuel pressure indicator for each engine.
- (d) A fuel flowmeter or fuel mixture indicator for each engine not equipped with an automatic altitude mixture control.
- (e) A means for indicating fuel quantity in each fuel tank to be used.
- (f) A manifold pressure indicator for each engine.
- (g) An oil pressure indicator for each engine.
- (h) An oil quantity indicator for each oil tank when a transfer or separate oil reserve supply is used.
- (i) An oil-in temperature indicator for each engine.
- (j) A tachometer for each engine.
- (k) An independent fuel pressure warning device for each engine or a master warning device for all engines with a means for isolating the individual warning circuits from the master warning device.
- (1) A device for each reversible propeller, to indicate to the pilot when the propeller is in reverse pitch, that complies with the following:
- (1) The device may be actuated at any point in the reversing cycle between the normal low pitch stop position and full reverse pitch, but it may not give an indication at or above the normal low pitch stop position.
- (2) The source of indication must be actuated by the propeller blade angle or be directly responsive to it.

§121.308 Lavatory fire protection.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, no person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane unless each lavatory in the airplane is equipped with a smoke detector system or equivalent that provides a warning light in the cockpit or provides a warning light or audio warning in the passenger cabin which would be readily detected by a flight attendant, taking into consideration the posi-

tioning of flight attendants throughout the passenger compartment during various phases of flight.

- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane unless each lavatory in the airplane is equipped with a built-in fire extinguisher for each disposal receptacle for towels, paper, or waste located within the lavatory. The built-in fire extinguisher must be designed to discharge automatically into each disposal receptacle upon occurrence of a fire in the receptacle.
- (c) Until December 22, 1997, a certificate holder described in §121.2(a) (1) or (2) may operate an airplane with a passenger seat configuration of 30 or fewer seats that does not comply with the smoke detector system requirements described in paragraph (a) of this section and the fire extinguisher requirements described in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) After December 22, 1997, no person may operate a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, with a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats unless that airplane complies with the smoke detector system requirements described in paragraph (a) of this section, except that the smoke detector system or equivalent must provide a warning light in the cockpit or an audio warning that would be readily detected by the flightcrew.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65929, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.309 Emergency equipment.

- (a) *General:* No person may operate an airplane unless it is equipped with the emergency equipment listed in this section and in §121.310.
- (b) Each item of emergency and flotation equipment listed in this section and in §§ 121.310, 121.339, and 121.340—
- (1) Must be inspected regularly in accordance with inspection periods established in the operations specifications to ensure its condition for continued serviceability and immediate readiness to perform its intended emergency purposes;
- (2) Must be readily accessible to the crew and, with regard to equipment located in the passenger compartment, to passengers;

- (3) Must be clearly identified and clearly marked to indicate its method of operation; and
- (4) When carried in a compartment or container, must be carried in a compartment or container marked as to contents and the compartment or container, or the item itself, must be marked as to date of last inspection.
- (c) Hand fire extinguishers for crew, passenger, cargo, and galley compartments. Hand fire extinguishers of an approved type must be provided for use in crew, passenger, cargo, and galley compartments in accordance with the following:
- (1) The type and quantity of extinguishing agent must be suitable for the kinds of fires likely to occur in the compartment where the extinguisher is intended to be used and, for passenger compartments, must be designed to minimize the hazard of toxic gas concentrations.
- (2) Cargo compartments. At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located for use in each class E cargo compartment that is accessible to crewmembers during flight.
- (3) Galley compartments. At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located for use in each galley located in a compartment other than a passenger, cargo, or crew compartment.
- (4) Flightcrew compartment. At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located on the flight deck for use by the flightcrew.
- (5) Passenger compartments. Hand fire extinguishers for use in passenger compartments must be conveniently located and, when two or more are required, uniformly distributed throughout each compartment. Hand fire extinguishers shall be provided in passenger compartments as follows:
- (i) For airplanes having passenger seats accommodating more than 6 but fewer than 31 passengers, at least one.
- (ii) For airplanes having passenger seats accommodating more than 30 but fewer than 61 passengers, at least two.
- (iii) For airplanes having passenger seats accommodating more than 60 passengers, there must be at least the following number of hand fire extinguishers:

MINIMUM NUMBER OF HAND FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Passenger seating accommodations:	
61 through 200	3
201 through 300	4
301 through 400	5
401 through 500	6
501 through 600	7
601 or more	8

- (6) Notwithstanding the requirement for uniform distribution of hand fire extinguishers as prescribed in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, for those cases where a galley is located in a passenger compartment, at least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located and easily accessible for use in the galley.
- (7) At least two of the required hand fire extinguisher installed in passenger-carrying airplanes must contain Halon 1211 (bromochlorofluoromethane) or equivalent as the extinguishing agent. At least one hand fire extinguisher in the passenger compartment must contain Halon 1211 or equivalent.
 - (d) [Reserved]
- (e) Crash ax. Except for nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, each airplane must be equipped with a crash ax.
- (f) Megaphones. Each passenger-carrying airplane must have a portable battery-powered megaphone or megaphones readily accessible to the crewmembers assigned to direct emergency evacuation, installed as follows:
- (1) One megaphone on each airplane with a seating capacity of more than 60 and less than 100 passengers, at the most rearward location in the passenger cabin where it would be readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat. However, the Administrator may grant a deviation from the requirements of this subparagraph if he finds that a different location would be more useful for evacuation of persons during an emergency.
- (2) Two megaphones in the passenger cabin on each airplane with a seating capacity of more than 99 passengers, one installed at the forward end and the other at the most rearward location where it would be readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964]

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.309, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.310 Additional emergency equipment.

- (a) Means for emergency evacuation. passenger-carrying Each landplane emergency exit (other than over-thewing) that is more than 6 feet from the ground with the airplane on the ground and the landing gear extended, must have an approved means to assist the occupants in descending to the ground. The assisting means for a floor-level emergency exit must meet the requirements of §25.809(f)(1) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972, except that, for any airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed after that date, it must meet the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. An assisting means that deploys automatically must be armed during taxiing, takeoffs, and landings. However, if the Administrator finds that the design of the exit makes compliance impractical, he may grant a deviation from the requirement of automatic deployment if the assisting means automatically erects upon deployment and, with respect to required emergency exits, if an emergency evacuation demonstration is conducted in accordance with §121.291(a). This paragraph does not apply to the rear window emergency exit of DC-3 airplanes operated with less than 36 occupants, including crewmembers and less than five exits authorized for passenger use.
- (b) *Interior emergency exit marking*. The following must be complied with for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passenger emergency exit, its means of access, and its means of opening must be conspicuously marked. The identity and location of each passenger emergency exit must be recognizable from a distance equal to the width of the cabin. The location of each passenger emergency exit must be indicated by a sign visible to occupants approaching along the main passenger aisle. There must be a locating sign—
- (i) Above the aisle near each overthe-wing passenger emergency exit, or

- at another ceiling location if it is more practical because of low headroom;
- (ii) Next to each floor level passenger emergency exit, except that one sign may serve two such exits if they both can be seen readily from that sign; and
- (iii) On each bulkhead or divider that prevents fore and aft vision along the passenger cabin, to indicate emergency exits beyond and obscured by it, except that if this is not possible the sign may be placed at another appropriate location.
- (2) Each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must meet the following:
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, for an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the requirements of §25.812(b) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts. The colors may be reversed if it increases the emergency illumination of the passenger compartment. However, the Administrator may authorize deviation from the 2-inch background requirements if he finds that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical and that the proposed deviation provides an equivalent level of safety.
- (ii) For a transport category airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the interior emergency exit marking requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 250 microlamberts.
- (iii) For a nontransport category turbopropellerpowered airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to have white letters 1 inch high on a red background 2 inches

high, be self-illuminated or independently, internally electrically illuminated, and have a minimum brightness of at least 160 microlamberts. The color may be reversed if the passenger compartment illumination is essentially the same. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts.

(c) Lighting for interior emergency exit markings. Except for nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, each passenger-carrying airplane must have an emergency lighting system, independent of the main lighting system. However, sources of general cabin illumination may be common to both the emergency and the main lighting systems if the power supply to the emergency lighting system is independent of the power supply to the main lighting system.

The emergency lighting system must—

- (1) Illuminate each passenger exit marking and locating sign;
- (2) Provide enough general lighting in the passenger cabin so that the average illumination when measured at 40-inch intervals at seat armrest height, on the centerline of the main passenger aisle, is at least 0.05 foot-candles; and
- (3) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, after November 26, 1986, include floor proximity emergency escape path marking which meets the requirements of §25.812(e) of this chapter in effect on November 26, 1984
- (d) Emergency light operation. Except for lights forming part of emergency lighting subsystems provided in compliance with §25.812(h) of this chapter (as prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section) that serve no more than one assist means, are independent of the airplane's main emergency lighting systems, and are automatically activated when the assist means is deployed, each light required by paragraphs (c) and (h) of this section must comply with the following:
 - (1) Each light must-
- (i) Be operable manually both from the flightcrew station and, for airplanes on which a flight attendant is required, from a point in the passenger

- compartment that is readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat;
- (ii) Have a means to prevent inadvertent operation of the manual controls; and
- (iii) When armed or turned on at either station, remain lighted or become lighted upon interruption of the airplane's normal electric power.
- (2) Each light must be armed or turned on during taxiing, takeoff, and landing. In showing compliance with this paragraph a transverse vertical separation of the fuselage need not be considered.
- (3) Each light must provide the required level of illumination for at least 10 minutes at the critical ambient conditions after emergency landing.
- (4) Each light must have a cockpit control device that has an "on," "off," and "armed" position.
- (e) Emergency exit operating handles. (1) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle, and instructions for opening the exit, must be shown by a marking on or near the exit that is readable from a distance of 30 inches. In addition, for each Type I and Type II emergency exit with a locking mechanism released by rotary motion of the handle, the instructions for opening must be shown by—
- (i) A red arrow with a shaft at least three-fourths inch wide and a head twice the width of the shaft, extending along at least 70° of arc at a radius approximately equal to three-fourths of the handle length; and
- (ii) The word "open" in red letters 1 inch high placed horizontally near the head of the arrow.
- (2) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle and instructions for opening the exit must be shown in accordance with the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no operating handle or operating handle cover may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts.

- (f) Emergency exit access. Access to emergency exits must be provided as follows for each passenger-carrying transport category airplane:
- (1) Each passage way between individual passenger areas, or leading to a Type I or Type II emergency exit, must be unobstructed and at least 20 inches wide.
- (2) For each Type I or Type II emergency exit equipped with an assist means, there must be enough space next to the exit to allow a crewmember to assist in the evacuation of passengers without reducing the unobstructed width of the passageway below that required in paragraph (f)(1) of this section. In addition, all airplanes manufactured on or after November 26, 2008 must comply with the provisions of $\S 25.813(b)(1)$, (b)(2), (b)(3) and (b)(4) in effect on November 26, 2004. However, a deviation from this requirement may be authorized for an airplane certificated under the provisions of part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations in effect before December 20, 1951, if the Administrator finds that special circumstances exist that provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (3) There must be access from the main aisle to each Type III and Type IV exit. The access from the aisle to these exits must not be obstructed by seats, berths, or other protrusions in a manner that would reduce the effectiveness of the exit. In addition—
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the access must meet the requirements of §25.813(c) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972; and
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the access must meet the emergency exit access requirements under which the airplane was type certificated; except that,
- (iii) After December 3, 1992, the access for an airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958, must meet the requirements of §25.813(c) of this chapter, effective June 3, 1992.
- (iv) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, the Director of the division of the Aircraft Certification Service responsible for the airworthiness rules may authorize devi-

- ation from the requirements of paragraph (f)(3)(iii) of this section if it is determined that special circumstances make compliance impractical. Such special circumstances include, but are not limited to, the following conditions when they preclude achieving compliance with §25.813(c)(1)(i) or (ii) without a reduction in the total number of passenger seats: emergency exits located in close proximity to each other; fixed installations such as lavatories, galleys, etc.; permanently mounted bulkheads; an insufficient number of rows ahead of or behind the exit to enable compliance without a reduction in the seat row pitch of more than one inch: or an insufficient number of such rows to enable compliance without a reduction in the seat row pitch to less than 30 inches. A request for such grant of deviation must include credible reasons as to why literal compliance with §25.813(c)(1)(i) or (ii) is impractical and a description of the steps taken to achieve a level of safety as close to that intended by $\S25.813(c)(1)(i)$ or (ii) as is practical.
- (v) The Director of the division of the Aircraft Certification Service responsible for the airworthiness rules may also authorize a compliance date later than December 3, 1992, if it is determined that special circumstances make compliance by that date impractical. A request for such grant of deviation must outline the airplanes for which compliance will be achieved by December 3, 1992, and include a proposed schedule for incremental compliance of the remaining airplanes in the operator's fleet. In addition, the request must include credible reasons why compliance cannot be achieved earlier.
- (4) If it is necessary to pass through a passageway between passenger compartments to reach any required emergency exit from any seat in the passenger cabin, the passageway must not be obstructed. However, curtains may be used if they allow free entry through the passageway.
- (5) No door may be installed in any partition between passenger compartments.
- (6) No person may operate an airplane manufactured after November 27, 2006, that incorporates a door installed

between any passenger seat occupiable for takeoff and landing and any passenger emergency exit, such that the door crosses any egress path (including aisles, crossaisles and passageways).

- (7) If it is necessary to pass through a doorway separating the passenger cabin from other areas to reach required emergency exit from any passenger seat, the door must have a means to latch it in open position, and the door must be latched open during each takeoff and landing. The latching means must be able to withstand the loads imposed upon it when the door is subjected to the ultimate inertia forces, relative to the surrounding structure, listed in §25.561(b) of this chapter.
- (g) Exterior exit markings. Each passenger emergency exit and the means of opening that exit from the outside must be marked on the outside of the airplane. There must be a 2-inch colored band outlining each passenger emergency exit on the side of the fuserelage. Each outside marking, including the band, must be readily distinguishable from the surrounding fuselage area by contrast in color. The markings must comply with the following:
- (1) If the reflectance of the darker color is 15 percent or less, the reflectance of the lighter color must be at least 45 percent.
- (2) If the reflectance of the darker color is greater than 15 percent, at least a 30 percent difference between its reflectance and the reflectance of the lighter color must be provided.
- (3) Exits that are not in the side of the fuselage must have the external means of opening and applicable instructions marked conspicuously in red or, if red is inconspicuous against the background color, in bright chrome yellow and, when the opening means for such an exit is located on only one side of the fuselage, a conspicuous marking to that effect must be provided on the other side. Reflectance is the ratio of the luminous flux reflected by a body to the luminous flux it receives.
- (h) Exterior emergency lighting and escape route. (1) Except for nontransport category airplanes certificated after December 31, 1964, each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with

exterior lighting that meets the following requirements:

- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.812 (f) and (g) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the exterior emergency lighting requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (2) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with a slip-resistant escape route that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.803(e) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the slip-resistant escape route requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (i) Floor level exits. Each floor level door or exit in the side of the fuselage (other than those leading into a cargo or baggage compartment that is not accessible from the passenger cabin) that is 44 or more inches high and 20 or more inches wide, but not wider than 46 inches, each passenger ventral exit (except the ventral exits on M-404 and CV-240 airplanes), and each tail cone exit, must meet the requirements of this section for floor level emergency exits. However, the Administrator may grant a deviation from this paragraph if he finds that circumstances make full compliance impractical and that an acceptable level of safety has been achieved.
- (j) Additional emergency exits. Approved emergency exits in the passenger compartments that are in excess of the minimum number of required emergency exits must meet all of the applicable provisions of this section except paragraphs (f)(1), (2), and (3) of this section and must be readily accessible.
- (k) On each large passenger-carrying turbojet-powered airplane, each ventral exit and tailcone exit must be—

- (1) Designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight; and
- (2) Marked with a placard readable from a distance of 30 inches and installed at a conspicuous location near the means of opening the exit, stating that the exit has been designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight.
- (1) Emergency exit features. (1) Each transport category airplane manufactured after November 26, 2007 must comply with the provisions of §25.809(i) and
- (2) After November 26, 2007 each transport category airplane must comply with the provisions of §25.813(b)(6)(ii) in effect on November 26, 2007.
- (m) Except for an airplane used in operations under this part on October 16, 1987, and having an emergency exit configuration installed and authorized for operation prior to October 16, 1987, for an airplane that is required to have more than one passenger emergency exit for each side of the fuselage, no passenger emergency exit shall be more than 60 feet from any adjacent passenger emergency exit on the same side of the same deck of the fuselage, as measured parallel to the airplane's longitudinal axis between the nearest exit edges.
- (n) Portable lights. No person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane unless it is equipped with flashlight stowage provisions accessible from each flight attendant seat.

[Doc. No. 2033, 30 FR 3205, Mar. 9, 1965]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.310, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.311 Seats, safety belts, and shoulder harnesses.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane unless there are available during the takeoff, en route flight, and landing—
- (1) An approved seat or berth for each person on board the airplane who has reached his second birthday; and
- (2) An approved safety belt for separate use by each person on board the airplane who has reached his second birthday, except that two persons occupying a berth may share one approved

- safety belt and two persons occupying a multiple lounge or divan seat may share one approved safety belt during en route flight only.
- (b) Except as provided in this paragraph, each person on board an airplane operated under this part shall occupy an approved seat or berth with a separate safety belt properly secured about him or her during movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing. A safety belt provided for the occupant of a seat may not be used by more than one person who has reached his or her second birthday. Notwithstanding the preceding requirements, a child may:
- (1) Be held by an adult who is occupying an approved seat or berth, provided the child has not reached his or her second birthday and the child does not occupy or use any restraining device; or
- (2) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this chapter, occupy an approved child restraint system furnished by the certificate holder or one of the persons described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, provided:
- (i) The child is accompanied by a parent, guardian, or attendant designated by the child's parent or guardian to attend to the safety of the child during the flight;
- (ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(D) of this section, the approved child restraint system bears one or more labels as follows:
- (A) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards between January 1, 1981, and February 25, 1985, must bear the label: "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards."
- (B) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards on or after February 26, 1985, must bear two labels:
- (1) "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards"; and
- (2) "THIS RESTRAINT IS CERTIFIED FOR USE IN MOTOR VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT" in red lettering;
- (C) Seats that do not qualify under paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) and (b)(2)(ii)(B) of this section must bear a label or markings showing:
- (1) That the seat was approved by a foreign government;

- (2) That the seat was manufactured under the standards of the United Nations;
- (3) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder was approved by the FAA through Type Certificate or Supplemental Type Certificate; or
- (4) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder, or one of the persons described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, was approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.8(d) of this chapter or Technical Standard Order C-100b, or a later version. The child restraint device manufactured by AmSafe, Inc. (CARES, Part No. 4082) and approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter may continue to bear a label or markings showing FAA approval in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter.
- (D) Except as provided in §121.311(b)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §121.311(b)(2)(ii)(C)(4), booster-type child restraint systems (as defined in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 213 (49 CFR 571.213)), vest- and harness-type child restraint systems, and lap held child restraints are not approved for use in aircraft; and
- (iii) The certificate holder complies with the following requirements:
- (A) The restraint system must be properly secured to an approved forward-facing seat or berth;
- (B) The child must be properly secured in the restraint system and must not exceed the specified weight limit for the restraint system; and
- (C) The restraint system must bear the appropriate label(s).
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the following prohibitions apply to certificate holders:
- (1) Except as provided in §121.311(b)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §121.311(b)(2)(ii)(C)(4), no certificate holder may permit a child, in an aircraft, to occupy a booster-type child restraint system, a vest-type child restraint system, a harness-type child restraint system, or a lap held child restraint system during take off, landing, and movement on the surface.
- (2) Except as required in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, no certificate holder may prohibit a child, if re-

- quested by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant, from occupying a child restraint system furnished by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant provided—
- (i) The child holds a ticket for an approved seat or berth or such seat or berth is otherwise made available by the certificate holder for the child's use:
- (ii) The requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section are met;
- (iii) The requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section are met; and
- (iv) The child restraint system has one or more of the labels described in paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) through (b)(2)(ii)(C) of this section.
- (3) This section does not prohibit the certificate holder from providing child restraint systems authorized by this section or, consistent with safe operating practices, determining the most appropriate passenger seat location for the child restraint system.
- (d) Each sideward facing seat must comply with the applicable requirements of §25.785(c) of this chapter.
- (e) Except as provided in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(3) of this section, no certificate holder may take off or land an airplane unless each passenger seat back is in the upright position. Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember in compliance with this paragraph.
- (1) This paragraph does not apply to seat backs placed in other than the upright position in compliance with §121.310(f)(3).
- (2) This paragraph does not apply to seats on which cargo or persons who are unable to sit erect for a medical reason are carried in accordance with procedures in the certificate holder's manual if the seat back does not obstruct any passenger's access to the aisle or to any emergency exit.
- (3) On airplanes with no flight attendant, the certificate holder may take off or land as long as the flightcrew instructs each passenger to place his or her seat back in the upright position for takeoff and landing.
- (f) No person may operate a transport category airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, or a non-transport category airplane manufactured after March 20, 1997, unless it is

equipped at each flight deck station with a combined safety belt and shoulder harness that meets the applicable requirements specified in §25.785 of this chapter, effective March 6, 1980, except that—

- (1) Shoulder harnesses and combined safety belt and shoulder harnesses that were approved and installed before March 6, 1980, may continue to be used; and
- (2) Safety belt and shoulder harness restraint systems may be designed to the inertia load factors established under the certification basis of the airplane.
- (g) Each flight attendant must have a seat for takeoff and landing in the passenger compartment that meets the requirements of §25.785 of this chapter, effective March 6, 1980, except that—
- (1) Combined safety belt and shoulder harnesses that were approved and installed before March, 6, 1980, may continue to be used; and
- (2) Safety belt and shoulder harness restraint systems may be designed to the inertia load factors established under the certification basis of the airplane.
- (3) The requirements of §25.785(h) do not apply to passenger seats occupied by flight attendants not required by §121.391.
- (h) Each occupant of a seat equipped with a shoulder harness or with a combined safety belt and shoulder harness must have the shoulder harness or combined safety belt and shoulder harness properly secured about that occupant during takeoff and landing, except that a shoulder harness that is not combined with a safety belt may be unfastened if the occupant cannot perform the required duties with the shoulder harness fastened.
- (i) At each unoccupied seat, the safety belt and shoulder harness, if installed, must be secured so as not to interfere with crewmembers in the performance of their duties or with the rapid egress of occupants in an emergency.
- (j) After October 27, 2009, no person may operate a transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958 and manufactured on or after October 27, 2009 in passenger-carrying operations under this part unless all pas-

senger and flight attendant seats on the airplane meet the requirements of §25.562 in effect on or after June 16, 1988

- (k) Seat dimension disclosure. (1) Each air carrier that conducts operations under this part and that has a Web site must make available on its Web site the width of the narrowest and widest passenger seats in each class of service for each airplane make, model and series operated by that air carrier in passenger-carrying operations.
- (2) For purposes of paragraph (k)(1) of this section, the width of a passenger seat means the distance between the inside of the armrests for that seat.

[Doc. No. 7522, 32 FR 13267, Sept. 20, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.311, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.312 Materials for compartment interiors.

- (a) All interior materials; transport category airplanes and nontransport category airplanes type certificated before January 1, 1965. Except for the materials covered by paragraph (b) of this section, all materials in each compartment of a transport category airplane, or a nontransport category airplane type certificated before January 1, 1965, used by the crewmembers and pasengers, must meet the requirements of §25.853 of this chapter in effect as follows, or later amendment thereto:
- (1) Airplane with passenger seating capacity of 20 or more—(i) Manufactured after August 19, 1988, but prior to August 20, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, each airplane with a passenger capacity of 20 or more and manufactured after August 19, 1988, but prior to August 20, 1990, must comply with the heat release rate testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986) (see App. L of this part), except that the total heat release over the first 2 minutes of sample exposure must not exceed 100 kilowatt minutes per square meter and the peak heat release rate must not exceed 100 kilowatts per square meter.

- (ii) Manufactured after August 19, 1990. Each airplane with a passenger capacity of 20 or more and manufactured after August 19, 1990, must comply with the heat release rate and smoke testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1)(see app. L of this part) in effect on September 26, 1988).
- (2) Substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior on or after May 1, 1972—(i) Airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (a)(3)(ii) of this section, each airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, must comply with the provisions of §25.853 in effect on April 30, 1972, regardless of passenger capacity, if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior after April 30, 1972.
- (ii) Airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (a)(3)(ii) of this section, each airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, must comply with the material requirements under which the airplane was type certificated, regardless of passenger capacity, if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior on or after that date.
- (3) Airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958, with passenger capacity of 20 or more—(i) Substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior on or after March 6, 1995. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, each airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, and has a passenger capacity of 20 or more, must comply with the heat release rate testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986)(see app. L of this part), if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior components identified §25.853(d), on or after that date, except that the total heat release over the first 2 minutes of sample exposure shall not exceed 100 kilowatt-minutes per square meter and the peak heat release rate must not exceed 100 kilowatts per square meter.

- (ii) Substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior on or after August 20, 1990. Each airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, and has a passenger capacity of 20 or more, must comply with the heat release rate and smoke testing provisions of \$25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly \$25.853(a-1) in effect on September 26, 1988)(see app. L of this part), if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior components identified in \$25.853(d), on or after August 20, 1990.
- (4) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, the Director of the division of the Aircraft Certification Service responsible for the airworthiness rules may authorize deviation from the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), (a)(3)(i), or(a)(3)(ii) of this section for specific components of the cabin interior that do not meet applicable flammability and smoke emission requirements, if the determination is made that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical. Such grants of deviation will be limited to those airplanes manufactured within 1 year after the applicable date specified in this section and those airplanes in which the interior is replaced within 1 year of that date. A request for such grant of deviation must include a thorough and accurate analysis of each component subject to §25.853(a-1), the steps being taken to achieve compliance, and, for the few components for which timely compliance will not be achieved, credible reasons for such noncompliance.
- (5) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, galley carts and galley standard containers that do not meet the flammability and smoke emission requirements of \$25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly \$25.853(a-1)) (see app. L of this part) may be used in airplanes that must meet the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), (a)(3)(i), or (a)(3)(ii) of this section, provided the galley carts or standard containers were manufactured prior to March 6, 1995.
- (b) Seat cushions. Seat cushions, except those on flight crewmember seats, in each compartment occupied by crew or passengers, must comply with the

requirements pertaining to seat cushions in §25.853(c) effective on November 26, 1984, on each airplane as follows:

- (1) Each transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958; and
- (2) On or after December 20, 2010, each nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964.
- (c) All interior materials; airplanes type certificated in accordance with SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21. No person may operate an airplane that conforms to an amended or supplemental type certificate issued in accordance with SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21 for a maximum certificated takeoff weight in excess of 12,500 pounds unless the airplane meets the compartment interior requirements set forth in §25.853(a) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a), (b), (b–1), (b–2), and (b–3) of this chapter in effect on September 26, 1978)(see app. L of this part).
- (d) All interior materials; other airplanes. For each material or seat cushion to which a requirement in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this section does not apply, the material and seat cushion in each compartment used by the crewmembers and passengers must meet the applicable requirement under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (e) Thermal/acoustic insulation materials. For transport category airplanes type certificated after January 1. 1958:
- (1) For airplanes manufactured before September 2, 2005, when thermal/acoustic insulation is installed in the fuse-lage as replacements after September 2, 2005, the insulation must meet the flame propagation requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003, if it is:
 - (i) Of a blanket construction or
 - (ii) Installed around air ducting.
- (2) For airplanes manufactured after September 2, 2005, thermal/acoustic insulation materials installed in the fuselage must meet the flame propagation requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003.
- (3) For airplanes with a passenger capacity of 20 or greater, manufactured after September 2, 2009, thermal/acoustic insulation materials installed in

the lower half of the fuselage must meet the flame penetration resistance requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65930, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 121–301, 68 FR 45083, July 31, 2003; Amdt. 121–320, 70 FR 77752, Dec. 30, 2005; Amdt. 121–330, 72 FR 1442, Jan. 12, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.313 Miscellaneous equipment.

No person may conduct any operation unless the following equipment is installed in the airplane:

- (a) If protective fuses are installed on an airplane, the number of spare fuses approved for that airplane and appropriately described in the certificate holder's manual.
- (b) A windshield wiper or equivalent for each pilot station.
- (c) A power supply and distribution system that meets the requirements of §§ 25.1309, 25.1331, 25.1351(a) and (b)(1) through (4), 25.1353, 25.1355, 25.1431(b) or that is able to produce and distribute the load for the required instruments and equipment, with use of an external power supply if any one power source or component of the power distribution system fails. The use of common elements in the system may be approved if the Administrator finds that they are designed to be reasonably protected against malfunctioning. Engine-driven sources of energy, when used, must be on separate engines.
- (d) A means for indicating the adequacy of the power being supplied to required flight instruments.
- (e) Two independent static pressure systems, vented to the outside atmospheric pressure so that they will be least affected by air flow variation or moisture or other foreign matter, and installed so as to be airtight except for the vent. When a means is provided for transferring an instrument from its primary operating system to an alternate system, the means must include a positive positioning control and must be marked to indicate clearly which system is being used.
- (f) A door between the passenger and pilot compartments (*i.e.*, flightdeck door), with a locking means to prevent passengers from opening it without the

pilot's permission, except that nontransport category airplanes certificated after December 31, 1964, are not required to comply with this paragraph. For airplanes equipped with a crew rest area having separate entries from the flightdeck and the passenger compartment, a door with such a locking means must be provided between the crew rest area and the passenger compartment.

- (g) A key for each door that separates a passenger compartment from another compartment that has emergency exit provisions. Except for flightdeck doors, a key must be readily available for each crewmember. Except as provided below, no person other than a person who is assigned to perform duty on the flightdeck may have a key to the flightdeck door. Before April 22, 2003, any crewmember may have a key to the flightdeck door but only if the flightdeck door has an internal flightdeck locking device installed, operative, and in use. Such "internal flightdeck locking device" has to be designed so that it can only be unlocked from inside the flightdeck.
- (h) A placard on each door that is the means of access to a required passenger emergency exit, to indicate that it must be open during takeoff and landing
- (i) A means for the crew, in an emergency to unlock each door that leads to a compartment that is normally accessible to passengers and that can be locked by passengers.
- (j) After April 9, 2003, for airplanes required by paragraph (f) of this section to have a door between the passenger and pilot or crew rest compartments, and for transport category, all-cargo airplanes that have a door installed between the pilot compartment and any other occupied compartment on January 15, 2002;
- (1) After April 9, 2003, for airplanes required by paragraph (f) of this section to have a door between the passenger and pilot or crew rest compartments.
- (i) Each such door must meet the requirements of §25.795(a)(1) and (2) in effect on January 15, 2002; and
- (ii) Each operator must establish methods to enable a flight attendant to enter the pilot compartment in the

event that a flightcrew member becomes incapacitated. Any associated signal or confirmation system must be operable by each flightcrew member from that flightcrew member's duty station.

- (2) After October 1, 2003, for transport category, all-cargo airplanes that had a door installed between the pilot compartment and any other occupied compartment on or after January 15, 2002, each such door must meet the requirements of §25.795(a)(1) and (2) in effect on January 15, 2002; or the operator must implement a security program approved by the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) for the operation of all airplanes in that operator's fleet.
- (k) Except for all-cargo operations as defined in §110.2 of this chapter, for all passenger-carrying airplanes that require a lockable flightdeck door in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section, a means to monitor from the flightdeck side of the door the area outside the flightdeck door to identify persons requesting entry and to detect suspicious behavior and potential threats.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–5, 30 FR 6113, Apr. 30, 1965; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65931, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–288, 67 FR 2127, Jan. 15, 2002; Amdt. 121–299, 68 FR 42881, July 18, 2003; Amdt. 121–334, 72 FR 45635, Aug. 15, 2007; Amdt. 121–353, 76 FR 7488, Feb. 10, 2011]

§ 121.314 Cargo and baggage compartments.

For each transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958:

- (a) Each Class C or Class D compartment, as defined in §25.857 of this Chapter in effect on June 16, 1986 (see Appendix L to this part), that is greater than 200 cubic feet in volume must have ceiling and sidewall liner panels which are constructed of:
 - (1) Glass fiber reinforced resin;
- (2) Materials which meet the test requirements of part 25, appendix F, part III of this chapter; or
- (3) In the case of liner installations approved prior to March 20, 1989, aluminum.
- (b) For compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, the term "liner" includes any design feature, such as a

joint or fastener, which would affect the capability of the liner to safely contain a fire.

- (c) After March 19, 2001, each Class D compartment, regardless of volume, must meet the standards of §§ 25.857(c) and 25.858 of this Chapter for a Class C compartment unless the operation is an all-cargo operation in which case each Class D compartment may meet the standards in § 25.857(e) for a Class E compartment.
- (d) Reports of conversions and retrofits.
 (1) Until such time as all Class D compartments in aircraft operated under this part by the certificate have been converted or retrofitted with appropriate detection and suppression systems, each certificate holder must submit written progress reports to the FAA that contain the information specified below.
- (i) The serial number of each airplane listed in the operations specifications issued to the certificate holder for operation under this part in which all Class D compartments have been converted to Class C or Class E compartments;
- (ii) The serial number of each airplane listed in the operations specification issued to the certificate holder for operation under this part, in which all Class D compartments have been retrofitted to meet the fire detection and suppression requirements for Class C or the fire detection requirements for Class E; and
- (iii) The serial number of each airplane listed in the operations specifications issued to the certificate holder for operation under this part that has at least one Class D compartment that has not been converted or retrofitted.
- (2) The written report must be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office by July 1, 1998, and at each three-month interval thereafter.

[Doc. No. 28937, 63 FR 8049, Feb. 17, 1998, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§121.315 Cockpit check procedure.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall provide an approved cockpit check procedure for each type of aircraft.
- (b) The approved procedures must include each item necessary for flight crewmembers to check for safety be-

fore starting engines, taking off, or landing, and in engine and systems emergencies. The procedures must be designed so that a flight crewmember will not need to rely upon his memory for items to be checked.

(c) The approved procedures must be readily usable in the cockpit of each aircraft and the flight crew shall follow them when operating the aircraft.

§121.316 Fuel tanks.

Each turbine powered transport category airplane operated after October 30, 1991, must meet the requirements of §25.963(e) of this chapter in effect on October 30, 1989.

[Doc. No. 25614, 54 FR 40354, Sept. 29, 1989]

§ 121.317 Passenger information requirements, smoking prohibitions, and additional seat belt requirements.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (l) of this section, no person may operate an airplane unless it is equipped with passenger information signs that meet the requirements of §25.791 of this chapter. Except as provided in paragraph (l) of this section, the signs must be constructed so that the crewmembers can turn them on and off.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this section, the "Fasten Seat Belt" sign shall be turned on during any movement on the surface, for each takeoff, for each landing, and at any other time considered necessary by the pilot in command.
- (c) No person may operate an airplane on a flight on which smoking is prohibited by part 252 of this title unless either the "No Smoking" passenger information signs are lighted during the entire flight, or one or more "No Smoking" placards meeting the requirements of §25.1541 of this chapter are posted during the entire flight segment. If both the lighted signs and the placards are used, the signs must remain lighted during the entire flight segment.
- (d) No person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane under this part unless at least one legible sign or placard that reads "Fasten Seat Belt While Seated" is visible from each passenger seat. These signs or placards

need not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

- (e) No person may operate an airplane unless there is installed in each lavatory a sign or placard that reads: "Federal law provides for a penalty of up to \$2,000 for tampering with the smoke detector installed in this lavatory." These signs or placards need not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.
- (f) Each passenger required by §121.311(b) to occupy a seat or berth shall fasten his or her safety belt about him or her and keep it fastened while the "Fasten Seat Belt" sign is lighted.
- (g) No person may smoke while a "No Smoking" sign is lighted or while "No Smoking" placards are posted, except as follows:
- (1) Supplemental operations. The pilot in command of an airplane engaged in a supplemental operation may authorize smoking on the flight deck (if it is physically separated from any passenger compartment), but not in any of the following situations:
- (i) During airplane movement on the surface or during takeoff or landing;
- (ii) During scheduled passenger-carrying public charter operations conducted under part 380 of this title; or
- (iii) During any operation where smoking is prohibited by part 252 of this title or by international agreement.
- (2) Certain intrastate domestic operations. Except during airplane movement on the surface or during takeoff or landing, a pilot in command of an airplane engaged in a domestic operation may authorize smoking on the flight deck (if it is physically separated from the passenger compartment) if—
- (i) Smoking on the flight deck is not otherwise prohibited by part 252 of this title:
- (ii) The flight is conducted entirely within the same State of the United States (a flight from one place in Hawaii to another place in Hawaii through the airspace over a place outside of Hawaii is not entirely within the same State); and
- (iii) The airplane is either not turbojet-powered or the airplane is not capable of carrying at least 30 passengers.
- (h) No person may smoke in any airplane lavatory.

- (i) No person may tamper with, disable, or destroy any smoke detector installed in any airplane lavatory.
- (j) On flight segments other than those described in paragraph (c) of this section, the "No Smoking" sign must be turned on during any movement on the surface, for each takeoff, for each landing, and at any other time considered necessary by the pilot in command.
- (k) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given him or her by a crewmember regarding compliance with paragraphs (f), (g), (h), and (l) of this section.
- (1) A certificate holder may operate a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, that is manufactured before December 20, 1997, if it is equipped with at least one placard that is legible to each person seated in the cabin that states "Fasten Seat Belt," and if, during any movement on the surface, for each takeoff, for each landing, and at any other time considered necessary by the pilot in command, a crewmember orally instructs the passengers to fasten their seat belts.

[Doc. No. 25590, 53 FR 12361, Apr. 13, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 121–196, 53 FR 44182, Nov. 2, 1988; Amdt. 121–213, 55 FR 8367, Mar. 7, 1990; Amdt. 121–230, 57 FR 42673, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65931, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–256, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 121–277, 65 FR 36779, June 9, 2000]

§121.318 Public address system.

No person may operate an airplane with a seating capacity of more than 19 passengers unless it is equipped with a public address system which—

- (a) Is capable of operation independent of the crewmember interphone system required by §121.319, except for handsets, headsets, microphones, selector switches, and signaling devices;
- (b) Is approved in accordance with §21.305 of this chapter;
- (c) Is accessible for immediate use from each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment;
- (d) For each required floor-level passenger emergency exit which has an adjacent flight attendant seat, has a microphone which is readily accessible to the seated flight attendant, except that one microphone may serve more

than one exit, provided the proximity of the exits allows unassisted verbal communication between seated flight attendants;

- (e) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a flight attendant at each of those stations in the passenger compartment from which its use is accessible;
- (f) Is audible at all passenger seats, lavatories, and flight attendant seats and work stations; and
- (g) For transport category airplanes manufactured on or after November 27, 1990, meets the requirements of §25.1423 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 24995, 54 FR 43926, Oct. 27, 1989]

§ 121.319 Crewmember interphone system.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane with a seating capacity of more than 19 passengers unless the airplane is equipped with a crewmember interphone system that:
 - (1) [Reserved]
- (2) Is capable of operation independent of the public address system required by \$121.318(a) except for handsets, headsets, microphones, selector switches, and signaling devices; and
- (3) Meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) The crewmember interphone system required by paragraph (a) of this section must be approved in accordance with §21.305 of this chapter and meet the following requirements:
- (1) It must provide a means of twoway communication between the pilot compartment and—
- (i) Each passenger compartment; and (ii) Each galley located on other than
- the main passenger deck level.
 (2) It must be accessible for immediate use from each of two flight crew-
- diate use from each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment;
 (3) It must be accessible for use from
- (3) It must be accessible for use from at least one normal flight attendant station in each passenger compartment;
- (4) It must be capable of operation within 10 seconds by a flight attendant at those stations in each passenger compartment from which its use is accessible; and
- (5) For large turbojet-powered airplanes:

- (i) It must be accessible for use at enough flight attendant stations so that all floor-level emergency exits (or entryways to those exits in the case of exits located within galleys) in each passenger compartment are observable from one or more of those stations so equipped;
- (ii) It must have an alerting system incorporating aural or visual signals for use by flight crewmembers to alert flight attendants and for use by flight attendants to alert flight crewmembers;
- (iii) The alerting system required by paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this section must have a means for the recipient of a call to determine whether it is a normal call or an emergency call; and
- (iv) When the airplane is on the ground, it must provide a means of two-way communication between ground personnel and either of at least two flight crewmembers in the pilot compartment. The interphone system station for use by ground personnel must be so located that personnel using the system may avoid visible detection from within the airplane.

[Doc. No. 10865, 38 FR 21494, Aug. 9, 1973, as amended by Amdt. 121–121, 40 FR 42186, Sept. 11, 1975; Amdt. 121–149, 43 FR 50602, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.321 Operations in icing.

After October 21, 2013, no person may operate an airplane with a certificated maximum takeoff weight less than 60,000 pounds in conditions conducive to airframe icing unless it complies with this section. As used in this section, the phrase "conditions conducive to airframe icing" means visible moisture at or below a static air temperature of 5 °C or a total air temperature of 10 °C, unless the approved Airplane Flight Manual provides another definition.

- (a) When operating in conditions conducive to airframe icing, compliance must be shown with paragraph (a)(1), or (2), or (3) of this section.
- (1) The airplane must be equipped with a certificated primary airframe ice detection system.
- (i) The airframe ice protection system must be activated automatically, or manually by the flightcrew, when

the primary ice detection system indicates activation is necessary.

- (ii) When the airframe ice protection system is activated, any other procedures in the Airplane Flight Manual for operating in icing conditions must be initiated.
- (2) Visual cues of the first sign of ice formation anywhere on the airplane and a certificated advisory airframe ice detection system must be provided.
- (i) The airframe ice protection system must be activated when any of the visual cues are observed or when the advisory airframe ice detection system indicates activation is necessary, whichever occurs first.
- (ii) When the airframe ice protection system is activated, any other procedures in the Airplane Flight Manual for operating in icing conditions must be initiated.
- (3) If the airplane is not equipped to comply with the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section, then the following apply:
- (i) When operating in conditions conducive to airframe icing, the airframe ice protection system must be activated prior to, and operated during, the following phases of flight:
- (A) Takeoff climb after second segment.
 - (B) En route climb,
 - (C) Go-around climb,
 - (D) Holding,
- (E) Maneuvering for approach and landing, and
- (F) Any other operation at approach or holding airspeeds.
- (ii) During any other phase of flight, the airframe ice protection system must be activated and operated at the first sign of ice formation anywhere on the airplane, unless the Airplane Flight Manual specifies that the airframe ice protection system should not be used or provides other operational instructions.
- (iii) Any additional procedures for operation in conditions conducive to icing specified in the Airplane Flight Manual or in the manual required by §121.133 must be initiated.
- (b) If the procedures specified in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section are specifically prohibited in the Airplane Flight Manual, compliance must be

shown with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section.

- (c) Procedures necessary for safe operation of the airframe ice protection system must be established and documented in:
- (1) The Airplane Flight Manual for airplanes that comply with paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section, or
- (2) The Airplane Flight Manual or in the manual required by §121.133 for airplanes that comply with paragraph (a)(3) of this section.
- (d) Procedures for operation of the airframe ice protection system must include initial activation, operation after initial activation, and deactivation. Procedures for operation after initial activation of the ice protection system must address—
 - (1) Continuous operation,
 - (2) Automatic cycling,
- (3) Manual cycling if the airplane is equipped with an ice detection system that alerts the flightcrew each time the ice protection system must be cycled or
- (4) Manual cycling based on a time interval if the airplane type is not equipped with features necessary to implement (d)(1)–(3) of this section.
- (e) System installations used to comply with paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section must be approved through an amended or supplemental type certificate in accordance with part 21 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0675, 78 FR 15876, Mar. 13, 2013]

§ 121.323 Instruments and equipment for operations at night.

No person may operate an airplane at night under this part unless it is equipped with the following instruments and equipment in addition to those required by §§121.305 through 121.321 and 121.803:

- (a) Position lights.
- (b) An anti-collision light.
- (c) Two landing lights, except that only one landing light is required for nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964.
- (d) Instrument lights providing enough light to make each required instrument, switch, or similar instrument, easily readable and installed so that the direct rays are shielded from

the flight crewmembers' eyes and that no objectionable reflections are visible to them. There must be a means of controlling the intensity of illumination unless it is shown that nondimming instrument lights are satisfactory.

- (e) An airspeed-indicating system with heated pitot tube or equivalent means for preventing malfunctioning due to icing.
 - (f) A sensitive altimeter.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65932, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19043, Apr. 12, 2001]

§ 121.325 Instruments and equipment for operations under IFR or overthe-top.

No person may operate an airplane under IFR or over-the-top conditions under this part unless it is equipped with the following instruments and equipment, in addition to those required by §§ 121.305 through 121.321 and 121.803:

- (a) An airspeed indicating system with heated pitot tube or equivalent means for preventing malfunctioning due to icing.
 - (b) A sensitive altimeter.
- (c) Instrument lights providing enough light to make each required instrument, switch, or similar instrument, easily readable and so installed that the direct rays are shielded from the flight crewmembers' eyes and that no objectionable reflections are visible to them, and a means of controlling the intensity of illumination unless it is shown that nondimming instrument lights are satisfactory.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended at Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19043, Apr. 12, 2001]

§ 121.327 Supplemental oxygen: Reciprocating engine powered airplanes.

(a) General. Except where supplemental oxygen is provided in accordance with §121.331, no person may operate an airplane unless supplemental oxygen is furnished and used as set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. The amount of supplemental oxygen required for a particular operation is determined on the basis of flight altitudes and flight duration, consistent

with the operation procedures established for each operation and route.

- (b) Crewmembers. (1) At cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet up to and including 12,000 feet, oxygen must be provided for, and used by, each member of the flight crew on flight deck duty, and must be provided for other crewmembers, for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration.
- (2) At cabin pressure altitudes above 12,000 feet, oxygen must be provided for, and used by, each member of the flight crew on flight deck duty, and must be provided for other crewmembers, during the entire flight time at those altitudes.
- (3) When a flight crewmember is required to use oxygen, he must use it continuously, except when necessary to remove the oxygen mask or other dispenser in connection with his regular duties. Standby crewmembers who are on call or are definitely going to have flight deck duty before completing the flight must be provided with an amount of supplemental oxygen equal to that provided for crewmembers on duty other than on flight deck duty. If a standby crewmember is not on call and will not be on flight deck duty during the remainder of the flight, he is considered to be a passenger for the purposes of supplemental oxygen requirements.
- (c) Passengers. Each certificate holder shall provide a supply of oxygen, approved for passenger safety, in accordance with the following:
- (1) For flights of more than 30 minutes duration at cabin pressure altitudes above 8,000 feet up to and including 14,000 feet, enough oxygen for 30 minutes for 10 percent of the passengers.
- (2) For flights at cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet up to and including 15,000 feet, enough oxygen for that part of the flight at those altitudes for 30 percent of the passengers.
- (3) For flights at cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet, enough oxygen for each passenger carried during the entire flight at those altitudes.
- (d) For the purposes of this subpart cabin pressure altitude means the pressure altitude corresponding with the pressure in the cabin of the airplane,

and *flight altitude* means the altitude above sea level at which the airplane is operated. For airplanes without pressurized cabins, "cabin pressure altitude" and "flight altitude" mean the same thing.

§ 121.329 Supplemental oxygen for sustenance: Turbine engine powered airplanes.

- (a) General. When operating a turbine engine powered airplane, each certificate holder shall equip the airplane with sustaining oxygen and dispensing equipment for use as set forth in this section:
- (1) The amount of oxygen provided must be at least the quantity necessary to comply with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.
- (2) The amount of sustaining and first-aid oxygen required for a particular operation to comply with the rules in this part is determined on the basis of cabin pressure altitudes and flight duration, consistent with the operating procedures established for each operation and route.
- (3) The requirements for airplanes with pressurized cabins are determined on the basis of cabin pressure altitude and the assumption that a cabin pressurization failure will occur at the altitude or point of flight that is most critical from the standpoint of oxygen need, and that after the failure the airplane will descend in accordance with the emergency procedures specified in the Airplane Flight Manual, without exceeding its operating limitations, to a flight altitude that will allow successful termination of the flight.
- (4) Following the failure, the cabin pressure altitude is considered to be the same as the flight altitude unless it is shown that no probable failure of the cabin or pressurization equipment will result in a cabin pressure altitude equal to the flight altitude. Under those circumstances, the maximum cabin pressure altitude attained may be used as a basis for certification or determination of oxygen supply, or both.
- (b) *Crewmembers*. Each certificate holder shall provide a supply of oxygen for crewmembers in accordance with the following:

- (1) At cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet, up to and including 12,000 feet, oxygen must be provided for and used by each member of the flight crew on flight deck duty and must be provided for other crewmembers for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration
- (2) At cabin pressure altitudes above 12,000 feet, oxygen must be provided for, and used by, each member of the flight crew on flight deck duty, and must be provided for other crewmembers during the entire flight at those altitudes.
- (3) When a flight crewmember is required to use oxygen, he must use it continuously except when necessary to remove the oxygen mask or other dispenser in connection with his regular duties. Standby crewmembers who are on call or are definitely going to have flight deck duty before completing the flight must be provided with an amount of supplemental oxygen equal to that provided for crewmembers on duty other than on flight duty. If a standby crewmember is not on call and will not be on flight deck duty during the remainder of the flight, he is considered to be a passenger for the purposes of supplemental oxygen requirements.
- (c) *Passengers*. Each certificate holder shall provide a supply of oxygen for passengers in accordance with the following:
- (1) For flights at cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet, up to and including 14,000 feet, enough oxygen for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration, for 10 percent of the passengers.
- (2) For flights at cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet, up to and including 15,000 feet, enough oxygen for that part of the flight at those altitudes for 30 percent of the passengers.
- (3) For flights at cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet, enough oxygen for each passenger carried during the entire flight at those altitudes.

§ 121.331 Supplemental oxygen requirements for pressurized cabin airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered airplanes.

- (a) When operating a reciprocating engine powered airplane pressurized cabin, each certificate holder shall equip the airplane to comply with paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section in the event of cabin pressurization failure.
- (b) For crewmembers. When operating at flight altitudes above 10,000 feet, the certificate holder shall provide enough oxygen for each crewmember for the entire flight at those altitudes and not less than a two-hour supply for each flight crewmember on flight deck duty. The required two hours supply is that quantity of oxygen necessary for a constant rate of descent from the airplane's maximum certificated operating altitude to 10.000 feet in ten minutes and followed by 110 minutes at 10,000 feet. The oxygen required by §121.337 may be considered in determining the supplemental breathing supply required for flight crewmembers on flight deck duty in the event of cabin pressurization failure.
- (c) For passengers. When operating at flight altitudes above 8,000 feet, the certificate holder shall provide oxygen as follows:
- (1) When an airplane is not flown at a flight altitude above flight level 250, enough oxygen for 30 minutes for 10 percent of the passengers, if at any point along the route to be flown the airplane can safely descend to a flight altitude of 14,000 feet or less within four minutes.
- (2) If the airplane cannot descend to a flight altitude of 14,000 feet or less within four minutes, the following supply of oxygen must be provided:
- (i) For that part of the flight that is more than four minutes duration at flight altitudes above 15,000 feet, the supply required by §121.327(c)(3).
- (ii) For that part of the flight at flight altitudes above 14,000 feet, up to and including 15,000 feet, the supply required by 121.327(c)(2).
- (iii) For flight at flight altitudes above 8,000 feet up to and including 14,000 feet, enough oxygen for 30 minutes for 10 percent of the passengers.

- (3) When an airplane is flown at a flight altitude above flight level 250, enough oxygen for 30 minutes for 10 percent of the passengers for the entire flight (including emergency descent) above 8,000 feet, up to and including 14,000 feet, and to comply with §121.327(c) (2) and (3) for flight above 14,000 feet.
- (d) For the purposes of this section it is assumed that the cabin pressurization failure occurs at a time during flight that is critical from the standpoint of oxygen need and that after the failure the airplane will descend, without exceeding its normal operating limitations, to flight altitudes allowing safe flight with respect to terrain clearance.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–132, 41 FR 55475, Dec. 20, 1976]

§ 121.333 Supplemental oxygen for emergency descent and for first aid; turbine engine powered airplanes with pressurized cabins.

- (a) General. When operating a turbine engine powered airplane with a pressurized cabin, the certificate holder shall furnish oxygen and dispensing equipment to comply with paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section in the event of cabin pressurization failure.
- (b) Crewmembers. When operating at flight altitudes above 10,000 feet, the certificate holder shall supply enough oxygen to comply with §121.329, but not less than a two-hour supply for each flight crewmember on flight deck duty. The required two hours supply is that quantity of oxygen necessary for a constant rate of descent from the airplane's maximum certificated operating altitude to 10,000 feet in ten minutes and followed by 110 minutes at 10,000 feet. The oxygen required in the event of cabin pressurization failure by §121.337 may be included in determining the supply required for flight crewmembers on flight deck duty.
- (c) Use of oxygen masks by flight crewmembers. (1) When operating at flight altitudes above flight level 250, each flight crewmember on flight deck duty must be provided with an oxygen mask so designed that it can be rapidly

placed on his face from its ready position, properly secured, sealed, and supplying oxygen upon demand; and so designed that after being placed on the face it does not prevent immediate communication between the flight crewmember and other crewmembers over the airplane intercommunication system. When it is not being used at flight altitudes above flight level 250, the oxygen mask must be kept in condition for ready use and located so as to be within the immediate reach of the flight crewmember while at his duty station.

- (2) When operating at flight altitudes above flight level 250, one pilot at the controls of the airplane shall at all times wear and use an oxygen mask secured, sealed, and supplying oxygen, in accordance with the following:
- (i) The one pilot need not wear and use an oxygen mask at or below the following flight levels if each flight crewmember on flight deck duty has a quick-donning type of oxygen mask that the certificate holder has shown can be placed on the face from its ready position, properly secured, sealed, and supplying oxygen upon demand, with one hand and within five seconds:
- (A) For airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of more than 30 seats, excluding any required crewmember seat, or a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds, at or below flight level 410.
- (B) For airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of less than 31 seats, excluding any required crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, at or below flight level 350.
- (ii) Whenever a quick-donning type of oxygen mask is to be used under this section, the certificate holder shall also show that the mask can be put on without disturbing eye glasses and without delaying the flight crewmember from proceeding with his assigned emergency duties. The oxygen mask after being put on must not prevent immediate communication between the flight crewmember and other crewmembers over the airplane intercommunication system.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if for any reason at any

time it is necessary for one pilot to leave his station at the controls of the airplane when operating at flight altitudes above flight level 410, the remaining pilot at the controls shall put on and use his oxygen mask until the other pilot has returned to his duty station.

- (4) Before the takeoff of a flight, each flight crewmember shall personally preflight his oxygen equipment to insure that the oxygen mask is functioning, fitted properly, and connected to appropriate supply terminals, and that the oxygen supply and pressure are adequate for use.
- (d) Use of portable oxygen equipment by cabin attendants. After November 28, 2005 each mask used for portable oxygen equipment must be connected to its oxygen supply. Above flight level 250, one of the following is required:
- (1) Each attendant shall carry portable oxygen equipment with a 15 minute supply of oxygen; or
- (2) There must be sufficient portable oxygen equipment (including masks and spare outlets) distributed throughout the cabin so that such equipment is immediately available to each attendant, regardless of their location in the cabin; or
- (3) There are sufficient spare outlets and masks distributed throughout the cabin to ensure immediate availability of oxygen to each cabin attendant, regardless of their location in the cabin.
- (e) Passenger cabin occupants. When the airplane is operating at flight altitudes above 10,000 feet, the following supply of oxygen must be provided for the use of passenger cabin occupants:
- (1) When an airplane certificated to operate at flight altitudes up to and including flight level 250, can at any point along the route to be flown, descend safely to a flight altitude of 14,000 feet or less within four minutes, oxygen must be available at the rate prescribed by this part for a 30-minute period for at least 10 percent of the passenger cabin occupants.
- (2) When an airplane is operated at flight altitudes up to and including flight level 250 and cannot descend safely to a flight altitude of 14,000 feet within four minutes, or when an airplane is operated at flight altitudes above flight level 250, oxygen must be

available at the rate prescribed by this part for not less than 10 percent of the passenger cabin occupants for the entire flight after cabin depressurization, at cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet up to and including 14,000 feet and, as applicable, to allow compliance with §121.329(c) (2) and (3), except that there must be not less than a 10-minute supply for the passenger cabin occupants.

- (3) For first-aid treatment of occupants who for physiological reasons might require undiluted oxygen following descent from cabin pressure altitudes above flight level 250, a supply of oxygen in accordance with the requirements of §25.1443(d) must be provided for two percent of the occupants for the entire flight after cabin depressurization at cabin pressure altitudes above 8,000 feet, but in no case to less than one person. An appropriate number of acceptable dispensing units, but in no case less than two, must be provided, with a means for the cabin attendants to use this supply.
- (f) Passenger briefing. Before flight is conducted above flight level 250, a crewmember shall instruct the passengers on the necessity of using oxygen in the event of cabin depressurization and shall point out to them the location and demonstrate the use of the oxygen-dispensing equipment.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–11, 30 FR 12466, Sept. 30, 1965; Amdt. 121–132, 41 FR 55475, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 121–262, 62 FR 13256, Mar. 19, 1997; 62 FR 15570, Apr. 1, 1997; Amdt. 121–306, 69 FR 62789, Oct. 27, 2004; Amdt. 121–383, 85 FR 16900, Mar. 25, 2020]

§ 121.335 Equipment standards.

- (a) Reciprocating engine powered airplanes. The oxygen apparatus, the minimum rates of oxygen flow, and the supply of oxygen necessary to comply with §121.327 must meet the standards established in section 4b.651 of the Civil Air Regulations as in effect on July 20, 1950, except that if the certificate holder shows full compliance with those standards to be impracticable, the Administrator may authorize any change in those standards that he finds will provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (b) Turbine engine powered airplanes. The oxygen apparatus, the minimum rate of oxygen flow, and the supply of

oxygen necessary to comply with §§121.329 and 121.333 must meet the standards established in section 4b.651 of the Civil Air Regulations as in effect on September 1, 1958, except that if the certificate holder shows full compliance with those standards to be impracticable, the Administrator may authorize any changes in those standards that he finds will provide an equivalent level of safety.

§ 121.337 Protective breathing equipment.

- (a) The certificate holder shall furnish approved protective breathing equipment (PBE) meeting the equipment, breathing gas, and communication requirements contained in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) Pressurized and nonpressurized cabin airplanes. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, no person may operate an airplane unless protective breathing equipment meeting the requirements of this section is provided as follows:
- (1) General. The equipment must protect the flightcrew from the effects of smoke, carbon dioxide or other harmful gases or an oxygen deficient environment caused by other than an airplane depressurization while on flight deck duty and must protect crewmembers from the above effects while combatting fires on board the airplane.
- (2) The equipment must be inspected regularly in accordance with inspection guidelines and the inspection periods established by the equipment manufacturer to ensure its condition for continued serviceability and immediate readiness to perform its intended emergency purposes. The inspection periods may be changed upon a showing by the certificate holder that the changes would provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (3) That part of the equipment protecting the eyes must not impair the wearer's vision to the extent that a crewmember's duties cannot be accomplished and must allow corrective glasses to be worn without impairment of vision or loss of the protection required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (4) The equipment, while in use, must allow the flightcrew to communicate

using the airplane radio equipment and to communicate by interphone with each other while at their assigned duty stations. The equipment, while in use, must also allow crewmember interphone communications between each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment and at least one normal flight attendant station in each passenger compartment.

- (5) The equipment, while in use, must allow any crewmember to use the airplane interphone system at any of the flight attendant stations referred to in paragraph (b)(4) of this section.
- (6) The equipment may also be used to meet the supplemental oxygen requirements of this part provided it meets the oxygen equipment standards of § 121.335 of this part.
- (7) Protective breathing gas duration and supply system equipment requirements are as follows:
- (i) The equipment must supply breathing gas for 15 minutes at a pressure altitude of 8,000 feet for the following:
- (A) Flight crewmembers while performing flight deck duties; and
- (B) Crewmembers while combatting an in-flight fire.
- (ii) The breathing gas system must be free from hazards in itself, in its method of operation, and in its effect upon other components.
- (iii) For breathing gas systems other than chemical oxygen generators, there must be a means to allow the crew to readily determine, during the equipment preflight described in paragraph (c) of this section, that the gas supply is fully charged.
- (iv) For each chemical oxygen generator, the supply system equipment must meet the requirements of §25.1450 (b) and (c) of this chapter.
- (8) Smoke and fume protection. Protective breathing equipment with a fixed or portable breathing gas supply meeting the requirements of this section must be conveniently located on the flight deck and be easily accessible for immediate use by each required flight crewmember at his or her assigned duty station.
- (9) Fire combatting. Except for non-transport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, protective breathing equipment with a

portable breathing gas supply meeting the requirements of this section must be easily accessible and conveniently located for immediate use by crewmembers in combatting fires as follows:

- (i) One PBE is required for each hand fire extinguisher located for use in a galley other than a galley located in a passenger, cargo, or crew compartment.
- (ii) One on the flight deck, except that the Administrator may authorize another location for this PBE if special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical and the proposed deviation would provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (iii) In each passenger compartment, one for each hand fire extinguisher required by §121.309 of this part, to be located within 3 feet of each required hand fire extinguisher, except that the Administrator may authorize a deviation allowing locations of PBE more than 3 feet from required hand fire extinguisher locations if special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical and if the proposed deviation provides an equivalent level of safety.
- (c) Equipment preflight. (1) Before each flight, each item of PBE at flight crewmember duty stations must be checked by the flight crewmember who will use the equipment to ensure that the equipment—
- (i) For other than chemical oxygen generator systems, is functioning, is serviceable, fits properly (unless a universal-fit type), and is connected to supply terminals and that the breathing gas supply and pressure are adequate for use; and
- (ii) For chemical oxygen generator systems, is serviceable and fits properly (unless a universal-fit type).
- (2) Each item of PBE located at other than a flight crewmember duty station must be checked by a designated crewmember to ensure that each is properly stowed and serviceable, and, for other than chemical oxygen generator systems, the breathing gas supply is fully charged. Each certificate holder, in its operations manual, must designate at least one crewmember to perform those checks before he or she takes off in

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

that airplane for his or her first flight of the day.

[Doc. No. 24792, 52 FR 20957, June 3, 1987, as amended by Amdt. 121–204, 54 FR 22271, May 22, 1989; Amdt. 121–212, 55 FR 5551, Feb. 15, 1990; Amdt. 121–218, 55 FR 31565, Aug. 2, 1990; Amdt. 121–230, 57 FR 42674, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65932, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–261, 61 FR 43921, Aug. 26, 1996]

§ 121.339 Emergency equipment for extended over-water operations.

- (a) Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the equipment listed below for any overwater operation, or upon application of the certificate holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended overwater operation, no person may operate an airplane in extended overwater operations without having on the airplane the following equipment:
- (1) A life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light, for each occupant of the airplane.
- (2) Enough life rafts (each equipped with an approved survivor locator light) of a rated capacity and buoyancy to accommodate the occupants of the airplane. Unless excess rafts of enough capacity are provided, the buoyancy and seating capacity beyond the rated capacity of the rafts must accommodate all occupants of the airplane in the event of a loss of one raft of the largest rated capacity.
- (3) At least one pyrotechnic signaling device for each life raft.
- (4) An approved survival type emergency locator transmitter. Batteries used in this transmitter must be replaced (or recharged, if the battery is rechargeable) when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour, or when 50 percent of their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated

batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.

- (b) The required life rafts, life preservers, and survival type emergency locator transmitter must be easily accessible in the event of a ditching without appreciable time for preparatory procedures. This equipment must be installed in conspicuously marked, approved locations.
- (c) A survival kit, appropriately equipped for the route to be flown, must be attached to each required life raft.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–53, 34 FR 15244, Sept. 30, 1969; Amdt. 121–79, 36 FR 18724, Sept. 21, 1971; Amdt. 121–93, 37 FR 14294, June 19, 1972 Amdt. 121–106, 38 FR 22378, Aug. 20, 1973; Amdt. 121–149, 43 FR 50603, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 121–158, 45 FR 38348, June 9, 1980; Amdt. 121–239, 59 FR 32057, June 21, 1994]

§ 121.340 Emergency flotation means.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate an airplane in any overwater operation unless it is equipped with life preservers in accordance with §121.339(a)(1) or with an approved flotation means for each occupant. This means must be within easy reach of each seated occupant and must be readily removable from the airplane.
- (b) Upon application by the air carrier or commercial operator, the Administrator may approve the operation of an airplane over water without the life preservers or flotation means required by paragraph (a) of this section, if the air carrier or commercial operator shows that the water over which the airplane is to be operated is not of such size and depth that life preservers or flotation means would be required for the survival of its occupants in the event the flight terminates in that water.

[Doc. No. 6713, 31 FR 1147, Jan. 28, 1966, as amended by Amdt. 121–25, 32 FR 3223, Feb. 24, 1967; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65932, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.341 Equipment for operations in icing conditions.

(a) Except as permitted in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, unless an airplane is type certificated under the transport category airworthiness requirements

relating to ice protection, or unless an airplane is a non-transport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, that has the ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of appendix A of part 135 of this chapter, no person may operate an airplane in icing conditions unless it is equipped with means for the prevention or removal of ice on windshields, wings, empennage, propellers, and other parts of the airplane where ice formation will adversely affect the safety of the airplane.

- (b) No person may operate an airplane in icing conditions at night unless means are provided for illuminating or otherwise determining the formation of ice on the parts of the wings that are critical from the standpoint of ice accumulation. Any illuminating that is used must be of a type that will not cause glare or reflection that would handicap crewmembers in the performance of their duties.
- (c) Non-transport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964. Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of appendix A of part 135 of this chapter, or those for transport category airplane type certification, no person may operate—
- (1) Under IFR into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions;
- (2) Under VFR into known light or moderate icing conditions; unless the airplane has functioning deicing anticing equipment protecting each propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument system; or
- (3) Into known or forecast severe icing conditions.
- (d) If current weather reports and briefing information relied upon by the pilot in command indicate that the forecast icing condition that would otherwise prohibit the flight will not be encountered during the flight because of changed weather conditions since the forecast, the restrictions in paragraph (c) of this section based on forecast conditions do not apply.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 18205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65929, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.342 Pitot heat indication systems.

No person may operate a transport category airplane or, after December 20, 1999, a nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964, that is equipped with a flight instrument pitot heating system unless the airplane is also equipped with an operable pitot heat indication system that complies §25.1326 of this chapter in effect on April 12, 1978.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65932, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.343 Flight data recorders.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section, no person may operate a large airplane that is certificated for operations above 25,000 feet altitude or is turbine-engine powered unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that record data from which the following may be determined within the ranges, accuracies, and recording intervals specified in appendix B of this part:
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Altitude;
 - (3) Airspeed;
 - (4) Vertical acceleration;
 - (5) Heading; and
- (6) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control.
- (b) No person may operate a large airplane type certificated up to and including September 30, 1969, for operations above 25.000 feet altitude, or a turbine-engine powered airplane certificated before the same date, unless it is equipped before May 26, 1989 with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies, and recording intervals specified in appendix B of this part:
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Altitude;
 - (3) Airspeed;
 - (4) Vertical acceleration;
 - (5) Heading; and
- (6) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (l) of this section, no person may operate an airplane specified in paragraph (b) of this section unless it is equipped, before May 26, 1995, with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies and recording intervals specified in appendix B of this part:
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Altitude;
 - (3) Airspeed;
 - (4) Vertical acceleration;
 - (5) Heading;
- (6) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control;
- (7) Pitch attitude:
- (8) Roll attitude;
- (9) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (10) Control column or pitch control surface position; and
 - (11) Thrust of each engine.
- (d) No person may operate an airplane specified in paragraph (b) of this section that is manufactured after May 26, 1989, as well as airplanes specified in paragraph (a) of this section that have been type certificated after September 30, 1969, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utlitize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies, and recording intervals specified in appendix B of this part:
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Altitude;
 - (3) Airspeed:
 - (4) Vertical acceleration;
 - (5) Heading:
- (6) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control;
 - (7) Pitch attitude;
 - (8) Roll attitude:
 - (9) Longitudinal acceleration;
 - (10) Pitch trim position;
- (11) Control column or pitch control surface position;
- (12) Control wheel or lateral control surface position;

- (13) Rudder pedal or yaw control surface position;
 - (14) Thrust of each engine;
 - (15) Position of each thrust reverser;
- (16) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control position: and
- (17) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control position.

For the purpose of this section, manufactured means the point in time at which the airplane inspection acceptance records reflect that the airplane is complete and meets the FAA-approved type design data.

- (e) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a large airplane equipped with a digital data bus and ARINC 717 digital flight data acquisition unit (DFDAU) or equivalent unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. Any parameters specified in appendix B of this part that are available on the digital data bus must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified.
- (f) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate an airplane specified in paragraph (b) of this section that is manufactured after October 11, 1991, nor an airplane specified in paragraph (a) of this section that has been type certificated after September 30, 1969, and manufactured after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped with one or more flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters specified in appendix B of this part must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified.
- (g) Whenever a flight recorder required by this section is installed, it must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins the takeoff roll until it has completed the landing roll at an airport.
- (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, and except for recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this

section, as appropriate, until the airplane has been operated for at least 25 hours of the operating time specified in §121.359(a). A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be erased for the purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest recorded data accumulated at the time of testing. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, no record need be kept more than 60 days.

- (i) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under part 830 of its regulations and that results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall remove the recording media from the airplane and keep the recorded data required by paragraph (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this section, as appropriate, for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon the request of the Board or the Administrator.
- (j) Each flight recorder required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §25.1459 of this chapter in effect on August 31, 1977. The correlation required by §25.1459(c) of this chapter need be established only on one airplane of any group of airplanes—
 - (1) That are of the same type;
- (2) On which the model flight recorder and its installation are the same; and
- (3) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the installation of those first pilot's instruments associated with the flight recorder. The most recent instrument calibration, including the recording medium from which this calibration is derived, and the recorder correlation must be retained by the certificate holder.
- (k) Each flight recorder required by this section that records the data specified in paragraph (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this section, as appropriate, must have an approved device to assist in locating that recorder under water.
- (1) No person may operate an airplane specified in paragraph (b) of this section that meets the Stage 2 noise levels of part 36 of this chapter and is subject to §91.801(c) of this chapter unless it is

equipped with one or more approved flight data recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The information specified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(11) of this section must be able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies and recording intervals specified in appendix B of this part. In addition—

- (1) This flight data recorder must be installed at the next heavy maintenance check after May 26, 1994, but no later than May 26, 1995. A heavy maintenance check is considered to be any time an aircraft is scheduled to be out of service for 4 or more days.
- (2) By June 23, 1994, each carrier must submit to the FAA Flight Standards Service, Air Transportation Division (AFS-200), documentation listing those airplanes covered under this paragraph and evidence that it has ordered a sufficient number of flight data recorders to meet the May 26, 1995, compliance date for all aircraft on that list.
- (3) After May 26, 1994, any aircraft that is modified to meet Stage 3 noise levels must have the flight data recorder described in paragraph (c) of this section installed before operating under this part.
- (m) After August 20, 2001, this section applies only to the airplane models listed in §121.344(1)(2). All other airplanes must comply with the requirements of §121.344, as applicable.

[Doc. No. 24418, 52 FR 9636, Mar. 25, 1987, as amended by Amdt. 121–197, 53 FR 26147, July 11, 1988; Amdt. 121–238, 59 FR 26900, May 24, 1994; Amdt. 121–338, 73 FR 12565, Mar. 7, 2008]

§ 121.344 Digital flight data recorders for transport category airplanes.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (l) of this section, no person may operate under this part a turbine-engine-powered transport category airplane unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The operational parameters required to be recorded by digital flight data recorders required by this section are as

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

follows: The phrase "when an information source is installed" following a parameter indicates that recording of that parameter is not intended to require a change in installed equipment:

- (1) Time;
- (2) Pressure altitude;
- (3) Indicated airspeed;
- (4) Heading—primary flight crew reference (if selectable, record discrete, true or magnetic);
 - (5) Normal acceleration (Vertical);
 - (6) Pitch attitude;
 - (7) Roll attitude;
- (8) Manual radio transmitter keying, or CVR/DFDR synchronization reference:
- (9) Thrust/power of each engine—primary flight crew reference;
- (10) Autopilot engagement status;
- (11) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (12) Pitch control input;
- (13) Lateral control input;
- (14) Rudder pedal input;
- (15) Primary pitch control surface position;
- (16) Primary lateral control surface position;
- (17) Primary yaw control surface position;
 - (18) Lateral acceleration;
- (19) Pitch trim surface position or parameters of paragraph (a)(82) of this section if currently recorded;
- (20) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (a)(85) of this section apply);
- (21) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (a)(86) of this section apply);
- (22) Each Thrust reverser position (or equivalent for propeller airplane);
- (23) Ground spoiler position or speed brake selection (except when parameters of paragraph (a)(87) of this section apply);
 - (24) Outside or total air temperature;
- (25) Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) modes and engagement status, including autothrottle;
- (26) Radio altitude (when an information source is installed):
- (27) Localizer deviation, MLS Azimuth:
- (28) Glideslope deviation, MLS Elevation;
 - (29) Marker beacon passage;

- (30) Master warning;
- (31) Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear):
- (32) Angle of attack (when information source is installed);
- (33) Hydraulic pressure low (each system):
- (34) Ground speed (when an information source is installed);
- (35) Ground proximity warning system;
- (36) Landing gear position or landing gear cockpit control selection;
- (37) Drift angle (when an information source is installed);
- (38) Wind speed and direction (when an information source is installed);
- (39) Latitude and longitude (when an information source is installed);
- (40) Stick shaker/pusher (when an information source is installed);
- (41) Windshear (when an information source is installed):
 - (42) Throttle/power lever position;
- (43) Additional engine parameters (as designated in Appendix M of this part);
- (44) Traffic alert and collision avoidance system;
 - (45) DME 1 and 2 distances;
 - (46) Nav 1 and 2 selected frequency;
- (47) Selected barometric setting (when an information source is installed):
- (48) Selected altitude (when an information source is installed);
- (49) Selected speed (when an information source is installed);
- (50) Selected mach (when an information source is installed);
- (51) Selected vertical speed (when an information source is installed); (52) Selected heading (when an infor-
- mation source is installed);
 (53) Selected flight path (when an in-
- formation source is installed); (54) Selected decision height (when
- an information source is installed); (55) EFIS display format;
- (56) Multi-function/engine/alerts display format;
- (57) Thrust command (when an information source is installed):
- (58) Thrust target (when an information source is installed);
- (59) Fuel quantity in CG trim tank (when an information source is installed):

- (60) Primary Navigation System Reference:
- (61) Icing (when an information source is installed);
- (62) Engine warning each engine vibration (when an information source is installed);
- (63) Engine warning each engine over temp. (when an information source is installed):
- (64) Engine warning each engine oil pressure low (when an information source is installed);
- (65) Engine warning each engine over speed (when an information source is installed):
 - (66) Yaw trim surface position;
 - (67) Roll trim surface position;
- (68) Brake pressure (selected system);(69) Brake pedal application (left and
- (70) Yaw or sideslip angle (when an information source is installed);
- (71) Engine bleed valve position (when an information source is installed):
- (72) De-icing or anti-icing system selection (when an information source is installed);
- (73) Computed center of gravity (when an information source is installed);
 - (74) AC electrical bus status;
 - (75) DC electrical bus status;
- (76) APU bleed valve position (when an information source is installed);
- (77) Hydraulic pressure (each system);
 - (78) Loss of cabin pressure;
 - (79) Computer failure;
- (80) Heads-up display (when an information source is installed);
- (81) Para-visual display (when an information source is installed);
- (82) Cockpit trim control input position—pitch;
- (83) Cockpit trim control input position—roll;
- (84) Cockpit trim control input position—yaw;
- (85) Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (86) Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (87) Ground spoiler position and speed brake selection:
- (88) All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal);

- (89) Yaw damper status;
- (90) Yaw damper command; and
- (91) Standby rudder valve status.
- (b) For all turbine-engine powered transport category airplanes manufactured on or before October 11, 1991, by August 20, 2001.
- (1) For airplanes not equipped as of July 16, 1996, with a flight data acquisition unit (FDAU), the parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(18) of this section must be recorded within the ranges and accuracies specified in Appendix B of this part, and—
- (i) For airplanes with more than two engines, the parameter described in paragraph (a)(18) is not required unless sufficient capacity is available on the existing recorder to record that parameter:
- (ii) Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(17) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (2) For airplanes that were equipped as of July 16, 1996, with a flight data acquisition unit (FDAU), the parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(22) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, and recording intervals specified in Appendix M of this part. Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(17) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (3) The approved flight recorder required by this section must be installed at the earliest time practicable, but no later than the next heavy maintenance check after August 18, 1999 and no later than August 20, 2001. A heavy maintenance check is considered to be any time an airplane is scheduled to be out of service for 4 or more days and is scheduled to include access to major structural components.
- (c) For all turbine-engine powered transport category airplanes manufactured on or before October 11, 1991—
- (1) That were equipped as of July 16, 1996, with one or more digital data bus(es) and an ARINC 717 digital flight data acquisition unit (DFDAU) or equivalent, the parameters specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(22) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix M of this part by August 20, 2001. Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12)

through (a)(14) each may be recorded from a single source.

- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system (DFDAU or equivalent and the DFDR), all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix M of this part by August 20, 2001.
- (3) That were subject to §121.343(e) of this part, all conditions of §121.343(e) must continue to be met until compliance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section is accomplished.
- (d) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes that were manufactured after October 11, 1991—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(34) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix M of this part by August 20, 2001. Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(14) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix M of this part by August 20, 2001.
- (e) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes that are manufactured after August 18, 2000—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraph (a)(1) through (57) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix M of this part.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix M of this part.
- (3) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section, all Boeing 737 model airplanes

- must also comply with the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section, as applicable.
- (f) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes manufactured after August 19, 2002—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in appendix M to this part.
- (2) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) of this section, all Boeing 737 model airplanes must also comply with the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section.
- (g) Whenever a flight data recorder required by this section is installed, it must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins its takeoff roll until it has completed its landing roll.
- (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, and except for recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed by this section, as appropriate, until the airplane has been operated for at least 25 hours of the operating time specified in §121.359(a) of this part. A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be erased for the purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest recorded data accumulated at the time of testing. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, no record need be kept more than 60 days.
- (i) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR 830 of its regulations and that results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall remove the recorder from the airplane and keep the recorder data prescribed by this section, as appropriate, for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon the request of the Board or the Administrator.
- (j) Each flight data recorder system required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §25.1459(a) (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (a)(7)), (b), (d) and (e) of

§ 121.344a

this chapter. A correlation must be established between the values recorded by the flight data recorder and the corresponding values being measured. The correlation must contain a sufficient number of correlation points to accurately establish the conversion from the recorded values to engineering units or discrete state over the full operating range of the parameter. Except for airplanes having separate altitude and airspeed sensors that are an integral part of the flight data recorder system, a single correlation may be established for any group of airplanes—

- (1) That are of the same type;
- (2) On which the flight recorder system and its installation are the same;
- (3) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the installation of those sensors associated with the flight data recorder system. Documentation sufficient to convert recorded data into the engineering units and discrete values specified in the applicable appendix must be maintained by the certificate holder.
- (k) Each flight data recorder required by this section must have an approved device to assist in locating that recorder under water.
- (1) The following airplanes that were manufactured before August 18, 1997 need not comply with this section, but must continue to comply with applicable paragraphs of §121.343 of this chapter, as appropriate:
- (1) Airplanes that meet the State 2 noise levels of part 36 of this chapter and are subject to §91.801(c) of this chapter, until January 1, 2000. On and after January 1, 2000, any Stage 2 airplane otherwise allowed to be operated under Part 91 of this chapter must comply with the applicable flight data recorder requirements of this section for that airplane.
- (2) British Aerospace 1–11, General Dynamics Convair 580, General Dynamics Convair 600, General Dynamics Convair 640, deHavilland Aircraft Company Ltd. DHC-7, Fairchild Industries FH 227, Fokker F–27 (except Mark 50), F–28 Mark 1000 and Mark 4000, Gulfstream Aerospace G–159, Jetstream 4100 Series, Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra 10–A, Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra 10–B, Lockheed Aircraft

craft Corporation Electra 10–E, Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra L–188, Lockheed Martin Model 382 (L–100) Hercules, Maryland Air Industries, Inc. F27, Mitsubishi Heavy Industries, Ltd. YS–11, Short Bros. Limited SD3–30, Short Bros. Limited SD3–60.

- (m) All aircraft subject to the requirements of this section that are manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a digital flight data recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements of $\S25.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(7), and (a)(8) of this chapter; and
- (2) Retains the 25 hours of recorded information required in paragraph (h) of this section using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C124a, or later revision.
- (n) In addition to all other applicable requirements of this section, all Boeing 737 model airplanes manufactured after August 18, 2000 must record the parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(88) through (a)(91) of this section within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix M to this part. Compliance with this paragraph is required no later than February 2, 2011.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38378, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 121–300, 68 FR 42936, July 18, 2003; 68 FR 50069, Aug. 20, 2003; Amdt. 121–338, 73 FR 12565, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 121–342, 73 FR 73178, Dec. 2, 2008; Amdt. 121–338, 74 FR 32800, July 9, 2009]

§ 121.344a Digital flight data recorders for 10–19 seat airplanes.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, no person may operate under this part a turbine-enginepowered airplane having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 19 seats, that was brought onto the U.S. register after, or was registered outside the United States and added to the operator's U.S. operations specifications after, October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. On or before August 20, 2001, airplanes brought onto the U.S. register after October 11, 1991, must comply with either

the requirements in this section or the applicable paragraphs in §135.152 of this chapter. In addition, by August 20, 2001.

- (1) The parameters listed in §§121.344(a)(1) through 121.344(a)(18) of this part must be recorded with the ranges, accuracies, and resolutions specified in Appendix B of part 135 of this chapter, except that—
- (i) Either the parameter listed in §121.344 (a)(12) or (a)(15) of this part must be recorded; either the parameters listed in §121.344(a)(13) or (a)(16) of this part must be recorded; and either the parameter listed in §121.344(a)(14) or (a)(17) of this part must be recorded.
- (ii) For airplanes with more than two engines, the parameter described in §121.344(a)(18) of this part must also be recorded if sufficient capacity is available on the existing recorder to record that parameter;
- (iii) Parameters listed in §§ 121.344(a)(12) through 121.344(a)(17) of this part each may be recorded from a single source;
- (iv) Any parameter for which no value is contained in Appendix B of part 135 of this chapter must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, and resolutions specified in Appendix M of this part.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system (FDAU or equivalent and the DFDR), the parameters listed in §§121.344(a)(19) through 121.344(a)(22) of this part also must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix B of part 135 of this chapter.
- (3) The approved flight recorder required by this section must be installed as soon as practicable, but no later than the next heavy maintenance check or equivalent after August 18, 1999. A heavy maintenance check is considered to be any time an airplane is scheduled to be out of service for 4 more days and is scheduled to include access to major structural components.
- (b) For a turbine-engine-powered airplanes having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 19 seats, that are manufactured after August 18, 2000.
- (1) The parameters listed in §§ 121.344(a)(1) through 121.344(a)(57) of

- this part, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix M of this part.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters listed in §121.344(a) of this part for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix M of this part by August 20. 2001.
- (c) For all turbine-engine-powered airplanes having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seats, of 10 to 19 seats, that are manufactured after August 19, 2002, the parameters listed in §121.344(a)(1) through (a)(88) of this part must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix M of this part.
- (d) Each flight data recorder system required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1459(a) (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6), (b), (d) and (e) of this chapter. A correlation must be established between the values recorded by the flight data recorder and the corresponding values being measured. The correlation must contain a sufficient number of correlation points to accurately establish the conversion from the recorded values to engineering units or discrete state over the full operating range of the parameter. A single correlation may be established for any group of airplanes—
 - (1) That are of the same type;
- (2) On which the flight recorder system and its installation are the same;
- (3) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the installation of those sensors associated with the flight data recorder system. Correlation documentation must be maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) All airplanes subject to this section are also subject to the requirements and exceptions stated in §121.344(g) through (k) and §121.346.
- (f) For airplanes that were manufactured before August 18, 1997, the following airplane types need not comply

with this section, but must continue to comply with applicable paragraphs of §135.152 of this chapter, as appropriate: Beech Aircraft—99 Series, Beech Aircraft—1300, Beech Aircraft—1900C, Construcciones Aeronauticas, S.A. (CASA) C—212, deHavilland DHC—6, Dornier 228, HS—748, Embraer EMB 110, Jetstream 3101, Jetstream 3201, Fairchild Aircraft SA—226, Fairchild Metro SA—227.

- (g) All airplanes subject to the requirements of this section that are manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a digital flight data recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements in $\S 23.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(6), and (a)(7) or $\S 25.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(7), and (a)(8) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Retains the 25 hours of recorded information required in §121.344(g) using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C124a, or later revision.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38380, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997; 62 FR 65202, Dec. 11, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 121–300, 68 FR 42936, July 18, 2003; Amdt. 121–338, 73 FR 12566, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 121–338, 74 FR 32801, July 9, 2009; Amdt. 121–347, 75 FR 7356, Feb. 19, 2010]

§121.345 Radio equipment.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane unless it is equipped with radio equipment required for the kind of operation being conducted.
- (b) Where two independent (separate and complete) radio systems are required by §§ 121.347 and 121.349, each system must have an independent antenna installation except that, where rigidly supported nonwire antennas or other antenna installations of equivalent reliability are used, only one antenna is required.
- (c) ATC transponder equipment installed within the time periods indicated below must meet the performance and environmental requirements of the following TSO's:
- (1) Through January 1, 1992: (i) Any class of TSO-C74b or any class of TSO-C74c as appropriate, provided that the equipment was manufactured before January 1, 1990; or
- (ii) The appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).

- (2) After January 1, 1992: The appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S). For purposes of paragraph (c) (2) of this section, "installation" does not include—
- (i) Temporary installation of TSO-C74b or TSO-C74c substitute equipment, as appropriate, during maintenance of the permanent equipment;
- (ii) Reinstallation of equipment after temporary removal for maintenance; or
- (iii) For fleet operations, installation of equipment in a fleet aircraft after removal of the equipment for maintenance from another aircraft in the same operator's fleet.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–101, 37 FR 28499, Dec. 27, 1972; Amdt. 121–190, 52 FR 3391, Feb. 3, 19871

§ 121.346 Flight data recorders: filtered data.

- (a) A flight data signal is filtered when an original sensor signal has been changed in any way, other than changes necessary to:
- (1) Accomplish analog to digital conversion of the signal;
- (2) Format a digital signal to be DFDR compatible; or
- (3) Eliminate a high frequency component of a signal that is outside the operational bandwidth of the sensor.
- (b) An original sensor signal for any flight recorder parameter required to be recorded under §121.344 may be filtered only if the recorded signal value continues to meet the requirements of Appendix B or M of this part, as applicable.
- (c) For a parameter described in §121.344(a) (12) through (17), (42), or (88), or the corresponding parameter in Appendix B of this part, if the recorded signal value is filtered and does not meet the requirements of Appendix B or M of this part, as applicable, the certificate holder must:
- (1) Remove the filtering and ensure that the recorded signal value meets the requirements of Appendix B or M of this part, as applicable; or
- (2) Demonstrate by test and analysis that the original sensor signal value can be reconstructed from the recorded data. This demonstration requires that:
- (i) The FAA determine that the procedure and the test results submitted

by the certificate holder as its compliance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section are repeatable; and

- (ii) The certificate holder maintains documentation of the procedure required to reconstruct the original sensor signal value. This documentation is also subject to the requirements of \$121.344(i).
- (d) Compliance. Compliance is required as follows:
- (1) No later than October 20, 2011, each operator must determine, for each airplane on its operations specifications, whether the airplane's DFDR system is filtering any of the parameters listed in paragraph (c) of this section. The operator must create a record of this determination for each airplane it operates, and maintain it as part of the correlation documentation required by §121.344(j)(3) of this part.
- (2) For airplanes that are not filtering any listed parameter, no further action is required unless the airplane's DFDR system is modified in a manner that would cause it to meet the definition of filtering on any listed parameter.
- (3) For airplanes found to be filtering a parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section, the operator must either:
- (i) No later than April 21, 2014, remove the filtering; or
- (ii) No later than April 22, 2013, submit the necessary procedure and test results required by paragraph (c)(2) of this section.
- (4) After April 21, 2014, no aircraft flight data recording system may filter any parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section that does not meet the requirements of Appendix B or M of this part, unless the certificate holder possesses test and analysis procedures and the test results that have been approved by the FAA. All records of tests, analysis and procedures used to comply with this section must be maintained as part of the correlation documentation required by \$121.344(j)(3) of this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-2006-26135, 75 FR 7356, Feb. 19, 20101

§ 121.347 Communication and navigation equipment for operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless the airplane is equipped with the radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the following:
- (1) Communicate with at least one appropriate station from any point on the route:
- (2) Communicate with appropriate air traffic control facilities from any point within Class B, Class C, or Class D airspace, or within a Class E surface area designated for an airport in which flights are intended; and
- (3) Receive meteorological information from any point en route by either of two independent systems. One of the means provided to comply with this subparagraph may be used to comply with paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section.
- (b) No person may operate an airplane at night under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless that airplane is equipped with—
- (1) Radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section; and
- (2) Navigation equipment suitable for the route to be flown.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–226, 56 FR 65663, Dec. 17, 1991; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31681, June 7, 2007]

§ 121.349 Communication and navigation equipment for operations under VFR over routes not navigated by pilotage or for operations under IFR or over the top.

- (a) Navigation equipment requirements—General. No person may conduct operations under VFR over routes that cannot be navigated by pilotage, or operations conducted under IFR or over the top, unless—
- (1) The en route navigation aids necessary for navigating the airplane along the route (e.g., ATS routes, arrival and departure routes, and instrument approach procedures, including missed approach procedures if a missed

approach routing is specified in the procedure) are available and suitable for use by the aircraft navigation systems required by this section;

- (2) The airplane used in those operations is equipped with at least—
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, two approved independent navigation systems suitable for navigating the airplane along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC;
- (ii) One marker beacon receiver providing visual and aural signals; and
 - (iii) One ILS receiver; and
- (3) Any RNAV system used to meet the navigation equipment requirements of this section is authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (b) Communication equipment requirements. No person may operate an airplane under VFR over routes that cannot be navigated by pilotage, and no person may operate an airplane under IFR or over the top, unless the airplane is equipped with—
- (1) At least two independent communication systems necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in §121.347 (a); and
- (2) At least one of the communication systems required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section must have two-way voice communication capability.
- (c) Use of a single independent navigation system for operations under VFR over routes that cannot be navigated by pilotage, or operations conducted under IFR or over the top. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, the airplane may be equipped with a single independent navigation system suitable for navigating the airplane along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC if:
- (1) It can be shown that the airplane is equipped with at least one other independent navigation system suitable, in the event of loss of the navigation capability of the single independent navigation system permitted by this paragraph at any point along the route, for proceeding safely to a suitable airport and completing an instrument approach; and
- (2) The airplane has sufficient fuel so that the flight may proceed safely to a

suitable airport by use of the remaining navigation system, and complete an instrument approach and land.

- (d) Use of VOR navigation equipment. If VOR navigation equipment is used to comply with paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, no person may operate an airplane unless it is equipped with at least one approved DME or suitable RNAV system.
- (e) Additional communication system equipment requirements for operators subject to §121.2. In addition to the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate an airplane having a passenger seat configuration of 10 to 30 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, under IFR, over the top, or in extended over-water operations unless it is equipped with at least—
 - (1) Two microphones; and
- (2) Two headsets, or one headset and one speaker.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–14002, 72 FR 31681, June 7, 2007]

§ 121.351 Communication and navigation equipment for extended overwater operations and for certain other operations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may conduct an extended over-water operation unless the airplane is equipped with at least two independent long-range navigation systems and at least two independent long-range communication systems necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the following functions—
- (1) Communicate with at least one appropriate station from any point on the route;
- (2) Receive meteorological information from any point on the route by either of two independent communication systems. One of the communication systems used to comply with this paragraph may be used to comply with paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) of this section; and
- (3) At least one of the communication systems must have two-way voice communication capability.
- (b) No certificate holder conducting a flag or supplemental operation or a domestic operation within the State of

Alaska may conduct an operation without the equipment specified in paragraph (a) of this section, if the Administrator finds that equipment to be necessary for search and rescue operations because of the nature of the terrain to be flown over.

- (c) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, installation and use of a single LRNS and a single LRCS may be authorized by the Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications for operations and routes in certain geographic areas. The following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting an authorization:
- (1) The ability of the flightcrew to navigate the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC.
- (2) The length of the route being flown, and
- (3) The duration of the very high frequency communications gap.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–254, 61 FR 7191, Feb. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007]

§ 121.353 Emergency equipment for operations over uninhabited terrain areas: Flag, supplemental, and certain domestic operations.

Unless the airplane has the following equipment, no person may conduct a flag or supplemental operation or a domestic operation within the States of Alaska or Hawaii over an uninhabited area or any other area that (in its operations specifications) the Administrator specifies required equipment for search and rescue in case of an emergency:

- (a) Suitable pyrotechnic signaling devices.
- (b) An approved survival type emergency locator transmitter. Batteries used in this transmitter must be replaced (or recharged, if the battery is rechargeable) when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour, or when 50 percent of their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for re-

placing (or recharging) the battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.

(c) Enough survival kits, appropriately equipped for the route to be flown for the number of occupants of the airplane.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–79, 36 FR 18724, Sept. 21, 1971; Amdt. 121–106, 38 FR 22378 Aug. 20, 1973; Amdt. 121–158, 45 FR 38348, June 9, 1980; Amdt. 121–239, 59 FR 32057, June 21, 1994; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65932, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.354 Terrain awareness and warning system.

- (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002. No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.
- (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002. No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)—C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0631)

- (c) Airplane Flight Manual. The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate procedures for—
- (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and
- (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system audio and visual warnings.

[Doc. No. 29312, 65 FR 16755, Mar. 29, 2000]

§121.355 Equipment for operations on which specialized means of navigation are used.

- (a) No certificate holder may conduct an operation—
- (1) Using Doppler Radar or an Inertial Navigation System outside the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, unless such systems have been approved in accordance with appendix G to this part; or
- (2) Using Doppler Radar or an Inertial Navigation System within the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, or any other specialized means of navigation, unless it shows that an adequate airborne system is provided for the specialized navigation authorized for the particular operation.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, Doppler Radar and Inertial Navigation Systems, and the training programs, maintenance programs, relevant operations manual material, and minimum equipment lists prepared in accordance therewith, approved before April 29, 1972, are not required to be approved in accordance with that paragraph.

[Doc. No. 10204, 37 FR 6464, Mar. 30, 1972]

§ 121.356 Collision avoidance system.

Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you operate under this part must be equipped and operated according to the following table:

COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEMS

If you operate any-

Then you must operate that airplane

(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C-112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units: (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or takeoff weight a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C-119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version, capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced), or a

later version

COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEMS—Continued

If you operate any—	Then you must operate that airplane with—
(b) Passenger or combination cargo/passenger (combi) airplane that has a passenger seat configuration of 10–30 seats. (c) Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to has a TSO C-118, or a later version, or (3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section. (1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to maximum TSO C-118, or a later version, or (3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10910, 68 FR 15902, Apr. 1, 2003]

§ 121.357 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate any transport category airplane (except C-46 type airplanes) or a nontransport category airplane certificated after December 31, 1964, unless approved airborne weather radar equipment has been installed in the airplane.
 - (b) [Reserved]
- (c) Each person operating an airplane required to have approved airborne weather radar equipment installed shall, when using it under this part, operate it in accordance with the following:
- (1) Dispatch. No person may dispatch an airplane (or begin the flight of an airplane in the case of a certificate holder, that does not use a dispatch system) under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment is in satisfactory operating condition.
- (2) If the airborne weather radar becomes inoperative en route, the airplane must be operated in accordance with the approved instructions and procedures specified in the operations manual for such an event.
- (d) This section does not apply to airplanes used solely within the State of Hawaii or within the State of Alaska

and that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry flight.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, an alternate electrical power supply is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–18, 31 FR 5825, Apr. 15, 1966; Amdt. 121–130, 41 FR 47229, Oct. 28, 1976; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65932, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.358 Low-altitude windshear system equipment requirements.

- (a) Airplanes manufactured after January 2, 1991. No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane manufactured after January 2, 1991, unless it is equipped with either an approved airborne windshear warning and flight guidance system, an approved airborne detection and avoidance system, or an approved combination of these systems.
- (b) Airplanes manufactured before January 3, 1991. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, after January 2, 1991, no person may operate a turbine-powered airplane manufactured before January 3, 1991 unless it meets one of the following requirements as applicable.
- (1) The makes/models/series listed below must be equipped with either an approved airborne windshear warning and flight guidance system, an approved airborne detection and avoidance system, or an approved combination of these systems:
 - (i) A-300-600;
 - (ii) A-310—all series;
 - (iii) A-320—all series;
 - (iv) B–737–300, 400, and 500 series;
 - (v) B-747-400;
 - (vi) B–757—all series;
 - (vii) B-767—all series;
 - (viii) F-100—all series;
 - (ix) MD-11-all series; and
- (x) MD-80 series equipped with an EFIS and Honeywell-970 digital flight guidance computer.
- (2) All other turbine-powered airplanes not listed above must be equipped with as a minimum requirement, an approved airborne windshear warning system. These airplanes may be equipped with an approved airborne

windshear detection and avoidance system, or an approved combination of these systems.

- (c) Extension of the compliance date. A certificate holder may obtain an extension of the compliance date in paragraph (b) of this section if it obtains FAA approval of a retrofit schedule. To obtain approval of a retrofit schedule and show continued compliance with that schedule, a certificate holder must do the following:
- (1) Submit a request for approval of a retrofit schedule by June 1, 1990, to the appropriate Flight Standards division manager in the responsible Flight Standards office.
- (2) Show that all of the certificate holder's airplanes required to be equipped in accordance with this section will be equipped by the final compliance date established for TCAS II retrofit.
- (3) Comply with its retrofit schedule and submit status reports containing information acceptable to the Administrator. The initial report must be submitted by January 2, 1991, and subsequent reports must be submitted every six months thereafter until completion of the schedule. The reports must be submitted to the certificate holder's assigned Principal Avionics Inspector.
- (d) *Definitions*. For the purposes of this section the following definitions apply—
- (1) Turbine-powered airplane includes, e.g., turbofan-, turbojet-, propfan-, and ultra-high bypass fan-powered airplanes. The definition specifically excludes turbopropeller-powered airplanes.
- (2) An airplane is considered manufactured on the date the inspection acceptance records reflect that the airplane is complete and meets the FAA Approved Type Design data.

[Doc. No. 25954, 55 FR 13242, Apr. 9, 1990, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.359 Cockpit voice recorders.

(a) No certificate holder may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane or a large pressurized airplane with four reciprocating engines unless an approved cockpit voice recorder is installed in that airplane and is operated continuously from the start of the use

of the checklist (before starting engines for the purpose of flight), to completion of the final checklist at the termination of the flight.

- (b) [Reserved]
- (c) The cockpit voice recorder required by paragraph (a) of this section must meet the following application standards:
- (1) The requirements of part 25 of this chapter in affect on August 31, 1977.
- (2) After September 1, 1980, each recorder container must—
- (i) Be either bright orange or bright yellow;
- (ii) Have reflective tape affixed to the external surface to facilitate its location under water; and
- (iii) Have an approved underwater locating device on or adjacent to the container which is secured in such a manner that they are not likely to be separated during crash impact, unless the cockpit voice recorder, and the flight recorder required by §121.343, are installed adjacent to each other in such a manner that they are not likely to be separated during crash impact.
- (d) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane having a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that:
- (1) Is installed in compliance with $\S23.1457(a)(1)$ and (2), (b), (c), (d)(1)(i), (2) and (3), (e), (f), and (g); or $\S25.1457(a)(1)$ and (2), (b), (c), (d)(1)(i), (2) and (3), (e), (f), and (g) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the checklist before the flight to completion of the final checklist at the end of the flight.
- (e) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane having a passenger seat configuration of 20 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that—
- (1) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of $\S 23.1457$ (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)) or $\S 25.1457$ (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the checklist before the flight to completion of the final checklist at the end of the flight.

- (f) In complying with this section, an approved cockpit voice recorder having an erasure feature may be used, so that at any time during the operation of the recorder, information recorded more than 30 minutes earlier may be erased or otherwise obliterated.
- (g) For those aircraft equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signals received by a boom or a mask microphone, the flight crewmembers are required to use the boom microphone below 18,000 feet mean sea level. No person may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane or a large pressurized airplane with four reciprocating engines manufactured after October 11, 1991, or on which a cockpit voice recorder has been installed after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signal received by a boom or mask microphone in accordance with §25.1457(c)(5) of this chapter.
- (h) In the event of an accident or occurrence requiring immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR part 830 of its regulations, which results in the termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall keep the recorded information for at least 60 days or, if requested by the Administrator or the Board, for a longer period, Information obtained from the record is used to assist in determining the cause of accidents or occurrences in connection with investigations under 49 CFR part 830. The Administrator does not use the record in any civil penalty or certificate action.
- (i) By April 7, 2012, all turbine engine-powered airplanes subject to this section that are manufactured before April 7, 2010, must have a cockpit voice recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements of §23.1457(d)(6) or §25.1457(d)(6) of this chapter, as applicable;
- (2) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision: and
- (3) Is operated continuously from the use of the checklist before the flight to completion of the final checklist at the end of the flight.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (4) If transport category, meets the requirements in $\S25.1457(a)(3)$, (a)(4), and (a)(5) of this chapter.
- (j) All turbine engine-powered airplanes subject to this section that are manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a cockpit voice recorder installed that also—
- (1) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6) or §25.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)) of this chapter, as applicable;
- (2) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision; and
- (3) Is operated continuously from the use of the checklist before the flight to completion of the final checklist at the end of the flight.
- (4) For all airplanes manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, also meets the requirements of §23.1457(a)(6) or §25.1457(a)(6) of this chapter, as applicable.
- (k) All airplanes required by this part to have a cockpit voice recorder and a flight data recorder, that install datalink communication equipment on or after December 6, 2010, must record all datalink messages as required by the certification rule applicable to the airplane.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19205, Dec. 31, 1964]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.359, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.360 [Reserved]

Subpart L—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations

Source: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§121.361 Applicability.

- (a) Except as provided by paragraph (b) of this section, this subpart prescribes requirements for maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for all certificate holders.
- (b) The Administrator may amend a certificate holder's operations speci-

fications to permit deviation from those provisions of this subpart that would prevent the return to service and use of airframe components, powerplants, appliances, and spare parts thereof because those items have been maintained, altered, or inspected by persons employed outside the United States who do not hold U.S. airman certificates. Each certificate holder who uses parts under this deviation must provide for surveillance of facilities and practices to assure that all work performed on these parts is accomplished in accordance with the certificate holder's manual.

[Doc. No. 8754, 33 FR 14406, Sept. 25, 1968]

§ 121.363 Responsibility for airworthiness.

- (a) Each certificate holder is primarily responsible for—
- (1) The airworthiness of its aircraft, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, and parts thereof: and
- (2) The performance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration of its aircraft, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, emergency equipment, and parts thereof, in accordance with its manual and the regulations of this chapter.
- (b) A certificate holder may make arrangements with another person for the performance of any maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations. However, this does not relieve the certificate holder of the responsibility specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–106, 38 FR 22378, Aug. 20, 1973]

§ 121.365 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization.

- (a) Each certificate holder that performs any of its maintenance (other than required inspections), preventive maintenance, or alterations, and each person with whom it arranges for the performance of that work must have an organization adequate to perform the work.
- (b) Each certificate holder that performs any inspections required by its

manual in accordance with §121.369(b)(2) or (3) (in this subpart referred to as required inspections) and each person with whom it arranges for the performance of that work must have an organization adequate to perform that work.

(c) Each person performing required inspections in addition to other maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, shall organize the performance of those functions so as to separate the required inspection functions from the other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration functions. The separation shall be below the level of administrative control at which overall responsibility for the required inspection functions and other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration functions are exercised.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–3, 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965]

§ 121.367 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations programs.

Each certificate holder shall have an inspection program and a program covering other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations that ensures that—

- (a) Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations performed by it, or by other persons, are performed in accordance with the certificate holder's manual;
- (b) Competent personnel and adequate facilities and equipment are provided for the proper performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations: and
- (c) Each aircraft released to service is airworthy and has been properly maintained for operation under this part.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–100, 37 FR 28053, Dec. 20, 1972]

§121.368 Contract maintenance.

(a) A certificate holder may arrange with another person for the performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as authorized in §121.379(a) only if the certificate holder has met all the requirements in

this section. For purposes of this section—

- (1) A maintenance provider is any person who performs maintenance, preventive maintenance, or an alteration for a certificate holder other than a person who is trained by and employed directly by that certificate holder.
- (2) Covered work means any of the following:
- (i) Essential maintenance that could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of an aircraft if not performed properly or if improper parts or materials are used;
- (ii) Regularly scheduled maintenance: or
- (iii) A required inspection item on an aircraft.
- (3) Directly in charge means having responsibility for covered work performed by a maintenance provider. A representative of the certificate holder directly in charge of covered work does not need to physically observe and direct each maintenance provider constantly, but must be available for consultation on matters requiring instruction or decision.
- (b) Each certificate holder must be directly in charge of all covered work done for it by a maintenance provider.
- (c) Each maintenance provider must perform all covered work in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance manual.
- (d) No maintenance provider may perform covered work unless that work is carried out under the supervision and control of the certificate holder.
- (e) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must develop and implement policies, procedures, methods, and instructions for the accomplishment of all contracted maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations. These policies, procedures, methods, and instructions must provide for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations to be performed in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance program and maintenance manual.
- (f) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must ensure that its system for the continuing

analysis and surveillance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations carried out by the maintenance provider, as required by \$121.373(a), contains procedures for oversight of all contracted covered work.

- (g) The policies, procedures, methods, and instructions required by paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must be acceptable to the FAA and included in the certificate holder's maintenance manual as required by \$121.369(b)(10).
- (h) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must provide to its responsible Flight Standards office, in a format acceptable to the FAA, a list that includes the name and physical (street) address, or addresses, where the work is carried out for each maintenance provider that performs work for the certificate holder, and a description of the type of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration that is to be performed at each location. The list must be updated with any changes, including additions or deletions, and the updated list provided to the FAA in a format acceptable to the FAA by the last day of each calendar month.

[Docket FAA-2011-1136, Amdt. 121-371, 80 FR 11546, Mar. 4, 2015, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.369 Manual requirements.

- (a) The certificate holder shall put in its manual a chart or description of the certificate holder's organization required by §121.365 and a list of persons with whom it has arranged for the performance of any of its required inspections, other maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, including a general description of that work.
- (b) The certificate holder's manual must contain the programs required by §121.367 that must be followed in performing maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations of that certificate holder's airplanes, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, emergency equipment, and parts thereof, and must include at least the following:
- (1) The method of performing routine and nonroutine maintenance (other

than required inspections), preventive maintenance, and alterations.

- (2) A designation of the items of maintenance and alteration that must be inspected (required inspections), including at least those that could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of the aircraft, if not performed properly or if improper parts or materials are used.
- (3) The method of performing required inspections and a designation by occupational title of personnel authorized to perform each required inspection.
- (4) Procedures for the reinspection of work performed pursuant to previous required inspection findings (buy-back procedures).
- (5) Procedures, standards, and limits necessary for required inspections and acceptance or rejection of the items required to be inspected and for periodic inspection and calibration of precision tools, measuring devices, and test equipment.
- (6) Procedures to ensure that all required inspections are performed.
- (7) Instructions to prevent any person who performs any item of work from performing any required inspection of that work.
- (8) Instructions and procedures to prevent any decision of an inspector, regarding any required inspection from being countermanded by persons other than supervisory personnel of the inspection unit, or a person at that level of administrative control that has overall responsibility for the management of both the required inspection functions and the other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations functions.
- (9) Procedures to ensure that required inspections, other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations that are not completed as a result of shift changes or similar work interruptions are properly completed before the aircraft is released to service.
- (10) Policies, procedures, methods, and instructions for the accomplishment of all maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations carried out by a maintenance provider. These policies, procedures, methods, and instructions must be acceptable to the

§§ 121.370-121.370a

FAA and provide for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations to be performed in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance program and maintenance manual.

- (c) The certificate holder must set forth in its manual a suitable system (which may include a coded system) that provides for preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Administrator and that provides—
- (1) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Administrator) of the work performed;
- (2) The name of the person performing the work if the work is performed by a person outside the organization of the certificate holder; and
- (3) The name or other positive identification of the individual approving the work

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–94, 37 FR 15983, Aug. 9, 1972; Amdt. 121–106, 38 FR 22378, Aug. 20, 1973; Docket FAA–2011–1136, Amdt. 121–371, 80 FR 11546. Mar. 4, 2015]

§§ 121.370-121.370a [Reserved]

§ 121.371 Required inspection personnel.

- (a) No person may use any person to perform required inspections unless the person performing the inspection is appropriately certificated, properly trained, qualified, and authorized to do
- (b) No person may allow any person to perform a required inspection unless, at that time, the person performing that inspection is under the supervision and control of an inspection unit.
- (c) No person may perform a required inspection if he performed the item of work required to be inspected.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall maintain, or shall determine that each person with whom it arranges to perform its required inspections maintains, a current listing of persons who have been trained, qualified, and authorized to conduct required inspections. The persons must be identified by name, occupational title, and the inspections that they are authorized to perform. The certificate holder (or per-

son with whom it arranges to perform its required inspections) shall give written information to each person so authorized describing the extent of his responsibilities, authorities, and inspectional limitations. The list shall be made available for inspection by the Administrator upon request.

§ 121.373 Continuing analysis and surveillance.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall establish and maintain a system for the continuing analysis and surveillance of the performance and effectiveness of its inspection program and the program covering other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations and for the correction of any deficiency in those programs, regardless of whether those programs are carried out by the certificate holder or by another person.
- (b) Whenever the Administrator finds that either or both of the programs described in paragraph (a) of this section does not contain adequate procedures and standards to meet the requirements of this part, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in those programs that are necessary to meet those requirements.
- (c) A certificate holder may petition the Administrator to reconsider the notice to make a change in a program. The petition must be filed with the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder's operations within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice. Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.374 Continuous airworthiness maintenance program (CAMP) for two-engine ETOPS.

In order to conduct an ETOPS flight using a two-engine airplane, each certificate holder must develop and comply with the ETOPS continuous airworthiness maintenance program, as authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, for each airplane-engine combination used in ETOPS. The certificate holder must this ETOPS CAMP develop bv manufacturer's supplementing the maintenance program or the CAMP currently approved for the certificate holder. This ETOPS CAMP must include the following elements:

- (a) ETOPS maintenance document. The certificate holder must have an ETOPS maintenance document for use by each person involved in ETOPS.
 - (1) The document must-
- (i) List each ETOPS significant system.
- (ii) Refer to or include all of the ETOPS maintenance elements in this section.
- (iii) Refer to or include all supportive programs and procedures,
- (iv) Refer to or include all duties and responsibilities, and
- (v) Clearly state where referenced material is located in the certificate holder's document system.
- (b) ETOPS pre-departure service check. Except as provided in Appendix P of this part, the certificate holder must develop a pre-departure check tailored to their specific operation.
- (1) The certificate holder must complete a pre-departure service check immediately before each ETOPS flight.
- (2) At a minimum, this check must—(i) Verify the condition of all ETOPS
- Significant Systems;
 (ii) Verify the overall status of the airplane by reviewing applicable main-
- airplane by reviewing applicable maintenance records; and (iii) Include an interior and exterior
- (111) Include an interior and exterior inspection to include a determination of engine and APU oil levels and consumption rates.
- (3) An appropriately trained maintenance person, who is ETOPS qualified, must accomplish and certify by signature ETOPS specific tasks. Before an ETOPS flight may commence, an ETOPS pre-departure service check

- (PDSC) Signatory Person, who has been authorized by the certificate holder, must certify by signature, that the ETOPS PDSC has been completed.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph (b) only, the following definitions apply:
- (i) ETOPS qualified person: A person is ETOPS qualified when that person satisfactorily completes the operator's ETOPS training program and is authorized by the certificate holder.
- (ii) ETOPS PDSC Signatory Person: A person is an ETOPS PDSC Signatory Person when that person is ETOPS qualified and that person:
- (A) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC in the United States:
- (1) Works for an operator authorized to engage in part 121 operation or works for a part 145 repair station; and
- (2) Holds a U.S. Mechanic's Certificate with airframe and powerplant ratings.
- (B) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC outside of the U.S. holds a certificate in accordance with §43.17(c)(1) of this chapter; or
- (C) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC outside the U.S. holds the certificates needed or has the requisite experience or training to return aircraft to service on behalf of an ETOPS maintenance entity.
- (iii) ETOPS maintenance entity: An entity authorized to perform ETOPS maintenance and complete ETOPS PDSC and that entity is:
- (A) Certificated to engage in part 121 operations:
- (B) Repair station certificated under part 145 of this chapter; or
- (C) Entity authorized pursuant to §43.17(c)(2) of this chapter.
- (c) Limitations on dual maintenance. (1) Except as specified in paragraph (c)(2), the certificate holder may not perform scheduled or unscheduled dual maintenance during the same maintenance visit on the same or a substantially similar ETOPS Significant System listed in the ETOPS maintenance document, if the improper maintenance could result in the failure of an ETOPS Significant System.
- (2) In the event dual maintenance as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section cannot be avoided, the certificate

holder may perform maintenance provided:

- (i) The maintenance action on each affected ETOPS Significant System is performed by a different technician, or
- (ii) The maintenance action on each affected ETOPS Significant System is performed by the same technician under the direct supervision of a second qualified individual; and
- (iii) For either paragraph (c)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section, a qualified individual conducts a ground verification test and any in-flight verification test required under the program developed pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.
- (d) Verification program. The certificate holder must develop and maintain a program for the resolution of discrepancies that will ensure the effectiveness of maintenance actions taken on ETOPS Significant Systems. verification program must identify potential problems and verify satisfactory corrective action. The verification must program include ground verification and in-flight verification policy and procedures. The certificate holder must establish procedures to indicate clearly who is going to initiate the verification action and what action is necessary. The verification action may be performed on an ETOPS revenue flight provided the verification action is documented as satisfactorily completed upon reaching the ETOPS Entry Point.
- (e) Task identification. The certificate holder must identify all ETOPS-specific tasks. An appropriately trained mechanic who is ETOPS qualified must accomplish and certify by signature that the ETOPS-specific task has been completed.
- (f) Centralized maintenance control procedures. The certificate holder must develop and maintain procedures for centralized maintenance control for ETOPS.
- (g) Parts control program. The certificate holder must develop an ETOPS parts control program to ensure the proper identification of parts used to maintain the configuration of airplanes used in ETOPS.
- (h) Reliability program. The certificate holder must have an ETOPS reliability program. This program must be the

- certificate holder's existing reliability program or its Continuing Analysis and Surveillance System (CASS) supplemented for ETOPS. This program must be event-oriented and include procedures to report the events listed below, as follows:
- (1) The certificate holder must report the following events within 96 hours of the occurrence to its responsible Flight Standards office:
- (i) IFSDs, except planned IFSDs performed for flight training.
- (ii) Diversions and turnbacks for failures, malfunctions, or defects associated with any airplane or engine system.
- (iii) Uncommanded power or thrust changes or surges.
- (iv) Inability to control the engine or obtain desired power or thrust.
- (v) Inadvertent fuel loss or unavailability, or uncorrectable fuel imbalance in flight.
- (vi) Failures, malfunctions or defects associated with ETOPS Significant Systems.
- (vii) Any event that would jeopardize the safe flight and landing of the airplane on an ETOPS flight.
- (2) The certificate holder must investigate the cause of each event listed in paragraph (h)(1) of this section and submit findings and a description of corrective action to its responsible Flight Standards office. The report must include the information specified in §121.703(e). The corrective action must be acceptable to its responsible Flight Standards office.
- (i) Propulsion system monitoring. (1) If the IFSD rate (computed on a 12-month rolling average) for an engine installed as part of an airplane-engine combination exceeds the following values, the certificate holder must do a comprehensive review of its operations to identify any common cause effects and systemic errors. The IFSD rate must be computed using all engines of that type in the certificate holder's entire fleet of airplanes approved for ETOPS.
- (i) A rate of 0.05 per 1,000 engine hours for ETOPS up to and including 120 minutes.
- (ii) A rate of 0.03 per 1,000 engine hours for ETOPS beyond 120-minutes up to and including 207 minutes in the

North Pacific Area of Operation and up to and including 180 minutes elsewhere.

- (iii) A rate of 0.02 per 1,000 engine hours for ETOPS beyond 207 minutes in the North Pacific Area of Operation and beyond 180 minutes elsewhere.
- (2) Within 30 days of exceeding the rates above, the certificate holder must submit a report of investigation and any necessary corrective action taken to its responsible Flight Standards office.
- (j) Engine condition monitoring. (1) The certificate holder must have an engine condition monitoring program to detect deterioration at an early stage and to allow for corrective action before safe operation is affected.
- (2) This program must describe the parameters to be monitored, the method of data collection, the method of analyzing data, and the process for taking corrective action.
- (3) The program must ensure that engine-limit margins are maintained so that a prolonged engine-inoperative diversion may be conducted at approved power levels and in all expected environmental conditions without exceeding approved engine limits. This includes approved limits for items such as rotor speeds and exhaust gas temperatures.
- (k) Oil-consumption monitoring. The certificate holder must have an engine oil consumption monitoring program to ensure that there is enough oil to complete each ETOPS flight. APU oil consumption must be included if an APU is required for ETOPS. The operator's oil consumption limit may not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation. Monitoring must be continuous and include oil added at each ETOPS departure point. The program must compare the amount of oil added at each ETOPS departure point with the running average consumption to identify sudden increases.
- (1) APU in-flight start program. If the airplane type certificate requires an APU but does not require the APU to run during the ETOPS portion of the flight, the certificate holder must develop and maintain a program acceptable to the FAA for cold soak in-flight start-and-run reliability.
- (m) Maintenance training. For each airplane-engine combination, the cer-

tificate holder must develop a maintenance training program that provides training adequate to support ETOPS. It must include ETOPS specific training for all persons involved in ETOPS maintenance that focuses on the special nature of ETOPS. This training must be in addition to the operator's maintenance training program used to qualify individuals to perform work on specific airplanes and engines.

- (n) Configuration, maintenance, and procedures (CMP) document. If an airplane-engine combination has a CMP document, the certificate holder must use a system that ensures compliance with the applicable FAA-approved document.
- (o) Procedural changes. Each substantial change to the maintenance or training procedures that were used to qualify the certificate holder for ETOPS, must be submitted to the CHDO for review. The certificate holder cannot implement a change until its responsible Flight Standards office notifies the certificate holder that the review is complete.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1880, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 121-329, 72 FR 7348, Feb. 15, 2007; Amdt. 121-329, 72 FR 26541, May 10, 2007; Amdt. 121-329, 73 FR 33881, June 16, 2008; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.375 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.

Each certificate holder or person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance functions for it shall have a training program to ensure that each person (including inspection personnel) who determines the adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new equipment in use and is competent to perform his duties.

§ 121.377 Maintenance and preventive maintenance personnel duty time limitations.

Within the United States, each certificate holder (or person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance functions for it) shall relieve each person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance from duty for a period of at least 24 consecutive hours during any seven consecutive

days, or the equivalent thereof within any one calendar month.

§121.378 Certificate requirements.

- (a) Except for maintenance, preventive maintenance, alterations, and required inspections performed by a certificated repair station that is located outside the United States, each person who is directly in charge of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, and each person performing required inspections must hold an appropriate airman certificate.
- (b) For the purposes of this section, a person directly in charge is each person assigned to a position in which he is responsible for the work of a shop or station that performs maintenance, preventive maintenance, alterations, or other functions affecting aircraft airworthiness. A person who is directly in charge need not physically observe and direct each worker constantly but must be available for consultation and decision on matters requiring instruction or decision from higher authority than that of the persons performing the work.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19210, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–21, 31 FR 10618, Aug. 9, 1966; Amdt. 121–286, 66 FR 41116, Aug. 6, 2001]

§ 121.379 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations.

- (a) A certificate holder may perform, or it may make arrangements with other persons to perform, maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in its continuous airworthiness maintenance program and its maintenance manual. In addition, a certificate holder may perform these functions for another certificate holder as provided in the continuous airworthiness maintenance program and maintenance manual of the other certificate holder.
- (b) A certificate holder may approve any aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance for return to service after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations that are performed under paragraph (a) of this section. However, in the case of a major repair or major alteration, the work must have been done in accord-

ance with technical data approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 10289, 35 FR 16793, Oct. 30, 1970]

§ 121.380 Maintenance recording requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep (using the system specified in the manual required in §121.369) the following records for the periods specified in paragraph (c) of this section:
- (1) All the records necessary to show that all requirements for the issuance of an airworthiness release under §121.709 have been met.
- (2) Records containing the following information:
- (i) The total time in service of the airframe.
- (ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the total time in service of each engine and propeller.
- (iii) The current status of life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, and appliance.
- (iv) The time since last overhaul of all items installed on the aircraft which are required to be overhauled on a specified time basis.
- (v) The identification of the current inspection status of the aircraft, including the times since the last inspections required by the inspection program under which the aircraft and its appliances are maintained.
- (vi) The current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and, if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required.
- (vii) A list of current major alterations to each airframe, engine, propeller, and appliance.
- (b) A certificate holder need not record the total time in service of an engine or propeller on a transport category cargo airplane, a transport category airplane that has a passenger seat configuration of more than 30 seats, or a nontransport category airplane type certificated before January 1, 1958, until the following, whichever occurs first:
- (1) March 20, 1997; or
- (2) The date of the first overhaul of the engine or propeller, as applicable, after January 19, 1996.

- (c) Each certificate holder shall retain the records required to be kept by this section for the following periods:
- (1) Except for the records of the last complete overhaul of each airframe, engine, propeller, and appliance, the records specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be retained until the work is repeated or superseded by other work or for one year after the work is performed.
- (2) The records of the last complete overhaul of each airframe, engine, propeller, and appliance shall be retained until the work is superseded by work of equivalent scope and detail.
- (3) The records specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold.
- (d) The certificate holder shall make all maintenance records required to be kept by this section available for inspection by the Administrator or any authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB).

[Doc. No. 10658, 37 FR 15983, Aug. 9, 1972, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65933, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–321, 71 FR 536, Jan. 4, 2006]

§ 121.380a Transfer of maintenance records.

Each certificate holder who sells a U.S. registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser, at the time of sale, the following records of that aircraft, in plain language form or in coded form at the election of the purchaser, if the coded form provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Administrator:

- (a) The record specified in §121.380(a)(2).
- (b) The records specified in §121.380(a)(1) which are not included in the records covered by paragraph (a) of this section, except that the purchaser may permit the seller to keep physical custody of such records. However, custody of records in the seller does not relieve the purchaser of his responsibility under §121.380(c) to make the records available for inspection by the Administrator or any authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB).

[Doc. No. 10658, 37 FR 15984, Aug. 9, 1972]

Subpart M—Airman and Crewmember Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19212, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.381 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes airman and crewmember requirements for all certificate holders.

§ 121.383 Airman: Limitations on use of services.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person as an airman nor may any person serve as an airman unless that person—
- (1) Holds an appropriate current airman certificate issued by the FAA;
- (2) Has in his or her possession while engaged in operations under this part—
- (i) Any required appropriate current airman and medical certificates; or
- (ii) A temporary document issued in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section; and
- (3) Is otherwise qualified for the operation for which he is to be used.
- (b) Each airman covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall present his or her certificates or temporary document for inspection upon request of the Administrator.
- (c) A certificate holder may obtain approval to provide a temporary document verifying a flightcrew member's airman certificate and medical certificate privileges under an approved certificate verification plan set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications. A document provided by the certificate holder may be carried as an airman certificate or medical certificate on flights within the United States for up to 72 hours.
- (d) No certificate holder may use the services of any person as a pilot on an airplane engaged in operations under this part if that person has reached his or her 65th birthday.
- (e) No pilot may serve as a pilot in operations under this part if that person has reached his or her 65th birthday.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19212, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22646, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–344, 74 FR 34234, July 15, 2009; Amdt. 121–372, 80 FR 33401, June 12, 2015; Amdt. 121–381, 83 FR 30282, June 27, 2018]

§ 121.385 Composition of flight crew.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane with less than the minimum flight crew in the airworthiness certificate or the airplane Flight Manual approved for that type airplane and required by this part for the kind of operation being conducted.
- (b) In any case in which this part requires the performance of two or more functions for which an airman certificate is necessary, that requirement is not satisfied by the performance of multiple functions at the same time by one airman.
- (c) The minimum pilot crew is two pilots and the certificate holder shall designate one pilot as pilot in command and the other second in command
- (d) On each flight requiring a flight engineer at least one flight crewmember, other than the flight engineer, must be qualified to provide emergency performance of the flight engineer's functions for the safe completion of the flight if the flight engineer becomes ill or is otherwise incapacitated. A pilot need not hold a flight engineer's certificate to perform the flight engineer's functions in such a situation.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19212, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121–256, 61 FR 30434, June 14, 1996]

§121.387 Flight engineer.

No certificate holder may operate an airplane for which a type certificate was issued before January 2, 1964, having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 80,000 pounds without a flight crewmember holding a current flight engineer certificate. For each airplane type certificated after January 1, 1964, the requirement for a flight engineer is determined under the type certification requirements of §25.1523.

[Doc. No. 5025, 30 FR 6067, Apr. 29, 1965]

§ 121.389 Flight navigator and specialized navigation equipment.

(a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane outside the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, when its position cannot be reliably fixed for a period of more than 1 hour, without—

- (1) A flight crewmember who holds a current flight navigator certificate; or
- (2) Specialized means of navigation approved in accordance with §121.355 which enables a reliable determination to be made of the position of the airplane by each pilot seated at his duty station.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the Administrator may also require a flight navigator or special navigation equipment, or both, when specialized means of navigation are necessary for 1 hour or less. In making this determination, the Administrator considers—
 - (1) The speed of the airplane;
- (2) Normal weather conditions en route;
 - (3) Extent of air traffic control;
 - (4) Traffic congestion;
- (5) Area of navigational radio coverage at destination;
 - (6) Fuel requirements;
- (7) Fuel available for return to point of departure or alternates;
- (8) Predication of flight upon operation beyond the point of no return; and
- (9) Any other factors he determines are relevant in the interest of safety.
- (c) Operations where a flight navigator or special navigation equipment, or both, are required are specified in the operations specifications of the air carrier or commercial operator.

[Doc. No. 10204, 37 FR 6464, Mar. 30, 1972, as amended by Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982]

§ 121.391 Flight attendants.

- (a) Except as specified in §121.393 and §121.394, each certificate holder must provide at least the following flight attendants on board each passenger-carrying airplane when passengers are on board:
- (1) For airplanes having a maximum payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds and having a seating capacity of more than 9 but less than 51 passengers—one flight attendant.
- (2) For airplanes having a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less and having a seating capacity of more than 19 but less than 51 passengers—one flight attendant.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (3) For airplanes having a seating capacity of more than 50 but less than 101 passengers—two flight attendants.
- (4) For airplanes having a seating capacity of more than 100 passengers—two flight attendants plus one additional flight attendant for each unit (or part of a unit) of 50 passenger seats above a seating capacity of 100 passengers.
- (b) If, in conducting the emergency evacuation demonstration required under §121.291 (a) or (b), the certificate holder used more flight attendants than is required under paragraph (a) of this section for the maximum seating capacity of the airplane used in the demonstration, he may not, thereafter, take off that airplane—
- (1) In its maximum seating capacity configuration with fewer flight attendants than the number used during the emergency evacuation demonstration; or
- (2) In any reduced seating capacity configuration with fewer flight attendants than the number required by paragraph (a) of this section for that seating capacity plus the number of flight attendants used during the emergency evacuation demonstration that were in excess of those required under paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) The number of flight attendants approved under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications
- (d) During takeoff and landing, flight attendants required by this section shall be located as near as practicable to required floor level exits and shall be uniformly distributed throughout the airplane in order to provide the most effective egress of passengers in event of an emergency evacuation. During taxi, flight attendants required by this section must remain at their duty stations with safety belts and shoulder harnesses fastened except to perform duties related to the safety of the airplane and its occupants.

[Doc. No. 2033, 30 FR 3206, Mar. 9, 1965]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.391, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.392 Personnel identified as flight attendants.

- (a) Any person identified by the certificate holder as a flight attendant on an aircraft in operations under this part must be trained and qualified in accordance with subparts N and O of this part. This includes:
- (1) Flight attendants provided by the certificate holder in excess of the number required by §121.391(a); and
- (2) Flight attendants provided by the certificate holder when flight attendants are not required by §121.391(a).
- (b) A qualifying flight attendant who is receiving operating experience on an aircraft in operations under subpart O of this part must be identified to passengers as a qualifying flight attendant.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0677, 78 FR 67836, Nov. 12, 2013]

§ 121.393 Crewmember requirements at stops where passengers remain on board.

At stops where passengers remain on board, the certificate holder must meet the following requirements:

- (a) On each airplane for which a flight attendant is not required by §121.391(a), the certificate holder must ensure that a person who is qualified in the emergency evacuation procedures for the airplane, as required in §121.417, and who is identified to the passengers, remains:
 - (1) On board the airplane; or
- (2) Nearby the airplane, in a position to adequately monitor passenger safety, and:
- (i) The airplane engines are shut down; and
- (ii) At least one floor level exit remains open to provide for the deplaning of passengers.
- (b) On each airplane for which flight attendants are required by \$121.391(a), but the number of flight attendants remaining on board is fewer than required by \$121.391(a), the certificate holder must meet the following requirements:
- (1) The certificate holder shall ensure that:
- (i) The airplane engines are shut down;

- (ii) At least one floor level exit remains open to provide for the deplaning of passengers; and
- (iii) the number of flight attendants on board is at least half the number required by §121.391(a), rounded down to the next lower number in the case of fractions, but never fewer than one.
- (2) The certificate holder may substitute for the required flight attendants other persons qualified in the emergency evacuation procedures for that aircraft as required in §121.417, if these persons are identified to the passengers.
- (3) If only one flight attendant or other qualified person is on board during a stop, that flight attendant or other qualified person shall be located in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA-approved operating procedures. If more than one flight attendant or other qualified person is on board, the flight attendants or other qualified persons shall be spaced throughout the cabin to provide the most effective assistance for the evacuation in case of an emergency.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65934, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.394 Flight attendant requirements during passenger boarding and deplaning.

- (a) During passenger boarding, on each airplane for which more than one flight attendant is required by §121.391, the certificate holder may:
- (1) Reduce the number of required flight attendants by one, provided that:
- (i) The flight attendant that leaves the aircraft remains within the immediate vicinity of the door through which passengers are boarding;
- (ii) The flight attendant that leaves the aircraft only conducts safety duties related to the flight being boarded;
- (iii) The airplane engines are shut down; and
- (iv) At least one floor level exit remains open to provide for passenger egress; or
- (2) Substitute a pilot or flight engineer employed by the certificate holder and trained and qualified on that type airplane for one flight attendant, provided the certificate holder—
- (i) Describes in the manual required by §121.133:

- (A) The necessary functions to be performed by the substitute pilot or flight engineer in an emergency, to include a situation requiring an emergency evacuation. The certificate holder must show those functions are realistic, can be practically accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency; and
- (B) How other regulatory functions performed by a flight attendant will be accomplished by the substitute pilot or flight engineer on the airplane.
- (ii) Ensures that the following requirements are met:
- (A) The substitute pilot or flight engineer is not assigned to operate the flight for which that person is substituting for a required flight attendant.
- (B) The substitute pilot or flight engineer is trained in all assigned flight attendant duties regarding passenger handling.
- (C) The substitute pilot or flight engineer meets the emergency training requirements for flight attendants in evacuation management and evacuation commands, as appropriate, and frequency of performance drills regarding operation of exits in the normal and emergency modes on that type aircraft.
- (D) The substitute pilot or flight engineer is in possession of all items required for duty.
- (E) The substitute pilot or flight engineer is located in the passenger cabin.
- (F) The substitute pilot or flight engineer is identified to the passengers.
- (G) The substitution of a pilot or flight engineer for a required flight attendant does not interfere with the safe operation of the flight.
- (H) The airplane engines are shut down.
- (I) At least one floor-level exit remains open to provide for passenger egress.
- (b) During passenger deplaning, on each airplane for which more than one flight attendant is required by §121.391, the certificate holder may reduce the number of flight attendants required by that paragraph provided:
- (1) The airplane engines are shut down:

- (2) At least one floor level exit remains open to provide for passenger egress; and
- (3) The number of flight attendants on board is at least half the number required by §121.391, rounded down to the next lower number in the case of fractions, but never fewer than one.
- (c) If only one flight attendant is on the airplane during passenger boarding or deplaning, that flight attendant must be located in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA-approved operating procedures. If more than one flight attendant is on the airplane during passenger boarding or deplaning, the flight attendants must be evenly distributed throughout the airplane cabin, in the vicinity of the floor-level exits, to provide the most effective assistance in the event of an emergency.
- (d) The time spent by any crewmember conducting passenger boarding or deplaning duties is considered duty time.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0022, 75 FR 68198, Nov. 5, 2010]

§ 121.395 Aircraft dispatcher: Domestic and flag operations.

Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall provide enough qualified aircraft dispatchers at each dispatch center to ensure proper operational control of each flight.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.397 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall, for each type and model of airplane, assigned to each category of required crewmember, as appropriate, the necessary functions to be performed in an emergency or a situation requiring emergency evacuation. The certificate holder shall show those functions are realistic, can be practically accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency including the possible incapacitation of individual crewmembers or their inability to reach the passenger cabin because of shifting cargo in combination cargopassenger airplanes.
- (b) The certificate holder shall describe in its manual the functions of

each category of required crewmembers under paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 2033, 30 FR 3206, Mar. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–7, 30 FR 6727, May 18, 1965]

Subpart N—Training Program

SOURCE: Docket No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.400 Applicability and terms used.

- (a) This subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to each certificate holder for establishing and maintaining a training program for crewmembers, aircraft dispatchers, and other operations personnel, and for the approval and use of flight simulation training devices and training equipment in the conduct of the program.
- (b) For the purpose of this subpart, airplane groups are as follows:
- (1) $Group\ I.$ Propeller driven, including—
 - (i) Reciprocating powered; and
 - (ii) Turbopropeller powered.
 - (2) Group II. Turbojet powered.
- (c) For the purpose of this subpart, the following terms and definitions apply:
- (1) *Initial training*. The training required for crewmembers and dispatchers who have not qualified and served in the same capacity on another airplane of the same group.
- (2) Transition training. The training required for crewmembers and dispatchers who have qualified and served in the same capacity on another airplane of the same group.
- (3) Upgrade training. The training required for flightcrew members who have qualified and served as second in command on a particular airplane type, before they serve as pilot in command on that airplane.
- (4) Conversion training. The training required for flightcrew members who have qualified and served as flight engineer on a particular airplane type, before they serve as second in command on that airplane.
- (5) Differences training. The training required for crewmembers and dispatchers who have qualified and served on a particular type airplane, when the

Administrator finds differences training is necessary before a crewmember serves in the same capacity on a particular variation of that airplane.

- (6) Programmed hours. The hours of training prescribed in this subpart which may be reduced by the Administrator upon a showing by the certificate holder that circumstances justify a lesser amount.
- (7) *Inflight*. Refers to maneuvers, procedures, or functions that must be conducted in the airplane.
- (8) Training center. An organization governed by the applicable requirements of part 142 of this chapter that provides training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to certificate holders subject to the requirements of this part.
- (9) Requalification training. The training required for crewmembers previously trained and qualified, but who have become unqualified due to not having met within the required period the recurrent training requirements of \$121.427 or the proficiency check requirements of \$121.441.
- (10) Related aircraft. Any two or more aircraft of the same make with either the same or different type certificates that have been demonstrated and determined by the Administrator to have commonality to the extent that credit between those aircraft may be applied for flightcrew member training, checking, recent experience, operating experience, operating cycles, and line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills.
- (11) Related aircraft differences training. The flightcrew member training required for aircraft with different type certificates that have been designated as related by the Administrator.
- (12) Base aircraft. An aircraft identified by a certificate holder for use as a reference to compare differences with another aircraft.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970; 35 FR 2819, Feb. 11, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–104, 38 FR 14915, June 7, 1973; Amdt. 121–259, 61 FR 34560, July 2, 1996; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67836, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10921. Feb. 25, 20201

§ 121.401 Training program: General.

(a) Each certificate holder shall:

- (1) Establish and implement a training program that satisfies the requirements of this subpart and appendices E and F of this part and that ensures that each crewmember, aircraft dispatcher, flight instructor and check airman is adequately trained to perform his or her assigned duties. Prior to implementation, the certificate holder must obtain initial and final FAA approval of the training program.
- (2) Provide adequate ground and flight training facilities and properly qualified ground instructors for the training required by this subpart;
- (3) Provide and keep current with respect to each airplane type and, if applicable, the particular variations within that airplane type, appropriate training material, examinations, forms, instructions, and procedures for use in conducting the training and checks required by this part; and
- (4) Provide enough flight instructors and approved check airmen to conduct the flight training and checks required under this part.
- (b) Whenever a crewmember or aircraft dispatcher who is required to take recurrent training, a flight check, or a competence check, takes the check or completes the training in the calendar month in which that training or check is required, he is considered to have taken or completed it in the calendar month in which it was required.
- (c) Each instructor, supervisor, or check airman who is responsible for a particular ground training subject, segment of flight training, course of training, flight check, or competence check under this part shall certify as to the proficiency and knowledge of the crewmember, aircraft dispatcher, flight instructor, or check airman concerned upon completion of that training or check. That certification shall be made a part of the crewmember's or dispatcher's record. When the certification required by this paragraph is made by an entry in a computerized recordkeeping system, the certifying instructor, supervisor, or check airman must be identified with that entry. However, the signature of the certifying instructor, supervisor, or check airman is not required for computerized entries.

- (d) Training subjects that are applicable to more than one airplane or crewmember position and that have been satisfactorily completed in connection with prior training for another airplane or another crewmember position, need not be repeated during subsequent training other than recurrent training.
- (e) A person who progresses successfully through flight training, is recommended by his instructor or a check airman, and successfully completes the appropriate flight check for a check airman or the Administrator, need not complete the programmed hours of flight training for the particular airplane. However, whenever the Administrator finds that 20 percent of the flight checks given at a particular training base during the previous 6 months under this paragraph are unsuccessful, this paragraph may not be used by the certificate holder at that base until the Administrator finds that the effectiveness of the flight training there has improved.

In the case of a certificate holder using a course of training permitted in §121.409(c), the Administrator may require the programmed hours of inflight training in whole or in part, until he finds the effectiveness of the flight training has improved as provided in paragraph (e) of this section.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–104, 38 FR 14915, June 7, 1973; Amdt. 121–108, 38 FR 35446, Dec. 28, 1973; Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22642, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–316, 70 FR 58823, Oct. 7, 2005; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10921, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.402 Training program: Special rules.

- (a) Other than the certificate holder, only another certificate holder certificated under this part or a flight training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter is eligible under this subpart to provide flight training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to those persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.
- (b) A certificate holder may contract with, or otherwise arrange to use the services of, a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter to provide training, testing, and checking

required by this part only if the training center—

- (1) Holds applicable training specifications issued under part 142 of this chapter:
- (2) Has facilities, training equipment, and courseware meeting the applicable requirements of part 142 of this chapter:
- (3) Has approved curriculums, curriculum segments, and portions of curriculum segments applicable for use in training courses required by this subpart; and
- (4) Has sufficient instructor and check airmen qualified under the applicable requirements of §§ 121.411 or 121.413 to provide training, testing, and checking to persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.

[Doc. No. 26933, 61 FR 34560, July 2, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 121–263, 62 FR 13791, Mar. 21, 1997]

§ 121.403 Training program: Curriculum.

- (a) Each certificate holder must prepare and keep current a written training program curriculum for each type of airplane with respect to dispatchers and each crewmember required for that type airplane. The curriculum must include ground and flight training required by this subpart.
- (b) Each training program curriculum must include:
- (1) A list of principal ground training subjects, including emergency training subjects, that are provided.
- (2) A list of all the training device mockups, systems trainers, procedures trainers, or other training aids that the certificate holder will use. No later than March 12, 2019, a list of all the training equipment approved under \$\frac{121.408}{121.408}\$ as well as other training aids that the certificate holder will use.
- (3) Detailed descriptions or pictorial displays of the approved normal, abnormal, and emergency maneuvers, procedures and functions that will be performed during each flight training phase or flight check, indicating those maneuvers, procedures and functions that are to be performed during the inflight portions of flight training and flight checks.

- (4) A list of FSTDs approved under §121.407, including approvals for particular maneuvers, procedures, or functions.
- (5) The programmed hours of training that will be applied to each phase of training.
- (6) A copy of each statement issued by the Administrator under §121.405(d) for reduction of programmed hours of training.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67836, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10921, Feb. 25, 20201

§ 121.404 Compliance dates: Crew and dispatcher resource management training.

After March 19, 1998, no certificate holder may use a person as a flight crewmember, and after March 19, 1999, no certificate holder may use a person as a flight attendant or aircraft dispatcher unless that person has completed approved crew resource management (CRM) or dispatcher resource management (DRM) initial training, as applicable, with that certificate holder or with another certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996]

§ 121.405 Training program and revision: Initial and final approval.

- (a) To obtain initial and final approval of a training program, or a revision to an approved training program, each certificate holder must submit to the Administrator—
- (1) An outline of the proposed program or revision, including an outline of the proposed or revised curriculum, that provides enough information for a preliminary evaluation of the proposed training program or revised training program: and
- (2) Additional relevant information as may be requested by the Administrator.
- (b) If the proposed training program or revision complies with this subpart the Administrator grants initial approval in writing after which the certificate holder may conduct the training in accordance with that program. The Administrator then evaluates the effectiveness of the training program and advises the certificate holder of de-

ficiencies, if any, that must be corrected

- (c) The Administrator grants final approval of the training program or revision if the certificate holder shows that the training conducted under the initial approval set forth in paragraph (b) of this section ensures that each person that successfully completes the training is adequately trained to perform his assigned duties.
- (d) In granting initial and final approval of training programs or revisions, including reductions in programmed hours specified in this subpart, the Administrator considers the training aids, devices, methods, and procedures listed in the certificate holder's curriculum as set forth in §121.403 that increase the quality and effectiveness of the teaching-learning process

If approval of reduced programmed hours of training is granted, the Administrator provides the certificate holder with a statement of the basis for the approval.

- (e) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of a training program that has been granted final approval, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the program that are found necessary by the Administrator. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice. it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the responsible Flight Standards office. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety in air transportation, he may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stav.
- (f) Each certificate holder described in §135.3 (b) and (c) of this chapter must include the material required by §121.403 in the manual required by §135.21 of this chapter.
- (g) The Administrator may grant a deviation to certificate holders described in §135.3 (b) and (c) of this chapter to allow reduced programmed hours of ground training required by §121.419

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

if it is found that a reduction is warranted based on the certificate holder's operations and the complexity of the make, model, and series of the aircraft used

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65948, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.406 Credit for previous CRM/ DRM training.

- (a) For flightcrew members, the Administrator may credit CRM training received before March 19, 1998 toward all or part of the initial ground CRM training required by §121.419.
- (b) For flight attendants, the Administrator may credit CRM training received before March 19, 1999 toward all or part of the initial ground CRM training required by §121.421.
- (c) For aircraft dispatchers, the Administrator may credit CRM training received before March 19, 1999 toward all or part of the initial ground CRM training required by §121.422.
- (d) In granting credit for initial ground CRM or DRM training, the Administrator considers training aids, devices, methods, and procedures used by the certificate holder in a voluntary CRM or DRM program or in an AQP program that effectively meets the quality of an approved CRM or DRM initial ground training program under section 121.419, 121.421, or 121.422 as appropriate.

[Doc. No. 27993, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.407 Training program: Approval of flight simulation training devices.

- (a) Each FSTD used to satisfy a training requirement of this part in an approved training program, must meet all of the following requirements:
- (1) Be specifically approved by the Administrator for—
- (i) Use in the certificate holder's approved training program;
- (ii) The type airplane and, if applicable, the particular variation within type, for which the training or check is being conducted; and

- (iii) The particular maneuver, procedure, or flightcrew member function involved.
- (2) Maintain the performance, function, and other characteristics that are required for qualification in accordance with part 60 of this chapter or a previously qualified device, as permitted in accordance with §60.17 of this chapter.
- (3) Be modified in accordance with part 60 of this chapter to conform with any modification to the airplane being simulated that results in changes to performance, function, or other characteristics required for qualification.
- (4) Be given a daily functional preflight check before being used.
- (5) Have a daily discrepancy log kept with each discrepancy entered in that log by the appropriate instructor or check airman at the end of each training or check flight.
- (b) A particular FSTD may be approved for use by more than one certificate holder
- (c) A Level B or higher FFS may be used instead of the airplane to satisfy the inflight requirements of §§121.439 and 121.441 and appendices E and F of this part, if the FFS—
- (1) Is approved under this section and meets the appropriate FFS requirements of appendix H of this part; and
- (2) Is used as part of an approved program that meets the training requirements of §§ 121.424 (a) and (c), 121.426, and appendix H of this part.
- (d) An FFS approved under this section must be used instead of the airplane to satisfy the pilot flight training requirements prescribed in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program set forth in §121.409(d) of this part.
- (e) An FFS approved under this section must be used instead of the airplane to satisfy the pilot flight training requirements prescribed in the extended envelope training set forth in §121.423 of this part. Compliance with this paragraph is required no later than March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–161, 45 FR 44183, June 30, 1980; Amdt. 121–199, 53 FR 37696, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67836, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10921, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.408 Training equipment other than flight simulation training devices.

- (a) The Administrator must approve training equipment used in a training program approved under this part and that functionally replicates aircraft equipment for the certificate holder and the crewmember duty or procedure. Training equipment does not include FSTDs qualified under part 60 of this chapter.
- (b) The certificate holder must demonstrate that the training equipment described in paragraph (a) of this section, used to meet the training requirements of this subpart, meets all of the following:
- (1) The form, fit, function, and weight, as appropriate, of the aircraft equipment.
- (2) Replicates the normal operation (and abnormal and emergency operation, if appropriate) of the aircraft equipment including the following:
- (i) The required force, actions and travel of the aircraft equipment.
- (ii) Variations in aircraft equipment operated by the certificate holder, if applicable.
- (3) Replicates the operation of the aircraft equipment under adverse conditions, if appropriate.
- (c) Training equipment must be modified to ensure that it maintains the performance and function of the aircraft type or aircraft equipment replicated.
- (d) All training equipment must have a record of discrepancies. The documenting system must be readily available for review by each instructor, check airman or supervisor, prior to conducting training or checking with that equipment.
- (1) Each instructor, check airman or supervisor conducting training or checking, and each person conducting an inspection of the equipment who discovers a discrepancy, including any missing, malfunctioning or inoperative components, must record a description of that discrepancy and the date that the discrepancy was identified.
- (2) All corrections to discrepancies must be recorded when the corrections are made. This record must include the date of the correction.

- (3) A record of a discrepancy must be maintained for at least 60 days.
- (e) No person may use, allow the use of, or offer the use of training equipment with a missing, malfunctioning, or inoperative component to meet the crewmember training or checking requirements of this chapter for tasks that require the use of the correctly operating component.
- (f) Compliance with this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0677, 78 FR 67837, Nov. 12, 2013]

§ 121.409 Training courses using flight simulation training devices.

- (a) Training courses utilizing FSTDs may be included in the certificate holder's approved training program for use as provided in this section.
- (b) Except for the airline transport pilot certification training program approved to satisfy the requirements of §61.156 of this chapter, a course of training in an FFS may be included for use as provided in §121.441 if that
- (1) Provides at least 4 hours of training at the pilot controls of an FFS as well as a proper briefing before and after the training.
- (2) Provides training in at least the following:
- (i) The procedures and maneuvers set forth in appendix F to this part; or
- (ii) Line-oriented flight training (LOFT) that—
 - (A) Before March 12, 2019,
 - (1) Utilizes a complete flight crew;
- (2) Includes at least the maneuvers and procedures (abnormal and emergency) that may be expected in line operations; and
- (3) Is representative of the flight segment appropriate to the operations being conducted by the certificate holder.
- (B) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(B)(6) of this section, beginning on March 12, 2019—
 - (1) Utilizes a complete flight crew;
- (2) Includes at least the maneuvers and procedures (abnormal and emergency) that may be expected in line operations:

- (3) Includes scenario-based or maneuver-based stall prevention training before, during or after the LOFT scenario for each pilot;
- (4) Is representative of two flight segments appropriate to the operations being conducted by the certificate holder:
- (5) Provides an opportunity to demonstrate workload management and pilot monitoring skills; and
- (6) Beginning on April 27, 2023, provides an opportunity for each pilot in command to demonstrate leadership and command skills.
- (3) Is given by an instructor who meets the applicable requirements of §121.412.
- (c) The programmed hours of flight training set forth in this subpart do not apply if the training program for the airplane type includes—
- (1) A course of pilot training in an FFS as provided in §121.424(e); or
- (2) A course of flight engineer training in an FSTD as provided in §121.425(d).
- (d) Each certificate holder required to comply with §121.358 of this part must use an approved FFS for each airplane type in each of its pilot training courses that provides training in at least the procedures and maneuvers set forth in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program. The approved low-altitude windshear flight training, if applicable, must be included in each of the pilot flight training courses prescribed in §§121.409(b), 121.418, 121.424, 121.426, and 121.427 of this part.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–130, 41 FR 47229, Oct. 28, 1976; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22646, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–199, 53 FR 37696, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 121–264, 62 FR 23120, Apr. 28, 1997; Amdt. 121–365, 78 FR 42377, July 15, 2013; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67837, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10921, Feb. 25, 2020; Amdt. 121–384, 85 FR 39070, June 30, 2020]

§ 121.410 Airline transport pilot certification training program.

(a) A certificate holder may obtain approval to establish and implement a training program to satisfy the requirements of §61.156 of this chapter. The training program must be separate from the air carrier training program required by this part.

- (b) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as an instructor in a training program approved to meet the requirements of \$61.156 of this chapter unless the instructor:
- (1) Holds an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category multiengine class rating;
- (2) Has at least 2 years of experience as a pilot in command in operations conducted under §91.1053(a)(2)(i) or §135.243(a)(1) of this chapter, or as a pilot in command or second in command in any operation conducted under this part;
- (3) Except for the holder of a flight instructor certificate, receives initial training on the following topics:
- (i) The fundamental principles of the learning process;
- (ii) Elements of effective teaching, instruction methods, and techniques;
- (iii) Instructor duties, privileges, responsibilities, and limitations;
- (iv) Training policies and procedures; and
 - (v) Evaluation.
- (4) If providing training in a flight simulation training device, hold an aircraft type rating for the aircraft represented by the flight simulation training device utilized in the training program and have received training within the preceding 12 months from the certificate holder on:
- (i) Proper operation of flight simulator and flight training device controls and systems:
- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation:
- (iv) Minimum equipment requirements for each curriculum; and
- (v) The maneuvers that will be demonstrated in the flight simulation training device.
- (c) A certificate holder may not issue a graduation certificate to a student unless that student has completed all the curriculum requirements of the course.
- (d) A certificate holder must conduct evaluations to ensure that training techniques, procedures, and standards are acceptable to the Administrator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0100, 78 FR 42377, July 15, 2013]

§121.411 Qualifications: Check airmen (airplane) and check airmen (simulator).

- (a) For the purposes of this section and \$121.413:
- (1) A check airman (airplane) is a person who is qualified, and permitted, to conduct flight checks or instruction in an airplane, in an FFS, or in a flight training device for a particular type airplane.
- (2) A check airman (simulator) is a person who is qualified to conduct flight checks or instruction, but only in an FFS or in a flight training device for a particular type airplane.
- (3) Check airmen (airplane) and check airmen (simulator) are those check airmen who perform the functions described in §121.401(a)(4).
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman (airplane) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the airplane type involved, that person—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the airplane, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or flight checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §121.413 including inflight training and practice for initial and transition training;
- (5) Holds at least a Class III medical certificate unless serving as a required crewmember, in which case holds a Class I or Class II medical certificate as appropriate:
- (6) Has satisfied the recency of experience requirements of 121.439 of this part, as applicable; and
- (7) Has been approved by the Administrator for the check airman duties involved.

- (c) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a check airman (simulator) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the airplane type involved, that person meets the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings, except medical certificate, required to serve as a pilot in command or a flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the airplane, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or flight checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part:
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §121.413; and
- (5) Has been approved by the Administrator for the check airman (simulator) duties involved.
- (d) Completion of the requirements in paragraphs (b) (2), (3), and (4) or (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section, as applicable, shall be entered in the individual's training record maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) Check airmen who have reached their 65th birthday or who do not hold an appropriate medical certificate may function as check airmen, but may not serve as pilot flightcrew members in operations under this part.
- (f) A check airman (simulator) must accomplish the following—
- (1) Fly at least two flight segments as a required crewmember for the type airplane involved within the 12-month period preceding the performance of any check airman duty in an FFS; or
- (2) Satisfactorily complete an approved line-observation program within the period prescribed by that program and that must precede the performance of any check airman duty in an FFS.
- (g) The flight segments or line-observation program required in paragraph (f) of this section are considered to be

completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before or in the calendar month after the month in which it is due.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30741, June 17, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 121–344, 74 FR 34235, July 15, 2009; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67837, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.412 Qualifications: Flight instructors (airplane) and flight instructors (simulator).

- (a) For the purposes of this section and §121.414:
- (1) A flight instructor (airplane) is a person who is qualified to instruct in an airplane, in an FFS, or in a flight training device for a particular type airplane.
- (2) A flight instructor (simulator) is a person who is qualified to instruct, but only in an FFS, in a flight training device, or both, for a particular type airplane.
- (3) Flight instructors (airplane) and flight instructors (simulator) are those instructors who perform the functions described in §121.401(a)(4).
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a flight instructor (airplane) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the airplane type involved, that person—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and rating required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the airplane, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or flight checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §121.414, including inflight training and practice for initial and transition training;
- (5) Holds at least a Class III medical certificate unless serving as a required crewmember, in which case holds a

Class I or a Class II medical certificate as appropriate; and

- (6) Has satisfied the recency of experience requirements of §121.439 of this part, as applicable.
- (c) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a flight instructor (simulator) in a training program established under this subpart, unless, with respect to the airplane type involved, that person meets the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings, except medical certificate, required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the airplane, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or flight checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command or flight engineer, as applicable, in operations under this part; and
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §121.414.
- (d) Completion of the requirements in paragraphs (b) (2), (3), and (4) or (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section as applicable shall be entered in the individual's training record maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) Flight instructors who have reached their 65th birthday or who do not hold an appropriate medical certificate may function as flight instructors, but may not serve as pilot flightcrew members in operations under this part.
- (f) A flight instructor (simulator) must accomplish the following—
- (1) Fly at least two flight segments as a required crewmember for the type of airplane within the 12-month period preceding the performance of any flight instructor duty in an FFS (and must hold a Class I or Class II medical certificate as appropriate); or

- (2) Satisfactorily complete an approved line-observation program within the period prescribed by that program preceding the performance of any flight instructor duty in an FFS.
- (g) The flight segments or line-observation program required in paragraph (f) of this section is considered completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after the month in which it is due.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30742, June 17, 1996; 61 FR 34927, July 3, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997; Amdt. 121–264, 62 FR 23120, Apr. 28, 1997; Amdt. 121–344, 74 FR 34235, July 15, 2009; Amdt. 121–355, 76 FR 35104, June 16, 2011; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67837, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.413 Initial, transition and recurrent training and checking requirements: Check airmen (airplane), check airmen (simulator).

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a check airman unless—
- (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition check airman training; and
- (2) Within the preceding 24 calendar months that person satisfactorily conducts a check or supervises operating experience under the observation of an FAA inspector or an aircrew designated examiner employed by the operator. The observation check may be accomplished in part or in full in an airplane, in an FFS, or in a flight training device.
- (b) The observation check required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is considered to have been completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which it is due.
- (c) The initial ground training for check airmen must include the following:
- (1) Check airman duties, functions, and responsibilities.
- (2) The applicable Code of Federal Regulations and the certificate holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) The appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of—

- (i) Improper and insufficient training; and
- (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) The appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
- (6) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the airplane.
- (7) For check airmen who conduct training or checking in an FFS or a flight training device, the following subjects specific to the device(s) for the airplane type:
- (i) Proper operation of the controls and systems;
- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation; and
- (iv) The minimum airplane simulator equipment required by this part or part 60 of this chapter, for each maneuver and procedure completed in an FFS or a flight training device.
- (d) The transition ground training for check airmen must include the following:
- (1) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the airplane to which the check airman is transitioning.
- (2) For check airmen who conduct training or checking in an FFS or a flight training device, the following subjects specific to the device(s) for the airplane type to which the check airman is transitioning:
- (i) Proper operation of the controls and systems:
- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation; and
- (iv) The minimum airplane simulator equipment required by this part or part 60 of this chapter, for each maneuver and procedure completed in an FFS or a flight training device.
- (e) The initial and transition flight training for check airmen (airplane) must include the following:
- (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check.

- (2) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during a check.
- (3) For pilot check airman (airplane)—
- (i) Training and practice in conducting flight checks from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the pilot flight checks required by this part: and
- (ii) The safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check.
- (4) For flight engineer check airmen (airplane), training to ensure competence to perform assigned duties.
- (f) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this section may be accomplished in full or in part inflight, in an FFS, or in a flight training device, as appropriate.
- (g) The initial and transition flight training for check airmen who conduct training or checking in an FFS or a flight training device must include the following:
- (1) Training and practice in conducting flight checks in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks required by this part. This training and practice must be accomplished in an FFS or in a flight training device.
- (2) Training in the operation of FFSs or flight training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks required by this part.
- (h) Recurrent ground training for check airmen who conduct training or checking in an FFS or a flight training device must be completed every 12 calendar months and must include the subjects required in paragraph (c)(7) of this section.
- (i) Compliance with paragraphs (c)(7), (d)(2), and (h) of this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30743, June 17, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997; Amdt. 121–264, 62 FR 23120, Apr. 28, 1997; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67838, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 2020]

- § 121.414 Initial, transition and recurrent training and checking requirements: flight instructors (airplane), flight instructors (simulator).
- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a flight instructor unless—
- (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition flight instructor training; and
- (2) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an FAA inspector, an operator check airman, or an aircrew designated examiner employed by the operator. The observation check may be accomplished in part or in full in an airplane, in an FFS, or in a flight training device.
- (b) The observation check required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is considered to have been completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which it is due.
- (c) The initial ground training for flight instructors must include the following:
- (1) Flight instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities.
- (2) The applicable Code of Federal Regulations and the certificate holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) The appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting flight instruction.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of—
- (i) Improper and insufficient training; and
- (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) The corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory training progress.
- (6) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the airplane.
- (7) Except for holders of a flight instructor certificate—
- (i) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process;
- (ii) Teaching methods and procedures: and
- (iii) The instructor-student relationship.

- (8) For flight instructors who conduct training in an FFS or a flight training device, the following subjects specific to the device(s) for the airplane type:
- (i) Proper operation of the controls and systems:
- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation; and
- (iv) The minimum airplane simulator equipment required by this part or part 60 of this chapter, for each maneuver and procedure completed in an FFS or a flight training device.
- (d) The transition ground training for flight instructors must include the following:
- (1) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the airplane to which the flight instructor is transitioning.
- (2) For flight instructors who conduct training in an FFS or a flight training device, the following subjects specific to the device(s) for the airplane type to which the flight instructor is transitioning:
- (i) Proper operation of the controls and systems:
- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation; and
- (iv) The minimum airplane simulator equipment required by this part or part 60 of this chapter, for each maneuver and procedure completed in an FFS or a flight training device.
- (e) The initial and transition flight training for flight instructors (airplane) must include the following:
- (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
- (2) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during instruction.
- (3) For pilot flight instructor (air-plane)— $\,$
- (i) Inflight training and practice in conducting flight instruction from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence as an instructor; and

- (ii) The safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
- (4) For flight engineer instructors (airplane), inflight training to ensure competence to perform assigned duties.
- (f) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this section may be accomplished in full or in part inflight, in an FFS, or in a flight training device, as appropriate.
- (g) The initial and transition flight training for flight instructors who conduct training in an FFS or a flight training device must include the following:
- (1) Training and practice in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part. This training and practice must be accomplished in full or in part in an FFS or in a flight training device.
- (2) Training in the operation of FFSs or flight training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part.
- (h) Recurrent flight instructor ground training for flight instructors who conduct training in an FFS or a flight training device must be completed every 12 calendar months and must include the subjects required in paragraph (c)(8) of this section.
- (i) Compliance with paragraphs (c)(8), (d)(2), and (h) of this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30743, June 17, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67838, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.415 Crewmember and dispatcher training program requirements.

- (a) Each training program must provide the following ground training as appropriate to the particular assignment of the crewmember or dispatcher:
- (1) Basic indoctrination ground training for newly hired crewmembers or dispatchers including 40 programmed hours of instruction, unless reduced under §121.405 or as specified in §121.401(d), in at least the following—
- (i) Duties and responsibilities of crewmembers or dispatchers, as applicable:

- (ii) Appropriate provisions of the Federal Aviation Regulations;
- (iii) Contents of the certificate holder's operating certificate and operations specifications (not required for flight attendants); and
- (iv) Appropriate portions of the certificate holder's operating manual.
- (2) The initial and transition ground training specified in §§121.419, 121.421 and 121.422, as applicable.
- (3) For crewmembers, emergency training as specified in §§121.417 and 121.805
- (4) After February 15, 2008, training for crewmembers and dispatchers in their roles and responsibilities in the certificate holder's passenger recovery plan, if applicable.
- (b) Each training program must provide the flight training specified in §§ 121.424 through 121.426, as applicable.
- (c) Each training program must provide recurrent ground and flight training as provided in §121.427.
- (d) Each training program must provide the differences training specified in §121.418(a) if the Administrator finds that, due to differences between airplanes of the same type operated by the certificate holder, additional training is necessary to insure that each crewmember and dispatcher is adequately trained to perform their assigned duties.
 - (e) Upgrade training:
- (1) Upgrade training as specified in §§ 121.420 and 121.426 for a particular type airplane may be included in the training program for flightcrew members who have qualified and served as second in command pilot on that airplane; or
- (2) Before April 27, 2022, upgrade training as specified in §§121.419 and 121.424 for a particular type airplane may be included in the training program for flightcrew members who have qualified and served as second in command pilot on that airplane.
- (f) Conversion training as specified in §§ 121.419 and 121.424 for a particular type airplane may be included in the training program for flightcrew members who have qualified and served as flight engineer on that airplane.
- (g) Particular subjects, maneuvers, procedures, or parts thereof specified in §§ 121.419, 121.420, 121.421, 121.422, 121.424,

- 121.425, and 121.426 for transition, conversion or upgrade training, as applicable, may be omitted, or the programmed hours of ground instruction or inflight training may be reduced, as provided in § 121.405.
- (h) In addition to initial, transition, conversion, upgrade, recurrent and differences training, each training program must also provide ground and flight training, instruction, and practice as necessary to insure that each crewmember and aircraft dispatcher—
- (1) Remains adequately trained and currently proficient with respect to each airplane, crewmember position, and type of operation in which he serves; and
- (2) Qualifies in new equipment, facilities, procedures, and techniques, including modifications to airplanes.
- (i) Each training program must include a process to provide for the regular analysis of individual pilot performance to identify pilots with performance deficiencies during training and checking and multiple failures during checking.
- (j) Each training program must include methods for remedial training and tracking of pilots identified in the analysis performed in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section.
- (k) Compliance with paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–130, 41 FR 47229, Oct. 28, 1976; Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19043, Apr. 12, 2001; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1881, Jan. 16, 2007; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67839, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.417 Crewmember emergency training.

- (a) Each training program must provide the emergency training set forth in this section with respect to each airplane type, model, and configuration, each required crewmember, and each kind of operation conducted, insofar as appropriate for each crewmember and the certificate holder.
- (b) Emergency training must provide the following:
- (1) Instruction in emergency assignments and procedures, including coordination among crewmembers.

- (2) Individual instruction in the location, function, and operation of emergency equipment including—
- (i) Equipment used in ditching and evacuation;
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (iii) Portable fire extinguishers, with emphasis on type of extinguisher to be used on different classes of fires; and
- (iv) Emergency exits in the emergency mode with the evacuation slide/raft pack attached (if applicable), with training emphasis on the operation of the exits under adverse conditions.
- (3) Instruction in the handling of emergency situations including—
 - (i) Rapid decompression;
- (ii) Fire inflight or on the surface, and smoke control procedures with emphasis on electrical equipment and related circuit breakers found in cabin areas including all galleys, service centers, lifts, lavatories and movie screens:
- (iii) Ditching and other evacuation, including the evacuation of persons and their attendants, if any, who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in the event of an emergency.
 - (iv) [Reserved]
- (v) Hijacking and other unusual situations.
- (4) Review and discussion of previous aircraft accidents and incidents pertaining to actual emergency situations.
- (c) Each crewmember must accomplish the following emergency training during the specified training periods, using those items of installed emergency equipment for each type of airplane in which he or she is to serve (Alternate recurrent training required by \$121.433(c) of this part may be accomplished by approved pictorial presentation or demonstration):
- (1) One-time emergency drill requirements to be accomplished during initial training. Each crewmember must perform—
- (i) At least one approved protective breathing equipment (PBE) drill in which the crewmember combats an actual or simulated fire using at least one type of installed hand fire extinguisher or approved fire extinguisher that is appropriate for the type of actual fire or simulated fire to be fought

- while using the type of installed PBE required by \$121.337 or approved PBE simulation device as defined by paragraph (d) of this section for combatting fires aboard airplanes;
- (ii) At least one approved firefighting drill in which the crewmember combats an actual fire using at least one type of installed hand fire extinguisher or approved fire extinguisher that is appropriate for the type of fire to be fought. This firefighting drill is not required if the crewmember performs the PBE drill of paragraph (c)(1)(i) by combating an actual fire; and
- (iii) An emergency evacuation drill with each person egressing the airplane or approved training device using at least one type of installed emergency evacuation slide. The crewmember may either observe the airplane exits being opened in the emergency mode and the associated exit slide/raft pack being deployed and inflated, or perform the tasks resulting in the accomplishment of these actions.
- (2) Additional emergency drill requirements to be accomplished during initial training and once each 24 calendar months during recurrent training. Each crewmember must—
- (i) Perform the following emergency drills and operate the following equipment:
- (A) Each type of emergency exit in the normal and emergency modes, including the actions and forces required in the deployment of the emergency evacuation slides;
- (B) Each type of installed hand fire extinguisher:
- (C) Each type of emergency oxygen system to include protective breathing equipment:
- (D) Donning, use, and inflation of individual flotation means, if applicable; and
- (E) Ditching, if applicable, including but not limited to, as appropriate:
- (1) Cockpit preparation and procedures:
- (2) Crew coordination;
- (3) Passenger briefing and cabin preparation:
- (4) Donning and inflation of life preservers:
 - (5) Use of life-lines; and
- (6) Boarding of passengers and crew into raft or a slide/raft pack.

- (ii) Observe the following drills:
- (A) Removal from the airplane (or training device) and inflation of each type of life raft, if applicable;
- (B) Transfer of each type of slide/raft pack from one door to another;
- (C) Deployment, inflation, and detachment from the airplane (or training device) of each type of slide/raft pack; and
- (D) Emergency evacuation including the use of a slide.
- (d) After September 1, 1993, no crewmember may serve in operations under this part unless that crewmember has performed the PBE drill and the firefighting drill described by paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this section, as part of a one-time training requirement of paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section as appropriate. Any crewmember who performs the PBE drill and the firefighting drill prescribed in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this section after May 26, 1987, is deemed to be in compliance with this regulation upon presentation of information or documentation, in a form and manner acceptable to the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service, showing that the appropriate drills have been accomplished.
- (e) Crewmembers who serve in operations above 25,000 feet must receive instruction in the following:
 - (1) Respiration.
 - (2) Hypoxia.
- (3) Duration of consciousness without supplemental oxygen at altitude.
 - (4) Gas expansion.
 - (5) Gas bubble formation.
- (6) Physical phenomena and incidents of decompression.
- (f) For the purposes of this section the following definitions apply:
- (1) Actual fire means an ignited combustible material, in controlled conditions, of sufficient magnitude and duration to accomplish the training objectives outlined in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this section.
- (2) Approved fire extinguisher means a training device that has been approved by the Administrator for use in meeting the training requirements of §121.417(c).
- (3) Approved PBE simulation device means a training device that has been approved by the Administrator for use

- in meeting the training requirements of §121.417(c).
- (4) Combats, in this context, means to properly fight an actual or simulated fire using an appropriate type of fire extinguisher until that fire is extinguished.
- (5) Observe means to watch without participating actively in the drill.
- (6) PBE drill means an emergency drill in which a crewmember demonstrates the proper use of protective breathing equipment while fighting an actual or simulated fire.
- (7) *Perform* means to satisfactorily accomplish a prescribed emergency drill using established procedures that stress the skill of the persons involved in the drill.
- (8) Simulated fire means an artificial duplication of smoke or flame used to create various aircraft firefighting scenarios, such as lavatory, galley oven, and aircraft seat fires.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.417, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.418 Differences training and related aircraft differences training.

- (a) Differences training. (1) Differences training for crewmembers and dispatchers must consist of at least the following as applicable to their assigned duties and responsibilities:
- (i) Instruction in each appropriate subject or part thereof required for initial ground training in the airplane unless the Administrator finds that particular subjects are not necessary.
- (ii) Flight training in each appropriate maneuver or procedure required for initial flight training in the airplane unless the Administrator finds that particular maneuvers or procedures are not necessary.
- (iii) The number of programmed hours of ground and flight training determined by the Administrator to be necessary for the airplane, the operation, and the crewmember or aircraft dispatcher involved.
- (2) Differences training for all variations of a particular type airplane may be included in initial, transition,

conversion, upgrade, and recurrent training for the airplane.

- (b) Related aircraft differences training.
 (1) In order to seek approval of related aircraft differences training for flightcrew members, a certificate holder must submit a request for related aircraft designation to the Administrator, and obtain approval of that request.
- (2) If the Administrator determines under paragraph (b)(1) of this section that a certificate holder is operating related aircraft, the certificate holder may submit to the Administrator a request for approval of a training program that includes related aircraft differences training.
- (3) A request for approval of a training program that includes related aircraft differences training must include at least the following:
- (i) Each appropriate subject required for the ground training for the related aircraft.
- (ii) Each appropriate maneuver or procedure required for the flight training and crewmember emergency training for the related aircraft.
- (iii) The number of programmed hours of ground training, flight training and crewmember emergency training necessary based on review of the related aircraft and the duty position.
- (c) Approved related aircraft differences training. Approved related aircraft differences training for flightcrew members may be included in initial, transition, conversion, upgrade and recurrent training for the base aircraft. If the certificate holder's approved training program includes related aircraft differences training in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the training required by §§121.419, 121.420, 121.424, 121.425, 121.426, and 121.427, as applicable to flightcrew members, may be modified for the related aircraft.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67839, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 20201

§ 121.419 Pilots and flight engineers: Initial, transition, conversion and upgrade ground training.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, initial and conversion ground training for pilots and ini-

tial and transition ground training for flight engineers, must include instruction in at least the following as applicable to their assigned duties:

- (1) General subjects-
- (i) The certificate holder's dispatch or flight release procedures;
- (ii) Principles and methods for determining weight and balance, and runway limitations for takeoff and landing:
- (iii) Enough meteorology to insure a practical knowledge of weather phenomena, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog, thunderstorms, and high altitude weather situations:
- (iv) Air traffic control systems, procedures, and phraseology;
- (v) Navigation and the use of navigation aids, including instrument approach procedures;
- (vi) Normal and emergency communication procedures;
- (vii) Visual cues prior to and during descent below DA/DH or MDA;
- (viii) Approved crew resource management initial training; and
- (ix) Other instructions as necessary to ensure pilot and flight engineer competence.
 - (2) For each airplane type—
 - (i) A general description;
 - (ii) Performance characteristics;
 - (iii) Engines and propellers;
 - (iv) Major components;
- (v) Major airplane systems (e.g., flight controls, electrical, hydraulic); other systems as appropriate; principles of normal, abnormal, and emergency operations; appropriate procedures and limitations;
 - (vi) Procedures for—
- (A) Recognizing and avoiding severe weather situations;
- (B) Escaping from severe weather situations, in case of inadvertent encounters, including low-altitude windshear, and
- (C) Operating in or near thunderstorms (including best penetrating altitudes), turbulent air (including clear air turbulence), icing, hail, and other potentially hazardous meteorological conditions;
 - (vii) Operating limitations;
- (viii) Fuel consumption and cruise control;
- (ix) Flight planning;

- (x) Each normal and emergency procedure;
- (xi) For pilots, stall prevention and recovery in clean configuration, takeoff and maneuvering configuration, and landing configuration.
- (xii) For pilots, upset prevention and recovery; and
- (xiii) The approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) Initial and conversion ground training for pilots who have completed the airline transport pilot certification training program in §61.156 of this chapter, and transition ground training for pilots, must include instruction in at least the following as applicable to their assigned duties:
- (1) Ground training specific to the certificate holder's—
- (i) Dispatch or flight release procedures:
- (ii) Method for determining weight and balance and runway limitations for takeoff and landing;
- (iii) Meteorology hazards applicable to the certificate holder's areas of operation:
- (iv) Approved departure, arrival, and approach procedures;
- (v) Normal and emergency communication procedures; and
- (vi) Approved crew resource management training.
- (2) The training required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section for the airplane type.
- (c) Beginning on April 27, 2022, and in addition to the requirements in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, as applicable, initial ground training for pilots in command must include instruction and facilitated discussion on the following:
- (1) Leadership and command, including flightcrew member duties under §121.542; and
- (2) Mentoring, including techniques for instilling and reinforcing the highest standards of technical performance, airmanship, and professionalism in newly hired pilots.
- (d) Initial ground training for pilots and flight engineers must consist of at least the following programmed hours of instruction in the required subjects specified in paragraph (a) of this section and in §121.415(a) unless reduced under §121.405:

- (1) Group I airplanes—
- (i) Reciprocating powered, 64 hours; and
 - (ii) Turbopropeller powered, 80 hours.
- (2) Group II airplanes, 120 hours.
- (e) Initial ground training for pilots who have completed the airline transport pilot certification training program in §61.156 must consist of at least the following programmed hours of instruction in the required subjects specified in paragraph (b) of this section and in §121.415(a) unless reduced under §121.405:
 - (1) Group I airplanes—
- (i) Reciprocating powered, 54 hours; and
 - (ii) Turbopropeller powered, 70 hours.
 - (2) Group II airplanes, 110 hours.
- (f) Compliance and pilot programmed hours. (1) Compliance with the requirements identified in paragraphs (a)(2)(xi) and (a)(2)(xii) of this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.
- (2) Beginning March 12, 2019, initial programmed hours applicable to pilots as specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section must include 2 additional hours
- (g) Before April 27, 2022, upgrade ground training must include either the instruction specified in paragraph (a) of this section or the instruction specified in §121.420. Beginning on April 27, 2022, upgrade ground training must include the instruction specified in §121.420.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0100, 78 FR 42377, July 15, 2013, as amended by Amdt. 121-366, 78 FR 67839, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10922, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.420 Pilots: Upgrade ground training.

- (a) Upgrade ground training must include instruction in at least the following subjects as applicable to the duties assigned to the pilot in command:
- (1) Seat dependent procedures, as applicable;
- (2) Duty position procedures, as applicable; and
- (3) Crew resource management, including decision making, authority and responsibility, and conflict resolution.
- (b) In addition to the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section, upgrade

ground training must include instruction and facilitated discussion on the following:

- (1) Leadership and command, including flightcrew member duties under §121.542; and
- (2) Mentoring, including techniques for reinforcing the highest standards of technical performance, airmanship, and professional development in newly hired pilots.
- (c) Compliance date: Beginning on April 27, 2022, upgrade ground training must satisfy the requirements of this section.

[Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10923, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.421 Flight attendants: Initial and transition ground training.

- (a) Initial and transition ground training for flight attendants must include instruction in at least the following:
 - (1) General subjects—
- (i) The authority of the pilot in command:
- (ii) Passenger handling, including the procedures to be followed in the case of deranged persons or other persons whose conduct might jeopardize safety; and
- (iii) Approved crew resource management initial training.
 - (2) For each airplane type—
- (i) A general description of the airplane emphasizing physical characteristics that may have a bearing on ditching, evacuation, and inflight emergency procedures and on other related duties;
- (ii) The use of both the public address system and the means of communicating with other flight crewmembers, including emergency means in the case of attempted hijacking or other unusual situations; and
- (iii) Proper use of electrical galley equipment and the controls for cabin heat and ventilation.
- (b) Initial and transition ground training for flight attendants must include a competence check to determine ability to perform assigned duties and responsibilities.
- (c) Initial ground training for flight attendants must consist of at least the following programmed hours of instruction in the subjects specified in paragraph (a) of this section and in

§121.415(a) unless reduced under §121.405.

- (1) Group I airplanes—
- (i) Reciprocating powered, 8 hours; and
 - (ii) Turbopropeller powered, 8 hours.
- (2) Group II airplanes, 16 hours.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.422 Aircraft dispatchers: Initial and transition ground training.

- (a) Initial and transition ground training for aircraft dispatchers must include instruction in at least the following:
 - (1) General subjects—
- (i) Use of communications systems including the characteristics of those systems and the appropriate normal and emergency procedures;
- (ii) Meteorology, including various types of meteorological information and forecasts, interpretation of weather data (including forecasting of en route and terminal temperatures and other weather conditions), frontal systems, wind conditions, and use of actual and prognostic weather charts for various altitudes:
 - (iii) The NOTAM system;
- (iv) Navigational aids and publications;
- (v) Joint dispatcher-pilot responsibilities:
- (vi) Characteristics of appropriate airports;
- (vii) Prevailing weather phenomena and the available sources of weather information:
- (viii) Air traffic control and instrument approach procedures; and
- (ix) Approved dispatcher resource management (DRM) initial training.
 - (2) For each airplane—
- (i) A general description of the airplane emphasizing operating and performance characteristics, navigation equipment, instrument approach and communication equipment, emergency equipment and procedures, and other subjects having a bearing on dispatcher duties and responsibilities;
- (ii) Flight operation procedures including procedures specified in §121.419(a)(2)(vi);
- (iii) Weight and balance computations:

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (iv) Basic airplane performance dispatch requirements and procedures;
- (v) Flight planning including track selection, flight time analysis, and fuel requirements; and
 - (vi) Emergency procedures.
- (3) Emergency procedures must be emphasized, including the alerting of proper governmental, company, and private agencies during emergencies to give maximum help to an airplane in distress.
- (b) Initial and transition ground training for aircraft dispatchers must include a competence check given by an appropriate supervisor or ground instructor that demonstrates knowledge and ability with the subjects set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Initial ground training for aircraft dispatchers must consist of at least the following programmed hours of instruction in the subjects specified in paragraph (a) of this section and in §121.415(a) unless reduced under §121.405:
 - (1) Group I airplanes—
- (i) Reciprocating powered, 30 hours;
- (ii) Turbopropeller powered, 40 hours.
- (2) Group II airplanes, 40 hours.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.423 Pilots: Extended Envelope Training.

- (a) Each certificate holder must include in its approved training program, the extended envelope training set forth in this section with respect to each airplane type for each pilot. The extended envelope training required by this section must be performed in a Level C or higher full flight simulator, approved by the Administrator in accordance with §121.407 of this part.
- (b) Extended envelope training must include the following maneuvers and procedures:
 - (1) Manually controlled slow flight;
- (2) Manually controlled loss of reliable airspeed;
- (3) Manually controlled instrument departure and arrival;
 - (4) Upset recovery maneuvers; and
 - (5) Recovery from bounced landing.
- (c) Extended envelope training must include instructor-guided hands on ex-

perience of recovery from full stall and stick pusher activation, if equipped.

- (d) Recurrent training: Within 24 calendar months preceding service as a pilot, each person must satisfactorily complete the extended envelope training described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) and (c) of this section. Within 36 calendar months preceding service as a pilot, each person must satisfactorily complete the extended envelope training described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.
- (e) Deviation from use of Level C or higher full flight simulator:
- (1) A certificate holder may submit a request to the Administrator for approval of a deviation from the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section to conduct the extended envelope training using an alternative method to meet the learning objectives of this section.
- (2) A request for deviation from paragraph (a) of this section must include the following information:
- (i) A simulator availability assessment, including hours by specific simulator and location of the simulator, and a simulator shortfall analysis that includes the training that cannot be completed in a Level C or higher full flight simulator; and
- (ii) Alternative methods for achieving the learning objectives of this section.
- (3) A certificate holder may request an extension of a deviation issued under this section.
- (4) Deviations or extensions to deviations will be issued for a period not to exceed 12 months.
- (f) Compliance with this section is required no later than March 12, 2019. For the recurrent training required in paragraph (d) of this section, each pilot qualified to serve as second in command or pilot in command in operations under this part on March 12, 2019 must complete the recurrent extended envelope training within 12 calendar months after March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0677, 78 FR 67839, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10923, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.424 Pilots: Initial, transition, conversion, and upgrade flight training.

- (a) Initial, transition, and conversion flight training for pilots must include the following:
- (1) Flight training and practice in the maneuvers and procedures set forth in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program and in appendix E to this part, as applicable; and
- (2) Extended envelope training set forth in § 121.423.
- (b) Beginning on April 27, 2022, in addition to the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section, initial flight training for pilots in command must include sufficient scenario-based training incorporating CRM and leadership and command skills, to ensure the pilot's proficiency as pilot in command. The training required by this paragraph may be completed inflight or in an FSTD.
- (c) The training required by paragraph (a) of this section must be performed inflight except—
- (1) That windshear maneuvers and procedures must be performed in an FFS in which the maneuvers and procedures are specifically authorized to be accomplished;
- (2) That the extended envelope training required by §121.423 must be performed in a Level C or higher full flight simulator unless the Administrator has issued to the certificate holder a deviation in accordance with §121.423(e); and
- (3) To the extent that certain other maneuvers and procedures may be performed in an FFS, an FTD, or a static airplane as permitted in appendix E to this part.
- (d) Except as permitted in paragraph (e) of this section, the initial flight training required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must include at least the following programmed hours of inflight training and practice unless reduced under §121.405;
 - (1) Group I airplanes—
- (i) Reciprocating powered. Pilot in command, 10 hours; second in command, 6 hours; and
- (ii) Turbopropeller powered. Pilot in command, 15 hours; second in command, 7 hours.

- (2) Group II airplanes. Pilot in command, 20 hours; second in command, 10 hours.
- (e) If the certificate holder's approved training program includes a course of training utilizing an FFS under §121.409 (c) and (d) of this part, each pilot must successfully complete—
- (1) With respect to 121.409(c) of this part—
- (i) Training and practice in the FFS in at least all of the maneuvers and procedures set forth in appendix E of this part for initial flight training that are capable of being performed in an FFS: and
- (ii) A proficiency check in the FFS or the airplane to the level of proficiency of a pilot in command or second in command, as applicable, in at least the maneuvers and procedures set forth in appendix F of this part that are capable of being performed in an FFS.
- (2) With respect to §121.409(d) of this part, training and practice in at least the maneuvers and procedures set forth in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program that are capable of being performed in an FFS in which the maneuvers and procedures are specifically authorized.
- (f) Compliance with paragraphs (a)(2) and (c)(2) of this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.
- (g) Before April 27, 2022, upgrade flight training must be provided in accordance with paragraphs (a), (c), (e), and (f), of this section or §121.426. Beginning on April 27, 2022, upgrade flight training must be provided as specified in §121.426.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–199, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67840, Nov. 12013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10923, Feb. 25, 122, Amdt. 121–384, 85 FR 39070, June 30, 2020]

§ 121.425 Flight engineers: Initial and transition flight training.

- (a) Initial and transition flight training for flight engineers must include at least the following:
- (1) Training and practice in procedures related to the carrying out of flight engineer duties and functions.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

This training and practice may be accomplished either inflight or in an FSTD.

- (2) A flight check that includes-
- (i) Preflight inspection;
- (ii) Inflight performance of assigned duties accomplished from the flight engineer station during taxi, runup, takeoff, climb, cruise, descent, approach, and landing;
- (iii) Accomplishment of other functions, such as fuel management and preparation of fuel consumption records, and normal and emergency or alternate operation of all airplane flight systems, performed either inflight or in an FSTD.
- (b) Flight engineers possessing a commercial pilot certificate with an instrument, category and class rating, or pilots already qualified as second in command and reverting to flight engineer, may complete the entire flight check, required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section, in an approved FFS.
- (c) Except as permitted in paragraph (d) of this section, the initial flight training required by paragraph (a) of this section must include at least the same number of programmed hours of flight training and practice that are specified for a second in command pilot under §121.424(c) unless reduced under §121.405.
- (d) If the certificate holder's approved training program includes a course of training utilizing an FSTD under §121.409(c), each flight engineer must successfully complete in the FSTD —
- (1) Training and practice in at least all of the assigned duties, procedures, and functions required by paragraph (a) of this section; and
- (2) A flight check to a flight engineer level of proficiency in the assigned duties, procedures, and functions.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22647, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10923, Feb. 25, 20201

§ 121.426 Pilots: Upgrade flight training.

- (a) Upgrade flight training for pilots must include the following:
- (1) Seat dependent maneuvers and procedures, as applicable;

- (2) Duty position maneuvers and procedures, as applicable;
- (3) Extended envelope training set forth in §121.423;
- (4) Maneuvers and procedures set forth in the certificate holder's low altitude windshear flight training program:
- (5) Sufficient scenario-based training incorporating CRM and leadership and command skills, to ensure the pilot's proficiency as pilot in command; and
- (6) Sufficient training to ensure the pilot's knowledge and skill with respect to the following:
- (i) The airplane, its systems and components:
- (ii) Proper control of airspeed, configuration, direction, altitude, and attitude in accordance with the Airplane Flight Manual, the certificate holder's operations manual, checklists, or other approved material appropriate to the airplane type; and
- (iii) Compliance with ATC, instrument procedures, or other applicable procedures.
- (b) The training required by paragraph (a) of this section must be performed inflight except—
- (1) That windshear maneuvers and procedures must be performed in an FFS in which the maneuvers and procedures are specifically authorized to be accomplished;
- (2) That the extended envelope training required by \$121.423 must be performed in a Level C or higher FFS unless the Administrator has issued to the certificate holder a deviation in accordance with \$121.423(e); and
- (3) To the extent that certain other maneuvers and procedures may be performed in an FFS, an FTD, or a static airplane as permitted in Appendix E of this part.
- (c) If the certificate holder's approved training program includes a course of training utilizing an FFS under §121.409(c) and (d), each pilot must successfully complete—
- (1) With respect to §121.409(c)—A proficiency check in the FFS or the airplane to the level of proficiency of a pilot in command in at least the maneuvers and procedures set forth in Appendix F of this part that are capable of being performed in an FFS.

- (2) With respect to §121.409(d), training and practice in at least the maneuvers and procedures set forth in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program that are capable of being performed in an FFS in which the maneuvers and procedures are specifically authorized.
- (d) Compliance dates: Beginning on April 27, 2022, upgrade flight training must satisfy the requirements of this section.

[Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10924, Feb. 25, 2020]

§121.427 Recurrent training.

- (a) Recurrent training must ensure that each crewmember or aircraft dispatcher is adequately trained and currently proficient with respect to the type airplane (including differences training, if applicable) and crewmember position involved.
- (b) Recurrent ground training for crewmembers and dispatchers must include at least the following:
- (1) A quiz or other review to determine the state of the crewmember's or dispatcher's knowledge with respect to the airplane and position involved.
- (2) Instruction as necessary in the following:
- (i) For pilots, the subjects required for ground training by §§ 121.415(a)(1), (3), and (4) and 121.419(b);
- (ii) For flight engineers, the subjects required for ground training by §§ 121.415(a)(1), (3), and (4) and 121.419(a);
- (iii) For flight attendants, the subjects required for ground training by §§ 121.415(a)(1), (3), and (4) and 121.421(a); and
- (iv) For aircraft dispatchers, the subjects required for ground training by §§ 121.415(a)(1) and (4) and 121.422(a).
- (3) For flight attendants and dispatchers, a competence check as required by §§ 121.421(b) and 121.422(b), respectively.
- (4) For crewmembers, CRM training and for aircraft dispatchers, DRM training. For flightcrew members, CRM training or portions thereof may be accomplished during an approved FFS line-oriented flight training (LOFT) session.
- (c) Recurrent ground training for crewmembers and aircraft dispatchers must consist of at least the following programmed hours of instruction in

the required subjects specified in paragraph (b) of this section unless reduced under §121.405:

- (1) For pilots-
- (i) Group I reciprocating powered airplanes, 15 hours;
- (ii) Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, 19 hours; and
 - (iii) Group II airplanes, 24 hours.
 - (2) For flight engineers—
- (i) Group I, reciprocating powered airplanes, 16 hours;
- (ii) Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, 20 hours; and
 - (iii) Group II airplanes, 25 hours.
 - (3) For flight attendants—
- (i) Group I reciprocating powered airplanes, 4 hours;
- (ii) Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, 5 hours; and
 - (iii) Group II airplanes, 12 hours.
 - (4) For aircraft dispatchers—
- (i) Group I reciprocating powered airplanes, 8 hours;
- (ii) Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, 10 hours; and
 - (iii) Group II airplanes, 20 hours.
- (d) Recurrent ground training for pilots serving as pilot in command:
- (1) Within 36 months preceding service as pilot in command, each person must complete recurrent ground training on leadership and command and mentoring. This training is in addition to the ground training required in paragraph (b) of this section and the programmed hours required in paragraph (c) of this section. This training must include instruction and facilitated discussion on the following:
- (i) Leadership and command, including instruction on flightcrew member duties under §121.542; and
- (ii) Mentoring, including techniques for instilling and reinforcing the highest standards of technical performance, airmanship, and professionalism in newly hired pilots.
- (2) The requirements of paragraph (d)(1) do not apply until after a pilot has completed ground training on leadership and command and mentoring, as required by §§ 121.419, 121.420 and 121.429, as applicable.
- (e) Recurrent flight training for flightcrew members must include at least the following:
- (1) For pilots—

- (i) Extended envelope training as required by §121.423 of this part; and
- (ii) Flight training in an approved FFS in maneuvers and procedures set forth in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program and flight training in maneuvers and procedures set forth in Appendix F of this part, or in a flight training program approved by the Administrator, except as follows—
- (A) The number of programmed inflight hours is not specified; and
- (B) Satisfactory completion of a proficiency check may be substituted for recurrent flight training as permitted in §121.433(c) and (e) of this part.
- (2) For flight engineers, flight training as provided by §121.425(a) except as follows—
- (i) The specified number of inflight hours is not required; and
- (ii) The flight check, other than the preflight inspection, may be conducted in an FSTD. The preflight inspection may be conducted in an airplane, or by using an approved pictorial means that realistically portrays the location and detail of preflight inspection items and provides for the portrayal of abnormal conditions. Satisfactory completion of an approved line-oriented flight training may be substituted for the flight check.
- (f) Compliance and pilot programmed hours:
- (1) Compliance with the requirements identified in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.
- (2) After March 12, 2019, recurrent programmed hours applicable to pilots as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section must include 30 additional minutes.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 90, Jan. 30, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–80, 36 FR 19362, Oct. 5, 1971; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22647, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–199, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19043, Apr. 12, 2001; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67840, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10924, Feb. 25, 2020]

§121.429 Pilots in command: Leadership and command and mentoring training.

(a) Beginning on April 27, 2023, no certificate holder may use a pilot as pilot in command in an operation

- under this part unless the pilot has completed the following ground training in accordance with the certificate holder's approved training program:
- (1) Leadership and command training in §121.419(c)(1) and mentoring training in §121.419(c)(2); or
- (2) Leadership and command training in §121.420(b)(1) and mentoring training in §121.420(b)(2).
- (b) Credit for training provided by the certificate holder:
- (1) The Administrator may credit leadership and command training and mentoring training completed by the pilot, with that certificate holder, after April 27, 2017, and prior to April 27, 2020, toward all or part of the training required by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) In granting credit for the training required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Administrator may consider training aids, devices, methods, and procedures used by the certificate holder in voluntary leadership and command and mentoring instruction.

 $[{\rm Amdt.~121\text{--}382,~85~FR~10925,~Feb.~25,~2020}]$

Subpart O—Crewmember Qualifications

§ 121.431 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart:
- (1) Prescribes crewmember qualifications for all certificate holders except where otherwise specified; and
- (2) Permits training center personnel authorized under part 142 of this chapter who meet the requirements of §§ 121.411 through 121.414 to provide training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to those persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.
- (b) For the purpose of this subpart, the airplane groups and terms and definitions prescribed in §121.400 and the following definitions apply:

Consolidation is the process by which a person through practice and practical experience increases proficiency in newly acquired knowledge and skills.

Line operating flight time is flight time performed in operations under this part.

Operating cycle is a complete flight segment consisting of a takeoff, climb,

enroute portion, descent, and a landing

[Doc. No. 10171, 36 FR 12284, June 30, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–248, 60 FR 20869, Apr. 27, 1995; Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–259, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996; Amdt. 121–263, 62 FR 13791, Mar. 21, 1997; Docket FAA–2010–0100, Amdt. 121–365B, 81 FR 2, Jan. 4, 2016; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10925, Feb. 25, 2020]

§121.432 General.

- (a) Except in the case of operating experience under §121.434 and ground training for mentoring required by §§121.419, 121.420, 121.427, and 121.429, as applicable, a pilot who serves as second in command of an operation that requires three or more pilots must be fully qualified to act as pilot in command of that operation.
- (b) No certificate holder may conduct a check or any training in operations under this part, except for the following checks and training required by this part or the certificate holder:
 - (1) Line checks for pilots.
- (2) Flight engineer checks (except for emergency procedures), if the person being checked is qualified and current in accordance with §121.453(a).
- (3) Flight attendant training and competence checks.
- (c) Except for pilot line checks and flight engineer flight checks, the person being trained or checked may not be used as a required crewmember.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 95, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–130, 41 FR 47229, Oct. 28, 1976; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67840, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10925, Feb. 25, 2020]

§121.433 Training required.

- (a) Initial training. No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as a required crewmember on an airplane unless that person has satisfactorily completed, in a training program approved under subpart N of this part, initial ground and flight training for that type airplane and for the particular crewmember position, except as follows:
- (1) Crewmembers who have qualified and served as a crewmember on another type airplane of the same group may serve in the same crewmember ca-

pacity upon completion of transition training as provided in § 121.415.

- (2) Crewmembers who have qualified and served as second in command or flight engineer on a particular type airplane may serve as pilot in command or second in command, respectively, upon completion of upgrade or conversion training, as applicable, for that airplane as provided in §121.415.
- (b) Differences training. No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as a required crewmember on an airplane of a type for which differences training is included in the certificate holder's approved training program unless that person has satisfactorily completed, with respect to both the crewmember position and the particular variation of the airplane in which the person serves, either initial or transition ground and flight training, or differences training, as provided in § 121.415.
- (c) Recurrent training. (1) No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as a required crewmember on an airplane unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months—
- (i) For flight crewmembers, the person has satisfactorily completed recurrent ground and flight training for that airplane and crewmember position and a flight check as applicable;
- (ii) For flight attendants and dispatchers, the person has satisfactorily completed recurrent ground training and a competence check; and
- (iii) In addition, for pilots in command the person has satisfactorily completed, within the preceding 6 calendar months, recurrent flight training in addition to the recurrent flight training required in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, in an airplane in which the person serves as pilot in command in operations under this part.
- (2) For pilots, a proficiency check as provided in §121.441 of this part may be substituted for the recurrent flight training required by this paragraph and the approved FFS course of training under §121.409(b) of this part may be substituted for alternate periods of recurrent flight training required in that airplane, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

- (d) For each airplane in which a pilot serves as pilot in command, the person must satisfactorily complete either recurrent flight training or a proficiency check within the preceding 12 calendar months. The requirement in this paragraph expires on March 12, 2019. After that date, the requirement in § 121.441(a)(1)(ii) of this part applies.
- (e) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(2) and (d) of this section, a proficiency check as provided in §121.441 of this part may not be substituted for the extended envelope training required by §121.423 or training in those maneuvers and procedures set forth in a certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program when that program is included in a recurrent flight training course as required by §121.409(d) of this part.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 95, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–91, 37 FR 10729, May 27, 1972; Amdt. 121–199, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67840, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10925, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.434 Operating experience, operating cycles, and consolidation of knowledge and skills.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a required crewmember of an airplane unless the person has satisfactorily completed, on that type airplane and in that crewmember position, the operating experience, operating cycles, and the line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills, required by this section, except as follows:
- (1) Crewmembers other than pilots in command may serve as provided herein for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this section.
- (2) Pilots who are meeting the pilot in command requirements may serve as second in command.
- (3) Separate operating experience, operating cycles, and line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills are not required for variations within the same type airplane.
- (4) Deviation based upon designation of related aircraft in accordance with \$121.418(b).
- (i) The Administrator may authorize a deviation from the operating experi-

- ence, operating cycles, and line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills required by this section based upon a designation of related aircraft in accordance with §121.418(b) of this part and a determination that the certificate holder can demonstrate an equivalent level of safety.
- (ii) A request for deviation from the operating experience, operating cycles, and line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills required by this section based upon a designation of related aircraft must be submitted to the Administrator. The request must include the following:
- (A) Identification of aircraft operated by the certificate holder designated as related aircraft.
- (B) Hours of operating experience and number of operating cycles necessary based on review of the related aircraft, the operation, and the duty position.
- (C) Consolidation hours necessary based on review of the related aircraft, the operation, and the duty position.
- (iii) The administrator may, at any time, terminate a grant of deviation authority issued under this paragraph (a)(4).
- (b) In acquiring the operating experience, operating cycles, and line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills, crewmembers must comply with the following:
- (1) In the case of a flight crewmember, the person must hold the appropriate certificates and ratings for the crewmember position and the airplane, except that a pilot who is meeting the pilot in command requirements must hold the appropriate certificates and ratings for a pilot in command in the airplane.
- (2) The operating experience, operating cycles, and line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills must be acquired after satisfactory completion of the appropriate ground and flight training for the particular airplane type and crewmember position.
- (3) In the case of a pilot who satisfactorily completed the preflight visual inspection of an aircraft by approved pictorial means during an initial, transition, conversion, or upgrade proficiency check, the pilot must also

demonstrate proficiency to a check pilot on at least one complete preflight visual inspection of the interior and exterior of a static airplane. This demonstration of proficiency must be completed by the pilot and certified by the check pilot before the completion of operating experience.

- (4) The experience must be acquired inflight during operations under this part. However, in the case of an aircraft not previously used by the certificate holder in operations under this part, operating experience acquired in the aircraft during proving flights or ferry flights may be used to meet this requirement.
- (c) Pilot crewmembers must acquire operating experience and operating cycles as follows:
 - (1) A pilot in command must-
- (i) Perform the duties of a pilot in command under the supervision of a check pilot; and
- (ii) For a qualifying pilot in command completing initial or upgrade training specified in §121.424 §121.426, be observed in the performance of prescribed duties by an FAA inspector during at least one flight leg which includes a takeoff and landing. During the time that a qualifying pilot in command is acquiring the operating experience in paragraphs (c)(l)(i) and (ii) of this section, a check pilot who is also serving as the pilot in command must occupy a pilot station. However, in the case of a transitioning pilot in command the check pilot serving as pilot in command may occupy the observer's seat, if the transitioning pilot has made at least two takeoffs and landings in the type airplane used, and has satisfactorily demonstrated to the check pilot that he is qualified to perform the duties of a pilot in command of that type of airplane.
- (2) A second in command pilot must perform the duties of a second in command under the supervision of an appropriately qualified check pilot.
- (3) The hours of operating experience and operating cycles for all pilots are as follows:
- (i) For initial training, 15 hours in Group I reciprocating powered airplanes, 20 hours in Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, and 25 hours in Group II airplanes. Operating

experience in both airplane groups must include at least 4 operating cycles (at least 2 as the pilot flying the airplane).

- (ii) For transition training, except as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this section, 10 hours in Group I reciprocating powered airplanes, 12 hours in Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, 25 hours for pilots in command in Group II airplanes, and 15 hours for second in command pilots in Group II airplanes. Operating experience in both airplane groups must include at least 4 operating cycles (at least 2 as the pilot flying the airplane).
- (iii) In the case of transition training where the certificate holder's approved training program includes a course of training in an FFS under \$121.409(c), each pilot in command must comply with the requirements prescribed in paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section for initial training.
- (d) A flight engineer must perform the duties of a flight engineer under the supervision of a check airman or a qualified flight engineer for at least the following number of hours:
- (1) Group I reciprocating powered airplanes, 8 hours.
- (2) Group I turbopropeller powered airplanes, 10 hours.
 - (3) Group II airplanes, 12 hours.
- (e) A flight attendant must, for at least 5 hours, perform the assigned duties of a flight attendant under the supervision of a flight attendant supervisor qualified under this part who personally observes the performance of these duties. However, operating experience is not required for a flight attendant who has previously acquired such experience on any large passenger carrying airplane of the same group, if the certificate holder shows that the flight attendant has received sufficient ground training for the airplane in which the flight attendant is to serve. Flight attendants receiving operating experience may not be assigned as a required crewmember. Flight attendants who have satisfactorily completed training time acquired in an approved training program conducted in a fullscale (except for length) cabin training device of the type airplane in which they are to serve may substitute this

time for 50 percent of the hours required by this paragraph.

- (f) Flight crewmembers may substitute one additional takeoff and landing for each hour of flight to meet the operating experience requirements of this section, up to a maximum reduction of 50% of flight hours, except those in Group II initial training, and second in command pilots in Group II transition training.
- (g) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, pilot in command and second in command crewmembers must each acquire at least 100 hours of line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills (including operating experience required under paragraph (c) of this section) within 120 days after the satisfactory completion of:
- (1) Any part of the flight maneuvers and procedures portion of either an airline transport pilot certificate with type rating practical test or an additional type rating practical test, or
 - (2) A §121.441 proficiency check.
- (h) The following exceptions apply to the consolidation requirement of paragraph (g) of this section:
- (1) Pilots who have qualified and served as pilot in command or second in command on a particular type airplane in operations under this part before August 25, 1995 are not required to complete line operating flight time for consolidation of knowledge and skills.
- (2) Pilots who have completed the line operating flight time requirement for consolidation of knowledge and skills while serving as second in command on a particular type airplane in operations under this part after August 25, 1995 are not required to repeat the line operating flight time before serving as pilot in command on the same type airplane.
- (3) If, before completing the required 100 hours of line operating flight time, a pilot serves as a pilot in another airplane type operated by the certificate holder, the pilot may not serve as a pilot in the airplane for which the pilot has newly qualified unless the pilot satifactorily completes refresher training as provided in the certificate holder's approved training program and that training is conducted by an appro-

priately qualified instructor or check pilot.

- (4) If the required 100 hours of line operating flight time are not completed within 120 days, the certificate holder may extend the 120-day period to no more than 150 days if—
- (i) The pilot continues to meet all other applicable requirements of subpart O of this part; and
- (ii) On or before the 120th day the pilot satisfactorily completes refresher training conducted by an appropriately qualified instructor or check pilot as provided in the certificate holder's approved training program, or a check pilot determines that the pilot has retained an adequate level of proficiency after observing that pilot in a supervised line operating flight.
- (5) The Administrator, upon application by the certificate holder, may authorize deviations from the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section, by an appropriate amendment to the operations specifications, to the extent warranted by any of the following circumstances:
- (i) A newly certificated certificate holder does not employ any pilots who meet the minimum requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.
- (ii) An existing certificate holder adds to its fleet an airplane type not before proven for use in its operations.
- (iii) A certificate holder establishes a new domicile to which it assigns pilots who will be required to become qualified on the airplanes operated from that domicile.
- (i) Notwithstanding the reductions in programmed hours permitted under §§ 121.405 and 121.409 of subpart N of this part, the hours of operating experience for crewmembers are not subject to reduction other than as provided in accordance with a deviation authorized under paragraph (a) of this section or as provided in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 95, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–74, 36 FR 12284, June 30, 1971; Amdt. 121–91, 37 FR 10729, May 27, 1972; Amdt. 121–140, 43 FR 9599, Mar. 9, 1978; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22647, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41593, June 19, 1980; Amdt. 121–248, 60 FR 20870, Apr. 27, 1995; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67840, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10925, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.435 Pilots: Operations Familiarization.

- (a) Applicability. The operations familiarization requirements in paragraph (b) of this section apply to all persons newly hired by the certificate holder to serve as a pilot in part 121 operations and who began the certificate holder's basic indoctrination ground training on or after April 27, 2022. The requirements in paragraph (b) of this section also apply to all certificate holders required to comply with this subpart, except for those certificate holders operating under part 135 of this chapter that have been authorized to comply with this subpart instead of the requirements of part 135, subparts E, G, and H, pursuant to §135.3(c), and those fractional ownership program managers operating under part 91, subpart K, of this chapter that have been authorized to comply with this subpart instead of §§ 91.1065 through 91.1107, pursuant to §91.1063(b) of this chapter.
- (b) Operations familiarization requirements. (1) No certificate holder may use, and no person may serve as, a pilot in operations under this part unless that person has completed the operations familiarization required by this paragraph (b). Operations familiarization may be completed during or after basic indoctrination training, but must be completed before the pilot begins operating experience under \$121.434.
- (2) Operations familiarization must include at least two operating cycles conducted by the certificate holder in accordance with the operating rules of this part.
- (3) All pilots completing operations familiarization must occupy the observer seat on the flight deck and have access to and use an operational headset.
- (c) Deviation. (1) A certificate holder who operates an aircraft that does not have an observer seat on the flight deck may submit a request to the Administrator for approval of a deviation from the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.
- (2) A request for deviation from any of the requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must include the following information:
- (i) The total number and types of aircraft operated by the certificate holder

in operations under this part that do not have an observer seat on the flight deck;

- (ii) The total number and types of aircraft operated by the certificate holder in operations under this part that do have an observer seat on the flight deck; and
- (iii) Alternative methods for achieving the objectives of this section.
- (3) A certificate holder may request an extension of a deviation issued under this section.
- (4) Deviations or extensions to deviations will be issued for a period not to exceed 12 months.

[Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10925, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.436 Pilot Qualification: Certificates and experience requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use nor may any pilot act as pilot in command of an aircraft (or as second in command of an aircraft in a flag or supplemental operation that requires three or more pilots) unless the pilot:
- (1) Holds an airline transport pilot certificate not subject to the limitations in §61.167 of this chapter;
- (2) Holds an appropriate aircraft type rating for the aircraft being flown; and
- (3) If serving as pilot in command in part 121 operations, has 1,000 hours as:
- (i) Second in command in operations under this part;
- (ii) Pilot in command in operations under §91.1053(a)(2)(i) of this chapter;
- (iii) Pilot in command in operations under §135.243(a)(1) of this chapter:
- (iv) Pilot in command in eligible ondemand operations that require the pilot to satisfy §135.4(a)(2)(ii)(A) of this chapter; or
 - (v) Any combination thereof.
- (b) No certificate holder may use nor may any pilot act as second in command unless the pilot holds an airline transport pilot certificate and an appropriate aircraft type rating for the aircraft being flown. A second-in-command type rating obtained under §61.55 does not satisfy the requirements of this section.
- (c) For the purpose of satisfying the flight hour requirement in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, a pilot may credit 500 hours of military flight time provided the flight time was obtained—

- (1) As pilot in command in a multiengine, turbine-powered, fixed-wing airplane or powered-lift aircraft, or any combination thereof; and
- (2) In an operation requiring more than one pilot.
- (d) For the purpose of satisfying the flight hour requirement in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, a pilot may credit flight time obtained as pilot in command in operations under this part prior to July 31, 2013.
- (e) For those pilots who were employed as pilot in command in part 121 operations on July 31, 2013, compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section is not required.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0100, 78 FR 42378, July 15, 2013, as amended by Amdt. 121-365A, 78 FR 77574, Dec. 24, 2013; Amdt. 121-385, 87 FR 57590, Sept. 21, 2022]

§ 121.438 Pilot operating limitations and pairing requirements.

- (a) If the second in command has fewer than 100 hours of flight time as second in command in operations under this part in the type airplane being flown, and the pilot in command is not an appropriately qualified check pilot, the pilot in command must make all takeoffs and landings in the following situations:
- (1) At special airports designated by the Administrator or at special airports designated by the certificate holder; and
- (2) In any of the following conditions:
- (i) The prevailing visibility value in the latest weather report for the airport is at or below ¾ mile.
- (ii) The runway visual range for the runway to be used is at or below 4,000 feet.
- (iii) The runway to be used has water, snow, slush or similar conditions that may adversely affect airplane performance.
- (iv) The braking action on the runway to be used is reported to be less than "good".
- (v) The crosswind component for the runway to be used is in excess of 15 knots.
- (vi) Windshear is reported in the vicinity of the airport.
- (vii) Any other condition in which the PIC determines it to be prudent to exercise the PIC's prerogative.

- (b) No person may conduct operations under this part unless, for that type airplane, either the pilot in command or the second in command has at least 75 hours of line operating flight time, either as pilot in command or second in command. The Administrator may, upon application by the certificate holder, authorize deviations from the requirements of this paragraph (b) by an appropriate amendment to the operations specifications in any of the following circumstances:
- (1) A newly certificated certificate holder does not employ any pilots who meet the minimum requirements of this paragraph.
- (2) An existing certificate holder adds to its fleet a type airplane not before proven for use in its operations.
- (3) An existing certificate holder establishes a new domicile to which it assigns pilots who will be required to become qualified on the airplanes operated from that domicile.

[Doc. No. 27210, 60 FR 20870, Apr. 27, 1995]

§ 121.439 Pilot qualification: Recent experience.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as a required pilot flightcrew member, unless within the preceding 90 days, that person has made at least three takeoffs and landings in the type airplane in which that person is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this paragraph may be performed in a Level B or higher FFS approved under §121.407 to include takeoff and landing maneuvers. In addition, any person who fails to make the three required takeoffs and landings within any consecutive 90-day period must re-establish recency of experience as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) In addition to meeting all applicable training and checking requirements of this part, a required pilot flightcrew member who has not met the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must re-establish recency of experience as follows:
- (1) Under the supervision of a check airman, make at least three takeoffs and landings in the type airplane in which that person is to serve or in a Level B or higher FFS.

- (2) The takeoffs and landings required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section must include—
- (i) At least one takeoff with a simulated failure of the most critical powerplant:
- (ii) At least one landing from an ILS approach to the lowest ILS minimum authorized for the certificate holder; and
- (iii) At least one landing to a full stop.
 - (c) [Reserved]
- (d) When using an FFS to accomplish any of the requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, each required flightcrew member position must be occupied by an appropriately qualified person, and the FFS must be operated as if in a normal inflight environment without use of the repositioning features of the FFS.
- (e) A check airman who observes the takeoffs and landings prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall certify that the person being observed is proficient and qualified to perform flight duty in operations under this part and may require any additional maneuvers that are determined necessary to make this certifying statement.
- (f) Deviation authority based upon designation of related aircraft in accordance with §121.418(b).
- (1) The Administrator may authorize a deviation from the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section based upon a designation of related aircraft in accordance with §121.418(b) of this part and a determination that the certificate holder can demonstrate an equivalent level of safety.
- (2) A request for deviation from paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to the Administrator. The request must include the following:
- (i) Identification of aircraft operated by the certificate holder designated as related aircraft.
- (ii) The number of takeoffs, landings, maneuvers, and procedures necessary to maintain or re-establish recency based on review of the related aircraft, the operation, and the duty position.
- (3) The administrator may, at any time, terminate a grant of deviation

authority issued under this paragraph (f).

[Doc. No. 16383, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 121–148, 43 FR 46235, Oct. 5, 1978; Amdt. 121–179, 47 FR 33390, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67841, Nov. 12, 2013; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10926, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.440 Line checks.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as pilot in command of an airplane unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, that person has passed a line check in which he satisfactorily performs the duties and responsibilities of a pilot in command in one of the types of airplanes he is to fly.
- (b) A pilot in command line check for domestic and flag operations must—
- (1) Be given by a pilot check airman who is currently qualified on both the route and the airplane; and
- (2) Consist of at least one flight over a typical part of the certificate holder's route, or over a foreign or Federal airway, or over a direct route.
- (c) A pilot in command line check for supplemental operations must—
- (1) Be given by a pilot check airman who is currently qualified on the airplane; and
- (2) Consist of at least one flight over a part of a Federal airway, foreign airway, or advisory route over which the pilot may be assigned.

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 96, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22642, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–344, 74 FR 34235, July 15, 2009; Amdt. 121–359, 77 FR 34785, June 12, 2012]

§121.441 Proficiency checks.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as a required pilot flight crewmember unless that person has satisfactorily completed either a proficiency check, or an approved FFS course of training under §121.409, as follows:
 - (1) For a pilot in command—
 - (i) Before March 12, 2019,
- (A) A proficiency check within the preceding 12 calendar months and,
- (B) In addition, within the preceding 6 calendar months, either a proficiency check or the approved FFS course of training.
- (ii) Beginning on March 12, 2019,

- (A) A proficiency check within the preceding 12 calendar months in the aircraft type in which the person is to serve and.
- (B) In addition, within the preceding 6 calendar months, either a proficiency check or the approved FFS course of training.
 - (2) For all other pilots—
- (i) Within the preceding 24 calendar months either a proficiency check or the line-oriented flight training course under §121.409; and
- (ii) Within the preceding 12 calendar months, either a proficiency check or any FFS training course under §121.409
- (b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, a proficiency check must meet the following requirements:
- (1) It must include at least the procedures and maneuvers set forth in appendix F to this part unless otherwise specifically provided in that appendix.
- (2) It must be given by the Administrator or a pilot check airman.
- (c) An approved FFS or FTD may be used in the conduct of a proficiency check as provided in appendix F to this part.
- (d) A person giving a proficiency check may, in his or her discretion, waive any of the maneuvers or procedures for which a specific waiver authority is set forth in Appendix F of this part if the conditions in paragraphs (d)(1) through (3) of this section are satisfied:
- (1) The Administrator has not specifically required the particular maneuver or procedure to be performed.
- (2) The pilot being checked is, at the time of the check, employed by a certificate holder as a pilot.
- (3) The pilot being checked meets one of the following conditions:
- (i) The pilot is currently qualified for operations under this part in the particular type airplane and flightcrew member position.
- (ii) The pilot has, within the preceding six calendar months, satisfactorily completed an approved training curriculum, except for an upgrade training curriculum in accordance with §§ 121.420 and 121.426, for the particular type airplane.
- (e) If the pilot being checked fails any of the required maneuvers, the per-

- son giving the proficiency check may give additional training to the pilot during the course of the proficiency check. In addition to repeating the maneuvers failed, the person giving the proficiency check may require the pilot being checked to repeat any other maneuvers he finds are necessary to determine the pilot's proficiency. If the pilot being checked is unable to demonstrate satisfactory performance to the person conducting the check, the certificate holder may not use him nor may he serve in operations under this part until he has satisfactorily completed a proficiency check.
- (f) Deviation authority based upon designation of related aircraft in accordance with §121.418(b) of this part.
- (1) The Administrator may authorize a deviation from the proficiency check requirements of paragraphs (a), (b)(1), and (c) of this section based upon a designation of related aircraft in accordance with §121.418(b) of this part and a determination that the certificate holder can demonstrate an equivalent level of safety.
- (2) A request for deviation from paragraphs (a), (b)(1), and (c) of this section must be submitted to the Administrator. The request must include the following:
- (i) Identification of aircraft operated by the certificate holder designated as related aircraft.
- (ii) Based on review of the related aircraft, the operation, and the duty position:
- (A) For recurrent proficiency checks, the frequency of the related aircraft proficiency check, the maneuvers and procedures to be included in the related aircraft proficiency check, and the level of FSTD to be used for each maneuver and procedure.
- (B) For qualification proficiency checks, the maneuvers and procedures to be included in the related aircraft proficiency check and the level of FSTD to be used for each maneuver and procedure.
- (3) The administrator may, at any time, terminate a grant of deviation

authority issued under this paragraph (f).

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 96, Jan. 3, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–103, 38 FR 12203, May 10, 1973, Amdt. 121–108, 38 FR 35446, Dec. 28, 1973; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–263, 62 FR 13791, Mar. 21, 1997; Amdt. 121–366, 78 FR 67841, Nov. 12, 2013; Docket FAA–2016–9526, Amdt. 121–377, 81 FR 90983, Dec. 16, 2016; Amdt. 121–377A, 81 FR 95860, Dec. 29, 2016; Amdt. 121–377B, 83 FR 12475, Mar. 22, 2018; Amdt. 121–382, 85 FR 10926, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 121.443 Pilot in command qualification: Route and airports.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall provide a system acceptable to the Administrator for disseminating the information required by paragraph (b) of this section to the pilot in command and appropriate flight operation personnel. The system must also provide an acceptable means for showing compliance with §121.445.
- (b) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command unless the certificate holder has provided that person current information concerning the following subjects pertinent to the areas over which that person is to serve, and to each airport and terminal area into which that person is to operate, and ensures that that person has adequate knowledge of, and the ability to use, the information:
- (1) Weather characteristics appropriate to the season.
 - (2) Navigation facilities.
- (3) Communication procedures, including airport visual aids.
 - (4) Kinds of terrain and obstructions.
 - (5) Minimum safe flight levels.
- (6) En route and terminal area arrival and departure procedures, holding procedures and authorized instrument approach procedures for the airports involved.
- (7) Congested areas and physical layout of each airport in the terminal area in which the pilot will operate.
 - (8) Notices to Airmen.

[Doc. No. 17897, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980; Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 43154, June 26, 1980]

§ 121.445 Pilot in command airport qualification: Special areas and airports.

- (a) The Administrator may determine that certain airports (due to items such as surrounding terrain, obstructions, or complex approach or departure procedures) are special airports requiring special airport qualifications and that certain areas or routes, or both, require a special type of navigation qualification.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command to or from an airport determined to require special airport qualifications unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months:
- (1) The pilot in command or second in command has made an entry to that airport (including a takeoff and landing) while serving as a pilot flight crewmember; or
- (2) The pilot in command has qualified by using pictorial means acceptable to the Administrator for that airport.
- (c) Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply when an entry to that airport (including a takeoff or a landing) is being made if the ceiling at that airport is at least 1,000 feet above the lowest MEA or MOCA, or initial approach altitude prescribed for the instrument approach procedure for that airport, and the visibility at that airport is at least 3 miles.
- (d) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command between terminals over a route or area that requires a special type of navigation qualification unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, that person has demonstrated qualification on the applicable navigation system in a manner acceptable to the Administrator, by one of the following methods:
- (1) By flying over a route or area as pilot in command using the applicable special type of navigation system.
- (2) By flying over a route or area as pilot in command under the supervision of a check airman using the special type of navigation system.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(3) By completing the training program requirements of appendix G of this part.

[Doc. No. 17897, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980]

§ 121.447 [Reserved]

§ 121.453 Flight engineer qualifications.

(a) No certificate holder may use any person nor may any person serve as a flight engineer on an airplane unless, within the preceding 6 calendar months, he has had at least 50 hours of flight time as a flight engineer on that type airplane or the certificate holder or the Administrator has checked him on that type airplane and determined that he is familiar and competent with all essential current information and operating procedures.

(b) A flight check given in accordance with §121.425(a)(2) satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section

[Doc. No. 9509, 35 FR 96, Jan. 3, 1970]

§§ 121.455-121.459 [Reserved]

Subpart P—Aircraft Dispatcher Qualifications and Duty Time

Limitations: Domestic and Flag Operations; Flight Attendant Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements: Domestic, Flag, and Supplemental Operations

§ 121.461 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes—

(a) Qualifications and duty time limitations for aircraft dispatchers for certificate holders conducting domestic flag operations; and

(b) Duty period limitations and rest requirements for flight attendants used by certificate holders conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.463 Aircraft dispatcher qualifications.

(a) No certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations may use any person, nor may any person serve, as an aircraft dispatcher for a particular airplane group unless that per-

son has, with respect to an airplane of that group, satisfactorily completed the following:

- (1) Initial dispatcher training, except that a person who has satisfactorily completed such training for another type airplane of the same group need only complete the appropriate transition training.
- (2) Operating familiarization consisting of at least 5 hours observing operations under this part from the flight deck or, for airplanes without an observer seat on the flight deck, from a forward passenger seat with headset or speaker. This requirement may be reduced to a minimum of 2½ hours by the substitution of one additional takeoff and landing for an hour of flight. A person may serve as an aircraft dispatcher without meeting the requirement of this paragraph (a) for 90 days after initial introduction of the airplane into operations under this part.
- (b) No certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations may use any person, nor may any person serve, as an aircraft dispatcher for a particular type airplane unless that person has, with respect to that airplane, satisfactorily completed differences training, if applicable.
- (c) No certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations may use any person, nor may any person serve, as an aircraft dispatcher unless within the preceding 12 calendar months the aircraft dispatcher has satisfactorily completed operating familiarization consisting of at least 5 hours observing operations under this part, in one of the types of airplanes in each group to be dispatched. This observation shall be made from the flight deck or, for airplanes without an observer seat on the flight deck, from a forward passenger seat with headset or speaker. The requirement of paragraph (a) of this section may be reduced to a minimum of 21/2 hours by the substitution of one additional takeoff and landing for an hour of flight. The requirement of this paragraph may be satisfied by observation of 5 hours of simulator training for each airplane group in one of the simulators approved under §121.407 for the group. However, if the requirement of paragraph (a) is met by

the use of a simulator, no reduction in hours is permitted.

- (d) No certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations may use any person, nor may any person serve as an aircraft dispatcher to dispatch airplanes in operations under this part unless the certificate holder has determined that he is familiar with all essential operating procedures for that segment of the operation over which he exercises dispatch jurisdiction. However, a dispatcher who is qualified to dispatch airplanes through one segment of an operation may dispatch airplanes through other segments of the operation after coordinating with dispatchers who are qualified to dispatch airplanes through those other segments.
- (e) For the purposes of this section, the airplane groups, terms, and definitions in §121.400 apply.

[Doc. No. 7325, 37 FR 5607, Mar. 17, 1972, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65934, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.465 Aircraft dispatcher duty time limitations: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall establish the daily duty period for a dispatcher so that it begins at a time that allows him or her to become thoroughly familiar with existing and anticipated weather conditions along the route before he or she dispatches any airplane. He or she shall remain on duty until each airplane dispatched by him or her has completed its flight, or has gone beyond his or her jurisdiction, or until he or she is relieved by another qualified dispatcher.
- (b) Except in cases where circumstances or emergency conditions beyond the control of the certificate holder require otherwise—
- (1) No certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations may schedule a dispatcher for more than 10 consecutive hours of duty;
- (2) If a dispatcher is scheduled for more than 10 hours of duty in 24 consecutive hours, the certificate holder shall provide him or her a rest period of at least eight hours at or before the end of 10 hours of duty.

- (3) Each dispatcher must be relieved of all duty with the certificate holder for at least 24 consecutive hours during any seven consecutive days or the equivalent thereof within any calendar month.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, a certificate holder conducting flag operations may, if authorized by the Administrator, schedule an aircraft dispatcher at a duty station outside of the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, for more than 10 consecutive hours of duty in a 24-hour period if that aircraft dispatcher is relieved of all duty with the certificate holder for at least eight hours during each 24-hour period.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.467 Flight attendant duty period limitations and rest requirements: Domestic, flag, and supplemental operations.

(a) For purposes of this section—

Calendar day means the period of elapsed time, using Coordinated Universal Time or local time, that begins at midnight and ends 24 hours later at the next midnight.

Duty period means the period of elapsed time between reporting for an assignment involving flight time and release from that assignment by the certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations. The time is calculated using either Coordinated Universal Time or local time to reflect the total elapsed time.

Flight attendant means an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is assigned by a certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations, in accordance with the required minimum crew complement under the certificate holder's operations specifications or in addition to that minimum complement, to duty in an aircraft during flight time and whose duties include but are not necessarily limited to cabin-safety-related responsibilities.

Rest period means the period free of all restraint or duty for a certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations and free of all responsibility for work or duty should the occasion arise.

- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a duty period to a flight attendant only when the applicable duty period limitations and rest requirements of this paragraph are met.
- (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, no certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 14 hours
- (2) A flight attendant scheduled to a duty period of 14 hours or less as provided under paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be given a scheduled rest period of at least 10 consecutive hours. This rest period must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (3) The rest period required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may not be reduced to less than 10 consecutive hours.
- (4) A certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 14 hours, but no more than 16 hours, if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least one flight attendant in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (5) A certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 16 hours, but no more than 18 hours, if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least two flight attendants in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (6) A certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 18 hours, but no more than 20 hours, if the

- scheduled duty period includes one or more flights that land or take off outside the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia, and if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least three flight attendants in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the domestic certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (7) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this section, a flight attendant scheduled to a duty period of more than 14 hours but no more than 20 hours, as provided in paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, must be given a scheduled rest period of at least 12 consecutive hours. This rest period must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (8) The rest period required under paragraph (b)(7) of this section may be scheduled or reduced to 10 consecutive hours if the flight attendant is provided a subsequent rest period of at least 14 consecutive hours; this subsequent rest period must be scheduled to begin no later than 24 hours after the beginning of the reduced rest period and must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (9) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, if a certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations elects to reduce the rest period to 10 hours as authorized by paragraph (b)(8) of this section, the certificate holder may not schedule a flight attendant for a duty period of more than 14 hours during the 24-hour period commencing after the beginning of the reduced rest period.
- (10) No certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a flight attendant any duty period with the certificate holder unless the flight attendant has had at least the minimum rest required under this section.
- (11) No certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may assign a flight attendant to

perform any duty with the certificate holder during any required rest period.

- (12) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, that a certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations requires of a flight attendant and provides to transport the flight attendant to an airport at which that flight attendant is to serve on a flight as a crewmember, or from an airport at which the flight attendant was relieved from duty to return to the flight attendant's home station, is not considered part of a rest period.
- (13) Each certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations must relieve each flight attendant engaged in air transportation and each commercial operator must relieve each flight attendant engaged in air commerce from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive calendar days.
- (14) A flight attendant is not considered to be scheduled for duty in excess of duty period limitations if the flights to which the flight attendant is assigned are scheduled and normally terminate within the limitations but due to circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations (such as adverse weather conditions) are not at the time of departure expected to reach their destination within the scheduled time.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, a certificate holder conducting domestic, flag, or supplemental operations may apply the flightcrew member flight time and duty limitations and rest requirements of part 117 of this chapter to flight attendants for all operations conducted under this part provided that—
- (1) The certificate holder establishes written procedures that—
- (i) Apply to all flight attendants used in the certificate holder's operation;
- (ii) Include the flightcrew member requirements contained in part 117, as appropriate to the operation being conducted, except that rest facilities on board the aircraft are not required;
- (iii) Include provisions to add one flight attendant to the minimum flight attendant complement for each

flightcrew member who is in excess of the minimum number required in the aircraft type certificate data sheet and who is assigned to the aircraft under the provisions of part 117, as applicable, of this part;

- (iv) Are approved by the Administrator and are described or referenced in the certificate holder's operations specifications; and
- (2) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of the written procedures that are required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section and that had been granted final approval, the certificate holder must, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the procedures that are found necessary by the Administrator. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice, it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the responsible Flight Standards office. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice, pending decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that an emergency requires immediate action in the interest of safety, the Administrator may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stay.

[Amdt. 121–241, 59 FR 42991, Aug. 19, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–357, 77 FR 402, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 121–357A, 77 FR 28764, May 16, 2012; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018; Amdt. 121–386, 87 FR 61465, Oct. 12, 2022]

Subpart Q—Flight Time Limitations and Rest Requirements: Domestic Operations

SOURCE: Docket No. 23634, 50 FR 29319, July 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§121.470 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes flight time limitations and rest requirements for domestic all-cargo operations, except that:

(a) Certificate holders conducting operations with airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, may comply with the

applicable requirements of §§ 135.261 through 135.273 of this chapter.

- (b) Certificate holders conducting scheduled operations entirely within the States of Alaska or Hawaii with airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of more than 30 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, or a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds, may comply with the requirements of this subpart or subpart R of this part for those operations.
- (c) A certificate holder may apply the flightcrew member flight time and duty limitations and requirements of part 117 of this chapter. A certificate holder may choose to apply part 117 to its...
- (1) Cargo operations conducted under contract to a U.S. government agency.
- (2) All-cargo operations not conducted under contract to a U.S. Government agency,
- (3) A certificate holder may elect to treat operations in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section differently but, once having decided to conduct those operations under part 117, may not segregate those operations between this subpart and part 117.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 402, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 121-357, 78 FR 69288, Nov. 19, 2013]

§ 121.471 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: All flight crewmembers.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting domestic operations may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time in scheduled air transportation or in other commercial flying if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—
 - (1) 1,000 hours in any calendar year;
 - (2) 100 hours in any calendar month;
 - (3) 30 hours in any 7 consecutive days;
- (4) 8 hours between required rest periods.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder conducting domestic operations may schedule a flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time during the 24 consecutive hours preceding the scheduled completion of any flight segment without a scheduled rest period during that 24 hours of at least the following:

- (1) 9 consecutive hours of rest for less than 8 hours of scheduled flight time.
- (2) 10 consecutive hours of rest for 8 or more but less than 9 hours of scheduled flight time.
- (3) 11 consecutive hours of rest for 9 or more hours of scheduled flight time.
- (c) A certificate holder may schedule a flight crewmember for less than the rest required in paragraph (b) of this section or may reduce a scheduled rest under the following conditions:
- (1) A rest required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 10 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period
- (2) A rest required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 11 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (3) A rest required under paragraph (b)(3) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 9 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 12 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (4) No certificate holder may assign, nor may any flight crewmember perform any flight time with the certificate holder unless the flight crewmember has had at least the minimum rest required under this paragraph.
- (d) Each certificate holder conducting domestic operations shall relieve each flight crewmember engaged in scheduled air transportation from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive days.
- (e) No certificate holder conducting domestic operations may assign any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept assignment to any duty with the air carrier during any required rest period.
- (f) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, that a certificate holder requires of a flight crewmember

and provides to transport the crewmember to an airport at which he is to serve on a flight as a crewmember, or from an airport at which he was relieved from duty to return to his home station, is not considered part of a rest period.

(g) A flight crewmember is not considered to be scheduled for flight time in excess of flight time limitations if the flights to which he is assigned are scheduled and normally terminate within the limitations, but due to circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder (such as adverse weather conditions), are not at the time of departure expected to reach their destination within the scheduled time.

[Doc. No. 23634, 50 FR 29319, July 18, 1985, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.473 Fatigue risk management system.

- (a) No certificate holder may exceed any provision of this subpart unless approved by the FAA under a Fatigue Risk Management System.
- (b) The Fatigue Risk Management System must include:
- (1) A fatigue risk management policy.
- (2) An education and awareness training program.
 - (3) A fatigue reporting system.
- (4) A system for monitoring flightcrew fatigue.
 - (5) An incident reporting process.
 - (6) A performance evaluation.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 403, Jan. 4, 2012]

Subpart R—Flight Time Limitations: Flag Operations

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19217, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, unless otherwise noted.

§121.480 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes flight time limitations and rest requirements for flag all-cargo operations, except that:

(a) Certificate holders conducting operations with airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, may comply with the applicable requirements of §§135.261 through 135.273 of this chapter.

- (b) A certificate holder may apply the flightcrew member flight time and duty limitations and requirements of part 117 of this chapter. A certificate holder may choose to apply part 117 to its—
- (1) All-cargo operations conducted under contract to a U.S. government agency.
- (2) All-cargo operations not conducted under contract to a U.S. Government agency.
- (3) A certificate holder may elect to treat operations in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b) (2) of this section differently but, once having decided to conduct those operations under part 117, may not segregate those operations between this subpart and part 117.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 403, Jan. 4, 2012]

§ 121.481 Flight time limitations: One or two pilot crews.

- (a) A certificate holder conducting flag operations may schedule a pilot to fly in an airplane that has a crew of one or two pilots for eight hours or less during any 24 consecutive hours without a rest period during these eight hours.
- (b) If a certificate holder conducting flag operations schedules a pilot to fly more than eight hours during any 24 consecutive hours, it shall give him an intervening rest period, at or before the end of eight scheduled hours of flight duty. This rest period must be at least twice the number of hours flown since the preceding rest period, but not less than eight hours. The certificate holder shall relieve that pilot of all duty with it during that rest period.
- (c) Each pilot who has flown more than eight hours during 24 consecutive hours must be given at least 18 hours of rest before being assigned to any duty with the certificate holder.
- (d) No pilot may fly more than 32 hours during any seven consecutive days, and each pilot must be relieved from all duty for at least 24 consecutive hours at least once during any seven consecutive days.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (e) No pilot may fly as a member of a crew more than 100 hours during any one calendar month.
- (f) No pilot may fly as a member of a crew more than 1,000 hours during any 12-calendar-month period.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19217, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.483 Flight time limitations: Two pilots and one additional flight crewmember.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting flag operations may schedule a pilot to fly, in an airplane that has a crew of two pilots and at least one additional flight crewmember, for a total of more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.
- (b) If a pilot has flown 20 or more hours during any 48 consecutive hours or 24 or more hours during any 72 consecutive hours, he must be given at least 18 hours of rest before being assigned to any duty with the air carrier. In any case, he must be given at least 24 consecutive hours of rest during any seven consecutive days.
- (c) No pilot may fly as a flight crewmember more than—
- (1) 120 hours during any 30 consecutive days;
- (2) 300 hours during any 90 consecutive days; or
- (3) 1,000 hours during any 12-calendarmonth period.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19217, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.485 Flight time limitations: Three or more pilots and an additional flight crewmember.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting flag operations shall schedule its flight hours to provide adequate rest periods on the ground for each pilot who is away from his base and who is a pilot on an airplane that has a crew of three or more pilots and an additional flight crewmember. It shall also provide adequate sleeping quarters on the airplane whenever a pilot is scheduled to fly more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.
- (b) The certificate holder conducting flag operations shall give each pilot, upon return to his base from any flight

or series of flights, a rest period that is at least twice the total number of hours he flew since the last rest period at his base. During the rest period required by this paragraph, the air carrier may not require him to perform any duty for it. If the required rest period is more than seven days, that part of the rest period in excess of seven days may be given at any time before the pilot is again scheduled for flight duty on any route.

- (c) No pilot may fly as a flight crewmember more than—
- (1) 350 hours during any 90 consecutive days; or
- (2) 1,000 hours during any 12-calendarmonth period.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19217, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.487 Flight time limitations: Pilots not regularly assigned.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, a pilot who is not regularly assigned as a flight crewmember for an entire calendar month under §121.483 or 121.485 may not fly more than 100 hours in any 30 consecutive days.
- (b) The monthly flight time limitations for a pilot who is scheduled for duty aloft for more than 20 hours in two-pilot crews in any calendar month, or whose assignment in such a crew is interrupted more than once in that calendar month by assignment to a crew consisting of two or more pilots and an additional flight crewmember, are those set forth in §121.481.
- (c) Except for a pilot covered by paragraph (b) of this section, the monthly and quarterly flight time limitations for a pilot who is scheduled for duty aloft for more than 20 hours in two-pilot and additional flight crewmember crews in any calendar month, or whose assignment in such a crew is interrupted more than once in that calendar month by assignment to a crew consisting of three pilots and additional flight crewmember, are those set forth in §121.483.
- (d) The quarterly flight time limitations for a pilot to whom paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section do not apply and who is scheduled for duty aloft for

a total of not more than 20 hours within any calendar month in two-pilot crews (with or without additional flight crewmembers) are those set forth in §121.485.

(e) The monthly and quarterly flight time limitations for a pilot assigned to each of two-pilot, two-pilot and additional flight crewmember, and three-pilot and additional flight crewmember crews in a given calendar month, and who is not subject to paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section, are those set forth in §121.483.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19217, Dec. 31, 1964; Amdt. 121–3, 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–137, 42 FR 43973, Sept. 1, 1977]

§ 121.489 Flight time limitations: Other commercial flying.

No pilot that is employed as a pilot by a certificate holder conducting flag operations may do any other commercial flying if that commercial flying plus his flying in air transportation will exceed any flight time limitation in this part.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2612, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.491 Flight time limitations: Deadhead transportation.

Time spent in deadhead transportation to or from duty assignment is not considered to be a part of a rest period.

§ 121.493 Flight time limitations: Flight engineers and flight navigators.

- (a) In any operation in which one flight engineer or flight navigator is required, the flight time limitations in §121.483 apply to that flight engineer or flight navigator.
- (b) In any operation in which more than one flight engineer or flight navigator is required, the flight time limitations in §121.485 apply to those flight engineers or flight navigators.

§ 121.495 Fatigue risk management system.

- (a) No certificate holder may exceed any provision of this subpart unless approved by the FAA under a Fatigue Risk Management System.
- (b) The Fatigue Risk Management System must include:

- (1) A fatigue risk management policy.
- (2) An education and awareness training program.
 - (3) A fatigue reporting system.
- (4) A system for monitoring flightcrew fatigue.
 - (5) An incident reporting process.
 - (6) A performance evaluation.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 403, Jan. 4, 2012]

Subpart S—Flight Time Limitations: Supplemental Operations

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.500 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes flight time limitations and rest requirements for supplemental all-cargo operations, except that:

- (a) Certificate holders conducting operations with airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pound or less, may comply with the applicable requirements of §§135.261 through 135.273 of this chapter.
- (b) A certificate holder may apply the flightcrew member flight time and duty limitations and requirements of part 117 of this chapter. A certificate holder may choose to apply part 117 to its—
- (1) All-cargo operations conducted under contract to a U.S. Government agency.
- (2) All-cargo operations not conducted under contract to a U.S. Government agency,
- (3) A certificate holder may elect to treat operations in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section differently but, once having decided to conduct those operations under part 117, may not segregate those operations between this subpart and part 117.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 403, Jan. 4, 2012]

§121.503 Flight time limitations: Pilots: airplanes.

(a) A certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may schedule a pilot to fly in an airplane for eight hours or less during any 24 consecutive hours without a rest period during those eight hours.

- (b) Each pilot who has flown more than eight hours during any 24 consecutive hours must be given at least 16 hours of rest before being assigned to any duty with the certificate holder.
- (c) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall relieve each pilot from all duty for at least 24 consecutive hours at least once during any seven consecutive days.
- (d) No pilot may fly as a crewmember in air transportation more than 100 hours during any 30 consecutive days.
- (e) No pilot may fly as a crewmember in air transportation more than 1,000 hours during any calendar year.
- (f) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the certificate holder may, in conducting a transcontinental nonstop flight, schedule a flight crewmember for more than eight but not more than 10 hours of continuous duty aloft without an intervening rest period, if—
- (1) The flight is in an airplane with a pressurization system that is operative at the beginning of the flight;
- (2) The flight crew consists of at least two pilots and a flight engineer; and
- (3) The certificate holder uses, in conducting the operation, an air/ground communication service that is independent of systems operated by the United States, and a dispatch organization, both of which are approved by the Administrator as adequate to serve the terminal points concerned.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.505 Flight time limitations: Two pilot crews: airplanes.

(a) If a certificate holder conducting supplemental operations schedules a pilot to fly more than eight hours during any 24 consecutive hours, it shall give him an intervening rest period at or before the end of eight scheduled hours of flight duty. This rest period must be at least twice the number of hours flown since the preceding rest period, but not less than eight hours. The certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall relieve that

pilot of all duty with it during that rest period.

(b) No pilot of an airplane that has a crew of two pilots may be on duty for more than 16 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.507 Flight time limitations: Three pilot crews: airplanes.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may schedule a pilot—
- (1) For flight deck duty in an airplane that has a crew of three pilots for more than eight hours in any 24 consecutive hours; or
- (2) To be aloft in an airplane that has a crew of three pilot for more than 12 hours in any 24 consecutive hours.
- (b) No pilot of an airplane that has a crew of three pilots may be on duty for more than 18 hours in any 24 consecutive hours.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.509 Flight time limitations: Four pilot crews: airplanes.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may schedule a pilot—
- (1) For flight deck duty in an airplane that has a crew of four pilots for more than eight hours in any 24 consecutive hours; or
- (2) To be aloft in an airplane that has a crew of four pilots for more than 16 hours in any 24 consecutive hours.
- (b) No pilot of an airplane that has a crew of four pilots may be on duty for more than 20 hours in any 24 consecutive hours.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.511 Flight time limitations: Flight engineers: airplanes.

- (a) In any operation in which one flight engineer is serving the flight time limitations in §§ 121.503 and 121.505 apply to that flight engineer.
- (b) In any operation in which more than one flight engineer is serving and the flight crew contains more than two

pilots the flight time limitations in §121.509 apply in place of those in §121.505.

§ 121.513 Flight time limitations: Overseas and international operations: airplanes.

In place of the flight time limitations in §§ 121.503 through 121.511, a certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may elect to comply with the flight time limitations of §§ 121.515 and 121.521 through 121.525 for operations conducted—

- (a) Between a place in the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, or Alaska, and any place outside thereof:
- (b) Between any two places outside the 48 contiguous States, the District of Columbia, and Alaska; or
- (c) Between two places within the State of Alaska or the State of Hawaii.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121-253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 19961

§ 121.515 Flight time limitations: All airmen: airplanes.

No airman may be aloft as a flight crewmember more than 1,000 hours in any 12-calendar-month period.

§ 121.517 Flight time limitations: Other commercial flying: airplanes.

No airman who is employed by a certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may do any other commercial flying, if that commercial flying plus his flying in operations under this part will exceed any flight time limitation in this part.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.519 Flight time limitations: Deadhead transportation: airplanes.

Time spent by an airman in deadhead transportation to or from a duty assignment is not considered to be part of any rest period.

§ 121.521 Flight time limitations: Crew of two pilots and one additional airman as required.

(a) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may schedule an airman to be aloft as a member of the flight crew in an airplane that has a crew of two pilots and at least one additional flight crewmember for more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.

- (b) If an airman has been aloft as a member of a flight crew for 20 or more hours during any 48 consecutive hours or 24 or more hours during any 72 consecutive hours, he must be given at least 18 hours of rest before being assigned to any duty with the certificate holder. In any case, he must be relieved of all duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any seven consecutive days.
- (c) No airman may be aloft as a flight crewmember more than—
- (1) 120 hours during any 30 consecutive days; or
- (2) 300 hours during any 90 consecutive days.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–17, 31 FR 1147, Jan. 28, 1966; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.523 Flight time limitations: Crew of three or more pilots and additional airmen as required.

- (a) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may schedule an airman for flight deck duty as a flight engineer, or navigator in a crew of three or more pilots and additional airmen for a total of more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall schedule its flight hours to provide adequate rest periods on the ground for each airman who is away from his principal operations base. It shall also provide adequate sleeping quarters on the airplane whenever an airman is scheduled to be aloft as a flight crewmember for more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.
- (c) No certificate holder conducting supplemental operations may schedule any flight crewmember to be on continuous duty for more than 30 hours. Such a crewmember is considered to be on continuous duty from the time he reports for duty until the time he is released from duty for a rest period of at least 10 hours on the ground. If a flight crewmember is on continuous duty for more than 24 hours (whether scheduled or not) during any scheduled duty period, he must be given at least 16 hours for rest on the ground after completing

the last flight scheduled for that scheduled duty period before being assigned any further flight duty.

- (d) If a flight crewmember is required to engage in deadhead transportation for more than four hours before beginning flight duty, one half of the time spent in deadhead transportation must be treated as duty time for the purpose of complying with duty time limitations, unless he is given at least 10 hours of rest on the ground before being assigned to flight duty.
- (e) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall give each airman, upon return to his operations base from any flight or series of flights, a rest period that is at least twice the total number of hours he was aloft as a flight crewmember since the last rest period at his base, before assigning him to any further duty. If the required rest period is more than seven days, that part of the rest period that is more than seven days may be given at any time before the pilot is again scheduled for flight duty.
- (f) No airman may be aloft as a flight crewmember for more than 350 hours in any 90 consecutive days.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19218, Dec. 31, 1964; 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–387, 87 FR 75846, Dec. 9, 2022]

§ 121.525 Flight time limitations: Pilots serving in more than one kind of flight crew.

- (a) This section applies to each pilot assigned during any 30 consecutive days to more than one type of flight crew.
- (b) The flight time limitations for a pilot who is scheduled for duty aloft for more than 20 hours in two-pilot crews in 30 consecutive days, or whose assignment in such a crew is interrupted more than once in any 30 consecutive days by assignment to a crew of two or more pilots and an additional flight crewmember, are those listed in §§ 121.503 through 121.509, as appropriate.
- (c) Except for a pilot covered by paragraph (b) of this section, the flight time limitations for a pilot scheduled for duty aloft for more than 20 hours in two-pilot and additional flight crew-

member crews in 30 consecutive days or whose assignment in such a crew is interrupted more than once in any 30 consecutive days by assignment to a crew consisting of three pilots and an additional flight crewmember, are those set forth in §121.521.

- (d) The flight time limitations for a pilot to whom paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section do not apply, and who is scheduled for duty aloft for a total of not more than 20 hours within 30 consecutive days in two-pilot crews (with or without additional flight crewmembers) are those set forth in § 121.523.
- (e) The flight time limitations for a pilot assigned to each of two-pilot, two-pilot and additional flight crewmember, and three-pilot and additional flight crewmember crews in 30 consecutive days, and who is not subject to paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section, are those listed in §121.523.

§ 121.527 Fatigue risk management system.

- (a) No certificate holder may exceed any provision of this subpart unless approved by the FAA under a Fatigue Risk Management System.
- (b) The Fatigue Risk Management System must include:
- (1) A fatigue risk management policy.
- (2) An education and awareness training program.
 - (3) A fatigue reporting system.
- (4) A system for monitoring flightcrew fatigue.
 - (5) An incident reporting process.
 - (6) A performance evaluation.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-1093, 77 FR 403, Jan. 4, 2012]

Subpart T—Flight Operations

Source: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§121.531 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes requirements for flight operations applicable to all certificate holders, except where otherwise specified.

§ 121.533 Responsibility for operational control: Domestic operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic operations is responsible for operational control.
- (b) The pilot in command and the aircraft dispatcher are jointly responsible for the preflight planning, delay, and dispatch release of a flight in compliance with this chapter and operations specifications.
- (c) The aircraft dispatcher is responsible for—
- (1) Monitoring the progress of each flight;
- (2) Issuing necessary information for the safety of the flight; and
- (3) Cancelling or redispatching a flight if, in his opinion or the opinion of the pilot in command, the flight cannot operate or continue to operate safely as planned or released.
- (d) Each pilot in command of an aircraft is, during flight time, in command of the aircraft and crew and is responsible for the safety of the passengers, crewmembers, cargo, and airplane.
- (e) Each pilot in command has full control and authority in the operation of the aircraft, without limitation, over other crewmembers and their duties during flight time, whether or not he holds valid certificates authorizing him to perform the duties of those crewmembers.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.535 Responsibility for operational control: Flag operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting flag operations is responsible for operational control.
- (b) The pilot in command and the aircraft dispatcher are jointly responsible for the preflight planning, delay, and dispatch release of a flight in compliance with this chapter and operations specifications.
- (c) The aircraft dispatcher is responsible for—
- (1) Monitoring the progress of each flight:
- (2) Issuing necessary instructions and information for the safety of the flight; and

- (3) Cancelling or redispatching a flight if, in his opinion or the opinion of the pilot in command, the flight cannot operate or continue to operate safely as planned or released.
- (d) Each pilot in command of an aircraft is, during flight time, in command of the aircraft and crew and is responsible for the safety of the passengers, crewmembers, cargo, and airplane.
- (e) Each pilot in command has full control and authority in the operation of the aircraft, without limitation, over other crewmembers and their duties during flight time, whether or not he holds valid certificates authorizing him to perform the duties of those crewmembers.
- (f) No pilot may operate an aircraft in a careless or reckless manner so as to endanger life or property.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.537 Responsibility for operational control: Supplemental operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations—
- (1) Is responsible for operational control; and
- (2) Shall list each person authorized by it to exercise operational control in its operator's manual.
- (b) The pilot in command and the director of operations are jointly responsible for the initiation, continuation, diversion, and termination of a flight in compliance with this chapter and the operations specifications. The director of operations may delegate the functions for the initiation, continuation, diversion, and termination of a flight but he may not delegate the responsibility for those functions.
- (c) The director of operations is responsible for cancelling, diverting, or delaying a flight if in his opinion or the opinion of the pilot in command the flight cannot operate or continue to operate safely as planned or released. The director of operations is responsible for assuring that each flight is monitored with respect to at least the following:
- (1) Departure of the flight from the place of origin and arrival at the place

210

of destination, including intermediate stops and any diversions therefrom.

- (2) Maintenance and mechanical delays encountered at places of origin and destination and intermediate stops.
- (3) Any known conditions that may adversely affect the safety of flight.
- (d) Each pilot in command of an aircraft is, during flight time, in command of the aircraft and crew and is responsible for the safety of the passengers, crewmembers, cargo, and aircraft. The pilot in command has full control and authority in the operation of the aircraft, without limitation, over other crewmembers and their duties during flight time, whether or not he holds valid certificates authorizing him to perform the duties of those crewmembers.
- (e) Each pilot in command of an aircraft is responsible for the preflight planning and the operation of the flight in compliance with this chapter and the operations specifications.
- (f) No pilot may operate an aircraft, in a careless or reckless manner, so as to endanger life or property.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.538 Aircraft security.

Certificate holders conducting operations under this part must comply with the applicable security requirements in 49 CFR chapter XII.

 $[67 \; \mathrm{FR} \; 8350, \; \mathrm{Feb.} \; 22, \; 2002]$

§ 121.539 Operations notices.

Each certificate holder shall notify its appropriate operations personnel of each change in equipment and operating procedures, including each known change in the use of navigation aids, airports, air traffic control procedures and regulations, local airport traffic control rules, and known hazards to flight, including icing and other potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities in ground and navigation facilities.

§ 121.541 Operations schedules: Domestic and flag operations.

In establishing flight operations schedules, each certificate holder con-

ducting domestic or flag operations shall allow enough time for the proper servicing of aircraft at intermediate stops, and shall consider the prevailing winds en route and the cruising speed of the type of aircraft used. This cruising speed may not be more than that resulting from the specified cruising output of the engines.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.542 Flight crewmember duties.

- (a) No certificate holder shall require, nor may any flight crewmember perform, any duties during a critical phase of flight except those duties required for the safe operation of the aircraft. Duties such as company required calls made for such nonsafety related purposes as ordering galley supplies and confirming passenger connections, announcements made to passengers promoting the air carrier or pointing out sights of interest, and filling out company payroll and related records are not required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (b) No flight crewmember may engage in, nor may any pilot in command permit, any activity during a critical phase of flight which could distract any flight crewmember from the performance of his or her duties or which could interfere in any way with the proper conduct of those duties. Activities such as eating meals, engaging in nonessential conversations within the cockpit and nonessential communications between the cabin and cockpit crews, and reading publications not related to the proper conduct of the flight are not required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (c) For the purposes of this section, critical phases of flight includes all ground operations involving taxi, take-off and landing, and all other flight operations conducted below 10,000 feet, except cruise flight.

NOTE: Taxi is defined as "movement of an airplane under its own power on the surface of an airport."

(d) During all flight time as defined in 14 CFR 1.1, no flight crewmember may use, nor may any pilot in command permit the use of, a personal wireless communications device (as defined in 49 U.S.C. 44732(d)) or laptop computer while at a flight crewmember

duty station unless the purpose is directly related to operation of the aircraft, or for emergency, safety-related, or employment-related communications, in accordance with air carrier procedures approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 20661, 46 FR 5502, Jan. 19, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 121–369, 79 FR 8263, Feb. 12, 2014]

§ 121.543 Flight crewmembers at controls.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each required flight crewmember on flight deck duty must remain at the assigned duty station with seat belt fastened while the aircraft is taking off or landing, and while it is en route.
- (b) A required flight crewmember may leave the assigned duty station—
- (1) If the crewmember's absence is necessary for the performance of duties in connection with the operation of the aircraft;
- (2) If the crewmember's absence is in connection with physiological needs; or
- (3) If the crewmember is taking a rest period, and relief is provided—
- (i) In the case of the assigned pilot in command during the en route cruise portion of the flight, by a pilot who holds an airline transport pilot certificate not subject to the limitations in §61.167 of this chapter and an appropriate type rating, is currently qualified as pilot in command or second in command, and is qualified as pilot in command of that aircraft during the en route cruise portion of the flight. A second in command qualified to act as a pilot in command en route need not have completed the following pilot in command requirements: The 6-month recurrent flight training required by §121.433(c)(1)(iii); the operating experience required by §121.434; the takeoffs and landings required by §121.439; the line check required by §121.440; and the 6-month proficiency check or simulator training required by §121.441(a)(1);
- (ii) In the case of the assigned second in command, by a pilot qualified to act as second in command of that aircraft during en route operations. However, the relief pilot need not meet the re-

cent experience requirements of §121.439(b).

[Doc. No. 16383, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 121–179, 47 FR 33390, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 121–365, 78 FR 42378, July 15, 20131

§ 121.544 Pilot monitoring.

Each pilot who is seated at the pilot controls of the aircraft, while not flying the aircraft, must accomplish pilot monitoring duties as appropriate in accordance with the certificate holder's procedures contained in the manual required by §121.133 of this part. Compliance with this section is required no later than March 12, 2019.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0677, 78 FR 67841, Nov. 12, 2013]

§ 121.545 Manipulation of controls.

No pilot in command may allow any person to manipulate the controls of an aircraft during flight nor may any person manipulate the controls during flight unless that person is—

- (a) A qualified pilot of the certificate holder operating that aircraft.
- (b) An authorized pilot safety representative of the Administrator or of the National Transportation Safety Board who has the permission of the pilot in command, is qualified in the aircraft, and is checking flight operations; or
- (c) A pilot of another certificate holder who has the permission of the pilot in command, is qualified in the aircraft, and is authorized by the certificate holder operating the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19220, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Doc. No. 8084, 32 FR 5769, Apr. 11, 1967; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978]

§ 121.547 Admission to flight deck.

- (a) No person may admit any person to the flight deck of an aircraft unless the person being admitted is—
 - (1) A crewmember;
- (2) An FAA air carrier inspector, a DOD commercial air carrier evaluator, or an authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board, who is performing official duties;
 - (3) Any person who-
- (i) Has permission of the pilot in command, an appropriate management

official of the part 119 certificate holder, and the Administrator; and

- (ii) Is an employee of-
- (A) The United States, or
- (B) A part 119 certificate holder and whose duties are such that admission to the flightdeck is necessary or advantageous for safe operation; or
- (C) An aeronautical enterprise certificated by the Administrator and whose duties are such that admission to the flightdeck is necessary or advantageous for safe operation.
- (4) Any person who has the permission of the pilot in command, an appropriate management official of the part 119 certificate holder and the Administrator. Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not limit the emergency authority of the pilot in command to exclude any person from the flightdeck in the interests of safety.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, employees of the United States who deal responsibly with matters relating to safety and employees of the certificate holder whose efficiency would be increased by familiarity with flight conditions, may be admitted by the certificate holder. However, the certificate holder may not admit employees of traffic, sales, or other departments that are not directly related to flight operations, unless they are eligible under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.
- (c) No person may admit any person to the flight deck unless there is a seat available for his use in the passenger compartment, except—
- (1) An FAA air carrier inspector, a DOD commercial air carrier evaluator, or authorized representative of the Administrator or National Transportation Safety Board who is checking or observing flight operations;
- (2) An air traffic controller who is authorized by the Administrator to observe ATC procedures;
- (3) A certificated airman employed by the certificate holder whose duties require an airman certificate;
- (4) A certificated airman employed by another part 119 certificate holder whose duties with that part 119 certificate holder require an airman certificate and who is authorized by the part 119 certificate holder operating the air-

craft to make specific trips over a route;

- (5) An employee of the part 119 certificate holder operating the aircraft whose duty is directly related to the conduct or planning of flight operations or the in-flight monitoring of aircraft equipment or operating procedures, if his presence on the flightdeck is necessary to perform his duties and he has been authorized in writing by a responsible supervisor, listed in the Operations Manual as having that authority; and
- (6) A technical representative of the manufacturer of the aircraft or its components whose duties are directly related to the in-flight monitoring of aircraft equipment or operating procedures, if his presence on the flightdeck is necessary to perform his duties and he has been authorized in writing by the Administrator and by a responsible supervisor of the operations department of the part 119 certificate holder, listed in the Operations Manual as having that authority.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19220, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Doc. No. 8084, 32 FR 5769, Apr. 11, 1967; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–288, 67 FR 2127, Jan. 15, 2002; Amdt. 121–288, 68 FR 41217, July 10, 2003]

§ 121.548 Aviation safety inspector's credentials: Admission to pilot's compartment.

Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an inspection, an inspector of the Federal Aviation Administration presents form FAA 110A, "Aviation Safety Inspector's Credential," to the pilot in command of an aircraft operated by a certificate holder, the inspector must be given free and uninterrupted access to the pilot's compartment of that aircraft.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.548a DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credential.

Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an evaluation, a DOD commercial air carrier evaluator presents S&A Form 110B, "DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credential," to the pilot in command of an airplane operated by the certificate holder, the evaluator must be given

free and uninterrupted access to the pilot's compartment of that airplane.

[Doc. No. FAA-2003-15571, 68 FR 41217, July 10, 2003]

§ 121.549 Flying equipment.

- (a) The pilot in command shall ensure that appropriate aeronautical charts containing adequate information concerning navigation aids and instrument approach procedures are aboard the aircraft for each flight.
- (b) Each crewmember shall, on each flight, have readily available for his use a flashlight that is in good working order.

§ 121.550 Secret Service Agents: Admission to flight deck.

Whenever an Agent of the Secret Service who is assigned the duty of protecting a person aboard an aircraft operated by a certificate holder considers it necessary in the performance of his duty to ride on the flight deck of the aircraft, he must, upon request and presentation of his Secret Service credentials to the pilot in command of the aircraft, be admitted to the flight deck and permitted to occupy an observer seat thereon.

[Doc. No. 9031, 35 FR 12061, July 28, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.551 Restriction or suspension of operation: Domestic and flag operations.

When a certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations knows of conditions, including airport and runway conditions, that are a hazard to safe operations, it shall restrict or suspend operations until those conditions are corrected

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.553 Restriction or suspension of operation: Supplemental operations.

When a certificate holder conducting supplemental operations or pilot in command knows of conditions, including airport and runway conditions, that are a hazard to safe operations, the certificate holder or pilot in command, as the case may be, shall re-

strict or suspend operations until those conditions are corrected.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2613, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.555 Compliance with approved routes and limitations: Domestic and flag operations.

No pilot may operate an airplane in scheduled air transportation—

- (a) Over any route or route segment unless it is specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications; or
- (b) Other than in accordance with the limitations in the operations specifications

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.557 Emergencies: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) In an emergency situation that requires immediate decision and action the pilot in command may take any action that he considers necessary under the circumstances. In such a case he may deviate from prescribed operations procedures and methods, weather minimums, and this chapter, to the extent required in the interests of safety.
- (b) In an emergency situation arising during flight that requires immediate decision and action by an aircraft dispatcher, and that is known to him, the aircraft dispatcher shall advise the pilot in command of the emergency, shall ascertain the decision of the pilot in command, and shall have the decision recorded. If the aircraft dispatcher cannot communicate with the pilot, he shall declare an emergency and take any action that he considers necessary under the circumstances.
- (c) Whenever a pilot in command or dispatcher exercises emergency authority, he shall keep the appropriate ATC facility and dispatch centers fully informed of the progress of the flight. The person declaring the emergency shall send a written report of any deviation through the certificate holder's operations manager, to the Administrator. A dispatcher shall send his report within 10 days after the date of the emergency, and a pilot in command

shall send his report within 10 days after returning to his home base.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.559 Emergencies: Supplemental operations.

(a) In an emergency situation that requires immediate decision and action, the pilot in command may take any action that he considers necessary under the circumstances. In such a case, he may deviate from prescribed operations, procedures and methods, weather minimums, and this chapter, to the extent required in the interests of safety.

(b) In an emergency situation arising during flight that requires immediate decision and action by appropriate management personnel in the case of operations conducted with a flight following service and which is known to them, those personnel shall advise the pilot in command of the emergency, shall ascertain the decision of the pilot in command, and shall have the decision recorded. If they cannot communicate with the pilot, they shall declare an emergency and take any action that they consider necessary under the circumstances.

(c) Whenever emergency authority is exercised, the pilot in command or the appropriate management personnel shall keep the appropriate communication facility fully informed of the progress of the flight. The person declaring the emergency shall send a written report of any deviation, through the certificate holder's director of operations, to the Administrator within 10 days after the flight is completed or, in the case of operations outside the United States, upon return to the home base.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007]

§ 121.561 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.

(a) Whenever he encounters a meteorological condition or an irregularity in aground facility or navigation aid, in flight, the knowledge of which he considers essential to the safety of other flights, the pilot in command shall notify an appropriate ground station as soon as practicable.

(b) The ground radio station that is notified under paragraph (a) of this section shall report the information to the agency directly responsible for operating the facility.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007]

§ 121.563 Reporting mechanical irregularities.

The pilot in command shall ensure that all mechanical irregularities occurring during flight time are entered in the maintenance log of the airplane at the end of that flight time. Before each flight the pilot in command shall ascertain the status of each irregularity entered in the log at the end of the preceding flight.

[Doc. No. 17897, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 121–179, 47 FR 33390, Aug. 2, 1982]

§ 121.565 Engine inoperative: Landing; reporting.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, whenever an airplane engine fails or whenever an engine is shutdown to prevent possible damage, the pilot in command must land the airplane at the nearest suitable airport, in point of time, at which a safe landing can be made.

(b) If not more than one engine of an airplane that has three or more engines fails or is shut down to prevent possible damage, the pilot-in-command may proceed to an airport that the pilot selects if, after considering the following, the pilot makes a reasonable decision that proceeding to that airport is as safe as landing at the nearest suitable airport:

(1) The nature of the malfunction and the possible mechanical difficulties that may occur if flight is continued.

(2) The altitude, weight, and useable fuel at the time that the engine is shutdown

- (3) The weather conditions en route and at possible landing points.
 - (4) The air traffic congestion.
- (5) The kind of terrain.

- (6) His familiarity with the airport to be used.
- (c) The pilot-in-command must report each engine shutdown in flight to the appropriate communication facility as soon as practicable and must keep that facility fully informed of the progress of the flight.
- (d) If the pilot in command lands at an airport other than the nearest suitable airport, in point of time, he or she shall (upon completing the trip) send a written report, in duplicate, to his or her director of operations stating the reasons for determining that the selection of an airport, other than the nearest airport, was as safe a course of action as landing at the nearest suitable airport. The director of operations shall, within 10 days after the pilot returns to his or her home base, send a copy of this report with the director of operation's comments to the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1881, Jan. 16, 2007; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.567 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.

No person may make an instrument approach at an airport except in accordance with IFR weather minimums and instrument approach procedures set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

§ 121.569 Equipment interchange: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) Before operating under an interchange agreement, each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall show that—
- (1) The procedures for the interchange operation conform with this chapter and with safe operating practices:
- (2) Required crewmembers and dispatchers meet approved training requirements for the airplanes and equipment to be used and are familiar with the communications and dispatch procedures to be used:
- (3) Maintenance personnel meet training requirements for the airplanes

and equipment, and are familiar with the maintenance procedures to be used;

- (4) Flight crewmembers and dispatchers meet appropriate route and airport qualifications; and
- (5) The airplanes to be operated are essentially similar to the airplanes of the certificate holder with whom the interchange is effected with respect to the arrangement of flight instruments and the arrangement and motion of controls that are critical to safety unless the Administrator determines that the certificate holder has adequate training programs to insure that any potentially hazardous dissimilarities are safely overcome by flight crew familiarization.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall include the pertinent provisions and procedures involved in the equipment interchange agreement in its manuals.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.570 Airplane evacuation capability.

- (a) No person may cause an airplane carrying passengers to be moved on the surface, take off, or land unless each automatically deployable emergency evacuation assisting means, installed pursuant to §121.310(a), is ready for evacuation.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall ensure that, at all times passengers are on board prior to airplane movement on the surface, at least one floor-level exit provides for the egress of passengers through normal or emergency means.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42674, Sept. 15, 1992]

§121.571 Briefing passengers before takeoff.

- (a) Each certificate holder operating a passenger-carrying airplane shall insure that all passengers are orally briefed by the appropriate crewmember as follows:
- (1) Before each takeoff, on each of the following:
- (i) Smoking. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what

conditions smoking is prohibited including, but not limited to, any applicable requirements of part 252 of this title). This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with the lighted passenger information signs, posted placards, areas designated for safety purposes as no smoking areas, and crewmember instructions with regard to these items. The briefing shall also include a statement that Federal law prohibits tampering with, disabling, or destroying any smoke detector in an airplane lavatory; smoking in lavatories; and, when applicable, smoking in passenger compartments.

- (ii) The location of emergency exits. (iii) The use of safety belts, including instructions on how to fasten and unfasten the safety belts. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions the safety belt must be fastened about that passenger. This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with lighted passenger information signs and crewmember instructions concerning the use of safety belts.
- (iv) The location and use of any required emergency flotation means.
- (v) On operations that do not use a flight attendant, the following additional information:
- (A) The placement of seat backs in an upright position before takeoff and landing.
 - (B) Location of survival equipment.
- (C) If the flight involves operations above 12,000 MSL, the normal and emergency use of oxygen.
- (D) Location and operation of fire extinguisher.
- (2) After each takeoff, immediately before or immediately after turning the seat belt sign off, an announcement shall be made that passengers should keep their seat belts fastened, while seated, even when the seat belt sign is off.
- (3) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, before each take-off a required crewmember assigned to the flight shall conduct an individual briefing of each person who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in the

event of an emergency. In the briefing the required crewmember shall—

- (i) Brief the person and his attendant, if any, on the routes to each appropriate exit and on the most appropriate time to begin moving to an exit in the event of an emergency; and
- (ii) Inquire of the person and his attendant, if any, as to the most appropriate manner of assisting the person so as to prevent pain and further injury.
- (4) The requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section do not apply to a person who has been given a briefing before a previous leg of a flight in the same aircraft when the crewmembers on duty have been advised as to the most appropriate manner of assisting the person so as to prevent pain and further injury.
- (b) Each certificate holder must carry on each passenger-carrying airplane, in convenient locations for use of each passenger, printed cards supplementing the oral briefing. Each card must contain information pertinent only to the type and model of airplane used for that flight, including—
- (1) Diagrams of, and methods of operating, the emergency exits;
- (2) Other instructions necessary for use of emergency equipment; and
- (3) No later than June 12, 2005, for Domestic and Flag scheduled passenger-carrying flights, the sentence, "Final assembly of this airplane was completed in [INSERT NAME OF COUNTRY]."
- (c) The certificate holder shall describe in its manual the procedure to be followed in the briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 2033, 30 FR 3206, Mar. 9, 1965]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §121.571, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 121.573 Briefing passengers: Extended overwater operations.

(a) In addition to the oral briefing required by §121.571(a), each certificate holder operating an airplane in extended overwater operations shall ensure that all passengers are orally briefed by the appropriate crewmember on the location and operation of life

preservers, liferafts, and other flotation means, including a demonstration of the method of donning and inflating a life preserver.

- (b) The certificate holder shall describe in its manual the procedure to be followed in the briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) If the airplane proceeds directly over water after takeoff, the briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section must be done before takeoff.
- (d) If the airplane does not proceed directly over water after takeoff, no part of the briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section has to be given before takeoff, but the entire briefing must be given before reaching the overwater part of the flight.

[Doc. No. 2033, 30 FR 3206, Mar. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–146, 43 FR 28403, June 29, 1978]

§ 121.574 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.

- (a) A certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry and operate equipment for the storage, generation, or dispensing of oxygen when all of the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section are satisfied. Beginning August 22, 2016, a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry and operate a portable oxygen concentrator when the conditions in paragraphs (b) and (e) of this section are satisfied.
 - (1) The equipment is—
- (i) Furnished by the certificate holder:
- (ii) Of an approved type or is in conformity with the manufacturing, packaging, marking, labeling, and maintenance requirements of 49 CFR parts 171, 172, and 173, except §173.24(a)(1);
- (iii) Maintained by the certificate holder in accordance with an approved maintenance program;
- (iv) Free of flammable contaminants on all exterior surfaces;
- (v) Capable of providing a minimum mass flow of oxygen to the user of four liters per minute:
- (vi) Constructed so that all valves, fittings, and gauges are protected from damage; and
 - (vii) Appropriately secured.

- (2) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a liquid, the equipment has been under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program since its purchase new or since the storage container was last purged.
- (3) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a compressed gas as defined in 49 CFR 173.115(b)—
- (i) The equipment has been under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program since its purchase new or since the last hydrostatic test of the storage cylinder; and
- (ii) The pressure in any oxygen cylinder does not exceed the rated cylinder pressure.
- (4) Each person using the equipment has a medical need to use it evidenced by a written statement to be kept in that person's possession, signed by a licensed physician which specifies the maximum quantity of oxygen needed each hour and the maximum flow rate needed for the pressure altitude corresponding to the pressure in the cabin of the airplane under normal operating conditions. This paragraph does not apply to the carriage of oxygen in an airplane in which the only passengers carried are persons who may have a medical need for oxygen during flight, no more than one relative or other interested person for each of those persons, and medical attendants.
- (5) When a physician's statement is required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the total quantity of oxygen carried is equal to the maximum quantity of oxygen needed each hour, as specified in the physician's statement, multiplied by the number of hours used to compute the amount of airplane fuel required by this part.
- (6) The pilot in command is advised when the equipment is on board, and when it is intended to be used.
- (7) The equipment is stowed, and each person using the equipment is seated, so as not to restrict access to or use of any required emergency, or regular exit or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (b) No person may smoke or create an open flame and no certificate holder may allow any person to smoke or create an open flame within 10 feet of oxygen storage and dispensing equipment carried in accordance with paragraph

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (a) of this section or a portable oxygen concentrator carried and operated in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section
- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person to connect or disconnect oxygen dispensing equipment, to or from a gaseous oxygen cylinder while any passenger is aboard the airplane.
- (d) The requirements of this section do not apply to the carriage of supplemental or first-aid oxygen and related equipment required by this chapter.
- (e) Portable oxygen concentrators—(1) Acceptance criteria. A passenger may carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator for personal use on board an aircraft and a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator on board an aircraft operated under this part during all phases of flight if the portable oxygen concentrator satisfies all of the requirements in this paragraph (e):
- (i) Is legally marketed in the United States in accordance with Food and Drug Administration requirements in title 21 of the CFR;
- (ii) Does not radiate radio frequency emissions that interfere with aircraft systems;
- (iii) Generates a maximum oxygen pressure of less than 200 kPa gauge (29.0 psig/43.8 psia) at 20 $^{\circ}$ C (68 $^{\circ}$ F);
- (iv) Does not contain any hazardous materials subject to the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 180) except as provided in 49 CFR 175.10 for batteries used to power portable electronic devices and that do not require aircraft operator approval; and
- (v) Bears a label on the exterior of the device applied in a manner that ensures the label will remain affixed for the life of the device and containing the following certification statement in red lettering: "The manufacturer of this POC has determined this device conforms to all applicable FAA acceptance criteria for POC carriage and use on board aircraft." The label requirements in this paragraph (e)(1)(v) do not apply to the following portable oxygen concentrators approved by the FAA for use on board aircraft prior to May 24, 2016:
 - (A) AirSep Focus;

- (B) AirSep FreeStyle;
- (C) AirSep FreeStyle 5;
- (D) AirSep LifeStyle;
- (E) Delphi RS-00400;
- (F) DeVilbiss Healthcare iGo;
- (G) Inogen One;
- (H) Inogen One G2;
- (I) Inogen One G3;
- (J) Inova Labs LifeChoice;
- (K) Inova Labs LifeChoice Activox;
- (L) International Biophysics LifeChoice;
 - (M) Invacare Solo2;
 - (N) Invacare XPO2;
- (O) Oxlife Independence Oxygen Concentrator;
 - (P) Oxus RS-00400;
 - (Q) Precision Medical EasyPulse;
 - (R) Respironics EverGo;
 - (S) Respironics SimplyGo;
 - (T) SeQual Eclipse;
- (U) SeQual eQuinox Oxygen System (model 4000);
- (V) SeQual Oxywell Oxygen System (model 4000);
- (W) SeQual SAROS; and
- (X) VBox Trooper Oxygen Concentrator.
- (2) Operating requirements. Portable oxygen concentrators that satisfy the acceptance criteria identified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section may be carried or operated by a passenger on an aircraft provided the aircraft operator ensures that all of the conditions in this paragraph (e)(2) are satisfied:
- (i) Exit seats. No person operating a portable oxygen concentrator is permitted to occupy an exit seat.
- (ii) Stowage of device. During movement on the surface, takeoff and landing, the device must be stowed under the seat in front of the user, or in another approved stowage location so that it does not block the aisle way or the entryway to the row. If the device is to be operated by the user, it must be operated only at a seat location that does not restrict any passenger's access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the aisle(s) in the passenger compartment.

[Doc. No. 12169, 39 FR 42677, Dec. 6, 1974, as amended by Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980; Docket FAA–2014–0554, Amdt. 121–374, 81 FR 33118, May 24, 2016]

§ 121.575 Alcoholic beverages.

- (a) No person may drink any alcoholic beverage aboard an aircraft unless the certificate holder operating the aircraft has served that beverage to him
- (b) No certificate holder may serve any alcoholic beverage to any person aboard any of its aircraft who—
 - (1) Appears to be intoxicated;
- (2) Is escorting a person or being escorted in accordance with 49 CFR 1544.221; or
- (3) Has a deadly or dangerous weapon accessible to him while aboard the aircraft in accordance with 49 CFR 1544.219, 1544.221, or 1544.223.
- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person to board any of its aircraft if that person appears to be intoxicated.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall, within five days after the incident, report to the Administrator the refusal of any person to comply with paragraph (a) of this section, or of any disturbance caused by a person who appears to be intoxicated aboard any of its aircraft.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–118, 40 FR 17552, Apr. 21, 1975; Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121–275, 67 FR 31932, May 10, 2002]

§ 121.576 Retention of items of mass in passenger and crew compartments.

The certificate holder must provide and use means to prevent each item of galley equipment and each serving cart, when not in use, and each item of crew baggage, which is carried in a passenger or crew compartment from becoming a hazard by shifting under the appropriate load factors corresponding to the emergency landing conditions under which the airplane was type certificated.

[Doc. No. 16383, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978]

§121.577 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during airplane movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.

(a) No certificate holder may move an airplane on the surface, take off, or land when any food, beverage, or tableware furnished by the certificate holder is located at any passenger seat.

- (b) No certificate holder may move an airplane on the surface, take off, or land unless each food and beverage tray and seat back tray table is secured in its stowed position.
- (c) No certificate holder may permit an airplane to move on the surface, take off, or land unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.
- (d) No certificate holder may permit an airplane to move on the surface, take off, or land unless each movie screen that extends into an aisle is stowed.
- (e) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember with regard to compliance with this section.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42674, Sept. 15, 1992]

§ 121.578 Cabin ozone concentration.

- (a) For the purpose of this section, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Flight segment means scheduled nonstop flight time between two airports.
- (2) Sea level equivalent refers to conditions of 25 °C and 760 millimeters of mercury pressure.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, no certificate holder may operate an airplane above the following flight levels unless it is successfully demonstrated to the Administrator that the concentration of ozone inside the cabin will not exceed—
- (1) For flight above flight level 320, 0.25 parts per million by volume, sea level equivalent, at any time above that flight level; and
- (2) For flight above flight level 270, 0.1 parts per million by volume, sea level equivalent, time-weighted average for each flight segment that exceeds 4 hours and includes flight above that flight level. (For this purpose, the amount of ozone below flight level 180 is considered to be zero.)
- (c) Compliance with this section must be shown by analysis or tests, based on either airplane operational procedures and performance limitations or the certificate holder's operations. The analysis or tests must show either of the following:
- (1) Atmospheric ozone statistics indicate, with a statistical confidence of at

least 84%, that at the altitudes and locations at which the airplane will be operated cabin ozone concentrations will not exceed the limits prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section.

- (2) The airplane ventilation system including any ozone control equipment, will maintain cabin ozone concentrations at or below the limits prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) A certificate holder may obtain an authorization to deviate from the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, by an amendment to its operations specifications, if—
- (1) It shows that due to circumstances beyond its control or to unreasonable economic burden it cannot comply for a specified period of time; and
- (2) It has submitted a plan acceptable to the Administrator to effect compliance to the extent possible.
- (e) A certificate holder need not comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section for an aircraft—
- (1) When the only persons carried are flight crewmembers and persons listed in §121.583;
- (2) If the aircraft is scheduled for retirement before January 1, 1985; or
- (3) If the aircraft is scheduled for reengining under the provisions of subpart E of part 91, until it is re-engined.

[Doc. No. 121–154, 45 FR 3883, Jan. 21, 1980. Redesignated by Amdt. 121–162, 45 FR 46739, July 10, 1980, and amended by Amdt. 121–181, 47 FR 58489, Dec. 30, 1982; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65935, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.579 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.

- (a) Definitions. For purpose of this section—
- (1) Altitudes for takeoff/initial climb and go-around/missed approach are defined as above the airport elevation.
- (2) Altitudes for enroute operations are defined as above terrain elevation.
- (3) Altitudes for approach are defined as above the touchdown zone elevation (TDZE), unless the altitude is specifically in reference to DA (H) or MDA, in which case the altitude is defined by reference to the DA(H) or MDA itself.
- (b) Takeoff and initial climb. No person may use an autopilot for takeoff or initial climb below the higher of 500 feet or an altitude that is no lower than

twice the altitude loss specified in the Airplane Flight Manual (AFM), except as follows—

- (1) At a minimum engagement altitude specified in the AFM: or
- (2) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (c) *Enroute*. No person may use an autopilot enroute, including climb and descent, below the following—
 - (1) 500 feet;
- (2) At an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the AFM for an autopilot malfunction in cruise conditions; or
- (3) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (d) Approach. No person may use an autopilot at an altitude lower than 50 feet below the DA(H) or MDA for the instrument procedure being flown, except as follows—
- (1) For autopilots with an AFM specified altitude loss for approach operations—
- (i) An altitude no lower than twice the specified altitude loss if higher than 50 feet below the MDA or DA(H);
- (ii) An altitude no lower than 50 feet higher than the altitude loss specified in the AFM, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are less than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter;
- (B) Suitable visual references specified in §91.175 of this chapter have been established on the instrument approach procedure; and
- (C) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references:
- (iii) An altitude no lower than the higher of the altitude loss specified in the AFM or 50 feet above the TDZE, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are equal to or better than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter; and
- (B) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references; or
- (iv) A greater altitude specified by the Administrator.
- (2) For autopilots with AFM specified approach altitude limitations, the greater of—

- (i) The minimum use altitude specified for the coupled approach mode selected:
 - (ii) 50 feet; or
- (iii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (3) For autopilots with an AFM specified negligible or zero altitude loss for an autopilot approach mode malfunction, the greater of—
 - (i) 50 feet; or
- (ii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (4) If executing an autopilot coupled go-around or missed approach using a certificated and functioning autopilot in accordance with paragraph (e) in this section.
- (e) Go-Around/Missed Approach. No person may engage an autopilot during a go-around or missed approach below the minimum engagement altitude specified for takeoff and initial climb in paragraph (b) in this section. An autopilot minimum use altitude does not apply to a go-around/missed approach initiated with an engaged autopilot. Performing a go-around or missed approach with an engaged autopilot must not adversely affect safe obstacle clearance.
- (f) Landing. Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of this section, autopilot minimum use altitudes do not apply to autopilot operations when an approved automatic landing system mode is being used for landing. Automatic landing systems must be authorized in an operations specification issued to the operator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2012-1059, 79 FR 6086, Feb. 3, 2014]

§ 121.580 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.

No person may assault, threaten, intimidate, or interfere with a crewmember in the performance of the crewmember's duties aboard an aircraft being operated under this part.

[Doc. No. FAA–1998–4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999]

§ 121.581 Observer's seat: En route inspections.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each certificate holder shall make available a seat on the flight deck of each airplane, used

by it in air commerce, for occupancy by the Administrator while conducting en route inspections. The location and equipment of the seat, with respect to its suitability for use in conducting en route inspections, is determined by the Administrator.

- (b) In each airplane that has more than one observer's seat, in addition to the seats required for the crew complement for which the airplane was certificated, the forward observer's seat or the observer's seat selected by the Administrator must be made available when complying with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) For any airplane type certificated before December 20, 1995, for not more than 30 passengers that does not have an observer seat on the flightdeck, the certificate holder must provide a forward passenger seat with headset or speaker for occupancy by the Administrator while conducting en route inspections.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19219, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22648, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65935, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–288, 67 FR 2128, Jan. 15, 2002]

§ 121.582 Means to discreetly notify a flightcrew.

Except for all-cargo operations as defined in §110.2 of this chapter, after October 15, 2007, for all passenger carrying airplanes that require a lockable flightdeck door in accordance with §121.313(f), the certificate holder must have an approved means by which the cabin crew can discreetly notify the flightcrew in the event of suspicious activity or security breaches in the cabin.

[Doc. No. FAA-2005-22449, 72 FR 45635, Aug. 15, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 121-353, 76 FR 7488, Feb. 10, 2011]

§ 121.583 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying requirements of this part.

(a) When authorized by the certificate holder, the following persons, but no others, may be carried aboard an airplane without complying with the passenger-carrying airplane requirements in §§121.309(f), 121.310, 121.391, 121.571, and 121.587; the passenger-carrying operation requirements in part

117 and §§ 121.157(c) and 121.291; the requirements pertaining to passengers in §§ 121.285, 121.313(f), 121.317, 121.547, and 121.573; and the information disclosure requirements in § 121.311(k):

- (1) A crewmember.
- (2) A company employee.
- (3) An FAA air carrier inspector, a DOD commercial air carrier evaluator, or an authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board, who is performing official duties.
 - (4) A person necessary for-
 - (i) The safety of the flight;
 - (ii) The safe handling of animals;
- (iii) The safe handling of hazardous materials whose carriage is governed by regulations in 49 CFR part 175;
- (iv) The security of valuable or confidential cargo;
- (v) The preservation of fragile or perishable cargo;
- (vi) Experiments on, or testing of, cargo containers or cargo handling devices:
- (vii) The operation of special equipment for loading or unloading cargo; and
- (viii) The loading or unloading of outsize cargo.
- (5) A person described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, when traveling to or from his assignment.
- (6) A person performing duty as an honor guard accompanying a shipment made by or under the authority of the United States.
- (7) A military courier, military route supervisor, military cargo contract coordinator, or a flight crewmember of another military cargo contract air carrier or commercial operator, carried by a military cargo contract air carrier or commercial operator in operations under a military cargo contract, if that carriage is specifically authorized by the appropriate armed forces.
- (8) A dependent of an employee of the certificate holder when traveling with the employee on company business to or from outlying stations not served by adequate regular passenger flights.
- (b) No certificate holder may operate an airplane carrying a person covered by paragraph (a) of this section unless—
- (1) Each person has unobstructed access from his seat to the pilot compartment or to a regular or emergency exit;

- (2) The pilot in command has a means of notifying each person when smoking is prohibited and when safety belts must be fastened; and
- (3) The airplane has an approved seat with an approved safety belt for each person. The seat must be located so that the occupant is not in any position to interfere with the flight crewmembers performing their duties.
- (c) Before each takeoff, each certificate holder operating an airplane carrying persons covered by paragraph (a) of this section shall ensure that all such persons have been orally briefed by the appropriate crewmember on—
 - (1) Smoking;
 - (2) The use of seat belts;
- (3) The location and operation of emergency exits;
- (4) The use of oxygen and emergency oxygen equipment; and
- (5) For extended overwater operations, the location of life rafts, and the location and operation of life preservers including a demonstration of the method of donning and inflating a life preserver.
- (d) Each certificate holder operating an airplane carrying persons covered by paragraph (a) of this section shall incorporate procedures for the safe carriage of such persons into the certificate holder's operations manual.
- (e) The pilot in command may authorize a person covered by paragraph (a) of this section to be admitted to the crew compartment of the airplane.

[Doc. No. 10580, 35 FR 14612, Sept. 18, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 121–96, 37 FR 19608, Sept. 21, 1972; Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980; Amdt. 121–232, 57 FR 48663, Oct. 27, 1992; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65935, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–298, 68 FR 41217, July 10, 2003; Amdt. 121–377, FR 403, Jan. 4, 2012; Amdt. 121–373, 80 FR 58586, Sept. 30, 2015]

§ 121.584 Requirement to view the area outside the flightdeck door.

From the time the airplane moves in order to initiate a flight segment through the end of that flight segment, no person may unlock or open the flightdeck door unless:

(a) A person authorized to be on the flightdeck uses an approved audio procedure and an approved visual device to verify that:

- (1) The area outside the flightdeck door is secure, and;
- (2) If someone outside the flightdeck is seeking to have the flightdeck door opened, that person is not under duress, and:
- (b) After the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section have been satisfactorily accomplished, the crewmember in charge on the flightdeck authorizes the door to be unlocked and open.

[Amdt. 121-334, 72 FR 45635, Aug. 15, 2007]

§121.585 Exit seating.

- (a)(1) Each certificate holder shall determine, to the extent necessary to perform the applicable functions of paragraph (d) of this section, the suitability of each person it permits to occupy an exit seat, in accordance with this section. For the purpose of this section—
 - (i) Exit seat means—
- (A) Each seat having direct access to an exit: and.
- (B) Each seat in a row of seats through which passengers would have to pass to gain access to an exit, from the first seat inboard of the exit to the first aisle inboard of the exit.
- (ii) A passenger seat having "direct access" means a seat from which a passenger can proceed directly to the exit without entering an aisle or passing around an obstruction.
- (2) Each certificate holder shall make the passenger exit seating determinations required by this paragraph in a non-discriminatory manner consistent with the requirements of this section, by persons designated in the certificate holder's required operations manual.
- (3) Each certificate holder shall designate the exit seats for each passenger seating configuration in its fleet in accordance with the definitions in this paragraph and submit those designations for approval as part of the procedures required to be submitted for approval under paragraphs (n) and (p) of this section.
- (b) No certificate holder may seat a person in a seat affected by this section if the certificate holder determines that it is likely that the person would be unable to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section because—

- (1) The person lacks sufficient mobility, strength, or dexterity in both arms and hands, and both legs:
- (i) To reach upward, sideways, and downward to the location of emergency exit and exit-slide operating mechanisms:
- (ii) To grasp and push, pull, turn, or otherwise manipulate those mechanisms:
- (iii) To push, shove, pull, or otherwise open emergency exits;
- (iv) To lift out, hold, deposit on nearby seats, or maneuver over the seatbacks to the next row objects the size and weight of over-wing window exit doors;
- (v) To remove obstructions similar in size and weight to over-wing exit doors;
- (vi) To reach the emergency exit expeditiously;
- (vii) To maintain balance while removing obstructions;
 - (viii) To exit expeditiously;
- (ix) To stabilize an escape slide after deployment; or
- (x) To assist others in getting off an escape slide;
- (2) The person is less than 15 years of age or lacks the capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section without the assistance of an adult companion, parent, or other relative;
- (3) The person lacks the ability to read and understand instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation provided by the certificate holder in printed or graphic form or the ability to understand oral crew commands.
- (4) The person lacks sufficient visual capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions in paragraph (d) of this section without the assistance of visual aids beyond contact lenses or eyeglasses;
- (5) The person lacks sufficient aural capacity to hear and understand instructions shouted by flight attendants, without assistance beyond a hearing aid:
- (6) The person lacks the ability adequately to impart information orally to other passengers; or,
 - (7) The person has:
- (i) A condition or responsibilities, such as caring for small children, that

might prevent the person from performing one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section; or

- (ii) A condition that might cause the person harm if he or she performs one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (c) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the certificate holder implementing exit seating restrictions established in accordance with this section.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall include on passenger information cards, presented in the language in which briefings and oral commands are given by the crew, at each exit seat affected by this section, information that, in the event of an emergency in which a crewmember is not available to assist, a passenger occupying an exit seat may use if called upon to perform the following functions:
 - (1) Locate the emergency exit;
- (2) Recognize the emergency exit opening mechanism;
- (3) Comprehend the instructions for operating the emergency exit;
 - (4) Operate the emergency exit;
- (5) Assess whether opening the emergency exit will increase the hazards to which passengers may be exposed;
- (6) Follow oral directions and hand signals given by a crewmember;
- (7) Stow or secure the emergency exit door so that it will not impede use of the exit:
- (8) Assess the condition of an escape slide, activate the slide, and stabilize the slide after deployment to assist others in getting off the slide;
- (9) Pass expeditiously through the emergency exit; and
- (10) Assess, select, and follow a safe path away from the emergency exit.
- (e) Each certificate holder shall include on passenger information cards, at each exit seat—
- (1) In the primary language in which emergency commands are given by the crew, the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, and a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she:

- (i) Cannot meet the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section;
- (ii) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (iii) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions: or
- (iv) Does not wish to perform those functions; and
- (2) In each language used by the certificate holder for passenger information cards, a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she lacks the ability to read, speak, or understand the language or the graphic form in which instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation are provided by the certificate holder, or the ability to understand the specified language in which crew commands will be given in an emergency.
- (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or,
- (4) Does not wish to perform those functions.
- A certificate holder shall not require the passenger to disclose his or her reason for needing reseating.
- (f) Each certificate holder shall make available for inspection by the public at all passenger loading gates and ticket counters at each airport where it conducts passenger operations, written procedures established for making determinations in regard to exit row seating.
- (g) No certificate holder may allow taxi or pushback unless at least one required crewmember has verified that no exit seat is occupied by a person the crewmember determines is likely to be unable to perform the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (h) Each certificate holder shall include in its passenger briefings a reference to the passenger information cards, required by paragraphs (d) and (e), the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b), and the functions to be performed, set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.

- (i) Each certificate holder shall include in its passenger briefings a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she—
- (1) Cannot meet the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (2) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section; or,
- (4) Does not wish to perform those functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.

A certificate holder shall not require the passenger to disclose his or her reason for needing reseating.

- (j) [Reserved]
- (k) In the event a certificate holder determines in accordance with this section that it is likely that a passenger assigned to an exit seat would be unable to perform the functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section or a passenger requests a non-exit seat, the certificate holder shall expeditiously relocate the passenger to a non-exit seat.
- (1) In the event of full booking in the non-exit seats and if necessary to accommodate a passenger being relocated from an exit seat, the certificate holder shall move a passenger who is willing and able to assume the evacuation functions that may be required, to an exit seat.
- (m) A certificate holder may deny transportation to any passenger under this section only because—
- (1) The passenger refuses to comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the certificate holder implementing exit seating restrictions established in accordance with this section, or
- (2) The only seat that will physically accommodate the person's handicap is an exit seat.
- (n) In order to comply with this section certificate holders shall—
- tion certificate holders shall—
 (1) Establish procedures that address:
- (i) The criteria listed in paragraph (b) of this section:

- (ii) The functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (iii) The requirements for airport information, passenger information cards, crewmember verification of appropriate seating in exit seats, passenger briefings, seat assignments, and denial of transportation as set forth in this section;
- (iv) How to resolve disputes arising from implementation of this section, including identification of the certificate holder employee on the airport to whom complaints should be addressed for resolution; and,
- (2) Submit their procedures for preliminary review and approval to the principal operations inspectors assigned to them at the responsible Flight Standards office.
- (o) Certificate holders shall assign seats prior to boarding consistent with the criteria listed in paragraph (b) and the functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section, to the maximum extent feasible.
- (p) The procedures required by paragraph (n) of this section will not become effective until final approval is granted by the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service, Washington, DC. Approval will be based solely upon the safety aspects of the certificate holder's procedures.

[Doc. No. 25821, 55 FR 8072, Mar. 6, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 121–232, 57 FR 48663, Oct. 27, 1992; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.586 Authority to refuse transportation.

- (a) No certificate holder may refuse transportation to a passenger on the basis that, because the passenger may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in the event of an emergency, his transportation would or might be inimical to safety of flight unless—
- (1) The certificate holder has established procedures (including reasonable notice requirements) for the carriage of passengers who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in the event of an emergency; and
- (2) At least one of the following conditions exist:

- (i) The passenger fails to comply with the notice requirements in the certificate holder's procedures.
- (ii) The passenger cannot be carried in accordance with the certificate holder's procedures.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall provide the responsible Flight Standards office with a copy of each procedure it establishes in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.
- (c) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions in the procedures described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section are necessary in the interest of safety or in the public interest, the certificate holder, after notification by the Administrator, shall make those revisions in its procedures. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice, it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the responsible Flight Standards office. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety in air commerce, he may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stay.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall make available to the public at each airport it serves a copy of each procedure it establishes in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

[Doc. No. 12881, 42 FR 18394, Apr. 7, 1977, as amended by Amdt. 121–174, 46 FR 38051, July 23, 1981; Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.587 Closing and locking of flightcrew compartment door.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a pilot in command of an airplane that has a lockable flightcrew compartment door in accordance with §121.313 and that is carrying passengers shall ensure that the door separating the flightcrew compartment from the passenger compartment is closed and locked at all times when the aircraft is being operated.
- (b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply at any time when it is necessary to permit access

and egress by persons authorized in accordance with §121.547 and provided the part 119 operator complies with FAA approved procedures regarding the opening, closing and locking of the flightdeck doors.

[Doc. No. FAA–2001–11032, 67 FR 2128, Jan. 15, 2002]

§ 121.589 Carry-on baggage.

- (a) No certificate holder may allow the boarding of carry-on baggage on an airplane unless each passenger's baggage has been scanned to control the size and amount carried on board in accordance with an approved carry-on baggage program in its operations specifications. In addition, no passenger may board an airplane if his/her carry-on baggage exceeds the baggage allowance prescribed in the carry-on baggage program in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (b) No certificate holder may allow all passenger entry doors of an airplane to be closed in preparation for taxi or pushback unless at least one required crewmember has verified that each article of baggage is stowed in accordance with this section and §121.285 (c) and (d).
- (c) No certificate holder may allow an airplane to take off or land unless each article of baggage is stowed:
- (1) In a suitable closet or baggage or cargo stowage compartment placarded for its maximum weight and providing proper restraint for all baggage or cargo stowed within, and in a manner that does not hinder the possible use of any emergency equipment; or
- (2) As provided in §121.285 (c) and (d); or
- (3) Under a passenger seat.
- (d) Baggage, other than articles of loose clothing, may not be placed in an overhead rack unless that rack is equipped with approved restraining devices or doors.
- (e) Each passenger must comply with instructions given by crewmembers regarding compliance with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (g) of this section.
- (f) Each passenger seat under which baggage is allowed to be stowed shall be fitted with a means to prevent articles of baggage stowed under it from sliding forward. In addition, each aisle seat shall be fitted with a means to

prevent articles of baggage stowed under it from sliding sideward into the aisle under crash impacts severe enough to induce the ultimate inertia forces specified in the emergency landing condition regulations under which the airplane was type certificated.

- (g) In addition to the methods of stowage in paragraph (c) of this section, flexible travel canes carried by blind individuals may be stowed—
- (1) Under any series of connected passenger seats in the same row, if the cane does not protrude into an aisle and if the cane is flat on the floor; or
- (2) Between a nonemergency exit window seat and the fuselage, if the cane is flat on the floor; or
- (3) Beneath any two nonemergency exit window seats, if the cane is flat on the floor; or
- (4) In accordance with any other method approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 24996, 52 FR 21476, June 5, 1987, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65935, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.590 Use of certificated land airports in the United States.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, or unless authorized by the Administrator under 49 U.S.C. 44706(c), no air carrier and no pilot being used by an air carrier may operate, in the conduct of a domestic type operation, flag type operation, or supplemental type operation, an airplane at a land airport in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States unless that airport is certificated under part 139 of this chapter. Further, after June 9, 2005 for Class I airports and after December 9, 2005 for Class II, III, and IV airports, when an air carrier and a pilot being used by the air carrier are required to operate at an airport certificated under part 139 of this chapter, the air carrier and the pilot may only operate at that airport if the airport is classified under part 139 to serve the type airplane to be operated and the type of operation to be conducted.

(b)(1) An air carrier and a pilot being used by the air carrier in the conduct of a domestic type operation, flag type operation, or supplemental type oper-

ation may designate and use as a required alternate airport for departure or destination an airport that is not certificated under part 139 of this chapter

- (2) Until December 9, 2005, an air carrier and a pilot being used by the air carrier in the conduct of domestic type operations and flag type operations, may operate an airplane designed for more than 9 but less than 31 passenger seats, at a land airport, in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States, that does not hold an airport operating certificate issued under part 139 of this chapter, and that serves small air carrier aircraft (as defined under "Air carrier aircraft" and "Class III airport" in §139.5 of this Chapter).
- (c) An air carrier and a pilot used by the air carrier in conducting a domestic type operation, flag type operation, or supplemental type operation may operate an airplane at an airport operated by the U.S. Government that is chapter, only if that airport meets the equivalent—
- (1) Safety standards for airports certificated under part 139 of this chapter; and
- (2) Airport classification requirements under part 139 to serve the type airplane to be operated and the type of operation to be conducted.
- (d) An air carrier, a commercial operator, and a pilot being used by the air carrier or the commercial operator—when conducting a passenger-carrying airplane operation under this part that is not a domestic type operation, a flag type operation, or a supplemental type operation—may operate at a land airport not certificated under part 139 of this chapter only when the following conditions are met:
- (1) The airport is adequate for the proposed operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, and lighting.
- (2) For an airplane carrying passengers at night, the pilot may not take off from, or land at, an airport unless—

- (i) The pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind direction indicator or local ground communications or, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's personal observations; and
- (ii) The limits of the area to be used for landing or takeoff are clearly shown by boundary or runway marker lights. If the area to be used for takeoff or landing is marked by flare pots or lanterns, their use must be authorized by the Administrator.
- (e) A commercial operator and a pilot used by the commercial operator in conducting a domestic type operation, flag type operation, or supplemental type operation may operate an airplane at an airport operated by the U.S. Government that is not certificated under part 139 of this chapter only if that airport meets the equivalent—
- (1) Safety standards for airports certificated under part 139 of this chapter; and
- (2) Airport classification requirements under part 139 of this chapter to serve the type airplane to be operated and the type of operation to be conducted.
- (f) For the purpose of this section, the terms—

Domestic type operation means any domestic operation conducted with—

- (1) An airplane designed for at least 31 passenger seats (as determined by the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority) at any land airport in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States; or
- (2) An airplane designed for more than 9 passenger seats but less than 31 passenger seats (as determined by the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority) at any land airport in any State of the United States (except Alaska), the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States.

Flag type operation means any flag operation conducted with—

(1) An airplane designed for at least 31 passenger seats (as determined by the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority) at any land airport in any State of the United States, the District of Colum-

bia, or any territory or possession of the United States: or

(2) An airplane designed for more than 9 passenger seats but less than 31 passenger seats (as determined by the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority) at any land airport in any State of the United States (except Alaska), the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States.

Supplemental type operation means any supplemental operation (except an all-cargo operation) conducted with an airplane designed for at least 31 passenger seats (as determined by the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority) at any land airport in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States.

United States means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

NOTE: Special Statutory Requirement to Operate to or From a Part 139 Airport. Each air carrier that provides—in an aircraft (e.g., airplane, rotorcraft, etc.) designed for more than 9 passenger seats—regularly scheduled charter air transportation for which the public is provided in advance a schedule containing the departure location, departure time, and arrival location of the flight must operate to and from an airport certificated under part 139 of this chapter in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 41104(b). That statutory provision contains stand-alone requirements for such air carriers and special exceptions for operations in Alaska and outside the United States. Nothing in §121.590 exempts the air carriers described in this note from the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 41104(b). Certain operations by air carriers that conduct public charter operations under 14 CFR part 380 are covered by the statutory requirements to operate to and from part 139 airports. See 49 U.S.C. 41104(b).

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 121-304, 69 FR 31522, June 4, 2004]

Subpart U—Dispatching and Flight Release Rules

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§121.591 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes dispatching rules for domestic and flag operations and flight release rules for supplemental operations.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.593 Dispatching authority: Domestic operations.

Except when an airplane lands at an intermediate airport specified in the original dispatch release and remains there for not more than one hour, no person may start a flight unless an aircraft dispatcher specifically authorizes that flight.

§ 121.595 Dispatching authority: Flag operations.

- (a) No person may start a flight unless an aircraft dispatcher specifically authorizes that flight.
- (b) No person may continue a flight from an intermediate airport without redispatch if the airplane has been on the ground more than six hours.

§ 121.597 Flight release authority: Supplemental operations.

- (a) No person may start a flight under a flight following system without specific authority from the person authorized by the operator to exercise operational control over the flight.
- (b) No person may start a flight unless the pilot in command or the person authorized by the operator to exercise operational control over the flight has executed a flight release setting forth the conditions under which the flights will be conducted. The pilot in command may sign the flight release only when he and the person authorized by the operator to exercise operational control believe that the flight can be made with safety.
- (c) No person may continue a flight from an intermediate airport without a new flight release if the aircraft has been on the ground more than six hours.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–3, 30 FR 3639, Mar. 19, 1965]

§ 121.599 Familiarity with weather conditions.

- (a) Domestic and flag operations. No aircraft dispatcher may release a flight unless he is thoroughly familiar with reported and forecast weather conditions on the route to be flown.
- (b) Supplemental operations. No pilot in command may begin a flight unless he is thoroughly familiar with reported and forecast weather conditions on the route to be flown.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.601 Aircraft dispatcher information to pilot in command: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) The aircraft dispatcher shall provide the pilot in command all available current reports or information on airport conditions and irregularities of navigation facilities that may affect the safety of the flight.
- (b) Before beginning a flight, the aircraft dispatcher shall provide the pilot in command with all available weather reports and forecasts of weather phenomena that may affect the safety of flight, including adverse weather phenomena, such as clear air turbulence, thunderstorms, and low altitude wind shear, for each route to be flown and each airport to be used.
- (c) During a flight, the aircraft dispatcher shall provide the pilot in command any additional available information of meteorological conditions (including adverse weather phenomena, such as clear air turbulence, thunderstorms, and low altitude wind shear), and irregularities of facilities and services that may affect the safety of the flight.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–134, 42 FR 27573, May 31, 1977; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22649, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.603 Facilities and services: Supplemental operations.

(a) Before beginning a flight, each pilot in command shall obtain all available current reports or information on airport conditions and irregularities of navigation facilities that may affect the safety of the flight.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(b) During a flight, the pilot in command shall obtain any additional available information of meteorological conditions and irregularities of facilities and services that may affect the safety of the flight.

§ 121.605 Airplane equipment.

No person may dispatch or release an airplane unless it is airworthy and is equipped as prescribed in §121.303.

§ 121.607 Communication and navigation facilities: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section for a certificate holder conducting flag operations, no person may dispatch an airplane over an approved route or route segment unless the communication and navigation facilities required by §§121.99 and 121.103 for the approval of that route or segment are in satisfactory operating condition.
- (b) If, because of technical reasons or other reasons beyond the control of a certificate holder conducting flag operations, the facilities required by §§121.99 and 121.103 are not available over a route or route segment outside the United States, the certificate holder may dispatch an airplane over that route or route segment if the pilot in command and dispatcher find that communication and navigation facilities equal to those required are available and are in satisfactory operating condition.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.609 Communication and navigation facilities: Supplemental operations.

No person may release an aircraft over any route or route segment unless communication and navigation facilities equal to those required by §121.121 are in satisfactory operating condition.

§ 121.611 Dispatch or flight release under VFR.

No person may dispatch or release an aircraft for VFR operation unless the ceiling and visibility en route, as indicated by available weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof,

are and will remain at or above applicable VFR minimums until the aircraft arrives at the airport or airports specified in the dispatch or flight release.

§ 121.613 Dispatch or flight release under IFR or over the top.

Except as provided in §121.615, no person may dispatch or release an aircraft for operations under IFR or over-thetop, unless appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the authorized minimums at the estimated time of arrival at the airport or airports to which dispatched or released.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–33, 32 FR 13912, Oct. 6, 1967]

§ 121.615 Dispatch or flight release over water: Flag and supplemental operations.

- (a) No person may dispatch or release an aircraft for a flight that involves extended overwater operation unless appropriate weather reports or forecasts or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the authorized minimums at the estimated time of arrival at any airport to which dispatched or released or to any required alternate airport.
- (b) Each certificate holder conducting a flag or supplemental operation or a domestic operation within the State of Alaska shall conduct extended overwater operations under IFR unless it shows that operating under IFR is not necessary for safety.
- (c) Each certificate holder conducting a flag or supplemental operation or a domestic operation within the State of Alaska shall conduct other overwater operations under IFR if the Administrator determines that operation under IFR is necessary for safety.
- (d) Each authorization to conduct extended overwater operations under VFR and each requirement to conduct other overwater operations under IFR will be specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–33, 32 FR 13912, Oct. 6, 1967; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.617 Alternate airport for departure.

- (a) If the weather conditions at the airport of takeoff are below the landing minimums in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport, no person may dispatch or release an aircraft from that airport unless the dispatch or flight release specifies an alternate airport located within the following distances from the airport of takeoff:
- (1) Aircraft having two engines. Not more than one hour from the departure airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.
- (2) Aircraft having three or more engines. Not more than two hours from the departure airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.
- (b) For the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section, the alternate airport weather conditions must meet the requirements of the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (c) No person may dispatch or release an aircraft from an airport unless he lists each required alternate airport in the dispatch or flight release.

§ 121.619 Alternate airport for destination: IFR or over-the-top: Domestic operations.

- (a) No person may dispatch an airplane under IFR or over-the-top unless he lists at least one alternate airport for each destination airport in the dispatch release. When the weather conditions forecast for the destination and first alternate airport are marginal at least one additional alternate must be designated. However, no alternate airport is required if for at least 1 hour before and 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival at the destination airport the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate—
- (1) The ceiling will be at least 2,000 feet above the airport elevation; and
- (2) Visibility will be at least 3 miles.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the weather conditions at the alternate airport must meet the requirements of § 121.625.

(c) No person may dispatch a flight unless he lists each required alternate airport in the dispatch release.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980]

§ 121.621 Alternate airport for destination: Flag operations.

- (a) No person may dispatch an airplane under IFR or over-the-top unless he lists at least one alternate airport for each destination airport in the dispatch release, unless—
- (1) The flight is scheduled for not more than 6 hours and, for at least 1 hour before and 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival at the destination airport, the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate the ceiling will be:
- (i) At least 1,500 feet above the lowest circling MDA, if a circling approach is required and authorized for that airport; or
- (ii) At least 1,500 feet above the lowest published instrument approach minimum or 2,000 feet above the airport elevation, whichever is greater; and
- (iii) The visibility at that airport will be at least 3 miles, or 2 miles more than the lowest applicable visibility minimums, whichever is greater, for the instrument approach procedures to be used at the destination airport; or
- (2) The flight is over a route approved without an available alternate airport for a particular destination airport and the airplane has enough fuel to meet the requirements of §121.641(b) or §121.645(c).
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the weather conditions at the alternate airport must meet the requirements of the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (c) No person may dispatch a flight unless he lists each required alternate airport in the dispatch release.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41594, June 19, 1980; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.623 Alternate airport for destination: IFR or over-the-top: Supplemental operations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each person releasing an aircraft for operation under IFR or over-the-top shall list at least one alternate airport for each destination airport in the flight release.
- (b) An alternate airport need not be designated for IFR or over-the-top operations where the aircraft carries enough fuel to meet the requirements of §§121.643 and 121.645 for flights outside the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia over routes without an available alternate airport for a particular airport of destination.
- (c) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the weather requirements at the alternate airport must meet the requirements of the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (d) No person may release a flight unless he lists each required alternate airport in the flight release.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2614, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.624 ETOPS Alternate Airports.

- (a) No person may dispatch or release an airplane for an ETOPS flight unless enough ETOPS Alternate Airports are listed in the dispatch or flight release such that the airplane remains within the authorized ETOPS maximum diversion time. In selecting these ETOPS Alternate Airports, the certificate holder must consider all adequate airports within the authorized ETOPS diversion time for the flight that meet the standards of this part.
- (b) No person may list an airport as an ETOPS Alternate Airport in a dispatch or flight release unless, when it might be used (from the earliest to the latest possible landing time)—
- (1) The appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the ETOPS Alternate Airport minima specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications; and
- (2) The field condition reports indicate that a safe landing can be made.
- (c) Once a flight is en route, the weather conditions at each ETOPS Al-

ternate Airport must meet the requirements of §121.631 (c).

(d) No person may list an airport as an ETOPS Alternate Airport in the dispatch or flight release unless that airport meets the public protection requirements of §121.97(b)(1)(ii).

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–6717, 72 FR 1881, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 121.625 Alternate Airport weather minima.

Except as provided in §121.624 for ETOPS Alternate Airports, no person may list an airport as an alternate in the dispatch or flight release unless the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the alternate weather minima specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport when the flight arrives.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1881, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 121.627 Continuing flight in unsafe conditions.

- (a) No pilot in command may allow a flight to continue toward any airport to which it has been dispatched or released if, in the opinion of the pilot in command or dispatcher (domestic and flag operations only), the flight cannot be completed safely; unless, in the opinion of the pilot in command, there is no safer procedure. In that event, continuation toward that airport is an emergency situation as set forth in § 121.557.
- (b) If any instrument or item of equipment required under this chapter for the particular operation becomes inoperative en route, the pilot in command shall comply with the approved procedures for such an occurrence as specified in the certificate holder's manual

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 1922, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–222, 56 FR 12310, Mar. 22, 1991; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.628 Inoperable instruments and equipment.

(a) No person may take off an airplane with inoperable instruments or

equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:

- (1) An approved Minimum Equipment List exists for that airplane.
- (2) The responsible Flight Standards office has issued the certificate holder operations specifications authorizing operations in accordance with an approved Minimum Equipment List. The flight crew shall have direct access at all times prior to flight to all of the information contained in the approved Minimum Equipment List through printed or other means approved by the Administrator in the certificate holders operations specifications. An approved Minimum Equipment List, as authorized by the operations specifications, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.
- (3) The approved Minimum Equipment List must:
- (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (ii) Provide for the operation of the airplane with certain instruments and equipment in an inoperable condition.
- (4) Records identifying the inoperable instruments and equipment and the information required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section must be available to the pilot.
- (5) The airplane is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the Minimum Equipment List and the operations specifications authorizing use of the Minimum Equipment List.
- (b) The following instruments and equipment may not be included in the Minimum Equipment List:
- (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the airplane is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions.
- (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise.
- (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations by this part.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(3) of this section, an airplane with inoperable instruments or equipment may be operated under a special flight permit under §§ 21.197 and 21.199 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 25780, 56 FR 12310, Mar. 22, 1991; Amdt. 121–222, 56 FR 14290, Apr. 8, 1991; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 20181

§ 121.629 Operation in icing conditions.

- (a) No person may dispatch or release an aircraft, continue to operate an aircraft en route, or land an aircraft when in the opinion of the pilot in command or aircraft dispatcher (domestic and flag operations only), icing conditions are expected or met that might adversely affect the safety of the flight.
- (b) No person may take off an aircraft when frost, ice, or snow is adhering to the wings, control surfaces, propellers, engine inlets, or other critical surfaces of the aircraft or when the takeoff would not be in compliance with paragraph (c) of this section. Takeoffs with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks may be authorized by the Administrator.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may dispatch, release, or take off an aircraft any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft, unless the certificate holder has an approved ground deicing/anti-icing program in its operations specifications and unless the dispatch, release, and takeoff comply with that program. The approved ground deicing/anti-icing program must include at least the following items:
- (1) A detailed description of—
- (i) How the certificate holder determines that conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft and that ground deicing/anti-icing operational procedures must be in effect;
- (ii) Who is responsible for deciding that ground deicing/anti-icing operational procedures must be in effect;
- (iii) The procedures for implementing ground deicing/anti-icing operational procedures:

- (iv) The specific duties and responsibilities of each operational position or group responsible for getting the aircraft safely airborne while ground deicing/anti-icing operational procedures are in effect.
- (2) Initial and annual recurrent ground training and testing for flight crewmembers and qualification for all other affected personnel (e.g., aircraft dispatchers, ground crews, contract personnel) concerning the specific requirements of the approved program and each person's responsibilities and duties under the approved program, specifically covering the following areas:
 - (i) The use of holdover times.
- (ii) Aircraft deicing/anti-icing procedures, including inspection and check procedures and responsibilities.
 - (iii) Communications procedures.
- (iv) Aircraft surface contamination (i.e., adherence of frost, ice, or snow) and critical area identification, and how contamination adversely affects aircraft performance and flight characteristics.
- $\left(v\right)$ Types and characteristics of deicing/anti-icing fluids.
- (vi) Cold weather preflight inspection procedures:
- (vii) Techniques for recognizing contamination on the aircraft.
- (3) The certificate holder's holdover timetables and the procedures for the use of these tables by the certificate holder's personnel. Holdover time is the estimated time deicing/anti-icing fluid will prevent the formation of frost or ice and the accumulation of snow on the protected surfaces of an aircraft. Holdover time begins when the final application of deicing/antiicing fluid commences and expires when the deicing/anti-icing fluid applied to the aircraft loses its effectiveness. The holdover times must be supported by data acceptable to the Administrator. The certificate holder's program must include procedures for flight crewmembers to increase or decrease the determined holdover time in changing conditions. The program must provide that takeoff after exceeding any maximum holdover time in the certificate holder's holdover timetable is permitted only when at least one of the following conditions exists:

- (i) A pretakeoff contamination check, as defined in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, determines that the wings, control surfaces, and other critical surfaces, as defined in the certificate holder's program, are free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (ii) It is otherwise determined by an alternate procedure approved by the Administrator in accordance with the certificate holder's approved program that the wings, control surfaces, and other critical surfaces, as defined in the certificate holder's program, are free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (iii) The wings, control surfaces, and other critical surfaces are redeiced and a new holdover time is determined.
- (4) Aircraft deicing/anti-icing procedures and responsibilities, pretakeoff check procedures and responsibilities, and pretakeoff contamination check procedures and responsibilities. A pretakeoff check is a check of the aircraft's wings or representative aircraft surfaces for frost, ice, or snow within the aircraft's holdover time. A pretakeoff contamination check is a check to make sure the wings, control surfaces, and other critical surfaces, as defined in the certificate holder's program, are free of frost, ice, and snow. It must be conducted within five minutes prior to beginning take off. This check must be accomplished from outside the aircraft unless the program specifies
- (d) A certificate holder may continue to operate under this section without a program as required in paragraph (c) of this section, if it includes in its operations specifications a requirement that, any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft, no aircraft will take off unless it has been checked to ensure that the wings, control surfaces, and other critical surfaces are free of frost, ice, and snow. The check must occur within five minutes prior to beginning takeoff. This check must be accomplished from outside the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–231, 57 FR 44942, Sept. 29, 1992; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.631 Original dispatch or flight release, redispatch or amendment of dispatch or flight release.

- (a) A certificate holder may specify any regular, provisional, or refueling airport, authorized for the type of aircraft, as a destination for the purpose of original dispatch or release.
- (b) No person may allow a flight to continue to an airport to which it has been dispatched or released unless the weather conditions at an alternate airport that was specified in the dispatch or flight release are forecast to be at or above the alternate minimums specified in the operations specifications for that airport at the time the aircraft would arrive at the alternate airport. However, the dispatch or flight release may be amended en route to include any alternate airport that is within the fuel range of the aircraft as specified in §§ 121.639 through 121.647.
- (c) No person may allow a flight to continue beyond the ETOPS Entry Point unless—
- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the weather conditions at each ETOPS Alternate Airport required by §121.624 are forecast to be at or above the operating minima for that airport in the certificate holder's operations specifications when it might be used (from the earliest to the latest possible landing time); and
- (2) All ETOPS Alternate Airports within the authorized ETOPS maximum diversion time are reviewed and the flight crew advised of any changes in conditions that have occurred since dispatch.
- (d) If paragraph (c)(1) of this section cannot be met for a specific airport, the dispatch or flight release may be amended to add an ETOPS Alternate Airport within the maximum ETOPS diversion time that could be authorized for that flight with weather conditions at or above operating minima.
- (e) Before the ETOPS Entry Point, the pilot in command for a supplemental operator or a dispatcher for a flag operator must use company communications to update the flight plan if needed because of a re-evaluation of aircraft system capabilities.
- (f) No person may change an original destination or alternate airport that is specified in the original dispatch or

flight release to another airport while the aircraft is en route unless the other airport is authorized for that type of aircraft and the appropriate requirements of §§121.593 through 121.661 and 121.173 are met at the time of redispatch or amendment of the flight release.

(g) Each person who amends a dispatch or flight release en route shall record that amendment.

[Doc. No. 628, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–65, 35 FR 12709, Aug. 11, 1970; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1881, Jan. 16, 20071

§ 121.633 Considering time-limited systems in planning ETOPS alternates.

- (a) For ETOPS up to and including 180 minutes, no person may list an airport as an ETOPS Alternate Airport in a dispatch or flight release if the time needed to fly to that airport (at the approved one-engine inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) would exceed the approved time for the airplane's most limiting ETOPS Significant System (including the airplane's most limiting fire suppression system time for those cargo and baggage compartments required by regulation to have fire-suppression systems) minutes.
- (b) For ETOPS beyond 180 minutes, no person may list an airport as an ETOPS Alternate Airport in a dispatch or flight release if the time needed to fly to that airport:
- (1) at the all engine operating cruise speed, corrected for wind and temperature, exceeds the airplane's most limiting fire suppression system time minus 15 minutes for those cargo and baggage compartments required by regulation to have fire suppression systems (except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section), or
- (2) at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed, corrected for wind and temperature, exceeds the airplane's most limiting ETOPS Significant System time (other than the airplane's most limiting fire suppression system time minus 15 minutes for those cargo and baggage compartments required by regulation to have fire-suppression systems).
- (c) For turbine-engine powered airplanes with more than two engines, the

certificate holder need not meet paragraph (b)(1) of this section until February 15, 2013.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–6717, 72 FR 1882, Jan. 16, 2007]

§121.635 Dispatch to and from refueling or provisional airports: Domestic and flag operations.

No person may dispatch an airplane to or from a refueling or provisional airport except in accordance with the requirements of this part applicable to dispatch from regular airports and unless that airport meets the requirements of this part applicable to regular airports.

[Doc. No. 16383, 43 FR 22649, May 25, 1978]

§ 121.637 Takeoffs from unlisted and alternate airports: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) No pilot may takeoff an airplane from an airport that is not listed in the operations specifications unless—
- (1) The airport and related facilities are adequate for the operation of the airplane;
- (2) He can comply with the applicable airplane operating limitations;
- (3) The airplane has been dispatched according to dispatching rules applicable to operation from an approved airport; and
- (4) The weather conditions at that airport are equal to or better than the following:
- (i) Airports in the United States. The weather minimums for takeoff prescribed in part 97 of this chapter; or where minimums are not prescribed for the airport, 800–2, 900–1½, or 1,000–1.
- (ii) Airports outside the United States. The weather minimums for takeoff prescribed or approved by the government of the country in which the airport is located; or where minimums are not prescribed or approved for the airport, 800–2, 900–1½, or 1,000–1.
- (b) No pilot may take off from an alternate airport unless the weather conditions are at least equal to the minimums prescribed in the certificate holder's operations specifications for alternate airports.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–33, 32 FR 13912, Oct. 6, 1967; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.639 Fuel supply: All domestic operations.

No person may dispatch or take off an airplane unless it has enough fuel— (a) To fly to the airport to which it is dispatched:

- (b) Thereafter, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport (where required) for the airport to which dispatched; and
- (c) Thereafter, to fly for 45 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption or, for certificate holders who are authorized to conduct day VFR operations in their operations specifications and who are operating nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, to fly for 30 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption for day VFR operations.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65935, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.641 Fuel supply: Nonturbine and turbo-propeller-powered airplanes: Flag operations.

- (a) No person may dispatch or take off a nonturbine or turbo-propeller-powered airplane unless, considering the wind and other weather conditions expected, it has enough fuel—
- (1) To fly to and land at the airport to which it is dispatched;
- (2) Thereafter, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport specified in the dispatch release; and
- (3) Thereafter, to fly for 30 minutes plus 15 percent of the total time required to fly at normal cruising fuel consumption to the airports specified in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section or to fly for 90 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption, whichever is less.
- (b) No person may dispatch a nonturbine or turbo-propeller-powered airplane to an airport for which an alternate is not specified under §121.621(a)(2), unless it has enough fuel, considering wind and forecast weather conditions, to fly to that airport and thereafter to fly for three hours at normal cruising fuel consumption.

§ 121.643 Fuel supply: Nonturbine and turbo-propeller-powered airplanes: Supplemental operations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may release for flight or takeoff a nonturbine or turbo-propeller-powered airplane unless, considering the wind and other weather conditions expected, it has enough fuel—
- (1) To fly to and land at the airport to which it is released;
- (2) Thereafter, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport specified in the flight release; and
- (3) Thereafter, to fly for 45 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption or, for certificate holders who are authorized to conduct day VFR operations in their operations specifications and who are operating nontransport category airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, to fly for 30 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption for day VFR operations.
- (b) If the airplane is released for any flight other than from one point in the contiguous United States to another point in the contiguous United States, it must carry enough fuel to meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section and thereafter fly for 30 minutes plus 15 percent of the total time required to fly at normal cruising fuel consumption to the airports specified in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section, or to fly for 90 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption, whichever is less.
- (c) No person may release a nonturbine or turbo-propeller-powered airplane to an airport for which an alternate is not specified under §121.623(b), unless it has enough fuel, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, to fly to that airport and thereafter to fly for three hours at normal cruising fuel consumption.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–10, 30 FR 10025, Aug. 12, 1965; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65935, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 121.645 Fuel supply: Turbine-engine powered airplanes, other than turbo propeller: Flag and supplemental operations.

(a) Any flag operation within the 48 contiguous United States and the Dis-

trict of Columbia may use the fuel requirements of §121.639.

- (b) For any certificate holder conducting flag or supplemental operations outside the 48 contiguous United States and the District of Columbia, unless authorized by the Administrator in the operations specifications, no person may release for flight or takeoff a turbine-engine powered airplane (other than a turbo-propeller powered airplane) unless, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, it has enough fuel—
- (1) To fly to and land at the airport to which it is released;
- (2) After that, to fly for a period of 10 percent of the total time required to fly from the airport of departure to, and land at, the airport to which it was released;
- (3) After that, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport specified in the flight release, if an alternate is required; and
- (4) After that, to fly for 30 minutes at holding speed at 1,500 feet above the alternate airport (or the destination airport if no alternate is required) under standard temperature conditions.
- (c) No person may release a turbineengine powered airplane (other than a turbo-propeller airplane) to an airport for which an alternate is not specified under §121.621(a)(2) or §121.623(b) unless it has enough fuel, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, to fly to that airport and thereafter to fly for at least two hours at normal cruising fuel consumption.
- (d) The Administrator may amend the operations specifications of a certificate holder conducting flag or supplemental operations to require more fuel than any of the minimums stated in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section if he finds that additional fuel is necessary on a particular route in the interest of safety.
- (e) For a supplemental operation within the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia with a turbine engine powered airplane the fuel requirements of § 121.643 apply.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–10, 30 FR 10025, Aug. 12, 1965; Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22649, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.646 En-route fuel supply: flag and supplemental operations.

- (a) No person may dispatch or release for flight a turbine-engine powered airplane with more than two engines for a flight more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruise power) from an Adequate Airport unless the following fuel supply requirements are met:
- (1) The airplane has enough fuel to meet the requirements of §121.645(b);
- (2) The airplane has enough fuel to fly to the Adequate Airport—
- (i) Assuming a rapid decompression at the most critical point;
- (ii) Assuming a descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen supply requirements of §121.333; and
- (iii) Considering expected wind and other weather conditions.
- (3) The airplane has enough fuel to hold for 15 minutes at 1500 feet above field elevation and conduct a normal approach and landing.
- (b) No person may dispatch or release for flight an ETOPS flight unless, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, it has the fuel otherwise required by this part and enough fuel to satisfy each of the following requirements:
- (1) Fuel to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport.
- (i) Fuel to account for rapid decompression and engine failure. The airplane must carry the greater of the following amounts of fuel:
- (A) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport assuming a rapid decompression at the most critical point followed by descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen supply requirements of §121.333 of this chanter:
- (B) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed) assuming a rapid decompression and a simultaneous engine failure at the most critical point followed by descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen requirements of §121.333 of this chapter; or
- (C) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the one engine inoperative cruise speed) assuming an engine failure at the most crit-

ical point followed by descent to the one engine inoperative cruise altitude.

- (ii) Fuel to account for errors in wind forecasting. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, the certificate holder must increase the actual forecast wind speed by 5% (resulting in an increase in headwind or a decrease in tailwind) to account for any potential errors in wind forecasting. If a certificate holder is not using the actual forecast wind based on a wind model accepted by the FAA, the airplane must carry additional fuel equal to 5% of the fuel required for paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, as reserve fuel to allow for errors in wind data.
- (iii) Fuel to account for icing. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section (after completing the wind calculation in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section), the certificate holder must ensure that the airplane carries the greater of the following amounts of fuel in anticipation of possible icing during the diversion:
- (A) Fuel that would be burned as a result of airframe icing during 10 percent of the time icing is forecast (including the fuel used by engine and wing anti-ice during this period).
- (B) Fuel that would be used for engine anti-ice, and if appropriate wing anti-ice, for the entire time during which icing is forecast.
- (iv) Fuel to account for engine deterioration. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section (after completing the wind calculation in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section), the airplane also carries fuel equal to 5% of the fuel specified above, to account for deterioration in cruise fuel burn performance unless the certificate holder has a program to monitor airplane in-service deterioration to cruise fuel burn performance.
- (2) Fuel to account for holding, approach, and landing. In addition to the fuel required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the airplane must carry fuel sufficient to hold at 1500 feet above field elevation for 15 minutes upon reaching an ETOPS Alternate Airport and then conduct an instrument approach and land.
- (3) Fuel to account for APU use. If an APU is a required power source, the

certificate holder must account for its fuel consumption during the appropriate phases of flight.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1882, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 121-348, 75 FR 12121, Mar. 15, 2010]

§ 121.647 Factors for computing fuel required.

Each person computing fuel required for the purposes of this subpart shall consider the following:

- (a) Wind and other weather conditions forecast.
 - (b) Anticipated traffic delays.
- (c) One instrument approach and possible missed approach at destination.
- (d) Any other conditions that may delay landing of the aircraft.

For the purposes of this section, required fuel is in addition to unusable fuel

§ 121.649 Takeoff and landing weather minimums: VFR: Domestic operations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, regardless of any clearance from ATC, no pilot may takeoff or land an airplane under VFR when the reported ceiling or visibility is less than the following:
- (1) For day operations—1,000-foot ceiling and one-mile visibility.
- (2) For night operations—1,000-foot ceiling and two-mile visibility.
- (b) Where a local surface restriction to visibility exists (e.g., smoke, dust, blowing snow or sand) the visibility for day and night operations may be reduced to ½ mile, if all turns after takeoff and prior to landing, and all flight beyond one mile from the airport boundary can be accomplished above or outside the area of local surface visibility restriction.
- (c) The weather minimums in this section do not apply to the VFR operation of fixed-wing aircraft at any of the locations where the special weather minimums of §91.157 of this chapter are not applicable (See part 91, appendix D, section 3 of this chapter). The basic VFR weather minimums of §91.155 of this chapter apply at those locations.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–39, 33 FR 4097, Mar. 2, 1968; Amdt. 121–206, 54 FR 34331, Aug. 18, 1989; Amdt. 121–226, 56 FR 65663, Dec. 17, 1991]

§ 121.651 Takeoff and landing weather minimums: IFR: All certificate holders.

- (a) Notwithstanding any clearance from ATC, no pilot may begin a takeoff in an airplane under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by that Service, or a source approved by the Administrator, are less than those specified in—
- (1) The certificate holder's operations specifications; or
- (2) Parts 91 and 97 of this chapter, if the certificate holder's operations specifications do not specify takeoff minimums for the airport.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, no pilot may continue an approach past the final approach fix, or where a final approach fix is not used, begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure—
- (1) At any airport, unless the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by that Service, or a source approved by the Administrator, issues a weather report for that airport; and
- (2) At airports within the United States and its territories or at U.S. military airports, unless the latest weather report for that airport issued by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by that Service, or a source approved by the Administrator, reports the visibility to be equal to or more than the visibility minimums prescribed for that procedure. For the purpose of this section, the term "U.S. military airports" means airports in foreign countries where flight operations are under the control of U.S. military authority.
- (c) A pilot who has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, and after that receives a later weather report indicating below-minimum conditions, may continue the approach to DA/DH or MDA. Upon reaching DA/DH or at MDA, and at any time before the missed approach point, the pilot may continue the approach below DA/DH or MDA if either the requirements of §91.176 of this chapter, or the following requirements are met:

- (1) The aircraft is continuously in a position from which a descent to a landing on the intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal maneuvers, and where that descent rate will allow touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing;
- (2) The flight visibility is not less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach procedure being used;
- (3) Except for Category II or Category III approaches where any necessary visual reference requirements are specified by authorization of the Administrator, at least one of the following visual references for the intended runway is distinctly visible and identifiable to the pilot:
- (i) The approach light system, except that the pilot may not descend below 100 feet above the touchdown zone elevation using the approach lights as a reference unless the red terminating bars or the red side row bars are also distinctly visible and identifiable.
 - (ii) The threshold.
 - (iii) The threshold markings.
 - (iv) The threshold lights.
- (v) The runway end identifier lights.(vi) The visual approach slope indi-
- cator.

 (vii) The touchdown zone or touchdown zone markings.
 - (viii) The touchdown zone lights.
 - (ix) The runway or runway markings.
 - (x) The runway lights; and
- (4) When the aircraft is on a straightin nonprecision approach procedure which incorporates a visual descent point, the aircraft has reached the visual descent point, except where the aircraft is not equipped for or capable of establishing that point, or a descent to the runway cannot be made using normal procedures or rates of descent if descent is delayed until reaching that point.
- (d) A pilot may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure other than a Category II or Category III procedure at an airport when the visibility is less than the visibility minimums prescribed for that procedure if the airport is served by an operative ILS and an operative PAR, and both are used by the pilot. However, no pilot may con-

- tinue an approach below the authorized DA/DH unless the requirements of §91.176 of this chapter, or the following requirements are met:
- (1) The aircraft is continuously in a position from which a descent to a landing on the intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal maneuvers and where such a descent rate will allow touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing;
- (2) The flight visibility is not less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach procedure being used; and
- (3) Except for Category II or Category III approaches where any necessary visual reference requirements are specified by the authorization of the Administrator, at least one of the following visual references for the intended runway is distinctly visible and identifiable to the pilot:
- (i) The approach light system, except that the pilot may not descend below 100 feet above the touchdown zone elevation using the approach lights as a reference unless the red terminating bars or the red side row bars are also distinctly visible and identifiable.
 - (ii) The threshold.
 - (iii) The threshold markings.
 - (iv) The threshold lights.
 - (v) The runway end identifier lights.
- (vi) The visual approach slope indicator.
- (vii) The touchdown zone or touchdown zone markings.
 - (viii) The touchdown zone lights.
 - (ix) The runway or runway markings.
 - (x) The runway lights.
- (e) A pilot may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure, or continue that approach procedure, at an airport when the visibility is reported to be less than the visibility minimums prescribed for that procedure if the pilot uses an operable EFVS in accordance with §91.176 of this chapter and the certificate holder's operations specifications for EFVS operations.
- (f) For the purpose of this section, the final approach segment begins at the final approach fix or facility prescribed in the instrument approach procedure. When a final approach fix is

not prescribed for a procedure that includes a procedure turn, the final approach segment begins at the point where the procedure turn is completed and the aircraft is established inbound toward the airport on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure.

(g) Unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, each pilot making an IFR takeoff, approach, or landing at a foreign airport shall comply with the applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over the airport.

[Doc. No. 20060, 46 FR 2291, Jan. 8, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 121–303, 69 FR 1641, Jan. 9, 2004; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007; Docket FAA–2013–0485, Amdt. 121–376, 81 FR 90175, Dec. 13, 2016]

§ 121.652 Landing weather minimums: IFR: All certificate holders.

(a) If the pilot in command of an airplane has not served 100 hours as pilot in command in operations under this part in the type of airplane he is operating, the MDA or DA/DH and visibility landing minimums in the certificate holder's operations specification for regular, provisional, or refueling airports are increased by 100 feet and one-half mile (or the RVR equivalent). The MDA or DA/DH and visibility minimums need not be increased above those applicable to the airport when used as an alternate airport, but in no event may the landing minimums be less than 300 and 1. However, a Pilot in command employed by a certificate holder conducting operations in large aircraft under part 135 of this chapter, may credit flight time acquired in operations conducted for that operator under part 91 in the same type airplane for up to 50 percent of the 100 hours of pilot in command experience required by this paragraph.

(b) The 100 hours of pilot in command experience required by paragraph (a) of this section may be reduced (not to exceed 50 percent) by substituting one landing in operations under this part in the type of airplane for 1 required hour of pilot in command experience, if the pilot has at least 100 hours as pilot in

command of another type airplane in operations under this part.

(c) Category II minimums and the sliding scale when authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications do not apply until the pilot in command subject to paragraph (a) of this section meets the requirements of that paragraph in the type of airplane he is operating.

[Doc. No. 7594, 33 FR 10843, July 31, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22642, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–333, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007]

§121.653 [Reserved]

§ 121.655 Applicability of reported weather minimums.

In conducting operations under §§ 121.649 through 121.653, the ceiling and visibility values in the main body of the latest weather report control for VFR and IFR takeoffs and landings and for instrument approach procedures on all runways of an airport. However, if the latest weather report, including an oral report from the control tower, contains a visibility value specified as runway visibility or runway visual range for a particular runway of an airport, that specified value controls for VFR and IFR landings and takeoffs and straight-in instrument approaches for that runway.

§ 121.657 Flight altitude rules.

(a) General. Notwithstanding §91.119 or any rule applicable outside the United States, no person may operate an aircraft below the minimums set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, except when necessary for takeoff or landing, or except when, after considering the character of the terrain, the quality and quantity of meteorological services, the navigational facilities available, and other flight conditions, the Administrator prescribes other minimums for any route or part of a route where he finds that the safe conduct of the flight requires other altitudes. Outside of the United States the minimums prescribed in this section are controlling unless higher minimums are prescribed in the certificate holder's operations specifications or by the foreign country over which the aircraft is operating.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (b) Day VFR operations. No certificate holder conducting domestic operations may operate a passenger-carrying aircraft and no certificate holder conducting flag or supplemental operations may operate any aircraft under VFR during the day at an altitude less than 1,000 feet above the surface or less than 1,000 feet from any mountain, hill, or other obstruction to flight.
- (c) Night VFR, IFR, and over-the-top operations. No person may operate an aircraft under IFR including over-the-top or at night under VFR at an altitude less than 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of five miles from the center of the intended course, or, in designated mountainous areas, less than 2,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of five miles from the center of the intended course.
- (d) Day over-the-top operations below minimum en route altitudes. A person may conduct day over-the-top operations in an airplane at flight altitudes lower than the minimum en route IFR altitudes if—
- (1) The operation is conducted at least 1,000 feet above the top of lower broken or overcast cloud cover:
- (2) The top of the lower cloud cover is generally uniform and level;
- (3) Flight visibility is at least five miles; and
- (4) The base of any higher broken or overcast cloud cover is generally uniform and level and is at least 1,000 feet above the minimum en route IFR altitude for that route segment.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22649, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–206, 54 FR 34331, Aug. 18, 1989; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.659 Initial approach altitude: Domestic and supplemental operations

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when making an initial approach to a radio navigation facility under IFR, no person may descend an aircraft below the pertinent minimum altitude for initial approach (as specified in the instrument approach procedure for that facility) until his arrival over that facility has been definitely established.

(b) When making an initial approach on a flight being conducted under §121.657(d), no pilot may commence an instrument approach until his arrival over the radio facility has definitely been established. In making an instrument approach under these circumstances no person may descend an aircraft lower than 1,000 feet above the top of the lower cloud or the minimum altitude determined by the Administrator for that part of the IFR approach, whichever is lower.

§ 121.661 Initial approach altitude: Flag operations.

When making an initial approach to a radio navigation facility under IFR, no person may descend below the pertinent minimum altitude for initial approach (as specified in the instrument approach procedure for that facility) until his arrival over that facility has been definitely established.

§ 121.663 Responsibility for dispatch release: Domestic and flag operations.

Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall prepare a dispatch release for each flight between specified points, based on information furnished by an authorized aircraft dispatcher. The pilot in command and an authorized aircraft dispatcher shall sign the release only if they both believe that the flight can be made with safety. The aircraft dispatcher may delegate authority to sign a release for a particular flight, but he may not delegate his authority to dispatch.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§121.665 Load manifest.

Each certificate holder is responsible for the preparation and accuracy of a load manifest form before each takeoff. The form must be prepared and signed for each flight by employees of the certificate holder who have the duty of supervising the loading of aircraft and preparing the load manifest forms or by other qualified persons authorized by the certificate holder.

§ 121.667 Flight plan: VFR and IFR: Supplemental operations.

(a) No person may take off an aircraft unless the pilot in command has filed a flight plan, containing the appropriate information required by part 91, with the nearest FAA communication station or appropriate military station or, when operating outside the United States, with other appropriate authority. However, if communications facilities are not readily available, the pilot in command shall file the flight plan as soon as practicable after the aircraft is airborne. A flight plan must continue in effect for all parts of the flight.

(b) When flights are operated into military airports, the arrival or completion notice required by §§91.153 and 91.169 may be filed with the appropriate airport control tower or aeronautical communication facility used for that airport.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19222, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–206, 54 FR 34331, Aug. 18, 1989]

Subpart V—Records and Reports

SOURCE: Docket No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.681 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes requirements for the preparation and maintenance of records and reports for all certificate holders.

§ 121.683 Crewmember and dispatcher record.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall—
- (1) Maintain current records of each crewmember and each aircraft dispatcher (domestic and flag operations only) that show whether the crewmember or aircraft dispatcher complies with the applicable sections of this chapter, including, but not limited to, proficiency and route checks, airplane and route qualifications, training, any required physical examinations, flight, duty, and rest time records; and
- (2) Record each action taken concerning the release from employment or physical or professional disqualification of any flight crewmember or aircraft dispatcher (domestic and flag op-

erations only) and keep the record for at least six months thereafter.

- (b) Each certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall maintain the records required by paragraph (a) of this section at its principal base of operations, or at another location used by it and approved by the Administrator.
- (c) Computer record systems approved by the Administrator may be used in complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–144, 43 FR 22649, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–241, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.685 Aircraft record: Domestic and flag operations.

Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations shall maintain a current list of each aircraft that it operates in scheduled air transportation and shall send a copy of the record and each change to the responsible Flight Standards office. Airplanes of another certificate holder operated under an interchange agreement may be incorporated by reference.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9172, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.687 Dispatch release: Flag and domestic operations.

- (a) The dispatch release may be in any form but must contain at least the following information concerning each flight:
- (1) Identification number of the aircraft.
- (2) Trip number.
- (3) Departure airport, intermediate stops, destination airports, and alternate airports.
- (4) A statement of the type of operation (e.g., IFR, VFR).
- (5) Minimum fuel supply.
- (6) For each flight dispatched as an ETOPS flight, the ETOPS diversion time for which the flight is dispatched.
- (b) The dispatch release must contain, or have attached to it, weather reports, available weather forecasts, or a combination thereof, for the destination airport, intermediate stops, and alternate airports, that are the latest available at the time the release is

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

signed by the pilot in command and dispatcher. It may include any additional available weather reports or forecasts that the pilot in command or the aircraft dispatcher considers necessary or desirable.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1883, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 121.689 Flight release form: Supplemental operations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the flight release may be in any form but must contain at least the following information concerning each flight:
 - (1) Company or organization name.
- (2) Make, model, and registration number of the aircraft being used.
- (3) Flight or trip number, and date of flight.
- (4) Name of each flight crewmember, flight attendant, and pilot designated as pilot in command.
- (5) Departure airport, destination airports, alternate airports, and route.
- (6) Minimum fuel supply (in gallons or pounds).
- (7) A statement of the type of operation (e.g., IFR, VFR).
- (8) For each flight released as an ETOPS flight, the ETOPS diversion time for which the flight is released.
- (b) The aircraft flight release must contain, or have attached to it, weather reports, available weather forecasts, or a combination thereof, for the destination airport, and alternate airports, that are the latest available at the time the release is signed. It may include any additional available weather reports or forecasts that the pilot in command considers necessary or desirable.
- (c) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations under the rules of this part applicable to supplemental operations shall comply with the dispatch or flight release forms required for scheduled operations under this subpart.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121–329, 72 FR 1883, Jan. 16, 2007]

§121.691 [Reserved]

§ 121.693 Load manifest: All certificate holders.

The load manifest must contain the following information concerning the loading of the airplane at takeoff time:

- (a) The weight of the aircraft, fuel and oil, cargo and baggage, passengers and crewmembers.
- (b) The maximum allowable weight for that flight that must not exceed the least of the following weights:
- (1) Maximum allowable takeoff weight for the runway intended to be used (including corrections for altitude and gradient, and wind and temperature conditions existing at the takeoff time).
- (2) Maximum takeoff weight considering anticipated fuel and oil consumption that allows compliance with applicable en route performance limitations.
- (3) Maximum takeoff weight considering anticipated fuel and oil consumption that allows compliance with the maximum authorized design landing weight limitations on arrival at the destination airport.
- (4) Maximum takeoff weight considering anticipated fuel and oil consumption that allows compliance with landing distance limitations on arrival at the destination and alternate airports.
- (c) The total weight computed under approved procedures.
- (d) Evidence that the aircraft is loaded according to an approved schedule that insures that the center of gravity is within approved limits.
- (e) Names of passengers, unless such information is maintained by other means by the certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–159, 45 FR 41595, June 19, 1980; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2615, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.695 Disposition of load manifest, dispatch release, and flight plans: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) The pilot in command of an airplane shall carry in the airplane to its destination—
- (1) A copy of the completed load manifest (or information from it, except information concerning cargo and passenger distribution);

- (2) A copy of the dispatch release; and
 - (3) A copy of the flight plan.
- (b) The certificate holder shall keep copies of the records required in this section for at least three months.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 121.697 Disposition of load manifest, flight release, and flight plans: Supplemental operations.

- (a) The pilot in command of an airplane shall carry in the airplane to its destination the original or a signed copy of the—
 - (1) Load manifest;
 - (2) Flight release;
 - (3) Airworthiness release;
 - (4) Pilot route certification; and
 - (5) Flight plan.
- (b) If a flight originates at the certificate holder's principal base of operations, it shall retain at that base a signed copy of each document listed in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, if a flight originates at a place other than the certificate holder's principal base of operations, the pilot in command (or another person not aboard the airplane who is authorized by the certificate holder) shall, before or immediately after departure of the flight, mail signed copies of the documents listed in paragraph (a) of this section, to the principal base of operations.
- (d) If a flight originates at a place other than the certificate holder's principal base of operations, and there is at that place a person to manage the flight departure for the certificate holder who does not himself or herself depart on the airplane, signed copies of the documents listed in paragraph (a) of this section may be retained at that place for not more than 30 days before being sent to the certificate holder's principal base of operations. However, the documents for a particular flight need not be further retained at that place or be sent to the principal base of operations, if the originals or other copies of them have been previously returned to the principal base of operations.

- (e) The certificate holder conducting supplemental operations shall:
- (1) Identify in its operations manual the person having custody of the copies of documents retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section; and
- (2) Retain at its principal base of operations either an original or a copy of the records required by this section for at least three months.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–123, 40 FR 44541, Sept. 29, 1975; Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22642, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121–253, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

§§ 121.698-121.699 [Reserved]

§ 121.701 Maintenance log: Aircraft.

- (a) Each person who takes action in the case of a reported or observed failure or malfunction of an airframe, engine, propeller, or appliance that is critical to the safety of flight shall make, or have made, a record of that action in the airplane's maintenance log.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall have an approved procedure for keeping adequate copies of the record required in paragraph (a) of this section in the airplane in a place readily accessible to each flight crewmember and shall put that procedure in the certificate holder's manual.

§121.703 Service difficulty reports.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall report the occurrence or detection of each failure, malfunction, or defect concerning—
- (1) Fires during flight and whether the related fire-warning system functioned properly;
- (2) Fires during flight not protected by a related fire-warning system;
- (3) False fire warning during flight:
- (4) An engine exhaust system that causes damage during flight to the engine, adjacent structure, equipment, or components;
- (5) An aircraft component that causes accumulation or circulation of smoke, vapor, or toxic or noxious fumes in the crew compartment or passenger cabin during flight:
- (6) Engine shutdown during flight because of flameout:

- (7) Engine shutdown during flight when external damage to the engine or airplane structure occurs;
- (8) Engine shutdown during flight due to foreign object ingestion or icing;
- (9) Engine shutdown during flight of more than one engine;
- (10) A propeller feathering system or ability of the system to control overspeed during flight;
- (11) A fuel or fuel-dumping system that affects fuel flow or causes hazardous leakage during flight;
- (12) An unwanted landing gear extension or retraction, or an unwanted opening or closing of landing gear doors during flight;
- (13) Brake system components that result in loss of brake actuating force when the airplane is in motion on the ground;
- (14) Aircraft structure that requires major repair;
- (15) Cracks, permanent deformation, or corrosion of aircraft structures, if more than the maximum acceptable to the manufacturer or the FAA;
- (16) Aircraft components or systems that result in taking emergency actions during flight (except action to shut down an engine); and
- (17) Emergency evacuation systems or components including all exit doors, passenger emergency evacuation lighting systems, or evacuation equipment that are found defective, or that fail to perform the intended functions during an actual emergency or during training, testing, maintenance, demonstrations, or inadvertent deployments.
- (b) For the purpose of this section during flight means the period from the moment the aircraft leaves the surface of the earth on takeoff until it touches down on landing.
- (c) In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) of this section, each certificate holder shall report any other failure, malfunction, or defect in an aircraft that occurs or is detected at any time if, in its opinion, that failure, malfunction, or defect has endangered or may endanger the safe operation of an aircraft used by it.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall submit each report required by this section, covering each 24-hour period beginning at 0900 local time of each day and ending at 0900 local time on the

- next day, to the FAA offices in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Each report of occurrences during a 24-hour period shall be submitted to the collection point within the next 96 hours. However, a report due on Saturday or Sunday may be submitted on the following Monday, and a report due on a holiday may be submitted on the next work day.
- (e) The certificate holder shall submit the reports required by this section on a form or in another format acceptable to the Administrator. The reports shall include the following information:
- (1) Type and identification number of the aircraft.
 - (2) The name of the operator.
- (3) The date, flight number, and stage during which the incident occurred (e.g., preflight, takeoff, climb, cruise, descent landing, and inspection).
- (4) The emergency procedure effected (e.g., unscheduled landing and emergency descent).
- (5) The nature of the failure, malfunction, or defect.
- (6) Identification of the part and system involved, including available information pertaining to type designation of the major component and time since overhaul.
- (7) Apparent cause of the failure, malfunction, or defect (e.g., wear, crack, design deficiency, or personnel error).
- (8) Whether the part was repaired, replaced, sent to the manufacturer, or other action taken.
- (9) Whether the aircraft was grounded
- (10) Other pertinent information necessary for more complete identification, determination of seriousness, or corrective action.
- (f) A certificate holder that is also the holder of a Type Certificate (including a Supplemental Type Certificate), a Parts Manufacturer Approval, or a Technical Standard Order Authorization, or that is the licensee of a type certificate holder, need not report a failure, malfunction, or defect under this section if the failure, malfunction, or defect has been reported by it under \$21.3 of this chapter or under the accident reporting provisions of 49 CFR part 830.

- (g) No person may withhold a report required by this section even though all information required in this section is not available.
- (h) When certificate holder gets additional information, including information from the manufacturer or other agency, concerning a report required by this section, it shall expeditiously submit it as a supplement to the first report and reference the date and place of submission of the first report.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Doc. No. 8084, 32 FR 5770, Apr. 11, 1967; Amdt. 121–72, 35 FR 18188, Nov. 28, 1970; Amdt. 121–143, 43 FR 22642, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 121–178, 47 FR 13316, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121–187, 50 FR 32375, Aug. 9, 1985; Amdt. 121–195, 53 FR 8728, Mar. 16, 1988; Amdt. 121–251, 60 FR 65936, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 121–319, 70 FR 676979, Dec. 29, 2005; Amdt. 121–387, 87 FR 75846, Dec. 9, 2022]

§ 121.705 Mechanical interruption summary report.

Each certificate holder shall submit to the Administrator, before the end of the 10th day of the following month, a summary report for the previous month of:

- (a) Each interruption to a flight, unscheduled change of aircraft en route, or unscheduled stop or diversion from a route, caused by known or suspected mechanical difficulties or malfunctions that are not required to be reported under §121.703.
- (b) The number of engines removed prematurely because of malfunction, failure or defect, listed by make and model and the aircraft type in which it was installed.
- (c) The number of propeller featherings in flight, listed by type of propeller and engine and aircraft on which it was installed. Propeller featherings for training, demonstration, or flight check purposes need not be reported.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–10, 30 FR 10025, Aug. 12, 1965; Amdt. 121–319, 70 FR 76979, Dec. 29, 20051

§ 121.707 Alteration and repair reports.

(a) Each certificate holder shall, promptly upon its completion, prepare a report of each major alteration or major repair of an airframe, aircraft

engine, propeller, or appliance of an aircraft operated by it.

(b) The certificate holder shall submit a copy of each report of a major alteration to, and shall keep a copy of each report of a major repair available for inspection by, the representative of the Administrator who is assigned to it.

§ 121.709 Airworthiness release or aircraft log entry.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft after maintenance, preventive maintenance or alterations are performed on the aircraft unless the certificate holder, or the person with whom the certificate holder arranges for the performance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, prepares or causes to be prepared—
 - (1) An airworthiness release; or
- (2) An appropriate entry in the aircraft log.
- (b) The airworthiness release or log entry required by paragraph (a) of this section must—
- (1) Be prepared in accordance with the procedures set forth in the certificate holder's manual;
 - (2) Include a certification that—
- (i) The work was performed in accordance with the requirements of the certificate holder's manual;
- (ii) All items required to be inspected were inspected by an authorized person who determined that the work was satisfactorily completed;
- (iii) No known condition exists that would make the airplane unairworthy; and
- (iv) So far as the work performed is concerned, the aircraft is in condition for safe operation; and
- (3) Be signed by an authorized certificated mechanic or repairman except that a certificated repairman may sign the release or entry only for the work for which he is employed and certificated.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(3) of this section, after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations performed by a repair station that is located outside the United States, the airworthiness release or log entry required by paragraph (a) of this section

may be signed by a person authorized by that repair station.

- (d) When an airworthiness release form is prepared the certificate holder must give a copy to the pilot in command and must keep a record thereof for at least 2 months.
- (e) Instead of restating each of the conditions of the certification required by paragraph (b) of this section, the air carrier may state in its manual that the signature of an authorized certificated mechanic or repairman constitutes that certification.

[Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19226, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121–6, 30 FR 6432, May 8, 1965; Amdt. 121–21, 31 FR 10613, Aug. 9, 1966; Amdt. 121–286, 66 FR 41116, Aug. 6, 2001]

§ 121.711 Communication records: Domestic and flag operations.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting domestic or flag operations must record each en route communication between the certificate holder and its pilots using a communication system as required by \$121.99 of this part.
- (b) For purposes of this section the term en route means from the time the aircraft pushes back from the departing gate until the time the aircraft reaches the arrival gate at its destination.
- (c) The record required in paragraph (a) of this section must contain at least the following information:
 - (1) The date and time of the contact;
 - (2) The flight number;
 - (3) Aircraft registration number;
- (4) Approximate position of the aircraft during the contact;
 - (5) Call sign; and
 - (6) Narrative of the contact.
- (d) The record required in paragraph (a) of this section must be kept for at least 30 days.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-0677, 78 FR 67841, Nov. 12, 2013]

§121.713 Retention of contracts and amendments: Commercial operators who conduct intrastate operations for compensation or hire.

(a) Each commercial operator who conducts intrastate operations for compensation or hire shall keep a copy of each written contract under which it provides services as a commercial operator for a period of at least 1 year after

the date of execution of the contract. In the case of an oral contract, it shall keep a memorandum stating its elements, and of any amendments to it, for a period of at least one year after the execution of that contract or change.

- (b) Each commercial operator who conducts intrastate operations for compensation or hire shall submit a financial report for the first 6 months of each fiscal year and another financial report for each complete fiscal year. If that person's operating certificate is suspended for more than 29 days, that person shall submit a financial report as of the last day of the month in which the suspension is terminated. The report required to be submitted by this section shall be submitted within 60 days of the last day of the period covered by the report and must include—
- (1) A balance sheet that shows assets, liabilities, and net worth on the last day of the reporting period;
- (2) The information required by §119.36 (e)(2), (e)(7), and (e)(8) of this chapter:
- (3) An itemization of claims in litigation against the applicant, if any, as of the last day of the period covered by the report;
- (4) A profit and loss statement with the separation of items relating to the applicant's commercial operator activities from his other business activities, if any; and
- (5) A list of each contract that gave rise to operating income on the profit and loss statement, including the names and addresses of the contracting parties and the nature, scope, date, and duration of each contract.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65936, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 121–262, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

Subpart W—Crewmember Certificate: International

§121.721 Applicability.

This section describes the certificates that were issued to United States citizens who were employed by air carriers at the time of issuance as flight crewmembers on United States registered aircraft engaged in international air commerce. The purpose of

the certificate is to facilitate the entry and clearance of those crewmembers into ICAO contracting states. They were issued under Annex 9, as amended, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996]

§ 121.723 Surrender of international crewmember certificate.

The holder of a certificate issued under this section, or the air carrier by whom the holder is employed, shall surrender the certificate for cancellation at the responsible Flight Standards office at the termination of the holder's employment with that air carrier.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

Subpart X—Emergency Medical Equipment and Training

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2000-7119, 66 FR 19044, Apr. 12, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.801 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes the emergency medical equipment and training requirements applicable to all certificate holders operating passenger-carrying airplanes under this part. Nothing in this subpart is intended to require certificate holders or its agents to provide emergency medical care or to establish a standard of care for the provision of emergency medical care.

§ 121.803 Emergency medical equipment.

- (a) No person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane under this part unless it is equipped with the emergency medical equipment listed in this section.
- (b) Each equipment item listed in this section—
- (1) Must be inspected regularly in accordance with inspection periods established in the operations specifications to ensure its condition for continued serviceability and immediate readiness to perform its intended emergency purposes:
- (2) Must be readily accessible to the crew and, with regard to equipment lo-

cated in the passenger compartment, to passengers;

- (3) Must be clearly identified and clearly marked to indicate its method of operation; and
- (4) When carried in a compartment or container, must be carried in a compartment or container marked as to contents and the compartment or container, or the item itself, must be marked as to date of last inspection.
- (c) For treatment of injuries, medical events, or minor accidents that might occur during flight time each airplane must have the following equipment that meets the specifications and requirements of appendix A of this part:
 - (1) Approved first-aid kits.
- (2) In airplanes for which a flight attendant is required, an approved emergency medical kit.
- (3) In airplanes for which a flight attendant is required, an approved emergency medical kit as modified effective April 12, 2004.
- (4) In airplanes for which a flight attendant is required and with a maximum payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds, an approved automated external defibrillator as of April 12, 2004

§ 121.805 Crewmember training for inflight medical events.

- (a) Each training program must provide the instruction set forth in this section with respect to each airplane type, model, and configuration, each required crewmember, and each kind of operation conducted, insofar as appropriate for each crewmember and the certificate holder.
- (b) Training must provide the following:
- (1) Instruction in emergency medical event procedures, including coordination among crewmembers.
- (2) Instruction in the location, function, and intended operation of emergency medical equipment.
- (3) Instruction to familiarize crewmembers with the content of the emergency medical kit.
- (4) Instruction to familiarize crewmembers with the content of the emergency medical kit as modified on April 12, 2004.
 - (5) For each flight attendant—

- (i) Instruction, to include performance drills, in the proper use of automated external defibrillators.
- (ii) Instruction, to include performance drills, in cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- (iii) Recurrent training, to include performance drills, in the proper use of an automated external defibrillators and in cardiopulmonary resuscitation at least once every 24 months.
- (c) The crewmember instruction, performance drills, and recurrent training required under this section are not required to be equivalent to the expert level of proficiency attained by professional emergency medical personnel.

Subpart Y—Advanced Qualification Program

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2005-20750, 70 FR 54815, Sept. 16, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

§121.901 Purpose and eligibility.

- (a) Contrary provisions of parts 61, 63, 65, 121, 135, and 142 of this chapter not-withstanding, this subpart provides for approval of an alternative method (known as "Advanced Qualification Program" or "AQP") for qualifying, training, certifying, and otherwise ensuring competency of crewmembers, aircraft dispatchers, other operations personnel, instructors, and evaluators who are required to be trained under parts 121 and 135 of this chapter.
- (b) A certificate holder is eligible under this subpart if the certificate holder is required or elects to have an approved training program under §§ 121.401, 135.3(c), or 135.341 of this chapter.
- (c) A certificate holder obtains approval of each proposed curriculum under this AQP as specified in §121.909.

§ 121.903 General requirements for Advanced Qualification Programs.

(a) A curriculum approved under an AQP may include elements of existing training programs under part 121 and part 135 of this chapter. Each curriculum must specify the make, model, series or variant of aircraft and each crewmember position or other positions to be covered by that curriculum. Positions to be covered by the AQP must include all flight crewmember po-

- sitions, flight instructors, and evaluators and may include other positions, such as flight attendants, aircraft dispatchers, and other operations personnel.
- (b) Each certificate holder that obtains approval of an AQP under this subpart must comply with all the requirements of the AQP and this subpart instead of the corresponding provisions of parts 61, 63, 65, 121, or 135 of this chapter. However, each applicable requirement of parts 61, 63, 65, 121, or 135 of this chapter, including but not limited to practical test requirements, that is not specifically addressed in the AQP continues to apply to the certificate holder and to the individuals being trained and qualified by the certificate holder. No person may be trained under an AQP unless that AQP has been approved by the FAA and the person complies with all the requirements of the AQP and this subpart.
- (c) No certificate holder that conducts its training program under this subpart may use any person nor may any person serve in any duty position as a required crewmember, an aircraft dispatcher, an instructor, or an evaluator, unless that person has satisfactorily accomplished, in a training program approved under this subpart for the certificate holder, the training and evaluation of proficiency required by the AQP for that type airplane and duty position.
- (d) All documentation and data required under this subpart must be submitted in a form and manner acceptable to the FAA.
- (e) Any training or evaluation required under an AQP that is satisfactorily completed in the calendar month before or the calendar month after the calendar month in which it is due is considered to have been completed in the calendar month it was due.

§ 121.905 Confidential commercial information.

(a) Each certificate holder that claims that AQP information or data it is submitting to the FAA is entitled to confidential treatment under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) because it constitutes confidential commercial information as described in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4), and

should be withheld from public disclosure, must include its request for confidentiality with each submission.

- (b) When requesting confidentiality for submitted information or data, the certificate holder must:
- (1) If the information or data is transmitted electronically, embed the claim of confidentiality within the electronic record so the portions claimed to be confidential are readily apparent when received and reviewed.
- (2) If the information or data is submitted in paper format, place the word "CONFIDENTIAL" on the top of each page containing information or data claimed to be confidential.
- (3) Justify the basis for a claim of confidentiality under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4).

§ 121.907 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Crew Resource Management (CRM) means the effective use of all the resources available to crewmembers, including each other, to achieve a safe and efficient flight.

Curriculum outline means a listing of each segment, module, lesson, and lesson element in a curriculum, or an equivalent listing acceptable to the FAA.

Evaluation of proficiency means a Line Operational Evaluation (LOE) or an equivalent evaluation under an AQP acceptable to the FAA.

Evaluator means a person who assesses or judges the performance of crewmembers, instructors, other evaluators, aircraft dispatchers, or other operations personnel.

First Look means the assessment of performance to determine proficiency on designated flight tasks before any briefing, training, or practice on those tasks is given in the training session for a continuing qualification curriculum. First Look is conducted during an AQP continuing qualification cycle to determine trends of degraded proficiency, if any, due in part to the length of the interval between training sessions.

Instructional systems development means a systematic methodology for developing or modifying qualification standards and associated curriculum content based on a documented analysis of the job tasks, skills, and knowledge required for job proficiency.

Job task listing means a listing of all tasks, subtasks, knowledge, and skills required for accomplishing the operational job.

Line Operational Evaluation (LOE) means a simulated line environment, the scenario content of which is designed to test integrating technical and CRM skills.

Line Operational Simulation (LOS) means a training or evaluation session, as applicable, that is conducted in a simulated line environment using equipment qualified and approved for its intended purpose in an AQP.

Planned hours means the estimated amount of time (as specified in a curriculum outline) that it takes a typical student to complete a segment of instruction (to include all instruction, demonstration, practice, and evaluation, as appropriate, to reach proficiency).

Qualification standard means a statement of a minimum required performance, applicable parameters, criteria, applicable flight conditions, evaluation strategy, evaluation media, and applicable document references.

Qualification standards document means a single document containing all the qualification standards for an AQP together with a prologue that provides a detailed description of all facets of the evaluation process.

Special tracking means assigning a person to an augmented schedule of training, checking, or both.

Training session means a contiguously scheduled period devoted to training activities at a facility approved by the FAA for that purpose.

Variant means a specifically configured aircraft for which the FAA has identified training and qualifications that are significantly different from those applicable to other aircraft of the same make, model, and series.

§ 121.909 Approval of Advanced Qualification Program.

(a) Approval process. Application for approval of an AQP curriculum under this subpart is made to the responsible Flight Standards office.

- (b) Approval criteria. Each AQP must have separate curriculums for indoctrination, qualification, and continuing qualification (including upgrade, transition, and requalification), as specified in §§ 121.911, 121.913, and 121.915. All AQP curriculums must be based on an instructional systems development methodology. This methodology must incorporate a thorough analysis of the certificate holder's operations, aircraft, line environment and job functions. All AQP qualification and continuing qualification curriculums must integrate the training and evaluation of CRM and technical skills and knowledge. An application for approval of an AQP curriculum may be approved if the program meets the following requirements:
- (1) The program must meet all the requirements of this subpart.
- (2) Each indoctrination, qualification, and continuing qualification AQP, and derivatives must include the following documentation:
 - (i) Initial application for AQP.
 - (ii) Initial job task listing.
- (iii) Instructional systems development methodology.
- (iv) Qualification standards document.
- (v) Curriculum outline.
- (vi) Implementation and operations plan.
- (3) Subject to approval by the FAA, certificate holders may elect, where appropriate, to consolidate information about multiple programs within any of the documents referenced in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
- (4) The Qualification Standards Document must indicate specifically the requirements of the parts 61, 63, 65, 121, or 135 of this chapter, as applicable, that would be replaced by an AQP curriculum. If a practical test requirement of parts 61, 63, 65, 121, or 135 of this chapter is replaced by an AQP curriculum, the certificate holder must establish an initial justification and a continuing process approved by the FAA to show how the AQP curriculum provides an equivalent level of safety for each requirement that is to be replaced.
- (c) Application and transition. Each certificate holder that applies for one or more advanced qualification cur-

riculums must include as part of its application a proposed transition plan (containing a calendar of events) for moving from its present approved training to the advanced qualification program training.

(d) Advanced Qualification Program revisions or rescissions of approval. If after a certificate holder begins training and qualification under an AQP, the FAA finds the certificate holder is not meeting the provisions of its approved AQP, the FAA may require the certificate holder, pursuant to §121.405(e), to make revisions. Or if otherwise warranted, the FAA may withdraw AQP approval and require the certificate holder to submit and obtain approval for a plan (containing a schedule of events) that the certificate holder must comply with and use to transition to an approved training program under subpart N of this part or under subpart H of part 135 of this chapter, as appropriate. The certificate holder may also voluntarily submit and obtain approval for a plan (containing a schedule of events) to transition to an approved training program under subpart N of this part or under subpart H of part 135 of this chapter, as appropriate.

(e) Approval by the FAA. Final approval of an AQP by the FAA indicates the FAA has accepted the justification provided under paragraph (b)(4) of this section and the applicant's initial justification and continuing process establish an equivalent level of safety for each requirement of parts 61, 63, 65, 121, and 135 of this chapter that is being replaced.

[Docket No. FAA-2005-20750, 70 FR 54815, Sept. 16, 2005, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018; Docket No. FAA-2022-1355; Amdt. 121-387, 87 FR 75846, Dec. 9, 20221

§121.911 Indoctrination curriculum.

Each indoctrination curriculum must include the following:

- (a) For newly hired persons being trained under an AQP: The certificate holder's policies and operating practices and general operational knowledge.
- (b) For newly hired crewmembers and aircraft dispatchers: General aeronautical knowledge appropriate to the duty position.

- (c) For instructors: The fundamental principles of the teaching and learning process; methods and theories of instruction; and the knowledge necessary to use aircraft, flight training devices, flight simulators, and other training equipment in advanced qualification curriculums, as appropriate.
- (d) For evaluators: General evaluation requirements of the AQP; methods of evaluating crewmembers and aircraft dispatchers and other operations personnel, as appropriate, and policies and practices used to conduct the kinds of evaluations particular to an AQP (e.g., LOE).

§121.913 Qualification curriculum.

Each qualification curriculum must contain training, evaluation, and certification activities, as applicable for specific positions subject to the AQP, as follows:

- (a) The certificate holder's planned hours of training, evaluation, and supervised operating experience.
- (b) For crewmembers, aircraft dispatchers, and other operations personnel the following:
- (1) Training, evaluation, and certification activities that are aircraft- and equipment-specific to qualify a person for a particular duty position on, or duties related to the operation of, a specific make, model, series, or variant aircraft.
- (2) A list of and text describing the knowledge requirements, subject materials, job skills, and qualification standards of each proficiency objective to be trained and evaluated.
- (3) The requirements of the certificate holder's approved AQP program that are in addition to or in place of, the requirements of parts 61, 63, 65, 121 or 135 of this chapter, including any applicable practical test requirements.
- (4) A list of and text describing operating experience, evaluation/remediation strategies, provisions for special tracking, and how recency of experience requirements will be accomplished
- (c) For flight crewmembers: Initial operating experience and line check.
- (d) For instructors, the following as appropriate:
- (1) Training and evaluation activities to qualify a person to conduct instruc-

- tion on how to operate, or on how to ensure the safe operation of a particular make, model, and series aircraft (or variant).
- (2) A list of and text describing the knowledge requirements, subject materials, job skills, and qualification standards of each procedure and proficiency objective to be trained and evaluated
- (3) A list of and text describing evaluation/remediation strategies, standardization policies and recency requirements.
- (e) For evaluators: The requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section plus the following, as appropriate:
- (1) Training and evaluation activities that are aircraft and equipment specific to qualify a person to assess the performance of persons who operate or who ensure the safe operation of, a particular make, model, and series aircraft (or variant).
- (2) A list of and text describing the knowledge requirements, subject materials, job skills, and qualification standards of each procedure and proficiency objective to be trained and evaluated.
- (3) A list of and text describing evaluation/remediation strategies, standardization policies and recency requirements.

§ 121.915 Continuing qualification curriculum.

Each continuing qualification curriculum must contain training and evaluation activities, as applicable for specific positions subject to the AQP, as follows:

(a) Continuing qualification cycle. A continuing qualification cycle that ensures that during each cycle each person qualified under an AQP, including instructors and evaluators, will receive a mix that will ensure training and evaluation on all events and subjects necessary to ensure that each person maintains proficiency in knowledge, technical skills, and cognitive skills required for initial qualification in accordance with the approved continuing qualification AQP, evaluation/remediation strategies, and provisions for special tracking. Each continuing qualification cycle must include at least the following:

- (1) Evaluation period. Initially the continuing qualification cycle is comprised of two or more evaluation periods of equal duration. Each person qualified under an AQP must receive ground training and flight training, as appropriate, and an evaluation of proficiency during each evaluation period at a training facility. The number and frequency of training sessions must be approved by the FAA.
- (2) Training. Continuing qualification must include training in all tasks, procedures and subjects required in accordance with the approved program documentation, as follows:
- (i) For pilots in command, seconds in command, and flight engineers, First Look in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA-approved program documentation.
- (ii) For pilots in command, seconds in command, flight engineers, flight attendants, instructors and evaluators: Ground training including a general review of knowledge and skills covered in qualification training, updated information on newly developed procedures, and safety information.
- (iii) For crewmembers, instructors, evaluators, and other operational personnel who conduct their duties in flight: Proficiency training in an aircraft, flight training device, flight simulator, or other equipment, as appropriate, on normal, abnormal, and emergency flight procedures and maneuvers.
- (iv) For dispatchers and other operational personnel who do not conduct their duties in flight: ground training including a general review of knowledge and skills covered in qualification training, updated information on newly developed procedures, safety related information, and, if applicable, a line observation program.
- (v) For instructors and evaluators: Proficiency training in the type flight training device or the type flight simulator, as appropriate, regarding training equipment operation. For instructors and evaluators who are limited to conducting their duties in flight simulators or flight training devices: Training in operational flight procedures and maneuvers (normal, abnormal, and emergency).
- (b) Evaluation of performance. Continuing qualification must include

- evaluation of performance on a sample of those events and major subjects identified as diagnostic of competence and approved for that purpose by the FAA. The following evaluation requirements apply:
- (1) Evaluation of proficiency as follows:
- (i) For pilots in command, seconds in command, and flight engineers: An evaluation of proficiency, portions of which may be conducted in an aircraft, flight simulator, or flight training device as approved in the certificate holder's curriculum that must be completed during each evaluation period.
- (ii) For any other persons covered by an AQP, a means to evaluate their proficiency in the performance of their duties in their assigned tasks in an operational setting.
 - (2) Line checks as follows:
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, for pilots in command: A line check conducted in an aircraft during actual flight operations under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter or during operationally (line) oriented flights, such as ferry flights or proving flights. A line check must be completed in the calendar month at the midpoint of the evaluation period.
- (ii) With the FAA's approval, a nonotice line check strategy may be used in lieu of the line check required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. The certificate holder who elects to exercise this option must ensure the "nonotice" line checks are administered so the flight crewmembers are not notified before the evaluation. In addition, the AQP certificate holder must ensure that each pilot in command receives at least one "no-notice" line check every 24 months. As a minimum, the number of "no-notice" line checks administered each calendar year must equal at least 50% of the certificate holder's pilot-in-command workforce in accordance with a strategy approved by the FAA for that purpose. In addition, the line checks to be conducted under this paragraph must be conducted over all geographic areas flown by the certificate holder in accordance with a sampling methodology approved by the FAA for that purpose.
- (iii) During the line checks required under paragraph (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this

section, each person performing duties as a pilot in command, second in command, or flight engineer for that flight, must be individually evaluated to determine whether the person remains adequately trained and currently proficient with respect to the particular aircraft, crew position, and type of operation in which he or she serves; and the person has sufficient knowledge and skills to operate effectively as part of a crew. The evaluator must be a check airman, an APD, or an FAA inspector and must hold the certificates and ratings required of the pilot in command.

- (c) Recency of experience. For pilots in command, seconds in command, flight engineers, aircraft dispatchers, instructors, evaluators, and flight attendants, approved recency of experience requirements appropriate to the duty position.
- (d) Duration of cycles and periods. Initially, the continuing qualification cycle approved for an AQP must not exceed 24 calendar months in duration, and must include two or more evaluation periods of equal duration. After that, upon demonstration by a certificate holder that an extension is warranted, the FAA may approve an extension of the continuing qualification cycle to a maximum of 36 calendar months in duration.
- (e) Requalification. Each continuing qualification curriculum must include a curriculum segment that covers the requirements for requalifying a crewmember, aircraft dispatcher, other operations personnel, instructor, or evaluator who has not maintained continuing qualification.

§121.917 Other requirements.

In addition to the requirements of §§121.913 and 121.915, each AQP qualification and continuing qualification curriculum must include the following requirements:

- (a) Integrated Crew Resource Management (CRM) or Dispatcher Resource Management (DRM) ground and if appropriate flight training applicable to each position for which training is provided under an AQP.
- (b) Approved training on and evaluation of skills and proficiency of each person being trained under AQP to use his or her resource management skills

and his or her technical (piloting or other) skills in an actual or simulated operations scenario. For flight crewmembers this training and evaluation must be conducted in an approved flight training device, flight simulator, or, if approved under this subpart, in an aircraft.

(c) Data collection and analysis processes acceptable to the FAA that will ensure the certificate holder provides performance information on its crewmembers, dispatchers, instructors, evaluators, and other operations personnel that will enable the certificate holder and the FAA to determine whether the form and content of training and evaluation activities are satisfactorily accomplishing the overall objectives of the curriculum.

§121.919 Certification.

A person subject to an AQP is eligible to receive a commercial or airline transport pilot, flight engineer, or aircraft dispatcher certificate or appropriate rating based on the successful completion of training and evaluation events accomplished under that program if the following requirements are met:

- (a) Training and evaluation of required knowledge and skills under the AQP must meet minimum certification and rating criteria established by the FAA in parts 61, 63, or 65 of this chapter. The FAA may approve alternatives to the certification and rating criteria of parts 61, 63, or 65 of this chapter, including practical test requirements, if it can be demonstrated that the newly established criteria or requirements represent an equivalent or better measure of crewmember or dispatcher competence, operational proficiency, and safety.
- (b) The applicant satisfactorily completes the appropriate qualification curriculum.
- (c) The applicant shows competence in required technical knowledge and skills (e.g., piloting or other) and crew resource management (e.g., CRM or DRM) knowledge and skills in scenarios (i.e., LOE) that test both types of knowledge and skills together.
- (d) The applicant is otherwise eligible under the applicable requirements of part 61, 63, or 65 of this chapter.

(e) The applicant has been trained to proficiency on the certificate holder's approved AQP Qualification Standards as witnessed by an instructor, check airman, or APD and has passed an LOE administered by an APD or the FAA.

§ 121.921 Training devices and simulators.

- (a) Each flight training device or airplane simulator that will be used in an AQP for one of the following purposes must be evaluated by the FAA for assignment of a flight training device or flight simulator qualification level:
- (1) Required evaluation of individual or crew proficiency.
- (2) Training to proficiency or training activities that determine if an individual or crew is ready for an evaluation of proficiency.
- (3) Activities used to meet recency of experience requirements.
- (4) Line Operational Simulations (LOS).
- (b) Approval of other training equipment.
- (1) Any training equipment that is intended to be used in an AQP for purposes other than those set forth in paragraph (a) of this section must be approved by the FAA for its intended use.
- (2) An applicant for approval of training equipment under this paragraph must identify the device by its nomenclature and describe its intended use.
- (3) Each training device approved for use in an AQP must be part of a continuing program to provide for its serviceability and fitness to perform its intended function as approved by the FAA.

§ 121.923 Approval of training, qualification, or evaluation by a person who provides training by arrangement.

- (a) A certificate holder operating under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter may arrange to have AQP training, qualification, evaluation, or certification functions performed by another person (a "training provider") if the following requirements are met:
- (1) The training provider is certificated under part 119 or 142 of this chapter.
- (2) The training provider's AQP training and qualification curriculums,

- curriculum segments, or portions of curriculum segments must be provisionally approved by the FAA. A training provider may apply for provisional approval independently or in conjunction with a certificate holder's application for AQP approval. Application for provisional approval must be made to the responsible Flight Standards office.
- (3) The specific use of provisionally approved curriculums, curriculum segments, or portions of curriculum segments in a certificate holder's AQP must be approved by the FAA as set forth in §121.909.
- (b) An applicant for provisional approval of a curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment under this paragraph must show the following requirements are met:
- (1) The applicant must have a curriculum for the qualification and continuing qualification of each instructor and evaluator used by the applicant.
- (2) The applicant's facilities must be found by the FAA to be adequate for any planned training, qualification, or evaluation for a certificate holder operating under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.
- (3) Except for indoctrination curriculums, the curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment must identify the specific make, model, and series aircraft (or variant) and crewmember or other positions for which it is designed.
- (c) A certificate holder who wants approval to use a training provider's provisionally approved curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment in its AQP, must show the following requirements are met:
- (1) Each instructor or evaluator used by the training provider must meet all the qualification and continuing qualification requirements that apply to employees of the certificate holder that has arranged for the training, including knowledge of the certificate holder's operations.
- (2) Each provisionally approved curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment must be

§ 121.925

approved by the FAA for use in the certificate holder's AQP. The FAA will either provide approval or require modifications to ensure that each curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment is applicable to the certificate holder's AQP.

[Docket No. FAA-2005-20750, 70 FR 54815, Sept. 16, 2005, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018; Doc. No. FAA-2022-1355; Amdt. 121-387; 87 FR 75846, Dec. 9, 2022]

§ 121.925 Recordkeeping requirements.

Each certificate holder conducting an approved AQP must establish and maintain records in sufficient detail to demonstrate the certificate holder is in compliance with all the requirements of the AQP and this subpart.

Subpart Z—Hazardous Materials Training Program

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2003-15085, 70 FR 58823, Oct. 7, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

§ 121.1001 Applicability and definitions.

- (a) This subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to each certificate holder for training each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising any of the following job functions involving any item for transport on board an aircraft:
 - (1) Acceptance;
 - (2) Rejection;
 - (3) Handling;
 - ${\it (4)}\ Storage\ incidental\ to\ transport;\\$
- (5) Packaging of company material;
- (6) Loading.
- (b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Company material (COMAT)—Material owned or used by a certificate holder
- (2) Initial hazardous materials training—The basic training required for each newly hired person, or each person changing job functions, who performs or directly supervises any of the job functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) Recurrent hazardous materials training—The training required every 24 months for each person who has sat-

isfactorily completed the certificate holder's approved initial hazardous materials training program and performs or directly supervises any of the job functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 121.1003 Hazardous materials training: General.

- (a) Each certificate holder must establish and implement a hazardous materials training program that:
- (1) Satisfies the requirements of Appendix O of this part;
- (2) Ensures that each person performing or directly supervising any of the job functions specified in §121.1001(a) is trained to comply with all applicable parts of 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 and the requirements of this subpart; and
- (3) Enables the trained person to recognize items that contain, or may contain, hazardous materials regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.
- (b) Each certificate holder must provide initial hazardous materials training and recurrent hazardous materials training to each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising any of the job functions specified in § 121.1001(a).
- (c) Each certificate holder's hazardous materials training program must be approved by the FAA prior to implementation.

§ 121.1005 Hazardous materials training required.

- (a) Training requirement. Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (f) of this section, no certificate holder may use any crewmember orperson to perform any of the job functions or direct supervisory responsibilities, and no person may perform any of the job functions or direct supervisory responsibilities, specified in §121.1001(a) unless that person has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved initial or recurrent hazardous materials training program within the past 24 months.
- (b) New hire or new job function. A person who is a new hire and has not yet satisfactorily completed the required initial hazardous materials training, or a person who is changing job functions

and has not received initial or recurrent training for a job function involving storage incidental to transport, or loading of items for transport on an aircraft, may perform those job functions for not more than 30 days from the date of hire or a change in job function, if the person is under the direct visual supervision of a person who is authorized by the certificate holder to supervise that person and who has successfully completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved initial or recurrent training program within the past 24 months.

(c) Persons who work for more than one certificate holder. A certificate holder that uses or assigns a person to perform or directly supervise a job function specified in §121.1001(a), when that person also performs or directly supervises the same job function for another certificate holder, need only train that person in its own policies and procedures regarding those job functions, if all of the following are met:

(1) The certificate holder using this exception receives written verification from the person designated to hold the training records representing the other certificate holder that the person has satisfactorily completed hazardous materials training for the specific job function under the other certificate holder's FAA approved hazardous material training program under Appendix O of this part; and

(2) The certificate holder who trained the person has the same operations specifications regarding the acceptance, handling, and transport of hazardous materials as the certificate holder using this exception.

(d) Recurrent hazardous materials training—Completion date. A person who satisfactorily completes recurrent hazardous materials training in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which the recurrent training is due, is considered to have taken that training during the month in which it is due. If the person completes this training earlier than the month before it is due, the month of the completion date becomes his or her new anniversary month.

(e) Repair stations. A certificate holder must ensure that each repair station performing work for, or on the certifi-

cate holder's behalf is notified in writing of the certificate holder's policies and operations specification authorization permitting or prohibition against the acceptance, rejection, handling, storage incidental to transport, and transportation of hazardous materials, including company material. This notification requirement applies only to repair stations that are regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.

(f) Certificate holders operating at foreign locations. This exception applies if a certificate holder operating at a foreign location where the country requires the certificate holder to use persons working in that country to load aircraft. In such a case, the certificate holder may use those persons even if they have not been trained in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA approved hazardous materials training program. Those persons, however, must be under the direct visual supervision of someone who has successfully completed the certificate holder's approved initial or recurrent hazardous materials training program in accordance with this part. This exception applies only to those persons who load aircraft.

§ 121.1007 Hazardous materials training records.

(a) General requirement. Each certificate holder must maintain a record of all training required by this part received within the preceding three years for each person who performs or directly supervises a job function specified in §121.1001(a). The record must be maintained during the time that the person performs or directly supervises any of those job functions, and for 90 days thereafter. These training records must be kept for direct employees of the certificate holder, as well as independent contractors, subcontractors, and any other person who performs or directly supervises these job functions for or on behalf of the certificate hold-

(b) Location of records. The certificate holder must retain the training records required by paragraph (a) of this section for all initial and recurrent training received within the preceding 3 years for all persons performing or directly supervising the job functions

§ 121.1101

listed in Appendix O at a designated location. The records must be available upon request at the location where the trained person performs or directly supervises the job function specified in §121.1001(a). Records may be maintained electronically and provided on location electronically. When the person ceases to perform or directly supervise a hazardous materials job function, the certificate holder must retain the hazardous materials training records for an additional 90 days and make them available upon request at the last location where the person worked.

- (c) Content of records. Each record must contain the following:
 - (1) The individual's name;
- (2) The most recent training completion date:
- (3) A description, copy or reference to training materials used to meet the training requirement;
- (4) The name and address of the organization providing the training; and
- (5) A copy of the certification issued when the individual was trained, which shows that a test has been completed satisfactorily.
- (d) New hire or new job function. Each certificate holder using a person under the exception in §121.1005(b) must maintain a record for that person. The records must be available upon request at the location where the trained person performs or directly supervises the job function specified in §121.1001(a). Records may be maintained electronically and provided on location electronically. The record must include the following:
- (1) A signed statement from an authorized representative of the certificate holder authorizing the use of the person in accordance with the exception:
- (2) The date of hire or change in job function:
- (3) The person's name and assigned job function:
- (4) The name of the supervisor of the job function; and
- (5) The date the person is to complete hazardous materials training in accordance with appendix O of this part.

Subpart AA—Continued Airworthiness and Safety Improvements

Source: Amdt. 121–336, 72 FR 63411, Nov. 8, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§121.1101 Purpose and definition.

(a) This subpart requires persons holding an air carrier or operating certificate under part 119 of this chapter to support the continued airworthiness of each airplane. These requirements may include, but are not limited to, revising the maintenance program, incorporating design changes, and incorporating revisions to Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 121–336, 72 FR 63411, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§121.1103 [Reserved]

§ 121.1105 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to all airplanes operated by a certificate holder under this part, except for those airplanes operated between any point within the State of Alaska and any other point within the State of Alaska.
- (b) Operation after inspection and records review. After the dates specified in this paragraph, a certificate holder may not operate an airplane under this part unless the Administrator has notified the certificate holder that the Administrator has completed the aging airplane inspection and records review required by this section. During the inspection and records review, the certificate holder must demonstrate to the Administrator that the maintenance of age-sensitive parts and components of the airplane has been adequate and timely enough to ensure the highest degree of safety.
- (1) Airplanes exceeding 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 24 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than December 5, 2007, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (2) Airplanes exceeding 14 years in service but not 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 14 years in service but not 24 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than December 4, 2008, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (3) Airplanes not exceeding 14 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has not exceeded 14 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than 5 years after the start of the airplane's 15th year in service and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (c) Unforeseen schedule conflict. In the event of an unforeseen scheduling conflict for a specific airplane, the Administrator may approve an extension of up to 90 days beyond an interval specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) Airplane and records availability. The certificate holder must make available to the Administrator each airplane for which an inspection and records review is required under this section, in a condition for inspection specified by the Administrator, together with records containing the following information:
- (1) Total years in service of the airplane;
- (2) Total time in service of the air-frame;
- (3) Total flight cycles of the air-frame;
- (4) Date of the last inspection and records review required by this section;
- (5) Current status of life-limited parts of the airframe;
- (6) Time since the last overhaul of all structural components required to be overhauled on a specific time basis;
- (7) Current inspection status of the airplane, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection program under which the airplane is maintained;
- (8) Current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required;
- (9) A list of major structural alterations; and

- (10) A report of major structural repairs and the current inspection status for those repairs.
- (e) Notification to Administrator. Each certificate holder must notify the Administrator at least 60 days before the date on which the airplane and airplane records will be made available for the inspection and records review.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 67 FR 72761, Dec. 6, 2002, as amended by Amdt. 121-284, 70 FR 5532, Feb. 2, 2005; Amdt. 121-310, 70 FR 23936, May 6, 2005. Redesignated by Amdt. 121-336, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007]

§ 121.1107 Repairs assessment for pressurized fuselages.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an Airbus Model A300 (excluding the -600 series), British Aerospace Model BAC 1-11, Boeing Model 707, 720, 727, 737, or 747, McDonnell Douglas Model DC-8, DC-9/MD-80 or DC-10, Fokker Model F28, or Lockheed Model L-1011 airplane beyond the applicable flight cycle implementation time specified below, or May 25, 2001, whichever occurs later, unless operations specifications have been issued to reference repair assessment guidelines applicable to the fuselage pressure boundary (fuselage skin, door skin, and bulkhead webs), and those guidelines are incorporated in its maintenance program. The repair assessment guidelines must be approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office for the type certificate for the affected airplane.
- (1) For the Airbus Model A300 (excluding the -600 series), the flight cycle implementation time is:
 - (i) Model B2: 36.000 flights.
- (ii) Model B4-100 (including Model B4-2C): 30,000 flights above the window line, and 36,000 flights below the window line.
- (iii) Model B4-200: 25,500 flights above the window line, and 34,000 flights below the window line.
- (2) For all models of the British Aerospace BAC 1–11, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
- (3) For all models of the Boeing 707, the flight cycle implementation time is 15,000 flights.
- (4) For all models of the Boeing 720, the flight cycle implementation time is 23,000 flights.

§ 121.1109

- (5) For all models of the Boeing 727, the flight cycle implementation time is 45.000 flights.
- (6) For all models of the Boeing 737, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
- (7) For all models of the Boeing 747, the flight cycle implementation time is 15.000 flights.
- (8) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-8, the flight cycle implementation time is 30,000 flights.
- (9) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-9/MD-80, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
- (10) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-10, the flight cycle implementation time is 30,000 flights.
- (11) For all models of the Lockheed L-1011, the flight cycle implementation time is 27,000 flights.
- (12) For the Fokker F-28 Mark 1000, 2000, 3000, and 4000, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
 - (b) [Reserved]

[Doc. No. 29104, 65 FR 24125, Apr. 25, 2000; 65 FR 50744, Aug. 21, 2000, as amended by Amdt. 121–282, 66 FR 23130, May 7, 2001; ; Amdt. 121–305, 69 FR 45942, July 30, 2004. Redesignated and amended by Amdt. 121–336, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§121.1109 Supplemental inspections.

- (a) Applicability. Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity have—
- (1) A maximum type certificated passenger seating capacity of 30 or more; or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.
- (b) Exception. This section does not apply to an airplane operated by a certificate holder under this part between any point within the State of Alaska and any other point within the State of Alaska.
- (c) General requirements. After December 20, 2010, a certificate holder may not operate an airplane under this part unless the following requirements have been met:

- (1) Baseline Structure. The certificate holder's maintenance program for the airplane includes FAA-approved damage-tolerance-based inspections and procedures for airplane structure susceptible to fatigue cracking that could contribute to a catastrophic failure. For the purpose of this section, this structure is termed "fatigue critical structure."
- (2) Adverse effects of repairs, alterations, and modifications. The maintenance program for the airplane includes a means for addressing the adverse effects repairs, alterations, and modifications may have on fatigue critical structure and on inspections required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The means for addressing these adverse effects must be approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (3) Changes to maintenance program. The changes made to the maintenance program required by paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, and any later revisions to these changes, must be submitted to the Principal Maintenance Inspector for review and approval.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 70 FR 5532, Feb. 2, 2005. Redesignated by Amdt. 121-336, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007; Amdt. 121-337, 72 FR 70508, Dec. 12, 2007; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.1111 Electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS) maintenance program.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that, as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity, have—
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7500 pounds or more.
- (b) After March 10, 2011, no certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section unless the maintenance program for that airplane includes inspections and procedures for electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS).
- (c) The proposed EWIS maintenance program changes must be based on

EWIS Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (ICA) that have been developed in accordance with the provisions of Appendix H of part 25 of this chapter applicable to each affected airplane (including those ICA developed for supplemental type certificates installed on each airplane) and that have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.

- (1) For airplanes subject to §26.11 of this chapter, the EWIS ICA must comply with paragraphs H25.5(a)(1) and (b).
- (2) For airplanes subject to §25.1729 of this chapter, the EWIS ICA must comply with paragraph H25.4 and all of paragraph H25.5.
- (d) After March 10, 2011, before returning an airplane to service after any alterations for which EWIS ICA are developed, the certificate holder must include in the airplane's maintenance program inspections and procedures for EWIS based on those ICA.
- (e) The EWIS maintenance program changes identified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section and any later EWIS revisions must be submitted to the Principal Inspector for review and approval.
- (f) This section does not apply to the following airplane models:
 - (1) Lockheed L-188
 - (2) Bombardier CL-44
 - (3) Mitsubishi YS-11
 - (4) British Aerospace BAC 1-11
 - (5) Concorde
 - (6) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C
- (7) VFW-Vereinigte Flugtechnische Werk VFW-614
 - (8) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T
 - (9) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305
 - (10) Handley Page Herald Type 300
- (11) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C
 - (12) Airbus Caravelle
 - (13) Lockheed L-300

[Amdt. 121–336, 72 FR 63411, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.1113 Fuel tank system maintenance program.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that, as a result

of original type certification or later increase in capacity, have—

§ 121.1113

- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7500 pounds or more.
- (b) For each airplane on which an auxiliary fuel tank is installed under a field approval, before June 16, 2008, the certificate holder must submit to the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office proposed maintenance instructions for the tank that meet the requirements of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 88 (SFAR 88) of this chapter.
- (c) After December 16, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section unless the maintenance program for that airplane has been revised to include applicable inspections, procedures, and limitations for fuel tanks systems.
- (d) The proposed fuel tank system maintenance program revisions must be based on fuel tank system Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (ICA) that have been developed in accordance with the applicable provisions of SFAR 88 of this chapter or §25.1529 and part 25, Appendix H, of this chapter, in effect on June 6, 2001 (including those developed for auxiliary fuel tanks, if any, installed under supplemental type certificates or other design approval) and that have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (e) After December 16, 2008, before returning an aircraft to service after any alteration for which fuel tank ICA are developed under SFAR 88 or under §25.1529 in effect on June 6, 2001, the certificate holder must include in the maintenance program for the airplane inspections and procedures for the fuel tank system based on those ICA.
- (f) The fuel tank system maintenance program changes identified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section and any later fuel tank system revisions must be submitted to the Principal Inspector for review and approval.
- (g) This section does not apply to the following airplane models:
 - (1) Bombardier CL-44
 - (2) Concorde
 - (3) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C

263

§ 121.1115

- (4) VFW-Vereinigte Flugtechnische Werk VFW-614
 - (5) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T
 - (6) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305
 - (7) Handley Page Herald Type 300
- (8) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C
 - (9) Airbus Caravelle
 - (10) Lockheed L-300

[Amdt. 121–336, 72 FR 63411, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§121.1115 Limit of validity.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to certificate holders operating any transport category, turbine-powered airplane with a maximum takeoff gross weight greater than 75.000 pounds and a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, regardless of whether the maximum takeoff gross weight is a result of an original type certificate or a later design change. This section also applies to certificate holders operating any transport category, turbine-powered airplane with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, regardless of the maximum takeoff gross weight, for which a limit of validity of the engineering data that supports the structural maintenance program (hereafter referred to as LOV) is required in accordance with §25.571 or §26.21 of this chapter after January 14, 2011.
- (b) Limit of validity. No certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section after the applicable date identified in Table 1 of this section unless an Airworthiness Limitations section approved under Appendix H to part 25 or \$26.21 of this chapter is incorporated into its maintenance program. The ALS must—
- (1) Include an LOV approved under §25.571 or §26.21 of this chapter, as applicable, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section; and
- (2) Be clearly distinguishable within its maintenance program.

- (c) Operation of airplanes excluded from §26.21. No certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in §26.21(g) of this chapter after July 14, 2013, unless an Airworthiness Limitations section approved under Appendix H to part 25 or §26.21 of this chapter is incorporated into its maintenance program. The ALS must—
- (1) Include an LOV approved under §25.571 or §26.21 of this chapter, as applicable, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section; and
- (2) Be clearly distinguishable within its maintenance program.
- (d) Extended limit of validity. No certificate holder may operate an airplane beyond the LOV, or extended LOV, specified in paragraph (b)(1), (c), (d), or (f) of this section, as applicable, unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) An ALS must be incorporated into its maintenance program that—
- (i) Includes an extended LOV and any widespread fatigue damage airworthiness limitation items approved under §26.23 of this chapter; and
- (ii) Is approved under §26.23 of this chapter.
- (2) The extended LOV and the airworthiness limitation items pertaining to widespread fatigue damage must be clearly distinguishable within its maintenance program.
- (e) Principal Maintenance Inspector approval. Certificate holders must submit the maintenance program revisions required by paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section to the Principal Maintenance Inspector for review and approval.
- (f) Exception. For any airplane for which an LOV has not been approved as of the applicable compliance date specified in paragraph (c) or Table 1 of this section, instead of including an approved LOV in the ALS, an operator must include the applicable default LOV specified in Table 1 or Table 2 of this section, as applicable, in the ALS.

TABLE 1—AIRPLANES SUBJECT TO § 26.21

Airplane model	Compliance date— months after Janu- ary 14, 2011	Default LOV [flight cycles (FC) or flight hours (FH)]
Airbus—Existing ¹ Models Only: A300 B2–1A, B2–1C, B2K–3C, B2–203 A300 B4–2C, B4–103 A300 B4–203	30 30	48,000 FC 40,000 FC 34,000 FC

TABLE 1—AIRPLANES SUBJECT TO § 26.21—Continued

Airplane model	Compliance date— months after Janu- ary 14, 2011	Default LOV [flight cycles (FC) or flight hours (FH)]	
A300–600 Series	60	30,000 FC/67,500 FH	
A310-200 Series	60	40,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A310-300 Series	60	35,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A318 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A319 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A320-100 Series	60	48,000 FC/48,000 FH	
A320–200 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A321 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A330–200, –300 Series (except WV050 family) (non enhanced)	60	40,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A330–200, –300 Series WV050 family (enhanced)	60	33,000 FC/100,000 FH	
A330–200 Freighter Series	60	See NOTE.	
A340-200, -300 Series (except WV 027 and WV050 family) (non enhanced).	60	20,000 FC/80,000 FH	
A340–200, –300 Series WV 027 (non enhanced)	60	30,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A340–300 Series WV050 family (enhanced)	60	20,000 FC/100,000 FH	
A340–500, –600 Series	60	16,600 FC/100,000 FH	
A380–800 Series	72	See NOTE.	
Boeing—Existing ¹ Models Only:			
717	60	60,000 FC/60,000 FH	
727 (all series)	30	60,000 FC	
737 (Classics): 737-100, -200, -200C, -300, -400, -500	30	75,000 FC	
737 (NG): 737-600, -700, -700C, -800, -900, -900ER	60	75,000 FC	
747 (Classics): 747–100, -100B, -100B SUD, -200B, -200C, -200F, -300, 747SP, 747SR.	30	20,000 FC	
747-400: 747-400, -400D, -400F	60	20,000 FC	
757	60	50,000 FC	
767	60	50,000 FC	
777–200, –300	60	40,000 FC	
777–200LR, 777–300ER	72	40,000 FC	
777F	72	11,000 FC	
Bombardier—Existing ¹ Models Only: CL-600: 2D15 (Regional Jet Series 705), 2D24 (Regional Jet Series 900).	72	60,000 FC	
Embraer—Existing 1 Models Only:			
ERJ 170	72	See NOTE.	
ERJ 190	72	See NOTE.	
Fokker—Existing 1 Models Only:	/2	000 110 12.	
F.28 Mark 0070, Mark 0100 Lockheed—Existing ¹ Models Only:	30	90,000 FC	
L=1011	30	36.000 FC	
188	30	26,600 FC	
382 (all series)	30	20,000 FC/50,000 FH	
McDonnell Douglas—Existing ¹ Models Only:			
DC-8, -8F DC-9 (except for MD-80 models)	30	50,000 FC/50,000 FH 100,000 FC/100,000	
, ,		FH	
MD-80 (DC-9-81, -82, -83, -87, MD-88)	30	50,000 FC/50,000 FH	
MD-90	60	60,000 FC/90,000 FH	
DC-10-10, -15	30	42,000 FC/60,000 FH	
DC-10-30, -40, -10F, -30F, -40F	30	30,000 FC/60,000 FH	
MD-10-10F	60	42,000 FC/60,000 FH	
MD-10-30F	60	30,000 FC/60,000 FH	
MD-11, MD-11F	60	20,000 FC/60,000 FH	
Maximum Takeoff Gross Weight Changes:			
All airplanes whose maximum takeoff gross weight has been decreased to 75,000 pounds or below after January 14, 2011, or increased to greater than 75,000 pounds at any time by an amended type certificate or supplemental type certificate.	30, or within 12 months after the LOV is ap- proved, or be- fore operating the airplane, whichever oc- curs latest.	Not applicable.	

TABLE 1-AIRPLANES SUBJECT TO § 26.21-Continued

Airplane model	Compliance date— months after Janu- ary 14, 2011	Default LOV [flight cycles (FC) or flight hours (FH)]
All Other Airplane Models (TCs and amended TCs) not Listed in Table 2	72, or within 12 months after the LOV is ap- proved, or be- fore operating the airplane, whichever oc- curs latest.	Not applicable.

¹Type certificated as of January 14, 2011. **Note:** Airplane operation limitation is stated in the Airworthiness Limitation section.

TABLE 2—AIRPLANES EXCLUDED FROM § 26.21

I ABLE 2—AIRPLANES EXCLUDED	FROM § 26.21
Airplane model	Default LOV [flight cycles (FC) or flight hours (FH)]
Airbus:	
Caravelle	15,000 FC/24,000 FH
Avions Marcel Dassault:	
Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C	20,000 FC/16,000 FH
Boeing:	'''
Boeing 707 (-100 Series and	
-200 Series)	20,000 FC
Boeing 707 (-300 Series and -400 Series)	20,000 FC
Boeing 720	30,000 FC
Bombardier:	30,00010
CL-44D4 and CL-44J	20,000 FC
BD-700	15,000 FC
Bristol Aeroplane Company:	
Britannia 305	10,000 FC
British Aerospace Airbus, Ltd.:	25 222 52
BAC 1-11 (all models) British Aerospace (Commercial Aircraft)	85,000 FC
Ltd.:	
Armstrong Whitworth Argosy	
A.W. 650 Series 101	20,000 FC
BAE Systems (Operations) Ltd.: BAe 146–100A (all models)	E0 000 EC
BAe 146–100A (all models)	50,000 FC 50,000 FC
BAe 146–200–07	50,000 FC
BAe 146–200–11	50,000 FC
BAe 146–200–07A	47,000 FC
BAe 146–200–11 Dev	43,000 FC
BAe 146–300 (all models)	40,000 FC
Avro 146-RJ70A (all models)	40,000 FC
Avro 146-RJ85A and 146-	
RJ100A (all models)	50,000 FC
D & R Nevada, LLC:	
Convair Model 22	1,000 FC/1,000
O - marsin Mandal COM	FH
Convair Model 23M	1,000 FC/1,000 FH
deHavilland Aircraft Company, Ltd.:	'''
D.H. 106 Comet 4C	8,000 FH
Gulfstream:	-,,
GV	40,000 FH
GV-SP	40,000 FH
Ilyushin Aviation Complex:	
IL-96T	10,000 FC/30,000
Landinando	FH
Lockhead: 300-50A01(USAF C 141A)	20,000 FC
300-30A01(03A1 0 141A)	20,000 FC

[Doc. No. FAA-2006-24281, 75 FR 69785, Nov. 15, 2010, as amended by Amdt. 121-360, 77 FR 30878, May 24, 2012; Admt. 121-360A, 77 FR 55105, Sept. 7, 2012; Doc. No. FAA-2022-1355; Amdt. 121-387, 87 FR 75847, Dec. 9, 2022]

§121.1117 Flammability means.

- (a) Applicability. Except as provided in paragraph (o) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that, as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity have:
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.
- (b) New Production Airplanes. Except in accordance with §121.628, no certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in Table 1 of this section (including all-cargo airplanes) for which the State of Manufacture issued the original certificate of airworthiness or export airworthiness approval after December 27, 2010 unless an Ignition Mitigation Means (IMM) or Flammability Reduction Means (FRM) meeting the requirements of §26.33 of this chapter is operational.

TABLE 1

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series 737 Series 777 Series 767 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series A330, A340 Series

(c) Auxiliary Fuel Tanks. After the applicable date stated in paragraph (e) of this section, no certificate holder may operate any airplane subject to §26.33 of this chapter that has an Auxiliary

Fuel Tank installed pursuant to a field approval, unless the following requirements are met:

- (1) The certificate holder complies with 14 CFR 26.35 by the applicable date stated in that section.
- (2) The certificate holder installs Flammability Impact Mitigation Means (FIMM), if applicable, that is approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (3) Except in accordance with §121.628, the FIMM, if applicable, is operational.
- (d) Retrofit. Except as provided in paragraphs (j), (k), and (l) of this section, after the dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section, no certificate holder may operate an airplane to which this section applies unless the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section are met.
- (1) IMM, FRM or FIMM, if required by §§ 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter, that are approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office, are installed within the compliance times specified in paragraph (e) of this section.
- (2) Except in accordance with §121.628, the IMM, FRM or FIMM, as applicable, are operational.
- (e) Compliance Times. Except as provided in paragraphs (k) and (l) of this section, the installations required by paragraph (d) of this section must be accomplished no later than the applicable dates specified in paragraph (e)(1), (e)(2), or (e)(3) of this section.
- (1) Fifty percent of each certificate holder's fleet identified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be modified no later than December 26, 2014.
- (2) One hundred percent of each certificate holder's fleet identified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be modified no later than December 26, 2017
- (3) For those certificate holders that have only one airplane of a model identified in Table 1 of this section, the airplane must be modified no later than December 26, 2017.
- (f) Compliance After Installation. Except in accordance with 121.628, no certificate holder may—
- (1) Operate an airplane on which IMM or FRM has been installed before the dates specified in paragraph (e) of this

- section unless the IMM or FRM is operational, or
- (2) Deactivate or remove an IMM or FRM once installed unless it is replaced by a means that complies with paragraph (d) of this section.
- (g) Maintenance Program Revisions. No certificate holder may operate an airplane for which airworthiness limitations have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office in accordance with §§ 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter after the airplane is modified in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section unless the maintenance program for that airplane is revised to include those applicable airworthiness limitations.
- (h) After the maintenance program is revised as required by paragraph (g) of this section, before returning an airplane to service after any alteration for which airworthiness limitations are required by §\$25.981, 26.33, or 26.37 of this chapter, the certificate holder must revise the maintenance program for the airplane to include those airworthiness limitations.
- (i) The maintenance program changes identified in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section must be submitted to the operator's Principal Maintenance Inspector responsible for review and approval prior to incorporation.
- (j) The requirements of paragraph (d) of this section do not apply to airplanes operated in all-cargo service, but those airplanes are subject to paragraph (f) of this section.
- (k) The compliance dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section may be extended by one year, provided that—
- (1) No later than March 26, 2009, the certificate holder notifies its responsible Flight Standards office or Principal Inspector that it intends to comply with this paragraph;
- (2) No later than June 24, 2009, the certificate holder applies for an amendment to its operations specification in accordance with §119.51 of this chapter and revises the manual required by §121.133 to include a requirement for the airplane models specified in Table 2 of this section to use ground air conditioning systems for actual gate times

§ 121.1119

of more than 30 minutes, when available at the gate and operational, whenever the ambient temperature exceeds 60 degrees Fahrenheit; and

(3) Thereafter, the certificate holder uses ground air conditioning systems as described in paragraph (k)(2) of this section on each airplane subject to the extension.

TABLE 2

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series 737 Series 777 Series 767 Series 757 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series A300, A310 Series A330, A340 Series

- (1) For any certificate holder for which the operating certificate is issued after December 26, 2008, the compliance date specified in paragraph (e) of this section may be extended by one year, provided that the certificate holder meets the requirements of paragraph (k)(2) of this section when its initial operations specifications are issued and, thereafter, uses ground air conditioning systems as described in paragraph (k)(2) of this section on each airplane subject to the extension.
- (m) After the date by which any person is required by this section to modify 100 percent of the affected fleet, no certificate holder may operate in passenger service any airplane model specified in Table 2 of this section unless the airplane has been modified to comply with §26.33(c) of this chapter.
- (n) No certificate holder may operate any airplane on which an auxiliary fuel tank is installed after December 26, 2017 unless the FAA has certified the tank as compliant with §25.981 of this chapter, in effect on December 26, 2008.
- (o) *Exclusions*. The requirements of this section do not apply to the following airplane models:
- (1) Convair CV-240, 340, 440, including turbine powered conversions.
- (2) Lockheed L-188 Electra.
- (3) Vickers VC-10.
- (4) Douglas DC-3, including turbine powered conversions.
 - (5) Bombardier CL-44.
 - (6) Mitsubishi YS-11.
 - (7) BAC 1-11.
 - (8) Concorde.
 - (9) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C.

- (10) VFW—Vereinigte Flugtechnische VFW-614.
 - (11) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T.
 - (12) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305.
- (13) Handley Page Herald Type 300.
- (14) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C.
 - (15) Airbus Caravelle.
- (16) Fokker F–27/Fairchild Hiller FH–227.
 - (17) Lockheed L-300.

[Doc. No. FAA-2005-22997, 73 FR 42501, July 21, 2008, as amended by Amdt. 121-345, 74 FR 31619, July 2, 2009; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 121.1119 Fuel tank vent explosion protection.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that have:
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more; or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.
- (b) New production airplanes. No certificate holder may operate an airplane for which the State of Manufacture issued the original certificate of airworthiness or export airworthiness approval after August 23, 2018 unless means, approved by the Administrator, to prevent fuel tank explosions caused by propagation of flames from outside the fuel tank vents into the fuel tank vapor spaces are installed and operational.

[Docket FAA-2014-0500, Amdt. 121-375, 81 FR 41208, June 24, 2016]

Subpart BB [Reserved]

§§ 121.1200-121.1399 [Reserved]

Subpart CC [Reserved]

§§ 121.1400-121.1499 [Reserved]

Subpart DD—Special Federal Aviation Regulations

§ 121.1500 SFAR No. 111—Lavatory Oxygen Systems.

- (a) *Applicability*. This SFAR applies to the following persons:
- (1) All operators of transport category airplanes that are required to comply with AD 2012-11-09, but only for

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

airplanes on which the actions required by that AD have not been accomplished.

- (2) Applicants for airworthiness certificates.
- (3) Holders of production certificates.
- (4) Applicants for type certificates, including changes to type certificates.
- (b) Regulatory relief. Except as noted in paragraph (d) of this section and contrary provisions of 14 CFR part 21, and 14 CFR 25.1447, 119.51, 121.329, 121.333 and 129.13, notwithstanding, for the duration of this SFAR:
- (1) A person described in paragraph (a) of this section may conduct flight operations and add airplanes to operations specifications with disabled lavatory oxygen systems, modified in accordance with FAA Airworthiness Directive 2011-04-09, subject to the following limitations:
- (i) This relief is limited to regulatory compliance of lavatory oxygen systems.
- (ii) Within 30 days of March 29, 2013, all oxygen masks must be removed from affected lavatories, and the mask stowage location must be reclosed.
- (iii) Within 60 days of March 29, 2013 each affected operator must verify that crew emergency procedures specifically include a visual check of the lavatory as a priority when checking the cabin following any event where oxygen masks were deployed in the cabin.
- (2) An applicant for an airworthiness certificate may obtain an airworthiness certificate for airplanes to be operated by a person described in paragraph (a) of this section, although the airplane lavatory oxygen system is disabled.
- (3) A holder of a production certificate may apply for an airworthiness certificate or approval for airplanes to be operated by a person described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (4) An applicant for a type certificate or change to a type certificate may obtain a design approval without showing compliance with §25.1447(c)(1) of this chapter for lavatory oxygen systems, in accordance with this SFAR.
- (5) Each person covered by paragraph (a) of this section may inform passengers that the lavatories are not equipped with supplemental oxygen.

- (c) Return to service documentation. When a person described in paragraph (a) of this section has modified airplanes as required by Airworthiness Directive 2011–04–09, the affected airplanes must be returned to service with a note in the airplane maintenance records that the modification was done under the provisions of this SFAR.
- (d) Expiration. This SFAR expires on September 10, 2015, except this SFAR will continue to apply to any airplane for which the FAA approves an extension of the AD compliance time for the duration of the extension.

[Doc. No. FAA-2011-0186, 78 FR 5710, Jan. 28, 2013]

APPENDIX A TO PART 121—FIRST AID KITS AND EMERGENCY MEDICAL KITS

Approved first-aid kits, at least one approved emergency medical kit, and at least one approved automated external defibrillator required under §121.803 of this part must be readily accessible to the crew, stored securely, and kept free from dust, moisture, and damaging temperatures.

FIRST-AID KITS

1. The minimum number of first aid kits required is set forth in the following table:

No. of passenger seats	No. of first-aid kits
0–50	1 2
More than 250	4

2. Except as provided in paragraph (3), each approved first-aid kit must contain at least the following appropriately maintained contents in the specified quantities:

Contents	Quantity
Adhesive bandage compresses, 1-inch	16
Antiseptic swabs	20
Ammonia inhalants	10
Bandage compresses, 4-inch	8
Triangular bandage compresses, 40-inch	5
Arm splint, noninflatable	1
Leg splint, noninflatable	1
Roller bandage, 4-inch	4
Adhesive tape, 1-inch standard roll	2
Bandage scissors	1

3. Arm and leg splints which do not fit within a first-aid kit may be stowed in a readily accessible location that is as near as practicable to the kit.

14 CFR Ch. I (1-1-23 Edition)

Pt. 121, App. B

EMERGENCY MEDICAL KITS

1. Until April 12, 2004, at least one approved emergency medical kit that must contain at least the following appropriately maintained contents in the specified quantities:

Contents	Quantity
Sphygmomanometer	1
Stethoscope	1
Airways, cropharyngeal (3 sizes)	3
Syringes (sizes necessary to administer required drugs).	4
Needles (sizes necessary to administer required drugs).	6
50% Dextrose injection, 50cc	1
Epinephrine 1:1000, single dose ampule or equivalent).	2
Diphenhydramine HC1 injection, single dose ampule or equivalent.	2
Nitroglycerin tablets	10
Basic instructions for use of the drugs in the kit	1
protective nonpermeable gloves or equivalent	1 pair

2. As of April 12, 2004, at least one approved emergency medical kit that must contain at least the following appropriately maintained contents in the specified quantities:

Contents	Quantity
Sphygmonanometer	1
Stethoscope	1
Airways, oropharyngeal (3 sizes): 1 pediatric, 1 small adult, 1 large adult or equivalent.	3
Self-inflating manual resuscitation device with 3 masks (1 pediatric, 1 small adult, 1 large adult or equivalent).	1:3 masks
CPR mask (3 sizes), 1 pediatric, 1 small adult, 1 large adult, or equivalent.	3
IV Admin Set: Tubing w/ 2 Y connectors	1
Alcohol sponges	2
Adhesive tape, 1-inch standard roll adhesive.	1
Tape scissors	1 pair
Tourniquet	1
Saline solution, 500 cc	1
Protective nonpermeable gloves or equivalent	1 pair
Needles (2–18 ga., 2–20 ga., 2–22 ga., or sizes necessary to administer required medications).	6
Syringes (1–5 cc, 2–10 cc, or sizes necessary to administer required medications).	4
Analgesic, non-narcotic, tablets, 325 mg	4

Contents	Quantity
Antihistamine tablets, 25 mg	4
Antihistamine injectable, 50 mg, (single dose ampule or equivalent).	2
Atropine, 0.5 mg, 5 cc (single dose ampule or equivalent).	2
Aspirin tablets, 325 mg	4
Bronchodilator, inhaled (metered dose inhaler or equivalent).	1
Dextrose, 50%/50 cc injectable, (single dose ampule or equivalent).	1
Epinephrine 1:1000, 1 cc, injectable, (single dose ampule or equivalent).	2
Epinephrine 1:10,000, 2 cc, injectable, (single dose ampule or equivalent).	2
Lidocaine, 5 cc, 20 mg/ml, injectable (single dose ampule or equivalent).	2
Nitroglycerin tablets, 0.4 mg	10
Basic instructions for use of the drugs in the kit	1

3. If all of the above-listed items do not fit into one container, more than one container may be used.

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS

- At least one approved automated external defibrillator, legally marketed in the United States in accordance with Food and Drug Administration requirements, that must:
 - 1. Be stored in the passenger cabin.
 - 2. After April 30, 2005:
- (a) Have a power source that meets FAA Technical Standard Order requirements for power sources for electronic devices used in aviation as approved by the Administrator; or
- (b) Have a power source that was manufactured before July 30, 2004, and been found by the FAA to be equivalent to a power source that meets the Technical Standard Order requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.
- 3. Be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7119, 66 FR 19044, Apr. 12, 2001, as amended by Amdt. 121-280, 69 FR 19762, Apr. 14, 2004; Amdt. 121-309, 70 FR 15196, Mar. 24, 2005]

APPENDIX B TO PART 121—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution 4 readout
Time (GMT or Frame Counter) (range 0 to 4095, sampled 1 per frame).	24 Hrs	±0.125% Per Hour	0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	1 sec.
Altitude	 1,000 ft to max certificated altitude of aircraft. 	±100 to ±700 ft (See Table 1, TSO-C51a).	1	5' to 35' 1
Airspeed	50 KIAS to V_{so} , and V_{so} to 1.2 V_D .	±5%, ±3%	1	1 kt.
Heading	360°	±2°	1	0.5°
Normal Acceleration (Vertical)	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	8	0.01g.
Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	1	0.5°
Roll AttitudeRadio Transmitter Keying		±2° ±2°		0.5°

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

Pt. 121, App. B

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution 4 readout
Thrust/Power on Each Engine	Full Range Forward	±2°	1 (per engine)	0.2% 2
Trailing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full Range or Each Dis- crete Position.	±3° or as Pilot's Indicator	0.5	0.5%2
Leading Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full Range or Each Dis- crete Position.	±3° or as Pilot's Indicator	0.5	0.5%2
Thrust Reverser Position	Stowed, In Transit, and Reverse (Discrete).		1 (per 4 sec- onds per en- gine).	
Ground Spoiler Position/ Speed Brake Selection.	Full Range or Each Discrete Position.	±2% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	1	0.2% ² .
Marker Beacon Passage Autopilot Engagement	Discrete		1	
Longitudinal Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Pilot Input and/or Surface Po- sition—Primary Controls (Pitch, Roll, Yaw) ³ .	Full Range	±2° Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	1	0.2% ² .
Lateral Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Pitch Trim Position	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	1	0.3% 2.
Glideslope Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% ² .
Localizer Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% 2.
AFCS Mode and Engagement Status.	Discrete		1	
Radio Altitude	-20 ft to 2,500 ft	±2 Ft or ±3% Whichever is Greater Below 500 Ft and ±5% Above 500 Ft.	1	1 ft + 5% ² above 500'.
Master Warning Main Gear Squat Switch Sta- tus.	Discrete		1	
Angle of Attack (if recorded di- rectly)	As installed	As installed	2	0.3%2
Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Temperature	−50 °C to + 90 °C	±2 °C	0.5	0.3 °c
Hydraulics, Each System Low Pressure.	Discrete		0.5	or 0.5% ²
Groundspeed	As installed	Most Accurate Systems Installed (IMS Equipped Aircraft Only).	1	0.2% 2

If additional recording capacity is available, recording of the following parameters is recommended. The parameters are listed in order of significance:

		•		
Drift Angle	When available, As installed.	As installed	4	
Wind Speed and Direction	When available, As installed.	As installed	4	
Latitude and Longitude	When available, As installed.	As installed	4	
Brake pressure/Brake pedal position. Additional engine parameters:	As installed	As installed	1	
EPR	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
N1	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
N2	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
EGT	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Throttle Lever Position	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Fuel FlowTCAS:	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
TA	As installed	As installed		
RA	As installed	As installed		
Sensitivity level (as se- lected by crew).	As installed	As installed	2	
GPWS (ground proximity warning system).	Discrete		1	
Landing gear or gear selector position.	Discrete		0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	
DME 1 and 2 Distance	0–200 NM;	As installed	0.25	1 mi.
Nav 1 and 2 Frequency Selection.	Full range	As installed	0.25	

¹When altitude rate is recorded. Altitude rate must have sufficient resolution and sampling to permit the derivation of altitude to 5 feet.

Pt. 121, App. C

² Per cent of full range.

^aFor airplanes that can demonstrate the capability of deriving either the control input on control movement (one from the other) for all modes of operation and flight regimes, the "or" applies. For airplanes with non-mechanical control systems (fly-by-wire) the "and" applies. In airplanes with split surfaces, suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately.

face separately.

4 This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26147, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988]

APPENDIX C TO PART 121—C-46 NONTRANSPORT CATEGORY AIRPLANES

Cargo Operations

- 1. Required engines. (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the engines specified in subparagraphs (1) or (2) of this section must be installed in C-46 non-transport category airplanes operated at gross weights exceeding 45,000 pounds:
- (1) Pratt and Whitney R2800-51-M1 or R2800-75-M1 engines (engines converted from basic model R2800-51 or R2800-75 engines in accordance with FAA approved data) that—
 - (i) Conform to Engine Specification 5E-8;
- (ii) Conform to the applicable portions of the operator's manual;
- (iii) Comply with all the applicable airworthiness directives; and
- (iv) Are equipped with high capacity oil pump drive gears in accordance with FAA approved data.
- (2) Other engines found acceptable by the Flight Standards office having type certification responsibility for the C-46 airplane.
- (b) Upon application by an operator conducting cargo operations with nontransport category C-46 airplanes between points within the State of Alaska, the responsible Flight Standards office may authorize the operation of such airplanes, between points within the State of Alaska; without compliance with paragraph (a) of this section if the operator shows that, in its area of operation, installation of the modified engines is not necessary to provide adequate cooling for single-engine operations. Such authorization and any conditions or limitations therefor is made a part of the Operations Specifications of the operator.
- 2. Minimum acceptable means of complying with the special airworthiness requirements. Unless otherwise authorized under §121.213, the data set forth in sections 3 through 34 of this appendix, as correlated to the C-46 non-transport category airplane, is the minimum means of compliance with the special airworthiness requirements of §§121.215 through 121.281.
- 3. Susceptibility of material to fire. [Deleted as unnecessary]
- 4. Cabin interiors. C-46 crew compartments must meet all the requirements of §121.215, and, as required in §121.221, the door between the crew compartment and main cabin (cargo) compartment must be flame resistant.

- 5. Internal doors. Internal doors, including the crew to main cabin door, must meet all the requirements of §121.217.
- 6. Ventilation. Standard C-46 crew compartments meet the ventilation requirements of §121.219 if a means of ventilation for controlling the flow of air is available between the crew compartment and main cabin. The ventilation requirement may be met by use of a door between the crew compartment and main cabin. The door need not have louvers installed; however, if louvers are installed, they must be controllable.
- 7. Fire precautions. Compliance is required with all the provisions of §121.221.
- (a) In establishing compliance with this section, the C-46 main cabin is considered as a Class A compartment if—
- (1) The operator utilizes a standard system of cargo loading and tiedown that allows easy access in flight to all cargo in such compartment, and, such system is included in the appropriate portion of the operator's manual; and
- (2) A cargo barrier is installed in the forward end of the main cabin cargo compartment. The barrier must—
- (i) Establish the most forward location bevond which cargo cannot be carried:
- (ii) Protect the components and systems of the airplane that are essential to its safe operation from cargo damage; and
- (iii) Permit easy access, in flight, to cargo in the main cabin cargo compartment.

The barrier may be a cargo net or a network of steel cables or other means acceptable to the Administrator which would provide equivalent protection to that of a cargo net. The barrier need not meet crash load requirements of FAR §25.561; however, it must be attached to the cargo retention fittings and provide the degree of cargo retention that is required by the operators' standard system of cargo loading and tiedown.

- (b) C-46 forward and aft baggage compartments must meet, as a minimum, Class B requirements of this section or be placarded in a manner to preclude their use as cargo or baggage compartments.
- 8. Proof of compliance. The demonstration of compliance required by §121.223 is not required for C-46 airplanes in which—
- (1) The main cabin conforms to Class A cargo compartment requirements of §121.219; and
- (2) Forward and aft baggage compartments conform to Class B requirements of §121.221,

or are placarded to preclude their use as cargo or baggage compartments.

9. Propeller deicing fluid. No change from the requirements of §121.225. Isopropyl alcohol is a combustible fluid within the meaning of this section.

10. Pressure cross-feed arrangements, location of fuel tanks, and fuel system lines and fittings. C-46 fuel systems which conform to all applicable Curtiss design specifications and which comply with the FAA type certification requirements are in compliance with the provisions of §§ 121.227 through 121.231.

- 11. Fuel lines and fittings in designated fire zones. No change from the requirements of §121.233.
- 12. Fuel valves. Compliance is required with all the provisions of §121.235. Compliance can be established by showing that the fuel system conforms to all the applicable Curtiss design specifications, the FAA type certification requirements, and, in addition, has explosion-proof fuel booster pump electrical selector switches installed in lieu of the open contact type used originally.
- 13. Oil lines and fittings in designated fire zones. No change from the requirements of §121.237.
- 14. Oil valves. C-46 oil shutoff valves must conform to the requirements of §121.239. In addition, C-46 airplanes using Hamilton Standard propellers must provide, by use of stand pipes in the engine oil tanks or other approved means, a positive source of oil for feathering each propeller.
- 15. Oil system drains. The standard C-46 "Y" drains installed in the main oil inlet line for each engine meet the requirements of §121.241.
- 16. Engine breather line. The standard C-46 engine breather line installation meets the requirements of §121.243 if the lower breather lines actually extend to the trailing edge of the oil cooler air exit duct.
- 17. Firewalls and firewall construction. Compliance is required with all of the provisions of §§121.245 and 121.247. The following requirements must be met in showing compliance with these sections:
- (a) Engine compartment. The engine firewalls of the C-46 airplane must—
- (1) Conform to type design, and all applicable airworthiness directives;
- (2) Be constructed of stainless steel or approved equivalent; and
- (3) Have fireproof shields over the fairleads used for the engine control cables that pass through each firewall.
- (b) Combustion heater compartment. C-46 airplanes must have a combustion heater fire extinguishing system which complies with AD-49-18-1 or an FAA approved equivalent.
- 18. Cowling. Standard C-46 engine cowling (cowling of aluminum construction employing stainless steel exhaust shrouds) which conforms to the type design and cowling configurations which conform to the C-46 trans-

port category requirements meet the requirements of §121.249.

- 19. Engine accessory section diaphragm. C-46 engine nacelles which conform to the C-46 transport category requirements meet the requirements of \$121.251. As provided for in that section, a means of equivalent protection which does not require provision of a diaphragm to isolate the engine power section and exhaust system from the engine accessory compartment is the designation of the entire engine compartment forward of and including the firewall as a designated fire zone, and the installation of adequate fire detection and fire extinguishing systems which meet the requirements of \$121.263 and \$121.273, respectively, in such zone.
- 20. Powerplant fire protection. C-46 engine compartments and combustion heater compartments are considered as designated fire zones within the meaning of § 121.253.
- 21. Flammable fluids-
- (a) Engine compartment. C-46 engine compartments which conform to the type design and which comply with all applicable airworthiness directives meet the requirements of §121.255.
- (b) Combustion heater compartment. C-46 combustion heater compartments which conform to type design and which meet all the requirements of AD-49-18-1 or an FAA approved equivalent meet the requirements of \$121.255.
- 22. Shutoff means—
- (a) Engine compartment. C-46 engine compartments which comply with AD-62-10-2 or FAA approved equivalent meet the requirements of §121.257 applicable to engine compartments, if, in addition, a means satisfactory to the Administrator is provided to shut off the flow of hydraulic fluid to the cowl flap cylinder in each engine nacelle. The shutoff means must be located aft of the engine firewall. The operator's manual must include, in the emergency portion, adequate instructions for proper operation of the additional shutoff means to assure correct sequential positioning of engine cowl flaps under emergency conditions. In accordance with §121.315, this positioning must also be incorporated in the emergency section of the pilot's checklist.
- (b) Combustion heater compartment. C-46 heater compartments which comply with paragraph (5) of AD-49-18-1 or FAA approved equivalent meet the requirements of §121.257 applicable to heater compartments if, in addition, a shutoff valve located above the main cabin floor level is installed in the alcohol supply line or lines between the alcohol supply tank and those alcohol pumps located under the main cabin floor. If all of the alcohol pumps are located above the main cabin floor, the alcohol shutoff valve need not be installed. In complying with paragraph (5) of AD-49-18-1, a fail-safe electric

Pt. 121, App. C

fuel shutoff valve may be used in lieu of the manually operated valve.

23. Lines and fittings—(a) Engine compartment. C-46 engine compartments which comply with all applicable airworthiness directives, including AD-62-10-2, by using FAA approved fire-resistant lines, hoses, and enfittings, and engine compartments which meet the C-46 transport category requirements, meet the requirements of §121.259.

(b) Combustion heater compartments All lines, hoses, and end fittings, and couplings which carry fuel to the heaters and heater controls, must be of FAA approved fire-resistant construction.

24. Vent and drain lines—(a) Enginecompartment. C-46 engine compartments meet the requirements of §121.261 if—

(1) The compartments conform to type design and comply with all applicable airworthiness directives or FAA approved equivalent; and

(2) Drain lines from supercharger case, engine-driven fuel pump, and engine-driven hydraulic pump reach into the scupper drain located in the lower cowling segment.

(b) Combustion heater compartment. C-46 heater compartments meet the requirements of §121.261 if they conform to AD-49-18-1 or FAA approved equivalent.

25. Fire-extinguishing system. (a) To meet the requirements of §121.263, C-46 airplanes must have installed fire extinguishing systems to serve all designated fire zones. The fire-extinguishing systems, the quantity of extinguishing agent, and the rate of discharge shall be such as to provide a minimum of one adequate discharge for each designated fire zone. Compliance with this provision requires the installation of a separate fire extinguisher for each engine compartment. Insofar as the engine compartment is concerned, the system shall be capable of protecting the entire compartment against the various types of fires likely to occur in the compartment.

(b) Fire-exting uishing systems which conform to the C-46 transport category requirements meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (a). Furthermore, fire-extinguishing systems for combustion heater compartments which conform to the requirements of AD-49-18-1 or an FAA approved equivalent also meet the requirements in paragraph (a).

In addition, a fire-extinguishing system for C-46 airplanes meets the adequacy requirement of paragraph (a) if it provides the same or equivalent protection to that demonstrated by the CAA in tests conducted in 1941 and 1942, using a CW-20 type engine nacelle (without diaphragm). These tests were conducted at the Bureau of Standards facilities in Washington, DC, and copies of the test reports are available through the FAA Regional Engineering Offices. In this connection, the flow rates and distribution of extin-

guishing agent substantiated in American Airmotive Report No. 128-52-d, FAA approved February 9, 1953, provides protection equivalent to that demonstrated by the CAA in the CW-20 tests. In evaluating any C-46 fire-extinguishing system with respect to the aforementioned CW-20 tests, the Administration would require data in a narrative form, utilizing drawings or photographs to show at least the following:

Installation of containers; installation and routing of plumbing; type, number, and location of outlets or nozzles; type, total volume, and distribution of extinguishing agent; length of time required for discharging; means for thermal relief, including type and location of discharge indicators; means of discharging, e.g., mechanical cutterheads, electric cartridge, or other method; and whether a one- or two-shot system is used; and if the latter is used, means of cross-feeding or otherwise selecting distribution of extinguishing agent; and types of materials used in makeup of plumbing.

High rate discharge (HRD) systems using agents such as bromotrifluoromethane, dibrodifluoromethane and chlorobromomethane (CB), may also meet the requirements of paragraph (a).

26. Fire-extinguishing agents, Extinguishing agent container pressure relief, Extinguishing agent container compartment temperatures, and Fire-extinguishing system materials. No change from the requirements of §§121.265 through 121 271

27. Fire-detector system. Compliance with the requirements of §121.273 requires that C-46 fire detector systems conform to:

(a) AD-62-10-2 or FAA approved equivalent for engine compartments: and

(b) AD-49-18-1 or FAA approved equivalent for combustion heater compartments

28. Fire detectors. No change from the requirements of §121.275.

29. Protection of other airplane components against fire. To meet the requirements of §121.277, C-46 airplanes must—

(a) Conform to the type design and all applicable airworthiness directives; and

(b) Be modified or have operational procedures established to provide additional fire protection for the wheel well door aft of each engine compartment. Modifications may consist of improvements in sealing of the main landing gear wheel well doors. An operational procedure which is acceptable to the Agency is one requiring the landing gear control to be placed in the up position in case of in-flight engine fire. In accordance with §121.315, such procedure must be set forth in the emergency portion of the operator's emergency checklist pertaining to inflight engine fire.

30. Control of engine rotation. C-46 propeller feathering systems which conform to the type design and all applicable airworthiness directives meet the requirements of §121.279.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- 31. Fuel system independence. C-46 fuel systems which conform to the type design and all applicable airworthiness directives meet the requirements of §121.281.
- 32. Induction system ice prevention. The C-46 carburetor anti-icing system which conforms to the type design and all applicable airworthiness directives meets the requirements of §121.283.
- 33. Carriage of cargo in passenger compartments. Section 121.285 is not applicable to nontransport category C-46 cargo airplanes.
- 34. Carriage of cargo in cargo compartments. A standard cargo loading and tiedown arrangement set forth in the operator's manual and found acceptable to the Administrator must be used in complying with §121.287.
- 35. Performance data. Performance data on Curtiss model C-46 airplane certificated for maximum weight of 45,000 and 48,000 pounds for cargo-only operations.
- 1. The following performance limitation data, applicable to the Curtiss model C-46 airplane for cargo-only operation, must be used in determining compliance with §\$121.199 through 121.205. These data are presented in the tables and figures of this appendix.

TABLE 1—TAKEOFF LIMITATIONS

- (a) Curtiss C-46 certificated for maximum weight of 45,000 pounds.
- (1) Effective length of runway required when effective length is determined in accordance with §121.171 (distance to accelerate to 93 knots TIAS and stop, with zero wind and zero gradient). (Factor = 1.00)

[Distance in feet]

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds				
Standard attitude in feet	39,000	42,000	45,000 ¹		
S.L	4,110	4,290	4,570		
1,000	4,250	4,440	4,720		
2,000	4,400	4,600	4,880		
3,000	4,650	4,880	5,190		
4,000	4,910	5,170	5,500		
5,000	5,160	5,450	5,810		
6,000	5,420	5,730	6,120		
7,000	5,680	6,000	6,440		
8,000	5,940	6,280	(1)		

 $^{1}\mbox{Ref.}$ Fig. 1(a)(1) for weight and distance for altitudes above 7,000'.

(2) Actual length of runway required when effective length, considering obstacles, is not determined (distance to accelerate to 93 knots TIAS and stop, divided by the factor 0.85).

[Distance in feet]

Other dead altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds					
Standard altitude in feet	39,000	42,000	45,000 ¹			
S.L	4,830 5,000 5,170	5,050 5,230 5,410	5,370 5,550 5,740			

[Distance in feet]

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds					
Standard attitude in leet	39,000	42,000	45,000 ¹			
3,000 4,000 5,000 6,000 7,000	5,470 5,770 6,070 6,380 6,680 6,990	5,740 6,080 6,410 6,740 7,070 7,410	6,100 6,470 6,830 7,200 7,570			

- ¹Ref. Fig. 1(a)(2) for weight and distance for altitudes above 7,000'.
- (b) Curtiss C-46 certificated for maximum weight 48,000 pounds.
- (1) Effective length of runway required when effective length is determined in accordance with §121.171 (distance to accelerate to 93 knots TIAS and stop, with zero wind and zero gradient). (Factor = 1.00)

[Distance in feet]

Standard altitude	Airplane weight in pounds					
in feet	39,000	42,000	45,000	48,000 ¹		
S.L	4,110	4,290	4,570	4,950		
1,000	4,250	4,440	4,720	5,130		
2,000	4,400	4,600	4,880	5,300		
3,000	4,650	4,880	5,190	5,670		
4,000	4,910	5,170	5,500	6,050		
5,000	5,160	5,450	5,810	6,420		
6,000	5,420	5,730	6,120	6,800		
7,000	5,680	6,000	6,440	(1)		
8,000	5,940	6,280	6,750	(1)		

 $^{1}\,\text{Ref.}$ Fig. 1(b)(1) for weight and distance for altitudes above 6,000'.

(2) Actual length of runway required when effective length, considering obstacles, is not determined (distance to accelerate to 93 knots TIAS and stop, divided by the factor 0.85).

[Distance in feet]

Standard altitude	Aiı	Airplane weight in pounds					
in feet	39,000	42,000	45,000	48,000 ¹			
S.L	4,830	5,050	5,370	5,830			
	5,000	5,230	5,550	6,030			
	5,170	5,410	5,740	6,230			
	5,470	5,740	6,100	6,670			
	5,770	6,080	6,470	7,120			
	6,070	6,410	6,830	7,560			
	6,380	6,740	7,200	8,010			
7,000	6,680	7,070	7,570	(1)			
8,000	6,990	7,410	7,940	(1)			

 $^{1}\,\text{Ref.}$ Fig. 1(b)(2) for weight and distance for altitudes above 6,000'.

TABLE 2—EN ROUTE LIMITATIONS

(a) Curtiss model C-46 certificated for maximum weight of 45,000 pounds (based on a climb speed of 113 knots (TIAS)).

Weight (pounds)	Terrain clearance (feet) 1	Blower set- ting
45,000	6,450	Low.
44,000	7.000	Do.

Pt. 121, App. C

14 CFR Ch. I (1-1-23 Edition)

Weight (pounds)	Terrain clearance (feet) ¹	Blower set- ting
43,000	7,500	Do.
42,200	8,000	High.
41,000	9,600	Do.
40,000	11,000	Do.
39,000	12,300	Do.

¹ Highest altitude of terrain over which airplanes may be operated in compliance with § 121.201. Ref. Fig. 2(a).

(b) Curtiss model C-46 certificated for maximum weight of 48,000 pounds or with engine installation approved for 2,550 revolutions per minute (1,700 brake horsepower). Maximum continuous power in low blower (based on a climb speed of 113 knots (TIAS)).

Weight (pounds)	Terrain clearance (feet) 1	Blower set- ting
48,000 47,000	5,850 6.300	Low. Do.

Weight (pounds)	Terrain clearance (feet) 1	Blower set- ting
46,000	6,700	Do.
45,000	7,200	Do.
44,500	7,450	Do.
44,250	8,000	High.
44,000	8,550	Do.
43,000	10,800	Do.
42,000	12,500	Do.
41,000	13,000	Do.

¹ Highest altitude of terrain over which airplanes may be operated in compliance with § 121.201. Ref. Fig. 2(b).

TABLE 3—LANDING LIMITATIONS

(a) Intended Destination.

Effective length of runway required for intended destination when effective length is determined in accordance with §121.171 with zero wind and zero gradient.

(1) Curtiss model C-46 certificated for maximum weight of 45,000 pounds. (0.60 factor)

Distance in feet

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds 1 in knots							s
	40,000	V ₅₀	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	45,000	V ₅₀
S.L	4,320	86	4,500	88	4,700	90	4,800	91
1,000	4,440	86	4,620	88	4,830	90	4,930	91
2,000	4,550	86	4,750	88	4,960	90	5,050	91
3,000	4,670	86	4,880	88	5,090	90	5,190	91
4,000	4,800	86	5,000	88	5,220	90	5,320	91
5,000	4,920	86	5,140	88	5,360	90	5,460	91
6,000	5,040	86	5,270	88	5,550	90	5,600	91
7,000	5,170	86	5,410	88	5,650	90	5,750	91
8,000	5,310	86	5,550	88	5,800	90	5,900	91

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ Steady approach speed through 50–foot height TIAS denoted by symbol $V_{50}.$ Ref. Fig. 3(a)(1).

(2) Curtiss model C–46 certificated for maximum weight of 48,000 pounds. 1 (0.60 factor.) Distance in feet

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds 2 in knots									
	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	46,000	V ₅₀	43,000	V ₅₀		
S.L	3,370	80	3,490	82	3,620	84	3,740	86		
1,000	3,460	80	3,580	82	3,710	84	3,830	86		
2,000	3,540	80	3,670	82	3,800	84	3,920	86		
3,000	3,630	80	3,760	82	3,890	84	4,020	86		
4,000	3,720	80	3,850	82	3,980	84	4,110	86		
5,000	3,800	80	3,940	82	4,080	84	4,220	86		
6,000	3,890	80	4,040	82	4,180	84	4,320	86		
7,000	3,980	80	4,140	82	4,280	84	4,440	86		
8,000	4,080	80	4,240	82	4,390	84	4,550	86		

 $^{^1}$ For use with Curtiss model C–46 airplanes when approved for this weight. 2 Steady approach speed through 50 height knots TIAS denoted by symbol $\it V_{\rm 50}$ 3. Ref. Fig. 3(a)(2).

Effective length of runway required when effective length is determined in accordance with §121.171 with zero wind and zero gradient.

 $(1) \ Curtiss \ model \ C-46 \ certificated \ for \ maximum \ weight \ of \ 45,000 \ pounds. \ \ (0.70 \ factor.)$

Distance in feet

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds 1 in knots								
	40,000	V ₅₀	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	45,000	V ₅₀	
S.L	3.700	86	3.860	88	4.030	90	4.110	91	

⁽b) Alternate Airports.

Distance in feet

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds ¹ in knots								
	40,000	V ₅₀	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	45,000	V ₅₀	
1,000	3,800	86	3,960	88	4,140	90	4,220	91	
2,000	3,900	86	4,070	88	4,250	90	4,340	91	
3,000	4,000	86	4,180	88	4,360	90	4,450	91	
4,000	4,110	86	4,290	88	4,470	90	4,560	91	
5,000	4,210	86	4,400	88	4,590	90	4,680	91	
6,000	4,330	86	4,510	88	4,710	90	4,800	91	
7,000	4,430	86	4,630	88	4,840	90	4,930	91	
8,000	4,550	86	4,750	88	4,970	90	5,060	91	

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ Steady approach speed through 50 foot-height-knots TIAS denoted by symbol $V_{\rm 50}.$ Ref. Fig. 3(b)(1).

(2) Curtiss model C–46 certificated for maximum weight of 48,000 pounds. 1 (0.70 factor.) Distance in feet

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds 2 in knots									
	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	46,000	V ₅₀	48,000	V ₅₀		
S.L	2,890	80	3,000	82	3,110	84	3,220	86		
1,000	2,960	80	3,070	82	3,180	84	3,280	86		
2,000	3,040	80	3,150	82	3,260	84	3,360	86		
3,000	3,110	80	3,220	82	3,340	84	3,440	86		
4,000	3,180	80	3,300	82	3,410	84	3,520	86		
5,000	3,260	80	3,380	82	3,500	84	3,610	86		
6,000	3,330	80	3,460	82	3,580	84	3,700	86		
7,000	3,420	80	3,540	82	3,670	84	3,800	86		
8,000	3,500	80	3,630	82	3,760	84	3,900	86		

¹ For use with Curtiss model C–46 airplanes when approved for this weight. ² Steady approach speed through 50 foot-height-knots TIAS denoted by symbol V_{50} . Ref. Fig. 3(b)(2).

(c) Actual length of runway required when effective length, considering obstacles, is not determined in accordance with 121.171.

(1) Curtiss model C-46 certificated for maximum weight of 45,000 pounds. (0.55 factor.)

Distance in feet

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds ¹ in knots									
	40,000	V ₅₀	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	45,000	V ₅₀		
S.L	4,710	86	4,910	88	5,130	90	5,230	91		
1,000	4,840	86	5,050	88	5,270	90	5,370	91		
2,000	4,960	86	5,180	88	5,410	90	5,510	91		
3,000	5,090	86	5,320	88	5,550	90	5,660	91		
4,000	5,230	86	5,460	88	5,700	90	5,810	91		
5,000	5,360	86	5,600	88	5,850	90	5,960	91		
6,000	5,500	86	5,740	88	6,000	90	6,110	91		
7,000	5,640	86	5,900	88	6,170	90	6,280	91		
8,000	5,790	86	6,050	88	6,340	90	6,450	91		

 $^{^{\}rm 1}{\rm Steady}$ approach speed through 50 foot-height-knots TIAS denoted by symbol $V_{\rm 50}.$ Ref. Fig. 3(c)(1).

(2) Curtiss C–46 certificated for maximum weight of 48,000 pounds. 1 (0.55 factor.)

Standard altitude in feet	Airplane weight in pounds and approach speeds 2 in knots									
	42,000	V ₅₀	44,000	V ₅₀	46,000	V ₅₀	48,000	V ₅₀		
S.L	3,680	80	3,820	82	3,960	84	4,090	86		
1,000	3,770	80	3,910	82	4,050	84	4,180	86		
2,000	3,860	80	4,000	82	4,140	84	4,280	86		
3,000	3,960	80	4,090	82	4,240	84	4,380	86		
4,000	4,050	80	4,190	82	4,340	84	4,490	86		
5,000	4,150	80	4,290	82	4,450	84	4,600	86		
6,000	4,240	80	4,400	82	4,560	84	4,710	86		
7,000	4,350	80	4,510	82	4,670	84	4,840	86		
8,000	4,450	80	4,620	82	4,790	84	4,960	86		

 $^{^1\,\}rm For$ use with Curtiss model C–46 airplanes when approved for this weight. $^2\,\rm Steady$ approach speed through 50 foot-height-knots TIAS denoted by symbol $V_{50}.$

Pt. 121, App. C

14 CFR Ch. I (1-1-23 Edition)

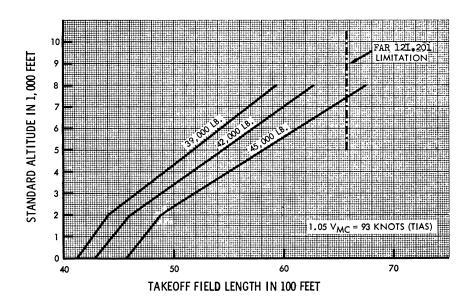
Ref. Fig. 3(c)(2).

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 45,000 LBS.

TAKEOFF LIMITATION.
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT.

BASED ON EFFECTIVE TAKEOFF LENGTH. (1.00 FACTOR)

FAR 121.199



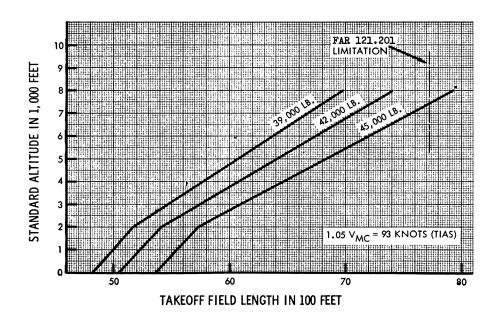
REFERENCE TABLE 1(a) (1)

FIG. 1 (a)(1)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 45,000 LBS.

TAKEOFF LIMITATION
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON ACTUAL TAKEOFF LENGTH WHEN EFFECTIVE LENGTH IS NOT DETERMINED. (0.85 FACTOR)



REFERENCE TABLE 1 (a) (2)

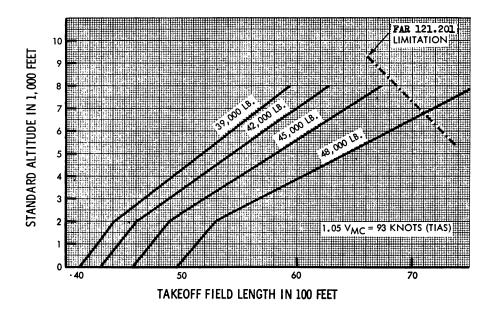
FIG. 1(a) (2)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 48,000 LBS.

TAKEOFF LIMITATION
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON EFFECTIVE TAKEOFF LENGTH. (1.00 FACTOR)

FAR 121.199



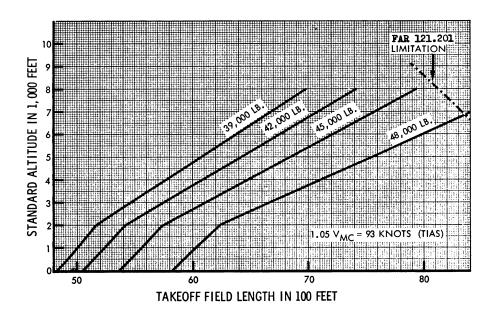
REFERENCE TABLE 1(b) (1)

FIG. 1(b) (1)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 48,000 LBS.

TAKEOFF LIMITATION ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON ACTUAL TAKEOFF LENGTH WHEN EFFECTIVE LENGTH IS NOT DETERMINED. (0.85 FACTOR)

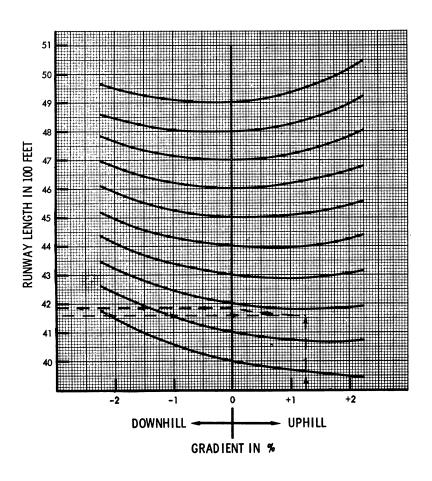


REFERENCE TABLE 1(b) (2)

FIG. 1(b) (2)

RUNWAY GRADIENT CORRECTION FOR ACCELERATE - STOP DISTANCE

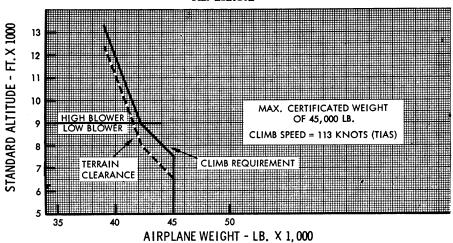
FOR C-46 AIRPLANES UNDER FAR 121.199



I-27-64 FIG. 1(e)

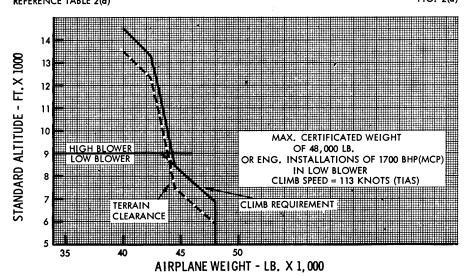
CURTISS C-46 MODELS ENROUTE LIMITATIONS - ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE





REFERENCE TABLE 2(a)

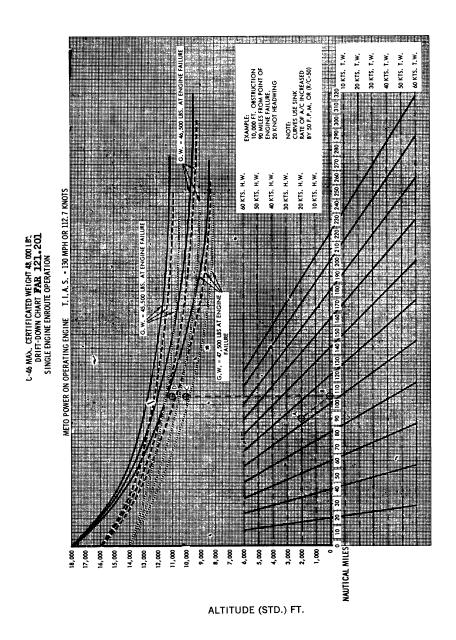
FIG. 2(a)



REFERENCE TABLE 2(b)

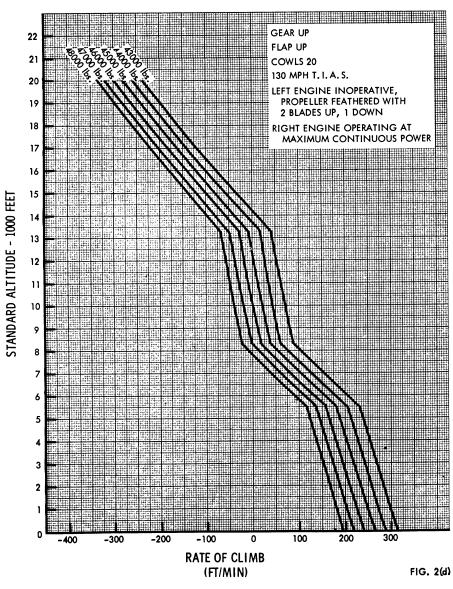
FIG. 2(b)





284

C-46 MAX. CERTIFICATED WEIGHT 48,000 LBS. ENROUTE CLIMB SUMMARY



CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 45,000 LBS.

LANDING LIMITATIONS.
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON EFFECTIVE LANDING LENGTH AT INTENDED DESTINATION. (0.60 FACTOR)

FAR 121.203

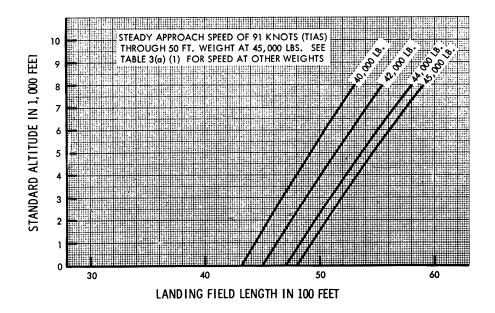


FIG. 3(a) (1)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 48,000 LBS.

LANDING LIMITATIONS. ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON EFFECTIVE LANDING LENGTH AT INTENDED DESTINATION. (0.60 FACTOR)

FAR 121.203

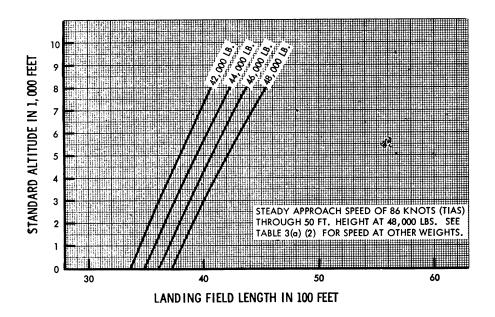


FIG. 3(a) (2)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 45,000 LBS.

LANDING LIMITATIONS.
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON EFFECTIVE LANDING LENGTH AT ALTERNATE AIRPORTS. (0.70 FACTOR).

FAR 121.205

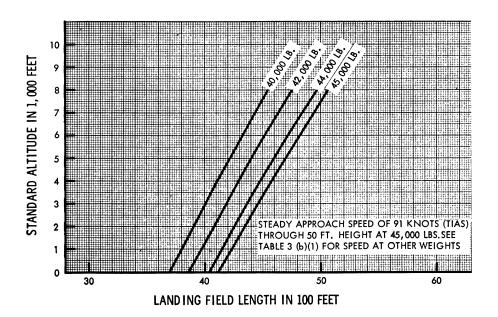


FIG. 3(b) (1)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 48,000 LBS.

LANDING LIMITATIONS.
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON EFFECTIVE LANDING LENGTH AT ALTERNATE AIRPORTS. (0.70 FACTOR).

FAR 121.205

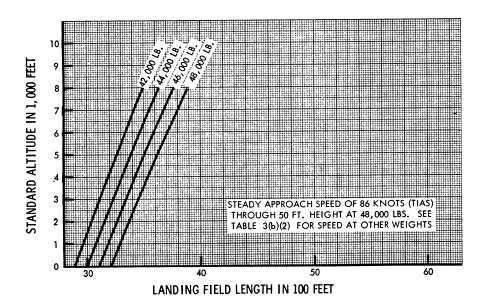


FIG. 3(b) (2)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 45,000 LBS.

LANDING LIMITATIONS.
ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON ACTUAL LANDING LENGTH WHEN EFFECTIVE LENGTH IS NOT DETERMINED. (0.55 FACTOR)

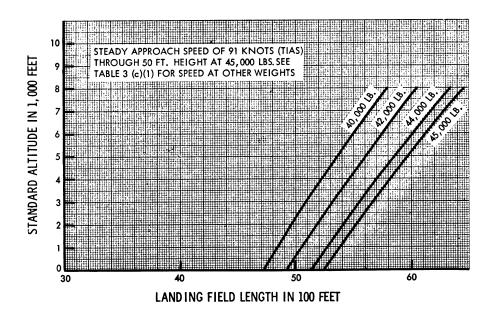


FIG. 3(c) (1)

CURTISS C-46 MODELS CERTIFICATED FOR MAX. WEIGHT OF 48,000 LBS.

LANDING LIMITATIONS, ZERO WIND AND ZERO GRADIENT

BASED ON ACTUAL LANDING LENGTH WHEN EFFECTIVE LENGTH IS NOT DETERMINED. (0.55 FACTOR)

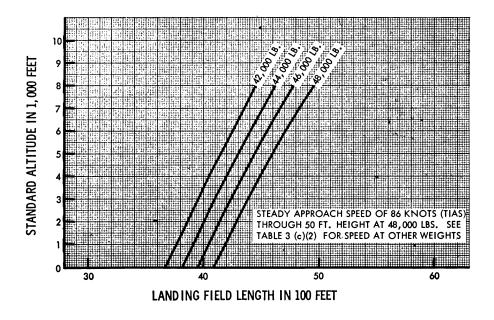


FIG. 3(c) (2)

 $[Doc.\ No.\ 4080,\ 30\ FR\ 258,\ Jan.\ 3,\ 1965;\ 30\ FR\ 481,\ Jan.\ 14,\ 1965,\ as\ amended\ by\ Amdt.\ 121–207,\ 54\ FR\ 39293,\ Sept.\ 25,\ 1989;\ Docket\ FAA–2018–0119,\ Amdt.\ 121–380,\ 83\ FR\ 9173,\ Mar.\ 5,\ 2018]$

Pt. 121, App. D

- APPENDIX D TO PART 121—CRITERIA FOR DEMONSTRATION OF EMERGENCY EVACUATION PROCEDURES UNDER § 121.291
- (a) Aborted takeoff demonstration. (1) The demonstration must be conducted either during the dark of the night or during daylight with the dark of the night simulated. If the demonstration is conducted indoors during daylight hours, it must be conducted with each window covered and each door closed to minimize the daylight effect. Illumination on the floor or ground may be used, but it must be kept low and shielded against shining into the airplane's windows or doors.
- (2) The airplane must be a normal ground attitude with landing gear extended.
- (3) Unless the airplane is equipped with an off-wing descent means, stands or ramps may be used for descent from the wing to the ground. Safety equipment such as mats or inverted life rafts may be placed on the floor or ground to protect participants. No other equipment that is not part of the emergency evacuation equipment of the airplane may be used to aid the participants in reaching the ground.
- (4) The airplane's normal electrical power sources must be deenergized.
- (5) All emergency equipment for the type of passenger-carrying operation involved must be installed in accordance with the certificate holder's manual.
- (6) Each external door and exit, and each internal door or curtain must be in position to simulate a normal takeoff.
- (7) A representative passenger load of persons in normal health must be used. At least 40 percent of the passenger load must be females. At least 35 percent of the passenger load must be over 50 years of age. At least 15 percent of the passenger load must be female and over 50 year of age. Three life-size dolls, not included as part of the total passenger load, must be carried by passengers to simulate live infants 2 years old or younger. Crewmembers, mechanics, and training personnel, who maintain or operate the airplane in the normal course of their duties, may not be used as passengers.
- (8) No passenger may be assigned a specific seat except as the Administrator may require. Except as required by item (12) of this paragraph, no employee of the certificate holder may be seated next to an emergency exit.
- (9) Seat belts and shoulder harnesses (as required) must be fastened.
- (10) Before the start of the demonstration, approximately one-half of the total average amount of carry-on baggage, blankets, pillows, and other similar articles must be distributed at several locations in the aisles and emergency exit access ways to create minor obstructions.

- (11) The seating density and arrangement of the airplane must be representative of the highest capacity passenger version of that airplane the certificate holder operates or proposes to operate.
- (12) Each crewmember must be a member of a regularly scheduled line crew, except that flight crewmembers need not be members of a regularly scheduled line crew, provided they have knowledge of the airplane. Each crewmember must be seated in the seat the crewmember is normally assigned for takeoff, and must remain in that seat until the signal for commencement of the demonstration is received.
- (13) No crewmember or passenger may be given prior knowledge of the emergency exits available for the demonstration.
- (14) The certificate holder may not practice, rehearse, or describe the demonstration for the participants nor may any participant have taken part in this type of demonstration within the preceding 6 months.
- (15) The pretakeoff passenger briefing required by §121.571 may be given in accordance with the certificate holder's manual. The passengers may also be warned to follow directions of crewmembers, but may not be instructed on the procedures to be followed in the demonstration.
- (16) If safety equipment as allowed by item (3) of this section is provided, either all passenger and cockpit windows must be blacked out or all of the emergency exits must have safety equipment in order to prevent disclosure of the available emergency exits.
- (17) Not more than 50 percent of the emergency exits in the sides of the fuselage of an airplane that meet all of the requirements applicable to the required emergency exits for that airplane may be used for the demonstration. Exits that are not to be used in the demonstration must have the exit handle deactivated or must be indicated by red lights, red tape, or other acceptable means, placed outside the exits to indicate fire or other reason that they are unusable. The exits to be used must be representative of all of the emergency exits on the airplane and must be designated by the certificate holder, subject to approval by the Administrator, At least one floor level exit must be used.
- (18) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this appendix, all evacuees must leave the airplane by a means provided as part of the airplane's equipment.
- (19) The certificate holder's approved procedures and all of the emergency equipment that is normally available, including slides, ropes, lights, and megaphones, must be fully utilized during the demonstration, except that the flightcrew must take no active role in assisting others inside the cabin during the demonstration.
- (20) The evacuation time period is completed when the last occupant has evacuated the airplane and is on the ground. Evacuees

using stands or ramps allowed by item (3) above are considered to be on the ground when they are on the stand or ramp: Provided, That the acceptance rate of the stand or ramp is no greater than the acceptance rate of the means available on the airplane for descent from the wing during an actual crash situation.

- (b) Ditching demonstration. The demonstration must assume that daylight hours exist outside the airplane, and that all required crewmembers are available for the demonstration.
- (1) If the certificate holder's manual requires the use of passengers to assist in the launching of liferafts, the needed passengers must be aboard the airplane and participate in the demonstration according to the manual.
- (2) A stand must be placed at each emergency exit and wing, with the top of the platform at a height simulating the water level of the airplane following a ditching.
- (3) After the ditching signal has been received, each evacuee must don a life vest according to the certificate holder's manual.
- (4) Each liferaft must be launched and inflated, according to the certificate holder's manual, and all other required emergency equipment must be placed in rafts.
- (5) Each evacuee must enter a liferaft, and the crewmembers assigned to each liferaft must indicate the location of emergency equipment aboard the raft and describe its use.
- (6) Either the airplane, a mockup of the airplane or a floating device simulating a passenger compartment must be used.
- (i) If a mockup of the airplane is used, it must be a life-size mockup of the interior and representative of the airplane currently used by or proposed to be used by the certificate holder, and must contain adequate seats for use of the evacuees. Operation of the emergency exits and the doors must closely simulate those on the airplane. Sufficient wing area must be installed outside the overthe-wing exits to demonstrate the evacuation.
- (ii) If a floating device simulating a passenger compartment is used, it must be representative, to the extent possible, of the passenger compartment of the airplane used in operations. Operation of the emergency exits and the doors must closely simulate operation on that airplane. Sufficient wing area must be installed outside the over-thewing exits to demonstrate the evacuation. The device must be equipped with the same survival equipment as is installed on the air-

plane, to accommodate all persons participating in the demonstration.

[Doc. No. 2033, 30 FR 3206, Mar. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 121–30, 32 FR 13268, Sept. 20, 1967; Amdt. 121–41, 33 FR 9067, June 20, 1968; Amdt. 121–46, 34 FR 5545, Mar. 22, 1969; Amdt. 121–47, 34 FR 11489, July 11, 1969; Amdt. 121–233, 58 FR 45230, Aug. 26, 1993]

APPENDIX E TO PART 121—FLIGHT TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The maneuvers and procedures required by §121.424 for pilot initial, transition, and conversion flight training are set forth in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program, §121.423 extended envelope training, and in this appendix. The maneuvers and procedures required for upgrade training in accordance with §121.424 are set forth in this appendix and in the certificate holder's approved low-altitude windshear flight training program and \$121,423 extended envelope training. For the maneuvers and procedures required for upgrade training in accordance with §121.426, this appendix designates the airplane or FSTD, as appropriate, that may be used.
- (b) All required maneuvers and procedures must be performed inflight except that windshear and extended envelope training maneuvers and procedures must be performed in a full flight simulator (FFS) in which the maneuvers and procedures are specifically authorized to be accomplished. Certain other maneuvers and procedures may be performed in an FFS, an FTD, or a static airplane as indicated by the appropriate symbol in the respective column opposite the maneuver or procedure.
- (c) Whenever a maneuver or procedure is authorized to be performed in an FTD, it may be performed in an FFS, and in some cases, a static airplane. Whenever the requirement may be performed in either an FTD or a static airplane, the appropriate symbols are entered in the respective columns
- (d) A Level B or higher FFS may be used instead of the airplane to satisfy the inflight requirements if the FFS is approved under §121.407 and is used as part of an approved program that meets the requirements for an Advanced Simulation Training Program in Appendix H of this part.
- (e) For the purpose of this appendix, the following symbols mean—
- I = Pilot in Command (PIC) and Second in Command (SIC) initial training
- T = PIC and SIC transition training
- U = SIC to PIC upgrade training
- C = Flight engineer (FE) to SIC conversion training

Maneuvers/procedures	Inflight	Static airplane	FFS	FTD
As appropriate to the airplane and the operation involved, flight training for pilots must include the following maneuvers and procedures. I. Preflight: (a) Visual inspection of the exterior and interior of the airplane, the location of each item to be inspected, and the purpose for inspecting it. The visual inspection may be conducted using an approved pictorial means that realistically portrays the location and detail of visual inspection items and provides for the portrayal of normal and abnormal contrayal of normal and abnormal		I, T, U, C.		
ditions. (b) Use of the prestart checklist, appropriate control system checks, starting procedures, radio and electronic equipment checks, and the selection of proper navigation and communications radio facilities and			I, T, U, C.	
frequencies prior to flight. (c)(1) Before March 12, 2019, taxiing, sailing, and docking procedures in compliance with instructions issued by ATC or by the person conducting the training. (2) Taxiing. Beginning March	I, T, U, C.			
12, 2019, this maneuver includes the following: (i) Taxiing, sailing, and docking procedures in compliance with instructions issued by ATC or by the	I, T, U, C.			
person conducting the training. (ii) Use of airport diagram (surface movement chart). (iii) Obtaining appro- priate clearance before crossing or entering active	I, T, U, C.			
runways. (iv) Observation of all surface movement guidance control markings and lighting.	I, T, U, C.			
(d)(1) Before March 12, 2019, pre- takeoff checks that include power- plant checks.			I, T, U, C.	
(2) Beginning March 12, 2019, pre-takeoff proce- dures that include power- plant checks, receipt of takeoff clearance and con- firmation of aircraft loca- tion, and FMS entry (if ap- propriate) for departure runway prior to crossing hold short line for takeoff.			I, т, U, С.	
II. Takeoffs: Training in takeoffs must include the types and conditions listed below but more than one type may be combined where appropriate: (a) Normal takeoffs which, for the purpose of this maneuver, begin when the airplane is taxied into position on the runway to be used.	I, T, U, C.			

Maneuvers/procedures	Inflight	Static airplane	FFS	FTD
(b) Takeoffs with instrument conditions simulated at or before reaching an altitude of 100' above the airport elevation.			I, T, U, C.	
(c)(1) Crosswind takeoffs	I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C.			
(d) Takeoffs with a simulated failure of			I, T, U, C.	
the most critical powerplant— (1) At a point after V1 and before V2 that in the judgment of the person conducting the training is appropriate to the airplane type under the prevailing conditions; or			I, T, U, C.	
(2) At a point as close as possible after V1 when V1 and V2 or V1 and VR are identical: or			I, T, U, C.	
(3) At the appropriate speed for nontransport category airplanes.			I, T, U, C.	
(e) Rejected takeoffs accomplished during a normal takeoff run after reaching a reasonable speed determined by giving due consideration to aircraft characteristics, runway length, surface conditions, wind direction and velocity, brake heat energy, and any other perlinent factors			I, T, U, C.	
that may adversely affect safety or the airplane. (f) Night takeoffs. For pilots in transition training, this requirement may be met during the operating experience required under § 121.434 by performing a normal takeoff at night when a check airman serving as PIC is occupying a pilot station. III. Flight Maneuvers and Procedures:	I, T, U, C.			
(a) Turns with and without spoilers (b) Tuck and Mach buffet			I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C.	
(c) Maximum endurance and maximum range procedures.			I, T, U, C.	
(d) Operation of systems and controls at the flight engineer station.			I, T, U. 	
 (e) Runaway and jammed stabilizer (f) Normal and abnormal or alternate operation of the following systems and procedures: 			I, T, U, C.	
(1) Pressurization(2) Pneumatic				
(3) Air conditioning				I, T, U, C.
(4) Fuel and oil		I, T, U, C		I, T, U, C.
(5) Electrical(6) Hydraulic		I, T, U, C I, T, U, C		I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C.
(7) Flight control		I, T, U, C		I, T, U, C.
(8) Anti-icing and deicing (9) Autopilot			I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C.	
(10) Automatic or other ap-			I, T, U, C.	
proach aids. (11) Stall warning devices, stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation			I, T, U, C.	
devices. (12) Airborne radar devices				
(12) Allbottle ladal devices			ı ı, ı, o, o.	•

Maneuvers/procedures	Inflight	Static airplane	FFS	FTD
(13) Any other systems, de-			I, T, U, C.	
vices, or aids available.			, , -, -	
(14) Electrical, hydraulic,		I. T. U. C		I, T, U, C.
flight control, and flight in-		,, ,, 0, 0		, ,, ,, ,, .,
strument system malfunc-				
tioning or failure.				
(15) Landing gear and flap		I, T, U, C		I, T, U, C.
systems failure or malfunc-		1, 1, 0, 0		1, 1, 0, 0.
tion.				
(16) Failure of navigation or			LTUC	
communications equipment.			1, 1, 0, 0.	
(g) Flight emergency procedures that				
include at least the following:				
(1) Powerplant, heater, cargo		I, I, U, C		I, T, U, C.
compartment, cabin, flight				
deck, wing, and electrical				
fires.				
(2) Smoke control		I, T, U, C		I, T, U, C.
(3) Powerplant failures			I, T	U, C.
(4) Fuel jettisoning		I, T, U, C		I, T, U, C.
(5) Any other emergency pro-			I, T, U, C.	
cedures outlined in the ap-			' ' '	
propriate flight manual.				
(h) Steep turns in each direction. Each			I, T, U, C.	
steep turn must involve a bank			1, 1, 0, 0.	
angle of 45° with a heading change				
of at least 180° but not more than				
360°. This maneuver is not required				
for Group I transition training.				
(i) Stall Prevention. For the purpose of			1 T 11 C	
			I, I, U, C.	
this training the approved recovery				
procedure must be initiated at the				
first indication of an impending stall				
(buffet, stick shaker, aural warning).				
Stall prevention training must be				
conducted in at least the following				
configurations:			0	
(1) Takeoff configuration (ex-			I, T, U, C.	
cept where the airplane				
uses only a zero-flap take-				
off configuration).				
(2) Clean configuration			I, T, U, C.	
(3) Landing configuration			I, T, U, C.	
(j) Recovery from specific flight char-			I, T, U, C.	
acteristics that are peculiar to the				
airplane type.				
(k) Instrument procedures that include				
the following:				
(1) Area departure and arrival			Ітис	
(2) Use of navigation systems			I, T, U, C.	
including adherence to as-			', ', 0, 0.	
signed radials.				
<u> </u>			1. T. II. C	
(3) Holding			I, T, U, C.	
(I) ILS instrument approaches that in-				
clude the following:				
(1) Normal ILS approaches	I, T, U, C.			
	I		T, U, C.	
approaches with a simu-				
lated failure of one power-				
plant which occurs before				
initiating the final approach				
course and continues to				
touchdown or through the				
missed approach proce-				
dure.				
(m) Instrument approaches and				
missed approaches other than ILS				
which include the following:				
(1) Nonprecision approaches			U, C	l I. T.
			, •	1 -9

Maneuvers/procedures	Inflight	Static airplane	FFS	FTD
(2) In addition to subpara- graph (1) of this paragraph, at least one other nonpreci- sion approach and missed approach procedure that the pilot is likely to use.			I, T, U, C.	
In connection with paragraphs III(i) and III(m), each instrument approach must be performed according to any procedures and limitations approved for the approach facility used. The instrument approach begins when the airplane is over the initial approach fix for the approach procedure being used (or turned over to the final approach controller in the case of GCA approach) and ends when the airplane touches down on the runway or when transition to a missed approach configuration is completed. (n) Circling approaches which include the following: (1) That portion of the circling approach to the authorized minimum altitude for the procedure being used must be made under simulated instrument conditions. (2) The circling approach must be made to the authorized must be must	I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C.			
thorized minimum circling approach altitude followed by a change in heading and the necessary maneuvering (by visual reference) to maintain a flight path that permits a normal landing on a runway at least 90° from the final approach course of the simulated instrument portion of the approach. (3) The circling approach must be performed without excessive maneuvering, and without exceeding the	I, T, U, C.			
normal operating limits of the airplane. The angle of bank should not exceed 30°. Training in the circling approach maneuver is not required if the certificate holder's manual prohibits a circling approach in weather conditions below 1000–3 (ceiling and visibility). (o) Zero-flap approaches. Training in this maneuver is not required for a particular airplane type if the Admin-	I, C		т, ∪.	
istrator has determined that the probability of flap extension failure on that type airplane is extremely remote due to system design. In making this determination, the Administrator determines whether training on slats only and partial flap approaches is necessary. (p) Missed approaches which include the following: (1) Missed approaches from			I, T, U, C.	
ILS approaches. (2) Other missed approaches (3) Missed approaches that include a complete approach missed approach procedure.				I, T, U, C. I, T, U, C.

Maneuvers/procedures	Inflight	Static airplane	FFS	FTD
(4) Missed approaches that include a powerplant failure. IV. Landings and Approaches to Landings: Training in landings and approaches to landings must include the types and conditions listed below but more than one type may be appropriately where appropriately.			I, T, U, C.	
combined where appropriate: (a) Normal landings	I, T, U, C.			
(b) Landing and go around with the horizontal stabilizer out of trim.	I, C		Т	U.
(c) Landing in sequence from an ILS	1		T, U, C.	
instrument approach. (d)(1) Crosswind landing	I, T, U, C.			
(2) Beginning March 12, 2019, crosswind landing, including crosswind land- ings with gusts if prac-	i, T, U, C.			
ticable under the existing meteorological, airport, and traffic conditions.				
(e) Maneuvering to a landing with sim- ulated powerplant failure, as follows:				
(1) For 3-engine airplanes,	I, C		T, U.	
maneuvering to a landing with an approved proce-				
dure that approximates the loss of two powerplants (center and one outboard				
engine). (2) For other multiengine air-	I, C		T, U.	
planes, maneuvering to a landing with a simulated failure of 50 percent of available powerplants with the simulated loss of power on one side of the airplane.				
 (f) Landing under simulated circling approach conditions (exceptions under III(n) applicable to this re- 	1		T, U, C.	
quirement). (g) Rejected landings that include a	1		TUC	
normal missed approach procedure after the landing is rejected. For the purpose of this maneuver the landing should be rejected at approximately 50 feet and approximately over the runway threshold.				
(h) Zero-flap landings if the Adminis- trator finds that maneuver appro- priate for training in the airplane.	I, C		T, U.	
(i) Manual reversion (j) Night landings. For pilots in transition training, this requirement may be met during the operating experience required under §121.434 by	I, T, U, C.		I, T, U, C.	
performing a normal landing at night when a check airman serving as PIC is occupying a pilot station.				

 $[{\rm Amdt.~121\text{--}382,~85~FR~10926,~Feb.~25,~2020}]$

APPENDIX F TO PART 121—PROFICIENCY CHECK REQUIREMENTS

(a) The maneuvers and procedures required by §121.441 for pilot proficiency checks are set forth in this appendix. Except for the equipment examination, these maneuvers and procedures must be performed inflight. Certain maneuvers and procedures may be performed in an FFS or an FTD as indicated by the appropriate symbol in the respective column opposite the maneuver or procedure.

- (b) Whenever a maneuver or procedure is authorized to be performed in an FTD, it may be performed in an FFS.
- (c) A Level B or higher FFS may be used instead of the airplane to satisfy the inflight requirements if the FFS is approved under

§121.407 and is used as part of an approved program that meets the requirements for an Advanced Simulation Training Program in Appendix H of this part.

- (d) For the purpose of this appendix, the following symbols mean—
- $B = Both \ Pilot \ in \ Command \ (PIC)$ and Second in Command (SIC).
- W = May be waived for both PIC and SIC, except during a proficiency check conducted to qualify a PIC after completing an upgrade training curriculum in accordance with §§ 121.420 and 121.426.
- * = A symbol and asterisk (B* or W*) indicates that a particular condition is specified in the maneuvers and procedures column.
- # = When a maneuver is preceded by this symbol it indicates the maneuver may be required in the airplane at the discretion of the person conducting the check.
- (e) Throughout the maneuvers and procedures prescribed in this appendix, good judgment commensurate with a high level of safety must be demonstrated. In determining whether such judgment has been shown, the person conducting the check considers adherence to approved procedures, actions based on analysis of situations for which there is no prescribed procedure or recommended practice, and qualities of prudence and care in selecting a course of action.

	Requ	uired		Permitted		
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	Waiver provisions of § 121.441(d)	
The procedures and maneuvers set forth in this appendix must be performed in a manner that satisfactorily demonstrates knowledge and skill with respect to—. (1) The airplane, its systems and components; (2) Proper control of airspeed, configuration, direction, altitude, and attitude in accordance with procedures and limitations contained in the approved Airplane Flight Manual, the certificate holder's operations manual, checklists, or other approved material appropriate to the airplane type; and (3) Compliance with approach, ATC, or other applicable procedures. I. Preflight: (a) Equipment examination (oral or written). As part of the proficiency check the equipment examination must be closely coordinated with, and related to, the flight maneuvers portion. The equipment examination must cover— (1) Subjects requiring a practical knowledge of the airplane, its powerplants, systems, components, operational and performance factors; (2) Normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures, and the operations and limitations relating thereto; and. (3) The appropriate provisions of the approved Airplane Flight Manual. The person conducting the check may accept, as equal to this equipment examination, an equipment examination given to the pilot in the certificate holder's ground training within the preceding 6 calendar months. (b) Preflight inspection. The pilot must—						

	Regi	uired		Permitted	
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated		Waiver		
waneuvers/procedures	instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	provisions of § 121.441(d)
(1) Conduct an actual visual inspection of the exterior and interior of the airplane, locating each item and explaining briefly the purpose for inspecting it. The visual inspection may be conducted using an approved pictorial means that realistically portrays the location and detail of visual inspection items and provides for the portrayal of normal and abnormal conditions. If a flight engineer is a required flightcrew member for the particular type airplane, the visual inspection may be waived under § 121.441(d)				В	w-
procedures, radio and elec- tronic equipment checks, and the selection of proper naviga- tion and communications radio facilities and frequencies prior to flight				В	
(c)(1) Taxiing. Before March 12, 2019, this maneuver includes taxiing, sailing, or docking procedures in compliance with instructions issued by ATC or by the person conducting the check. SIC proficiency checks for a type rating must include taxiing. However, other SIC proficiency checks need only include taxiing to the extent practical from the seat po-				Б	
sition assigned to the SIC		В			
(d)(1) Powerplant checks. As appropriate to the airplane type			В		
runway prior to crossing hold short line for takeoff		B*	В		

	Req	uired		Permitted	
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	Waiver provisions of § 121.441(d)
(b) Instrument. One takeoff with instrument conditions simulated at or before reaching an altitude of 100' above the airport elevation	В		B*		
under the existing meteorological, air- port, and traffic conditions		B*			
ticable, under the existing meteorolog- ical, airport, and traffic conditions #(d) Powerplant failure. One takeoff with a		B*			
simulated failure of the most critical powerplant— (1) At a point after V1 and before V2 that in the judgment of the person conducting the check is			В		
appropriate to the airplane type under the prevailing conditions; (2) At a point as close as possible			В		
after V1 when V1 and V2 or V1 and Vr are identical; or			В		
(3) At the appropriate speed for nontransport category airplanes (e) Rejected. A rejected takeoff may be			В		
performed in an airplane during a nor- mal takeoff run after reaching a reason- able speed determined by giving due consideration to aircraft characteristics, runway length, surface conditions, wind direction and velocity, brake heat en- ergy, and any other pertinent factors that may adversely affect safety or the air-					
planeIII. Instrument procedures:			B*		W
(a) Area departure and area arrival. During each of these maneuvers the pilot					
must— (1) Adhere to actual or simulated ATC clearances (including as-	В		В		W*
signed radials); and(2) Properly use available naviga-	В		В		
tion facilities	В		В		
(b) Holding. This maneuver includes enter- ing, maintaining, and leaving holding patterns. It may be performed in connec- tion with either area departure or area					
arrival	В		В		W
(1) At least one normal ILS approach	В		В		
procedure	В	В			
er is approved to use	В	l	В		

	Req	uired		Permitted	
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	Waiver provisions of § 121.441(d)
(4) At least one nonprecision approach procedure using a different type of nonprecision approach procedure than performed under subparagraph (3) of this paragraph that the certificate holder is approved to	В			В	
use	В			В	
be made using an EFVS Each instrument approach must be performed ac- cording to any procedures and limitations ap- proved for the approach procedure used. The in-	В	B*			
strument approach begins when the airplane is over the initial approach fix for the approach pro- cedure being used (or turned over to the final ap- proach controller in the case of GCA approach)					
and ends when the airplane touches down on the runway or when transition to a missed approach configuration is completed. Instrument conditions need not be simulated below 100' above touch- down zone elevation.					
(d) Circling approaches. If the certificate holder is approved for circling minimums below 1000–3 (ceiling and visibility), at least one circling approach must be			D*		W*
made under the following conditions— (1) The portion of the approach to the authorized minimum circling approach altitude must be made under simulated instru-			B*		VV
ment conditions	В		B*		
ment portion of the approach (3) The circling approach must be performed without excessive maneuvering, and without exceeding the normal operating limits of the airplane. The angle			В*		
of bank should not exceed 30° If local conditions beyond the control of the pilot prohibit the maneuver or prevent it from being performed as required, it may be waived as provided in § 121.441(d). However, the maneuver may not be waived under this provision for two successive proficiency checks. Except for a SIC proficiency check for a type rating, the circling approach maneuver is not required for a SIC if the certificate holder's manual prohibits a SIC from performing a circling approach in operations under this part. (e) Missed approach.			В*		
(1) At least one missed approach from an ILS approach			B*		
a to pronotority ontoka					

	1		Т		
	Req	uired		Permitted	
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	Waiver provisions of § 121.441(d)
A complete approved missed approach procedure must be accomplished at least once. At the discretion of the person conducting the check a simulated powerplant failure may be required during any of the missed approaches. These maneuvers may be performed either independently or in conjunction with maneuvers required under Sections III or V of this appendix. At least one missed approach must be performed inflight.					
IV. Inflight Maneuvers: (a) Steep turns. For SIC proficiency checks for a type rating and for all PIC proficiency checks, at least one steep turn in each direction must be performed. Each steep turn must involve a bank angle of 45° with a heading					
change of at least 180° but not more than 360°. (b) Stall Prevention. For the purpose of this maneuver the approved recovery procedure must be initiated at the first indication of an impending stall (buffet, stick shaker, aural warning). Except as provided below there must be at least	В		В		w
three stall prevention recoveries as fol- lows:	В		В		W*
zero-flap takeoff configuration)	В		В		
(2) Clean configuration(3) Landing configuration	B B		B B		
At the discretion of the person conducting the check, one stall prevention recovery must be performed in one of the above configurations while in a turn with the bank angle between 15° and 30°. Two out of the three stall prevention recoveries required by this paragraph may be waived. If the certificate holder is authorized to dispatch or flight release the airplane with a stall warning device inoperative the device may not be used during this maneuver. (c) Specific flight characteristics. Recovery					
from specific flight characteristics that are peculiar to the airplane type			В		W
during the check			В		
SIC proficiency checks for a type rating. Landings and approaches to landings must include the types listed below, but more than one type may be combined where appropriate: (a) Normal landing		В			
have been made		B*			

	Required		Permitted		
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	Waiver provisions of § 121.441(d)
(c)(1) Crosswind landing, if practical under existing meteorological, airport, and traffic conditions		B*			
(c)(2) Beginning March 12, 2019, cross- wind landing with gusts, if practical under existing meteorological, airport, and traffic conditions		B*			
(d) Maneuvering to a landing with simulated powerplant failure as follows:(1) In the case of 3-engine air-					
planes, maneuvering to a land- ing with an approved procedure that approximates the loss of two powerplants (center and					
one outboard engine); or			B*		
ure of 50 percent of available powerplants, with the simulated loss of power on one side of			B*		
the airplane			-		
approved for circling minimums below 1000–3 (ceiling and visibility), a landing under simulated circling approach conditions. However, when performed in an airplane, if circumstances beyond the control of the pilot prevent a landing, the person conducting the check may accept an approach to a point where, in his judgment, a landing to a full stop					
#(f) A rejected landing, including a normal missed approach procedure, that is rejected approximately 50' over the runway and approximately over the runway threshold. This maneuver may be combined with instrument, circling, or missed approach procedures, but instrument			B*		
(g) If the certificate holder is authorized to conduct EFVS operations to touchdown and rollout, at least one instrument approach to a landling must be made using an EFVS, including the use of enhanced flight vision from 100 feet above the touchdown and rollout.	В	B*	В		

	Req	uired	Permitted			
Maneuvers/procedures	Simulated instrument conditions	Inflight	FFS	FTD	Waiver provisions of § 121.441(d)	
(h) If the certificate holder is authorized to conduct EFVS operations to 100 feet above the touchdown zone elevation, at least one instrument approach to a landing must be made using an EFVS, including the transition from enhanced flight vision to natural vision at 100 feet above the touchdown zone elevation VI. Normal and Abnormal Procedures: Each pilot must demonstrate the proper use of as many of the systems and devices listed below as the person conducting the check finds are necessary to determine that the person being checked has a practical knowledge of the use of the systems and devices appropriate to the airplane type:	В	B*				
(a) Anti-icing and deicing systems(b) Autopilot systems			B B			
(c) Automatic or other approach aid systems			В			
devices, and stability augmentation devices			B B			
available(g) Hydraulic and electrical system failures			В			
and malfunctions(h) Landing gear and flap systems failure				В		
or malfunction(i) Failure of navigation or communications			В	В		
equipment			Б			
(a) Fire in flight (b) Smoke control (c) Rapid decompression (d) Emergency descent (e) Any other emergency procedures out-			B B B			
lined in the approved Airplane Flight Manual			В			

[Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10929, Feb. 25, 2020]

APPENDIX G TO PART 121—DOPPLER
RADAR AND INERTIAL NAVIGATION
SYSTEM (INS): REQUEST FOR EVALUATION; EQUIPMENT AND EQUIPMENT
INSTALLATION; TRAINING PROGRAM;
EQUIPMENT ACCURACY AND RELIABILITY; EVALUATION PROGRAM

- 1. Application authority. (a) An applicant for authority to use a Doppler Radar or Inertial Navigation System must submit a request for evaluation of the system to the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of its operations 30 days prior to the start of evaluation flights.
 - $\ensuremath{(b)}$ The application must contain:

- (1) A summary of experience with the system showing to the satisfaction of the Administrator a history of the accuracy and reliability of the system proposed to be used.
- (2) A training program curriculum for initial approval under $\S 121.405$.
- (3) A maintenance program for compliance with subpart L of this part.
 - (4) A description of equipment installation.
- (5) Proposed revisions to the Operations Manual outlining all normal and emergency procedures relative to use of the proposed system, including detailed methods for continuing the navigational function with partial or complete equipment failure, and methods for determining the most accurate system when an unusually large divergence between systems occurs. For the purpose of

this appendix, a large divergence is a divergence that results in a track that falls beyond clearance limits.

- (6) Any proposed revisions to the minimum equipment list with adequate justification therefor.
- (7) A list of operations to be conducted using the system, containing an analysis of each with respect to length, magnetic compass reliability, availability of en route aids, and adequacy of gateway and terminal radio facilities to support the system. For the purpose of this appendix, a gateway is a specific navigational fix where use of long range navigation commences or terminates.
- 2. Equipment and equipment installation—Inertial Navigation Systems (INS) or Doppler Radar System. (a) Inertial Navigation and Doppler Radar Systems must be installed in accordance with applicable airworthiness requirements.
- (b) Cockpit arrangement must be visible and useable by either pilot seated at his duty station
- (c) The equipment must provide, by visual, mechanical, or electrical output signals, indications of the invalidity of output data upon the occurrence of probable failures or malfunctions within the system.
- (d) A probable failure or malfunction within the system must not result in loss of the aircraft's required navigation capability.
- (e) The alignment, updating, and navigation computer functions of the system must not be invalidated by normal aircraft power interruptions and transients.
- (f) The system must not be the source of cause of objectionable radio frequency interference, and must not be adversely affected by radio frequency interference from other aircraft systems.
- (g) The FAA-approved airplane flight manual, or supplement thereto, must include pertinent material as required to define the normal and emergency operating procedures and applicable operating limitations associated with INS and Doppler performance (such as maximum latitude at which ground alignment capability is provided, or deviations between systems).
- 3. Equipment and equipment installation—Inertial Navigation Systems (INS). (a) If an applicant elects to use an Inertial Navigation System it must be at least a dual system (including navigational computers and reference units). At least two systems must be operational at takeoff. The dual system may consist of either two INS units, or one INS unit and one Doppler Radar unit.
- (b) Each Inertial Navigation System must incorporate the following:
- (1) Valid ground alignment capability at all latitudes appropriate for intended use of the installation.
- (2) A display of alignment status or a ready to navigate light showing completed alignment to the flight crew.

- (3) The present position of the airplane in suitable coordinates.
- (4) Information relative to destinations or waypoint positions:
- (i) The information needed to gain and maintain a desired track and to determine deviations from the desired track.
- (ii) The information needed to determine distance and time to go to the next waypoint or destination.
- (c) For INS installations that do not have memory or other inflight alignment means, a separate electrical power source (independent of the main propulsion system) must be provided which can supply, for at least 5 minutes, enough power (as shown by analysis or as demonstrated in the airplane) to maintain the INS in such condition that its full capability is restored upon the reactivation of the normal electrical supply.
- (d) The equipment must provide such visual, mechanical, or electrical output signals as may be required to permit the flight crew to detect probable failures or malfunctions in the system.
- 4. Equipment and equipment installation— Doppler Radar Systems. (a) If an applicant elects to use a Doppler Radar System it must be at least a dual system (including dual antennas or a combined antenna designed for multiple operation), except that:
- (1) A single operating transmitter with a standby capable of operation may be used in lieu of two operating transmitters.
- (2) Single heading source information to all installations may be utilized, provided a compass comparator system is installed and operational procedures call for frequent cross-checks of all compass heading indicators by crewmembers.

The dual system may consist of either two Doppler Radar units or one Doppler Radar unit and one INS unit.

- (b) At least two systems must be operational at takeoff.
- (c) As determined by the Administrator and specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications, other navigational aids may be required to update the Doppler Radar for a particular operation. These may include DME, VOR, ADF, ground-based radar, and airborne weather radar. When these aids are required, the cockpit arrangement must be such that all controls are accessible to each pilot seated at his duty station.
- 5. Training programs. The initial training program for Doppler Radar and Inertial Navigation Systems must include the following:
- (a) Duties and responsibilities of flight crewmembers, dispatchers, and maintenance personnel.
- (b) For pilots, instruction in the following:
 (1) Theory and procedures, limitations, detection of malfunctions, preflight and inflight testing, and cross-checking methods.

- (2) The use of computers, an explanation of all systems, compass limitations at high latitudes, a review of navigation, flight planning, and applicable meteorology.
- (3) The methods for updating by means of reliable fixes.
 - (4) The actual plotting of fixes.
 - (c) Abnormal and emergency procedures.
- 6. Equipment accuracy and reliability. (a) Each Inertial Navigation System must meet the following accuracy requirements, as appropriate:
- (1) For flights up to 10 hours' duration, no greater than 2 nautical miles per hour of circular error on 95 percent of system flights completed is permitted.
- (2) For flights over 10 hours' duration, a tolerance of ±20 miles cross-track and ±25 miles along-track on 95 percent of system flights completed is permitted.
- (b) Compass heading information to the Doppler Radar must be maintained to an accuracy of ±1° and total system deviations must not exceed 2°. When free gyro techniques are used, procedures shall be utilized to ensure that an equivalent level of heading accuracy and total system deviation is attained.
- (c) Each Doppler Radar System must meet accuracy requirements of ± 20 miles crosstrack and ± 25 miles along-track for 95 percent of the system flights completed. Updating is permitted.

A system that does not meet the requirements of this section will be considered a failed system.

- 7. Evaluation program. (a) Approval by evaluation must be requested as a part of the application for operational approval of a Doppler Radar or Inertial Navigation System.
- (b) The applicant must provide sufficient flights which show to the satisfaction of the Administrator the applicant's ability to use cockpit navigation in his operation.
- (c) The Administrator bases his evaluation on the following:
- (1) Adequacy of operational procedures.
- (2) Operational accuracy and reliability of equipment and feasibility of the system with regard to proposed operations.
- (3) Availability of terminal, gateway, area, and en route ground-based aids, if required, to support the self-contained system.
 - (4) Acceptability of cockpit workload.
 - (5) Adequacy of flight crew qualifications.
- (6) Adequacy of maintenance training and availability of spare parts.

After successful completion of evaluation demonstrations, FAA approval is indicated by issuance of amended operations specifications and en route flight procedures defining the new operation. Approval is limited to those operations for which the adequacy of the equipment and the feasibility of cockpit

navigation has been satisfactorily demonstrated.

[Doc. No. 10204, 37 FR 6464, Mar. 30, 1972, as amended by Amdt. 121–207, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2017–0733, Amdt. 121–379, 82 FR 34398, July 25, 2017; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 121–380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 20181

APPENDIX H TO PART 121—ADVANCED SIMULATION

This appendix prescribes criteria for use of Level B or higher FFSs to satisfy the inflight requirements of Appendices E and F of this part and the requirements of §121.439. The criteria in this appendix are in addition to the FFS approval requirements in §121.407. Each FFS used under this appendix must be approved as a Level B, C, or D FFS, as appropriate.

ADVANCED SIMULATION TRAINING PROGRAM

For a certificate holder to conduct Level C or D training under this appendix all required FFS instruction and checks must be conducted under an advanced simulation training program approved by the Administrator for the certificate holder. This program must also ensure that all instructors and check airmen used in Appendix H training and checking are highly qualified to provide the training required in the training program. The advanced simulation training program must include the following:

- 1. The certificate holder's initial, transition, conversion, upgrade, and recurrent FFS training programs and its procedures for reestablishing recency of experience in the FFS
- 2. How the training program will integrate Level B, C, and D FFSs with other FSTDs to maximize the total training, checking, and certification functions.
- 3. Documentation that each instructor and check airman has served for at least 1 year in that capacity in a certificate holder's approved program or has served for at least 1 year as a pilot in command or second in command in an airplane of the group in which that pilot is instructing or checking.
- 4. A procedure to ensure that each instructor and check airman actively participates in either an approved regularly scheduled line flying program as a flightcrew member or an approved line observation program in the same airplane type for which that person is instructing or checking.
- 5. A procedure to ensure that each instructor and check airman is given a minimum of 4 hours of training each year to become familiar with the certificate holder's advanced simulation training program, or changes to it, and to emphasize their respective roles in the program. Training for instructors and check airmen must include training policies

and procedures, instruction methods and techniques, operation of FFS controls (including environmental and trouble panels), limitations of the FFS, and minimum equipment required for each course of training.

6. A special Line-Oriented Flight Training (LOFT) program to facilitate the transition from the FFS to line flying. This LOFT program must consist of at least a 4-hour course of training for each flightcrew. It also must contain at least two representative flight segments of the certificate holder's operations. One of the flight segments must contain strictly normal operating procedures from push back at one airport to arrival at another. Another flight segment must contain training in appropriate abnormal and emergency flight operations. After March 12, 2019, the LOFT must provide an opportunity for the pilot to demonstrate workload management and pilot monitoring skills.

FFS TRAINING, CHECKING AND QUALIFICATION PERMITTED

1. Level B FFS

- a. Recent experience (§121.439).
- b. Training in night takeoffs and landings (Appendix E of this part).
- c. Except for EFVS operations, landings in a proficiency check (Appendix F of this part).

2. Level C and D FFS

- a. Recent experience (§121.439).
- b. All pilot flight training and checking required by this part except the following:
- i. The operating experience, operating cycles, and consolidation of knowledge and skills requirements of §121.434;
- ii. The line check required by \$121.440; and iii. The visual inspection of the exterior and interior of the airplane required by appendices E and F.
- c. The practical test requirements of §61.153(h) of this chapter, except the visual inspection of the exterior and interior of the airplane.

[Amdt. 121-382, 85 FR 10934, Feb. 25, 2020]

APPENDIXES I-J TO PART 121 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX K TO PART 121—PERFORM-ANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN TURBOPROPELLER POWERED AIR-PLANES

- 1. Applicability. This appendix specifies requirements for the following turbopropeller powered airplanes that must comply with the Airplane Performance Operating Limitations in §§ 121.189 through 121.197:
- a. After December 20, 2010, each airplane manufactured before March 20, 1997 and type certificated in the:

- i. Normal category before July 1, 1970, and meets special conditions issued by the Administrator for airplanes intended for use in operations under part 135 of this chapter.
- ii. Normal category before July 19, 1970, and meets the additional airworthiness standards in SFAR No. 23 of 14 CFR part 23.
- iii. Normal category, and complies with the additional airworthiness standards in appendix A of part 135 of this chapter.
- iv. Normal category, and complies with section 1.(a) or 1.(b) of SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21.
- b. After March 20, 1997, each airplane:
- i. Type certificated prior to March 29, 1995, in the commuter category.
- ii. Manufactured on or after March 20, 1997, and that was type certificated in the normal category, and complies with the requirements described in paragraphs 1.a.i through iii of this appendix.
- Background. Sections 121.157 121.173(b) require that the airplanes operated under this part and described in paragraph 1 of this appendix, comply with the Airplane Operating Limitations Performance §§ 121.189 through 121.197. Airplanes described in §121.157(f) and paragraph 1.a of this appendix must comply on and after December 20, 2010. Airplanes described in §121.157(e) and paragraph 1.b of this appendix must comply on and after March 20, 1997. (Airplanes type certificated in the normal category, and in accordance with SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21, as described in paragraph 1.a.iv of this appendix, may not be produced after October 17, 1991.)
- 3. References. Unless otherwise specified, references in this appendix to sections of part 23 of this chapter are to those sections of 14 CFR part 23, as amended by Amendment No. 23-45 (August 6, 1993, 58 FR 42156).

Performance

- 4. Interim Airplane Performance Operating Limitations.
- a. Until December 20, 2010, airplanes described in paragraph 1.a of this appendix may continue to comply with the requirements in subpart I of part 135 and §135.181(a)(2) of this chapter that apply to small, nontransport category airplanes.
- b. Until March 20, 1997, airplanes described in paragraph 1.b.i of this appendix may continue to comply with the requirements in subpart I of part 135 of this chapter that apply to commuter category airplanes.
- 5. Final Airplane Performance Operating Limitations.
- a. Through an amended type certification program or a supplemental type certification program, each airplane described in paragraph 1.a and 1.b.ii of this appendix must be shown to comply with the commuter category performance requirements specified in this appendix, which are included in part 23

of this chapter. Each new revision to a current airplane performance operating limitation for an airplane that is or has been demonstrated to comply, must also be approved by the Administrator. An airplane approved to the requirements of section 1.(b) of SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21, as described in paragraph 1.a.iv of this appendix, and that has been demonstrated to comply with the additional requirements of section 4.(c) of SFAR No. 41 of 14 CFR part 21 and International Civil Aviation Organization Annex 8 (available from the FAA, 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591), will be considered to be in compliance with the commuter category performance requirements.

- b. Each turbopropeller powered airplane subject to this appendix must be demonstrated to comply with the airplane performance operating limitation requirements of this chapter specified as follows:
 - i. Section 23.45 Performance General.
 - ii. Section 23.51 Takeoff.
 - iii. Section 23.53 Takeoff speeds.
 - iv. Section 23.55 Accelerate stop distance.
 - v. Section 23.57 Takeoff path.
- vi. Section 23.59 Takeoff distance and take-off run.
- vii. Section 23.61 Takeoff flight path.
- viii. Section 23.65 Climb: All engines operating.
- ix. Section 23.67 Climb: one engine inoperative.
- x. Section 23.75 Landing.
- xi. Section 23.77 Balked landing.

- xii. Sections 23.1581 through 23.1589 Airplane flight manual and approved manual material.
- 6. Operation. After compliance with the final airplane performance operating limitations requirements has been demonstrated and added to the Airplane Flight Manual performance data of the affected airplane that airplane must be operated in accordance with the performance limitations of §§ 121.189 through 121.197.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65936, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Doc. No. OST–2002–13435]

APPENDIX L TO PART 121—TYPE CERTIFICATION REGULATIONS MADE PREVIOUSLY EFFECTIVE

Appendix L lists regulations in this part that require compliance with standards contained in superseded type certification regulations that continue to apply to certain transport category airplanes. The tables set out citations to current CFR section, applicable aircraft, superseded type certification regulation and applicable time periods, and the CFR edition and FEDERAL REGISTER documents where the regulation having prior effect is found. Copies of all superseded regulations may be obtained at the Federal Aviation Administration Law Library, Room 924, 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC.

Part 121 section	Applicable aircraft	Provisions: CFR/FR references
§ 121.312(a)(1)(i)	Transport category; or nontransport category type certificated before January 1, 1965; passenger capacity of 20 or more; manufactured prior to August 20, 1990.	Heat release rate testing. 14 CFR 25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1995, and amended by Amdt. 25–83, 60 FR 6623, February 2, 1995. Formerly 14 CFR 25.853(a–1) in effect August 20, 1986: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1986.
§ 121.312(a)(1)(ii)	Transport category; or nontransport category type certificated before January 1, 1965; passenger capacity of 20 or more; manufactured after August 19, 1990.	Heat release rate and smoke testing. 14 CFR 25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1995, and amended by Amdt. 25–83, 60 FR 6623, February 2, 1995. Formerly 14 CFR 25.853(a-1) in effect September 26, 1988: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1988, and amended by Amdt. 25–66, 53 FR 32584, August 25, 1988
§ 121.312(a)(2)(i)	Transport category; or nontransport category type certificate before January 1, 1965; appli- cation for type certificate filed prior to May 1, 1972; substantially complete replacement of cabin interior on or after May 1, 1972.	Provisions of 14 CFR 25.853 in effect on April 30, 1972: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1972.
§ 121.312(a)(3)(i)	Transport category type certificated after January 1, 1958; nontransport category type certificated after January 1, 1958, but before January 1, 1965; passenger capacity of 20 or more; substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior on or after March 6, 1995.	Heat release rate testing. 14 CFR 25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1995; and amended by 25–83, 60 FR 6623, February 2, 1995. Formerly 14 CFR 25.853(a–1) in effect August 20, 1986: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1986.

Part 121 section	Applicable aircraft	Provisions: CFR/FR references
§ 121.312(a)(3)(ii)	Transport category type certificated after January 1, 1958; nontransport category type certificated after January 1, 1958, but before January 1, 1965; passenger capacity of 20 or more; substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior on or after August 20, 1990.	Heat release rate and smoke testing. 14 CFR 25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995; 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1995; and amended by 25–83, 60 FR 6623, February 2, 1995. Formerly 14 CFR §25.853(a-1) in effect September 26, 1988: CFR, Title 14, Parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1988, and amended by 25–66, 53 FR 32584, August 25, 1988.
§ 121.312(b) (1) and (2)	Transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958; Nontransport category airplane type certificated after December 31, 1964.	Seat cushions. 14 CFR 25.853(c) effective on November 26, 1984: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1984, and amended by \n25-59, 49 FR 43188, October 26, 1984.
§ 121.312(c)	Airplane type certificated in accordance with SFAR No. 41; maximum certificated takeoff weight in excess of 12,500 pounds.	Compartment interior requirements. 14 CFR 25.853(a) in effect March 6, 1995: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1995, and amended by 25–83, 60 FR 6623, February 2, 1995. Formerly 14 CFR 25.853(a), (b–1), (b–2), and (b–3) in effect on September 26, 1978: 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised as of January 1, 1978.
§ 121.314(a)	Transport category airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958.	Class C or D cargo or baggage compartment definition, 14 CFR 25.857 in effect on June 16, 1986, 14 CFR parts 1 to 59, Revised 1/1/97, and amended by Amendment 25–60, 51 FR 18243, May 16, 1986.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65936, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 121-269, 63 FR 8049, Feb. 17, 1998]

APPENDIX M TO PART 121—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
Time or relative times counts. Time or relative times counts.	24 Hrs, 0 to 4095.	±0.125% per hour.	4	1 sec	UTC time preferred when available. Count increments each 4 seconds of system operation.
Pressure Altitude.	- 1000 ft to max certificated alti- tude of aircraft. + 5000 ft.	±100 to ±700 ft (see table, TSO C124a or TSO C51a).	1	5' to 35'	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
Indicated air- speed or Cali- brated airspeed.	50 KIAS or minimum value to Max V _{so} to 1.2 V. D.	±5% and ±3%	1	1 kt	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
Heading (Primary flight crew reference).	0-360° and Discrete "true" or "mag".	±2°	1	0.5°	When true or magnetic head- ing can be selected as the primary heading reference, a discrete indicating selec- tion must be recorded.
 Normal acceleration (vertical) 9. 	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.125	0.004g.	
6. Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	1 or 0.25 for air- planes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.25 is recommended.
7. Roll attitude ²	±180°	±2°	1 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.5	A sampling rate of 0.5 is recommended.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
Manual Radio Transmitter Keying or CVR/ DFDR synchronization reference.	On-Off (Discrete) None		1		Preferably each crew mem- ber but one discrete ac- ceptable for all trans- mission provided the CVR/ FDR system complies with TSO C124a CVR synchro- nization requirements (paragraph 4.2.1 ED-55).
Thrust/power on each engine—primary flight crew reference.	Full range forward.	±2%	1 (per engine)	0.3% of full range.	Sufficient parameters (e.g. EPR, N1 or Torque, NP) as appropriate to the particular engine being recorded to determine power in forward and reverse thrust, including potential overspeed condition.
Autopilot Engagement.	Discrete "on" or "off".		1		
11. Longitudinal Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g	
12a. Pitch control(s) position (nonfly-by-wire systems). 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.5% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
12b. Pitch control(s) position (fly-by-wire systems). 3 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.2% of full range.	
13a. Lateral control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire). 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
13b. Lateral control position(s) (fly-by-wire). 4 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.2% of full range	·
14a. Yaw control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire). ⁵ 18	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5.
14b. Yaw control position(s) (fly-by-wire). 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
15. Pitch control surface(s) position. ⁶ 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes fitted with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
16. Lateral control surface(s) position. 7 18	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.3% of full range.	A suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
17. Yaw control surface(s) posi- tion. ⁸ ¹⁸	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5.
18. Lateral Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g	
19. Pitch Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3° Unless High- er Accuracy Uniquely Re- quired.	1	0.6% of full range.	
 Trailing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion. ¹⁰. 	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±3° or as Pilot's indicator.	2	0.5% of full range.	Flap position and cockpit control may each be sam- pled at 4 second intervals, to give a data point every 2 seconds.
21. Leading Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion. 11.	Full Range or Each Discrete Position.	±3° or as Pilot's indicator and sufficient to determine each discrete position.	2	0.5% of full range.	Left and right sides, or flap position and cockpit control may each be sampled at 4 second intervals, so as to give a data point every 2 seconds.
22. Each Thrust Reverser Position (or equivalent for propeller airplane).	Stowed, In Transit, and Reverse (Discrete).		1 (per engine)		Turbo-jet—2 discretes enable the 3 states to be determined. Turbo-prop—discrete.
23. Ground spoil- er position or brake selec- tion ¹² .	Full range or each position (discrete).	±2° Unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	1 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.5% of full range.	
24. Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Tem- perature. ¹³ .	−50 °C to + 90 °C.	±2 °C	2	0.3 °C	
25. Autopilot/ Autothrottle/ AFCS Mode and Engage- ment Status.	A suitable combination of discretes.		1		Discretes should show which systems are engaged and which primary modes are controlling the flight path and speed of the aircraft.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
26. Radio Altitude 14.	-20 ft to 2,500 ft.	±2 ft or ±3% whichever is greater below 500 ft and ±5% above 500 ft.	1	1 ft + 5% above 500 ft.	For autoland/category 3 op- erations. Each radio altim- eter should be recorded, but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second.
27. Localizer Deviation, MLS Azimuth, or GPS Latitude Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed. ±62°	As installed ±3% recommended.	1	0.3% of full range.	second. For autoland/category 3 operations. Each system should be recorded but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid in use need be recorded.
28. Glideslope Deviation, MLS Elevation, or GPS Vertical Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed 0.9 to + 30°	As installed + /3 – 3% recommended.	1	0.3% of full range.	For autoland/category 3 operations. Each system should be recorded but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid in use need be recorded.
29. Marker Beacon Passage.30. Master Warning.	Discrete "on" or "off". Discrete		1		A single discrete is accept- able for all markers. Record the master warning and record each "red" warning that cannot be de- termined from other pa- rameters or from the cock-
31. Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear).	Discrete "air" or "ground".		1 (0.25 recommended).		pit voice recorder.
32. Angle of Attack (If measured directly).	As installed	As installed	2 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.3% of full range.	If left and right sensors are available, each may be recorded at 4 or 1 second intervals, as appropriate, so as to give a data point at 2 seconds or 0.5 second, as required.
33. Hydraulic Pressure Low, Each System.	Discrete or available sensor range, "low" or "normal".	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	roquirou:
34. Groundspeed	As Installed	Most Accurate Systems In- stalled.	1	0.2% of full range.	
35. GPWS (ground prox- imity warning system).	Discrete "warn- ing" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes unless recorder capacity is limited in which case a single discrete for all modes is acceptable.
36. Landing Gear Position or Landing gear cockpit control selection.	Discrete		4		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded.
37. Drift Angle. ¹⁵38. Wind Speed and Direction.	As installed As installed	As installed As installed	4	0.1° 1 knot, and 1.0°.	

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
39. Latitude and Longitude.	As installed	As installed	4	0.002°, or as installed.	Provided by the Primary Navigation System Ref- erence. Where capacity permits Latitude/longitude resolution should be 0.0002°.
40. Stick shaker and pusher activation.	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes to determine activation.
 Windshear Detection. 	Discrete "warn- ing" or "off".		1.		
42. Throttle/power Leverl position. 16.	Full Range	±2%	1 for each lever	2% of full range	For airplanes with non-me- chanically linked cockpit engine controls.
43. Additional Engine Parameters.	As installed	As installed	Each engine each second.	2% of full range	Where capacity permits, the preferred priority is indi- cated vibration level, N2, EGT, Fuel Flow, Fuel Cut- off lever position and N3, unless engine manufac- turer recommends other- wise.
44. Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance Sys- tem (TCAS).	Discretes	As installed	1		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded to determine the status of—Combined Control, Vertical Control, Up Advisory, and Down Advisory, (ref. ARINC Characteristic 735 Attachment 6E, TCAS VERTICAL RA DATA OUTPUT WORD.)
45. DME 1 and 2 Distance.	0–200 NM	As installed	4	1 NM	1 mile
46. Nav 1 and 2 Selected Fre- quency.	Full Range	As installed	4		Sufficient to determine se- lected frequency
47. Selected baro-	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	0.2% of full	
metric setting. 48. Selected Alti- tude.	Full Range	±5%	1	range 100 ft	
49. Selected speed.	Full Range	±5%	1	1 knot	
50. Selected Mach.	Full Range	±5%	1	.01	
51. Selected vertical speed.	Full Range	±5%	1	100 ft/min	
52. Selected	Full Range	±5%	1	1°	
heading. 53. Selected flight	Full Range	±5%	1	1°	
path. 54. Selected deci-	Full Range	±5%	64	1 ft	
sion height. 55. EFIS display format.	Discrete(s)		4		Discretes should show the display system status (e.g.,
56. Multi-function/ Engine Alerts Display format.	Discrete(s)		4		off, normal, fail, composite, sector, plan, nav aids, weather radar, range, copy. Discretes should show the display system status (e.g., off, normal, fail, and the identity of display pages for emergency procedures,
57. Thrust com-	Full Range	±2%	2	2% of full range.	need not be recorded.
mand. 17. 58. Thrust target	Full Bange	+2%	4	2% of full range	

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
59. Fuel quantity in CG trim tank.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	1% of full range	
60. Primary Navi- gation System Reference.	Discrete GPS, INS, VOR/ DME, MLS, Localizer Glideslope.		4		A suitable combination of discretes to determine the Primary Navigation System reference.
61. Ice Detection	Discrete "ice" or "no ice".		4		
Engine warn- ing each engine vibration.	Discrete		1		
63. Engine warn- ing each engine over temp.	Discrete		1		
64. Engine warn- ing each engine oil pressure low.	Discrete		1		
 Engine warn- ing each engine over speed. 	Discrete		1		
66. Yaw Trim Sur- face Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range.	
67. Roll Trim Sur- face Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range.	
68. Brake Pressure (left and right).	As installed	±5%	1		To determine braking effort applied by pilots or by autobrakes.
 69. Brake Pedal Application (left and right). 	Discrete or Ana- log "applied" or "off".	±5% (Analog)	1		To determine braking applied by pilots.
70. Yaw or side- slip angle.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.5°	
71. Engine bleed valve position.	Discrete "open" or "closed".		4		
 De-icing or anti-icing sys- tem selection. 	Discrete "on" or "off".		4		
73. Computed center of gravity.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	1% of full range	
 74. AC electrical bus status. 	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
75. DC electrical bus status.	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
76 APU bleed valve position.	Discrete "open" or "closed".		4		
77. Hydraulic Pressure (each system).	Full range	±5%	2	100 psi	
78. Loss of cabin pressure.	Discrete "loss" or "normal".		1.		
79. Computer fail- ure (critical flight and en- gine control systems).	Discrete "fail" or "normal".		4.		
80. Heads-up dis- play (when an information source is in- stalled).	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		4		

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
81. Para-visual display (when an information source is installed).	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".				
82. Cockpit trim control input position—pitch.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.2% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not available, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
83. Cockpit trim control input position—roll.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.7% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not available, cockpit display trim position should be recorded.
84. Cockpit trim control input position—yaw.	Full range	±5%	1	0.3% of full range.	where mechanical means for control input are not available, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
85. Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control po- sition.	Full Range	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	Trailing edge flaps and cock- pit flap control position may each be sampled al- ternately at 4 second inter- vals to provide a sample each 0.5 second.
86. Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control po- sition.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	1	0.5% of full range	casii ole sessilai
87. Ground spoil- er position and speed brake se- lection.	Full range or discrete.	±5%	0.5	0.3% of full range.	
88. All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal) ¹⁸ ¹⁹ .	Full range Control wheel ±70 lbs. Control column ±85 lbs. Rudder pedal ±165 lbs.	±5%	1	0.3% of full range.	For fly-by-wire flight control systems, where flight control surface position is a function of the displacement of the control input device only, it is not necessary to record this parameter. For airplanes that have a flight control break away capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control force inputs. The control force inputs may be sampled alternately once per 2 seconds to produce the sampling interval of 1.
89. Yaw damper status.	Discrete (on/off)	0.5			, , ,
90. Yaw damper command.	Full range	As installed	0.5	1% of full range.	
Standby rud- der valve status.	Discrete	0.5.			

¹For A300 B2/B4 airplanes, resolution = 6 seconds.
2For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.703°.
3For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 0.275% (0.088°>0.064°).
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 2.20%(0.703°>0.064°).
4For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 2.22% (0.088°>0.080°).
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.76% (0.703°>0.080°).
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.18% (0.703°>0.120°).
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.18% (0.703°>0.120°).
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, seconds per sampling interval = 1.
6For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.783% (0.352°>0.090°).
7For A330/A340 series airplanes, aileron resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.100°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.100°).
8For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.30% (0.176°>0.12°).
For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.30% (0.176°>0.12°).
For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.30% (0.176°>0.12°).
For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.30% (0.176°>0.12°).

- ⁹ For B-717 series airplanes, resolution = .005g. For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, resolution = .007g.
 ¹⁰ For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°).
 ¹¹ For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°). For A300 B2/B4 series airplanes, resolution = 0.92%

- 11 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (U.250°>U.120). For A330 A340 series airplanes, spoiler resolution = 1.406% (0.703°>0.100°).

 13 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.5°C.

 14 For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, Radio altitude resolution = 1.25 ft.

 15 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.352 degrees.

 16 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 4.32%. For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution range for throttle lever angle (RLA); for reverse thrust, reverse throttle lever angle (RLA) resolution is nonlinear over the active reverse thrust range, which is 51.54 degrees to 96.14 degrees. The resolved element is 2.8 degrees uniformly over the entire active reverse thrust range, or 2.9% of the full range value of 96.14 degrees.

 17 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, with IAE engines, resolution = 2.58%.

 18 For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the seconds per sampling interval is 0.125. Each input must be recorded at this rate. Alternately sampling inputs (interleaving) to meet this sampling interval is prohibited.

 19 For 737 model airplanes manufactured between August 19, 2000 and April 6, 2010: the seconds per sampling interval is 0.5 per control input; the remarks regarding the sampling rate do not apply; a single control wheel force transducer installed on the
- per control input; the remarks regarding the sampling rate do not apply; a single control wheel force transducer installed on the left cable control is acceptable provided the left and right control wheel positions also are recorded.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38382, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 121-271, 64 FR 46120, Aug. 24, 1999; Amdt. 121-278, 65 FR 51745, Aug. 24, 2000; 65 FR 81733, Dec. 27, 2000; Amdt. 121–292, 67 FR 54323, Aug. 21, 2002; Amdt. 121–300, 68 FR 42936, July 18, 2003; 68 FR 50069, Aug. 20, 2003; 68 FR 53877, Sept. 15, 2003; 70 FR 41134, July 18, 2005; Amdt. 125-54, 73 FR 12566, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 121–338, 73 FR 12566, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 121–342, 73 FR 73179, Dec. 2, 2008; Amdt. 121-349, 75 FR 17046, Apr. 5, 2010; Amdt. 121-347, 75 FR 7356, Feb. 19, 2010; Amdt. 121-364, 78 FR 39971, July 3, 2013; Docket FAA-2017-0733, Amdt. 121-379, 82 FR 34398, July 25,

APPENDIX N TO PART 121 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX O TO PART 121—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS Training REQUIRE-MENTS FOR CERTIFICATE HOLDERS

This appendix prescribes the requirements for hazardous materials training under part 121, subpart Z, and part 135, subpart K of this chapter. The training requirements for various categories of persons are defined by job function or responsibility. An "X" in a box under a category of persons indicates that the specified category must receive the noted training. All training requirements apply to direct supervisors as well as to persons actually performing the job function. Training requirements for certificate holders

authorized in their operations specifications to transport hazardous materials (will-carry) are prescribed in Table 1. Those certificate holders with a prohibition in their operations specifications against carrying or handling hazardous materials (will-notcarry) must follow the curriculum prescribed in Table 2. The method of delivering the training will be determined by the certificate holder. The certificate holder is responsible for providing a method (may include email, telecommunication, etc.) to answer all questions prior to testing regardless of the method of instruction. The certificate holder must certify that a test has been completed satisfactorily to verify understanding of the regulations and requirements.

TABLE 1—OPERATORS THAT TRANSPORT HAZARDOUS MATERIAL—WILL-CARRY CERTIFICATE HOLDERS.

Aspects of transport of hazardous materials by air with which they must be familiar, as a minimum (See note 1)	Shippers (See Note 2) Will-carry	Operators and ground-han- dling agent's staff accepting hazardous ma- terials (See Note 3) Will-carry	Operators and ground-handling agents staff responsible for the handling, storage, and loading of cargo and baggage Will-carry	Passenger- handling staff Will-carry	Flight crew members and load planners Will-carry	Crew mem- bers (other than flight crew members) Will-carry
General philosophy	X	×	×	×	×	×
Limitations	X	X	X	X	X	X
General requirements						
for shippers	X	X				
Classification	X	X				
List of hazardous mate-						
rials	X	X			X	
General packing require-						
ments	X	X				
Labeling and marking	X	l x	x	l x	l x	X

TABLE 1—OPERATORS THAT TRANSPORT HAZARDOUS MATERIAL—WILL-CARRY CERTIFICATE HOLDERS—Continued

hazardous materials by air with which they must be familiar, as a min-imum (See note 1) Hazardous materials transport document and other relevant documentation							
transport document and other relevant documentation X X Acceptance procedures X X Recognition of undeclared hazardous materials X X X X X Storage and loading procedures X X X X X Pilots' notification X X X X X Provisions for passengers and crew X X X X X X X	hazardous materials by air with which they must be familiar, as a min- imum	(See Note 2)	ground-han- dling agent's staff accepting hazardous ma- terials (See Note 3)	ground-han- dling agents staff respon- sible for the handling, stor- age, and load- ing of cargo and baggage	handling staff	members and load planners	Crew mem- bers (other than flight crew members) Will-carry
Acceptance procedures X	transport document						
Recognition of	documentation	X	X				
undeclared hazardous materials X <td< td=""><td>Acceptance procedures</td><td></td><td>X</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	Acceptance procedures		X				
Storage and loading							
procedures X X X X X	materials	X	X	X	X	X	X
Pilots' notification X X X	Storage and loading						
Provisions for passengers and crew X X X X X X						1	
sengers and crew X X X X X	Pilots' notification		X	X		X	
Emergency procedures X X X X X X X	•			1	l	1	1
3. 7,	Emergency procedures	X	X	X	X	X	X

Note 1. Depending on the responsibilities of the person, the aspects of training to be covered may vary from those shown in the table.

Note 2. When a person offers a consignment of hazmat, including COMAT, for or on behalf of the certificate holder, then the person must be trained in the certificate holder's training program and comply with shipper responsibilities and training. If offering goods on another certificate holder's equipment, the person must be trained in compliance with the training requirements in 49 CFR. All shippers of hazmat must be trained under 49 CFR. The shipper functions in 49 CFR mirror the training aspects that must be covered for any shipper offering hazmat for transport.

Note 3. When an operator, its subsidiary, or an agent of the operator is undertaking the responsibilities of acceptance staff, such as the passenger handling staff accepting small parcel cargo, the certificate holder, its subsidy, or the agent must be trained in the certificate holder's training program and comply with the acceptance staff training requirements.

TABLE 2—OPERATORS THAT DO NOT TRANSPORT HAZARDOUS MATERIALS—WILL-NOT-CARRY **CERTIFICATE HOLDERS**

Aspects of transport of hazardous materials by air with which they must be familiar, as a min- imum (See Note 1)	Shippers (See Note 2) Will-not-carry	Operators and ground-handling agent's staff accepting cargo other than hazardous materials (See Note 3) Will-not-carry	Operators and ground-handling agents staff responsible for the handling, storage, and loading of cargo and baggage Will-not-carry	Passenger- handling staff Will-not-carry	Flight crew members and load planners Will-not-carry	Crew mem- bers (other than flight crew mem- bers) Will-not-carry
General philosophy	x	×	×	×	x	х
Limitations	l x	l x	l \hat{x}	l x	x	x
General requirements	,		, ,			,
for shippers	X					
Classification	X					
List of hazardous mate-						
rials	X					
General packing require-						
ments	X					
Labeling and marking	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hazardous materials transport document and other relevant						
documentation	X	X				
Acceptance procedures						
Recognition of						
undeclared hazardous						
materials	X	X	X	X	X	X
Storage and loading						
procedures						
Pilots' notification						
Provisions for pas-						
sengers and Crew	l	l X	l X	l X	l X	X

TABLE 2—OPERATORS THAT DO NOT TRANSPORT HAZARDOUS MATERIALS—WILL-NOT-CARRY CERTIFICATE HOLDERS—Continued

Aspects of transport of hazardous materials by air with which they must be familiar, as a minimum (See Note 1)	Shippers (See Note 2) Will-not-carry	Operators and ground-handling agent's staff accepting cargo other than hazardous materials (See Note 3) Will-not-carry	Operators and ground-handling agents staff responsible for the handling, storage, and loading of cargo and baggage Will-not-carry	Passenger- handling staff Will-not-carry	Flight crew members and load planners Will-not-carry	Crew mem- bers (other than flight crew mem- bers) Will-not-carry
Emergency procedures	×	×	x	x	x	X

Note 1—Depending on the responsibilities of the person, the aspects of training to be covered may vary from those shown in

the table.

Note 2—When a person offers a consignment of hazmat, including COMAT, for air transport for or on behalf of the certificate holder, then that person must be properly trained. All shippers of hazmat must be trained under 49 CFR. The shipper functions in 49 CFR mirror the training aspects that must be covered for any shipper, including a will-not-carry certificate holder offering dangerous goods for transport, with the exception of recognition training. Recognition training is a separate FAA requirement in the certificate holder's training program.

Note 3—When an operator, its subsidiary, or an agent of the operator is undertaking the responsibilities of acceptance staff, such as the passenger handling staff accepting small parcel cargo, the certificate holder, its subsidiary, or the agent must be trained in the certificate holder's training program and comply with the acceptance staff training requirements.

[Doc. No. FAA-2003-15085, 70 FR 58825, Oct. 7, 2005, as amended by Amdt. 121-318, 70 FR 75396, Dec. 20, 2005]

APPENDIX P TO PART 121—REQUIRE-MENTS FOR ETOPS AND POLAR OP-ERATIONS

The FAA approves ETOPS in accordance with the requirements and limitations in this appendix.

Section I. ETOPS Approvals: Airplanes with Two engines.

- (a) Propulsion system reliability for ETOPS. (1) Before the FAA grants ETOPS operational approval, the operator must be able to demonstrate the ability to achieve and maintain the level of propulsion system reliability, if any, that is required by $\S21.4(b)(2)$ of this chapter for the ETOPS-approved airplane-engine combination to be used.
- (2) Following ETOPS operational approval, the operator must monitor the propulsion system reliability for the airplane-engine combination used in ETOPS, and take action as required by §121.374(i) for the specified IFSD rates.
- (b) 75 Minutes ETOPS—(1) Caribbean/Western Atlantic Area. The FAA grants approvals to conduct

ETOPS with maximum diversion times up to 75 minutes on Western Atlantic/Caribbean area routes as follows:

- (i) The FAA reviews the airplane-engine combination to ensure the absence of factors that could prevent safe operations. The airplane-engine combination need not be typedesign-approved for ETOPS; however, it must have sufficient favorable experience to demonstrate to the Administrator a level of reliability appropriate for 75-minute ETOPS.
- (ii) The certificate holder must comply with the requirements of §121.633 for timelimited system planning.

- (iii) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (iv) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of §121.374, except that a pre-departure service check before departure of the return flight is not required.
- (2) Other Areas. The FAA grants approvals to conduct ETOPS with maximum diversion times up to 75 minutes on other than Western Atlantic/Caribbean area routes as follows:
- (i) The FAA reviews the airplane-engine combination to ensure the absence of factors that could prevent safe operations. The airplane-engine combination need not be typedesign-approved for ETOPS; however, it must have sufficient favorable experience to demonstrate to the Administrator a level of reliability appropriate for 75-minute ETOPS.
- (ii) The certificate holder must comply with the requirements of §121.633 for timelimited system planning.
- (iii) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (iv) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of §121.374.
- (v) The certificate holder must comply with the MEL in its operations specifications for 120-minute ETOPS.
- (c) 90-minutes ETOPS (Micronesia). The FAA grants approvals to conduct ETOPS with maximum diversion times up to 90 minutes on Micronesian area routes as follows:
- (1) The airplane-engine combination must be type-design approved for ETOPS of at least 120-minutes.

- (2) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications
- (3) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of §121.374, except that a pre-departure service check before departure of the return flight is not required.
- (4) The certificate holder must comply with the MEL requirements in its operations specifications for 120-minute ETOPS.
- (d) 120-minute ETOPS. The FAA grants approvals to conduct ETOPS with maximum diversion times up to 120 minutes as follows:
- (1) The airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS of at least 120 minutes.
- (2) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (3) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of § 121.374.
- (4) The certificate holder must comply with the MEL requirements for 120-minute ETOPS
- (e) 138-Minute ETOPS. The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS with maximum diversion times up to 138 minutes as follows:
- (1) Operators with 120-minute ETOPS approval. The FAA grants 138-minute ETOPS approval as an extension of an existing 120-minute ETOPS approval as follows:
- (i) The authority may be exercised only for specific flights for which the 120-minute diversion time must be exceeded.
- (ii) For these flight-by-flight exceptions, the airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS up to at least 120 minutes. The capability of the airplane's time-limited systems may not be less than 138 minutes calculated in accordance with §121.633.
- (iii) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (iv) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of §121.374.
- (v) The certificate holder must comply with minimum equipment list (MEL) requirements in its operations specifications for "beyond 120 minutes ETOPS". Operators without a "beyond 120-minute ETOPS" MEL may apply through their responsible Flight Standards office for a modified MEL which satisfies the master MEL policy for system/component relief in ETOPS beyond 120 minutes.
- (vi) The certificate holder must conduct training for maintenance, dispatch, and flight crew personnel regarding differences between 138-minute ETOPS authority and its previously-approved 120-minute ETOPS authority.
- (2) Operators with existing 180-minute ETOPS approval. The FAA grants approvals to con-

- duct 138-minute ETOPS (without the limitation in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of section I of this appendix) to certificate holders with existing 180-minute ETOPS approval as follows:
- (i) The airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS of at least 180 minutes.
- (ii) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (iii) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of \$121.374.
- (iv) The certificate holder must comply with the MEL requirements for "beyond 120 minutes ETOPS."
- (v) The certificate holder must conduct training for maintenance, dispatch and flight crew personnel for differences between 138-minute ETOPS diversion approval and its previously approved 180-minute ETOPS diversion authority.
- (f) 180-minute ETOPS. The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS with diversion times up to 180 minutes as follows:
- (1) For these operations the airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS of at least 180 minutes.
- (2) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (3) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of §121.374.
- (4) The certificate holder must comply with the MEL requirements for "beyond 120 minutes ETOPS."
- (g) Greater than 180-minute ETOPS. The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS greater than 180 minutes. The following are requirements for all operations greater than 180 minutes.
- (1) The FAA grants approval only to certificate holders with existing 180-minute ETOPS operating authority for the airplane-engine combination to be operated.
- (2) The certificate holder must have previous ETOPS experience satisfactory to the Administrator.
- (3) In selecting ETOPS Alternate Airports, the operator must make every effort to plan ETOPS with maximum diversion distances of 180 minutes or less, if possible. If conditions necessitate using an ETOPS Alternate Airport beyond 180 minutes, the route may be flown only if the requirements for the specific operating area in paragraph (h) or (i) of section I of this appendix are met.
- (4) The certificate holder must inform the flight crew each time an airplane is proposed for dispatch for greater than 180 minutes and tell them why the route was selected.
- (5) In addition to the equipment specified in the certificate holder's MEL for 180-minute ETOPS, the following systems must be operational for dispatch:
- (i) The fuel quantity indicating system.

- (ii) The APU (including electrical and pneumatic supply and operating to the APU's designed capability).
 - (iii) The auto throttle system.
- (iv) The communication system required by §121.99(d) or §121.122(c), as applicable.
- (v) One-engine-inoperative auto-land capability, if flight planning is predicated on its use.
- (6) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.
- (7) The certificate holder must comply with the maintenance program requirements of §121.374.
- (h) 207-minute ETOPS in the North Pacific Area of Operations. (1) The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS with maximum diversion times up to 207 minutes in the North Pacific Area of Operations as an extension to 180-minute ETOPS authority to be used on an exception basis. This exception may be used only on a flight-by-flight basis when an ETOPS Alternate Airport is not available within 180 minutes for reasons such as political or military concerns; volcanic activity; temporary airport conditions; and airport weather below dispatch requirements or other weather related events.
- (2) The nearest available ETOPS Alternate Airport within 207 minutes diversion time must be specified in the dispatch or flight re-
- (3) In conducting such a flight the certificate holder must consider Air Traffic Service's preferred track.
- (4) The airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS of at least 180 minutes. The approved time for the airplane's most limiting ETOPS significant system and most limiting cargo-fire suppression time for those cargo and baggage compartments required by regulation to have fire-suppression systems must be at least 222 minutes.
- (5) The certificate holder must track how many times 207-minute authority is used.
- (i) 240-minute ETOPS in the North Polar Area, in the area north of the NOPAC, and in the Pacific Ocean north of the equator. (1) The FAA grants approval to conduct 240-minute ETOPS authority with maximum diversion times in the North Polar Area, in the area north of the NOPAC area, and the Pacific Ocean area north of the equator as an extension to 180-minute ETOPS authority to be used on an exception basis. This exception may be used only on a flight-by-flight basis when an ETOPS Alternate Airport is not available within 180 minutes. In that case, the nearest available ETOPS Alternate Airport within 240 minutes diversion time must be specified in the dispatch or flight release.
- (2) This exception may be used in the North Polar Area and in the area north of NOPAC only in extreme conditions particular to these areas such as volcanic activ-

- ity, extreme cold weather at en-route airports, airport weather below dispatch requirements, temporary airport conditions, and other weather related events. The criteria used by the certificate holder to decide that extreme weather precludes using an airport must be established by the certificate holder, accepted by the FAA, and published in the certificate holder's manual for the use of dispatchers and pilots.
- (3) This exception may be used in the Pacific Ocean area north of the equator only for reasons such as political or military concern, volcanic activity, airport weather below dispatch requirements, temporary airport conditions and other weather related events.
- (4) The airplane-engine combination must be type design approved for ETOPS greater than 180 minutes.
- (j) 240-minute ETOPS in areas South of the equator. (1) The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS with maximum diversion times of up to 240 minutes in the following areas:
- (i) Pacific oceanic areas between the U.S. West coast and Australia, New Zealand and Polynesia.
- (ii) South Atlantic oceanic areas.
- (iii) Indian Ocean areas.
- $\left(iv\right)$ Oceanic areas between Australia and South America.
- (2) The operator must designate the nearest available ETOPS Alternate Airports along the planned route of flight.
- (3) The airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS greater than 180 minutes.
- (k) ETOPS beyond 240 minutes. (1) The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS with diversion times beyond 240 minutes for operations between specified city pairs on routes in the following areas:
- (i) The Pacific oceanic areas between the U.S. west coast and Australia, New Zealand, and Polynesia:
- (ii) The South Atlantic oceanic areas:
- (iii) The Indian Oceanic areas; and
- (iv) The oceanic areas between Australia and South America, and the South Polar Area.
- (2) This approval is granted to certificate holders who have been operating under 180-minute or greater ETOPS authority for at least 24 consecutive months, of which at least 12 consecutive months must be under 240-minute ETOPS authority with the airplane-engine combination to be used.
- (3) The operator must designate the nearest available ETOPS alternate or alternates along the planned route of flight.
- (4) For these operations, the airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS greater than 180 minutes.
- Section II. ETOPS Approval: Passenger-carrying Airplanes With More Than Two Engines.
- (a) The FAA grants approval to conduct ETOPS, as follows:

Pt. 125

- (1) Except as provided in §121.162, the airplane-engine combination must be type-design-approved for ETOPS.
- (2) The operator must designate the nearest available ETOPS Alternate Airports within 240 minutes diversion time (at one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air). If an ETOPS alternate is not available within 240 minutes, the operator must designate the nearest available ETOPS Alternate Airports along the planned route of flight.
- (3) The MEL limitations for the authorized ETOPS diversion time apply.
- (i) The Fuel Quantity Indicating System must be operational.
- (ii) The communications systems required by \$121.99(d) or \$121.122(c) must be operational.
- (4) The certificate holder must operate in accordance with the ETOPS authority as contained in its operations specifications.

Section III. Approvals for operations whose airplane routes are planned to traverse either the North Polar or South Polar Areas.

- (a) Except for intrastate operations within the State of Alaska, no certificate holder may operate an aircraft in the North Polar Area or South Polar Area, unless authorized by the FAA.
- (b) In addition to any of the applicable requirements of sections I and II of this appendix, the certificate holder's operations specifications must contain the following:
- (1) The designation of airports that may be used for en-route diversions and the requirements the airports must meet at the time of diversion.
- (2) Except for supplemental all-cargo operations, a recovery plan for passengers at designated diversion airports.
- (3) A fuel-freeze strategy and procedures for monitoring fuel freezing.
- (4) A plan to ensure communication capability for these operations.
 - (5) An MEL for these operations.
- (6) A training plan for operations in these areas.
- (7) A plan for mitigating erew exposure to radiation during solar flare activity.
- (8) A plan for providing at least two cold weather anti-exposure suits in the aircraft, to protect crewmembers during outside activity at a diversion airport with extreme climatic conditions. The FAA may relieve the certificate holder from this requirement if the season of the year makes the equipment unnecessary.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1883, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 121-380, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

PART 125—CERTIFICATION AND OPERATIONS: AIRPLANES HAVING A SEATING CAPACITY OF 20 OR MORE PASSENGERS OR A MAXIMUM PAYLOAD CAPACITY OF 6,000 POUNDS OR MORE; AND RULES GOVERNING PERSONS ON BOARD SUCH AIRCRAFT

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 89 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 97 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 118-2

Subpart A—General

Sec.

125.1 Applicability.

125.3 Deviation authority.

125.5 Operating certificate and operations specifications required.

125.7 Display of certificate.

125.9 Definitions.

125.11 Certificate eligibility and prohibited operations.

Subpart B—Certification Rules and Miscellaneous Requirements

- 125.21 Application for operating certificate.
- 125.23 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.
- 125.25 Management personnel required.
- 125.26 Employment of former FAA employees.
- 125.27 Issue of certificate.
- 125.29 Duration of certificate.
- 125.31 Contents of certificate and operations specifications.
- 125.33 Operations specifications not a part of certificate.
- 125.35 Amendment of operations specifications.
- 125.37 Duty period limitations.
- 125.39 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.
- 125.41 Availability of certificate and operations specifications.
- 125.43 Use of operations specifications.
- 125.45 Inspection authority.
- 125.47 Change of address.
- 125.49 Airport requirements.
- 125.51 En route navigation facilities. 125.53 Flight locating requirements.

Subpart C—Manual Requirements

- 125.71 Preparation.
- 125.73 Contents.
- 125.75 Airplane flight manual.

Pt. 125

Subpart D—Airplane Requirements

125.91 Airplane requirements: General. 125.93 Airplane limitations.

Subpart E—Special Airworthiness Requirements

- 125.111 General.
- 125.113 Cabin interiors.
- 125.115 Internal doors.
- 125.117 Ventilation.
- 125.119 Fire precautions.
- Proof of compliance with §125.119. 125.121
- 125.123 Propeller deicing fluid.
- 125.125 Pressure cross-feed arrangements.
- 125.127 Location of fuel tanks.
- 125.129 Fuel system lines and fittings.
- 125.131Fuel lines and fittings in designated fire zones.
- 125.133 Fuel valves.
- 125.135 Oil lines and fittings in designated fire zones.
- 125.137 Oil valves.
- 125.139 Oil system drains.
- Engine breather lines. 125.141
- 125.143 Firewalls.
- 125.145 Firewall construction.
- 125.147 Cowling.
- 125.149 Engine accessory section diaphragm.
- 125.151Powerplant fire protection.
- 125.153 Flammable fluids.
- 125.155Shutoff means
- 125.157 Lines and fittings.
- 125.159 Vent and drain lines. 125.161 Fire-extinguishing systems.
- 125.163 Fire-extinguishing agents.
- 125.165 Extinguishing agent container pressure relief.
- 125.167 Extinguishing agent container compartment temperature.
- 125.169 Fire-extinguishing system materials.
- 125.171 Fire-detector systems.
- 125.173 Fire detectors.
- 125.175 Protection of other airplane components against fire.
- 125.177 Control of engine rotation.
- 125.179 Fuel system independence.
- 125.181 Induction system ice prevention.
- 125.183 Carriage of cargo in passenger compartments.
- 125.185 Carriage of cargo in cargo compartments.
- 125.187 Landing gear: Aural warning device.
- 125.189 Demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures.

Subpart F—Instrument and Equipment **Requirements**

- 125.201 Inoperable instruments and equipment.
- 125.203 Communication and navigation equipment.
- 125.204 Portable electronic devices.
- 125.205 Equipment requirements: Airplanes under IFR.

- 125 206 Pitot heat indication systems.
- 125.207 Emergency equipment requirements.
- 125 209 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations.
- 125.211 Seat and safety belts.
- 125.213 Miscellaneous equipment.
- 125.215 Operating information required.
- 125 217 Passenger information.
- 125.219 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.
- 125.221 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.
- 125.223 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.
- 125.224 Collision Avoidance System.
- 125,225 Flight data recorders.
- 125.226 Digital flight data recorders.
- 125 227 Cockpit voice recorders
- Flight data recorders: filtered data. 125.228

Subpart G-Maintenance

- 125.241 Applicability.
- Certificate holder's responsibilities.
- Organization required to perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration.
- 125.247 Inspection programs and maintenance.
- 125.248 [Reserved]
- 125.249 Maintenance manual requirements.
- 125.251 Required inspection personnel.

Subpart H—Airman and Crewmember Requirements

- 125.261 Airman: Limitations on use of services.
- 125.263 Composition of flightcrew.
- 125.265 Flight engineer requirements.
- 125.267Flight navigator and long-range navigation equipment.
- 125.269 Flight attendants.
- 125.271 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

Subpart I—Flight Crewmember Requirements

- 125.281 Pilot-in-command qualifications.
- Second-in-command qualifications.
- 125.285 Pilot qualifications: Recent experience.
- 125.287 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.
- 125.289 Initial and recurrent flight attendant crewmember testing requirements.
- 125.291 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.
- 125.293 Crewmember: Tests and checks, grace provisions, accepted standards.
- 125.295 Check airman authorization: Application and issue.
- 125.296 Training, testing, and checking con-
- ducted by training centers: Special rules. 125.297 Approval of flight simulators and flight training devices.

§ 125.1

Subpart J—Flight Operations

- 125.311 Flight crewmembers at controls.
- 125.313 Manipulation of controls when carrying passengers.
- 125.315 Admission to flight deck.
- 125.317 Inspector's credentials: Admission to pilots' compartment: Forward observer's seat.
- 125.319 Emergencies.
- 125.321 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.
- 125.323 Reporting mechanical irregularities. 125.325 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.
- 125.327 Briefing of passengers before flight.
- 125.328 Prohibition on crew interference.
- 125.329 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.
- 125.331 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying provisions of this part.
- 125.333 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during airplane movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.

Subpart K—Flight Release Rules

- 125.351 Flight release authority.
- 125.353 Facilities and services.
- 125.355 Airplane equipment.
- 125.357 Communication and navigation facilities.
- 125.359 Flight release under VFR.
- $125.361\ {\rm Flight}$ release under IFR or overthe-top.
- 125.363 Flight release over water.
- 125.365 Alternate airport for departure.
- 125.367 Alternate airport for destination: IFR or over-the-top.
- 125.369 Alternate airport weather minimums.
- 125.371 Continuing flight in unsafe conditions.
- 125.373 Original flight release or amendment of flight release.
- 125.375 Fuel supply: Nonturbine and turbopropeller-powered airplanes.
- 125.377 Fuel supply: Turbine-engine-powered airplanes other than turbopropeller.
- 125.379 Landing weather minimums: IFR.
- 125.381 Takeoff and landing weather minimums: IFR.
- 125.383 Load manifest.

Subpart L—Records and Reports

- 125.401 Crewmember record.
- 125.403 Flight release form.
- 125.405 Disposition of load manifest, flight release, and flight plans.
- 125.407 Maintenance log: Airplanes.
- 125.409 Service difficulty reports.
- 125.411 Airworthiness release or maintenance record entry.

Subpart M—Continued Airworthiness and Safety Improvements

- 125.501 Purpose and definition.
- 125.503 [Reserved]
- 125.505 Repairs assessment for pressurized fuselages.
- 125.507 Fuel tank system inspection program.
- 125.509 Flammability reduction means.
- APPENDIX A TO PART 125—ADDITIONAL EMER-GENCY EQUIPMENT
- APPENDIX B TO PART 125—CRITERIA FOR DEM-ONSTRATION OF EMERGENCY EVACUATION PROCEDURES UNDER §125.189
- APPENDIX C TO PART 125—ICE PROTECTION
- APPENDIX D TO PART 125—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION
- APPENDIX E TO PART 125—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40113, 44701-44702, 44705, 44710-44711, 44713, 44716-44717, 44722.

SOURCE: Docket No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION
NO. 89

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 89, see part 121 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 97

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 97, see part 91 of this chapter.

Subpart A—General

§ 125.1 Applicability.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, this part prescribes rules governing the operations of U.S.-registered civil airplanes which have a seating configuration of 20 or more passengers or a maximum payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more when common carriage is not involved.
- (b) The rules of this part do not apply to the operations of airplanes specified in paragraph (a) of this section, when—
- (1) They are required to be operated under part 121, 129, 135, or 137 of this chapter;
- (2) They have been issued restricted, limited, or provisional airworthiness certificates, special flight permits, or experimental certificates;
- (3) They are being operated by a part 125 certificate holder without carrying

passengers or cargo under part 91 for training, ferrying, positioning, or maintenance purposes;

- (4) They are being operated under part 91 by an operator certificated to operate those airplanes under the rules of parts 121, 135, or 137 of this chapter, they are being operated under the applicable rules of part 121 or part 135 of this chapter by an applicant for a certificate under part 119 of this chapter or they are being operated by a foreign air carrier or a foreign person engaged in common carriage solely outside the United States under part 91 of this chapter;
- (5) They are being operated under a deviation authority issued under § 125.3;
- (6) They are being operated under part 91, subpart K by a fractional owner as defined in §91.1001 of this chapter; or
- (7) They are being operated by a fractional ownership program manager as defined in §91.1001 of this chapter, for training, ferrying, positioning, maintenance, or demonstration purposes under part 91 of this chapter and without carrying passengers or cargo for compensation or hire except as permitted for demonstration flights under §91.501(b)(3) of this chapter.
- (c) The rules of this part, except \$125.247, do not apply to the operation of airplanes specified in paragraph (a) when they are operated outside the United States by a person who is not a citizen of the United States.
- (d) The provisions of this part apply to each person on board an aircraft being operated under this part, unless otherwise specified.
- (e) This part also establishes requirements for operators to take actions to support the continued airworthiness of each airplane.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125-4, 47 FR 44719, Oct. 12, 1982; Amdt. 125-5, 49 FR 34816, Sept. 4, 1984; Amdt. 125-6, 51 FR 873, Jan. 8, 1986; Amdt. 125-9, 52 FR 20028, May 28, 1987; Amdt. 121-251, 60 FR 65937, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 125-31, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999; Amdt. 125-44, 68 FR 54585, Sept. 17, 2003; Amdt. 125-53, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007]

§ 125.3 Deviation authority.

(a) The Administrator may, upon consideration of the circumstances of a particular operation, issue deviation

- authority providing relief from specified sections of part 125. This deviation authority will be issued as a Letter of Deviation Authority.
- (b) A Letter of Deviation Authority may be terminated or amended at any time by the Administrator.
- (c) A request for deviation authority must be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office, not less than 60 days prior to the date of intended operations. A request for deviation authority must contain a complete statement of the circumstances and justification for the deviation requested.
- (d) After February 2, 2012, no deviation authority from the flight data recorder requirements of this part will be granted. Any previously issued deviation from the flight data recorder requirements of this part is no longer valid

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 125–56, 73 FR 73179, Dec. 2, 2008; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.5 Operating certificate and operations specifications required.

- (a) After February 3, 1981, no person may engage in operations governed by this part unless that person holds a certificate and operations specification or appropriate deviation authority.
- (b) Applicants who file an application before June 1, 1981 shall continue to operate under the rules applicable to their operations on February 2, 1981 until the application for an operating certificate required by this part has been denied or the operating certificate and operations specifications required by this part have been issued.
- (c) The rules of this part which apply to a certificate holder also apply to any person who engages in any operation governed by this part without an appropriate certificate and operations specifications required by this part or a Letter of Deviation Authority issued under §125.3.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–1A, 46 FR 10903, Feb. 5, 1981]

§ 125.7

§ 125.7 Display of certificate.

- (a) The certificate holder must display a true copy of the certificate in each of its aircraft.
- (b) Each operator holding a Letter of Deviation Authority issued under this part must carry a true copy in each of its airplanes.

§ 125.9 Definitions.

- (a) For the purposes of this part, maximum payload capacity means:
- (1) For an airplane for which a maximum zero fuel weight is prescribed in FAA technical specifications, the maximum zero fuel weight, less empty weight, less all justifiable airplane equipment, and less the operating load (consisting of minimum flightcrew, foods and beverages and supplies and equipment related to foods and beverages, but not including disposable fuel or oil):
- (2) For all other airplanes, the maximum certificated takeoff weight of an airplane, less the empty weight, less all justifiable airplane equipment, and less the operating load (consisting of minimum fuel load, oil, and flightcrew). The allowance for the weight of the crew, oil, and fuel is as follows:
- (i) Crew—200 pounds for each crewmember required under this chapter
 - (ii) Oil—350 pounds.
- (iii) Fuel—the minimum weight of fuel required under this chapter for a flight between domestic points 174 nautical miles apart under VFR weather conditions that does not involve extended overwater operations.
- (b) For the purposes of this part, *empty weight* means the weight of the airframe, engines, propellers, and fixed equipment. Empty weight excludes the weight of the crew and payload, but includes the weight of all fixed ballast, unusable fuel supply, undrainable oil, total quantity of engine coolant, and total quantity of hydraulic fluid.
- (c) For the purposes of this part, maximum zero fuel weight means the maximum permissible weight of an airplane with no disposable fuel or oil. The zero fuel weight figure may be found in either the airplane type certificate data sheet or the approved Airplane Flight Manual, or both.
- (d) For the purposes of this section, justifiable airplane equipment means any

equipment necessary for the operation of the airplane. It does not include equipment or ballast specifically installed, permanently or otherwise, for the purpose of altering the empty weight of an airplane to meet the maximum payload capacity.

§ 125.11 Certificate eligibility and prohibited operations.

- (a) No person is eligible for a certificate or operations specifications under this part if the person holds the appropriate operating certificate and/or operations specifications necessary to conduct operations under part 121, 129 or 135 of this chapter.
- (b) No certificate holder may conduct any operation which results directly or indirectly from any person's holding out to the public to furnish transportation.
- (c) No person holding operations specifications under this part may operate or list on its operations specifications any aircraft listed on any operations specifications or other required aircraft listing under part 121, 129, or 135 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–9, 52 FR 20028, May 28, 1987]

Subpart B—Certification Rules and Miscellaneous Requirements

§ 125.21 Application for operating certificate.

- (a) Each applicant for the issuance of an operating certificate must submit an application in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator to the responsible Flight Standards office in whose area the applicant proposes to establish or has established its principal operations base. The application must be submitted at least 60 days before the date of intended operations.
- (b) Each application submitted under paragraph (a) of this section must contain a signed statement showing the following:
- (1) The name and address of each director and each officer or person employed or who will be employed in a management position described in § 125.25.

(2) A list of flight crewmembers with the type of airman certificate held, including ratings and certificate numbers.

[Docket No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Docket FAA=2018=0119, Amdt. 125=68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.23 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.

Each person operating an airplane in operations under this part shall—

- (a) While operating inside the United States, comply with the applicable rules in part 91 of this chapter; and
- (b) While operating outside the United States, comply with Annex 2, Rules of the Air, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation or the regulations of any foreign country, whichever applies, and with any rules of parts 61 and 91 of this chapter and this part that are more restrictive than that Annex or those regulations and that can be complied with without violating that Annex or those regulations. Annex 2 is incorporated by reference in §91.703(b) of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–12, 54 FR 34331, Aug. 18, 1989]

§ 125.25 Management personnel required.

- (a) Each applicant for a certificate under this part must show that it has enough management personnel, including at least a director of operations, to assure that its operations are conducted in accordance with the requirements of this part.
 - (b) Each applicant shall—
- (1) Set forth the duties, responsibilities, and authority of each of its management personnel in the general policy section of its manual;
- (2) List in the manual the names and addresses of each of its management personnel;
- (3) Designate a person as responsible for the scheduling of inspections required by the manual and for the updating of the approved weight and balance system on all airplanes.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall notify the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder of any change made in the assignment of per-

sons to the listed positions within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, of such change.

[Docket No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 125-68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.26 Employment of former FAA employees.

- (a) Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may knowingly employ or make a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual, in the preceding 2 years—
- (1) Served as, or was directly responsible for the oversight of, a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector; and
- (2) Had direct responsibility to inspect, or oversee the inspection of, the operations of the certificate holder.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, an individual shall be considered to be acting as an agent or representative of a certificate holder in a matter before the agency if the individual makes any written or oral communication on behalf of the certificate holder to the agency (or any of its officers or employees) in connection with a particular matter, whether or not involving a specific party and without regard to whether the individual has participated in, or had responsibility for, the particular matter while serving as a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector.
- (c) The provisions of this section do not prohibit a certificate holder from knowingly employing or making a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual was employed by the certificate holder before October 21, 2011.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–1154, 76 FR 52235, Aug. 22, 2011]

§ 125.27 Issue of certificate.

(a) An applicant for a certificate under this subpart is entitled to a certificate if the Administrator finds that

§ 125.29

the applicant is properly and adequately equipped and able to conduct a safe operation in accordance with the requirements of this part and the operations specifications provided for in this part.

- (b) The Administrator may deny an application for a certificate under this subpart if the Administrator finds—
- (1) That an operating certificate required under this part or part 121, 123, or 135 of this chapter previously issued to the applicant was revoked; or
- (2) That a person who was employed in a management position under § 125.25 of this part with (or has exercised control with respect to) any certificate holder under part 121, 123, 125, or 135 of this chapter whose operating certificate has been revoked, will be employed in any of those positions or a similar position with the applicant and that the person's employment or control contributed materially to the reasons for revoking that certificate.

§ 125.29 Duration of certificate.

- (a) A certificate issued under this part is effective until surrendered, suspended, or revoked.
- (b) The Administrator may suspend or revoke a certificate under section 609 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 and the applicable procedures of part 13 of this chapter for any cause that, at the time of suspension or revocation, would have been grounds for denying an application for a certificate.
- (c) If the Administrator suspends or revokes a certificate or it is otherwise terminated, the holder of that certificate shall return it to the Administrator.

§ 125.31 Contents of certificate and operations specifications.

- (a) Each certificate issued under this part contains the following:
 - (1) The holder's name.
- (2) A description of the operations authorized.
 - (3) The date it is issued.
- (b) The operations specifications issued under this part contain the following:
- (1) The kinds of operations authorized.
- (2) The types and registration numbers of airplanes authorized for use.

- (3) Approval of the provisions of the operator's manual relating to airplane inspections, together with necessary conditions and limitations.
- (4) Registration numbers of airplanes that are to be inspected under an approved airplane inspection program under §125.247.
- (5) Procedures for control of weight and balance of airplanes.
- (6) Any other item that the Administrator determines is necessary to cover a particular situation.

§ 125.33 Operations specifications not a part of certificate.

Operations specifications are not a part of an operating certificate.

§ 125.35 Amendment of operations specifications.

- (a) The responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder may amend any operations specifications issued under this part if—
- (1) It determines that safety in air commerce requires that amendment; or
- (2) Upon application by the holder, the responsible Flight Standards office determines that safety in air commerce allows that amendment.
- (b) The certificate holder must file an application to amend operations specifications at least 15 days before the date proposed by the applicant for the amendment to become effective, unless a shorter filing period is approved. The application must be on a form and in a manner prescribed by the Administrator and be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder.
- (c) Within 30 days after a notice of refusal to approve a holder's application for amendment is received, the holder may petition the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service, to reconsider the refusal to amend.
- (d) When the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder amends operations specifications, the responsible Flight Standards office gives notice in writing to the holder of a proposed amendment to the operations specifications, fixing a period of not less than 7 days within which the

holder may submit written information, views, and arguments concerning the proposed amendment. After consideration of all relevant matter presented, the responsible Flight Standards office notifies the holder of any amendment adopted, or a rescission of the notice. That amendment becomes effective not less than 30 days after the holder receives notice of the adoption of the amendment, unless the holder petitions the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service, for reconsideration of the amendment. In that case, the effective date of the amendment is stayed pending a decision by the Executive Director. If the Executive Director finds there is an emergency requiring immediate action as to safety in air commerce that makes the provisions of this paragraph impracticable or contrary to the public interest, the Executive Director notifies the certificate holder that the amendment is effective on the date of receipt, without previous notice.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9173, 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.37 Duty period limitations.

- (a) Each flight crewmember and flight attendant must be relieved from all duty for at least 8 consecutive hours during any 24-hour period.
- (b) The Administrator may specify rest, flight time, and duty time limitations in the operations specifications that are other than those specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–21, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994]

§ 125.39 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

If the holder of a certificate issued under this part permits any airplane owned or leased by that holder to be engaged in any operation that the certificate holder knows to be in violation of §91.19(a) of this chapter, that operation is a basis for suspending or revoking the certificate.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–12, 54 FR 34331, Aug. 18, 1989]

§ 125.41 Availability of certificate and operations specifications.

Each certificate holder shall make its operating certificate and operations specifications available for inspection by the Administrator at its principal operations base.

§ 125.43 Use of operations specifications.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep each of its employees informed of the provisions of its operations specifications that apply to the employee's duties and responsibilities.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall maintain a complete and separate set of its operations specifications. In addition, each certificate holder shall insert pertinent excerpts of its operations specifications, or reference thereto, in its manual in such a manner that they retain their identity as operations specifications.

$\S 125.45$ Inspection authority.

Each certificate holder shall allow the Administrator, at any time or place, to make any inspections or tests to determine its compliance with the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, the Federal Aviation Regulations, its operating certificate and operations specifications, its letter of deviation authority, or its eligibility to continue to hold its certificate or its letter of deviation authority.

§125.47 Change of address.

Each certificate holder shall notify the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of its operations, in writing, at least 30 days in advance, of any change in the address of its principal business office, its principal operations base, or its principal maintenance base.

[Docket No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 125-68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§125.49 Airport requirements.

(a) No certificate holder may use any airport unless it is adequate for the proposed operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, and lighting.

- (b) No pilot of an airplane carrying passengers at night may take off from, or land on, an airport unless—
- (1) That pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind direction indicator or local ground communications, or, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's personal observations; and
- (2) The limits of the area to be used for landing or takeoff are clearly shown by boundary or runway marker lights
- (c) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, if the area to be used for takeoff or landing is marked by flare pots or lanterns, their use must be approved by the Administrator.

§ 125.51 En route navigation facilities.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no certificate holder may conduct any operation over a route (including to any destination, refueling or alternate airports) unless suitable navigation aids are available over the route to navigate the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC. Navigation aids required for routes outside of controlled airspace are listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications except for those aids required for routes to alternate airports.
- (b) Navigation aids are not required for any of the following operations—
- (1) Day VFR operations that the certificate holder shows can be conducted safely by pilotage because of the characteristics of the terrain;
- (2) Night VFR operations on routes that the certificate holder shows have reliably lighted landmarks adequate for safe operations; and
- (3) Other operations approved by the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–14002, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.53 Flight locating requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder must have procedures established for locating each flight for which an FAA flight plan is not filed that—
- (1) Provide the certificate holder with at least the information required to be included in a VFR flight plan;

- (2) Provide for timely notification of an FAA facility or search and rescue facility, if an airplane is overdue or missing; and
- (3) Provide the certificate holder with the location, date, and estimated time for reestablishing radio or telephone communications, if the flight will operate in an area where communications cannot be maintained.
- (b) Flight locating information shall be retained at the certificate holder's principal operations base, or at other places designated by the certificate holder in the flight locating procedures, until the completion of the flight.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall furnish the representative of the Administrator assigned to it with a copy of its flight locating procedures and any changes or additions, unless those procedures are included in a manual required under this part.

Subpart C—Manual Requirements

§125.71 Preparation.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall prepare and keep current a manual setting forth the certificate holder's procedures and policies acceptable to the Administrator. This manual must be used by the certificate holder's flight, ground, and maintenance personnel in conducting its operations. However, the Administrator may authorize a deviation from this paragraph if the Administrator finds that, because of the limited size of the operation, all or part of the manual is not necessary for guidance of flight, ground, or maintenance personnel.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall maintain at least one copy of the manual at its principal operations base.
- (c) The manual must not be contrary to any applicable Federal regulations, foreign regulation applicable to the certificate holder's operations in foreign countries, or the certificate holder's operating certificate or operations specifications.
- (d) A copy of the manual, or appropriate portions of the manual (and changes and additions) shall be made available to maintenance and ground operations personnel by the certificate holder and furnished to—

- (1) Its flight crewmembers; and
- (2) The responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of its operations.
- (e) Each employee of the certificate holder to whom a manual or appropriate portions of it are furnished under paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall keep it up to date with the changes and additions furnished to them.
- (f) For the purpose of complying with paragraph (d) of this section, a certificate holder may furnish the persons listed therein with the maintenance part of its manual in printed form or other form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable in the English language. If the certificate holder furnishes the maintenance part of the manual in other than printed form, it must ensure there is a compatible reading device available to those persons that provides a legible image of the maintenance information and instructions or a system that is able to retrieve the maintenance information and instructions in the English language.
- (g) If a certificate holder conducts airplane inspections or maintenance at specified stations where it keeps the approved inspection program manual, it is not required to carry the manual aboard the airplane en route to those stations.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–28, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§125.73 Contents.

Each manual shall have the date of the last revision and revision number on each revised page. The manual must include—

- (a) The name of each management person who is authorized to act for the certificate holder, the person's assigned area of responsibility, and the person's duties, responsibilities, and authority;
- (b) Procedures for ensuring compliance with airplane weight and balance limitations;
- (c) Copies of the certificate holder's operations specifications or appropriate extracted information, including area of operations authorized, category

- and class of airplane authorized, crew complements, and types of operations authorized:
- (d) Procedures for complying with accident notification requirements;
- (e) Procedures for ensuring that the pilot in command knows that required airworthiness inspections have been made and that the airplane has been approved for return to service in compliance with applicable maintenance requirements;
- (f) Procedures for reporting and recording mechanical irregularities that come to the attention of the pilot in command before, during, and after completion of a flight;
- (g) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command for determining that mechanical irregularities or defects reported for previous flights have been corrected or that correction has been deferred:
- (h) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command to obtain maintenance, preventive maintenance, and servicing of the airplane at a place where previous arrangements have not been made by the operator, when the pilot is authorized to so act for the operator;
- (i) Procedures for the release for, or continuation of, flight if any item of equipment required for the particular type of operation becomes inoperative or unserviceable en route;
- (j) Procedures for refueling airplanes, eliminating fuel contamination, protecting from fire (including electrostatic protection), and supervising and protecting passengers during refueling;
- (k) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command in the briefing under §125.327;
- (1) Flight locating procedures, when applicable;
- (m) Procedures for ensuring compliance with emergency procedures, including a list of the functions assigned each category of required crewmembers in connection with an emergency and emergency evacuation;
- (n) The approved airplane inspection program;
- (o) Procedures and instructions to enable personnel to recognize hazardous materials, as defined in title 49 CFR, and if these materials are to be

carried, stored, or handled, procedures and instructions for—

- (1) Accepting shipment of hazardous material required by title 49 CFR, to assure proper packaging, marking, labeling, shipping documents, compatibility of articles, and instructions on their loading, storage, and handling;
- (2) Notification and reporting hazardous material incidents as required by title 49 CFR; and
- (3) Notification of the pilot in command when there are hazardous materials aboard, as required by title 49 CFR:
- (p) Procedures for the evacuation of persons who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit if an emergency occurs;
- (q) The identity of each person who will administer tests required by this part, including the designation of the tests authorized to be given by the person; and
- (r) Other procedures and policy instructions regarding the certificate holder's operations that are issued by the certificate holder.

§ 125.75 Airplane flight manual.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep a current approved Airplane Flight Manual or approved equivalent for each type airplane that it operates.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall carry the approved Airplane Flight Manual or the approved equivalent aboard each airplane it operates. A certificate holder may elect to carry a combination of the manuals required by this section and §125.71. If it so elects, the certificate holder may revise the operating procedures sections and modify the presentation of performance from the applicable Airplane Flight Manual if the revised operating procedures and modified performance data presentation are approved by the Administrator.

Subpart D—Airplane Requirements

§ 125.91 Airplane requirements: General.

(a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane governed by this part unless it—

- (1) Carries an appropriate current airworthiness certificate issued under this chapter; and
- (2) Is in an airworthy condition and meets the applicable airworthiness requirements of this chapter, including those relating to identification and equipment.
- (b) No person may operate an airplane unless the current empty weight and center of gravity are calculated from the values established by actual weighing of the airplane within the preceding 36 calendar months.
- (c) Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to airplanes issued an original airworthiness certificate within the preceding 36 calendar months.

§ 125.93 Airplane limitations.

No certificate holder may operate a land airplane (other than a DC-3, C-46, CV-240, CV-340, CV-440, CV-580, CV-600, CV-640, or Martin 404) in an extended overwater operation unless it is certificated or approved as adequate for ditching under the ditching provisions of part 25 of this chapter.

Subpart E—Special Airworthiness Requirements

§125.111 General.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no certificate holder may use an airplane powered by airplane engines rated at more than 600 horsepower each for maximum continuous operation unless that airplane meets the requirements of §§125.113 through 125.181.
- (b) If the Administrator determines that, for a particular model of airplane used in cargo service, literal compliance with any requirement under paragraph (a) of this section would be extremely difficult and that compliance would not contribute materially to the objective sought, the Administrator may require compliance with only those requirements that are necessary to accomplish the basic objectives of this part.
- (c) This section does not apply to any airplane certificated under—
- (1) Part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations in effect after October 31, 1946;
 - (2) Part 25 of this chapter; or

(3) Special Civil Air Regulation 422, 422A, or 422B.

§ 125.113 Cabin interiors.

- (a) Upon the first major overhaul of an airplane cabin or refurbishing of the cabin interior, all materials in each compartment used by the crew or passengers that do not meet the following requirements must be replaced with materials that meet these requirements:
- (1) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, §25.853 in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (2) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the materials requirement under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, each compartment used by the crew or passengers must meet the following requirements:
- (1) Materials must be at least flash resistant.
- (2) The wall and ceiling linings and the covering of upholstering, floors, and furnishings must be flame resistant.
- (3) Each compartment where smoking is to be allowed must be equipped with self-contained ash trays that are completely removable and other compartments must be placarded against smoking.
- (4) Each receptacle for used towels, papers, and wastes must be of fire-resistant material and must have a cover or other means of containing possible fires started in the receptacles.
- (c) Thermal/acoustic insulation materials. For transport category airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958:
- (1) For airplanes manufactured before September 2, 2005, when thermal/acoustic insulation is installed in the fuse-lage as replacements after September 2, 2005, the insulation must meet the flame propagation requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003, if it is:
 - (i) of a blanket construction or
 - (ii) Installed around air ducting.
- (2) For airplanes manufactured after September 2, 2005, thermal/acoustic insulation materials installed in the fu-

selage must meet the flame propagation requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003.

[Doc. No. 19799, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–43, 68 FR 45084, July 31, 2003; Amdt. 125–50, 70 FR 77752, Dec. 30, 2005]

§ 125.115 Internal doors.

In any case where internal doors are equipped with louvres or other ventilating means, there must be a means convenient to the crew for closing the flow of air through the door when necessary.

§125.117 Ventilation.

Each passenger or crew compartment must be suitably ventilated. Carbon monoxide concentration may not be more than one part in 20,000 parts of air, and fuel fumes may not be present. In any case where partitions between compartments have louvres or other means allowing air to flow between compartments, there must be a means convenient to the crew for closing the flow of air through the partitions when necessary.

§125.119 Fire precautions.

- (a) Each compartment must be designed so that, when used for storing cargo or baggage, it meets the following requirements:
- (1) No compartment may include controls, wiring, lines, equipment, or accessories that would upon damage or failure, affect the safe operation of the airplane unless the item is adequately shielded, isolated, or otherwise protected so that it cannot be damaged by movement of cargo in the compartment and so that damage to or failure of the item would not create a fire hazard in the compartment.
- (2) Cargo or baggage may not interfere with the functioning of the fire-protective features of the compartment.
- (3) Materials used in the construction of the compartments, including tiedown equipment, must be at least flame resistant.
- (4) Each compartment must include provisions for safeguarding against fires according to the classifications set forth in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.

- (b) Class A. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "A" category if a fire therein would be readily discernible to a member of the crew while at that crewmember's station, and all parts of the compartment are easily accessible in flight. There must be a hand fire extinguisher available for each Class A compartment.
- (c) Class B. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "B" category if enough access is provided while in flight to enable a member of the crew to effectively reach all of the compartment and its contents with a hand fire extinguisher and the compartment is so designed that, when the access provisions are being used, no hazardous amount of smoke, flames, or extinguishing agent enters any compartment occupied by the crew or passengers. Each Class B compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must have a separate approved smoke or fire detector system to give warning at the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (2) There must be a hand-held fire extinguisher available for the compartment.
- (3) It must be lined with fire-resistant material, except that additional service lining of flame-resistant material may be used.
- (d) Class C. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "C" category if they do not conform with the requirements for the "A", "B", "D", or "E" categories. Each Class C compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must have a separate approved smoke or fire detector system to give warning at the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (2) It must have an approved built-in fire-extinguishing system controlled from the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (3) It must be designed to exclude hazardous quantities of smoke, flames, or extinguishing agents from entering into any compartment occupied by the crew or passengers.
- (4) It must have ventilation and draft control so that the extinguishing agent provided can control any fire that may start in the compartment.
- (5) It must be lined with fire-resistant material, except that additional

- service lining of flame-resistant material may be used.
- (e) Class D. Cargo and baggage compartments are classified in the "D" category if they are so designed and constructed that a fire occurring therein will be completely confined without endangering the safety of the airplane or the occupants. Each Class D compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must have a means to exclude hazardous quantities of smoke, flames, or noxious gases from entering any compartment occupied by the crew or passengers.
- (2) Ventilation and drafts must be controlled within each compartment so that any fire likely to occur in the compartment will not progress beyond safe limits.
- (3) It must be completely lined with fire-resistant material.
- (4) Consideration must be given to the effect of heat within the compartment on adjacent critical parts of the airplane.
- (f) Class E. On airplanes used for the carriage of cargo only, the cabin area may be classified as a Class "E" compartment. Each Class E compartment must comply with the following:
- (1) It must be completely lined with fire-resistant material.
- (2) It must have a separate system of an approved type smoke or fire detector to give warning at the pilot or flight engineer station.
- (3) It must have a means to shut off the ventilating air flow to or within the compartment and the controls for that means must be accessible to the flightcrew in the crew compartment.
- (4) It must have a means to exclude hazardous quantities of smoke, flames, or noxious gases from entering the flightcrew compartment.
- (5) Required crew emergency exits must be accessible under all cargo loading conditions.

§ 125.121 Proof of compliance with § 125.119.

Compliance with those provisions of §125.119 that refer to compartment accessibility, the entry of hazardous quantities of smoke or extinguishing agent into compartment occupied by

the crew or passengers, and the dissipation of the extinguishing agent in Class "C" compartments must be shown by tests in flight. During these tests it must be shown that no inadvertent operation of smoke or fire detectors in other compartments within the airplane would occur as a result of fire contained in any one compartment, either during the time it is being extinguished, or thereafter, unless the extinguishing system floods those compartments simultaneously.

§ 125.123 Propeller deicing fluid.

If combustible fluid is used for propeller deicing, the certificate holder must comply with §125.153.

§125.125 Pressure cross-feed arrangements

- (a) Pressure cross-feed lines may not pass through parts of the airplane used for carrying persons or cargo unless there is a means to allow crewmembers to shut off the supply of fuel to these lines or the lines are enclosed in a fuel and fume-proof enclosure that is ventilated and drained to the exterior of the airplane. However, such an enclosure need not be used if those lines incorporate no fittings on or within the personnel or cargo areas and are suitably routed or protected to prevent accidental damage.
- (b) Lines that can be isolated from the rest of the fuel system by valves at each end must incorporate provisions for relieving excessive pressures that may result from exposure of the isolated line to high temperatures.

§ 125.127 Location of fuel tanks.

- (a) Fuel tanks must be located in accordance with §125.153.
- (b) No part of the engine nacelle skin that lies immediately behind a major air outlet from the engine compartment may be used as the wall of an integral tank.
- (c) Fuel tanks must be isolated from personnel compartments by means of fume- and fuel-proof enclosures.

§ 125.129 Fuel system lines and fittings.

(a) Fuel lines must be installed and supported so as to prevent excessive vibration and so as to be adequate to withstand loads due to fuel pressure and accelerated flight conditions.

- (b) Lines connected to components of the airplane between which there may be relative motion must incorporate provisions for flexibility.
- (c) Flexible connections in lines that may be under pressure and subject to axial loading must use flexible hose assemblies rather than hose clamp connections.
- (d) Flexible hoses must be of an acceptable type or proven suitable for the particular application.

§ 125.131 Fuel lines and fittings in designated fire zones.

Fuel lines and fittings in each designated fire zone must comply with §125.157.

§ 125.133 Fuel valves.

Each fuel valve must-

- (a) Comply with §125.155;
- (b) Have positive stops or suitable index provisions in the "on" and "off" positions; and
- (c) Be supported so that loads resulting from its operation or from accelerated flight conditions are not transmitted to the lines connected to the valve.

§ 125.135 Oil lines and fittings in designated fire zones.

Oil lines and fittings in each designated fire zone must comply with §125.157.

§125.137 Oil valves.

- (a) Each oil valve must—
- (1) Comply with §125.155;
- (2) Have positive stops or suitable index provisions in the "on" and "off" positions; and
- (3) Be supported so that loads resulting from its operation or from accelerated flight conditions are not transmitted to the lines attached to the valve.
- (b) The closing of an oil shutoff means must not prevent feathering the propeller, unless equivalent safety provisions are incorporated.

§ 125.139 Oil system drains.

Accessible drains incorporating either a manual or automatic means for positive locking in the closed position

must be provided to allow safe drainage of the entire oil system.

§ 125.141 Engine breather lines.

- (a) Engine breather lines must be so arranged that condensed water vapor that may freeze and obstruct the line cannot accumulate at any point.
- (b) Engine breathers must discharge in a location that does not constitute a fire hazard in case foaming occurs and so that oil emitted from the line does not impinge upon the pilots' windshield.
- (c) Engine breathers may not discharge into the engine air induction system.

§ 125.143 Firewalls.

Each engine, auxiliary power unit, fuel-burning heater, or other item of combusting equipment that is intended for operation in flight must be isolated from the rest of the airplane by means of firewalls or shrouds, or by other equivalent means.

§125.145 Firewall construction.

Each firewall and shroud must—

- (a) Be so made that no hazardous quantity of air, fluids, or flame can pass from the engine compartment to other parts of the airplane;
- (b) Have all openings in the firewall or shroud sealed with close-fitting fireproof grommets, bushings, or firewall fittings;
 - (c) Be made of fireproof material; and
 - (d) Be protected against corrosion.

§125.147 Cowling.

- (a) Cowling must be made and supported so as to resist the vibration, inertia, and air loads to which it may be normally subjected.
- (b) Provisions must be made to allow rapid and complete drainage of the cowling in normal ground and flight attitudes. Drains must not discharge in locations constituting a fire hazard. Parts of the cowling that are subjected to high temperatures because they are near exhaust system parts or because of exhaust gas impingement must be made of fireproof material. Unless otherwise specified in these regulations, all other parts of the cowling must be made of material that is at least fire resistant.

§ 125.149 Engine accessory section diaphragm.

Unless equivalent protection can be shown by other means, a diaphragm that complies with §125.145 must be provided on air-cooled engines to isolate the engine power section and all parts of the exhaust system from the engine accessory compartment.

§ 125.151 Powerplant fire protection.

- (a) Designated fire zones must be protected from fire by compliance with §§ 125.153 through 125.159.
 - (b) Designated fire zones are—
 - (1) Engine accessory sections;
- (2) Installations where no isolation is provided between the engine and accessory compartment; and
- (3) Areas that contain auxiliary power units, fuel-burning heaters, and other combustion equipment.

§ 125.153 Flammable fluids.

- (a) No tanks or reservoirs that are a part of a system containing flammable fluids or gases may be located in designated fire zones, except where the fluid contained, the design of the system, the materials used in the tank, the shutoff means, and the connections, lines, and controls provide equivalent safety.
- (b) At least one-half inch of clear airspace must be provided between any tank or reservior and a firewall or shroud isolating a designated fire zone.

§ 125.155 Shutoff means.

- (a) Each engine must have a means for shutting off or otherwise preventing hazardous amounts of fuel, oil, deicer, and other flammable fluids from flowing into, within, or through any designated fire zone. However, means need not be provided to shut off flow in lines that are an integral part of an engine.
- (b) The shutoff means must allow an emergency operating sequence that is compatible with the emergency operation of other equipment, such as feathering the propeller, to facilitate rapid and effective control of fires.
- (c) Shutoff means must be located outside of designated fire zones, unless equivalent safety is provided, and it must be shown that no hazardous amount of flammable fluid will drain

into any designated fire zone after a shutoff

(d) Adequate provisions must be made to guard against inadvertent operation of the shutoff means and to make it possible for the crew to reopen the shutoff means after it has been closed

§ 125.157 Lines and fittings.

(a) Each line, and its fittings, that is located in a designated fire zone, if it carries flammable fluids or gases under pressure, or is attached directly to the engine, or is subject to relative motion between components (except lines and fittings forming an integral part of the engine), must be flexible and fire-resistant with fire-resistant, factory-fixed, detachable, or other approved fire-resistant ends.

(b) Lines and fittings that are not subject to pressure or to relative motion between components must be of fire-resistant materials.

§125.159 Vent and drain lines.

All vent and drain lines, and their fittings, that are located in a designated fire zone must, if they carry flammable fluids or gases, comply with §125.157, if the Administrator finds that the rupture or breakage of any vent or drain line may result in a fire hazard.

§125.161 Fire-extinguishing systems.

(a) Unless the certificate holder shows that equivalent protection against destruction of the airplane in case of fire is provided by the use of fireproof materials in the nacelle and other components that would be subjected to flame, fire-extinguishing systems must be provided to serve all designated fire zones.

(b) Materials in the fire-extinguishing system must not react chemically with the extinguishing agent so as to be a hazard.

§125.163 Fire-extinguishing agents.

Only methyl bromide, carbon dioxide, or another agent that has been shown to provide equivalent extinguishing action may be used as a fire-extinguishing agent. If methyl bromide or any other toxic extinguishing agent is used, provisions must be made to prevent harmful concentrations of fluid or

fluid vapors from entering any personnel compartment either because of leakage during normal operation of the airplane or because of discharging the fire extinguisher on the ground or in flight when there is a defect in the extinguishing system. If a methyl bromide system is used, the containers must be charged with dry agent and sealed by the fire-extinguisher manufacturer or some other person using satisfactory recharging equipment. If carbon dioxide is used, it must not be possible to discharge enough gas into the personnel compartments to create a danger of suffocating the occupants.

§ 125.165 Extinguishing agent container pressure relief.

Extinguishing agent containers must be provided with a pressure relief to prevent bursting of the container because of excessive internal pressures. The discharge line from the relief connection must terminate outside the airplane in a place convenient for inspection on the ground. An indicator must be provided at the discharge end of the line to provide a visual indication when the container has discharged.

§ 125.167 Extinguishing agent container compartment temperature.

Precautions must be taken to ensure that the extinguishing agent containers are installed in places where reasonable temperatures can be maintained for effective use of the extinguishing system.

§ 125.169 Fire-extinguishing system materials.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each component of a fire-extinguishing system that is in a designated fire zone must be made of fireproof materials.

(b) Connections that are subject to relative motion between components of the airplane must be made of flexible materials that are at least fire-resistant and be located so as to minimize the probability of failure.

§125.171 Fire-detector systems.

Enough quick-acting fire detectors must be provided in each designated

fire zone to assure the detection of any fire that may occur in that zone.

§ 125.173 Fire detectors.

Fire detectors must be made and installed in a manner that assures their ability to resist, without failure, all vibration, inertia, and other loads to which they may be normally subjected. Fire detectors must be unaffected by exposure to fumes, oil, water, or other fluids that may be present.

§ 125.175 Protection of other airplane components against fire.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all airplane surfaces aft of the nacelles in the area of one nacelle diameter on both sides of the nacelle centerline must be made of material that is at least fire resistant.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to tail surfaces lying behind nacelles unless the dimensional configuration of the airplane is such that the tail surfaces could be affected readily by heat, flames, or sparks emanating from a designated fire zone or from the engine from a designated fire zone or from the engine compartment of any nacelle.

§ 125.177 Control of engine rotation.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each airplane must have a means of individually stopping and restarting the rotation of any engine in flight.
- (b) In the case of turbine engine installations, a means of stopping rotation need be provided only if the Administrator finds that rotation could jeopardize the safety of the airplane.

§ 125.179 Fuel system independence.

- (a) Each airplane fuel system must be arranged so that the failure of any one component does not result in the irrecoverable loss of power of more than one engine.
- (b) A separate fuel tank need not be provided for each engine if the certificate holder shows that the fuel system incorporates features that provide equivalent safety.

§ 125.181 Induction system ice prevention.

A means for preventing the malfunctioning of each engine due to ice accumulation in the engine air induction system must be provided for each airplane.

§ 125.183 Carriage of cargo in passenger compartments.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, no certificate holder may carry cargo in the passenger compartment of an airplane.
- (b) Cargo may be carried aft of the foremost seated passengers if it is carried in an approved cargo bin that meets the following requirements:
- (1) The bin must withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the airplane in which the bin is installed, multiplied by a factor of 1.15, using the combined weight of the bin and the maximum weight of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
- (2) The maximum weight of cargo that the bin is approved to carry and any instructions necessary to ensure proper weight distribution within the bin must be conspicuously marked on the bin.
- (3) The bin may not impose any load on the floor or other structure of the airplane that exceeds the load limitations of that structure.
- (4) The bin must be attached to the seat tracks or to the floor structure of the airplane, and its attachment must withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the airplane in which the bin is installed, multiplied by either the factor 1.15 or the seat attachment factor specified for the airplane, whichever is greater, using the combined weight of the bin and the maximum weight of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
- (5) The bin may not be installed in a position that restricts access to or use of any required emergency exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (6) The bin must be fully enclosed and made of material that is at least flame-resistant.
- (7) Suitable safeguards must be provided within the bin to prevent the

cargo from shifting under emergency landing conditions.

- (8) The bin may not be installed in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passenger is provided.
- (c) All cargo may be carried forward of the foremost seated passengers and carry-on baggage may be carried alongside the foremost seated passengers if the cargo (including carry-on baggage) is carried either in approved bins as specified in paragraph (b) of this section or in accordance with the following:
- (1) It is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions.
- (2) It is packaged or covered in a manner to avoid possible injury to passengers.
- (3) It does not impose any load on seats or the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
- (4) Its location does not restrict access to or use of any required emergency or regular exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (5) Its location does not obscure any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passenger is provided.

§ 125.185 Carriage of cargo in cargo compartments.

When cargo is carried in cargo compartments that are designed to require the physical entry of a crewmember to extinguish any fire that may occur during flight, the cargo must be loaded so as to allow a crewmember to effectively reach all parts of the compartment with the contents of a hand-held fire extinguisher.

§ 125.187 Landing gear: Aural warning device.

(a) Except for airplanes that comply with the requirements of §25.729 of this chapter on or after January 6, 1992, each airplane must have a landing gear

aural warning device that functions continuously under the following conditions:

- (1) For airplanes with an established approach wing-flap position, whenever the wing flaps are extended beyond the maximum certificated approach climb configuration position in the Airplane Flight Manual and the landing gear is not fully extended and locked.
- (2) For airplanes without an established approach climb wing-flap position, whenever the wing flaps are extended beyond the position at which landing gear extension is normally performed and the landing gear is not fully extended and locked.
- (b) The warning system required by paragraph (a) of this section—
 - (1) May not have a manual shutoff;
- (2) Must be in addition to the throttle-actuated device installed under the type certification airworthiness requirements; and
- (3) May utilize any part of the throttle-actuated system including the aural warning device.
- (c) The flap position sensing unit may be installed at any suitable place in the airplane.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–16, 56 FR 63762, Dec. 5, 1991]

§ 125.189 Demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures.

- (a) Each certificate holder must show, by actual demonstration conducted in accordance with paragraph (a) of appendix B of this part, that the emergency evacuation procedures for each type and model of airplane with a seating of more than 44 passengers, that is used in its passenger-carrying operations, allow the evacuation of the full seating capacity, including crewmembers, in 90 seconds or less, in each of the following circumstances:
- (1) A demonstration must be conducted by the certificate holder upon the initial introduction of a type and model of airplane into passenger-carrying operations. However, the demonstration need not be repeated for any airplane type or model that has the same number and type of exits, the same cabin configuration, and the same emergency equipment as any other airplane used by the certificate

holder in successfully demonstrating emergency evacuation in compliance with this paragraph.

- (2) A demonstration must be conducted—
- (i) Upon increasing by more than 5 percent the passenger seating capacity for which successful demonstration has been conducted; or
- (ii) Upon a major change in the passenger cabin interior configuration that will affect the emergency evacuation of passengers.
- (b) If a certificate holder has conducted a successful demonstration required by §121.291(a) in the same type airplane as a part 121 or part 123 certificate holder, it need not conduct a demonstration under this paragraph in that type airplane to achieve certification under part 125.
- (c) Each certificate holder operating or proposing to operate one or more landplanes in extended overwater operations, or otherwise required to have certain equipment under §125.209, must show, by a simulated ditching conducted in accordance with paragraph (b) of appendix B of this part, that it has the ability to efficiently carry out its ditching procedures.
- (d) If a certificate holder has conducted a successful demonstration required by §121.291(b) in the same type airplane as a part 121 or part 123 certificate holder, it need not conduct a demonstration under this paragraph in that type airplane to achieve certification under part 125.

Subpart F—Instrument and Equipment Requirements

§ 125.201 Inoperable instruments and equipment.

- (a) No person may take off an airplane with inoperable instruments or equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) An approved Minimum Equipment List exists for that airplane.
- (2) The responsible Flight Standards office having certification responsibility has issued the certificate holder operations specifications authorizing operations in accordance with an approved Minimum Equipment List. The flight crew shall have direct access at all times prior to flight to all of the in-

formation contained in the approved Minimum Equipment List through printed or other means approved by the Administrator in the certificate holders operations specifications. An approved Minimum Equipment List, as authorized by the operations specifications, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.

- (3) The approved Minimum Equipment List must:
- (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (ii) Provide for the operation of the airplane with certain instruments and equipment in an inoperable condition.
- (4) Records identifying the inoperable instruments and equipment and the information required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section must be available to the pilot.
- (5) The airplane is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the Minimum Equipment List and the operations specifications authorizing use of the Minimum Equipment List.
- (b) The following instruments and equipment may not be included in the Minimum Equipment List:
- (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the airplane is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions.
- (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise.
- (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations by this part.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(3) of this section, an airplane with inoperable instruments or equipment may be operated under a special flight permit under §§ 21.197 and 21.199 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 25780, 56 FR 12310, Mar. 22, 1991, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.203 Communication and navigation equipment.

- (a) Communication equipment—general. No person may operate an airplane unless it has two-way radio communication equipment able, at least in flight, to transmit to, and receive from, appropriate facilities 22 nautical miles away.
- (b) Navigation equipment for operations over the top. No person may operate an airplane over the top unless it has navigation equipment suitable for the route to be flown.
- (c) Communication and navigation equipment for IFR or extended over-water operations—General. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, no person may operate an airplane carrying passengers under IFR or in extended over-water operations unless—
- (1) The en route navigation aids necessary for navigating the airplane along the route (e.g., ATS routes, arrival and departure routes, and instrument approach procedures, including missed approach procedures if a missed approach routing is specified in the procedure) are available and suitable for use by the aircraft navigation systems required by this section;
- (2) The airplane used in those operations is equipped with at least the following equipment—
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, two approved independent navigation systems suitable for navigating the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC;
- (ii) One marker beacon receiver providing visual and aural signals;
 - (iii) One ILS receiver;
 - (iv) Two transmitters;
- (v) Two microphones;
- (vi) Two headsets or one headset and one speaker; and
- (vii) Two independent communication systems, one of which must have two-way voice communication capability, capable of transmitting to, and receiving from, at least one appropriate facility from any place on the route to be flown; and
- (3) Any RNAV system used to meet the navigation equipment requirements of this section is authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

- (d) Use of a single independent navigation system for operations under IFR—not for extended overwater operations. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, the airplane may be equipped with a single independent navigation system suitable for navigating the airplane along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC if—
- (1) It can be shown that the airplane is equipped with at least one other independent navigation system suitable, in the event of loss of the navigation capability of the single independent navigation system permitted by this paragraph at any point along the route, for proceeding safely to a suitable airport and completing an instrument approach; and
- (2) The airplane has sufficient fuel so that the flight may proceed safely to a suitable airport by use of the remaining navigation system, and complete an instrument approach and land.
- (e) Use of VOR navigation equipment. If VOR navigation equipment is required by paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, no person may operate an airplane unless it is equipped with at least one approved DME or a suitable RNAV system.
- (f) Extended over-water operations. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, installation and use of a single long-range navigation system and a single long-range communication system for extended over-water operations in certain geographic areas may be authorized by the Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications. The following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting an authorization:
- (1) The ability of the flight crew to navigate the airplane along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC;
- (2) The length of the route being flown; and
- (3) The duration of the very high frequency communications gap.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31682, June 7, 2007]

§ 125.204 Portable electronic devices.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate, nor may any operator or pilot in command of an aircraft allow the operation of, any portable electronic device on any U.S.-registered civil aircraft operating under this part.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—
 - (1) Portable voice recorders;
 - (2) Hearing aids;
 - (3) Heart pacemakers;
 - (4) Electric shavers;
- (5) Portable oxygen concentrators that comply with the requirements in §125.219; or
- (6) Any other portable electronic device that the Part 125 certificate holder has determined will not cause interference with the navigation or communication system of the aircraft on which it is to be used.
- (c) The determination required by paragraph (b)(6) of this section shall be made by that Part 125 certificate holder operating the particular device to be used

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999, as amended by Docket FAA-2014-0554, Amdt. 125-65, 81 FR 33118, May 24, 2016]

§ 125.205 Equipment requirements: Airplanes under IFR.

No person may operate an airplane under IFR unless it has—

- (a) A vertical speed indicator;
- (b) A free-air temperature indicator;
- (c) A heated pitot tube for each airspeed indicator;
- (d) A power failure warning device or vacuum indicator to show the power available for gyroscopic instruments from each power source:
- (e) An alternate source of static pressure for the altimeter and the airspeed and vertical speed indicators;
- (f) At least two generators each of which is on a separate engine, or which any combination of one-half of the total number are rated sufficiently to supply the electrical loads of all required instruments and equipment necessary for safe emergency operation of the airplane; and
- (g) Two independent sources of energy (with means of selecting either), of which at least one is an engine-driven pump or generator, each of which is

able to drive all gyroscopic instruments and installed so that failure of one instrument or source does not interfere with the energy supply to the remaining instruments or the other energy source. For the purposes of this paragraph, each engine-driven source of energy must be on a different engine.

- (h) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of this section, a continuous inflight electrical load includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as radio equipment, electrically driven instruments, and lights, but does not include occasional intermittent loads.
- (i) An airspeed indicating system with heated pitot tube or equivalent means for preventing malfunctioning due to icing.
 - (j) A sensitive altimeter.
- (k) Instrument lights providing enough light to make each required instrument, switch, or similar instrument easily readable and installed so that the direct rays are shielded from the flight crewmembers' eyes and that no objectionable reflections are visible to them. There must be a means of controlling the intensity of illumination unless it is shown that nondimming instrument lights are satisfactory.

§125.206 Pitot heat indication systems.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after April 12, 1981, no person may operate a transport category airplane equipped with a flight instrument pitot heating system unless the airplane is equipped with an operable pitot heat indication system that complies with §25.1326 of this chapter in effect on April 12, 1978.
- (b) A certificate holder may obtain an extension of the April 12, 1981, compliance date specified in paragraph (a) of this section, but not beyond April 12, 1983, from the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service if the certificate holder—
- (1) Shows that due to circumstances beyond its control it cannot comply by the specified compliance date; and
- (2) Submits by the specified compliance date a schedule for compliance acceptable to the Executive Director, indicating that compliance will be

achieved at the earliest practicable date.

[Doc. No. 18904, 46 FR 43806, Aug. 31, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 125–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.207 Emergency equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane having a seating capacity of 20 or more passengers unless it is equipped with the following emergency equipment:
- (1) One approved first aid kit for treatment of injuries likely to occur in flight or in a minor accident, which meets the following specifications and requirements:
- (i) Each first aid kit must be dust and moisture proof and contain only materials that either meet Federal Specifications GGK-391a, as revised, or as approved by the Administrator.
- (ii) Required first aid kits must be readily accessible to the cabin flight attendants.
- (iii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section, at time of takeoff, each first aid kit must contain at least the following or other contents approved by the Administrator:

Contents	Quantity
Adhesive bandage compressors, 1 in	16
Antiseptic swabs	20
	10
Ammonia inhalants	
Bandage compressors, 4 in	8
Triangular bandage compressors, 40 in	5
Arm splint, noninflatable	1
Leg splint, noninflatable	1
Roller bandage, 4 in	4
Adhesive tape, 1-in standard roll	2
Bandage scissors	1
Protective latex gloves or equivalent nonper-	
meable gloves	11

¹ Pair.

- (iv) Protective latex gloves or equivalent nonpermeable gloves may be placed in the first aid kit or in a location that is readily accessible to crewmembers.
- (2) A crash axe carried so as to be accessible to the crew but inaccessible to passengers during normal operations.
- (3) Signs that are visible to all occupants to notify them when smoking is prohibited and when safety belts should be fastened. The signs must be so constructed that they can be turned on and off by a crewmember. They

must be turned on for each takeoff and each landing and when otherwise considered to be necessary by the pilot in command.

- (4) The additional emergency equipment specified in appendix A of this part.
- (b) Megaphones. Each passenger-carrying airplane must have a portable battery-powered megaphone or megaphones readily accessible to the crewmembers assigned to direct emergency evacuation, installed as follows:
- (1) One megaphone on each airplane with a seating capacity of more than 60 and less than 100 passengers, at the most rearward location in the passenger cabin where it would be readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat. However, the Administrator may grant a deviation from the requirements of this paragraph if the Administrator finds that a different location would be more useful for evacuation of persons during an emergency.
- (2) Two megaphones in the passenger cabin on each airplane with a seating capacity of more than 99 and less than 200 passengers, one installed at the forward end and the other at the most rearward location where it would be readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat.
- (3) Three megaphones in the passenger cabin on each airplane with a seating capacity of more than 199 passengers, one installed at the forward end, one installed at the most rearward location where it would be readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat, and one installed in a readily accessible location in the mid-section of the airplane.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–19, 59 FR 1781, Jan. 12, 1994; Amdt. 125–22, 59 FR 52643, Oct. 18, 1994; 59 FR 55208, Nov. 4, 1994]

§ 125.209 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane in extended overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked locations easily accessible to the occupants if a ditching occurs, the following equipment:
- (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light, or an approved flotation

means, for each occupant of the aircraft. The life preserver or other flotation means must be easily accessible to each seated occupant. If a flotation means other than a life preserver is used, it must be readily removable from the airplane.

- (2) Enough approved life rafts (with proper buoyancy) to carry all occupants of the airplane, and at least the following equipment for each raft clearly marked for easy identification—
- (i) One canopy (for sail, sunshade, or rain catcher):
- (ii) One radar reflector (or similar device);
 - (iii) One life raft repair kit;
 - (iv) One bailing bucket;
 - (v) One signaling mirror;
 - (vi) One police whistle;
 - (vii) One raft knife;
- (viii) One CO₂ bottle for emergency inflation;
 - (ix) One inflation pump;
 - (x) Two oars;
- (xi) One 75-foot retaining line;
- (xii) One magnetic compass;
- (xiii) One dye marker;
- (xiv) One flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent;
- (xv) At least one approved pyrotechnic signaling device;
- (xvi) A 2-day supply of emergency food rations supplying at least 1,000 calories a day for each person;
- (xvii) One sea water desalting kit for each two persons that raft is rated to carry, or two pints of water for each person the raft is rated to carry;
 - (xviii) One fishing kit; and
- (xix) One book on survival appropriate for the area in which the airplane is operated.
- (b) No person may operate an airplane in extended overwater operations unless there is attached to one of the life rafts required by paragraph (a) of this section, an approved survival type emergency locator transmitter. Batteries used in this transmitter must be replaced (or recharged, if the batteries are rechargeable) when the transmitter has been in use for more than one cumulative hour, or, when 50 percent of their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under

its approval. The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–20, 59 FR 32058, June 21, 1994]

§125.211 Seat and safety belts.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane unless there are available during the takeoff, en route flight, and landing—
- (1) An approved seat or berth for each person on board the airplane who is at least 2 years old; and
- (2) An approved safety belt for separate use by each person on board the airplane who is at least 2 years old, except that two persons occupying a berth may share one approved safety belt and two persons occupying a multiple lounge or divan seat may share one approved safety belt during en route flight only.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, each person on board an airplane operated under this part shall occupy an approved seat or berth with a separate safety belt properly secured about him or her during movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing. A safety belt provided for the occupant of a seat may not be used for more than one person who has reached his or her second birthday. Notwithstanding the preceding requirements, a child may:
- (1) Be held by an adult who is occupying an approved seat or berth, provided the child has not reached his or her second birthday and the child does not occupy or use any restraining device; or
- (2) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this chapter, occupy an approved child restraint system furnished by the certificate holder or one of the persons described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, provided:
- (i) The child is accompanied by a parent, guardian, or attendant designated

by the child's parent or guardian to attend to the safety of the child during the flight:

- (ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(D) of this section, the approved child restraint system bears one or more labels as follows:
- (A) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards between January 1, 1981, and February 25, 1985, must bear the label: "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards";
- (B) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards on or after February 26, 1985, must bear two labels:
- (1) "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards"; and
- (2) "THIS RESTRAINT IS CERTIFIED FOR USE IN MOTOR VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT" in red lettering:
- (C) Seats that do not qualify under paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) and (b)(2)(ii)(B) of this section must bear a label or markings showing:
- (1) That the seat was approved by a foreign government;
- (2) That the seat was manufactured under the standards of the United Nations;
- (3) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder was approved by the FAA through Type Certificate or Supplemental Type Certificate; or
- (4) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder, or one of the persons described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, was approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.8(d) of this chapter or Technical Standard Order C-100b, or a later version. The child restraint device manufactured by AmSafe, Inc. (CARES, Part No. 4082) and approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter may continue to bear a label or markings showing FAA approval in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter.
- (D) Except as provided in §125.211(b)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §125.211(b)(2)(ii)(C)(4), booster-type child restraint systems (as defined in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 213 (49 CFR 571.213)), vest- and harness-type child restraint systems, and

lap held child restraints are not approved for use in aircraft; and

- (iii) The certificate holder complies with the following requirements:
- (A) The restraint system must be properly secured to an approved forward-facing seat or berth;
- (B) The child must be properly secured in the restraint system and must not exceed the specified weight limit for the restraint system; and
- (C) The restraint system must bear the appropriate label(s).
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the following prohibitions apply to certificate holders:
- (1) Except as provided in §125.211(b)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §125.211(b)(2)(ii)(C)(4), no certificate holder may permit a child, in an aircraft, to occupy a booster-type child restraint system, a vest-type child restraint system, a harness-type child restraint system, or a lap held child restraint system during take off, landing, and movement on the surface.
- (2) Except as required in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, no certificate holder may prohibit a child, if requested by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant, from occupying a child restraint system furnished by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant provided:
- (i) The child holds a ticket for an approved seat or berth or such seat or berth is otherwise made available by the certificate holder for the child's use:
- (ii) The requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section are met;
- (iii) The requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section are met; and
- (iv) The child restraint system has one or more of the labels described in paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) through (b)(2)(ii)(C) of this section.
- (3) This section does not prohibit the certificate holder from providing child restraint systems authorized by this section or, consistent with safe operating practices, determining the most appropriate passenger seat location for the child restraint system.
- (d) Each sideward facing seat must comply with the applicable requirements of §25.785(e) of this chapter.

- (e) No certificate holder may take off or land an airplane unless each passenger seat back is in the upright position. Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember in compliance with this paragraph. This paragraph does not apply to seats on which cargo or persons who are unable to sit erect for a medical reason are carried in accordance with procedures in the certificate holder's manual if the seat back does not obstruct any passenger's access to the aisle or to any emergency exit.
- (f) Each occupant of a seat equipped with a shoulder harness must fasten the shoulder harness during takeoff and landing, except that, in the case of crewmembers, the shoulder harness need not be fastened if the crewmember cannot perform his required duties with the shoulder harness fastened.

[Doc. No. 19799, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–17, 57 FR 42674, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 125–26, 61 FR 28422, June 4, 1996; Amdt. 125–48, 70 FR 50907, Aug. 26, 2005; Amdt. 125–51, 71 FR 40009, July 14, 2006; 71 FR 59373, Oct. 10, 2006; Amdt. 125–64, 79 FR 28812, May 20, 2014]

§ 125.213 Miscellaneous equipment.

No person may conduct any operation unless the following equipment is installed in the airplane:

- (a) If protective fuses are installed on an airplane, the number of spare fuses approved for the airplane and appropriately described in the certificate holder's manual.
- (b) A windshield wiper or equivalent for each pilot station.
- (c) A power supply and distribution system that meets the requirements of §§ 25.1309, 25.1331, 25.1351 (a) and (b) (1) through (4), 25.1353, 25.1355, and 25.1431(b) or that is able to produce and distribute the load for the required instruments and equipment, with use of an external power supply if any one power source or component of the power distribution system fails. The use of common elements in the system may be approved if the Administrator finds that they are designed to be reasonably protected against malfunctioning. Engine-driven sources of energy, when used, must be on separate engines.

- (d) A means for indicating the adequacy of the power being supplied to required flight instruments.
- (e) Two independent static pressure systems, vented to the outside atmospheric pressure so that they will be least affected by air flow variation or moisture or other foreign matter, and installed so as to be airtight except for the vent. When a means is provided for transferring an instrument from its primary operating system to an alternative system, the means must include a positive positioning control and must be marked to indicate clearly which system is being used.
- (f) A placard on each door that is the means of access to a required passenger emergency exit to indicate that it must be open during takeoff and landing.
- (g) A means for the crew, in an emergency, to unlock each door that leads to a compartment that is normally accessible to passengers and that can be locked by passengers.

§ 125.215 Operating information required.

- (a) The operator of an airplane must provide the following materials, in current and appropriate form, accessible to the pilot at the pilot station, and the pilot shall use them:
 - (1) A cockpit checklist.
- (2) An emergency cockpit checklist containing the procedures required by paragraph (c) of this section, as appropriate.
 - (3) Pertinent aeronautical charts.
- (4) For IFR operations, each pertinent navigational en route, terminal area, and approach and letdown chart;
- (5) One-engine-inoperative climb performance data and, if the airplane is approved for use in IFR or over-the-top operations, that data must be sufficient to enable the pilot to determine that the airplane is capable of carrying passengers over-the-top or in IFR conditions at a weight that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet a minute when operating at the MEA's of the route to be flown or 5,000 feet MSL, whichever is higher.
- (b) Each cockpit checklist required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must contain the following procedures:

- (1) Before starting engines;
- (2) Before take-off;
- (3) Cruise:
- (4) Before landing;
- (5) After landing:
- (6) Stopping engines.
- (c) Each emergency cockpit checklist required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section must contain the following procedures, as appropriate:
- (1) Emergency operation of fuel, hydraulic, electrical, and mechanical systems
- (2) Emergency operation of instruments and controls.
 - (3) Engine inoperative procedures.
- (4) Any other emergency procedures necessary for safety.

§ 125.217 Passenger information.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate an airplane carrying passengers unless it is equipped with signs that meet the requirements of §25.791 of this chapter and that are visible to passengers and flight attendants to notify them when smoking is prohibited and when safety belts must be fastened. The signs must be so constructed that the crew can turn them on and off. They must be turned on during airplane movement on the surface, for each takeoff, for each landing, and when otherwise considered to be necessary by the pilot in command.
- (b) No passenger or crewmember may smoke while any "No Smoking" sign is lighted nor may any passenger or crewmember smoke in any lavatory.
- (c) Each passenger required by §125.211(b) to occupy a seat or berth shall fasten his or her safety belt about him or her and keep it fastened while any "Fasten Seat Belt" sign is lighted.
- (d) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given him or her by crewmembers regarding compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992]

§ 125.219 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section, no certificate holder may allow the carriage or operation of equipment for the storage, generation or dispensing of medical ox-

ygen unless the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section are satisfied. Beginning August 22, 2016, a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry and operate a portable oxygen concentrator when the conditions in paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section are satisfied.

- (1) The equipment must be-
- (i) Of an approved type or in conformity with the manufacturing, packaging, marking, labeling, and maintenance requirements of title 49 CFR parts 171, 172, and 173, except § 173.24(a)(1);
- (ii) When owned by the certificate holder, maintained under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program;
- (iii) Free of flammable contaminants on all exterior surfaces;
- (iv) Constructed so that all valves, fittings, and gauges are protected from damage during that carriage or operation; and
 - (v) Appropriately secured.
- (2) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a liquid, the equipment must have been under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program since its purchase new or since the storage container was last purged.
- (3) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a compressed gas as defined in title 49 CFR 173.115(b)—
- (i) When owned by the certificate holder, it must be maintained under its approved maintenance program; and
- (ii) The pressure in any oxygen cylinder must not exceed the rated cylinder pressure.
- (4) The pilot in command must be advised when the equipment is on board and when it is intended to be used.
- (5) The equipment must be stowed, and each person using the equipment must be seated so as not to restrict access to or use of any required emergency or regular exit or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (b) No person may smoke or create an open flame and no certificate holder may allow any person to smoke or create an open flame within 10 feet of oxygen storage and dispensing equipment carried under paragraph (a) of this section or a portable oxygen concentrator carried and operated under paragraph (f) of this section.

- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person other than a person trained in the use of medical oxygen equipment to connect or disconnect oxygen bottles or any other ancillary component while any passenger is aboard the airplane.
- (d) Paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section does not apply when that equipment is furnished by a professional or medical emergency service for use on board an airplane in a medical emergency when no other practical means of transportation (including any other properly equipped certificate holder) is reasonably available and the person carried under the medical emergency is accompanied by a person trained in the use of medical oxygen.
- (e) Each certificate holder who, under the authority of paragraph (d) of this section, deviates from paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section under a medical emergency shall, within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, after the deviation, send to the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder a complete report of the operation involved, including a description of the deviation and the reasons for it.
- (f) Portable oxygen concentrators—(1) Acceptance criteria. A passenger may carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator for personal use on board an aircraft and a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator on board an aircraft operated under this part during all phases of flight if the portable oxygen concentrator satisfies all of the requirements in this paragraph (f):
- (i) Is legally marketed in the United States in accordance with Food and Drug Administration requirements in title 21 of the CFR;
- (ii) Does not radiate radio frequency emissions that interfere with aircraft systems;
- (iii) Generates a maximum oxygen pressure of less than 200 kPa gauge (29.0 psig/43.8 psia) at 20 °C (68 °F);
- (iv) Does not contain any hazardous materials subject to the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 180) except as provided in 49 CFR 175.10 for batteries used to power

- portable electronic devices and that do not require aircraft operator approval; and
- (v) Bears a label on the exterior of the device applied in a manner that ensures the label will remain affixed for the life of the device and containing the following certification statement in red lettering: "The manufacturer of this POC has determined this device conforms to all applicable FAA acceptance criteria for POC carriage and use on board aircraft." The label requirements in this paragraph (f)(1)(v) do not apply to the following portable oxygen concentrators approved by the FAA for use on board aircraft prior to May 24, 2016:
 - (A) AirSep Focus;
 - (B) AirSep FreeStyle;
 - (C) AirSep FreeStyle 5;
 - (D) AirSep LifeStyle;
 - (E) Delphi RS-00400;
 - (F) DeVilbiss Healthcare iGo;
 - (G) Inogen One;
 - (H) Inogen One G2;
 - (I) Inogen One G3;
 - (J) Inova Labs LifeChoice;
 - $(K)\ Inova\ Labs\ LifeChoice\ Activox;$
- (L) International Biophysics LifeChoice;
- (M) Invacare Solo2:
- (N) Invacare XPO2;
- (O) Oxlife Independence Oxygen Concentrator;
 - (P) Oxus RS-00400;
 - (Q) Precision Medical EasyPulse;
 - $(R) \ Respironics \ EverGo;$
 - (S) Respironics SimplyGo;
 - (T) SeQual Eclipse;
- (U) SeQual eQuinox Oxygen System (model 4000);
- (V) SeQual Oxywell Oxygen System (model 4000);
 - (W) SeQual SAROS; and
- (X) VBox Trooper Oxygen Concentrator.
- (2) Operating requirements. Portable oxygen concentrators that satisfy the acceptance criteria identified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section may be carried or used by a passenger on an aircraft provided the aircraft operator ensures that all of the conditions in this paragraph (f)(2) are satisfied:
- (i) Exit seats. No person operating a portable oxygen concentrator is permitted to occupy an exit seat.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(ii) Stowage of device. During movement on the surface, takeoff and landing, the device must be stowed under the seat in front of the user, or in another approved stowage location so that it does not block the aisle way or the entryway to the row. If the device is to be operated by the user, it must be operated only at a seat location that does not restrict any passenger's access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the aisle(s) in the passenger compartment.

[Docket No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Docket FAA-2014-0554, Amdt. 125-65, 81 FR 33119, May 24, 2016; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 125-68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 20181

§ 125.221 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.

- (a) No pilot may take off an airplane that has frost, ice, or snow adhering to any propeller, windshield, stabilizing or control surface; to a powerplant installation; or to an airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, flight attitude instrument system, or wing, except that takeoffs may be made with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks if authorized by the FAA.
- (b) No certificate holder may authorize an airplane to take off and no pilot may take off an airplane any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the airplane unless the pilot has completed the testing required under \$125.287(a)(9)\$ and unless one of the following requirements is met:
- (1) A pretakeoff contamination check, that has been established by the certificate holder and approved by the Administrator for the specific airplane type, has been completed within 5 minutes prior to beginning takeoff. A pretakeoff contamination check is a check to make sure the wings and control surfaces are free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (2) The certificate holder has an approved alternative procedure and under that procedure the airplane is determined to be free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (3) The certificate holder has an approved deicing/anti-icing program that complies with §121.629(c) of this chapter and the takeoff complies with that program.

- (c) No pilot may fly under IFR into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions, or under VFR into known light or moderate icing conditions, unless—
- (1) The aircraft has functioning deicing or anti-icing equipment protecting each propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument system:
- (2) The airplane has ice protection provisions that meet appendix C of this part; or
- (3) The airplane meets transport category airplane type certification provisions, including the requirements for certification for flight in icing conditions
- (d) Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet appendix C of this part or those for transport category airplane type certification, no pilot may fly an airplane into known or forecast severe icing conditions.
- (e) If current weather reports and briefing information relied upon by the pilot in command indicate that the forecast icing condition that would otherwise prohibit the flight will not be encountered during the flight because of changed weather conditions since the forecast, the restrictions in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section based on forecast conditions do not apply.

[45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–18, 58 FR 69629, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 125–58, 74 FR 62696, Dec. 1, 2009]

§ 125.223 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane governed by this part in passenger-carrying operations unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the airplane.
- (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment required by paragraph

- (a) of this section is in satisfactory operating condition.
- (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the airplane must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the manual required by §125.71.
- (d) This section does not apply to airplanes used solely within the State of Hawaii, within the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry flight.
- (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

§125.224 Collision avoidance system.

Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you operate under this part 125 must be equipped and operated according to the following table:

COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEMS

COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEMS		
If you operate any	Then you must operate that airplane with:	
(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated take-off weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C–112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units: (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C–119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C–119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C–119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C–119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C–119b (version 7.0), or a later version. capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C–119a (version 6.04A Enhanced), or a later version.	
(b) Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated take- off weight.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-118, or a later version, or (1)(3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.	

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10910, 68 FR 15903, Apr. 1, 2003]

§ 125.225 Flight data recorders.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after October 11, 1991, no person may operate a large airplane type certificated before October 1, 1969, for operations above 25,000 feet altitude, nor a multiengine, turbine powered airplane type certificated before October 1, 1969, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies, resolution, and recording intervals specified in appendix D of this part:
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Altitude;
 - (3) Airspeed;
 - (4) Vertical acceleration;
 - (5) Heading;
- (6) Time of each radio transmission to or from air traffic control;
 - (7) Pitch attitude;
 - (8) Roll attitude;
 - (9) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (10) Control column or pitch control surface position; and
 - (11) Thrust of each engine.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after October 11, 1991, no person may operate a large airplane type certificated after September 30, 1969, for operations above 25,000 feet altitude, nor a multiengine, turbine powered airplane type certificated after September 30, 1969, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in appendix D of this part:
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Altitude;
 - (3) Airspeed;
 - (4) Vertical acceleration;
 - (5) Heading;
- (6) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control;
 - (7) Pitch attitude;
 - (8) Roll attitude;

- (9) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (10) Pitch trim position;
- (11) Control column or pitch control surface position;
- (12) Control wheel or lateral control surface position;
- (13) Rudder pedal or yaw control surface position;
 - (14) Thrust of each engine;
- (15) Position of each trust reverser;
- (16) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control position: and
- (17) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control position.
- (c) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a large airplane equipped with a digital data bus and ARINC 717 digital flight data acquisition unit (DFDAU) or equivalent unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. Any parameters specified in appendix D of this part that are available on the digital data bus must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified.
- (d) No person may operate under this part an airplane that is manufactured after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters specified in appendix D of this part must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions and sampling intervals specified. For the purpose of this section, "manufactured" means the point in time at which the airplane inspection acceptance records reflect that the airplane is complete and meets the FAA-approved type design data.
- (e) Whenever a flight recorder required by this section is installed, it must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins the takeoff roll until it has completed the landing roll at an airport.
- (f) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, and except for recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this

- section, as applicable, until the airplane has been operated for at least 25 hours of the operating time specified in §125.227(a) of this chapter. A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be erased for the purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest recorded data accumulated at the time of testing. Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, no record need be kept more than 60 days.
- (g) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR part 830 and that results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall remove the recording media from the airplane and keep the recorded data required by paragraph (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this section, as applicable, for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon the request of the Board or the Administrator.
- (h) Each flight recorder required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §25.1459 of this chapter in effect on August 31, 1977. The correlation required by §25.1459(c) of this chapter need be established only on one airplane of any group of airplanes.
 - (1) That are of the same type;
- (2) On which the flight recorder models and their installations are the same; and
- (3) On which there are no differences in the type design with respect to the installation of the first pilot's instruments associated with the flight recorder. The most recent instrument calibration, including the recording medium from which this calibration is derived, and the recorder correlation must be retained by the certificate holder
- (i) Each flight recorder required by this section that records the data specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this section must have an approved device to assist in locating that recorder under water.
- (j) After August 20, 2001, this section applies only to the airplane models

listed in §125.226(1)(2). All other airplanes must comply with the requirements of §125.226.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26148, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988; Amdt. 125–54, 73 FR 12568, Mar. 7, 2008]

§ 125.226 Digital flight data recorders.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this section, no person may operate under this part a turbine-enginepowered transport category airplane unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The operational parameters required to be recorded by digital flight data recorders required by this section are as follows: the phrase "when an information source is installed" following a parameter indicates that recording of that parameter is not intended to require a change in installed equipment:
 - (1) Time:
 - (2) Pressure altitude;
 - (3) Indicated airspeed;
- (4) Heading—primary flight crew reference (if selectable, record discrete, true or magnetic);
 - (5) Normal acceleration (Vertical);
 - (6) Pitch attitude;
 - (7) Roll attitude;
- (8) Manual radio transmitter keying, or CVR/DFDR synchronization reference:
- (9) Thrust/power of each engine—primary flight crew reference;
- (10) Autopilot engagement status;
- (11) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (12) Pitch control input;
- (13) Lateral control input;
- (14) Rudder pedal input;
- (15) Primary pitch control surface position;
- (16) Primary lateral control surface position;
- (17) Primary yaw control surface position:
 - (18) Lateral acceleration;
- (19) Pitch trim surface position or parameters of paragraph (a)(82) of this section if currently recorded;
- (20) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (a)(85) of this section apply);

- (21) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (a)(86) of this section apply);
- (22) Each Thrust reverser position (or equivalent for propeller airplane);
- (23) Ground spoiler position or speed brake selection (except when parameters of paragraph (a)(87) of this section apply):
- (24) Outside or total air temperature; (25) Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) modes and engagement

status, including autothrottle;

- (26) Radio altitude (when an information source is installed);
- (27) Localizer deviation, MLS Azimuth;
- (28) Glideslope deviation, MLS Elevation;
 - (29) Marker beacon passage;
 - (30) Master warning:
- (31) Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear);
- (32) Angle of attack (when information source is installed);
- (33) Hydraulic pressure low (each system);
- (34) Ground speed (when an information source is installed);
- (35) Ground proximity warning system:
- (36) Landing gear position or landing gear cockpit control selection;
- (37) Drift angle (when an information source is installed);
- (38) Wind speed and direction (when an information source is installed);
- (39) Latitude and longitude (when an information source is installed);
- (40) Stick shaker/pusher (when an information source is installed);
- (41) Windshear (when an information source is installed);
 - (42) Throttle/power lever position;
- (43) Additional engine parameters (as designed in appendix E of this part);
- (44) Traffic alert and collision avoidance system;
 - (45) DME 1 and 2 distances;
- (46) Nav 1 and 2 selected frequency;
- (47) Selected barometric setting (when an information source is installed);
- (48) Selected altitude (when an information source is installed);
- (49) Selected speed (when an information source is installed);

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (50) Selected mach (when an information source is installed);
- (51) Selected vertical speed (when an information source is installed);
- (52) Selected heading (when an information source is installed);
- (53) Selected flight path (when an information source is installed);
- (54) Selected decision height (when an information source is installed);
 - (55) EFIS display format;
- (56) Multi-function/engine/alerts display format;
- (57) Thrust command (when an information source is installed):
- (58) Thrust target (when an information source is installed);
- (59) Fuel quantity in CG trim tank (when an information source is installed):
- (60) Primary Navigation System Reference;
- (61) Icing (when an information source is installed);
- (62) Engine warning each engine vibration (when an information source is installed):
- (63) Engine warning each engine over temp. (when an information source is installed);
- (64) Engine warning each engine oil pressure low (when an information source is installed);
- (65) Engine warning each engine over speed (when an information source is installed);
 - (66) Yaw trim surface position;
 - (67) Roll trim surface position;
 - (68) Brake pressure (selected system);
- (69) Brake pedal application (left and right):
- (70) Yaw of sideslip angle (when an information source is installed);
- (71) Engine bleed valve position (when an information source is installed);
- (72) De-icing or anti-icing system selection (when an information source is installed):
- (73) Computed center of gravity (when an information source is installed);
 - (74) AC electrical bus status;
 - (75) DC electrical bus status;
- (76) APU bleed valve position (when an information source is installed);
- (77) Hydraulic pressure (each system);
- (78) Loss of cabin pressure;

- (79) Computer failure;
- (80) Heads-up display (when an information source is installed);
- (81) Para-visual display (when an information source is installed);
- (82) Cockpit trim control input position-pitch;
- (83) Cockpit trim control input position—roll;
- (84) Cockpit trim control input position—yaw;
- (85) Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (86) Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (87) Ground spoiler position and speed brake selection;
- (88) All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal);
 - (89) Yaw damper status;
 - (90) Yaw damper command; and
 - (91) Standby rudder valve status.
- (b) For all turbine-engine powered transport category airplanes manufactured on or before October 11, 1991, by August 20, 2001—
- (1) For airplanes not equipped as of July 16, 1996, with a flight data acquisition unit (FDAU), the parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(18) of this section must be recorded within the ranges and accuracies specified in Appendix D of this part, and—
- (i) For airplanes with more than two engines, the parameter described in paragraph (a)(18) is not required unless sufficient capacity is available on the existing recorder to record that parameter.
- (ii) Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(17) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (2) For airplanes that were equipped as of July 16, 1996, with a flight data acquisition unit (FDAU), the parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(22) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, and recording intervals specified in Appendix E of this part. Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(17) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (3) The approved flight recorder required by this section must be installed at the earliest time practicable, but no later than the next heavy maintenance check after August 18, 1999 and no later

than August 20, 2001. A heavy maintenance check is considered to be any time an airplane is scheduled to be out of service for 4 or more days and is scheduled to include access to major structural components.

- (c) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes manufactured on or before October 11, 1991—
- (1) That were equipped as of July 16, 1996, with one or more digital data bus(es) and an ARINC 717 digital flight data acquisition unit (DFDAU) or equivalent, the parameters specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(22) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix E of this part by August 20, 2001. Parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(14) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system (DFDAU or equivalent and the DFDR), all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix E of this part by August 20, 2001.
- (3) That were subject to \$125.225(e) of this part, all conditions of \$125.225(c) must continue to be met until compliance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section is accomplished.
- (d) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes that were manufactured after October 11, 1991—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(34) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix E of this part by August 20, 2001. Paramaters listed in paragraphs (a)(12) through (a)(14) each may be recorded from a single source.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix E of this part by August 20, 2001.

- (e) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes that are manufactured after August 18, 2000—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraph (a) (1) through (57) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix E of this part.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix E of this part.
- (3) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section, all Boeing 737 model airplanes must also comply with the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section, as applicable.
- (f) For all turbine-engine-powered transport category airplanes manufactured after August 19, 2002—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix E to this part.
- (2) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) of this section, all Boeing 737 model airplanes must also comply with the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section.
- (g) Whenever a flight data recorder required by this section is installed, it must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins its takeoff roll until it has completed its landing roll.
- (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, and except for recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed by this section, as appropriate, until the airplane has been operated for at least 25 hours of the operating time specified in §121.359(a) of this part. A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be erased for the purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest recorded data accumulated

at the time of testing. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, no record need to be kept more than 60 days.

- (i) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR 830 of its regulations and that results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall remove the recorder from the airplane and keep the recorder data prescribed by this section, as appropriate, for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon the request of the Board or the Administrator.
- (j) Each flight data recorder system required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §25.1459(a) (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (7)), (b), (d) and (e) of this chapter. A correlation must be established between the values recorded by the flight data recorder and the corresponding values being measured. The correlation must contain a sufficient number of correlation points to accurately establish the conversion from the recorded values to engineering units or discrete state over the full operating range of the parameter. Except for airplanes having separate altitude and airspeed sensors that are an integral part of the flight data recorder system, a single correlation may be established for any group of airplanes-
 - (1) That are of the same type;
- (2) On which the flight recorder system and its installation are the same; and
- (3) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the installation of those sensors associated with the flight data recorder system. Documentation sufficient to convert recorded data into the engineering units and discrete values specified in the applicable appendix must be maintained by the certificate holder.
- (k) Each flight data recorder required by this section must have an approved device to assist in locating that recorder under water.
- (1) The following airplanes that were manufactured before August 18, 1997 need not comply with this section, but must continue to comply with applicable paragraphs of §125.225 of this chapter, as appropriate:

- (1) Airplanes that meet the Stage 2 noise levels of part 36 of this chapter and are subject to §91.801(c) of this chapter, until January 1, 2000. On and after January 1, 2000, any Stage 2 airplane otherwise allowed to be operated under Part 91 of this chapter must comply with the applicable flight data recorder requirements of this section for that airplane.
- (2) British Aerospace 1-11, General Dynamics Convair 580, General Dynamics Convair 600, General Dynamics Convair 640, deHavilland Aircraft Company Ltd. DHC-7, Fairchild Industries FH 227, Fokker F-27 (except Mark 50), F-28 Mark 1000 and Mark 4000, Gulfstream Aerospace G-159, Jetstream 4100 Series, Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra 10-A, Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra 10-B, Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra 10-E. Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Electra L-188, Lockheed Martin Model 382 (L-100) Hercules, Maryland Air Industries, Inc. F27, Mitsubishi Heavy Industries, Ltd. YS-11, Short Bros. Limited SD3-30, Short Bros. Limited SD3-60.
- (m) All aircraft subject to the requirements of this section that are manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a flight data recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements in $\S25.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(7), and (a)(8) of this chapter; and
- (2) Retains the 25 hours of recorded information required in paragraph (f) of this section using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C124a, or later revision.
- (n) In addition to all other applicable requirements of this section, all Boeing 737 model airplanes manufactured after August 18, 2000 must record the parameters listed in paragraphs (a)(88) through (a)(91) of this section within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix E to this part. Compliance with this paragraph is required no later than February 2, 2011.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38387, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 125–42, 68 FR 42937, July 18, 2003; 68 FR 50069, Aug. 20, 2003; Amdt. 125–54, 73 FR 12568, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 125–56, 73 FR 73179, Dec. 2, 2008; Amdt. 125–54, 74 FR 32801, 32804, July 9, 2009]

§ 125.227 Cockpit voice recorders.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane or a large pressurized airplane with four reciprocating engines unless an approved cockpit voice recorder is installed in that airplane and is operated continuously from the start of the use of the checklist (before starting engines for the purpose of flight) to completion of the final checklist at the termination of the flight.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall establish a schedule for completion, before the prescribed dates, of the cockpit voice recorder installations required by paragraph (a) of this section. In addition, the certificate holder shall identify any airplane specified in paragraph (a) of this section he intends to discontinue using before the prescribed dates.
- (c) The cockpit voice recorder required by this section must also meet the following standards:
- (1) The requirements of part 25 of this chapter in effect after October 11, 1991.
- (2) After September 1, 1980, each recorder container must—
- (i) Be either bright orange or bright yellow;
- (ii) Have reflective tape affixed to the external surface to facilitate its location under water; and
- (iii) Have an approved underwater locating device on or adjacent to the container which is secured in such a manner that it is not likely to be separated during crash impact, unless the cockpit voice recorder and the flight recorder, required by §125.225 of this chapter, are installed adjacent to each other in such a manner that they are not likely to be separated during crash impact.
- (d) In complying with this section, an approved cockpit voice recorder having an erasure feature may be used so that, at any time during the operation of the recorder, information recorded more than 30 minutes earlier may be erased or otherwise obliterated.
- (e) For those aircraft equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signals received by a boom or a mask microphone the flight crewmembers are required to use the boom microphone below 18,000 feet mean sea level. No person may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane or a large pres-

surized airplane with four reciprocating engines manufactured after October 11, 1991, or on which a cockpit voice recorder has been installed after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signal received by a boom or mask microphone in accordance with §25.1457(c)(5) of this chapter.

- (f) In the event of an accident or occurrence requiring immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR part 830 of its regulations, which results in the termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall keep the recorded information for at least 60 days or, if requested by the Administrator or the Board, for a longer period. Information obtained from the record is used to assist in determining the cause of accidents or occurrences in connection with investigations under 49 CFR part 830. The Administrator does not use the record in any civil penalty or certificate action.
- (g) By April 7, 2012, all turbine engine-powered airplanes subject to this section that are manufactured before April 7, 2010, must have a cockpit voice recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements of $\S25.1457(a)(3)$, (a)(4), (a)(5), and (d)(6) of this chapter;
- (2) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision; and
- (3) Is operated continuously from the start of the use of the checklist (before starting the engines for the purpose of flight), to the completion of the final checklist at the termination of the flight.
- (h) All turbine engine-powered airplanes subject to this section that are manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a cockpit voice recorder installed that also—
- (1) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of §25.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)) of this chapter;
- (2) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision; and
- (3) Is operated continuously from the start of the use of the checklist (before starting the engines for the purpose of

flight), to the completion of the final checklist at the termination of the flight.

- (4) For all airplanes manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, also meets the requirements of $\S25.1457(a)(6)$ of this chapter.
- (i) All airplanes required by this part to have a cockpit voice recorder and a flight data recorder, that install datalink communication equipment on or after December 6, 2010, must record all datalink messages as required by the certification rule applicable to the airplane.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26149, July 11, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 125–54, 73 FR 12568, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 125–54, 74 FR 32801, July 9, 2009; Amdt. 125–60, 75 FR 17046; Apr. 5, 2010]

§ 125.228 Flight data recorders: filtered data.

- (a) A flight data signal is filtered when an original sensor signal has been changed in any way, other than changes necessary to:
- (1) Accomplish analog to digital conversion of the signal;
- (2) Format a digital signal to be DFDR compatible; or
- (3) Eliminate a high frequency component of a signal that is outside the operational bandwidth of the sensor.
- (b) An original sensor signal for any flight recorder parameter required to be recorded under §125.226 may be filtered only if the recorded signal value continues to meet the requirements of Appendix D or E of this part, as applicable.
- (c) For a parameter described in §125.226(a) (12) through (17), (42), or (88), or the corresponding parameter in Appendix D of this part, if the recorded signal value is filtered and does not meet the requirements of Appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, the certificate holder must:
- (1) Remove the filtering and ensure that the recorded signal value meets the requirements of Appendix D or E of this part, as applicable; or
- (2) Demonstrate by test and analysis that the original sensor signal value can be reconstructed from the recorded data. This demonstration requires that:
- (i) The FAA determine that the procedure and the test results submitted

by the certificate holder as its compliance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section are repeatable; and

- (ii) The certificate holder maintains documentation of the procedure required to reconstruct the original sensor signal value. This documentation is also subject to the requirements of §125.226(i).
- (d) *Compliance*. Compliance is required as follows:
- (1) No later than October 20, 2011, each operator must determine, for each airplane it operates, whether the airplane's DFDR system is filtering any of the parameters listed in paragraph (c) of this section. The operator must create a record of this determination for each airplane it operates, and maintain it as part of the correlation documentation required by §125.226(j)(3) of this part.
- (2) For airplanes that are not filtering any listed parameter, no further action is required unless the airplane's DFDR system is modified in a manner that would cause it to meet the definition of filtering on any listed parameter.
- (3) For airplanes found to be filtering a parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section, the operator must either:
- (i) No later than April 21, 2014, remove the filtering; or
- (ii) No later than April 22, 2013, submit the necessary procedure and test results required by paragraph (c)(2) of this section.
- (4) After April 21, 2014, no aircraft flight data recording system may filter any parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section that does not meet the requirements of Appendix D or E of this part, unless the certificate holder possesses test and analysis procedures and the test results that have been approved by the FAA. All records of tests, analysis and procedures used to comply with this section must be maintained as part of the correlation documentation required by \$125.226(j)(3) of this part.

[Doc. No. FAA–2006–26135, 75 FR 7356, Feb. 19, 2010]

Subpart G—Maintenance

§125.241 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes rules, in addition to those prescribed in other parts of this chapter, for the maintenance of airplanes, airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, each item of survival and emergency equipment, and their component parts operated under this part.

§ 125.243 Certificate holder's responsibilities.

- (a) With regard to airplanes, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, and survival and emergency equipment, operated by a certificate holder, that certificate holder is primarily responsible for—
 - (1) Airworthiness:
- (2) The performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration in accordance with applicable regulations and the certificate holder's manual:
- (3) The scheduling and performance of inspections required by this part;
- (4) Ensuring that maintenance personnel make entries in the airplane maintenance log and maintenance records which meet the requirements of part 43 of this chapter and the certificate holder's manual, and which indicate that the airplane has been approved for return to service after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration has been performed.

§ 125.245 Organization required to perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration.

The certificate holder must ensure that each person with whom it arranges for the performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, alteration, or required inspection items identified in the certificate holder's manual in accordance with § 125.249(a)(3)(ii) must have an organization adequate to perform that work.

§ 125.247 Inspection programs and maintenance.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane subject to this part unless
- (1) The replacement times for lifelimited parts specified in the aircraft

type certificate data sheets, or other documents approved by the Administrator, are complied with;

- (2) Defects disclosed between inspections, or as a result of inspection, have been corrected in accordance with part 43 of this chapter; and
- (3) The airplane, including airframe, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, and survival and emergency equipment, and their component parts, is inspected in accordance with an inspection program approved by the Administrator.
- (b) The inspection program specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section must include at least the following:
- (1) Instructions, procedures, and standards for the conduct of inspections for the particular make and model of airplane, including necessary tests and checks. The instructions and procedures must set forth in detail the parts and areas of the airframe, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, and survival and emergency equipment required to be inspected.
- (2) A schedule for the performance of inspections that must be performed under the program, expressed in terms of the time in service, calendar time, number of system operations, or any combination of these.
- (c) No person may be used to perform the inspections required by this part unless that person is authorized to perform maintenance under part 43 of this chapter.
- (d) No person may operate an airplane subject to this part unless—
- (1) The installed engines have been maintained in accordance with the overhaul periods recommended by the manufacturer or a program approved by the Administrator; and
- (2) The engine overhaul periods are specified in the inspection programs required by §125.247(a)(3).
- (e) Inspection programs which may be approved for use under this part include, but are not limited to—
- (1) A continuous inspection program which is a part of a current continuous airworthiness program approved for use by a certificate holder under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter;
- (2) Inspection programs currently recommended by the manufacturer of

the airplane, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, or survival and emergency equipment; or

(3) An inspection program developed by a certificate holder under this part.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–2, 46 FR 24409, Apr. 30, 1981]

§125.248 [Reserved]

§ 125.249 Maintenance manual requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder's manual required by §125.71 of this part shall contain, in addition to the items required by §125.73 of this part, at least the following:
- (1) A description of the certificate holders maintenance organization, when the certificate holder has such an organization.
- (2) A list of those persons with whom the certificate holder has arranged for performance of inspections under this part. The list shall include the persons' names and addresses.
- (3) The inspection programs required by §125.247 of this part to be followed in the performance of inspections under this part including—
- (i) The method of performing routine and nonroutine inspections (other than required inspections);
- (ii) The designation of the items that must be inspected (required inspections), including at least those which if improperly accomplished could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of the airplane;
- (iii) The method of performing required inspections;
- (iv) Procedures for the inspection of work performed under previously required inspection findings ("buy-back procedures");
- (v) Procedures, standards, and limits necessary for required inspections and acceptance or rejection of the items required to be inspected;
- (vi) Instructions to prevent any person who performs any item of work from performing any required inspection of that work; and
- (vii) Procedures to ensure that work interruptions do not adversely affect required inspections and to ensure required inspections are properly com-

pleted before the airplane is released to service.

- (b) In addition, each certificate holder's manual shall contain a suitable system which may include a coded system that provides for the retention of the following:
- (1) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Administrator) of the work performed.
- (2) The name of the person performing the work and the person's certificate type and number.
- (3) The name of the person approving the work and the person's certificate type and number.

§ 125.251 Required inspection personnel.

- (a) No person may use any person to perform required inspections unless the person performing the inspection is appropriately certificated, properly trained, qualified, and authorized to do so.
- (b) No person may perform a required inspection if that person performed the item of work required to be inspected.

Subpart H—Airman and Crewmember Requirements

§ 125.261 Airman: Limitations on use of services.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person as an airman nor may any person serve as an airman unless that person—
- (1) Holds an appropriate current airman certificate issued by the FAA;
- (2) Has any required appropriate current airman and medical certificates in that person's possession while engaged in operations under this part; and
- (3) Is otherwise qualified for the operation for which that person is to be used.
- (b) Each airman covered by paragraph (a) of this section shall present the certificates for inspection upon the request of the Administrator.

§ 125.263 Composition of flightcrew.

(a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane with less than the minimum flightcrew specified in the type certificate and the Airplane Flight Manual approved for that type airplane

and required by this part for the kind of operation being conducted.

- (b) In any case in which this part requires the performance of two or more functions for which an airman certificate is necessary, that requirement is not satisfied by the performance of multiple functions at the same time by one airman.
- (c) On each flight requiring a flight engineer, at least one flight crewmember, other than the flight engineer, must be qualified to provide emergency performance of the flight engineer's functions for the safe completion of the flight if the flight engineer becomes ill or is otherwise incapacitated. A pilot need not hold a flight engineer's certificate to perform the flight engineer's functions in such a situation.

§ 125.265 Flight engineer requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane for which a flight engineer is required by the type certification requirements without a flight crewmember holding a current flight engineer certificate.
- (b) No person may serve as a required flight engineer on an airplane unless, within the preceding 6 calendar months, that person has had at least 50 hours of flight time as a flight engineer on that type airplane, or the Administrator has checked that person on that type airplane and determined that person is familiar and competent with all essential current information and operating procedures.

$\S\,125.267$ Flight navigator and long-range navigation equipment.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane outside the 48 conterminous States and the District of Columbia when its position cannot be reliably fixed for a period of more than 1 hour, without—
- (1) A flight crewmember who holds a current flight navigator certificate; or
- (2) Two independent, properly functioning, and approved long-range means of navigation which enable a reliable determination to be made of the position of the airplane by each pilot seated at that person's duty station.

(b) Operations where a flight navigator or long-range navigation equipment, or both, are required are specified in the operations specifications of the operator.

§125.269 Flight attendants.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall provide at least the following flight attendants on each passenger-carrying airplane used:
- (1) For airplanes having more than 19 but less than 51 passengers—one flight attendant.
- (2) For airplanes having more than 50 but less than 101 passengers—two flight attendants
- (3) For airplanes having more than 100 passengers—two flight attendants plus one additional flight attendant for each unit (or part of a unit) of 50 passengers above 100 passengers.
- (b) The number of flight attendants approved under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications
- (c) During takeoff and landing, flight attendants required by this section shall be located as near as practicable to required floor level exits and shall be uniformly distributed throughout the airplane to provide the most effective egress of passengers in event of an emergency evacuation.

§ 125.271 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall, for each type and model of airplane, assign to each category of required crewmember, as appropriate, the necessary functions to be performed in an emergency or a situation requiring emergency evacuation. The certificate holder shall show those functions are realistic, can be practically accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency, including the possible incapacitation of individual crewmembers or their inability to reach the passenger cabin because of shifting cargo in combination cargo-passenger airplanes
- (b) The certificate holder shall describe in its manual the functions of each category of required crewmembers under paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart I—Flight Crewmember Requirements

§ 125,281 Pilot-in-command qualifications.

No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an airplane unless that person—

- (a) Holds at least a commercial pilot certificate, an appropriate category, class, and type rating, and an instrument rating; and
- (b) Has had at least 1,200 hours of flight time as a pilot, including 500 hours of cross-country flight time, 100 hours of night flight time, including at least 10 night takeoffs and landings, and 75 hours of actual or simulated instrument flight time, at least 50 hours of which were actual flight.

§ 125.283 Second-in-command qualifications.

No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as second in command of an airplane unless that person—

- (a) Holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings, and an instrument rating; and
- (b) For flight under IFR, meets the recent instrument experience requirements prescribed for a pilot in command in part 61 of this chapter.

$\$\,125.285$ Pilot qualifications: Recent experience.

(a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a required pilot flight crewmember unless within the preceding 90 calendar days that person has made at least three takeoffs and landings in the type airplane in which that person is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this paragraph may be performed in a flight simulator if the flight simulator is qualified and approved by the Administrator for such purpose. However, any person who fails to qualify for a 90-consecutive-day period following the date of that person's last qualification under this paragraph must reestablish recency of experience as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

- (b) A required pilot flight crewmember who has not met the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section may reestablish recency of experience by making at least three takeoffs and landings under the supervision of an authorized check airman, in accordance with the following:
- (1) At least one takeoff must be made with a simulated failure of the most critical powerplant.
- (2) At least one landing must be made from an ILS approach to the lowest ILS minimums authorized for the certificate holder.
- (3) At least one landing must be made to a complete stop.
- (c) A required pilot flight crewmember who performs the maneuvers required by paragraph (b) of this section in a qualified and approved flight simulator, as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section, must—
- (1) Have previously logged 100 hours of flight time in the same type airplane in which the pilot is to serve; and
- (2) Be observed on the first two landings made in operations under this part by an authorized check airman who acts as pilot in command and occupies a pilot seat. The landings must be made in weather minimums that are not less than those contained in the certificate holder's operations specifications for Category I operations and must be made within 45 days following completion of simulator testing.
- (d) An authorized check airman who observes the takeoffs and landings prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c)(2) of this section shall certify that the person being observed is proficient and qualified to perform flight duty in operations under this part, and may require any additional maneuvers that are determined necessary to make this certifying statement.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–27, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996; Doc. No. FAA–2022–1355; Amdt. 125–72; 87 FR 75847, Dec. 9, 2022]

§ 125.287 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.

(a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve as a pilot, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has passed a written or

oral test, given by the Administrator or an authorized check airman on that person's knowledge in the following areas—

- (1) The appropriate provisions of parts 61, 91, and 125 of this chapter and the operations specifications and the manual of the certificate holder;
- (2) For each type of airplane to be flown by the pilot, the airplane powerplant, major components and systems, major appliances, performance and operating limitations, standard and emergency operating procedures, and the contents of the approved Airplane Flight Manual or approved equivalent, as applicable;
- (3) For each type of airplane to be flown by the pilot, the method of determining compliance with weight and balance limitations for takeoff, landing, and en route operations;
- (4) Navigation and use of air navigation aids appropriate to the operation of pilot authorization, including, when applicable, instrument approach facilities and procedures:
- (5) Air traffic control procedures, including IFR procedures when applicable:
- (6) Meteorology in general, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog, thunderstorms, and windshear, and, if appropriate for the operation of the certificate holder, high altitude weather;
- (7) Procedures for avoiding operations in thunderstorms and hail, and for operating in turbulent air or in icing conditions;
- (8) New equipment, procedures, or techniques, as appropriate;
- (9) Knowledge and procedures for operating during ground icing conditions, (i.e., any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the airplane), if the certificate holder expects to authorize takeoffs in ground icing conditions, including:
- (i) The use of holdover times when using deicing/anti-icing fluids.
- (ii) Airplane deicing/anti-icing procedures, including inspection and check procedures and responsibilities.
 - (iii) Communications.
- (iv) Airplane surface contamination (i.e., adherence of frost, ice, or snow) and critical area identification, and

knowledge of how contamination adversely affects airplane performance and flight characteristics.

- (v) Types and characteristics of deicing/anti-icing fluids, if used by the certificate holder.
- (vi) Cold weather preflight inspection procedures.
- (vii) Techniques for recognizing contamination on the airplane.
- (b) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in any airplane unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has passed a competency check given by the Administrator or an authorized check airman in that type of airplane to determine that person's competence in practical skills and techniques in that airplane or type of airplane. The extent of the competency check shall be determined by the Administrator or authorized check airman conducting the competency check. The competency check may include any of the maneuvers and procedures currently required for the original issuance of the particular pilot certificate required for the operations authorized and appropriate to the category, class, and type of airplane involved. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as to an airplane, means any one of a group of airplanes determined by the Administrator to have a similar means of propulsion, the same manufacturer, and no significantly different handling or flight characteristics.
- (c) The instrument proficiency check required by §125.291 may be substituted for the competency check required by this section for the type of airplane used in the check.
- (d) For the purposes of this part, competent performance of a procedure or maneuver by a person to be used as a pilot requires that the pilot be the obvious master of the airplane with the successful outcome of the maneuver never in doubt.
- (e) The Administrator or authorized check airman certifies the competency of each pilot who passes the knowledge or flight check in the certificate holder's pilot records.

- (f) Portions of a required competency check may be given in an airplane simulator or other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.
- (g) If the certificate holder is authorized to conduct EFVS operations, the competency check in paragraph (b) of this section must include tasks appropriate to the EFVS operations the certificate holder is authorized to conduct.

[45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–18, 58 FR 69629, Dec. 30, 1993; Docket FAA-2013-0485, Amdt. 125–66, 81 FR 90176, Dec. 13, 2016]

§ 125.289 Initial and recurrent flight attendant crewmember testing requirements.

No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a flight attendant crewmember, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, the certificate holder has determined by appropriate initial and recurrent testing that the person is knowledgeable and competent in the following areas as appropriate to assigned duties and responsibilities:

- (a) Authority of the pilot in command:
- (b) Passenger handling, including procedures to be followed in handling deranged persons or other persons whose conduct might jeopardize safety;
- (c) Crewmember assignments, functions, and responsibilities during ditching and evacuation of persons who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in an emergency;
 - (d) Briefing of passengers;
- (e) Location and operation of portable fire extinguishers and other items of emergency equipment;
- (f) Proper use of cabin equipment and controls;
- (g) Location and operation of passenger oxygen equipment;
- (h) Location and operation of all normal and emergency exits, including evacuation chutes and escape ropes; and
- (i) Seating of persons who may need assistance of another person to move rapidly to an exit in an emergency as prescribed by the certificate holder's operations manual.

§ 125,291 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of an airplane under IFR unless, since the beginning of the sixth calendar month before that service, that person has passed an instrument proficiency check and the Administrator or an authorized check airman has so certified in a letter of competency.
- (b) No pilot may use any type of precision instrument approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the sixth calendar month before that use, the pilot has satisfactorily demonstrated that type of approach procedure and has been issued a letter of competency under paragraph (g) of this section. No pilot may use any type of nonprecision approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the sixth calendar month before that use, the pilot has satisfactorily demonstrated either that type of approach procedure or any other two different types of nonprecision approach procedures and has been issued a letter of competency under paragraph (g) of this section. The instrument approach procedure or procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling approach, and one missed approach. Each type of approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to published minimums for that procedure.
- (c) The instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section consists of an oral or written equipment test and a flight check under simulated or actual IFR conditions. The equipment test includes questions on emergency procedures, engine operation, fuel and lubrication systems, power settings, stall speeds, best engine-out speed, propeller and supercharge operations, and hydraulic, mechanical, and electrical systems, as appropriate. The flight check includes navigation by instruments, recovery from simulated emergencies, and standard instrument approaches involving navigational facilities which that pilot is to be authorized to use.
- (1) For a pilot in command of an airplane, the instrument proficiency

check must include the procedures and maneuvers for a commercial pilot certificate with an instrument rating and, if required, for the appropriate type rating.

- (2) The instrument proficiency check must be given by an authorized check airman or by the Administrator.
- (d) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot only one type of airplane, that pilot must take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in that type of airplane.
- (e) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot more than one type of airplane, that pilot must take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in each type of airplane to which that pilot is assigned, in rotation, but not more than one flight check during each period described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (f) Portions of a required flight check may be given in an airplane simulator or other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.
- (g) The Administrator or authorized check airman issues a letter of competency to each pilot who passes the instrument proficiency check. The letter of competency contains a list of the types of instrument approach procedures and facilities authorized.

§ 125.293 Crewmember: Tests and checks, grace provisions, accepted standards.

- (a) If a crewmember who is required to take a test or a flight check under this part completes the test or flight check in the calendar month before or after the calendar month in which it is required, that crewmember is considered to have completed the test or check in the calendar month in which it is required.
- (b) If a pilot being checked under this subpart fails any of the required maneuvers, the person giving the check may give additional training to the pilot during the course of the check. In addition to repeating the maneuvers failed, the person giving the check may require the pilot being checked to repeat any other maneuvers that are necessary to determine the pilot's proficiency. If the pilot being checked is

unable to demonstrate satisfactory performance to the person conducting the check, the certificate holder may not use the pilot, nor may the pilot serve, in the capacity for which the pilot is being checked in operations under this part until the pilot has satisfactorily completed the check.

§ 125.295 Check airman authorization: Application and issue.

Each certificate holder desiring FAA approval of a check airman shall submit a request in writing to the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder. The Administrator may issue a letter of authority to each check airman if that airman passes the appropriate oral and flight test. The letter of authority lists the tests and checks in this part that the check airman is qualified to give, and the category, class and type airplane, where appropriate, for which the check airman is qualified.

[Docket No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 125-68, 83 FR 9173, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.296 Training, testing, and checking conducted by training centers: Special rules.

A crewmember who has successfully completed training, testing, or checking in accordance with an approved training program that meets the requirements of this part and that is conducted in accordance with an approved course conducted by a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter, is considered to meet applicable requirements of this part.

[Doc. No. 26933, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996]

§ 125.297 Approval of flight simulators and flight training devices.

- (a) Flight simulators and flight training devices approved by the Administrator may be used in training, testing, and checking required by this subpart.
- (b) Each flight simulator and flight training device that is used in training, testing, and checking required under this subpart must be used in accordance with an approved training course

conducted by a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter, or meet the following requirements:

- (1) It must be specifically approved for—
 - (i) The certificate holder;
- (ii) The type airplane and, if applicable, the particular variation within type for which the check is being conducted; and
- (iii) The particular maneuver, procedure, or crewmember function involved.
- (2) It must maintain the performance, functional, and other characteristics that are required for approval.
- (3) It must be modified to conform with any modification to the airplane being simulated that changes the performance, functional, or other characteristics required for approval.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–27, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996]

Subpart J—Flight Operations

§ 125.311 Flight crewmembers at controls.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each required flight crewmember on flight deck duty must remain at the assigned duty station with seat belt fastened while the airplane is taking off or landing and while it is en route.
- (b) A required flight crewmember may leave the assigned duty station—
- (1) If the crewmember's absence is necessary for the performance of duties in connection with the operation of the airplane;
- (2) If the crewmember's absence is in connection with physiological needs; or
- (3) If the crewmember is taking a rest period and relief is provided—
- (i) In the case of the assigned pilot in command, by a pilot qualified to act as pilot in command.
- (ii) In the case of the assigned second in command, by a pilot qualified to act as second in command of that airplane during en route operations. However, the relief pilot need not meet the recent experience requirements of \$125,285.

§ 125.313 Manipulation of controls when carrying passengers.

No pilot in command may allow any person to manipulate the controls of an airplane while carrying passengers during flight, nor may any person manipulate the controls while carrying passengers during flight, unless that person is a qualified pilot of the certificate holder operating that airplane.

§ 125.315 Admission to flight deck.

- (a) No person may admit any person to the flight deck of an airplane unless the person being admitted is—
 - (1) A crewmember;
- (2) An FAA inspector or an authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board who is performing official duties; or
- (3) Any person who has the permission of the pilot in command.
- (b) No person may admit any person to the flight deck unless there is a seat available for the use of that person in the passenger compartment, except—
- (1) An FAA inspector or an authorized representative of the Administrator or National Transportation Safety Board who is checking or observing flight operations; or
- (2) A certificated airman employed by the certificate holder whose duties require an airman certificate.

§ 125.317 Inspector's credentials: Admission to pilots' compartment: Forward observer's seat.

- (a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an inspection, an FAA inspector presents an Aviation Safety Inspector credential, FAA Form 110A, to the pilot in command of an airplane operated by the certificate holder, the inspector must be given free and uninterrupted access to the pilot compartment of that airplane. However, this paragraph does not limit the emergency authority of the pilot in command to exclude any person from the pilot compartment in the interest of safety.
- (b) A forward observer's seat on the flight deck, or forward passenger seat with headset or speaker, must be provided for use by the Administrator while conducting en route inspections. The suitability of the location of the seat and the headset or speaker for use

§ 125.319

in conducting en route inspections is determined by the Administrator.

§125.319 Emergencies.

(a) In an emergency situation that requires immediate decision and action, the pilot in command may take any action considered necessary under the circumstances. In such a case, the pilot in command may deviate from prescribed operations, procedures and methods, weather minimums, and this chapter, to the extent required in the interests of safety.

(b) In an emergency situation arising during flight that requires immediate decision and action by appropriate management personnel in the case of operations conducted with a flight following service and which is known to them, those personnel shall advise the pilot in command of the emergency, shall ascertain the decision of the pilot in command, and shall have the decision recorded. If they cannot communicate with the pilot, they shall declare an emergency and take any action that they consider necessary under the circumstances.

(c) Whenever emergency authority is exercised, the pilot in command or the appropriate management personnel shall keep the appropriate ground radio station fully informed of the progress of the flight. The person declaring the emergency shall send a written report of any deviation, through the operator's director of operations, to the Administrator within 10 days, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, after the flight is completed or, in the case of operations outside the United States, upon return to the home base.

§ 125.321 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground and navigation facilities.

Whenever the pilot in command encounters a meteorological condition or an irregularity in a ground facility or navigation aid in flight, the knowledge of which the pilot in command considers essential to the safety of other flights, the pilot in command shall no-

tify an appropriate ground station as soon as practicable.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–52, 72 FR 31683, June 7, 2007]

§ 125.323 Reporting mechanical irregularities.

The pilot in command shall ensure that all mechanical irregularities occurring during flight are entered in the maintenance log of the airplane at the next place of landing. Before each flight, the pilot in command shall ascertain the status of each irregularity entered in the log at the end of the preceding flight.

§ 125.325 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.

Except as specified in §91.176 of this chapter, no person may make an instrument approach at an airport except in accordance with IFR weather minimums and unless the type of instrument approach procedure to be used is listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Docket FAA–2013–0485, Amdt. 125–66, 81 FR 90176, Dec. 13, 2016]

§ 125.327 Briefing of passengers before flight.

- (a) Before each takeoff, each pilot in command of an airplane carrying passengers shall ensure that all passengers have been orally briefed on—
- (1) Smoking. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions smoking is prohibited. This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with the lighted passenger information signs, posted placards, areas designated for safety purposes as no smoking areas, and crewmember instructions with regard to these items.
- (2) The use of safety belts, including instructions on how to fasten and unfasten the safety belts. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions the safety belt must be fastened about him or her. This briefing

shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with lighted passenger information signs and crewmember instructions concerning the use of safety belts.

- (3) The placement of seat backs in an upright position before takeoff and landing:
- (4) Location and means for opening the passenger entry door and emergency exits;
 - (5) Location of survival equipment;
- (6) If the flight involves extended overwater operation, ditching procedures and the use of required flotation equipment;
- (7) If the flight involves operations above 12,000 feet MSL, the normal and emergency use of oxygen; and
- (8) Location and operation of fire extinguishers.
- (b) Before each takeoff, the pilot in command shall ensure that each person who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit if an emergency occurs and that person's attendant, if any, has received a briefing as to the procedures to be followed if an evacuation occurs. This paragraph does not apply to a person who has been given a briefing before a previous leg of a flight in the same airplane.
- (c) The oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be given by the pilot in command or a member of the crew. It shall be supplemented by printed cards for the use of each passenger containing—
- (1) A diagram and method of operating the emergency exits; and
- (2) Other instructions necessary for the use of emergency equipment on board the airplane.

Each card used under this paragraph must be carried in the airplane in locations convenient for the use of each passenger and must contain information that is appropriate to the airplane on which it is to be used.

- (d) The certificate holder shall describe in its manual the procedure to be followed in the briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (e) If the airplane does not proceed directly over water after takeoff, no part of the briefing required by paragraph (a)(6) of this section has to be

given before takeoff but the briefing required by paragraph (a)(6) must be given before reaching the overwater part of the flight.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–17, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992]

§ 125.328 Prohibition on crew interference.

No person may assault, threaten, intimidate, or interfere with a crewmember in the performance of the crewmember's duties aboard an aircraft being operated under this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999]

§ 125.329 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.

- (a) Definitions. For purpose of this section—
- (1) Altitudes for takeoff/initial climb and go-around/missed approach are defined as above the airport elevation.
- (2) Altitudes for enroute operations are defined as above terrain elevation.
- (3) Altitudes for approach are defined as above the touchdown zone elevation (TDZE), unless the altitude is specifically in reference to DA (H) or MDA, in which case the altitude is defined by reference to the DA(H) or MDA itself.
- (b) Takeoff and initial climb. No person may use an autopilot for takeoff or initial climb below the higher of 500 feet or an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the Airplane Flight Manual (AFM), except as follows—
- (1) At a minimum engagement altitude specified in the AFM; or
- (2) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (c) Enroute. No person may use an autopilot enroute, including climb and descent, below the following—
 - (1) 500 feet;
- (2) At an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the AFM for an autopilot malfunction in cruise conditions; or
- (3) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (d) Approach. No person may use an autopilot at an altitude lower than 50 feet below the DA(H) or MDA for the instrument procedure being flown, except as follows—

§ 125.331

- (1) For autopilots with an AFM specified altitude loss for approach operations—
- (i) An altitude no lower than twice the specified altitude loss if higher than 50 feet below the MDA or DA(H);
- (ii) An altitude no lower than 50 feet higher than the altitude loss specified in the AFM, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are less than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter;
- (B) Suitable visual references specified in §91.175 of this chapter have been established on the instrument approach procedure; and
- (C) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references:
- (iii) An altitude no lower than the higher of the altitude loss specified in the AFM or 50 feet above the TDZE, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are equal to or better than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter; and
- (B) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references; or
- (iv) A greater altitude specified by the Administrator.
- (2) For autopilots with AFM specified approach altitude limitations, the greater of—
- (i) The minimum use altitude specified for the coupled approach mode selected:
 - (ii) 50 feet; or
- (iii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (3) For autopilots with an AFM specified negligible or zero altitude loss for an autopilot approach mode malfunction, the greater of—
 - (i) 50 feet; or
- (ii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (4) If executing an autopilot coupled go-around or missed approach using a certificated and functioning autopilot in accordance with paragraph (e) in this section
- (e) Go-Around/Missed Approach. No person may engage an autopilot during a go-around or missed approach below the minimum engagement altitude

specified for takeoff and initial climb in paragraph (b) in this section. An autopilot minimum use altitude does not apply to a go-around/missed approach initiated with an engaged autopilot. Performing a go-around or missed approach with an engaged autopilot must not adversely affect safe obstacle clearance.

(f) Landing. Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of this section, autopilot minimum use altitudes do not apply to autopilot operations when an approved automatic landing system mode is being used for landing. Automatic landing systems must be authorized in an operations specification issued to the operator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2012-1059, 79 FR 6087, Feb. 3, 2014]

§125.331 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying provisions of this part.

The following persons may be carried aboard an airplane without complying with the passenger-carrying requirements of this part:

- (a) A crewmember.
- (b) A person necessary for the safe handling of animals on the airplane.
- (c) A person necessary for the safe handling of hazardous materials (as defined in subchapter C of title 49 CFR).
- (d) A person performing duty as a security or honor guard accompanying a shipment made by or under the authority of the U.S. Government.
- (e) A military courier or a military route supervisor carried by a military cargo contract operator if that carriage is specifically authorized by the appropriate military service.
- (f) An authorized representative of the Administrator conducting an en route inspection.
- (g) A person authorized by the Administrator.

§ 125.333 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during airplane movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.

(a) No certificate holder may move an airplane on the surface, take off, or land when any food, beverage, or tableware furnished by the certificate holder is located at any passenger seat.

- (b) No certificate holder may move an airplane on the surface, take off, or land unless each food and beverage tray and seat back tray table is secured in its stowed position.
- (c) No certificate holder may permit an airplane to move on the surface, take off, or land unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.
- (d) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember with regard to compliance with this section.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992]

Subpart K—Flight Release Rules

§ 125.351 Flight release authority.

- (a) No person may start a flight without authority from the person authorized by the certificate holder to exercise operational control over the flight.
- (b) No person may start a flight unless the pilot in command or the person authorized by the cetificate holder to exercise operational control over the flight has executed a flight release setting forth the conditions under which the flight will be conducted. The pilot in command may sign the flight release only when both the pilot in command and the person authorized to exercise operational control believe the flight can be made safely, unless the pilot in command is authorized by the certificate holder to exercise operational control and execute the flight release without the approval of any other person.
- (c) No person may continue a flight from an intermediate airport without a new flight release if the airplane has been on the ground more than 6 hours.

§ 125.353 Facilities and services.

During a flight, the pilot in command shall obtain any additional available information of meteorological conditions and irregularities of facilities and services that may affect the safety of the flight.

§ 125.355 Airplane equipment.

No person may release an airplane unless it is airworthy and is equipped as prescribed.

§ 125.357 Communication and navigation facilities.

No person may release an airplane over any route or route segment unless communication and navigation facilities equal to those required by §125.51 are in satisfactory operating condition.

§ 125.359 Flight release under VFR.

No person may release an airplane for VFR operation unless the ceiling and visibility en route, as indicated by available weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, are and will remain at or above applicable VFR minimums until the airplane arrives at the airport or airports specified in the flight release.

§ 125.361 Flight release under IFR or over-the-top.

Except as provided in §125.363, no person may release an airplane for operations under IFR or over-the-top unless appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the authorized minimums at the estimated time of arrival at the airport or airports to which released.

§125.363 Flight release over water.

- (a) No person may release an airplane for a flight that involves extended overwater operation unless appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the authorized minimums at the estimated time of arrival at any airport to which released or to any required alternate airport.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall conduct extended overwater operations under IFR unless it shows that operating under IFR is not necessary for safety.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall conduct other overwater operations under IFR if the Administrator determines that operation under IFR is necessary for safety.
- (d) Each authorization to conduct extended overwater operations under VFR and each requirement to conduct other overwater operations under IFR will be specified in the operations specifications.

§ 125.365

§ 125.365 Alternate airport for departure.

- (a) If the weather conditions at the airport of takeoff are below the landing minimums in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport, no person may release an airplane from that airport unless the flight release specifies an alternate airport located within the following distances from the airport of takeoff:
- (1) Airplanes having two engines. Not more than 1 hour from the departure airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.
- (2) Airplanes having three or more engines. Not more than 2 hours from the departure airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the alternate airport weather conditions must meet the requirements of the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (c) No person may release an airplane from an airport unless that person lists each required alternate airport in the flight release.

§ 125.367 Alternate airport for destination: IFR or over-the-top.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each person releasing an airplane for operation under IFR or over-the-top shall list at least one alternate airport for each destination airport in the flight release.
- (b) An alternate airport need not be designated for IFR or over-the-top operations where the airplane carries enough fuel to meet the requirements of §§125.375 and 125.377 for flights outside the 48 conterminous States and the District of Columbia over routes without an available alternate airport for a particular airport of destination.
- (c) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the weather requirements at the alternate airport must meet the requirements of the operator's operations specifications.
- (d) No person may release a flight unless that person lists each required alternate airport in the flight release.

§ 125.369 Alternate airport weather minimums.

No person may list an airport as an alternate airport in the flight release unless the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above the alternate weather minimums specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport when the flight arrives.

§ 125.371 Continuing flight in unsafe conditions.

(a) No pilot in command may allow a flight to continue toward any airport to which it has been released if, in the opinion of the pilot in command, the flight cannot be completed safely, unless, in the opinion of the pilot in command, there is no safer procedure. In that event, continuation toward that airport is an emergency situation.

$\$\,125.373$ Original flight release or amendment of flight release.

- (a) A certificate holder may specify any airport authorized for the type of airplane as a destination for the purpose of original release.
- (b) No person may allow a flight to continue to an airport to which it has been released unless the weather conditions at an alternate airport that was specified in the flight release are forecast to be at or above the alternate minimums specified in the operations specifications for that airport at the time the airplane would arrive at the alternate airport. However, the flight release may be amended en route to include any alternate airport that is within the fuel range of the airplane as specified in §125.375 or §125.377.
- (c) No person may change an original destination or alternate airport that is specified in the original flight release to another airport while the airplane is en route unless the other airport is authorized for that type of airplane.
- (d) Each person who amends a flight release en route shall record that amendment.

§ 125.375 Fuel supply: Nonturbine and turbopropeller-powered airplanes.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may release for flight or take off a nonturbine or turbopropeller-powered airplane unless, considering the wind and other weather conditions expected, it has enough fuel—
- (1) To fly to and land at the airport to which it is released;
- (2) Thereafter, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport specified in the flight release; and
- (3) Thereafter, to fly for 45 minutes at normal crusing fuel consumption.
- (b) If the airplane is released for any flight other than from one point in the conterminous United States to another point in the conterminous United States, it must carry enough fuel to meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section and thereafter fly for 30 minutes plus 15 percent of the total time required to fly at normal cruising fuel consumption to the airports specified in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section, or fly for 90 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption, whichever is less.
- (c) No person may release a nonturbine or turbopropeller-powered airplane to an airport for which an alternate is not specified under §125.367(b) unless it has enough fuel, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, to fly to that airport and thereafter to fly for 3 hours at normal cruising fuel consumption.

§ 125.377 Fuel supply: Turbine-enginepowered airplanes other than turbopropeller.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may release for flight or takeoff a turbine-powered airplane (other than a turbo-propeller-powered airplane) unless, considering the wind and other weather conditions expected, it has enough fuel—
- (1) To fly to and land at the airport to which it is released;
- (2) Thereafter, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport specified in the flight release; and
- (3) Thereafter, to fly for 45 minutes at normal cruising fuel consumption.

- (b) For any operation outside the 48 conterminous United States and the District of Columbia, unless authorized by the Administrator in the operations specifications, no person may release for flight or take off a turbine-engine powered airplane (other than a turbo-propeller-powered airplane) unless, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, it has enough fuel—
- (1) To fly and land at the airport to which it is released;
- (2) After that, to fly for a period of 10 percent of the total time required to fly from the airport of departure and land at the airport to which it was released:
- (3) After that, to fly to and land at the most distant alternate airport specified in the flight release, if an alternate is required: and
- (4) After that, to fly for 30 minutes at holding speed at 1,500 feet above the alternate airport (or the destination airport if no alternate is required) under standard temperature conditions.
- (c) No person may release a turbineengine-powered airplane (other than a turbopropeller airplane) to an airport for which an alternate is not specified under §125.367(b) unless it has enough fuel, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, to fly to that airport and thereafter to fly for at least 2 hours at normal cruising fuel consumption.
- (d) The Administrator may amend the operations specifications of a certificate holder to require more fuel than any of the minimums stated in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section if the Administrator finds that additional fuel is necessary on a particular route in the interest of safety.

§ 125.379 Landing weather minimums: IFR.

(a) If the pilot in command of an airplane has not served 100 hours as pilot in command in the type of airplane being operated, the MDA or DA/DH and visibility landing minimums in the certificate holder's operations specification are increased by 100 feet and one-half mile (or the RVR equivalent). The MDA or DA/DH and visibility minimums need not be increased above those applicable to the airport when

§ 125.381

used as an alternate airport, but in no event may the landing minimums be less than a 300-foot ceiling and 1 mile of visibility.

- (b) The 100 hours of pilot-in-command experience required by paragraph (a) may be reduced (not to exceed 50 percent) by substituting one landing in operations under this part in the type of airplane for 1 required hour of pilot-in-command experience if the pilot has at least 100 hours as pilot in command of another type airplane in operations under this part.
- (c) Category II minimums, when authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, do not apply until the pilot in command subject to paragraph (a) of this section meets the requirements of that paragraph in the type of airplane the pilot is operating.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–52, 72 FR 31683, June 7, 2007]

§ 125.381 Takeoff and landing weather minimums: IFR.

- (a) Regardless of any clearance from ATC, if the reported weather conditions are less than that specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications, no pilot may—
- (1) Take off an airplane under IFR; or
- (2) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, land an airplane under IFR.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, no pilot may execute an instrument approach procedure if the latest reported visibility is less than the landing minimums specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (c) A pilot who initiates an instrument approach procedure based on a weather report that indicates that the specified visibility minimums exist and subsequently receives another weather report that indicates that conditions are below the minimum requirements, may continue the approach only if either the requirements of §91.176 of this chapter, or the following conditions are met—
- (1) The later weather report is received when the airplane is in one of the following approach phases:
- (i) The airplane is on a ILS approach and has passed the final approach fix;

- (ii) The airplane is on an ASR or PAR final approach and has been turned over to the final approach controller; or
- (iii) The airplane is on a nonprecision final approach and the airplane—
- (A) Has passed the appropriate facility or final approach fix; or
- (B) Where a final approach fix is not specified, has completed the procedure turn and is established inbound toward the airport on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure; and
- (2) The pilot in command finds, on reaching the authorized MDA, or DA/DH, that the actual weather conditions are at or above the minimums prescribed for the procedure being used.
- (d) A pilot may execute an instrument approach procedure, or continue the approach, at an airport when the visibility is reported to be less than the visibility minimums prescribed for that procedure if the pilot uses an operable EFVS in accordance with §91.176 of this chapter and the certificate holder's operations specifications for EFVS operations, or for a holder of a part 125 letter of deviation authority, a letter of authorization for the use of EFVS.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–2, 46 FR 24409, Apr. 30, 1981; Amdt. 125–45, 69 FR 1641, Jan. 9, 2004; Amdt. 125–52, 72 FR 31683, June 7, 2007; Docket FAA–2013–0485, Amdt. 125–66, 81 FR 90177, Dec. 13, 2016]

§125.383 Load manifest.

- (a) Each certificate holder is responsible for the preparation and accuracy of a load manifest in duplicate containing information concerning the loading of the airplane. The manifest must be prepared before each takeoff and must include—
 - (1) The number of passengers;
- (2) The total weight of the loaded airplane;
- (3) The maximum allowable takeoff and landing weights for that flight;
- (4) The center of gravity limits;
- (5) The center of gravity of the loaded airplane, except that the actual center of gravity need not be computed if the airplane is loaded according to a loading schedule or other approved method that ensures that the center of gravity of the loaded airplane is within

approved limits. In those cases, an entry shall be made on the manifest indicating that the center of gravity is within limits according to a loading schedule or other approved method:

- (6) The registration number of the airplane;
 - $(\bar{7})$ The origin and destination; and
 - (8) Names of passengers.
- (b) The pilot in command of an airplane for which a load manifest must be prepared shall carry a copy of the completed load manifest in the airplane to its destination. The certificate holder shall keep copies of completed load manifests for at least 30 days at its principal operations base, or at another location used by it and approved by the Administrator.

Subpart L—Records and Reports

§125.401 Crewmember record.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall—
- (1) Maintain current records of each crewmember that show whether or not that crewmember complies with this chapter (e.g., proficiency checks, airplane qualifications, any required physical examinations, and flight time records): and
- (2) Record each action taken concerning the release from employment or physical or professional disqualification of any flight crewmember and keep the record for at least 6 months thereafter.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall maintain the records required by paragraph (a) of this section at its principal operations base, or at another location used by it and approved by the Administrator.
- (c) Computer record systems approved by the Administrator may be used in complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

§125.403 Flight release form.

- (a) The flight release may be in any form but must contain at least the following information concerning each flight:
 - (1) Company or organization name.
- (2) Make, model, and registration number of the airplane being used.
 - (3) Date of flight.
- (4) Name and duty assignment of each crewmember.

- (5) Departure airport, destination airports, alternate airports, and route.
- (6) Minimum fuel supply (in gallons or pounds).
- (7) A statement of the type of operation (e.g., IFR, VFR).
- (b) The airplane flight release must contain, or have attached to it, weather reports, available weather forecasts, or a combination thereof.

§ 125.405 Disposition of load manifest, flight release, and flight plans.

- (a) The pilot in command of an airplane shall carry in the airplane to its destination the original or a signed copy of the—
- (1) Load manifest required by §125.383;
 - (2) Flight release;
 - (3) Airworthiness release; and
 - (4) Flight plan, including route.
- (b) If a flight originates at the principal operations base of the certificate holder, it shall retain at that base a signed copy of each document listed in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, if a flight originates at a place other than the principal operations base of the certificate holder, the pilot in command (or another person not aboard the airplane who is authorized by the operator) shall, before or immediately after departure of the flight, mail signed copies of the documents listed in paragraph (a) of this section to the principal operations base.
- (d) If a flight originates at a place other than the principal operations base of the certificate holder and there is at that place a person to manage the flight departure for the operator who does not depart on the airplane, signed copies of the documents listed in paragraph (a) of this section may be retained at that place for not more than 30 days before being sent to the principal operations base of the certificate holder. However, the documents for a particular flight need not be further retained at that place or be sent to the principal operations base, if the originals or other copies of them have been previously returned to the principal operations base.
 - (e) The certificate holder shall:

§ 125.407

- (1) Identify in its operations manual the person having custody of the copies of documents retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section; and
- (2) Retain at its principal operations base either the original or a copy of the records required by this section for at least 30 days.

§ 125.407 Maintenance log: Airplanes.

- (a) Each person who takes corrective action or defers action concerning a reported or observed failure or malfunction of an airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance shall record the action taken in the airplane maintenance log in accordance with part 43 of this chapter.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall establish a procedure for keeping copies of the airplane maintenance log required by this section in the airplane for access by appropriate personnel and shall include that procedure in the manual required by §125.249.

§ 125.409 Service difficulty reports.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall report the occurrence or detection of each failure, malfunction, or defect, in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall submit each report required by this section, covering each 24-hour period beginning at 0900 local time of each day and ending at 0900 local time on the next day, to the FAA office in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Each report of occurrences during a 24-hour period shall be submitted to the collection point within the next 96 hours. However, a report due on Saturday or Sunday may be submitted on the following Monday, and a report due on a holiday may be submitted on the next work day.

[Doc. No. 19779, 45 FR 67235, Oct. 9, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 125–49, 70 FR 76979, Dec. 29, 2005]

§ 125.411 Airworthiness release or maintenance record entry.

(a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration is performed on the airplane unless the person performing that maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration prepares or causes to be prepared—

- (1) An airworthiness release; or
- (2) An entry in the aircraft maintenance records in accordance with the certificate holder's manual.
- (b) The airworthiness release or maintenance record entry required by paragraph (a) of this section must—
- (1) Be prepared in accordance with the procedures set forth in the certificate holder's manual:
 - (2) Include a certification that—
- (i) The work was performed in accordance with the requirements of the certificate holder's manual;
- (ii) All items required to be inspected were inspected by an authorized person who determined that the work was satisfactorily completed:
- (iii) No known condition exists that would make the airplane unairworthy; and
- (iv) So far as the work performed is concerned, the airplane is in condition for safe operation; and
- (3) Be signed by a person authorized in part 43 of this chapter to perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration.
- (c) When an airworthiness release form is prepared, the certificate holder must give a copy to the pilot in command and keep a record of it for at least 60 days.
- (d) Instead of restating each of the conditions of the certification required by paragraph (b) of this section, the certificate holder may state in its manual that the signature of a person authorized in part 43 of this chapter constitutes that certification.

Subpart M—Continued Airworthiness and Safety Improvements

Source: Amdt. 125–53, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§125.501 Purpose and definition.

(a) This subpart requires operators to support the continued airworthiness of each airplane. These requirements may include, but are not limited to, revising the inspection program, incorporating design changes, and incorporating revisions to Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 125–53, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§125.503 [Reserved]

§ 125.505 Repairs assessment for pressurized fuselages.

- (a) No person may operate an Airbus Model A300 (excluding the -600 series), British Aerospace Model BAC 1-11, Boeing Model 707, 720, 727, 737 or 747, McDonnell Douglas Model DC-8, DC-9/ MD-80 or DC-10, Fokker Model F28, or Lockheed Model L-1011 beyond the applicable flight cycle implementation time specified below, or May 25, 2001, whichever occurs later, unless operations specifications have been issued to reference repair assessment guidelines applicable to the fuselage pressure boundary (fuselage skin, skin, and bulkhead webs), and those guidelines are incorporated in its maintenance program. The repair assessment guidelines must be approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office for the type certificate for the affected airplane.
- (1) For the Airbus Model A300 (excluding the -600 series), the flight cycle implementation time is:
 - (i) Model B2: 36,000 flights.
- (ii) Model B4-100 (including Model B4-2C): 30,000 flights above the window line, and 36,000 flights below the window line.
- (iii) Model B4–200: 25,500 flights above the window line, and 34,000 flights below the window line.
- (2) For all models of the British Aerospace BAC 1–11, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
- (3) For all models of the Boeing 707, the flight cycle implementation time is 15,000 flights.
- (4) For all models of the Boeing 720, the flight cycle implementation time is 23,000 flights.
- (5) For all models of the Boeing 727, the flight cycle implementation time is 45,000 flights.
- (6) For all models of the Boeing 737, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
- (7) For all models of the Boeing 747, the flight cycle implementation time is 15,000 flights.

- (8) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-8, the flight cycle implementation time is 30,000 flights.
- (9) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-9/MD-80, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
- (10) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-10, the flight cycle implementation time is 30,000 flights.
- (11) For all models of the Lockheed L-1011, the flight cycle implementation time is 27,000 flights.
- (12) For the Fokker F-28 Mark, 1000, 2000, 3000, and 4000, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.

(b) [Reserved]

[Doc. No. 29104, 65 FR 24126, Apr. 25, 2000; 65 FR 50744, Aug. 21, 2000, as amended by Amdt. 125–36, 66 FR 23131, May 7, 2001; Amdt. 125–40, 67 FR 72834, Dec. 9, 2002; Amdt. 125–46, 69 FR 45942, July 30, 2004. Redesignated by Amdt. 125–53, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 20181

§ 125.507 Fuel tank system inspection program.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that, as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity, have—
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7500 pounds or more.
- (b) For each airplane on which an auxiliary fuel tank is installed under a field approval, before June 16, 2008, the certificate holder must submit to the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office proposed maintenance instructions for the tank that meet the requirements of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 88 (SFAR 88) of this chapter.
- (c) After December 16, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section unless the inspection program for that airplane has been revised to include applicable inspections, procedures, and limitations for fuel tank systems.
- (d) The proposed fuel tank system inspection program revisions must be based on fuel tank system Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (ICA) that

§ 125.509

have been developed in accordance with the applicable provisions of SFAR 88 of this chapter or §25.1529 and part 25, Appendix H, of this chapter, in effect on June 6, 2001 (including those developed for auxiliary fuel tanks, if any, installed under supplemental type certificates or other design approval) and that have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office

- (e) After December 16, 2008, before returning an aircraft to service after any alteration for which fuel tank ICA are developed under SFAR 88, or under §25.1529 in effect on June 6, 2001, the certificate holder must include in the inspection program for the airplane inspections and procedures for the fuel tank system based on those ICA.
- (f) The fuel tank system inspection program changes identified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section and any later fuel tank system revisions must be submitted to the Principal Inspector for review and approval.
- (g) This section does not apply to the following airplane models:
 - (1) Bombardier CL-44
 - (2) Concorde
 - (3) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C
- (4) VFW-Vereinigte Flugtechnische Werk VFW-614
 - (5) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T
 - (6) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305
 - (7) Handley Page Herald Type 300
- (8) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C
 - (9) Airbus Caravelle
 - (10) Lockheed L-300

[Amdt. 125–53, 72 FR 63412, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 125–68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 125.509 Flammability reduction

- (a) Applicability. Except as provided in paragraph (m) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that, as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity have:
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.

(b) New Production Airplanes. Except in accordance with §125.201, no person may operate an airplane identified in Table 1 of this section (including all-cargo airplanes) for which the State of Manufacture issued the original certificate of airworthiness or export airworthiness approval after December 27, 2010 unless an Ignition Mitigation Means (IMM) or Flammability Reduction Means (FRM) meeting the requirements of §26.33 of this chapter is operational.

TABLE 1

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series 737 Series 777 Series 767 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series A330, A340 Series

- (c) Auxiliary Fuel Tanks. After the applicable date stated in paragraph (e) of this section, no person may operate any airplane subject to §26.33 of this chapter that has an Auxiliary Fuel Tank installed pursuant to a field approval, unless the following requirements are met:
- (1) The person complies with 14 CFR 26.35 by the applicable date stated in that section.
- (2) The person installs Flammability Impact Mitigation Means (FIMM), if applicable, that is approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (3) Except in accordance with §125.201, the FIMM, if applicable, are operational.
- (d) Retrofit. Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, after the dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section, no person may operate an airplane to which this section applies unless the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section are met.
- (1) Ignition Mitigation Means (IMM), Flammability Reduction Means (FRM), or FIMM, if required by §§ 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter, that are approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office, are installed within the compliance times specified in paragraph (e) of this section.
- (2) Except in accordance with §125.201 of this part, the IMM, FRM or FIMM, as applicable, are operational.

- (e) Compliance Times. The installations required by paragraph (d) of this section must be accomplished no later than the applicable dates specified in paragraph (e)(1), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this section.
- (1) Fifty percent of each person's fleet of airplanes subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be modified no later than December 26, 2014.
- (2) One hundred percent of each person's fleet of airplanes subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be modified no later than December 26, 2017
- (3) For those persons that have only one airplane of a model identified in Table 1 of this section, the airplane must be modified no later than December 26, 2017.
- (f) Compliance after Installation. Except in accordance with §125.201, no person may—
- (1) Operate an airplane on which IMM or FRM has been installed before the dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section unless the IMM or FRM is operational, or
- (2) Deactivate or remove an IMM or FRM once installed unless it is replaced by a means that complies with paragraph (d) of this section.
- (g) Inspection Program Revisions. No person may operate an airplane for which airworthiness limitations have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office in accordance with §§ 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter after the airplane is modified in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section unless the inspection program for that airplane is revised to include those applicable airworthiness limitations.
- (h) After the inspection program is revised as required by paragraph (g) of this section, before returning an airplane to service after any alteration for which airworthiness limitations are required by §§ 25.981, 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter, the person must revise the inspection program for the airplane to include those airworthiness limitations.
- (i) The inspection program changes identified in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section must be submitted to the operator's assigned Flight Standards

- office responsible for review and approval prior to incorporation.
- (j) The requirements of paragraph (d) of this section do not apply to airplanes operated in all-cargo service, but those airplanes are subject to paragraph (f) of this section.
- (k) After the date by which any person is required by this section to modify 100 percent of the affected fleet, no person may operate in passenger service any airplane model specified in Table 2 of this section unless the airplane has been modified to comply with §26.33(c) of this chapter.

TABLE 2

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series. A300, A310 Series. A330, A340 Series.

- (1) No person may operate any airplane on which an auxiliary fuel tank is installed after December 26, 2017 unless the FAA has certified the tank as compliant with §25.981 of this chapter, in effect on December 26, 2008.
- (m) *Exclusions*. The requirements of this section do not apply to the following airplane models:
- (1) Convair CV-240, 340, 440, including turbine powered conversions.
 - (2) Lockheed L-188 Electra.
 - (3) Vickers VC-10.
- (4) Douglas DC-3, including turbine powered conversions.
- (5) Bombardier CL-44.
- (6) Mitsubishi YS-11.
- (7) BAC 1–11.
- (8) Concorde.
- (9) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C.
- (10) VFW—Vereinigte Flugtechnische VFW-614.
 - (11) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T.
 - (12) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305.
- (13) Handley Page Herald Type 300.
- (14) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C.
- (15) Airbus Caravelle.
- (16) Fokker F–27/Fairchild Hiller FH–227.
 - (17) Lockheed L-300.

[Doc. No. FAA-2005-22997, 73 FR 42502, July 21, 2008, as amended by Amdt. 125-57, 74 FR 31619, July 2, 2009; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 125-68, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

Pt. 125, App. A

APPENDIX A TO PART 125—ADDITIONAL EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

- (a) Means for emergency evacuation. Each passenger-carrying landplane emergency exit (other than over-the-wing) that is more that 6 feet from the ground with the airplane on the ground and the landing gear extended must have an approved means to assist the occupants in descending to the ground. The assisting means for a floor level emergency exit must meet the requirements of §25.809(f)(1) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972, except that, for any airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed after that date, it must meet the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. An assisting means that deploys automatically must be armed during taxiing, takeoffs, and landings. However, if the Administrator finds that the design of the exit makes compliance impractical, the Administrator may grant a deviation from the requirement of automatic deployment if the assisting means automatically erects upon deployment and, with respect to required emergency exits, if an emergency evacuation demonstration is conducted in accordance with §125.189. This paragraph does not apply to the rear window emergency exit of DC-3 airplanes operated with less than 36 occupants, including crewmembers, and less than five exits authorized for passenger use.
- (b) Interior emergency exit marking. The following must be complied with for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passenger emergency exit, its means of access, and means of opening must be conspicuously marked. The identity and location of each passenger emergency exit must be recognizable from a distance equal to the width of the cabin. The location of each passenger emergency exit must be indicated by a sign visible to occupants approaching along the main passenger aisle. There must be a locating sign—
- (i) Above the aisle near each over-the-wing passenger emergency exit, or at another ceiling location if it is more practical because of low headroom;
- (ii) Next to each floor level passenger emergency exit, except that one sign may serve two such exits if they both can be seen readily from that sign; and
- (iii) On each bulkhead or divider that prevents fore and aft vision along the passenger cabin, to indicate emergency exits beyond and obscured by it, except that if this is not possible the sign may be placed at another appropriate location.
- (2) Each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must meet the following:

- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the requirements of §25.812(b) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts. The colors may be reversed if it increases the emergency illumination of the passenger compartment. However, the Administrator may authorize deviation from the 2-inch background requirements if the Administrator finds that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical and that the proposed deviation provides an equivalent level of safety.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the interior emergency exit marking requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 250 microlamberts.
- (c) Lighting for interior emergency exit markings. Each passenger-carrying airplane must have an emergency lighting system, independent of the main lighting system. However, sources of general cabin illumination may be common to both the emergency and the main lighting systems if the power supply to the emergency lighting system is independent of the power supply to the main lighting system. The emergency lighting system tem must—
- (1) Illuminate each passenger exit marking and locating sign; and
- (2) Provide enough general lighting in the passenger cabin so that the average illumination, when measured at 40-inch intervals at seat armrest height, on the centerline of the main passenger aisle, is at least 0.05 foot-candles.
- (d) Emergency light operation. Except for lights forming part of emergency lighting subsystems provided in compliance with \$25.812(g)\$ of this chapter (as prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section) that serve no more than one assist means, are independent of the airplane's main emergency lighting systems, and are automatically activated when the assist means is deployed, each light required by paragraphs (c) and (h) must comply with the following:
- (1) Each light must be operable manually and must operate automatically from the independent lighting system—
- (i) In a crash landing; or
- (ii) Whenever the airplane's normal electric power to the light is interrupted.
- (2) Each light must—
- (i) Be operable manually from the flightcrew station and from a point in the

passenger compartment that is readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat;

- (ii) Have a means to prevent inadvertent operation of the manual controls; and
- (iii) When armed or turned on at either station, remain lighted or become lighted upon interruption of the airplane's normal electric power.

Each light must be armed or turned on during taxiing, takeoff, and landing. In showing compliance with this paragraph, a transverse vertical separation of the fuselage need not be considered.

- (3) Each light must provide the required level of illumination for at least 10 minutes at the critical ambient conditions after emergency landing.
- (e) Emergency exit operating handles. (1) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle and instructions for opening the exit must be shown by a marking on or near the exit that is readable from a distance of 30 inches. In addition, for each Type I and Type II emergency exit with a locking mechanism released by rotary motion of the handle, the instructions for opening must be shown by—
- (i) A red arrow with a shaft at least ¾ inch wide and a head twice the width of the shaft, extending along at least 70 degrees of arc at a radius approximately equal to ¾ of the handle length; and
- (ii) The word "open" in red letters 1 inch high placed horizontally near the head of the arrow.
- (2) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle and instructions for opening the exit must be shown in accordance with the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no operating handle or operating handle cover may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts.
- (f) Emergency exit access. Access to emergency exits must be provided as follows for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passageway between individual passenger areas, or leading to a Type I or Type II emergency exit, must be unobstructed and at least 20 inches wide.
- (2) There must be enough space next to each Type I or Type II emergency exit to allow a crewmember to assist in the evacuation of passengers without reducing the unobstructed width of the passageway below that required in paragraph (f)(1) of this section. However, the Administrator may authorize deviation from this requirement for an airplane certificated under the provisions of part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations in effect before December 20, 1951, if the Adminis-

trator finds that special circumstances exist that provide an equivalent level of safety.

- (3) There must be access from the main aisle to each Type III and Type IV exit. The access from the aisle to these exits must not be obstructed by seats, berths, or other protrusions in a manner that would reduce the effectiveness of the exit. In addition—
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the access must meet the requirements of §25.813(c) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972; and
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the access must meet the emergency exit access requirements under which the airplane was certificated.
- (4) If it is necessary to pass through a passageway between passenger compartments to reach any required emergency exit from any seat in the passenger cabin, the passageway must not be obstructed. However, curtains may be used if they allow free entry through the passageway.
- (5) No door may be installed in any partition between passenger compartments.
- (6) If it is necessary to pass through a doorway separating the passenger cabin from other areas to reach any required emergency exit from any passenger seat, the door must have a means to latch it in open position, and the door must be latched open during each takeoff and landing. The latching means must be able to withstand the loads imposed upon it when the door is subjected to the ultimate interia forces, relative to the surrounding structure, listed in §25.561(b) of this chapter.
- (g) Exterior exit markings. Each passenger emergency exit and the means of opening that exit from the outside must be marked on the outside of the airplane. There must be a 2-inch colored band outlining each passenger emergency exit on the side of the fuselage. Each outside marking, including the band, must be readily distinguishable from the surrounding fuselage area by contrast in color. The markings must comply with the following:
- (1) If the reflectance of the darker color is 15 percent or less, the reflectance of the lighter color must be at least 45 percent. "Reflectance" is the ratio of the luminous flux reflected by a body to the luminous flux it receives.
- (2) If the reflectance of the darker color is greater than 15 percent, at least a 30 percent difference between its reflectance and the reflectance of the lighter color must be provided.
- (3) Exits that are not in the side of the fuselage must have the external means of opening and applicable instructions marked conspicuously in red or, if red is inconspicuous against the background color, in bright chrome yellow and, when the opening

Pt. 125, App. B

means for such an exit is located on only one side of the fuselage, a conspicuous marking to that effect must be provided on the other side.

- (h) Exterior emergency lighting and escape route. (1) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with exterior lighting that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.812(f) and (g) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the exterior emergency lighting requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (2) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with a slip-resistant escape route that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.803(e) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the slip-resistant escape route requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (i) Floor level exits. Each floor level door or exit in the side of the fuselage (other than those leading into a cargo or baggage compartment that is not accessible from the passenger cabin) that is 44 or more inches high and 20 or more inches wide, but not wider than 46 inches, each passenger ventral exit (except the ventral exits on M-404 and CV-240 airplanes) and each tail cone exit must meet the requirements of this section for floor level emergency exits. However, the Administrator may grant a deviation from this paragraph if the Administrator finds that circumstances make full compliance impractical and that an acceptable level of safety has been achieved.
- (j) Additional emergency exits. Approved emergency exits in the passenger compartments that are in excess of the minimum number of required emergency exits must meet all of the applicable provisions of this section except paragraph (f), (1), (2), and (3) and must be readily accessible.
- (k) On each large passenger-carrying turbojet-powered airplane, each ventral exit and tailcone exit must be—
- (1) Designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight; and
- (2) Marked with a placard readable from a distance of 30 inches and installed at a conspicuous location near the means of opening the exit, stating that the exit has been designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight.

- APPENDIX B TO PART 125—CRITERIA FOR DEMONSTRATION OF EMERGENCY EVACUATION PROCEDURES UNDER § 125.189
- (a) Aborted takeoff demonstration. (1) The demonstration must be conducted either during the dark of the night or during daylight with the dark of the night simulated. If the demonstration is conducted indoors during daylight hours, it must be conducted with each window covered and each door closed to minimize the daylight effect. Illumination on the floor or ground may be used, but it must be kept low and shielded against shining into the airplane's windows or doors.
- (2) The airplane must be in a normal ground attitude with landing gear extended.
- (3) Stands or ramps may be used for descent from the wing to the ground. Safety equipment such as mats or inverted life rafts may be placed on the ground to protect participants. No other equipment that is not part of the airplane's emergency evacuation equipment may be used to aid the participants in reaching the ground.
- (4) The airplane's normal electric power sources must be deenergized.
- (5) All emergency equipment for the type of passenger-carrying operation involved must be installed in accordance with the certificate holder's manual.
- (6) Each external door and exit and each internal door or curtain must be in position to simulate a normal takeoff.
- (7) A representative passenger load of persons in normal health must be used. At least 30 percent must be females. At least 5 percent must be over 60 years of age with a proportionate number of females. At least 5 percent, but not more than 10 percent, must be children under 12 years of age, prorated through that age group. Three life-size dolls, not included as part of the total passenger load, must be carried by passengers to simulate live infants 2 years old or younger. Crewmembers, mechanics, and training personnel who maintain or operate the airplane in the normal course of their duties may not be used as passengers.
- (8) No passenger may be assigned a specific seat except as the Administrator may require. Except as required by item (12) of this paragraph, no employee of the certificate holder may be seated next to an emergency exit.
- (9) Seat belts and shoulder harnesses (as required) must be fastened.
- (10) Before the start of the demonstration, approximately one-half of the total average amount of carry-on baggage, blankets, pillows, and other similar articles must be distributed at several locations in the aisles and emergency exit access ways to create minor obstructions.
- (11) The seating density and arrangement of the airplane must be representative of the

highest capacity passenger version of that airplane the certificate holder operates or proposes to operate.

- (12) Each crewmember must be a member of a regularly scheduled line crew, must be seated in that crewmember's normally assigned seat for takeoff, and must remain in that seat until the signal for commencement of the demonstration is received.
- (13) No crewmember or passenger may be given prior knowledge of the emergency exits available for the demonstration.
- (14) The certificate holder may not practice, rehearse, or describe the demonstration for the participants nor may any participant have taken part in this type of demonstration within the preceding 6 months.
- (15) The pretakeoff passenger briefing required by §125.327 may be given in accordance with the certificate holder's manual. The passengers may also be warned to follow directions of crewmembers, but may not be instructed on the procedures to be followed in the demonstration.
- (16) If safety equipment as allowed by item (3) of this section is provided, either all passenger and cockpit windows must be blacked out or all of the emergency exits must have safety equipment to prevent disclosure of the available emergency exits.
- (17) Not more than 50 percent of the emergency exits in the sides of the fuselage of an airplane that meet all of the requirements applicable to the required emergency exits for that airplane may be used for the demonstration. Exits that are not to be used in the demonstration must have the exit handle deactivated or must be indicated by red lights, red tape or other acceptable means. placed outside the exits to indicate fire or other reason that they are unusable. The exits to be used must be representative of all of the emergency exits on the airplane and must be designated by the certificate holder, subject to approval by the Administrator. At least one floor level exit must be used.
- (18) All evacuees, except those using an over-the-wing exit, must leave the airplane by a means provided as part of the airplane's equipment.
- (19) The certificate holder's approved procedures and all of the emergency equipment that is normally available, including slides, ropes, lights, and megaphones, must be fully utilized during the demonstration.
- (20) The evacuation time period is completed when the last occupant has evacuated the airplane and is on the ground. Evacuees using stands or ramps allowed by item (3) above are considered to be on the ground when they are on the stand or ramp: Provided, That the acceptance rate of the stand or ramp is no greater than the acceptance rate of the means available on the airplane for descent from the wing during an actual crash situation.

- (b) Ditching demonstration. The demonstration must assume that daylight hours exist outside the airplane and that all required crewmembers are available for the demonstration.
- (1) If the certificate holder's manual requires the use of passengers to assist in the launching of liferafts, the needed passengers must be aboard the airplane and participate in the demonstration according to the manual.
- (2) A stand must be placed at each emergency exit and wing with the top of the platform at a height simulating the water level of the airplane following a ditching.
- (3) After the ditching signal has been received, each evacuee must don a life vest according to the certificate holder's manual.
- (4) Each liferaft must be launched and inflated according to the certificate holder's manual and all other required emergency equipment must be placed in rafts.
- (5) Each evacuee must enter a liferaft and the crewmembers assigned to each liferaft must indicate the location of emergency equipment aboard the raft and describe its use
- (6) Either the airplane, a mockup of the airplane, or a floating device simulating a passenger compartment must be used.
- (i) If a mockup of the airplane is used, it must be a life-size mockup of the interior and representative of the airplane currently used by or proposed to be used by the certificate holder and must contain adequate seats for use of the evacuees. Operation of the emergency exits and the doors must closely simulate that on the airplane. Sufficient wing area must be installed outside the overthe-wing exits to demonstrate the evacuation.
- (ii) If a floating device simulating a passenger compartment is used, it must be representative, to the extent possible, of the passenger compartment of the airplane used in operations. Operation of the emergency exits and the doors must closely simulate operation on that airplane. Sufficient wing area must be installed outside the over-thewing exits to demonstrate the evacuation. The device must be equipped with the same survival equipment as is installed on the airplane, to accommodate all persons participating in the demonstration.

APPENDIX C TO PART 125—ICE PROTECTION

If certification with ice protection provisions is desired, compliance with the following must be shown:

(a) The recommended procedures for the use of the ice protection equipment must be set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual.

Pt. 125, App. D

(b) An analysis must be performed to establish, on the basis of the airplane's operational needs, the adequacy of the ice protection system for the various components of the airplane. In addition, tests of the ice protection system must be conducted to demonstrate that the airplane is capable of operating safely in continuous maximum and

intermittent maximum icing conditions as described in appendix ${\bf C}$ of part 25 of this chapter.

(c) Compliance with all or portions of this section may be accomplished by reference, where applicable because of similarity of the designs, to analyses and tests performed by the applicant for a type certificated model.

APPENDIX D TO PART 125—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling inter- val (per second)	Resolution read out
Time (GMT or Frame Counter) (range 0 to 4095, sampled 1 per frame).	24 Hrs	±0.125% Per Hour	0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	1 sec.
Altitude	 1,000 ft to max cer- tificated altitude of aircraft. 	±100 to ±700 ft (See Table 1, TSO-C51a).	1	5' to 35' 1
Airspeed	50 KIAS to V_{so} , and V_{so} to 1.2 V_{D} .	±5%, ±3%	1	1 kt.
leading	360°	±2°	1	0.5°
Iormal Acceleration (Vertical)	-3g to +6g	±1% of max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	8	0.01g.
Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	1	0.5°.
Roll Attitude	±180°	±2°	1	0.5°.
Radio Transmitter Keying	On-Off (Discrete)		1	
hrust/Power on Each Engine	Full range forward	±2%	1	0.2%2
railing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full range or each discrete position.	±3° or as pilot's Indicator	0.5	0.5%2
eading Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full range or each discrete position.	±3° or as pilot's indicator	0.5	0.5%2
hrust Reverser Position	Stowed, in transit, and reverse (Discrete).		1 (per 4 sec- onds per en- gine).	
Ground Spoiler Position/Speed	Full range or each dis-	±2% unless higher accuracy	1	0.2% 2.
Brake Selection.	crete position.	uniquely required.		
Marker Beacon Passage	Discrete		1	
Autopilot Engagement	Discrete		1	
ongitudinal Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g
Pilot Input and/or Surface Position-Primary Controls (Pitch, Roll, Yaw) ³ .	Full range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.2% ² .
ateral Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Pitch Trim Position	Full range	±3% unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.3%2
Glideslope Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3%2
ocalizer Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% ² .
FCS Mode and Engagement Status.	Discrete		1	
Radio Altitude	-20 ft to 2,500 ft	±2 Ft or ±3% Whichever is Greater Below 500 Ft and ±5% Above 500 Ft.		1 ft + 5% ² above 500'
Master Warning	Discrete		1	
Main Gear Squat Switch Status	Discrete		1	
angle of Attack (if recorded directly).	As installed	As installed	2	0.3% ² .
Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Temperature.	-50 °C to + 90 °C	±2 °C	0.5	0.3 °C
Hydraulics, Each System Low Pressure.	Discrete		0.5	or 0.5% ² .
Groundspeed	As Installed	Most Accurate Systems In- stalled (IMS Equipped Air- craft Only).	1	0.2% ² .

If additional recording capacity is available, recording of the following parameters is recommended. The parameters are listed in order of significance:

Drift Angle	When available. As in-	As installed	4	
	l ctalled			

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution 4 read out
Wind Speed and Direction	When available. As installed.	As installed	4	
Latitude and Longitude	When available. As installed.	As installed	4	
Brake pressure/Brake pedal position.	As installed	As installed	1	
Additional engine parameters:	As installed	As installed	1 (22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22	
EPR	As installed		1 (per engine)	
N1		As installed	1 (per engine)	
N ²	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
EGT	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Throttle Lever Position	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Fuel FlowTCAS:	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
TA	As installed	As installed	1	
RA	As installed	As installed	1	
Sensitivity level (as se- lected by crew).	As installed	As installed	2	
GPWS (ground proximity warning system).	Discrete		1	
Landing gear or gear selector position.	Discrete		0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	
DME 1 and 2 Distance	0-200 NM:	As installed	0.25	1 mi.
Nav 1 and 2 Frequency Selection.	Full range	As installed	0.25	

¹When altitude rate is recorded. Altitude rate must have sufficient resolution and sampling to permit the derivation of altitude to

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26150, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988]

APPENDIX E TO PART 125—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
1. Time or Relative Times Counts. 1.	24 Hrs, 0 to 4095.	±0.125% Per Hour.	4	1 sec	UTC time preferred when available. Count increments each 4 seconds of system operation.
Pressure Altitude.	- 1000 ft to max certificated alti- tude of aircraft. + 5000 ft.	±100 to ±700 ft (see table, TSO C124a or TSO C51a).	1	5' to 35'	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
 Indicated air- speed or Cali- brated airspeed. 	50 KIAS or minimum value to Max V _{so} , to 1.2 V.D.	±5% and ±3%	1	1 kt	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
4, Heading (Primary flight crew reference).	0–360° and Discrete "true" or "mag".	±2°	1	0.5°	When true or magnetic head- ing can be selected as the primary heading reference, a discrete indicating selec- tion must be recorded.
 Normal Acceleration (Vertical) 9. 	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.125	0.004g.	
6. Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	1 or 0.25 for air- planes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.25 is recommended.
7. Roll Attitude ²	±180°	±2°	1 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 121.344(f).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.5 is recommended.

¹ When altitude rate is recorded. Altitude rate must have summent resolution and sampling to permit the feet.

2 Percent of full range.

3 For airplanes that can demonstrate the capability of deriving either the control input on control movement (one from the other) for all modes of operation and flight regimes, the "or" applies. For airplanes with non-mechanical control systems (fly-by-wire) the "and" applies. In airplanes with split surfaces, suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately.

4 This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.

Pt. 125, App. E

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
8. Manual Radio Transmitter Keying or CVR/ DFDR synchro- nization reference	On-Off (Discrete) None.		1		Preferably each crew mem- ber but one discrete ac- ceptable for all trans- mission provided the CVR/ FDR system complies with TSO C124a CVR synchro- nization requirements (paragraph 4.2.1 ED-55).
Thrust/Power on each engine—primary flight crew reference.	Full Range Forward.	±2%	1 (per engine)	0.3% of full range.	Sufficient parameters (e.g., EPR, N1 or Torque, NP) as appropriate to the particular engine being recorded to determine power in forward and reverse thrust, including potential overspeed condition.
Autopilot Engagement.	Discrete "on" or "off".		1.		
11. Longitudinal Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g.	
12a. Pitch control(s) position (nonfly-by-wire systems) 18.	Full range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.5% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
12b. Pitch control(s) position (fly-by-wire systems) ^{3 18} .	Full range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.2% of full range.	,
13a. Lateral control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire) 18.	Full range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control break away capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
13b. Lateral control position(s) (fly-by-wire) 4 18.	Full range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.2% of full range.	,
14a.Yaw control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire) ⁵ ¹⁸ .	Full range		0.5	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5.
14b. Yaw control position(s) (fly-by-wire) 18.	Full range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
15. Pitch control surface(s) position ⁶ ¹⁸ .	Full range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes fitted with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or
16. Lateral control surface(s) position ⁷ 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.2% of full range.	O.25, as applicable. A suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
17. Yaw control surface(s) position ⁸ 18.	Full range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes fitted with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5.
18. Lateral Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g.	
19. Pitch Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3° Unless High- er Accuracy Uniquely Re- quired.	1	0.6% of full range	
20. Trailing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion. 10.	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±3° or as Pilot's indicator.	2	0.5% of full range.	Flap position and cockpit control may each be sam- pled at 4 second intervals, to give a data point every 2 seconds.
21. Leading Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion. 11.	Full Range or Each Discrete Position.	±3° or as Pilot's indicator and sufficient to determine each discrete position.	2	0.5% of full range.	Left and right sides, or flap position and cockpit control may each be sampled at 4 second intervals, so as to give a data point every 2 seconds.
22. Each Thrust Reverser Position (or equivalent for propeller airplane).	Stowed, In Transit, and Reverse (Discrete).		1 (per engine)		Turbo-jet—2 discretes enable the 3 states to be deter- mined. Turbo-prop—1 discrete.
23. Ground Spoil- er Position or Speed Brake Selection ¹² .	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±2° Unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	1 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.2% of full range.	
24. Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Tem- perature. 13.	−50 °C to + 90 °C.	±2 °C	2	0.3 °C	
25. Autopilot/ Autothrottle/ AFCS Mode and Engage- ment Status.	A suitable combination of discretes.		1		Discretes should show which systems are engaged and which primary modes are controlling the flight path and speed of the aircraft.

Pt. 125, App. E

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
26. Radio Altitude 14.	-20 ft to 2,500 ft.	±2 ft or ±3% Whichever is Greater Below 500 ft and ±5% above 500 ft.	1	1 ft + 5% Above 500 ft.	For autoland/category 3 op- erations. Each radio altim- eter should be recorded, but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second.
27. Localizer Deviation, MLS Azimuth, or GPS Lateral Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed ±62°.	As installed. ±3% recommended	1	0.3% of full range.	For autoland/category 3 op- erations. each system should be recorded but ar- ranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid in use need be recorded.
28. Glideslope Deviation, MLS Elevation, or GPS Vertical Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed. 0.9 to + 30°	As installed ±3% recommended	1	0.3% of full range.	For autoland/category 3 operations. each system should be recorded but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid in use need be recorded.
Marker Bea- con Passage.	Discrete "on" or "off".		1		A single discrete is accept- able for all markers.
30. Master Warning.	Discrete		1		Record the master warning and record each 'red' warning that cannot be de- termined from other pa- rameters or from the cock- pit voice recorder.
31. Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear).	Discrete "air" or "ground".		1 (0.25 recommended).		
32. Angle of Attack (If measured directly).	As installed	As Installed	2 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 125.226(f).	0.3% of full range.	If left and right sensors are available, each may be recorded at 4 or 1 second intervals, as appropriate, so as to give a data point at 2 seconds or 0.5 second, as required.
33. Hydraulic Pressure Low, Each System.	Discrete or available sensor range, "low" or "normal".	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	
34. Groundspeed	As Installed	Most Accurate Systems In- stalled.	1	0.2% of full range.	
35. GPWS (ground prox- imity warning system).	Discrete "warning" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes unless recorder capacity is limited in which case a single discrete for all modes is acceptable.
36. Landing Gear Position or Landing gear cockpit control selection.	Discrete		4		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded.
 37. Drift Angle. ¹⁵ 38. Wind Speed and Direction. 	As installed As installed	As installed As installed		0.1% 1 knot, and 1.0°.	

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
39. Latitude and Longitude.	As installed	As installed	4	0.002°, or as installed.	Provided by the Primary Navigation System Ref- erence. Where capacity permits Latitude/longtitude resolution should be 0.0002°.
40. Stick shaker and pusher activation.	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes to determine activation.
 WIndshear Detection. 	Discrete "warn- ing" or "off".		1		
42. Throttle/power lever position. 16.	Full Range	±2%	1 for each lever	2% of full range	For airplanes with non-me- chanically linked cockpit engine controls.
43. Additional Engine Parameters.	As installed	As installed	Each engine each second.	2% of full range	Where capacity permits, the preferred priority is indicated vibration level, N2, EGT, Fuel Flow, Fuel Cutoff lever position and N3, unless engine manufacturer recommends otherwise.
44. Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance Sys- tem (TCAS).	Discretes	As installed	1		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded to determine the status of-Combined Control, Vertical Control, Up Advisory, and Down Advisory. (ref. ARINC Characteristic 735 Attachment 6E, TCAS VERTICAL RADATA OUTPUT WORD.)
45. DME 1 and 2 Distance.	0–200 NM	As installed	4	1 NM	1 mile.
46. Nav 1 and 2 Selected Fre- quency.	Full range	As installed	4		Sufficient to determine se- lected frequency
47. Selected baro- metric setting.	Full range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	0.2% of full range.	
48. Selected Alti- tude.	Full range	±5%	1	100 ft.	
49. Selected speed.	Full range	±5%	1	1 knot.	
50. Selected Mach.	Full range	±5%	1	.01.	
51. Selected vertical speed.	Full range	±5%	1	100 ft/min.	
52. Selected heading.	Full range	±5%	1	1°.	
53. Selected flight	Full range	±5%	1	1°.	
path. 54. Selected deci-	Full range	±5%	64	1 ft.	
sion height. 55. EFIS display format.	Discrete(s)		4		Discretes should show the display system status (e.g.
56. Multi-function/ Engine Alerts Display format.	Discrete(s)		4		off, normal, fail, composite, sector, plan, nav aids, weather radar, range, copy). Discretes should show the display system status (e.g. off, normal, fail, and the identity of display pages for emergency procedures,
57. Thrust com-	Full Range	±2%	2	2% of full range	need not be recorded).
mand. ¹⁷ .		±2%			

Pt. 125, App. E

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
59. Fuel quantity in CG trim tank.	Full range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	1% of full range.	
60. Primary Navi- gation System Reference.	Discrete GPS, INS, VOR/ DME, MLS, Localizer Glideslope.		4		A suitable combination of discretes to determine the Primary Navigation System reference.
61. Ice Detection	Discrete "ice" or "no ice".		4		
62. Engine warn- ing each engine vibration.	Discrete		1		
 Engine warn- ing each engine over temp. 	Discrete		1		
64. Engine warn- ing each engine oil pressure low.	Discrete		1		
65. Engine warn- ing each engine over speed.	Discrete		1		
66. Yaw Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accu- racy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range	
67. Roll Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range	
68. Brake Pressure (left and right).	As installed	±5%	1		To determine braking effort applied by pilots or by autobrakes.
 Brake Pedal Application (left and right). 	Discrete or Ana- log "applied" or "off".	±5% (Analog)	1		To determine braking applied by pilots.
Yaw or side- slip angle.	Full Range	±5%	1	0,5°	
 Engine bleed valve position. 	Decrete "open" or "closed".		4		
72. De-icing or anti-icing sys- tem selection.	Discrete "on" or "off".		4		
73. Computed center of gravity.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	1% of full range.	
74. AC electrical bus status.	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
 DC electrical bus status. 	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
76. APU bleed valve position.	Discrete "open" or "closed.		4		
77. Hydraulic Pressure (each system).	Full range	±5%	2	100 psi.	
78. Loss of cabin pressure.	Discrete "loss" or "normal".		1		
79. Computer fail- ure (critical flight and en- gine control systems).	Discrete "fail" or "normal".		4		
80. Heads-up display (when an information source is installed).	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		4		

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
81. Para-visual display (when an information source is installed).	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1		
82. Cockpit trim control input position—pitch.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.2% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not available, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
83. Cockpit trim control input position—roll.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.7% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not available, cockpit display trim position should be recorded.
84. Cockpit trim control input position—yaw.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.3% of full range.	where mechanical means for control input are not avail- able, cockpit display trim positions should be re- corded.
85. Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control po- sition.	Full Range	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	Trailing edge flaps and cock- pit flap control position may each be sampled al- ternately at 4 second inter- vals to provide a sample each 0.5 second.
86. Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control po- sition.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	1	0.5% of full range.	
87. Ground spoil- er position and speed brake se- lection.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	0.5	0.3% of full range	
88. All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal) ¹⁸ ¹⁹ .	Full range Control wheel ±70 lbs. Control column ±85 lbs. Rudder pedal ±165 lbs.	±5%	1	0.3% of full range.	For fly-by-wire flight control systems, where flight control surface position is a function of the displacement of the control input device only, it is not necessary to record this parameter. For airplanes that have a flight control break away capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control force inputs. The control force inputs may be sampled alternately once per 2 seconds to produce the sampling interval of 1.
Yaw damper status.	Discrete (on/off)	0.5			
90. Yaw damper command.91. Standby rud-	Full range	As installed 0.5	0.5	1% of full range.	
der valve status.	Dioofete	0.0			

¹For A300 B2/B4 airplanes, resolution = 6 seconds.
2For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.703°.
3For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 0.275% (0.088°>0.064°)
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 2.20° (0.703°>0.064°)
4For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.22° (0.088°>0.080°)
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.76% (0.703°>0.080°)
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.18° (0.703°>0.080°)
5For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.18° (0.703°>0.120°).
6For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.783% (0.352°>0.090°)
7For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.090°)
7For A330/A340 series airplanes, aileron resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.100°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.100°).
8For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.30% (0.176°>0.12°)
For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.30% (0.176°>0.12°)
For A330/A340 series airplanes, seconds per sampling interval = 1

Pt. 129

- For B-717 series airplanes, resolution = .005g. For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, resolution = .007g.
 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°)
 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°). For A330 B2/B4 series airplanes, resolution = 0.92%

- 11 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, spoiler resolution = 1.406% (0.703°>0.100°).

 12 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.5°C.

 14 For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, Radio Altitude resolution = 1.25 ft.

 15 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.35°Z degrees.

 16 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 4.32°%. For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution is 3.27% of full range for throttle lever angle (TLA); for reverse thrust, reverse throttle lever angle (RLA) resolution is nonlinear over the active reverse thrust range, which is 51.54 degrees to 96.14 degrees. The resolved element is 2.8 degrees uniformly over the entire active reverse thrust range, or 2.9% of the full range value of 96.14 degrees.

 17 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, with IAE engines, resolution = 2.58%.

 18 For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the seconds per sampling interval is 0.125. Each input must be recorded at this rate. Alternately sampling inputs (interleaving) to meet this sampling interval is prohibited.

 19 For all 737 model airplanes manufactured between August 19, 2000, and April 6, 2010. The seconds per sampling interval is 0.5 per control input; the remarks regarding the sampling rate do not apply; a single control wheel force transducer installed on the left cable control is acceptable provided the left and right control wheel positions also are recorded.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38390, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 125–32, 64 FR 46121, Aug. 24, 1999; 65 FR 2295, Jan. 14, 2000; Amdt. 125–32, 65 FR 2295, Jan. 14, 2000; Amdt. 125-34, 65 FR 51745, Aug. 24, 2000; 65 FR 81735, Dec. 27, 2000; Amdt. 125-39, 67 FR 54323, Aug. 21, 2002; Amdt. 125-42, 68 FR 42937, July 18, 2003; 68 FR 50069, Aug. 20, 2003; 68 FR 53877, Sept. 15, 2003; Amdt. 125–54, 73 FR 12568, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 125–56, 73 FR 73180, Dec. 2, 2008; Amdt. 125-60, 75 FR 17046, Apr. 5, 2010; Amdt. 125-59, 75 FR 7357, Feb. 19, 2010; Amdt. 125-62, 78 FR 39971, July 3, 2013; Docket FAA-2017-0733, Amdt. 125-67, 82 FR 34399, July 25, 2017]

PART 129—OPERATIONS: FOREIGN AIR CARRIERS AND FOREIGN OP-**ERATORS OF U.S.-REGISTERED** AIRCRAFT ENGAGED IN COM-MON CARRIAGE

Sec.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 97 [NOTE]

Subpart A—General

- 129.1 Applicability and definitions.
- 129.5 Operations specifications.
- 129.7 Application, issuance, or denial of operations specifications.
- 129.9 Contents of operations specifications.
- 129.11 Amendment, suspension and termination of operations specifications.
- 129.13 Airworthiness and registration certificates.
- 129.14 Maintenance program and minimum equipment list requirements for U.S.-registered aircraft.
- 129.15 Flightcrew member certificates.
- 129.17 Aircraft communication and navigation equipment for operations under IFR or over the top.
- 129.18 Collision Avoidance System.
- 129.19 Air traffic rules and procedures.
- 129.20 Digital flight data recorders.
- 129.21 Control of traffic.
- 129.22 Communication and navigation equipment for rotorcraft operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.
- 129.23 Transport category cargo service airplanes: Increased zero fuel and landing weights.
- 129.24 Cockpit voice recorders.
- 129.25 Airplane security.

- 129.28 Flightdeck security.
- 129.29 Smoking prohibitions.

Subpart B—Continued Airworthiness and Safety Improvements

- 129.101 Purpose and definition.
- 129.103 [Reserved]
- 129.105 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews for U.S.- registered multiengine aircraft.
- 129.107 Repairs assessment for pressurized fuselages.
- 129.109 Supplemental inspections for U.S.registered aircraft.
- 129.111 Electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS) maintenance program.
- 129.113 Fuel tank system maintenance program.
- 129.115 Limit of validity.
- Flammability reduction means. 129.117
- 129.119 Fuel tank vent explosion protection.

Subpart C—Special Federal Aviation Regulations

- 129.201 SFAR No. 111—Lavatory Oxygen Systems.
- Appendix A to Part 129 [Reserved]
- 46105, Pub. L. 107-71 sec. 104.
- SOURCE: Docket No. 1994, 29 FR 1720, Feb. 5, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 97

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 97, see part 91 of this chapter.

Subpart A—General

§ 129.1 Applicability and definitions.

- (a) Foreign air carrier operations in the United States. This part prescribes rules governing the operation within the United States of each foreign air carrier holding the following:
- (1) A permit issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation under 49 U.S.C. 41301 through 41306, or
- (2) Other appropriate economic or exemption authority issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation.
- (b) Operations of U.S.-registered aircraft solely outside the United States. In addition to the operations specified under paragraph (a) of this section, §§ 129.5, 129.7, 129.9, 129.11, 129.14, 129.20 and 129.24, and subpart B of this part also apply to operations of U.S.-registered aircraft operated solely outside the United States in common carriage by a foreign person or foreign air carrier.
- (c) *Definitions*. For the purpose of this part—
- (1) Foreign person means any person who is not a citizen of the United States and who operates a U.S.-registered aircraft in common carriage solely outside the United States.
- (2) Years in service means the calendar time elapsed since an aircraft was issued its first U.S. or first foreign airworthiness certificate.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 67 FR 72762, Dec. 6, 2002, as amended by Amdt. 129-43, 72 FR 63413, Nov. 8, 2007; Amdt. 129-45, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 129-45, 74 FR 32801, July 9, 2009; Amdt. 129-49, 76 FR 7489, Feb. 10, 2011]

§ 129.5 Operations specifications.

- (a) Each foreign air carrier conducting operations within the United States, and each foreign air carrier or foreign person operating U.S.-registered aircraft solely outside the United States in common carriage must conduct its operations in accordance with operations specifications issued by the Administrator under this part.
- (b) Each foreign air carrier conducting operations within the United States must conduct its operations in accordance with the Standards contained in Annex 1 (Personnel Licensing), Annex 6 (Operation of Aircraft),

- Part I (International Commercial Air Transport—Aeroplanes) or Part III (International Operations—Helicopters), as appropriate, and in Annex 8 (Airworthiness of Aircraft) to the Convention on International Civil Aviation.
- (c) No foreign air carrier may operate to or from locations within the United States without, or in violation of, appropriate operations specifications.
- (d) No foreign air carrier or foreign person shall operate U.S.-registered aircraft solely outside the United States in common carriage without, or in violation of, appropriate operations specifications.
- (e) Each foreign air carrier must keep each of its employees and other persons used in its operations informed of the provisions of its operations specifications that apply to that employee's or person's duties and responsibilities.
- (f) Operations specifications issued under this part are effective until—
- (1) The foreign air carrier or foreign person surrenders them to the FAA;
- (2) The Administrator suspends or terminates the operations specifications; or
- (3) The operations specifications are amended as provided in §129.11.
- (g) Within 30 days after a foreign air carrier or foreign person terminates operations under part 129 of this subchapter, the operations specifications must be surrendered by the foreign air carrier or foreign person to the responsible Flight Standards office.
- (h) No person operating under this part may operate or list on its operations specifications any airplane listed on operations specifications issued under part 125 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0140; 76 FR 7489, Feb. 10, 2011, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 129-53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 129.7 Application, issuance, or denial of operations specifications.

- (a) A foreign air carrier or foreign person applying to the FAA for operations specifications under this part must submit an application—
- (1) In a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator; and
- (2) At least 90 days before the intended date of operation.

§ 129.9

- (b) An authorized officer or employee of the applicant, having knowledge of the matters stated in the application, must sign the application and certify in writing that the statements in the application are true. The application must include two copies of the appropriate written authority issued to that officer or employee by the applicant.
- (c) A foreign applicant may be issued operations specifications, if after review, the Administrator finds the applicant—
- (1) Meets the applicable requirements of this part;
- (2) Holds the economic or exemption authority required by the Department of Transportation, applicable to the operations to be conducted:
- (3) Complies with the applicable security requirements of 49 CFR chapter XII;
- (4) Is properly and adequately equipped to conduct the operations described in the operations specifications; and
- (5) Holds a valid air operator certificate issued by the State of the Operator.
- (d) An application may be denied if the Administrator finds that the applicant is not properly or adequately equipped to conduct the operations to be described in the operations specifications.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0140; 76 FR 7489, Feb. 10, 2011]

§ 129.9 Contents of operations specifications.

- (a) The contents of operations specifications issued to a foreign air carrier conducting operations within the United States under §129.1(a) shall include:
- (1) The specific location and mailing address of the applicant's principal place of business in the State of the Operator and, if different, the address that will serve as the primary point of contact for correspondence between the FAA and the foreign air carrier;
- (2) Within 1 year after February 10, 2011, the designation of an agent for service within the United States, including the agent's full name and office address or usual place of residence;
- (3) The certificate number and validity of the foreign air carrier's Air Oper-

- ator Certificate issued by the State of the Operator;
- (4) Each regular and alternate airport to be used in scheduled operations;
- (5) The type of aircraft and registration markings of each aircraft;
- (6) The approved maintenance program and minimum equipment list for United States registered aircraft authorized for use; and
- (7) Any other item the Administrator determines is necessary.
- (b) The contents of operations specifications issued to a foreign air carrier or foreign person operating U.S.-registered aircraft solely outside the United States in common carriage in accordance with §129.1(b) shall include—
- (1) The specific location and mailing address of the principal place of business in the State of the Operator and, if different, the address that will serve as the primary point of contact for correspondence between the FAA and the foreign air carrier or foreign person;
- (2) Within 1 year after February 10, 2011, the designation of an agent for service within the United States, including the agent's full name and office address or usual place of residence;
- (3) In the case of a foreign air carrier, the certificate number and validity of the foreign air carrier's Air Operator Certificate issued by the State of the Operator;
- (4) Any other business names under which the foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate;
- (5) The type, registration markings, and serial number of each United States registered aircraft authorized for use:
- (6) The approved maintenance program and minimum equipment list for United States registered aircraft authorized for use; and
- (7) Any other item the Administrator determines is necessary.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0140; 76 FR 7489, Feb. 10, 2011; Amdt. 129-49-A, 76 FR 15212, Mar. 21, 2011]

§129.11 Amendment, suspension and termination of operations specifica-

(a) The Administrator may amend any operations specifications issued under this part if— $\,$

- (1) The Administrator determines that safety in air commerce and the public interest require the amendment; or
- (2) The foreign air carrier or foreign person applies for an amendment, and the Administrator determines that safety in air commerce and the public interest allows the amendment.
- (b) The Administrator may suspend or terminate any operations specifications issued under this part if the Administrator determines that safety in air commerce and the public interest require the suspension or termination;
- (c) Except as provided in paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section, when the Administrator initiates an action to amend, suspend or terminate a foreign air carrier or foreign person's operations specifications, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The responsible Flight Standards office notifies the foreign air carrier or foreign person in writing of the proposed amendment, suspension or termination.
- (2) The responsible Flight Standards office sets a reasonable period (but not less than 7 days) within which the foreign air carrier or foreign person may submit written information, views, and arguments on the amendment, suspension or termination.
- (3) After considering all material presented, the responsible Flight Standards office notifies the foreign air carrier or foreign person of—
- (i) The adoption of the proposed amendment, suspension or termination;
- (ii) The partial adoption of the proposed amendment, suspension or termination; or
- (iii) The withdrawal of the proposed amendment, suspension or termination.
- (4) If the responsible Flight Standards office issues an action to amend, suspend or terminate the operations specifications, it becomes effective not less than 30 days after the foreign air carrier or foreign person receives notice of it unless—
- (i) The responsible Flight Standards office finds under paragraph (g) of this section that there is an emergency requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air commerce; or

- (ii) The foreign air carrier or foreign person petitions for reconsideration of the amendment, suspension or termination under paragraph (e) of this section.
- (d) When the foreign air carrier or foreign person applies for an amendment to its operations specifications, the following procedure applies:
- (1) The foreign air carrier or foreign person must file an application to amend its operations specifications—
- (i) At least 90 days before the date proposed by the applicant for the amendment to become effective in cases of mergers; acquisitions of airline operational assets that require an additional showing to Department of Transportation for economic authority; major changes in the type of operation; and resumption of operations following a suspension of operations as a result of bankruptcy actions, unless a shorter time is approved by the Administrator.
- (ii) At least 30 days before the date proposed by the applicant for the amendment to become effective in all other cases.
- (2) The application must be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office in a form and manner prescribed by the Administrator.
- (3) After considering all material presented, the responsible Flight Standards office notifies the foreign air carrier or foreign person of—
- (i) The adoption of the applied for amendment;
- (ii) The partial adoption of the applied for amendment; or
- (iii) The denial of the applied for amendment.
- (4) If the responsible Flight Standards office approves the amendment, following coordination with the foreign air carrier or foreign person regarding its implementation, the amendment is effective on the date the responsible Flight Standards office approves it.
- (e) The foreign air carrier or foreign person may petition for reconsideration of a full or partial adoption of an amendment, a denial of an amendment or a suspension or termination of operations specifications.
- (f) When a foreign air carrier or foreign person seeks reconsideration of a decision from the responsible Flight

§ 129.13

Standards office concerning the amendment, suspension or termination of operations specifications, the following procedure applies:

- (1) The foreign air carrier or foreign person must petition for reconsideration of that decision within 30 days after the date that the foreign air carrier or foreign person receives a notice of the decision.
- (2) The foreign air carrier or foreign person must address its petition to the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service.
- (3) A petition for reconsideration, if filed within the 30-day period, suspends the effectiveness of any amendment, suspension or termination issued by the responsible Flight Standards office unless the responsible Flight Standards office has found, under paragraph (g) of this section, that an emergency exists requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air transportation or air commerce.
- (g) If the responsible Flight Standards office finds that an emergency exists requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air commerce or air transportation that makes the procedures set out in this section impracticable or contrary to the public interest, that office may make the amendment, suspension or termination effective on the day the foreign air carrier or foreign person receives notice of it. In the notice to the foreign air carrier or foreign person, the responsible Flight Standards office will articulate the reasons for its finding that an emergency exists requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air transportation or air commerce or that makes it impracticable or contrary to the public interest to stay the effectiveness of the amendment, suspension or termination.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0140, 76 FR 7490, Feb. 10, 2011, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 129-53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 129.13 Airworthiness and registration certificates.

(a) No foreign air carrier may operate any aircraft within the United States unless that aircraft carries a current registration certificate and displays the nationality and registration markings of the State of Registry, and an airworthiness certificate issued or validated by:

- (1) The State of Registry; or
- (2) The State of the Operator, provided that the State of the Operator and the State of Registry have entered into an agreement under Article 83bis of the Convention on International Civil Aviation that covers the aircraft.
- (b) No foreign air carrier may operate a foreign aircraft within the United States except in accordance with the limitations on maximum certificated weights prescribed for that aircraft and that operation by the country of manufacture of the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 1994, 29 FR 1720, Feb. 5, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 129–33, 67 FR 42455, June 21, 2002; Amdt. 129–49, 76 FR 7490, Feb. 10, 20111

§ 129.14 Maintenance program and minimum equipment list requirements for U.S.-registered aircraft.

- (a) Each foreign air carrier and each foreign person operating a U.S.-registered aircraft within or outside the United States in common carriage must ensure that each aircraft is maintained in accordance with a program approved by the Administrator in the operations specifications.
- (b) No foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate a U.S.-registered aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) A master minimum equipment list exists for the aircraft type.
- (2) The foreign operator submits for review and approval its aircraft minimum equipment list based on the master minimum equipment list, to the responsible Flight Standards office for the operator. The foreign operator must show, before minimum equipment list approval can be obtained, that the maintenance procedures used under its maintenance program are adequate to support the use of its minimum equipment list.
- (3) For leased aircraft maintained and operated under a U.S. operator's continuous airworthiness maintenance program and FAA-approved minimum equipment list, the foreign operator submits the U.S. operator's approved continuous airworthiness maintenance

program and approved aircraft minimum equipment list to the FAA office prescribed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section for review and evaluation. The foreign operator must show that it is capable of operating under the lessor's approved maintenance program and that it is also capable of meeting the maintenance and operational requirements specified in the lessor's approved minimum equipment list.

- (4) The FAA operations specification permitting the operator to use an approved minimum equipment list is carried aboard the aircraft. An approved minimum equipment list, as authorized by the operations specifications, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.
- (5) The approved minimum equipment list provides for the operation of the aircraft with certain instruments and equipment in an inoperable condition.
- (6) The aircraft records available to the pilot must include an entry describing the inoperable instruments and equipment.
- (7) The aircraft is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the minimum equipment list and the operations specification authorizing the use of the list.

[Doc. No. 24856, 52 FR 20029, May 28, 1987, as amended by Amdt. 129–49, 76 FR 7490, Feb. 10, 2011; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 129–53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 129.15 Flightcrew member certificates.

Each person acting as a flightcrew member must hold a certificate or license that shows the person's ability to perform duties in connection with the operation of the aircraft. The certificate or license must have been issued or rendered valid by:

- (a) The State in which the aircraft is registered; or
- (b) The State of the Operator, provided that the State of the Operator and the State of Registry have entered into an agreement under Article 83bis of the Convention on International Civil Aviation that covers the aircraft.

[Doc. No. FAA-2009-0140; 76 FR 7491, Feb. 10, 2011]

§ 129.17 Aircraft communication and navigation equipment for operations under IFR or over the top.

- (a) Aircraft navigation equipment requirements—General. No foreign air carrier may conduct operations under IFR or over the top unless—
- (1) The en route navigation aids necessary for navigating the aircraft along the route (e.g., ATS routes, arrival and departure routes, and instrument approach procedures, including missed approach procedures if a missed approach routing is specified in the procedure) are available and suitable for use by the aircraft navigation equipment required by this section:
- (2) The aircraft used in those operations is equipped with at least the following—
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, two approved independent navigation systems suitable for navigating the aircraft along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC;
- (ii) One marker beacon receiver providing visual and aural signals; and
 - (iii) One ILS receiver; and
- (3) Any RNAV system used to meet the navigation equipment requirements of this section is authorized in the foreign air carrier's operations specifications.
- (b) Aircraft communication equipment requirements. No foreign air carrier may operate an aircraft under IFR or over the top, unless it is equipped with—
- (1) At least two independent communication systems necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in §121.347(a) of this chapter; and
- (2) At least one of the communication systems required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section must have two-way voice communication capability.
- (c) Use of a single independent navigation system for operations under IFR or over the top. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, the aircraft may be equipped with a single independent navigation system suitable for navigating the aircraft along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC if:
- (1) It can be shown that the aircraft is equipped with at least one other

§ 129.18

independent navigation system suitable, in the event of loss of the navigation capability of the single independent navigation system permitted by this paragraph at any point along the route, for proceeding safely to a suitable airport and completing an instrument approach; and

(2) The aircraft has sufficient fuel so that the flight may proceed safely to a suitable airport by use of the remaining navigation system, and complete an instrument approach and land.

(d) VOR navigation equipment. If VOR navigation equipment is required by paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, no foreign air carrier may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with at least one approved DME or suitable RNAV system.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–14002, 72 FR 31683, June 7, 2007]

§ 129.18 Collision avoidance system.

Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you, as a foreign air carrier, operate under part 129 must be equipped and operated according to the following table:

COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEMS

COLLISION AVOIDANCE STSTEMS	
If you operate in the United States any	Then you must operate that airplane with:
(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated take- off weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C-112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units; (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or takeoff weight a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C-119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-119b (version 7.0) or a later version, capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C-119a (version 7.0) or a later version.
(b) Turbine-powered airplane with a passenger-seat configuration, ex-	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to excluding any TSO C-118,
cluding any pilot	or a later version, or

(3) A collision avoidance system and

graph (a)(1) of this section.

Mode S transponder that meet para-

seat. of 10-30

seats.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10910, 68 FR 15903, Apr. 1, 2003; Doc. No. FAA-2022-1355; Amdt. No. 129-54; 87 FR 75847, Dec. 9, 2022]

§ 129.19 Air traffic rules and procedures.

- (a) Each pilot must be familiar with the applicable rules, the navigational and communications facilities, and the air traffic control and other procedures, of the areas to be traversed by him within the United States.
- (b) Each foreign air carrier shall establish procedures to assure that each of its pilots has the knowledge required by paragraph (a) of this section and shall check the ability of each of its pilots to operate safely according to applicable rules and procedures.
- (c) Each foreign air carrier shall conform to the practices, procedures, and other requirements prescribed by the Administrator for U.S. air carriers for the areas to be operated in.

§129.20 Digital flight data recorders.

No person may operate an aircraft under this part that is registered in the United States unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The flight data recorder must record the parameters that would be required to be recorded if the aircraft were operated under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter, and must be installed by the compliance times required by those parts, as applicable to the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38396, July 17, 1997]

§ 129.21 Control of traffic.

- (a) Subject to applicable immigration laws and regulations, each foreign air carrier must furnish sufficient personnel necessary to provide two-way voice communications between its aircraft and stations at places where the FAA finds that communication is necessary but cannot be maintained in a language with which station operators are familiar.
- (b) Each person furnished by a foreign air carrier under paragraph (a) of this section must be able to speak English and the language necessary to

maintain communications with its aircraft and must assist station operators in directing traffic.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31683, June 7, 2007]

§ 129.22 Communication and navigation equipment for rotorcraft operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.

- (a) No foreign air carrier may operate a rotorcraft under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless the rotorcraft is equipped with the radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the following:
- (1) Communicate with at least one appropriate station from any point on the route:
- (2) Communicate with appropriate air traffic control facilities from any point within Class B, Class C, or Class D airspace, or within a Class E surface area designated for an airport in which flights are intended; and
- (3) Receive meteorological information from any point en route.
- (b) No foreign air carrier may operate a rotorcraft at night under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless that rotorcraft is equipped with—
- (1) Radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section; and
- (2) Navigation equipment suitable for the route to be flown.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–14002, 72 FR 31683, June 7, 20071

§129.23 Transport category cargo service airplanes: Increased zero fuel and landing weights.

- (a) Notwithstanding the applicable structural provisions of the transport category airworthiness regulations, but subject to paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section, a foreign air carrier may operate (for cargo service only) any of the following transport category airplanes (certificated under part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations effective before March 13, 1956) at increased zero fuel and landing weights—
- (1) DC-6A, DC-6B, DC-7B, and DC-7C;

- (2) L-1049 B, C, D, E, F, G, and H, and the L-1649A when modified in accordance with supplemental type certificate SA 4-1402.
- (b) The zero fuel weight (maximum weight of the airplane with no disposable fuel and oil) and the structural landing weight may be increased beyond the maximum approved in full compliance with applicable rules only if the Administrator finds that—
- (1) The increase is not likely to reduce seriously the structural strength;
- (2) The probability of sudden fatigue failure is not noticeably increased;
- (3) The flutter, deformation, and vibration characteristics do not fall below those required by applicable regulations: and
- (4) All other applicable weight limitations will be met.
- (c) No zero fuel weight may be increased by more than five percent, and the increase in the structural landing weight may not exceed the amount, in pounds, of the increase in zero fuel weight.
- (d) Each airplane must be inspected in accordance with the approved special inspection procedures, for operations at increased weights, established and issued by the manufacturer of the type of airplane.
- (e) A foreign air carrier may not operate an airplane under this section unless the country of registry requires the airplane to be operated in accordance with the passenger-carrying transport category performance operating limitations in part 121 or the equivalent.
- (f) The Airplane Flight Manual for each airplane operated under this section must be appropriately revised to include the operating limitations and information needed for operation at the increased weights.
- (g) Each airplane operated at an increased weight under this section must, before it is used in passenger service, be inspected under the special inspection procedures for return to passenger service established and issued by the manufacturer and approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 6403, 29 FR 19098, Dec. 30, 1964]

§ 129.24

§ 129.24 Cockpit voice recorders.

No person may operate an aircraft under this part that is registered in the United States unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision. The cockpit voice recorder must record the information that would be required to be recorded if the aircraft were operated under part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter, and must be installed by the compliance times required by that part, as applicable to the aircraft.

[Doc. No. FAA–2005–20245, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 20081

§ 129.25 Airplane security.

Foreign air carriers conducting operations under this part must comply with the applicable security requirements in 49 CFR chapter XII.

[67 FR 8350, Feb. 22, 2002]

§129.28 Flightdeck security.

- (a) After August 20, 2002, except for a newly manufactured airplane on a non-revenue delivery flight, no foreign air carrier covered by §129.1(a), may operate:
- (1) A passenger carrying transport category airplane within the United States, except for overflights, unless the airplane is equipped with a door between the passenger and pilot compartment that incorporates features to restrict the unwanted entry of persons into the flightdeck that are operable from the flightdeck only; or
- (2) A transport category all-cargo airplane within the United States, except for overflights, that has a door installed between the pilot compartment and any other occupied compartment on or after June 21, 2002, unless the door incorporates features to restrict the unwanted entry of persons into the flightdeck that are operable from the flightdeck only.
- (b) To the extent necessary to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the requirements of §129.13(a) to maintain airworthiness certification are waived until April 9, 2003. After that date, the requirements of §129.13(a) apply in full.
- (c) After April 9, 2003, except for a newly manufactured airplane on a non-

revenue delivery flight, no foreign air carrier covered by §129.1(a) may operate a passenger carrying transport category airplane, or a transport category all-cargo airplane that has a door installed between the pilot compartment and any other occupied compartment on or after June 21, 2002, within the United States, except for overflights, unless the airplane's flightdeck door installation meets the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) and(2) of this section or an alternative standard found acceptable to the Administrator.

- (1) Except for a newly manufactured airplane on a non-revenue delivery flight, no foreign air carrier covered by § 129.1(a) may operate:
- (i) After April 9, 2003, a passenger carrying transport category airplane within the United States, except on overflights, unless the airplane's flightdeck door installation meets the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section or an alternative standard found acceptable to the Administrator.
- (ii) After October 1, 2003, a transport category all-cargo airplane that had a door installed between the pilot compartment and any other occupied compartment on or after June 21, 2002, within the United States, except on overflights, unless the airplane's flightdeck door installation meets the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section or an alternative standard found acceptable to the Administrator; or the operator must implement a security program approved by the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) for the operation of all airplanes in that operator's fleet.
- (2) The door must resist forcible intrusion by unauthorized persons and be capable of withstanding impacts of 300 joules (221.3 foot-pounds) at the critical locations on the door, as well as a 1,113-newton (250 pounds) constant tensile load on the knob or handle, and
- (3) The door must resist penetration by small arms fire and fragmentation devices to a level equivalent to Level IIIa of the National Institute of Justice Standard (NIJ) 0101.04.
- (d) After August 20, 2002, no foreign air carrier covered by \$129.1 may operate a passenger carrying transport category airplane, or a transport category

all-cargo airplane that has a door installed between the pilot compartment and any other occupied compartment on or after June 21, 2002, within the United States, except for overflights, unless the carrier has procedures in place that are acceptable to the civil aviation authority responsible for oversight of the foreign air carriers operating under this part to prevent access to the flightdeck except as authorized as follows:

- (1) No person other than a person who is assigned to perform duty on the flight deck may have a key to the flight deck door that will provide access to the flightdeck.
- (2) Except when it is necessary to permit access and egress by persons authorized in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, a pilot in command of an airplane that has a lockable flight deck door in accordance with §129.28(a) and that is carrying passengers shall ensure that the door separating the flight crew compartment from the passenger compartment is closed and locked at all times when the airplane is being operated.
- (3) No person may admit any person to the flight deck of an airplane unless the person being admitted is—
 - (i) A crewmember,
- (ii) An inspector of the civil aviation authority responsible for oversight of the part 129 operator, or
- (iii) Any other person authorized by the civil aviation authority responsible for oversight of the part 129 operator.
- (e) The requirements of paragraph (a) through (d) except (d)(3), do not apply to transport category passenger carrying airplanes originally type certificated with a maximum passenger seating configuration of 19 seats or less, or to all-cargo airplanes with a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-12504, 67 FR 79824, Dec. 30, 2002, as amended by Amdt. 129-38, 68 FR 42882, July 18, 2003]

§ 129.29 Smoking prohibitions.

- (a) No person may smoke and no operator may permit smoking in any aircraft lavatory.
- (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary of Transportation, no person may smoke and no operator may permit smoking anywhere on the

aircraft (including the passenger cabin and the flight deck) during scheduled passenger foreign air transportation or during any scheduled passenger interstate or intrastate air transportation.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7467, 65 FR 36780, June 9, 2000]

Subpart B—Continued Airworthiness and Safety Improvements

§129.101 Purpose and definition.

(a) This subpart requires a foreign person or foreign air carrier operating a U.S. registered airplane in common carriage to support the continued airworthiness of each airplane. These requirements may include, but are not limited to, revising the maintenance program, incorporating design changes, and incorporating revisions to Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 129–43, 72 FR 63413, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 129–53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§129.103 [Reserved]

§ 129.105 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews for U.S.-registered multiengine aircraft.

- (a) Operation after inspection and records review. After the dates specified in this paragraph, a foreign air carrier or foreign person may not operate a U.S.-registered multiengine airplane under this part unless the Administrator has notified the foreign air carrier or foreign person that the Administrator has completed the aging airplane inspection and records review required by this section. During the inspection and records review, the foreign air carrier or foreign person must demonstrate to the Administrator that the maintenance of age sensitive parts and components of the airplane has been adequate and timely enough to ensure the highest degree of safety.
- (1) Airplanes exceeding 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 24 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than December 5, 2007, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.

§ 129.107

- (2) Airplanes exceeding 14 years in service but not 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 14 years in service, but not 24 years in service, on December 8, 2003, no later than December 4, 2008, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (3) Airplanes not exceeding 14 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has not exceeded 14 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than 5 years after the start of the airplane's 15th year in service and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years
- (b) Unforeseen schedule conflict. In the event of an unforeseen scheduling conflict for a specific airplane, the Administrator may approve an extension of up to 90 days beyond an interval specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (c) Airplane and records availability. The foreign air carrier or foreign person must make available to the Administrator each U.S.-registered multiengine airplane for which an inspection and records review is required under this section, in a condition for inspection specified by the Administrator, together with the records containing the following information:
- (1) Total years in service of the airplane;
- (2) Total time in service of the air-frame:
- (3) Total flight cycles of the air-frame:
- (4) Date of the last inspection and records review required by this section;
- (5) Current status of life-limited parts of the airframe;
- (6) Time since the last overhaul of all structural components required to be overhauled on a specific time basis;
- (7) Current inspection status of the airplane, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection program under which the airplane is maintained;
- (8) Current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required;

- (9) A list of major structural alterations; and
- (10) A report of major structural repairs and the current inspection status for those repairs.
- (d) Notification to Administrator. Each foreign air carrier or foreign person must notify the Administrator at least 60 days before the date on which the airplane and airplane records will be made available for the inspection and records review.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 67 FR 72763, Dec. 6, 2002, as amended by Amdt. 129-34, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005; Amdt. 129-41, 70 FR 23936, May 6, 2005. Redesignated by Amdt. 129-43, 72 FR 63413. Nov. 8, 2007]

§ 129.107 Repairs assessment for pressurized fuselages.

- (a) No foreign air carrier or foreign persons operating a U.S. registered airplane may operate an Airbus Model A300 (excluding -600 series), British Aerospace Model BAC 1-11, Boeing Model 707, 720, 727, 737, or 747, McDonnell Douglas Model DC-8, DC-9/MD-80 or DC-10, Fokker Model F28, or Lockheed Model L-1011 beyond the applicable flight cycle implementation time specified below, or May 25, 2001, whichever occurs later, unless operations specifications have been issued to reference repair assessment guidelines applicable to the fuselage pressure boundary (fuselage skin, door skin, and bulkhead webs), and those guidelines are incorporated in its maintenance program. The repair assessment guidelines must be approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office for the type certificate for the affected airplane.
- (1) For the Airbus Model A300 (excluding the -600 series), the flight cycle implementation time is:
 - (i) Model B2: 36,000 flights.
- (ii) Model B4-100 (including Model B4-2C): 30,000 flights above the window line, and 36,000 flights below the window line
- (iii) Model B4–200: 25,500 flights above the window line, and 34,000 flights below the window line.
- (2) For all models of the British Aerospace BAC 1–11, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (3) For all models of the Boeing 707, the flight cycle implementation time is 15,000 flights.
- (4) For all models of the Boeing 720, the flight cycle implementation time is 23,000 flights.
- (5) For all models of the Boeing 727, the flight cycle implementation time is 45,000 flights.
- (6) For all models of the Boeing 737, the flight cycle implementation time is 60.00 flights.
- (7) For all models of the Boeing 747, the flight cycle implementation time is 15,000 flights.
- (8) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-8, the flight cycle implementation time is 30,000 flights.
- (9) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-9/MD-80, the flight cycle implementation time is 60.000 flights.
- (10) For all models of the McDonnell Douglas DC-10, the flight cycle implementation time is 30,000 flights.
- (11) For all models of the Lockheed L-1011, the flight cycle implementation time is 27,000 flights.
- (12) For the Fokker F–28 Mark 1000, 2000, 3000, and 4000, the flight cycle implementation time is 60,000 flights.
 - (b) [Reserved]

[Doc. No. 29104, 65 FR 24126, Apr. 25, 2000; 65 FR 35703, June 5, 2000, as amended by Amdt. 129–30, 66 FR 23131, May 7, 2001; Amdt. 129–35, 67 FR 72834, Dec. 9, 2002; Amdt. 129–39, 69 FR 45942, July 30, 2004. Redesignated and amended by Amdt. 129–43, 72 FR 63413, Nov. 8, 2007; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 129–53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 129.109 Supplemental inspections for U.S.-registered aircraft.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to U.S.-registered, transport category, turbine powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958 that as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity have—
- (1) A maximum type certificated passenger seating capacity of 30 or more; or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.
- (b) General requirements. After December 20, 2010, a certificate holder may not operate an airplane under this part unless the following requirements have been met:

- (1) Baseline Structure. The certificate holder's maintenance program for the airplane includes FAA-approved damage-tolerance-based inspections and procedures for airplane structure susceptible to fatigue cracking that could contribute to a catastrophic failure. For the purpose of this section, this structure is termed "fatigue critical structure."
- (2) Adverse effects of repairs, alterations, and modifications. The maintenance program for the airplane includes a means for addressing the adverse effects repairs, alterations, and modifications may have on fatigue critical structure and on inspections required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section. The means for addressing these adverse effects must be approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (3) Changes to maintenance program. The changes made to the maintenance program required by paragraph (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, and any later revisions to these changes, must be submitted to the Principal Maintenance Inspector for review and approval.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 70 FR 5532, Feb. 2, 2005. Redesignated by Amdt. 129-43, 72 FR 63413, Nov. 8, 2007; Amdt. 129-44, 72 FR 70508, Dec. 12, 2007; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 129-53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 129.111 Electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS) maintenance program.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that, as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity, have—
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7500 pounds or more.
- (b) After March 10, 2011, no foreign person or foreign air carrier may operate a U.S.-registered airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section unless the maintenance program for that airplane includes inspections and procedures for EWIS.
- (c) The proposed EWIS maintenance program changes must be based on

§ 129.113

EWIS Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (ICA) that have been developed in accordance with the provisions of Appendix H of part 25 of this chapter applicable to each affected airplane (including those ICA developed for supplemental type certificates installed on each airplane) and that have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.

- (1) For airplanes subject to §26.11 of this chapter, the EWIS ICA must comply with paragraphs H25.5(a)(1) and (b).
- (2) For airplanes subject to §25.1729 of this chapter, the EWIS ICA must comply with paragraph H25.4 and all of paragraph H25.5.
- (d) After March 10, 2011, before returning a U.S.-registered airplane to service after any alterations for which EWIS ICA are developed, the foreign person or foreign air carrier must include in the maintenance program for that airplane inspections and procedures for EWIS based on those ICA.
- (e) The EWIS maintenance program changes identified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section and any later EWIS revisions must be submitted to the Principal Inspector or Flight Standards office responsible for review and approval.
- (f) This section does not apply to the following airplane models:
 - (1) Lockheed L-188
 - (2) Bombardier CL-44
 - (3) Mitsubishi YS-11
 - (4) British Aerospace BAC 1–11
 - (5) Concorde
 - (6) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C
- (7) VFW-Vereinigte Flugtechnische Werk VFW-614
 - (8) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T
 - (9) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305
 - (10) Handley Page Herald Type 300
- (11) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C
- (12) Airbus Caravelle
- (13) Lockheed L-300

[Amdt. 129–43, 72 FR 63413, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 129–53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§129.113 Fuel tank system maintenance program.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, this section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued

after January 1, 1958, that, as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity, have—

- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7500 pounds or more.
- (b) For each U.S.-registered airplane on which an auxiliary fuel tank is installed under a field approval, before June 16, 2008, the foreign person or foreign air carrier operating the airplane must submit to the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office proposed maintenance instructions for the tank that meet the requirements of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 88 (SFAR 88) of this chapter.
- (c) After December 16, 2008, no foreign person or foreign air carrier may operate a U.S.-registered airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section unless the maintenance program for that airplane has been revised to include applicable inspections, procedures, and limitations for fuel tank systems.
- (d) The proposed fuel tank system maintenance program revisions must be based on fuel tank system Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (ICA) that have been developed in accordance with the applicable provisions of SFAR 88 of this chapter or \$25.1529 and part 25, Appendix H, of this chapter, in effect on June 6, 2001 (including those developed for auxiliary fuel tanks, if any, installed under supplemental type certificates or other design approval) and that have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (e) After December 16, 2008, before returning a U.S.-registered airplane to service after any alteration for which fuel tank ICA are developed under SFAR 88, or under §25.1529 in effect on June 6, 2001, the foreign person or foreign air carrier must include in the maintenance program for the airplane inspections and procedures for the fuel tank system based on those ICA.
- (f) The fuel tank system maintenance program changes identified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section and any later fuel tank system revisions must be submitted to the Principal Inspector or Flight Standards office responsible for review and approval.

- (g) This section does not apply to the following airplane models:
 - (1) Bombardier CL-44
 - (2) Concorde
 - (3) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C
- (4) VFW-Vereinigte Flugtechnische Werk VFW-614
- (5) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T
- (6) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305
- (7) Handley Page Herald Type 300
- (8) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C
 - (9) Airbus Caravelle
 - (10) Lockheed L-300

[Amdt. 129–43, 72 FR 63413, Nov. 8, 2007, as amended by Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 129–53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§129.115 Limit of validity.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to foreign air carriers or foreign persons operating any U.S.-registered transport category, turbine-powered airplane with a maximum takeoff gross weight greater than 75,000 pounds and a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, regardless of whether the maximum takeoff gross weight is a result of an original type certificate or a later design change. This section also applies to foreign air carriers or foreign persons operating any other U.S.registered transport category, turbinepowered airplane with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, regardless of the maximum takeoff gross weight, for which a limit of validity of the engineering data that supports the structural maintenance program (hereafter referred to as LOV) is required in accordance with §25.571 or §26.21 of this chapter after January 14, 2011.
- (b) Limit of validity. No foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate a U.S.-registered airplane identified in paragraph (a) of this section after the applicable date identified in Table 1 of this section, unless an Airworthiness Limitations section (ALS) approved under Appendix H to part 25 or §26.21 of this chapter is incorporated into its maintenance program. The ALS must—
- (1) Include an LOV approved under §25.571 or §26.21 of this chapter, as ap-

- plicable, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section; and
- (2) Be clearly distinguishable within its maintenance program.
- (c) Operation of airplanes excluded from §26.21. No certificate holder may operate an airplane identified in §26.21(g) of this chapter after July 14, 2013, unless an ALS approved under Appendix H to part 25 or §26.21 of this chapter is incorporated into its maintenance program. The ALS must—
- (1) Include an LOV approved under §25.571 or §26.21 of this chapter, as applicable, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section; and
- (2) Be clearly distinguishable within its maintenance program
- (d) Extended limit of validity. No foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate an airplane beyond the LOV or extended LOV specified in paragraph (b)(1), (c), (d), or (f) of this section, as applicable, unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) An ALS must be incorporated into its maintenance program that—
- (i) Includes an extended LOV and any widespread fatigue damage airworthiness limitation items (ALIs) approved under §26.23 of this chapter; and
- (ii) Is approved under §26.23 of this chapter;
- (2) The extended LOV and the airworthiness limitation items pertaining to widespread fatigue damage must be clearly distinguishable within its maintenance program.
- (e) Principal Maintenance Inspector approval. Foreign air carriers or foreign persons must submit the maintenance program revisions required by paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section to the Principal Maintenance Inspector or Flight Standards office for review and approval.
- (f) Exception. For any airplane for which an LOV has not been approved as of the applicable compliance date specified in paragraph (c) or Table 1 of this section, instead of including an approved LOV in the ALS, an operator must include the applicable default LOV specified in Table 1 or Table 2 of this section, as applicable, in the ALS.

Compliance Date— Default LOV			
Airplane model	months after January 14, 2011	[flight cycles (FC) or flight hours (FH)]	
Airbus—Existing ¹ Models Only:			
A300 B2-1A, B2-1C, B2K-3C, B2-203	30	48,000 FC	
A300 B4-2C, B4-103	30	40,000 FC	
A300 B4-203	30	34,000 FC	
A300–600 Series	60	30,000 FC/67,500 FH	
A310–200 Series	60	40,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A310–300 Series	60	35,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A318 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A319 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A320–100 Series	60		
A320–100 Series		48,000 FC/48,000 FH	
	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A321 Series	60	48,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A330-200, -300 Series (except WV050 family) (non enhanced)	60	40,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A330–200, –300 Series WV050 family (enhanced)	60	33,000 FC/100,000 FH	
A330–200 Freighter Series	60	See NOTE.	
A340-200, -300 Series (except WV 027 and WV050 family)	60	20,000 FC/80,000 FH	
(non enhanced).			
A340-200, -300 Series WV 027 (non enhanced)	60	30,000 FC/60,000 FH	
A340-300 Series WV050 family (enhanced)	60	20,000 FC/100,000 FH	
A340-500, -600 Series	60	16,600 FC/100,000 FH	
A380-800 Series	72	See NOTE.	
loeing—Existing 1 Models Only:			
717	60	60,000 FC/60,000 FH	
727 (all series)	30	60,000 FC	
737 (Classics): 737–100, –200, –200C, –300, –400, –500	30	75,000 FC	
737 (NG): 737–600, –700, –700C, –800, –900, –900ER	60	75,000 FC	
747 (Classics): 747–100, –100B, –100B SUD, –200B, –200C,	30	20,000 FC	
-200F, -300, 747SP, 747SR.	00	20,000 1 0	
747–400: 747–400, –400D, –400F	60	20.000 FC	
757	60	50,000 FC	
767	60	50,000 FC	
777–200, –300	60	40,000 FC	
777-200LR, 777-300ER	72	40,000 FC	
777F	72	11,000 FC	
Bombardier—Existing 1 Models Only:			
CL-600: 2D15 (Regional Jet Series 705), 2D24 (Regional Jet	72	60,000 FC	
Series 900).			
mbraer—Existing 1 Models Only:			
ERJ 170	72	See NOTE.	
ERJ 190	72	See NOTE.	
okker—Existing 1 Models Only:	/	000 140 12.	
F.28 Mark 0070, Mark 0100	30	90,000 FC	
ockheed—Existing 1 Models Only:	30	90,000 FC	
	00	00 000 50	
L-1011	30	36,000 FC	
188	30	26,600 FC	
382 (all series)	30	20,000 FC/50,000 FH	
IcDonnell Douglas—Existing 1 Models Only:			
DC-8, -8F	30	50,000 FC/50,000 FH	
DC-9 (except for MD-80 models)	30	100,000 FC/100,000 FF	
MD-80 (DC-9-81, -82, -83, -87, MD-88)	30	50,000 FC/50,000 FH	
MD-90	60	60,000 FC/90,000 FH	
DC-10-10, -15	30	42,000 FC/60,000 FH	
DC-10-30, -40, -10F, -30F, -40F	30	30,000 FC/60,000 FH	
MD-10-10F	60	42,000 FC/60,000 FH	
MD-10-10F	60	30,000 FC/60,000 FH	
	60	20,000 FC/60,000 FH	
MD-11, MD-11F	00	20,000 FO/00,000 FH	
laximum Takeoff Gross Weight Changes:	20 or within 40	Not omplied:	
All airplanes whose maximum takeoff gross weight has been	30, or within 12 months	Not applicable.	
decreased to 75,000 pounds or below after January 14,	after the LOV is ap-		
2011, or increased to greater than 75,000 pounds at any	proved, or before oper-		
time by an amended type certificate or supplemental type	ating the airplane,		
certificate.	whichever occurs latest.		
All Other Airplane Models (TCs and amended TCs) not Listed	72, or within 12 months	Not applicable.	
in Table 2.	after the LOV is ap-		
	proved, or before oper-		
	ating the airplane,		
	whichever occurs latest.	1	

¹Type certificated as of January 14, 2011. **Note:** Airplane operation limitation is stated in the Airworthiness Limitation section.

 ${\tt Note: Airplane\ operation\ limitation\ is\ stated\ in\ the\ Airworthiness\ Limitation\ section.}$

TABLE 2—AIRPLANES EXCLUDED FROM § 26.21

Airplane model	Default LOV [flight cycles (FC) or flight hours (FH)]
Airbus:	
Caravelle	15,000 FC/24,000 FH
Avions Marcel Dassault:	
Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C	20,000 FC/16,000 FH
Boeing:	
Boeing 707 (-100 Series and -200 Series)	
Boeing 707 (-300 Series and -400 Series)	
Boeing 720	30,000 FC
Bombardier:	
CL-44D4 and CL-44J	20,000 FC
BD-700	15,000 FC
Bristol Aeroplane Company:	
Britannia 305	10,000 FC
British Aerospace Airbus, Ltd.:	
BAC 1-11 (all models)	85,000 FC
British Aerospace (Commercial Aircraft) Ltd.:	
Armstrong Whitworth Argosy A.W. 650 Series 101	20,000 FC
BAE Systems (Operations) Ltd.:	
BAe 146-100A (all models)	
BAe 146-200-07	
BAe 146–200–07 Dev	50,000 FC
BAe 146-200-11	
BAe 146-200-07A	
BAe 146-200-11 Dev	43,000 FC
BAe 146-300 (all models)	
Avro 146-RJ70A (all models)	
Avro 146-RJ85A and 146-RJ100A (all models)	50,000 FC
D & R Nevada, LLC:	
Convair Model 22	.,
Convair Model 23M	1,000 FC/1,000 FH
deHavilland Aircraft Company, Ltd.:	
D.H. 106 Comet 4C	8,000 FH
Gulfstream:	
GV	40,000 FH
GV-SP	40,000 FH
Ilyushin Aviation Complex:	
IL-96T	10,000 FC/30,000 FH
Lockheed:	
300-50A01 (USAF C 141A)	20,000 FC

[Doc. No. FAA-2006-24281, 75 FR 69787, Nov. 15, 2010, as amended by Amdt. 129-51, 77 FR 30878, May 24, 2012; Amdt. 129-51A, 77 FR 55107, Sept. 7, 2012; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 129-53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018; Doc. No. FAA-2022-1355; Amdt. Nos. 129-5487, 87 FR 75847, Dec. 9, 2022.]

§ 129.117 Flammability reduction means.

- (a) Applicability. Except as provided in paragraph (o) of this section, this section applies to U.S.-registered transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that as a result of original type certification or later increase in capacity have:
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more, or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.
- (b) New Production Airplanes. Except in accordance with §129.14, no foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate an airplane identified in Table 1 of

this section (including all-cargo airplanes) for which application is made for original certificate of airworthiness or export airworthiness approval after December 27, 2010 unless an Ignition Mitigation Means (IMM) or Flammability Reduction Means (FRM) meeting the requirements of §26.33 of this chapter is operational.

TABLE 1

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series 737 Series 777 Series 767 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series A330, A340 Series

§ 129.117

- (c) Auxiliary Fuel Tanks. After the applicable date stated in paragraph (e) of this section, no foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate any airplane subject § 26.33 of this chapter that has an Auxiliary Fuel Tank installed pursuant to a field approval, unless the following requirements are met:
- (1) The foreign air carrier or foreign person complies with 14 CFR 26.35 by the applicable date stated in that section.
- (2) The foreign air carrier or foreign person installs Flammability Impact Mitigation Means (FIMM), if applicable, that are approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office.
- (3) Except in accordance with §129.14, the FIMM, if applicable, are operational.
- (d) Retrofit. After the dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section, no foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate an airplane to which this section applies unless the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section are met.
- (1) IMM, FRM or FIMM, if required by §§ 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter, that are approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office, are installed within the compliance times specified in paragraph (e) of this section.
- (2) Except in accordance with §129.14, the IMM, FRM or FIMM, as applicable, are operational.
- (e) Compliance Times. Except as provided in paragraphs (k) and (l) of this section, the installations required by paragraph (d) of this section must be accomplished no later than the applicable dates specified in paragraph (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section.
- (1) Fifty percent of each foreign air carrier or foreign person's fleet identified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be modified no later than December 26, 2014.
- (2) One hundred percent of each foreign air carrier or foreign person's fleet of airplanes subject to paragraph (d)(1) or this section must be modified no later than December 26, 2017.
- (3) For those foreign air carriers or foreign persons that have only one airplane for a model identified in Table 1,

- the airplane must be modified no later than December 26, 2017.
- (f) Compliance after Installation. Except in accordance with §129.14, no person may—
- (1) Operate an airplane on which IMM or FRM has been installed before the dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section unless the IMM or FRM is operational.
- (2) Deactivate or remove an IMM or FRM once installed unless it is replaced by a means that complies with paragraph (d) of this section.
- (g) Maintenance Program Revisions. No foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate an airplane for which airworthiness limitations have been approved by the responsible Aircraft Certification Service office in accordance with §§ 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter after the airplane is modified in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section unless the maintenance program for that airplane is revised to include those applicable airworthiness limitations.
- (h) After the maintenance program is revised as required by paragraph (g) of this section, before returning an airplane to service after any alteration for which airworthiness limitations are required by §§25.981, 26.33, 26.35, or 26.37 of this chapter, the foreign person or foreign air carrier must revise the maintenance program for the airplane to include those airworthiness limitations
- (i) The maintenance program changes identified in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section must be submitted to the operator's responsible Flight Standards office or Principal Inspector for review and approval prior to incorporation.
- (j) The requirements of paragraph (d) of this section do not apply to airplanes operated in all-cargo service, but those airplanes are subject to paragraph (f) of this section.
- (k) The compliance dates specified in paragraph (e) of this section may be extended by one year, provided that—
- (1) No later than March 26, 2009, the foreign air carrier or foreign person notifies its responsible Flight Standards office or Principal Inspector that it intends to comply with this paragraph;

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (2) No later than June 24, 2009, the foreign air carrier or foreign person applies for an amendment to its operations specifications in accordance with §129.11 to include a requirement for the airplane models specified in Table 2 of this section to use ground air conditioning systems for actual gate times of more than 30 minutes, when available at the gate and operational, whenever the ambient temperature exceeds 60 degrees Fahrenheit; and
- (3) Thereafter, the certificate holder uses ground air conditioning systems as described in paragraph (k)(2) of this section on each airplane subject to the extension.

TABLE 2

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series 737 Series 777 Series 767 Series 757 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series A300, A310 Series A330, A340 Series

- (1) For any foreign air carrier or foreign person for which the operating certificate is issued after December 26, 2008, the compliance date specified in paragraph (e) of this section may be extended by one year, provided that the foreign air carrier or foreign person meets the requirements of paragraph (k)(2) of this section when its initial operations specifications are issued and, thereafter, uses ground air conditioning systems as described in paragraph (k)(2) of this section on each airplane subject to the extension.
- (m) After the date by which any person is required by this section to modify 100 percent of the affected fleet, no person may operate in passenger service any airplane model specified in Table 2 of this section unless the airplane has been modified to comply with §26.33(c) of this chapter.

TABLE 3

Model—Boeing	Model—Airbus
747 Series 737 Series 777 Series 767 Series 757 Series	A318, A319, A320, A321 Series A300, A310 Series A330, A340 Series

(n) No foreign air carrier or foreign person may operate any airplane on

- which an auxiliary fuel tank is installed after December 26, 2017 unless the FAA has certified the tank as compliant with §25.981 of this chapter, in effect on December 26, 2008.
- (o) Exclusions. The requirements of this section do not apply to the following airplane models:
- (1) Convair CV-240, 340, 440, including turbine powered conversions.
 - (2) Lockheed L-188 Electra.
 - (3) Vickers VC-10.
- (4) Douglas DC-3, including turbine powered conversions.
 - (5) Bombardier CL-44.
 - (6) Mitsubishi YS-11.
 - (7) BAC 1–11.
 - (8) Concorde.
 - (9) deHavilland D.H. 106 Comet 4C.
- (10) VFW—Vereinigte Flugtechnische VFW-614.
 - (11) Illyushin Aviation IL 96T.
 - (12) Bristol Aircraft Britannia 305.
 - (13) Handley Page Herald Type 300.
- (14) Avions Marcel Dassault—Breguet Aviation Mercure 100C.
 - (15) Airbus Caravelle.
- (16) Fokker F–27/Fairchild Hiller FH–227.
 - (17) Lockheed L-300.

[Doc. No. FAA-2005-22997, 73 FR 42503, July 21, 2008, as amended by Amdt. 129-47, 74 FR 31620, July 2, 2009; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 129-53, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 129.119 Fuel tank vent explosion protection.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to transport category, turbine-powered airplanes with a type certificate issued after January 1, 1958, that have:
- (1) A maximum type-certificated passenger capacity of 30 or more; or
- (2) A maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or more.
- (b) New production airplanes. No certificate holder may operate an airplane for which the State of Manufacture issued the original certificate of airworthiness or export airworthiness approval after August 23, 2018 unless means, approved by the Administrator, to prevent fuel tank explosions caused by propagation of flames from outside the fuel tank vents into the fuel tank vapor spaces are installed and operational.

[Docket FAA-2014-0500, Amdt. 129-52, 81 FR 41208, June 24, 2016]

§ 129.201

Subpart C—Special Federal Aviation Regulations

§ 129.201 SFAR No. 111—Lavatory Oxygen Systems.

The requirements of \$121.1500 of this chapter also apply to this part.

[Doc. No. FAA–2011–0186, 76 FR 12556, Mar. 8, 2011]

APPENDIX A TO PART 129 [RESERVED]

PART 133—ROTORCRAFT EXTERNAL-LOAD OPERATIONS

Subpart A—Applicability

Sec.

133.1 Applicability.

Subpart B—Certification Rules

- 133.11 Certificate required.
- 133 13 Duration of certificate
- 133.14 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.
- 133.15 Application for certificate issuance or renewal.
- 133.17 Requirements for issuance of a rotor-craft external-load operator certificate.
- 133.19 Rotorcraft.
- 133.21 Personnel.
- 133.22 Employment of former FAA employees.
- 133.23 Knowledge and skill.
- 133.25 Amendment of certificate.
- 133.27 Availability, transfer, and surrender of certificate.

Subpart C—Operating Rules and Related Requirements

- 133.31 Emergency operations.
- 133.33 Operating rules.
- 133.35 Carriage of persons.
- 133.37 Crewmember training, currency, and testing requirements.
- 133.39 Inspection authority.

Subpart D—Airworthiness Requirements

- 133.41 Flight characteristics requirements.
- 133.43 Structures and design.
- 133.45 Operating limitations.
- 133.47 Rotorcraft-load combination flight manual.
- 133.49 Markings and placards.
- 133.51 Airworthiness certification.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701–44702.

SOURCE: Docket No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Applicability

§ 133.1 Applicability.

Except for aircraft subject to part 107 of this chapter, this part prescribes—

- (a) Airworthiness certification rules for rotorcraft used in: and
- (b) Operating and certification rules governing the conduct of rotorcraft external-load operations in the United States by any person.
- (c) The certification rules of this part do not apply to—
- (1) Rotorcraft manufacturers when developing external-load attaching means:
- (2) Rotorcraft manufacturers demonstrating compliance of equipment utilized under this part or appropriate portions of part 27 or 29 of this chapter;
- (3) Operations conducted by a person demonstrating compliance for the issuance of a certificate or authorization under this part;
- (4) Training flights conducted in preparation for the demonstration of compliance with this part; or
- (5) A Federal, State, or local government conducting operations with public aircraft.
- (d) For the purpose of this part, a person other than a crewmember or a person who is essential and directly connected with the external-load operation may be carried only in approved Class D rotorcraft-load combinations.

[Doc. No. 15176, 42 FR 24198, May 12, 1977, as amended by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40707, Nov. 7, 1986; Docket FAA–2015–0150, Amdt. 133–15, 81 FR 42214, June 28, 2016]

Subpart B—Certification Rules

§133.11 Certificate required.

- (a) No person subject to this part may conduct rotorcraft external-load operations within the United States without, or in violation of the terms of, a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate issued by the Administrator under §133.17.
- (b) No person holding a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate may conduct rotorcraft external-load operations subject to this part under a

business name that is not on that certificate.

[Doc. No. 15176, 42 FR 24198, May 12, 1977, as amended by Amdt. 133–7, 42 FR 32531, June 27, 1977; Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40707, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 133.13 Duration of certificate.

Unless sooner surrendered, suspended, or revoked, a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate expires at the end of the twenty-fourth month after the month in which it is issued or renewed.

[Doc. No. 15176, 42 FR 24198, May 12, 1977, as amended by Amdt. 133–7, 42 FR 32531, June 27, 1977; Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40707, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 133.14 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

If the holder of a certificate issued under this part permits any aircraft owned or leased by that holder to be engaged in any operation that the certificate holder knows to be in violation of §91.19(a) of this chapter, that operation is a basis for suspending or revoking the certificate.

[Doc. No. 12035, 38 FR 17493, July 2, 1973, as amended by Amdt. 133–10, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989]

§ 133.15 Application for certificate issuance or renewal.

Application for an original certificate or renewal of a certificate issued under this part is made on a form, and in a manner, prescribed by the Administrator. The form may be obtained from a Flight Standards office. The completed application is sent to the responsible Flight Standards office for the area in which the applicant's home base of operation is located.

[Doc. No. 15176, 42 FR 24198, May 12, 1977, as amended by Amdt. 133–11, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 133–16, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 133.17 Requirements for issuance of a rotorcraft external-load operator certificate.

If an applicant shows that he complies with §§133.19, 133.21, and 133.23, the Administrator issues a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate to him with an authorization to operate specified rotorcraft with those classes of rotorcraft-load combinations for

which he complies with the applicable provisions of subpart D of this part.

§133.19 Rotorcraft.

- (a) The applicant must have the exclusive use of at least one rotorcraft that—
- (1) Was type certificated under, and meets the requirements of, part 27 or 29 of this chapter (but not necessarily with external-load-carrying attaching means installed) or of §21.25 of this chapter for the special purpose of rotorcraft external-load operations;
- (2) Complies with the certification provisions in subpart D of this part that apply to the rotorcraft-load combinations for which authorization is requested; and
- (3) Has a valid standard or restricted category airworthiness certificate.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, a person has exclusive use of a rotorcraft if he has the sole possession, control, and use of it for flight, as owner, or has a written agreement (including arrangements for the performance of required maintenance) giving him that possession, control, and use for at least six consecutive months

[Doc. No. 15176, 42 FR 24198, May 12, 1977]

§133.21 Personnel.

- (a) The applicant must hold, or have available the services of at least one person who holds, a current commercial or airline transport pilot certificate, with a rating appropriate for the rotorcraft prescribed in §133.19, issued by the Administrator.
- (b) The applicant must designate one pilot, who may be the applicant, as chief pilot for rotorcraft external-load operations. The applicant also may designate qualified pilots as assistant chief pilots to perform the functions of the chief pilot when the chief pilot is not readily available. The chief pilot and assistant chief pilots must be acceptable to the Administrator and each must hold a current Commercial or Airline Transport Pilot Certificate, with a rating appropriate for the rotorcraft prescribed in §133.19.
- (c) The holder of a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate shall report any change in designation of chief

§ 133.22

pilot or assistant chief pilot immediately to the responsible Flight Standards office. The new chief pilot must be designated and must comply with §133.23 within 30 days or the operator may not conduct further operations under the Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate unless otherwise authorized by the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40707, Nov. 7, 1986; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 133–16, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 133.22 Employment of former FAA employees.

- (a) Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may knowingly employ or make a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual, in the preceding 2 years—
- (1) Served as, or was directly responsible for the oversight of, a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector; and
- (2) Had direct responsibility to inspect, or oversee the inspection of, the operations of the certificate holder.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, an individual shall be considered to be acting as an agent or representative of a certificate holder in a matter before the agency if the individual makes any written or oral communication on behalf of the certificate holder to the agency (or any of its officers or employees) in connection with a particular matter, whether or not involving a specific party and without regard to whether the individual has participated in, or had responsibility for, the particular matter while serving as a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector.
- (c) The provisions of this section do not prohibit a certificate holder from knowingly employing or making a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual was

employed by the certificate holder before October 21, 2011.

[Doc. No. FAA-2008-1154, 76 FR 52236, Aug. 22, 20111

§133.23 Knowledge and skill.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the applicant, or the chief pilot designated in accordance with §133.21(b), must demonstrate to the Administrator satisfactory knowledge and skill regarding rotorcraft external-load operations as set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.
- (b) The test of knowledge (which may be oral or written, at the option of the applicant) covers the following subjects:
- (1) Steps to be taken before starting operations, including a survey of the flight area.
- (2) Proper method of loading, rigging, or attaching the external load.
- (3) Performance capabilities, under approved operating procedures and limitations, of the rotorcraft to be used.
- (4) Proper instructions of flight crew and ground workers.
- (5) Appropriate rotorcraft-load combination flight manual.
- (c) The test of skill requires appropriate maneuvers for each class requested. The appropriate maneuvers for each load class must be demonstrated in the rotorcraft prescribed in §133.19.
 - (1) Takeoffs and landings.
- (2) Demonstration of directional control while hovering.
 - (3) Acceleration from a hover.
 - (4) Flight at operational airspeeds.
- (5) Approaches to landing or working area.
- (6) Maneuvering the external load into the release position.
- (7) Demonstration of winch operation, if a winch is installed to hoist the external load.
- (d) Compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section need not be shown if the Administrator finds, on the basis of the applicant's (or his designated chief pilot's) previous experience and safety record in rotorcraft external-load operations, that his knowledge and skill are adequate.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40707, Nov. 7, 1996]

§ 133.25 Amendment of certificate.

(a) The holder of a Rotorcraft External-Load Certificate may apply to the responsible Flight Standards office for the area in which the applicant's home base of operation is located, or to the responsible Flight Standards office for the area in which operations are to be conducted, for an amendment of the applicant's certificate, to add or delete a rotorcraft-load combination authorization, by executing the appropriate portion of the form used in applying for a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate. If the applicant for the amendment shows compliance with §§ 133.19 and 133.49, the responsible Flight Standards office issues an amended Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate to the applicant with authorization to operate with those classes of rotorcraft-load combinations for which the applicant complies with the applicable provisions of subpart D of this part.

(b) The holder of a rotorcraft external-load certificate may apply for an amendment to add or delete a rotorcraft authorization by submitting to the responsible Flight Standards office a new list of rotorcraft, by registration number, with the classes of rotorcraftload combinations for which authorization is requested.

[Doc. No. 18434, 43 FR 52206, Nov. 9, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40707, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 133–11, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 133–16, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

§133.27 Availability, transfer, and surrender of certificate.

- (a) Each holder of a rotorcraft external-load operator certificate shall keep that certificate and a list of authorized rotorcraft at the home base of operations and shall make it available for inspection by the Administrator upon request.
- (b) Each person conducting a rotorcraft external-load operation shall carry a facsimile of the Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate in each rotorcraft used in the operation.
- (c) If the Administrator suspends or revokes a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate, the holder of that certificate shall return it to the Administrator. If the certificate holder,

for any other reason, discontinues operations under his certificate, and does not resume operations within two years, he shall return the certificate to the responsible Flight Standards office.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40708, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 133–11, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 133–16, 83 FR 9174, Mar. 5, 2018]

Subpart C—Operating Rules and Related Requirements

§133.31 Emergency operations.

- (a) In an emergency involving the safety of persons or property, the certificate holder may deviate from the rules of this part to the extent required to meet that emergency.
- (b) Each person who, under the authority of this section, deviates from a rule of this part shall notify the Administrator within 10 days after the deviation. Upon the request of the Administrator, that person shall provide the responsible Flight Standards office a complete report of the aircraft operation involved, including a description of the deviation and reasons for it.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40708, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended by Amdt. 133–11, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 133–16, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§133.33 Operating rules.

- (a) No person may conduct a rotor-craft external-load operation without, or contrary to, the Rotorcraft-Load Combination Flight Manual prescribed in §133.47.
- (b) No person may conduct a rotorcraft external-load operation unless—
- (1) The rotorcraft complies with §133.19; and
- (2) The rotorcraft and rotorcraft-load combination is authorized under the Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate.
- (c) Before a person may operate a rotorcraft with an external-load configuration that differs substantially from any that person has previously carried with that type of rotorcraft (whether or not the rotorcraft-load combination is of the same class), that person must conduct, in a manner that will not endanger persons or property on the surface, such of the following

§ 133.35

flight-operational checks as the Administrator determines are appropriate to the rotorcraft-load combination:

- (1) A determination that the weight of the rotorcraft-load combination and the location of its center of gravity are within approved limits, that the external load is securely fastened, and that the external load does not interfere with devices provided for its emergency release.
- (2) Make an initial liftoff and verify that controllability is satisfactory.
- (3) While hovering, verify that directional control is adequate.
- (4) Accelerate into forward flight to verify that no attitude (whether of the rotorcraft or of the external load) is encountered in which the rotorcraft is uncontrollable or which is otherwise hazardous.
- (5) In forward flight, check for hazardous oscillations of the external load, but if the external load is not visible to the pilot, other crewmembers or ground personnel may make this check and signal the pilot.
- (6) Increase the forward airspeed and determine an operational airspeed at which no hazardous oscillation or hazardous aerodynamic turbulence is encountered.
- (d) Notwithstanding the provisions of part 91 of this chapter, the holder of a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate may conduct (in rotorcraft type certificated under and meeting the requirements of part 27 or 29 of this chapter, including the external-load attaching means) rotorcraft external-load operations over congested areas if those operations are conducted without hazard to persons or property on the surface and comply with the following:
- (1) The operator must develop a plan for each complete operation, coordinate this plan with the responsible Flight Standards office for the area in which the operation will be conducted, and obtain approval for the operation from that office. The plan must include an agreement with the appropriate political subdivision that local officials will exclude unauthorized persons from the area in which the operation will be conducted, coordination with air traffic control, if necessary, and a detailed chart depicting the flight routes and altitudes.

- (2) Each flight must be conducted at an altitude, and on a route, that will allow a jettisonable external load to be released, and the rotorcraft landed, in an emergency without hazard to persons or property on the surface.
- (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of part 91 of this chapter, and except as provided in §133.45(d), the holder of a Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate may conduct external-load operations, including approaches, departures, and load positioning maneuvers necessary for the operation, below 500 feet above the surface and closer than 500 feet to persons, vessels, vehicles, and structures, if the operations are conducted without creating a hazard to persons or property on the surface.
- (f) No person may conduct rotorcraft external-load operations under IFR unless specifically approved by the Administrator. However, under no circumstances may a person be carried as part of the external-load under IFR.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40708, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended by Amdt. 133–11, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 133–16, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 133.35 Carriage of persons.

- (a) No certificate holder may allow a person to be carried during rotorcraft external-load operations unless that person—
 - (1) Is a flight crewmember;
 - (2) Is a flight crewmember trainee;
- (3) Performs an essential function in connection with the external-load operation; or
- (4) Is necessary to accomplish the work activity directly associated with that operation.
- (b) The pilot in command shall ensure that all persons are briefed before takeoff on all pertinent procedures to be followed (including normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures) and equipment to be used during the external-load operation.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40708, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 133.37 Crewmember training, currency, and testing requirements.

(a) No certificate holder may use, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in operations conducted under this part unless that person—

- (1) Has successfully demonstrated, to the Administrator knowledge and skill with respect to the rotorcraft-load combination in accordance with §133.23 (in the case of a pilot other than the chief pilot or an assistant chief pilot who has been designated in accordance with §133.21(b), this demonstration may be made to the chief pilot or assistant chief pilot); and
- (2) Has in his or her personal possession a letter of competency or an appropriate logbook entry indicating compliance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.
- (b) No certificate holder may use, nor may any person serve as, a crewmember or other operations personnel in Class D operations conducted under this part unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, that person has successfully completed either an approved initial or a recurrent training program.
- (c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, a person who has performed a rotorcraft external-load operation of the same class and in an aircraft of the same type within the past 12 calendar months need not undergo recurrent training.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40708, Nov. 7, 1986]

§133.39 Inspection authority.

Each person conducting an operation under this part shall allow the Administrator to make any inspections or tests that he considers necessary to determine compliance with the Federal Aviation Regulations and the Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964. Redesignated by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40708, Nov. 7, 1986]

Subpart D—Airworthiness Requirements

§133.41 Flight characteristics requirements.

(a) The applicant must demonstrate to the Administrator, by performing the operational flight checks prescribed in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, as applicable, that the rotorcraft-load combination has satisfactory flight characteristics, unless

these operational flight checks have been demonstrated previously and the rotorcraft-load combination flight characteristics were satisfactory. For the purposes of this demonstration, the external-load weight (including the external-load attaching means) is the maximum weight for which authorization is requested.

- (b) Class A rotorcraft-load combinations: The operational flight check must consist of at least the following maneuvers:
 - (1) Take off and landing.
- (2) Demonstration of adequate directional control while hovering.
 - (3) Acceleration from a hover.
- (4) Horizontal flight at airspeeds up to the maximum airspeed for which authorization is requested.
- (c) Class B and D rotorcraft-load combinations: The operational flight check must consist of at least the following maneuvers:
- (1) Pickup of the external load.
- (2) Demonstration of adequate directional control while hovering.
 - (3) Acceleration from a hover.
- (4) Horizontal flight at airspeeds up to the maximum airspeed for which authorization is requested.
- (5) Demonstrating appropriate lifting device operation.
- (6) Maneuvering of the external load into release position and its release, under probable flight operation conditions, by means of each of the quick-release controls installed on the rotorcraft.
- (d) Class C rotorcraft-load combinations: For Class C rotorcraft-load combinations used in wire-stringing, cable-laying, or similar operations, the operational flight check must consist of the maneuvers, as applicable, prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133–5, 41 FR 55475, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986]

§133.43 Structures and design.

- (a) External-load attaching means. Each external-load attaching means must have been approved under—
- (1) Part 8 of the Civil Air Regulations on or before January 17, 1964;
 - (2) Part 133, before February 1, 1977;

§ 133.45

- (3) Part 27 or 29 of this chapter, as applicable, irrespective of the date of approval; or
 - (4) Section 21.25 of this chapter.
- (b) Quick release devices. Each quick release device must have been approved under—
- (1) Part 27 or 29 of this chapter, as applicable;
- (2) Part 133, before February 1, 1977; or
- (3) Section 21.25 of this chapter, except the device must comply with §§ 27.865(b) and 29.865(b), as applicable, of this chapter.
 - (c) Weight and center of gravity—
- (1) Weight. The total weight of the rotorcraft-load combination must not exceed the total weight approved for the rotorcraft during its type certification.
- (2) Center of gravity. The location of the center of gravity must, for all loading conditions, be within the range established for the rotorcraft during its type certification. For Class C rotorcraft-load combinations, the magnitude and direction of the loading force must be established at those values for which the effective location of the center of gravity remains within its established range.

[Doc. No. 14324, 41 FR 55475, Dec. 20, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 133–12, 55 FR 8006, Mar. 6, 1990]

§ 133.45 Operating limitations.

In addition to the operating limitations set forth in the approved Rotorcraft Flight Manual, and to any other limitations the Administrator may prescribe, the operator shall establish at least the following limitations and set them forth in the Rotorcraft-Load Combination Flight Manual for rotorcraft-load combination operations:

- (a) The rotorcraft-load combination may be operated only within the weight and center of gravity limitations established in accordance with §133.43(c).
- (b) The rotorcraft-load combination may not be operated with an external load weight exceeding that used in showing compliance with §§133.41 and 133.43.
- (c) The rotorcraft-load combination may not be operated at airspeeds great-

er than those established in accordance with §133.41 (b), (c), and (d).

- (d) No person may conduct an external-load operation under this part with a rotorcraft type certificated in the restricted category under §21.25 of this chapter over a densely populated area, in a congested airway, or near a busy airport where passenger transport operations are conducted.
- (e) The rotorcraft-load combination of Class D may be conducted only in accordance with the following:
- (1) The rotorcraft to be used must have been type certificated under transport Category A for the operating weight and provide hover capability with one engine inoperative at that operating weight and altitude.
- (2) The rotorcraft must be equipped to allow direct radio intercommunication among required crewmembers.
- (3) The personnel lifting device must be FAA approved.
- (4) The lifting device must have an emergency release requiring two distinct actions.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133–1, 30 FR 883, Jan. 28, 1965; Amdt. 133–5, 41 FR 55476, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 133–6, 42 FR 24198, May 12, 1977; Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986]

§133.47 Rotorcraft-load combination flight manual.

The applicant must prepare a Rotor-craft-Load Combination Flight Manual and submit it for approval by the Administrator. The manual must be prepared in accordance with the rotorcraft flight manual provisions of subpart G of part 27 or 29 of this chapter, whichever is applicable. The limiting height-speed envelope data need not be listed as operating limitations. The manual must set forth—

- (a) Operating limitations, procedures (normal and emergency), performance, and other information established under this subpart;
- (b) The class of rotorcraft-load combinations for which the airworthiness of the rotorcraft has been demonstrated in accordance with §§ 133.41 and 133.43; and
- (c) In the information section of the Rotorcraft-Load Combination Flight Manual—

- (1) Information on any peculiarities discovered when operating particular rotorcraft-load combinations;
- (2) Precautionary advice regarding static electricity discharges for Class B, Class C, and Class D rotorcraft-load combinations; and
- (3) Any other information essential for safe operation with external loads.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133-9, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7,

§ 133.49 Markings and placards.

The following markings and placards must be displayed conspicuously and must be such that they cannot be easily erased, disfigured, or obscured:

- (a) A placard (displayed in the cockpit or cabin) stating the class of rotorcraft-load combination for which the rotorcraft has been approved and the occupancy limitation prescribed in §133.35(a).
- (b) A placard, marking, or instruction (displayed next to the externalload attaching means) stating the maximum external load prescribed as an operating limitation in §133.45(b).

[Docket 1529, Amdt. 133-9A, 81 FR 85138, Nov. 25, 20161

§ 133.51 Airworthiness certification.

A Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate is a current and valid airworthiness certificate for each rotorcraft type certificated under part 27 or 29 of this chapter (or their predecessor parts) and listed by registration number on a list attached to the certificate, when the rotorcraft is being used in operations conducted under this part.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986]

PART 135—OPERATING REQUIRE-MENTS: COMMUTER AND ON DE-MAND OPERATIONS AND RULES GOVERNING **PERSONS** ON **BOARD SUCH AIRCRAFT**

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 50-2 [Note]

Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 71 [Note]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 89 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 97 [Note]

Subpart A—General

Sec.

135.1Applicability.

135.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121 of this chapter; certain new entrant operators.

135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.

135.4 Applicability of rules for eligible ondemand operations.

135.7 Applicability of rules to unauthorized operators.

135.12 Previously trained crewmembers.

135.19 Emergency operations.

135.21 Manual requirements.

Manual contents. 135.23

Aircraft requirements.

Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

135.43 Crewmember certificates: national operations.

Subpart B—Flight Operations

135.61 General.

Recordkeeping requirements. 135.63

135.64 Retention of contracts and amendments: Commercial operators who conduct intrastate operations for compensation or hire.

135.65 Reporting mechanical irregularities.

135.67 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.

135.69 Restriction or suspension of operations: Continuation of flight in an emergency.

135.71 Airworthiness check.

135.73 Inspections and tests.

Inspectors credentials: Admission to 135.75 pilots' compartment: Forward observer's

135.76 DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credentials: Admission to pilots compartment: Forward observer's seat.

135.77 Responsibility for operational control.

135.78 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.

135.79 Flight locating requirements.

135.81 Informing personnel of operational information and appropriate changes.

135.83 Operating information required.

135.85 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying provisions of this part.

135.87 Carriage of cargo including carry-on baggage.

135.89 Pilot requirements: Use of oxygen. 135.91 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.

135.93 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.

Pt. 135

- 135.95 Airmen: Limitations on use of services.
- 135.97 Aircraft and facilities for recent flight experience.
- 135.98 $^{\circ}$ Operations in the North Polar Area.
- 135.99 Composition of flight crew.
- 135.100 Flight crewmember duties
- 135.101 Second in command required under
- 135.103 [Reserved]
- 135.105 Exception to second in command requirement: Approval for use of autopilot system.
- 135.107 Flight attendant crewmember requirement.
- 135.109 Pilot in command or second in command: Designation required.
- 135.111 Second in command required in Category II operations.
- 135.113 Passenger occupancy of pilot seat.
- 135.115 Manipulation of controls.
- 135.117 Briefing of passengers before flight.
- 135.119 Prohibition against carriage weapons.
- 135.120 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.
- 135.121 Alcoholic beverages.
- 135.122 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during aircraft movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.
- 135.123 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.
- 135.125 Aircraft security.
- 135.127 Passenger information requirements and smoking prohibitions.
- 135.128 Use of safety belts and child restraint systems.
- 135.129 Exit seating.

Subpart C—Aircraft and Equipment

- 135.141 Applicability.
- 135.143 General requirements.
- 135.144 Portable electronic devices.
- 135.145 Aircraft proving and validation tests.
- 135.147 Dual controls required.
- 135.149 Equipment requirements: General.
- 135.150 Public address and crewmember interphone systems.
- 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.
- 135.152 Flight data recorders.
- 135.153 [Reserved]
- 135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.
- 135.155 Fire extinguishers: Passenger-carrying aircraft.
- 135.156 Flight data recorders: filtered data.
- 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements.
- 135.158 Pitot heat indication systems.
- 135.159 Equipment requirements: Carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top conditions.
- 135.160 Radio altimeters for rotorcraft operations.

- 135.161 Communication and navigation equipment for aircraft operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.
- 135.163 Equipment requirements: Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.
- 135.165 Communication and navigation equipment: Extended over-water or IFR operations.
- 135.167 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations.
- 135.168 Emergency equipment: Overwater rotorcraft operations.
- 135.169 Additional airworthiness requirements.
- 135.170 Materials for compartment interiors.
- 135.171 Shoulder harness installation at flight crewmember stations.
- 135.173 Airborne thunderstorm detection equipment requirements.
- 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.
- 135.177 Emergency equipment requirements for aircraft having a passenger seating configuration of more than 19 passengers.
- 135.178 Additional emergency equipment.
- 135.179 Inoperable instruments and equip-
- 135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.
- 135.181 Performance requirements: Aircraft operated over-the-top or in IFR condi-
- 135.183 Performance requirements: Land aircraft operated over water.
- 135.185 Empty weight and center of gravity: Currency requirement.

Subpart D—VFR/IFR Operating Limitations and Weather Requirements

- 135.201 Applicability.
- 135.203 VFR: Minimum altitudes.
- 135 205 VFR: Visibility requirements.
- 135.207 VFR: Helicopter surface reference requirements.
- 135.209
- 135.209 VFR: Fuel supply. 135.211 VFR: Over-the-top carrying passengers: Operating limitations.
- 135.213 Weather reports and forecasts.
- 135.215 IFR: Operating limitations.
- 135.217 IFR: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.219 IFR: Destination airport weather minimums.
- 135.221 IFR: Alternate airport weather minimums.
- 135.223 IFR: Alternate airport requirements.
- 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.
- 135.227 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.
- 135.229 Airport requirements.

Subpart E—Flight Crewmember Requirements

135.241 Applicability.

- 135.243 Pilot in command qualifications.
- 135.244 Operating experience.
- 135.245 Second in command qualifications.
- 135.247 Pilot qualifications: Recent experience.
- 135.249-135.255 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Crewmember Flight Time and Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements

- 135.261 Applicability.
- 135.263 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: All certificate holders.
- 135.265 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Scheduled operations.
- 135.267 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled one- and two-pilot crews.
- 135.269 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled three- and four-pilot crews.
- 135.271 Helicopter hospital emergency medical evacuation service (HEMES).
- 135.273 Duty period limitations and rest time requirements.

Subpart G—Crewmember Testing Requirements

- 135.291 Applicability.
- 135.293 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.
- 135.295 Initial and recurrent flight attendant crewmember testing requirements.
- 135.297 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.
- 135.299 Pilot in command: Line checks: Routes and airports.
- 135.301 Crewmember: Tests and checks, grace provisions, training to accepted standards.

Subpart H—Training

- 135.321 Applicability and terms used.
- 135.323 Training program: General.
- 135.324 Training program: Special rules.
- 135.325 Training program and revision: Initial and final approval.
- 135.327 Training program: Curriculum.
- 135.329 Crewmember training requirements.
- 135.330 Crew resource management training.
- 135.331 Crewmember emergency training.135.335 Approval of aircraft simulators and
- other training devices. 135.336 Airline transport pilot certification
- training program.
 135.337 Qualifications: Check airmen (air-
- craft) and check airmen (simulator). 135.338 Qualifications: Flight instructors
- 135.338 Qualifications: Flight instructors (aircraft) and flight instructors (simulator).
- 135.339 Initial and transition training and checking: Check airmen (aircraft), check airmen (simulator).

- 135.340 Initial and transition training and checking: Flight instructors (aircraft), flight instructors (simulator).
- 135.341 Pilot and flight attendant crewmember training programs.
- 135.343 Crewmember initial and recurrent training requirements.
- 135.345 Pilots: Initial, transition, and upgrade ground training.
- 135.347 Pilots: Initial, transition, upgrade, and differences flight training.
- 135.349 Flight attendants: Initial and transition ground training.
- 135.351 Recurrent training.
- 135.353 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Airplane Performance Operating Limitations

- 135.361 Applicability.
- 135.363 General.
- 135.364 Maximum flying time outside the United States.
- 135.365 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Weight limitations.
- 135.367 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.369 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: All engines operating.
- 135.371 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 135.373 Part 25 transport category airplanes with four or more engines: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.
- 135.375 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.
- 135.377 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.
- 135.379 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.381 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 135.383 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.
- 135.385 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.
- 135.387 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.
- 135.389 Large nontransport category airplanes: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.91 Large nontransport category airplanes: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

Pt. 135, SFAR No. 50-2, Nt.

- 135.393 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Destination airports.
- 135.395 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.
- 135.397 Small transport category airplane performance operating limitations.
- 135.398 Commuter category airplanes performance operating limitations.
- 135.399 Small nontransport category airplane performance operating limitations.

Subpart J—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations

- 135.411 Applicability.
- 135.413 Responsibility for airworthiness.
- 135.415 Service difficulty reports.
- 135.417 Mechanical interruption summary report.
- 135.419 Approved aircraft inspection program.
- $135.\overline{421}$ Additional maintenance requirements.
- 135.422 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews for multiengine airplanes certificated with nine or fewer passenger seats.
- 135.423 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization.
- 135.425 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration programs.
- 135.426 Contract maintenance.
- 135.427 Manual requirements.
- 135.429 Required inspection personnel.
- 135.431 Continuing analysis and surveillance.
- 135.433 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.
- 135.435 Certificate requirements.
- 135.437 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations.
- 135.439 Maintenance recording requirements.
- 135.441 Transfer of maintenance records.
- 135.443 Airworthiness release or aircraft maintenance log entry.

Subpart K—Hazardous Materials Training Program

- 135.501 Applicability and definitions.
- 135.503 Hazardous materials training: General.
- 135.505 Hazardous materials training required.
- 135.507 Hazardous materials training records.

Subpart L—Helicopter Air Ambulance Equipment, Operations, and Training Requirements

135.601 Applicability and definitions.

14 CFR Ch. I (1-1-23 Edition)

- 135.603 Pilot-in-command instrument qualifications.
- 135.605 Helicopter terrain awareness and warning system (HTAWS).
- 135.607 Flight Data Monitoring System.
- 135.609 VFR ceiling and visibility requirements for Class G airspace.
- 135.611 IFR operations at locations without weather reporting.
- 135.613 Approach/departure IFR transitions.
- 135.615 VFR flight planning.
- 135.617 Pre-flight risk analysis.
- 135.619 Operations control centers.
- 135.621 Briefing of medical personnel.
- APPENDIX A TO PART 135—ADDITIONAL AIR-WORTHINESS STANDARDS FOR 10 OR MORE PASSENGER AIRPLANES
- APPENDIX B TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX C TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX D TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION
- APPENDIX E TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX F TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX G TO PART 135—EXTENDED OPERATIONS (ETOPS)

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40113, 41706, 44701–44702, 44705, 44709, 44711–44713, 44715–44717, 44722, 44730, 45101–45105; Pub. L. 112–95, 126 Stat. 58 (49 U.S.C. 44730).

SOURCE: Docket No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 50–2

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 50-2, see part 91 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 71

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 71, see part 91 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 89

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 89, see part 121 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 97

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 97, see part 91 of this chapter.

Subpart A—General

§135.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part prescribes rules governing—
- (1) The commuter or on-demand operations of each person who holds or is required to hold an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate under part 119 of this chapter.
- (2) Each person employed or used by a certificate holder conducting operations under this part including the maintenance, preventative maintenance and alteration of an aircraft.
- (3) The transportation of mail by aircraft conducted under a postal service contract awarded under 39 U.S.C. 5402c.
- (4) Each person who applies for provisional approval of an Advanced Qualification Program curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment under subpart Y of part 121 of this chapter of 14 CFR part 121 and each person employed or used by an air carrier or commercial operator under this part to perform training, qualification, or evaluation functions under an Advanced Qualification Program under subpart Y of part 121 of this chapter of 14 CFR part 121.
- (5) Nonstop Commercial Air Tour flights conducted for compensation or hire in accordance with §119.1(e)(2) of this chapter that begin and end at the same airport and are conducted within a 25-statute-mile radius of that airport; provided further that these operations must comply only with the drug and alcohol testing requirements in §§120.31, 120.33, 120.35, 120.37, and 120.39 of this chapter; and with the provisions of part 136, subpart A, and §91.147 of this chapter by September 11, 2007.
- (6) Each person who is on board an aircraft being operated under this part.
- (7) Each person who is an applicant for an Air Carrier Certificate or an Operating Certificate under 119 of this chapter, when conducting proving tests.
- (8) Commercial Air tours conducted by holders of operations specifications issued under this part must comply with the provisions of part 136, Subpart A of this chapter by September 11, 2007.
- (9) Helicopter air ambulance operations as defined in §135.601(b)(1).
 - (b) [Reserved]

- (c) An operator who does not hold a part 119 certificate and who operates under the provisions of §91.147 of this chapter is permitted to use a person who is otherwise authorized to perform aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance duties and who is not subject to anti-drug and alcohol misuse prevent programs to perform—
- (1) Aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance on the operator's aircraft if the operator would otherwise be required to transport the aircraft more than 50 nautical miles further than the repair point closest to operator's principal place of operation to obtain these services; or
- (2) Emergency repairs on the operator's aircraft if the aircraft cannot be safely operated to a location where an employee subject to FAA-approved programs can perform the repairs.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §135.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§135.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121 of this chapter; certain new entrant operators.

- (a) *Applicability*. This section applies to the following:
- (1) Each certificate holder that was issued an air carrier or operating certificate and operations specifications under the requirements of part 135 of this chapter or under SFAR No. 38–2 of 14 CFR part 121 before January 19, 1996, and that conducts scheduled passenger-carrying operations with:
- (i) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats:
- (ii) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats; or
- (iii) Turbojet engine powered airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 1–30 seats.
- (2) Each person who, after January 19, 1996, applies for or obtains an initial air carrier or operating certificate and operations specifications to conduct

scheduled passenger-carrying operations in the kinds of airplanes described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section.

- (b) Obtaining operations specifications. A certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may not, after March 20, 1997, operate an airplane described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section in scheduled passenger-carrying operations, unless it obtains operations specifications to conduct its scheduled operations under part 121 of this chapter on or before March 20, 1997.
- (c) Regular or accelerated compliance. Except as provided in paragraphs (d), and (e) of this section, each certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall comply with each applicable requirement of part 121 of this chapter on and after March 20, 1997 or on and after the date on which the certificate holder is issued operations specifications under this part, whichever occurs first. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, each person described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall comply with each applicable requirement of part 121 of this chapter on and after the date on which that person is issued a certificate and operations specifications under part 121 of this chapter.
- (d) Delayed compliance dates. Unless paragraph (e) of this section specifies an earlier compliance date, no certificate holder that is covered by paragraph (a) of this section may operate an airplane in 14 CFR part 121 operations on or after a date listed in this paragraph unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement of this paragraph:
- (1) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a
 passenger seat configuration of 10–19
 seats. No certificate holder may operate under this part an airplane that is
 described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this
 section on or after a date listed in
 paragraph (d)(1) of this section unless
 that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in paragraph (d)(1) of
 this section:
 - (i) December 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.289, Landing gear aural warning.

- (B) Section 121.308, Lavatory fire protection.
- (C) Section 121.310(e), Emergency exit handle illumination.
- (D) Section 121.337(b)(8), Protective breathing equipment.
- (E) Section 121.340, Emergency flotation means.
- (ii) December 20, 1999: Section 121.342, Pitot heat indication system.
 - (iii) December 20, 2010:
- (A) For airplanes described in §121.157(f), the Airplane Performance Operating Limitations in §§121.189 through 121.197.
- (B) Section 121.161(b), Ditching approval.
- (C) Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (D) Section 121.312(c), Passenger seat cushion flammability.
- (iv) March 12, 1999: Section 121.310(b)(1), Interior emergency exit locating sign.
- (2) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats. No certificate holder may operate under this part an airplane that is described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on or after a date listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this section unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this section:
 - (i) December 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.308, Lavatory fire protection.
- (B) Section 121.337(b) (8) and (9), Protective breathing equipment.
- (C) Section 121.340, Emergency flotation means.
- (ii) December 20, 2010: Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (e) Newly manufactured airplanes. No certificate holder that is described in paragraph (a) of this section may operate under part 121 of this chapter an airplane manufactured on or after a date listed in this paragraph (e) unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in this paragraph (e).
- (1) For nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats:
- (i) Manufactured on or after March 20, 1997:

- (A) Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (B) Section 121.311(f), Safety belts and shoulder harnesses.
- (ii) Manufactured on or after December 20, 1997: Section 121.317(a), Fasten seat belt light.
- (iii) Manufactured on or after December 20, 1999: Section 121.293, Takeoff warning system.
- (iv) Manufactured on or after March 12, 1999: Section 121.310(b)(1), Interior emergency exit locating sign.
- (2) For transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats manufactured on or after March 20, 1997: Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (f) New type certification requirements. No person may operate an airplane for which the application for a type certificate was filed after March 29, 1995, in 14 CFR part 121 operations unless that airplane is type certificated under part 25 of this chapter.
- (g) Transition plan. Before March 19, 1996 each certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must submit to the FAA a transition plan (containing a calendar of events) for moving from conducting its scheduled operations under the commuter requirements of part 135 of this chapter to the requirements for domestic or flag operations under part 121 of this chapter. Each transition plan must contain details on the following:
- (1) Plans for obtaining new operations specifications authorizing domestic or flag operations;
- (2) Plans for being in compliance with the applicable requirements of part 121 of this chapter on or before March 20, 1997; and
- (3) Plans for complying with the compliance date schedules contained in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65938, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 135–65, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

§135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.

(a) Each person operating an aircraft in operations under this part shall—

- (1) While operating inside the United States, comply with the applicable rules of this chapter; and
- (2) While operating outside the United States, comply with Annex 2, Rules of the Air, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation or the regulations of any foreign country, whichever applies, and with any rules of parts 61 and 91 of this chapter and this part that are more restrictive than that Annex or those regulations and that can be complied with without violating that Annex or those regulations. Annex 2 is incorporated by reference in §91.703(b) of this chapter.
- (b) Each certificate holder that conducts commuter operations under this part with airplanes in which two pilots are required by the type certification rules of this chapter shall comply with subparts N and O of part 121 of this chapter instead of the requirements of subparts E, G, and H of this part. Notwithstanding the requirements of this paragraph, a pilot serving under this part as second in command in a commuter operation with airplanes in which two pilots are required by the type certification rules of this chapter may meet the requirements of §135.245 instead of the requirements of §121.436.
- (c) If authorized by the Administrator upon application, each certificate holder that conducts operations under this part to which paragraph (b) of this section does not apply, may comply with the applicable sections of subparts N and O of part 121 instead of the requirements of subparts E, G, and H of this part, except that those authorized certificate holders may choose to comply with the operating experience requirements of §135.244, instead of the requirements of §121.434 of this chapter. Notwithstanding the requirements of this paragraph, a pilot serving under this part as second in command may meet the requirements of §135.245 instead of the requirements of § 121.436.
- (d) Additional limitations applicable to certificate holders that are required by paragraph (b) of this section or authorized in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, to comply with part 121, subparts N and O of this chapter instead of subparts E, G, and H of this part.

- (1) Upgrade training. (i) Each certificate holder must include in upgrade ground training for pilots, instruction in at least the subjects identified in §121.419(a) of this chapter, as applicable to their assigned duties; and, for pilots serving in crews of two or more pilots, beginning on April 27, 2022, instruction and facilitated discussion in the subjects identified in §121.419(c) of this chapter.
- (ii) Each certificate holder must include in upgrade flight training for pilots, flight training for the maneuvers and procedures required in \$121.424(a), (c), (e), and (f) of this chapter; and, for pilots serving in crews of two or more pilots, beginning on April 27, 2022, the flight training required in \$121.424(b) of this chapter.
- (2) Initial and recurrent leadership and command and mentoring training. Certificate holders are not required to include leadership and command training in §§ 121.409(b)(2)(ii)(B)(6), 121.419(c)(1), 121.424(b) and 121.427(d)(1) of this chapter and mentoring training in §§ 121.419(c)(2) and 121.427(d)(1) of this chapter in initial and recurrent training for pilots in command who serve in operations that use only one pilot.
- (3) One-time leadership and command and mentoring training. Section 121.429 of this chapter does not apply to certificate holders conducting operations under this part when those operations use only one pilot.

[Doc. No. 27993, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 135–65, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 135–127A, 78 FR 77574, Dec. 24, 2013; Docket FAA–2010–0100, Amdt. 135–127B, 81 FR 2, Jan. 4, 2016; Amdt. 135–142, 85 FR 10935, Feb. 25, 2020]

§ 135.4 Applicability of rules for eligible on-demand operations.

- (a) An "eligible on-demand operation" is an on-demand operation conducted under this part that meets the following requirements:
- (1) Two-pilot crew. The flightcrew must consist of at least two qualified pilots employed or contracted by the certificate holder.
- (2) Flight crew experience. The crewmembers must have met the applicable requirements of part 61 of this chapter and have the following experience and ratings:

- (i) Total flight time for all pilots:
- (A) Pilot in command—A minimum of 1,500 hours.
- (B) Second in command—A minimum of 500 hours.
- (ii) For multi-engine turbine-powered fixed-wing and powered-lift aircraft, the following FAA certification and ratings requirements:
- (A) Pilot in command—Airline transport pilot and applicable type ratings.
- (B) Second in command—Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.
- (iii) For all other aircraft, the following FAA certification and rating requirements:
- (A) Pilot in command—Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.
- (B) Second in command—Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.
- (3) Pilot operating limitations. If the second in command of a fixed-wing aircraft has fewer than 100 hours of flight time as second in command flying in the aircraft make and model and, if a type rating is required, in the type aircraft being flown, and the pilot in command is not an appropriately qualified check pilot, the pilot in command shall make all takeoffs and landings in any of the following situations:
- (i) Landings at the destination airport when a Destination Airport Analysis is required by §135.385(f); and
- (ii) In any of the following conditions:
- (A) The prevailing visibility for the airport is at or below ¾ mile.
- (\bar{B}) The runway visual range for the runway to be used is at or below 4,000 feet.
- (C) The runway to be used has water, snow, slush, ice, or similar contamination that may adversely affect aircraft performance.
- (D) The braking action on the runway to be used is reported to be less than "good."
- (E) The crosswind component for the runway to be used is in excess of 15 knots.
- (F) Windshear is reported in the vicinity of the airport.
- (G) Any other condition in which the pilot in command determines it to be prudent to exercise the pilot in command's authority.
- (4) Crew pairing. Either the pilot in command or the second in command

must have at least 75 hours of flight time in that aircraft make or model and, if a type rating is required, for that type aircraft, either as pilot in command or second in command.

- (b) The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(4) of this section if the responsible Flight Standards office that issued the certificate holder's operations specifications finds that the crewmember has comparable experience, and can effectively perform the functions associated with the position in accordance with the requirements of this chapter. The Administrator may, at any time, terminate any grant of deviation authority issued under this paragraph. Grants of deviation under this paragraph may be granted after consideration of the size and scope of the operation, the qualifications of the intended personnel and the following circumstances:
- (1) A newly authorized certificate holder does not employ any pilots who meet the minimum requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(4) of this section
- (2) An existing certificate holder adds to its fleet a new category and class aircraft not used before in its operation.
- (3) An existing certificate holder establishes a new base to which it assigns pilots who will be required to become qualified on the aircraft operated from that base.
- (c) An eligible on-demand operation may comply with alternative requirements specified in §§135.225(b), 135.385(f), and 135.387(b) instead of the requirements that apply to other ondemand operations.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10047, 68 FR 54585, Sept. 17, 2003, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.7 Applicability of rules to unauthorized operators.

The rules in this part which apply to a person certificated under part 119 of this chapter also apply to a person who engages in any operation governed by this part without an appropriate cer-

tificate and operations specifications required by part 119 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 135.12 Previously trained crewmembers.

A certificate holder may use a crewmember who received the certificate holder's training in accordance with subparts E, G, and H of this part before March 19, 1997 without complying with initial training and qualification requirements of subparts N and O of part 121 of this chapter. The crewmember must comply with the applicable recurrent training requirements of part 121 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 27993, 60 FR 65950, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 135.19 Emergency operations.

- (a) In an emergency involving the safety of persons or property, the certificate holder may deviate from the rules of this part relating to aircraft and equipment and weather minimums to the extent required to meet that emergency.
- (b) In an emergency involving the safety of persons or property, the pilot in command may deviate from the rules of this part to the extent required to meet that emergency.
- (c) Each person who, under the authority of this section, deviates from a rule of this part shall, within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, after the deviation, send to the responsible Flight Standards office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder a complete report of the aircraft operation involved, including a description of the deviation and reasons for it.

[Docket No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§135.21 Manual requirements.

(a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate holder's operations, shall prepare and keep current a manual setting forth the certificate holder's procedures and policies acceptable to the Administrator. This manual must be used by the certificate holder's flight,

ground, and maintenance personnel in conducting its operations. However, the Administrator may authorize a deviation from this paragraph if the Administrator finds that, because of the limited size of the operation, all or part of the manual is not necessary for guidance of flight, ground, or maintenance personnel.

- (b) Each certificate holder shall maintain at least one copy of the manual at its principal base of operations.
- (c) The manual must not be contrary to any applicable Federal regulations, foreign regulation applicable to the certificate holder's operations in foreign countries, or the certificate holder's operating certificate or operations specifications.
- (d) A copy of the manual, or appropriate portions of the manual (and changes and additions) shall be made available to maintenance and ground operations personnel by the certificate holder and furnished to—
 - (1) Its flight crewmembers; and
- (2) Representatives of the Administrator assigned to the certificate holder.
- (e) Each employee of the certificate holder to whom a manual or appropriate portions of it are furnished under paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall keep it up to date with the changes and additions furnished to them.
- (f) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, each certificate holder must carry appropriate parts of the manual on each aircraft when away from the principal operations base. The appropriate parts must be available for use by ground or flight personnel.
- (g) For the purpose of complying with paragraph (d) of this section, a certificate holder may furnish the persons listed therein with all or part of its manual in printed form or other form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable in the English language. If the certificate holder furnishes all or part of the manual in other than printed form, it must ensure there is a compatible reading device available to those persons that provides a legible image of the information and instructions, or a system that is able to retrieve the information

and instructions in the English language.

(h) If a certificate holder conducts aircraft inspections or maintenance at specified stations where it keeps the approved inspection program manual, it is not required to carry the manual aboard the aircraft en route to those stations.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–18, 47 FR 33396, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54585, Sept. 17, 2003]

§ 135.23 Manual contents.

Each manual shall have the date of the last revision on each revised page. The manual must include—

- (a) The name of each management person required under §119.69(a) of this chapter who is authorized to act for the certificate holder, the person's assigned area of responsibility, the person's duties, responsibilities, and authority, and the name and title of each person authorized to exercise operational control under §135.77;
- (b) Procedures for ensuring compliance with aircraft weight and balance limitations and, for multiengine aircraft, for determining compliance with § 135.185;
- (c) Copies of the certificate holder's operations specifications or appropriate extracted information, including area of operations authorized, category and class of aircraft authorized, crew complements, and types of operations authorized:
- (d) Procedures for complying with accident notification requirements;
- (e) Procedures for ensuring that the pilot in command knows that required airworthiness inspections have been made and that the aircraft has been approved for return to service in compliance with applicable maintenance requirements;
- (f) Procedures for reporting and recording mechanical irregularities that come to the attention of the pilot in command before, during, and after completion of a flight;
- (g) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command for determining that mechanical irregularities or defects reported for previous flights have been

corrected or that correction has been deferred:

- (h) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command to obtain maintenance, preventive maintenance, and servicing of the aircraft at a place where previous arrangements have not been made by the operator, when the pilot is authorized to so act for the operator:
- (i) Procedures under §135.179 for the release for, or continuation of, flight if any item of equipment required for the particular type of operation becomes inoperative or unserviceable en route;
- (j) Procedures for refueling aircraft, eliminating fuel contamination, protecting from fire (including electrostatic protection), and supervising and protecting passengers during refueling;
- (k) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command in the briefing under §135.117:
- (1) Flight locating procedures, when applicable;
- (m) Procedures for ensuring compliance with emergency procedures, including a list of the functions assigned each category of required crewmembers in connection with an emergency and emergency evacuation duties under §135.123;
- (n) En route qualification procedures for pilots, when applicable;
- (o) The approved aircraft inspection program, when applicable;
- (p)(1) Procedures and information, as described in paragraph (p)(2) of this section, to assist each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising the following job functions involving items for transport on an aircraft:
 - (i) Acceptance;
 - (ii) Rejection;
 - (iii) Handling:
 - (iv) Storage incidental to transport;
- (v) Packaging of company material; or
 - (vi) Loading.
- (2) Ensure that the procedures and information described in this paragraph are sufficient to assist a person in identifying packages that are marked or labeled as containing hazardous materials or that show signs of containing undeclared hazardous materials. The procedures and information must include:

- (i) Procedures for rejecting packages that do not conform to the Hazardous Materials Regulations in 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 or that appear to contain undeclared hazardous materials:
- (ii) Procedures for complying with the hazardous materials incident reporting requirements of 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16 and discrepancy reporting requirements of 49 CFR 175.31.
- (iii) The certificate holder's hazmat policies and whether the certificate holder is authorized to carry, or is prohibited from carrying, hazardous materials; and
- (iv) If the certificate holder's operations specifications permit the transport of hazardous materials, procedures and information to ensure the following:
- (A) That packages containing hazardous materials are properly offered and accepted in compliance with 49 CFR parts 171 through 180:
- (B) That packages containing hazardous materials are properly handled, stored, packaged, loaded and carried on board an aircraft in compliance with 49 CFR parts 171 through 180;
- (C) That the requirements for Notice to the Pilot in Command (49 CFR 175.33) are complied with; and
- (D) That aircraft replacement parts, consumable materials or other items regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 are properly handled, packaged, and transported.
- (q) Procedures for the evacuation of persons who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit if an emergency occurs; and
- (r) If required by §135.385, an approved Destination Airport Analysis establishing runway safety margins at destination airports, taking into account the following factors as supported by published aircraft performance data supplied by the aircraft manufacturer for the appropriate runway conditions—
- (1) Pilot qualifications and experience;
- (2) Aircraft performance data to include normal, abnormal and emergency procedures as supplied by the aircraft manufacturer:
 - (3) Airport facilities and topography;
- (4) Runway conditions (including contamination):

- (5) Airport or area weather reporting;
- (6) Appropriate additional runway safety margins, if required;
 - (7) Airplane inoperative equipment;
 - (8) Environmental conditions; and
- (9) Other criteria affecting aircraft performance.
- (s) Other procedures and policy instructions regarding the certificate holder's operations issued by the certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003; Amdt. 135–101, 70 FR 58829, Oct. 7, 2005]

§ 135.25 Aircraft requirements.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no certificate holder may operate an aircraft under this part unless that aircraft—
- (1) Is registered as a civil aircraft of the United States and carries an appropriate and current airworthiness certificate issued under this chapter; and
- (2) Is in an airworthy condition and meets the applicable airworthiness requirements of this chapter, including those relating to identification and equipment.
- (b) Each certificate holder must have the exclusive use of at least one aircraft that meets the requirements for at least one kind of operation authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications. In addition, for each kind of operation for which the certificate holder does not have the exclusive use of an aircraft, the certificate holder must have available for use under a written agreement (including arrangements for performing required maintenance) at least one aircraft that meets the requirements for that kind of operation. However, this paragraph does not prohibit the operator from using or authorizing the use of the aircraft for other than operations under this part and does not require the certificate holder to have exclusive use of all aircraft that the certificate holder
- (c) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, a person has exclusive use of an aircraft if that person has the sole possession, control, and use of it for flight, as owner, or has a written agreement (including arrangements for

- performing required maintenance), in effect when the aircraft is operated, giving the person that possession, control, and use for at least 6 consecutive months.
- (d) A certificate holder may operate in common carriage, and for the carriage of mail, a civil aircraft which is leased or chartered to it without crew and is registered in a country which is a party to the Convention on International Civil Aviation if—
- (1) The aircraft carries an appropriate airworthiness certificate issued by the country of registration and meets the registration and identification requirements of that country;
- (2) The aircraft is of a type design which is approved under a U.S. type certificate and complies with all of the requirements of this chapter (14 CFR chapter I) that would be applicable to that aircraft were it registered in the United States, including the requirements which must be met for issuance of a U.S. standard airworthiness certificate (including type design conformity, condition for safe operation, and the noise, fuel venting, and engine emission requirements of this chapter), except that a U.S. registration certificate and a U.S. standard airworthiness certificate will not be issued for the aircraft:
- (3) The aircraft is operated by U.S.-certificated airmen employed by the certificate holder; and
- (4) The certificate holder files a copy of the aircraft lease or charter agreement with the FAA Aircraft Registry, Department of Transportation, 6400 South MacArthur Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK (Mailing address: P.O. Box 25504, Oklahoma City, OK 73125).

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–8, 45 FR 68649, Oct. 16, 1980; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

§ 135.41 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

If the holder of a certificate operating under this part allows any aircraft owned or leased by that holder to be engaged in any operation that the certificate holder knows to be in violation of §91.19(a) of this chapter, that

operation is a basis for suspending or revoking the certificate.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 135.43 Crewmember certificates: International operations.

- (a) This section describes the certificates that were issued to United States citizens who were employed by air carriers at the time of issuance as flight crewmembers on United States registered aircraft engaged in international air commerce. The purpose of the certificate is to facilitate the entry and clearance of those crewmembers into ICAO contracting states. They were issued under Annex 9, as amended, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation.
- (b) The holder of a certificate issued under this section, or the air carrier by whom the holder is employed, shall surrender the certificate for cancellation at the responsible Flight Standards office at the termination of the holder's employment with that air carrier

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

Subpart B—Flight Operations

§135.61 General.

This subpart prescribes rules, in addition to those in part 91 of this chapter, that apply to operations under this part.

§ 135.63 Recordkeeping requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep at its principal business office or at other places approved by the Administrator, and shall make available for inspection by the Administrator the following—
- (1) The certificate holder's operating certificate;
- (2) The certificate holder's operations specifications;
- (3) A current list of the aircraft used or available for use in operations under this part and the operations for which each is equipped;
- (4) An individual record of each pilot used in operations under this part, including the following information:
 - (i) The full name of the pilot.

- (ii) The pilot certificate (by type and number) and ratings that the pilot holds.
- (iii) The pilot's aeronautical experience in sufficient detail to determine the pilot's qualifications to pilot aircraft in operations under this part.
- (iv) The pilot's current duties and the date of the pilot's assignment to those duties.
- (v) The effective date and class of the medical certificate that the pilot holds.
- (vi) The date and result of each of the initial and recurrent competency tests and proficiency and route checks required by this part and the type of aircraft flown during that test or check.
- (vii) The pilot's flight time in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the flight time limitations of this part.
- (viii) The pilot's check pilot authorization, if any.
- (ix) Any action taken concerning the pilot's release from employment for physical or professional disqualification.
- (x) The date of the completion of the initial phase and each recurrent phase of the training required by this part; and
- (5) An individual record for each flight attendant who is required under this part, maintained in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the applicable portions of §135.273 of this part.
- (b) Each certificate holder must keep each record required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section for at least 6 months, and must keep each record required by paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of this section for at least 12 months.
- (c) For multiengine aircraft, each certificate holder is responsible for the preparation and accuracy of a load manifest in duplicate containing information concerning the loading of the aircraft. The manifest must be prepared before each takeoff and must include:
 - (1) The number of passengers;
- (2) The total weight of the loaded aircraft;
- (3) The maximum allowable takeoff weight for that flight;
- (4) The center of gravity limits;

- (5) The center of gravity of the loaded aircraft, except that the actual center of gravity need not be computed if the aircraft is loaded according to a loading schedule or other approved method that ensures that the center of gravity of the loaded aircraft is within approved limits. In those cases, an entry shall be made on the manifest indicating that the center of gravity is within limits according to a loading schedule or other approved method;
- (6) The registration number of the aircraft or flight number;
 - (7) The origin and destination; and
- (8) Identification of crew members and their crew position assignments.
- (d) The pilot in command of an aircraft for which a load manifest must be prepared shall carry a copy of the completed load manifest in the aircraft to its destination. The certificate holder shall keep copies of completed load manifests for at least 30 days at its principal operations base, or at another location used by it and approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–52, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994]

§ 135.64 Retention of contracts and amendments: Commercial operators who conduct intrastate operations for compensation or hire.

Each commercial operator who conducts intrastate operations for compensation or hire shall keep a copy of each written contract under which it provides services as a commercial operator for a period of at least one year after the date of execution of the contract. In the case of an oral contract, it shall keep a memorandum stating its elements, and of any amendments to it, for a period of at least one year after the execution of that contract or change.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 135–65, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

§ 135.65 Reporting mechanical irregularities.

(a) Each certificate holder shall provide an aircraft maintenance log to be carried on board each aircraft for re-

cording or deferring mechanical irregularities and their correction.

- (b) The pilot in command shall enter or have entered in the aircraft maintenance log each mechanical irregularity that comes to the pilot's attention during flight time. Before each flight, the pilot in command shall, if the pilot does not already know, determine the status of each irregularity entered in the maintenance log at the end of the preceding flight.
- (c) Each person who takes corrective action or defers action concerning a reported or observed failure or malfunction of an airframe, powerplant, propeller, rotor, or appliance, shall record the action taken in the aircraft maintenance log under the applicable maintenance requirements of this chapter.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall establish a procedure for keeping copies of the aircraft maintenance log required by this section in the aircraft for access by appropriate personnel and shall include that procedure in the manual required by §135.21.

§ 135.67 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.

Whenever a pilot encounters a potentially hazardous meteorological condition or an irregularity in a ground facility or navigation aid in flight, the knowledge of which the pilot considers essential to the safety of other flights, the pilot shall notify an appropriate ground radio station as soon as practicable.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 1, 1978, as amended at Amdt. 135–1, 44 FR 26737, May 7, 1979; Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

§ 135.69 Restriction or suspension of operations: Continuation of flight in an emergency.

- (a) During operations under this part, if a certificate holder or pilot in command knows of conditions, including airport and runway conditions, that are a hazard to safe operations, the certificate holder or pilot in command, as the case may be, shall restrict or suspend operations as necessary until those conditions are corrected.
- (b) No pilot in command may allow a flight to continue toward any airport

of intended landing under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, unless, in the opinion of the pilot in command, the conditions that are a hazard to safe operations may reasonably be expected to be corrected by the estimated time of arrival or, unless there is no safer procedure. In the latter event, the continuation toward that airport is an emergency situation under §135.19.

§135.71 Airworthiness check.

The pilot in command may not begin a flight unless the pilot determines that the airworthiness inspections required by §91.409 of this chapter, or §135.419, whichever is applicable, have been made.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–32, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989]

§135.73 Inspections and tests.

Each certificate holder and each person employed by the certificate holder shall allow the Administrator, at any time or place, to make inspections or tests (including en route inspections) to determine the holder's compliance with the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, applicable regulations, and the certificate holder's operating certificate, and operations specifications.

§ 135.75 Inspectors credentials: Admission to pilots' compartment: Forward observer's seat.

(a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an inspection, an FAA inspector presents an Aviation Safety Inspector credential, FAA Form 110A, to the pilot in command of an aircraft operated by the certificate holder, the inspector must be given free and uninterrupted access to the pilot compartment of that aircraft. However, this paragraph does not limit the emergency authority of the pilot in command to exclude any person from the pilot compartment in the interest of safety.

(b) A forward observer's seat on the flight deck, or forward passenger seat with headset or speaker must be provided for use by the Administrator while conducting en route inspections. The suitability of the location of the seat and the headset or speaker for use

in conducting en route inspections is determined by the Administrator.

§135.76 DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credentials: Admission to pilots compartment: Forward observer's seat.

(a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an evaluation, a DOD commercial air carrier evaluator presents S&A Form 110B, "DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credential," to the pilot in command of an aircraft operated by the certificate holder, the evaluator must be given free and uninterrupted access to the pilot's compartment of that aircraft. However, this paragraph does not limit the emergency authority of the pilot in command to exclude any person from the pilot compartment in the interest of safety.

(b) A forward observer's seat on the flight deck or forward passenger seat with headset or speaker must be provided for use by the evaluator while conducting en route evaluations. The suitability of the location of the seat and the headset or speaker for use in conducting en route evaluations is determined by the FAA.

[Doc. No. FAA–2003–15571, 68 FR 41218, July 10, 2003]

§ 135.77 Responsibility for operational control.

Each certificate holder is responsible for operational control and shall list, in the manual required by §135.21, the name and title of each person authorized by it to exercise operational control.

§ 135.78 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.

No person may make an instrument approach at an airport except in accordance with IFR weather minimums and instrument approach procedures set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

§135.79 Flight locating requirements.

(a) Each certificate holder must have procedures established for locating each flight, for which an FAA flight plan is not filed, that—

- (1) Provide the certificate holder with at least the information required to be included in a VFR flight plan;
- (2) Provide for timely notification of an FAA facility or search and rescue facility, if an aircraft is overdue or missing; and
- (3) Provide the certificate holder with the location, date, and estimated time for reestablishing communications, if the flight will operate in an area where communications cannot be maintained.
- (b) Flight locating information shall be retained at the certificate holder's principal place of business, or at other places designated by the certificate holder in the flight locating procedures, until the completion of the flight.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall furnish the representative of the Administrator assigned to it with a copy of its flight locating procedures and any changes or additions, unless those procedures are included in a manual required under this part.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

§ 135.81 Informing personnel of operational information and appropriate changes.

Each certificate holder shall inform each person in its employment of the operations specifications that apply to that person's duties and responsibilities and shall make available to each pilot in the certificate holder's employ the following materials in current form:

- (a) Airman's Information Manual (Alaska Supplement in Alaska and Pacific Chart Supplement in Pacific-Asia Regions) or a commercial publication that contains the same information.
- (b) This part and part 91 of this chapter.
- (c) Aircraft Equipment Manuals, and Aircraft Flight Manual or equivalent.
- (d) For foreign operations, the International Flight Information Manual or a commercial publication that contains the same information concerning the pertinent operational and entry requirements of the foreign country or countries involved.

§ 135.83 Operating information required.

- (a) The operator of an aircraft must provide the following materials, in current and appropriate form, accessible to the pilot at the pilot station, and the pilot shall use them:
 - (1) A cockpit checklist.
- (2) For multiengine aircraft or for aircraft with retractable landing gear, an emergency cockpit checklist containing the procedures required by paragraph (c) of this section, as appropriate.
 - (3) Pertinent aeronautical charts.
- (4) For IFR operations, each pertinent navigational en route, terminal area, and approach and letdown chart.
- (5) For multiengine aircraft, one-engine-inoperative climb performance data and if the aircraft is approved for use in IFR or over-the-top operations, that data must be sufficient to enable the pilot to determine compliance with §135.181(a)(2).
- (b) Each cockpit checklist required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must contain the following procedures:
 - (1) Before starting engines;
 - (2) Before takeoff;
 - (3) Cruise;
 - (4) Before landing;
 - (5) After landing;
 - (6) Stopping engines.
- (c) Each emergency cockpit checklist required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section must contain the following procedures, as appropriate:
- (1) Emergency operation of fuel, hydraulic, electrical, and mechanical systems.
- (2) Emergency operation of instruments and controls.
 - (3) Engine inoperative procedures.
- (4) Any other emergency procedures necessary for safety.

§ 135.85 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying provisions of this part.

The following persons may be carried aboard an aircraft without complying with the passenger-carrying requirements of this part:

- (a) A crewmember or other employee of the certificate holder.
- (b) A person necessary for the safe handling of animals on the aircraft.

- (c) A person necessary for the safe handling of hazardous materials (as defined in subchapter C of title 49 CFR).
- (d) A person performing duty as a security or honor guard accompanying a shipment made by or under the authority of the U.S. Government.
- (e) A military courier or a military route supervisor carried by a military cargo contract air carrier or commercial operator in operations under a military cargo contract, if that carriage is specifically authorized by the appropriate military service.
- (f) An authorized representative of the Administrator conducting an en route inspection.
- (g) A person, authorized by the Administrator, who is performing a duty connected with a cargo operation of the certificate holder.
- (h) A DOD commercial air carrier evaluator conducting an en route evaluation.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–88, 68 FR 41218, July 10, 2003]

§135.87 Carriage of cargo including carry-on baggage.

No person may carry cargo, including carry-on baggage, in or on any aircraft unless—

- (a) It is carried in an approved cargo rack, bin, or compartment installed in or on the aircraft;
- (b) It is secured by an approved means; or
- (c) It is carried in accordance with each of the following:
- (1) For cargo, it is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions, or for carry-on baggage, it is restrained so as to prevent its movement during air turbulence.
- (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
- (3) It does not impose any load on seats or on the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
- (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or lo-

cated in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.

- (5) It is not carried directly above seated occupants.
- (6) It is stowed in compliance with this section for takeoff and landing.
- (7) For cargo only operations, paragraph (c)(4) of this section does not apply if the cargo is loaded so that at least one emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the aircraft a means of unobstructed exit from the aircraft if an emergency occurs.
- (d) Each passenger seat under which baggage is stowed shall be fitted with a means to prevent articles of baggage stowed under it from sliding under crash impacts severe enough to induce the ultimate inertia forces specified in the emergency landing condition regulations under which the aircraft was type certificated.
- (e) When cargo is carried in cargo compartments that are designed to require the physical entry of a crewmember to extinguish any fire that may occur during flight, the cargo must be loaded so as to allow a crewmember to effectively reach all parts of the compartment with the contents of a hand fire extinguisher.

§ 135.89 Pilot requirements: Use of oxygen.

- (a) Unpressurized aircraft. Each pilot of an unpressurized aircraft shall use oxygen continuously when flying—
- (1) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 12,000 feet MSL for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and
 - (2) Above 12,000 feet MSL.
- (b) Pressurized aircraft. (1) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated with the cabin pressure altitude more than 10,000 feet MSL, each pilot shall comply with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated at altitudes above 25,000 feet through 35,000 feet MSL, unless each pilot has an approved quick-donning type oxygen mask—

- (i) At least one pilot at the controls shall wear, secured and sealed, an oxygen mask that either supplies oxygen at all times or automatically supplies oxygen whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 12,000 feet MSL; and
- (ii) During that flight, each other pilot on flight deck duty shall have an oxygen mask, connected to an oxygen supply, located so as to allow immediate placing of the mask on the pilot's face sealed and secured for use.
- (3) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated at altitudes above 35,000 feet MSL, at least one pilot at the controls shall wear, secured and sealed, an oxygen mask required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.
- (4) If one pilot leaves a pilot duty station of an aircraft when operating at altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, the remaining pilot at the controls shall put on and use an approved oxygen mask until the other pilot returns to the pilot duty station of the aircraft.

§ 135.91 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, no certificate holder may allow the carriage or operation of equipment for the storage, generation or dispensing of medical oxygen unless the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section are satisfied. Beginning August 22, 2016, a certificate holder may allow a pasenger to carry and operate a portable oxygen concentrator when the conditions in paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section are satisfied.
 - (1) The equipment must be—
- (i) Of an approved type or in conformity with the manufacturing, packaging, marking, labeling, and maintenance requirements of title 49 CFR parts 171, 172, and 173, except §173.24(a)(1);
- (ii) When owned by the certificate holder, maintained under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program:
- (iii) Free of flammable contaminants on all exterior surfaces:
- (iv) Constructed so that all valves, fittings, and gauges are protected from damage during carriage or operation; and

- (v) Appropriately secured.
- (2) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a liquid, the equipment must have been under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program since its purchase new or since the storage container was last purged.
- (3) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a compressed gas as defined in title 49 CFR 173.115(b)—
- (i) When owned by the certificate holder, it must be maintained under its approved maintenance program; and
- (ii) The pressure in any oxygen cylinder must not exceed the rated cylinder pressure.
- (4) The pilot in command must be advised when the equipment is on board, and when it is intended to be used.
- (5) The equipment must be stowed, and each person using the equipment must be seated, so as not to restrict access to or use of any required emergency or regular exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (b) No person may smoke or create an open flame and no certificate holder may allow any person to smoke or create an open flame within 10 feet of oxygen storage and dispensing equipment carried under paragraph (a) of this section or a portable oxygen concentrator carried and operated under paragraph (f) of this section.
- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person other than a person trained in the use of medical oxygen equipment to connect or disconnect oxygen bottles or any other ancillary component while any passenger is aboard the aircraft.
- (d) Paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section does not apply when that equipment is furnished by a professional or medical emergency service for use on board an aircraft in a medical emergency when no other practical means of transportation (including any other properly equipped certificate holder) is reasonably available and the person carried under the medical emergency is accompanied by a person trained in the use of medical oxygen.
- (e) Each certificate holder who, under the authority of paragraph (d) of this section, deviates from paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section under a medical

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

emergency shall, within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, after the deviation, send to the responsible Flight Standards office a complete report of the operation involved, including a description of the deviation and the reasons for it.

- (f) Portable oxygen concentrators—(1) Acceptance criteria. A passenger may carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator for personal use on board an aircraft and a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator on board an aircraft operated under this part during all phases of flight if the portable oxygen concentrator satisfies all of the requirements of this paragraph (f):
- (i) Is legally marketed in the United States in accordance with Food and Drug Administration requirements in title 21 of the CFR;
- (ii) Does not radiate radio frequency emissions that interfere with aircraft systems:
- (iii) Generates a maximum oxygen pressure of less than 200 kPa gauge (29.0 psig/43.8 psia) at 20 °C (68 °F);
- (iv) Does not contain any hazardous materials subject to the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 180) except as provided in 49 CFR 175.10 for batteries used to power portable electronic devices and that do not require aircraft operator approval; and
- (v) Bears a label on the exterior of the device applied in a manner that ensures the label will remain affixed for the life of the device and containing the following certification statement in red lettering: "The manufacturer of this POC has determined this device conforms to all applicable FAA acceptance criteria for POC carriage and use on board aircraft." The label requirements in this paragraph (f)(1)(v) do not apply to the following portable oxygen concentrators approved by the FAA for use on board aircraft prior to May 24, 2016:
 - (A) AirSep Focus;
 - (B) AirSep FreeStyle;
 - (C) AirSep FreeStyle 5;
 - (D) AirSep LifeStyle;
 - (E) Delphi RS-00400;
 - $(F)\ DeVilbiss\ Healthcare\ iGo;$
 - (G) Inogen One;

- (H) Inogen One G2;
- (I) Inogen One G3;
- (J) Inova Labs LifeChoice;
- (K) Inova Labs LifeChoice Activox;
- (L) International Biophysics LifeChoice:
- (M) Invacare Solo2;
- (N) Invacare XPO2;
- (O) Oxlife Independence Oxygen Concentrator:
 - (P) Oxus RS-00400:
 - (Q) Precision Medical EasyPulse;
 - (R) Respironics EverGo;
 - (S) Respironics SimplyGo;
 - (T) SeQual Eclipse;
- (U) SeQual eQuinox Oxygen System (model 4000);
- (V) SeQual Oxywell Oxygen System (model 4000);
- (W) SeQual SAROS; and
- (X) VBox Trooper Oxygen Concentrator.
- (2) Operating requirements. Portable oxygen concentrators that satisfy the acceptance criteria identified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section may be carried on or operated by a passenger on board an aircraft provided the aircraft operator ensures that all of the conditions in this paragraph (f)(2) are satisfied:
- (i) Exit seats. No person operating a portable oxygen concentrator is permitted to occupy an exit seat.
- (ii) Stowage of device. During movement on the surface, takeoff and landing, the device must be stowed under the seat in front of the user, or in another approved stowage location so that it does not block the aisle way or the entryway to the row. If the device is to be operated by the user, it must be operated only at a seat location that does not restrict any passenger's access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the aisle(s) in the passenger compartment.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2014–0554, Amdt. 135–133, 81 FR 33119, May 24, 2016; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§135.93 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.

(a) Definitions. For purpose of this section—

- (1) Altitudes for takeoff/initial climb and go-around/missed approach are defined as above the airport elevation.
- (2) Altitudes for enroute operations are defined as above terrain elevation.
- (3) Altitudes for approach are defined as above the touchdown zone elevation (TDZE), unless the altitude is specifically in reference to DA (H) or MDA, in which case the altitude is defined by reference to the DA(H) or MDA itself.
- (b) Takeoff and initial climb. No person may use an autopilot for takeoff or initial climb below the higher of 500 feet or an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the Airplane Flight Manual (AFM), except as follows—
- (1) At a minimum engagement altitude specified in the AFM: or
- (2) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (c) *Enroute*. No person may use an autopilot enroute, including climb and descent, below the following—
 - (1) 500 feet;
- (2) At an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the AFM for an autopilot malfunction in cruise conditions: or
- (3) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (d) Approach. No person may use an autopilot at an altitude lower than 50 feet below the DA(H) or MDA for the instrument procedure being flown, except as follows—
- (1) For autopilots with an AFM specified altitude loss for approach operations—
- (i) An altitude no lower than twice the specified altitude loss if higher than 50 feet below the MDA or DA(H);
- (ii) An altitude no lower than 50 feet higher than the altitude loss specified in the AFM, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are less than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter;
- (B) Suitable visual references specified in §91.175 of this chapter have been established on the instrument approach procedure; and
- (C) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references;
- (iii) An altitude no lower than the higher of the altitude loss specified in

- the AFM or 50 feet above the TDZE, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are equal to or better than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter; and
- (B) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references: or
- (iv) A greater altitude specified by the Administrator.
- (2) For autopilots with AFM specified approach altitude limitations, the greater of—
- (i) The minimum use altitude specified for the coupled approach mode selected:
 - (ii) 50 feet; or
- (iii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (3) For autopilots with an AFM specified negligible or zero altitude loss for an autopilot approach mode malfunction, the greater of—
 - (i) 50 feet; or
- (ii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (4) If executing an autopilot coupled go-around or missed approach using a certificated and functioning autopilot in accordance with paragraph (e) in this section.
- (e) Go-Around/Missed Approach. No person may engage an autopilot during a go-around or missed approach below the minimum engagement altitude specified for takeoff and initial climb in paragraph (b) in this section. An autopilot minimum use altitude does not apply to a go-around/missed approach initiated with an engaged autopilot. Performing a go-around or missed approach with an engaged autopilot must not adversely affect safe obstacle clearance.
- (f) Landing. Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of this section, autopilot minimum use altitudes do not apply to autopilot operations when an approved automatic landing system mode is being used for landing. Automatic landing systems must be authorized in an operations specification issued to the operator.
- (g) This section does not apply to operations conducted in rotorcraft.
- [Doc. No. FAA-2012-1059, 79 FR 6088, Feb. 3, 2014]

§ 135.95 Airmen: Limitations on use of services.

- (a) No certificate holder may use the services of any person as an airman unless the person performing those services—
- (1) Holds an appropriate and current airman certificate; and
- (2) Is qualified, under this chapter, for the operation for which the person is to be used.
- (b) A certificate holder may obtain approval to provide a temporary document verifying a flightcrew member's airman certificate and medical certificate privileges under an approved certificate verification plan set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications. A document provided by the certificate holder may be carried as an airman certificate or medical certificate on flights within the United States for up to 72 hours.

[Amdt. No. 135-140, 83 FR 30282, June 27, 2018]

§ 135.97 Aircraft and facilities for recent flight experience.

Each certificate holder shall provide aircraft and facilities to enable each of its pilots to maintain and demonstrate the pilot's ability to conduct all operations for which the pilot is authorized

§ 135.98 Operations in the North Polar Area.

After August 13, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an aircraft in the region north of 78° N latitude ("North Polar Area"), other than intrastate operations wholly within the state of Alaska, unless authorized by the FAA. The certificate holder's operation specifications must include the following:

- (a) The designation of airports that may be used for en-route diversions and the requirements the airports must meet at the time of diversion.
- (b) Except for all-cargo operations, a recovery plan for passengers at designated diversion airports.
- (c) A fuel-freeze strategy and procedures for monitoring fuel freezing for operations in the North Polar Area.
- (d) A plan to ensure communication capability for operations in the North Polar Area.
- (e) An MEL for operations in the North Polar Area.

- (f) A training plan for operations in the North Polar Area.
- (g) A plan for mitigating crew exposure to radiation during solar flare activity.
- (h) A plan for providing at least two cold weather anti-exposure suits in the aircraft, to protect crewmembers during outside activity at a diversion airport with extreme climatic conditions. The FAA may relieve the certificate holder from this requirement if the season of the year makes the equipment unnecessary.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 135-112, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008]

§ 135.99 Composition of flight crew.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft with less than the minimum flight crew specified in the aircraft operating limitations or the Aircraft Flight Manual for that aircraft and required by this part for the kind of operation being conducted.
- (b) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft without a second in command if that aircraft has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of ten seats or more.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, a certificate holder authorized to conduct operations under instrument flight rules may receive authorization from the Administrator through its operations specifications to establish a second-in-command professional development program. As part of that program, a pilot employed by the certificate holder may log time as second in command in operations conducted under this part and part 91 of this chapter that do not require a second pilot by type certification of the aircraft or the regulation under which the flight is being conducted, provided the flight operation is conducted in accordance with the certificate holder's operations specifications for second-incommand professional development program; and-
 - (1) The certificate holder:
- (i) Maintains records for each assigned second in command consistent with the requirements in §135.63:
- (ii) Provides a copy of the records required by \$135.63(a)(4)(vi) and (x) to the

assigned second in command upon request and within a reasonable time; and

- (iii) Establishes and maintains a data collection and analysis process that will enable the certificate holder and the FAA to determine whether the second-in-command professional development program is accomplishing its objectives.
- (2) The aircraft is a multiengine airplane or a single-engine turbine-powered airplane. The aircraft must have an independent set of controls for a second pilot flightcrew member, which may not include a throwover control wheel. The aircraft must also have the following equipment and independent instrumentation for a second pilot:
 - (i) An airspeed indicator;
- (ii) Sensitive altimeter adjustable for barometric pressure;
- (iii) Gyroscopic bank and pitch indicator:
- (iv) Gyroscopic rate-of-turn indicator combined with an integral slip-skid indicator:
 - (v) Gyroscopic direction indicator;
- (vi) For IFR operations, a vertical speed indicator;
- (vii) For IFR operations, course guidance for en route navigation and instrument approaches; and
- (viii) A microphone, transmit switch, and headphone or speaker.
- (3) The pilot assigned to serve as second in command satisfies the following requirements:
- (i) The second in command qualifications in §135.245;
- (ii) The flight time and duty period limitations and rest requirements in subpart F of this part;
- (iii) The crewmember testing requirements for second in command in subpart G of this part; and
- (iv) The crewmember training requirements for second in command in subpart H of this part.
- (4) The pilot assigned to serve as pilot in command satisfies the following requirements:
- (i) Has been fully qualified to serve as a pilot in command for the certificate holder for at least the previous 6 calendar months; and
- (ii) Has completed mentoring training, including techniques for reinforcing the highest standards of tech-

nical performance, airmanship and professionalism within the preceding 36 calendar months.

- (d) The following certificate holders are not eligible to receive authorization for a second-in-command professional development program under paragraph (c) of this section:
- (1) A certificate holder that uses only one pilot in its operations; and
- (2) A certificate holder that has been approved to deviate from the requirements in §135.21(a), §135.341(a), or §119.69(a) of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended at 83 FR 30282, June 27, 2018]

§ 135.100 Flight crewmember duties.

- (a) No certificate holder shall require, nor may any flight crewmember perform, any duties during a critical phase of flight except those duties required for the safe operation of the aircraft. Duties such as company required calls made for such nonsafety related purposes as ordering galley supplies and confirming passenger connections, announcements made to passengers promoting the air carrier or pointing out sights of interest, and filling out company payroll and related records are not required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (b) No flight crewmember may engage in, nor may any pilot in command permit, any activity during a critical phase of flight which could distract any flight crewmember from the performance of his or her duties or which could interfere in any way with the proper conduct of those duties. Activities such as eating meals, engaging in nonessential conversations within the cockpit and nonessential communications between the cabin and cockpit crews, and reading publications not related to the proper conduct of the flight are not required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (c) For the purposes of this section, critical phases of flight includes all ground operations involving taxi, take-off and landing, and all other flight operations conducted below 10,000 feet, except cruise flight.

NOTE: Taxi is defined as "movement of an airplane under its own power on the surface of an airport."

[Doc. No. 20661, 46 FR 5502, Jan. 19, 1981]

§ 135.101 Second in command required under IFR.

Except as provided in §135.105, no person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers under IFR unless there is a second in command in the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 28743, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997]

§135.103 [Reserved]

§ 135.105 Exception to second in command requirement: Approval for use of autopilot system.

(a) Except as provided in §§ 135.99 and 135.111, unless two pilots are required by this chapter for operations under VFR, a person may operate an aircraft without a second in command, if it is equipped with an operative approved autopilot system and the use of that system is authorized by appropriate operations specifications. No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command under this section of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter unless that person has at least 100 hours pilot in command flight time in the make and model of aircraft to be flown and has met all other applicable requirements of this part.

- (b) The certificate holder may apply for an amendment of its operations specifications to authorize the use of an autopilot system in place of a second in command.
- (c) The Administrator issues an amendment to the operations specifications authorizing the use of an autopilot system, in place of a second in command, if—
- (1) The autopilot is capable of operating the aircraft controls to maintain flight and maneuver it about the three axes; and
- (2) The certificate holder shows, to the satisfaction of the Administrator, that operations using the autopilot system can be conducted safely and in compliance with this part.

The amendment contains any conditions or limitations on the use of the autopilot system that the Adminis-

trator determines are needed in the interest of safety.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–3, 45 FR 7542, Feb. 4, 1980; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 135.107 Flight attendant crewmember requirement.

No certificate holder may operate an aircraft that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 unless there is a flight attendant crewmember on board the aircraft.

§ 135.109 Pilot in command or second in command: Designation required.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall designate a—
- (1) Pilot in command for each flight; and
- (2) Second in command for each flight requiring two pilots.
- (b) The pilot in command, as designated by the certificate holder, shall remain the pilot in command at all times during that flight.

§ 135.111 Second in command required in Category II operations.

No person may operate an aircraft in a Category II operation unless there is a second in command of the aircraft.

§ 135.113 Passenger occupancy of pilot seat.

No certificate holder may operate an aircraft type certificated after October 15, 1971, that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than eight seats if any person other than the pilot in command, a second in command, a company check airman, or an authorized representative of the Administrator, the National Transportation Safety Board, or the United States Postal Service occupies a pilot seat.

§ 135.115 Manipulation of controls.

No pilot in command may allow any person to manipulate the flight controls of an aircraft during flight conducted under this part, nor may any person manipulate the controls during such flight unless that person is—

(a) A pilot employed by the certificate holder and qualified in the aircraft; or

(b) An authorized safety representative of the Administrator who has the permission of the pilot in command, is qualified in the aircraft, and is checking flight operations.

§ 135.117 Briefing of passengers before flight.

- (a) Before each takeoff each pilot in command of an aircraft carrying passengers shall ensure that all passengers have been orally briefed on—
- (1) Smoking. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions smoking is prohibited (including, but not limited to, any applicable requirements of part 252 of this title). This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with the lighted passenger information signs (if such signs are required), posted placards, areas designated for safety purposes as no smoking areas, and crewmember instructions with regard to these items. The briefing shall also include a statement (if the aircraft is equipped with a lavatory) that Federal law prohibits: tampering with, disabling, or destroying any smoke detector installed in an aircraft lavatory; smoking in lavatories; and, when applicable, smoking in passenger compartments.
- (2) The use of safety belts, including instructions on how to fasten and unfasten the safety belts. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions the safety belt must be fastened about that passenger. This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with lighted passenger information signs and crewmember instructions concerning the use of safety belts.
- (3) The placement of seat backs in an upright position before takeoff and landing;
- (4) Location and means for opening the passenger entry door and emergency exits;
 - (5) Location of survival equipment;
- (6) If the flight involves extended overwater operation, ditching procedures and the use of required flotation equipment;

- (7) If the flight involves operations above 12,000 feet MSL, the normal and emergency use of oxygen; and
- (8) Location and operation of fire extinguishers.
- (9) If a rotorcraft operation involves flight beyond autorotational distance from the shoreline, as defined in §135.168(a), use of life preservers, ditching procedures and emergency exit from the rotorcraft in the event of a ditching; and the location and use of life rafts and other life preserver devices if applicable.
- (b) Before each takeoff the pilot in command shall ensure that each person who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit if an emergency occurs and that person's attendant, if any, has received a briefing as to the procedures to be followed if an evacuation occurs. This paragraph does not apply to a person who has been given a briefing before a previous leg of a flight in the same aircraft.
- (c) The oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be given by the pilot in command or a crewmember.
- (d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, for aircraft certificated to carry 19 passengers or less, the oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be given by the pilot in command, a crewmember, or other qualified person designated by the certificate holder and approved by the Administrator.
- (e) The oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section must be supplemented by printed cards which must be carried in the aircraft in locations convenient for the use of each passenger. The cards must—
- (1) Be appropriate for the aircraft on which they are to be used;
- (2) Contain a diagram of, and method of operating, the emergency exits;
- (3) Contain other instructions necessary for the use of emergency equipment on board the aircraft; and
- (4) No later than June 12, 2005, for scheduled Commuter passenger-carrying flights, include the sentence, "Final assembly of this aircraft was completed in [INSERT NAME OF COUNTRY]."

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(f) The briefing required by paragraph (a) may be delivered by means of an approved recording playback device that is audible to each passenger under normal noise levels.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–9, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–25, 53 FR 12362, Apr. 13, 1988; Amdt. 135–44, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992; 57 FR 43776, Sept. 22, 1992; 69 FR 39294, June 29, 2004; Amdt. 135–129, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014]

§ 135.119 Prohibition against carriage of weapons.

No person may, while on board an aircraft being operated by a certificate holder, carry on or about that person a deadly or dangerous weapon, either concealed or unconcealed. This section does not apply to—

- (a) Officials or employees of a municipality or a State, or of the United States, who are authorized to carry arms; or
- (b) Crewmembers and other persons authorized by the certificate holder to carry arms.

§ 135.120 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.

No person may assault, threaten, intimidate, or interfere with a crewmember in the performance of the crewmember's duties aboard an aircraft being operated under this part.

[Doc. No. FAA–1998–4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999]

§ 135.121 Alcoholic beverages.

- (a) No person may drink any alcoholic beverage aboard an aircraft unless the certificate holder operating the aircraft has served that beverage.
- (b) No certificate holder may serve any alcoholic beverage to any person aboard its aircraft if that person appears to be intoxicated.
- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person to board any of its aircraft if that person appears to be intoxicated.

§ 135.122 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during aircraft movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.

(a) No certificate holder may move an aircraft on the surface, take off, or land when any food, beverage, or tableware furnished by the certificate holder is located at any passenger seat.

- (b) No certificate holder may move an aircraft on the surface, take off, or land unless each food and beverage tray and seat back tray table is secured in its stowed position.
- (c) No certificate holder may permit an aircraft to move on the surface, take off, or land unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.
- (d) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember with regard to compliance with this section.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992]

§ 135.123 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall assign to each required crewmember for each type of aircraft as appropriate, the necessary functions to be performed in an emergency or in a situation requiring emergency evacuation. The certificate holder shall ensure that those functions can be practicably accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency including incapacitation of individual crewmembers or their inability to reach the passenger cabin because of shifting cargo in combination cargo-passenger aircraft.
- (b) The certificate holder shall describe in the manual required under §135.21 the functions of each category of required crewmembers assigned under paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 135.125 Aircraft security.

Certificate holders conducting operators conducting operations under this part must comply with the applicable security requirements in 49 CFR chapter XII.

 $[67~{\rm FR}~8350,~{\rm Feb.}~22,~2002]$

§ 135.127 Passenger information requirements and smoking prohibitions.

(a) No person may conduct a scheduled flight on which smoking is prohibited by part 252 of this title unless the "No Smoking" passenger information signs are lighted during the entire flight, or one or more "No Smoking"

placards meeting the requirements of §25.1541 of this chapter are posted during the entire flight. If both the lighted signs and the placards are used, the signs must remain lighted during the entire flight segment.

- (b) No person may smoke while a "No Smoking" sign is lighted or while "No Smoking" placards are posted, except as follows:
- (1) On-demand operations. The pilot in command of an aircraft engaged in an on-demand operation may authorize smoking on the flight deck (if it is physically separated from any passenger compartment), except in any of the following situations:
- (i) During aircraft movement on the surface or during takeoff or landing;
- (ii) During scheduled passenger-carrying public charter operations conducted under part 380 of this title;
- (iii) During on-demand operations conducted interstate that meet paragraph (2) of the definition "On-demand operation" in §110.2 of this chapter, unless permitted under paragraph (b)(2) of this section: or
- (iv) During any operation where smoking is prohibited by part 252 of this title or by international agreement.
- (2) Certain intrastate commuter operations and certain intrastate on-demand operations. Except during aircraft movement on the surface or during takeoff or landing, a pilot in command of an aircraft engaged in a commuter operation or an on-demand operation that meets paragraph (2) of the definition of "On-demand operation" in §110.2 of this chapter may authorize smoking on the flight deck (if it is physically separated from the passenger compartment, if any) if—
- (i) Smoking on the flight deck is not otherwise prohibited by part 252 of this title:
- (ii) The flight is conducted entirely within the same State of the United States (a flight from one place in Hawaii to another place in Hawaii through the airspace over a place outside Hawaii is not entirely within the same State); and
- (iii) The aircraft is either not turbojet-powered or the aircraft is not capable of carrying at least 30 passengers.

- (c) No person may smoke in any aircraft lavatory.
- (d) No person may operate an aircraft with a lavatory equipped with a smoke detector unless there is in that lavatory a sign or placard which reads: "Federal law provides for a penalty of up to \$2,000 for tampering with the smoke detector installed in this lavatory."
- (e) No person may tamper with, disable, or destroy any smoke detector installed in any aircraft lavatory.
- (f) On flight segments other than those described in paragraph (a) of this section, the "No Smoking" sign required by §135.177(a)(3) of this part must be turned on during any movement of the aircraft on the surface, for each takeoff or landing, and at any other time considered necessary by the pilot in command.
- (g) The passenger information requirements prescribed in §91.517 (b) and (d) of this chapter are in addition to the requirements prescribed in this section
- (h) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given him or her by crewmembers regarding compliance with paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) of this section.

[Doc. No. 25590, 55 FR 8367, Mar. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 135–35, 55 FR 20135, May 15, 1990; Amdt. 135–44, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–76, 65 FR 36780, June 9, 2000; Amdt. 135–124, 76 FR 7491, Feb. 10, 2011]

§135.128 Use of safety belts and child restraint systems.

(a) Except as provided in this paragraph, each person on board an aircraft operated under this part shall occupy an approved seat or berth with a separate safety belt properly secured about him or her during movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing. For seaplane and float equipped rotorcraft operations during movement on the surface, the person pushing off the seaplane or rotorcraft from the dock and the person mooring the seaplane or rotorcraft at the dock are excepted from the preceding seating and safety belt requirements. A safety belt provided for the occupant of a seat may not be used by more than one person who has reached his or her second

birthday. Notwithstanding the pre ceding requirements, a child may:

- (1) Be held by an adult who is occupying an approved seat or berth, provided the child has not reached his or her second birthday and the child does not occupy or use any restraining device; or
- (2) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this chapter, occupy an approved child restraint system furnished by the certificate holder or one of the persons described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, provided:
- (i) The child is accompanied by a parent, guardian, or attendant designated by the child's parent or guardian to attend to the safety of the child during the flight;
- (ii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(D) of this section, the approved child restraint system bears one or more labels as follows:
- (A) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards between January 1, 1981, and February 25, 1985, must bear the label: "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards";
- (B) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards on or after February 26, 1985, must bear two labels:
- (1) "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards"; and
- (2) "THIS RESTRAINT IS CERTIFIED FOR USE IN MOTOR VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT" in red lettering;
- (C) Seats that do not qualify under paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (a)(2)(ii)(B) of this section must bear a label or markings showing:
- (1) That the seat was approved by a foreign government;
- (2) That the seat was manufactured under the standards of the United Nations:
- (3) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder was approved by the FAA through Type Certificate or Supplemental Type Certificate; or
- (4) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder, or one of the persons described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, was approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.8(d) of this chapter or

- Technical Standard Order C-100b, or a later version. The child restraint device manufactured by AmSafe, Inc. (CARES, Part No. 4082) and approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter may continue to bear a label or markings showing FAA approval in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter.
- (D) Except as provided in §135.128(a)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §135.128(a)(2)(ii)(C)(4), booster-type child restraint systems (as defined in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 213 (49 CFR 571.213)), vest- and harness-type child restraint systems, and lap held child restraints are not approved for use in aircraft; and
- (iii) The certificate holder complies with the following requirements:
- (A) The restraint system must be properly secured to an approved forward-facing seat or berth;
- (B) The child must be properly secured in the restraint system and must not exceed the specified weight limit for the restraint system; and
- (C) The restraint system must bear the appropriate label(s).
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the following prohibitions apply to certificate holders:
- (1) Except as provided in §135.128 (a)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §135.128 (a)(2)(ii)(C)(4), no certificate holder may permit a child, in an aircraft, to occupy a booster-type child restraint system, a vest-type child restraint system, a harness-type child restraint system, or a lap held child restraint system during take off, landing, and movement on the surface.
- (2) Except as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, no certificate holder may prohibit a child, if requested by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant, from occupying a child restraint system furnished by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant provided:
- (i) The child holds a ticket for an approved seat or berth or such seat or berth is otherwise made available by the certificate holder for the child's use:
- (ii) The requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section are met;
- (iii) The requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section are met; and

- (iv) The child restraint system has one or more of the labels described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) through (a)(2)(ii)(C) of this section.
- (3) This section does not prohibit the certificate holder from providing child restraint systems authorized by this or, consistent with safe operating practices, determining the most appropriate passenger seat location for the child restraint system.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42676, Sept. 15, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 135–62, 61 FR 28422, June 4, 1996; Amdt. 135–100, 70 FR 50907, Aug. 26, 2005; Amdt. 135–106, 71 FR 40010, July 14, 2006; 71 FR 59374, Oct. 10, 2006; Amdt. 135–130, 79 FR 28812, May 20, 2014]

§135.129 Exit seating.

- (a)(1) Applicability. This section applies to all certificate holders operating under this part, except for on-demand operations with aircraft having 19 or fewer passenger seats and commuter operations with aircraft having 9 or fewer passenger seats.
- (2) Duty to make determination of suitability. Each certificate holder shall determine, to the extent necessary to perform the applicable functions of paragraph (d) of this section, the suitability of each person it permits to occupy an exit seat. For the purpose of this section—
 - (i) Exit seat means—
- (A) Each seat having direct access to an exit; and
- (B) Each seat in a row of seats through which passengers would have to pass to gain access to an exit, from the first seat inboard of the exit to the first aisle inboard of the exit.
- (ii) A passenger seat having *direct access* means a seat from which a passenger can proceed directly to the exit without entering an aisle or passing around an obstruction.
- (3) Persons designated to make determination. Each certificate holder shall make the passenger exit seating determinations required by this paragraph in a non-discriminatory manner consistent with the requirements of this section, by persons designated in the certificate holder's required operations manual.
- (4) Submission of designation for approval. Each certificate holder shall designate the exit seats for each pas-

- senger seating configuration in its fleet in accordance with the definitions in this paragraph and submit those designations for approval as part of the procedures required to be submitted for approval under paragraphs (n) and (p) of this section.
- (b) No certificate holder may seat a person in a seat affected by this section if the certificate holder determines that it is likely that the person would be unable to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section because—
- (1) The person lacks sufficient mobility, strength, or dexterity in both arms and hands, and both legs:
- (i) To reach upward, sideways, and downward to the location of emergency exit and exit-slide operating mechanisms;
- (ii) To grasp and push, pull, turn, or otherwise manipulate those mechanisms:
- (iii) To push, shove, pull, or otherwise open emergency exits;
- (iv) To lift out, hold, deposit on nearby seats, or maneuver over the seatbacks to the next row objects the size and weight of over-wing window exit doors;
- (v) To remove obstructions of size and weight similar over-wing exit doors;
- (vi) To reach the emergency exit expeditiously;
- (vii) To maintain balance while removing obstructions;
 - (viii) To exit expeditiously;
- (ix) To stabilize an escape slide after deployment; or
- (x) To assist others in getting off an escape slide;
- (2) The person is less than 15 years of age or lacks the capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section without the assistance of an adult companion, parent, or other relative;
- (3) The person lacks the ability to read and understand instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation provided by the certificate holder in printed or graphic form or the ability to understand oral crew commands.
- (4) The person lacks sufficient visual capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions in paragraph (d) of

this section without the assistance of visual aids beyond contact lenses or eyeglasses:

- (5) The person lacks sufficient aural capacity to hear and understand instructions shouted by flight attendants, without assistance beyond a hearing aid;
- (6) The person lacks the ability adequately to impart information orally to other passengers; or,
 - (7) The person has:
- (i) A condition or responsibilities, such as caring for small children, that might prevent the person from performing one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section: or
- (ii) A condition that might cause the person harm if he or she performs one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (c) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the certificate holder implementing exit seating restrictions established in accordance with this section.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall include on passenger information cards, presented in the language in which briefings and oral commands are given by the crew, at each exit seat affected by this section, information that, in the event of an emergency in which a crewmember is not available to assist, a passenger occupying an exit seat may use if called upon to perform the following functions:
 - (1) Locate the emergency exit;
- (2) Recognize the emergency exit opening mechanism;
- (3) Comprehend the instructions for operating the emergency exit;
 - (4) Operate the emergency exit;
- (5) Assess whether opening the emergency exit will increase the hazards to which passengers may be exposed;
- (6) Follow oral directions and hand signals given by a crewmember;
- (7) Stow or secure the emergency exit door so that it will not impede use of the exit;
- (8) Assess the condition of an escape slide, activate the slide, and stabilize the slide after deployment to assist others in getting off the slide;
- (9) Pass expeditiously through the emergency exit; and

- (10) Assess, select, and follow a safe path away from the emergency exit.
- (e) Each certificate holder shall include on passenger information cards, at each exit seat—
- (1) In the primary language in which emergency commands are given by the crew, the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, and a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she—
- (i) Cannot meet the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (ii) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (iii) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions: or
- (iv) Does not wish to perform those functions; and,
- (2) In each language used by the certificate holder for passenger information cards, a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she lacks the ability to read, speak, or understand the language or the graphic form in which instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation are provided by the certificate holder, or the ability to understand the specified language in which crew commands will be given in an emergency;
- (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or.
- (4) Does not wish to perform those functions.

A certificate holder shall not require the passenger to disclose his or her reason for needing reseating.

- (f) Each certificate holder shall make available for inspection by the public at all passenger loading gates and ticket counters at each airport where it conducts passenger operations, written procedures established for making determinations in regard to exit row seating.
- (g) No certificate holder may allow taxi or pushback unless at least one required crewmember has verified that no exit seat is occupied by a person the crewmember determines is likely to be

unable to perform the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.

- (h) Each certificate holder shall include in its passenger briefings a reference to the passenger information cards, required by paragraphs (d) and (e), the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b), and the functions to be performed, set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (i) Each certificate holder shall include in its passenger briefings a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she—
- (1) Cannot meet the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (2) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions: or.
- (4) Does not wish to perform those functions

A certificate holder shall not require the passenger to disclose his or her reason for needing reseating.

- (j) [Reserved]
- (k) In the event a certificate holder determines in accordance with this section that it is likely that a passenger assigned to an exit seat would be unable to perform the functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section or a passenger requests a non-exit seat, the certificate holder shall expeditiously relocate the passenger to a non-exit seat.
- (1) In the event of full booking in the non-exit seats and if necessary to accommodate a passenger being relocated from an exit seat, the certificate holder shall move a passenger who is willing and able to assume the evacuation functions that may be required, to an exit seat.
- (m) A certificate holder may deny transportation to any passenger under this section only because—
- (1) The passenger refuses to comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the certificate holder implementing exit seating restrictions established in accordance with this section, or

- (2) The only seat that will physically accommodate the person's handicap is an exit seat.
- (n) In order to comply with this section certificate holders shall—
 - (1) Establish procedures that address:
- (i) The criteria listed in paragraph (b) of this section;
- (ii) The functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (iii) The requirements for airport information, passenger information cards, crewmember verification of appropriate seating in exit seats, passenger briefings, seat assignments, and denial of transportation as set forth in this section;
- (iv) How to resolve disputes arising from implementation of this section, including identification of the certificate holder employee on the airport to whom complaints should be addressed for resolution; and,
- (2) Submit their procedures for preliminary review and approval to the principal operations inspectors assigned to them at the responsible Flight Standards office.
- (o) Certificate holders shall assign seats prior to boarding consistent with the criteria listed in paragraph (b) and the functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section, to the maximum extent feasible.
- (p) The procedures required by paragraph (n) of this section will not become effective until final approval is granted by the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service, Washington, DC. Approval will be based solely upon the safety aspects of the certificate holder's procedures.

[Doc. No. 25821, 55 FR 8073, Mar. 6, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 135–45, 57 FR 48664, Oct. 27, 1992; Amdt. 135–50, 59 FR 33603, June 29, 1994; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

Subpart C—Aircraft and Equipment

§135.141 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes aircraft and equipment requirements for operations under this part. The requirements of this subpart are in addition to the aircraft and equipment requirements of part 91 of this chapter. However, this

part does not require the duplication of any equipment required by this chapter.

§135.143 General requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft under this part unless that aircraft and its equipment meet the applicable regulations of this chapter.
- (b) Except as provided in §135.179, no person may operate an aircraft under this part unless the required instruments and equipment in it have been approved and are in an operable condition.
- (c) ATC transponder equipment installed within the time periods indicated below must meet the performance and environmental requirements of the following TSO's:
- (1) Through January 1, 1992: (i) Any class of TSO-C74b or any class of TSO-C74c as appropriate, provided that the equipment was manufactured before January 1, 1990; or
- (ii) The appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S)
- (2) After January 1, 1992: The appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S). For purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, "installation" does not include—
- (i) Temporary installation of TSO-C74b or TSO-C74c substitute equipment, as appropriate, during maintenance of the permanent equipment;
- (ii) Reinstallation of equipment after temporary removal for maintenance; or
- (iii) For fleet operations, installation of equipment in a fleet aircraft after removal of the equipment for maintenance from another aircraft in the same operator's fleet.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–22, 52 FR 3392, Feb. 3, 1987]

§135.144 Portable electronic devices.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate, nor may any operator or pilot in command of an aircraft allow the operation of, any portable electronic device on any U.S.-registered civil aircraft operating under this part.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—
 - (1) Portable voice recorders;
 - (2) Hearing aids;
 - (3) Heart pacemakers;

- (4) Electric shavers;
- (5) Portable oxygen concentrators that comply with the requirements in §135.91; or
- (6) Any other portable electronic device that the part 119 certificate holder has determined will not cause interference with the navigation or communication system of the aircraft on which it is to be used.
- (c). The determination required by paragraph (b)(6) of this section shall be made by that part 119 certificate holder operating the aircraft on which the particular device is to be used.

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999, as amended by Docket FAA-2014-0554, Amdt. 135-133, 81 FR 33120, May 24, 2016]

§ 135.145 Aircraft proving and validation tests.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft, other than a turbojet aircraft, for which two pilots are required by this chapter for operations under VFR, if it has not previously proved such an aircraft in operations under this part in at least 25 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator including—
- (1) Five hours of night time, if night flights are to be authorized;
- (2) Five instrument approach procedures under simulated or actual conditions, if IFR flights are to be authorized; and
- (3) Entry into a representative number of en route airports as determined by the Administrator.
- (b) No certificate holder may operate a turbojet airplane if it has not previously proved a turbojet airplane in operations under this part in at least 25 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator including—
- (1) Five hours of night time, if night flights are to be authorized;
- (2) Five instrument approach procedures under simulated or actual conditions, if IFR flights are to be authorized; and
- (3) Entry into a representative number of en route airports as determined by the Administrator.
- (c) No certificate holder may carry passengers in an aircraft during proving tests, except those needed to make the tests and those designated by the Administrator to observe the tests.

However, pilot flight training may be conducted during the proving tests.

- (d) Validation testing is required to determine that a certificate holder is capable of conducting operations safely and in compliance with applicable regulatory standards. Validation tests are required for the following authorizations:
- (1) The addition of an aircraft for which two pilots are required for operations under VFR or a turbojet airplane, if that aircraft or an aircraft of the same make or similar design has not been previously proved or validated in operations under this part.
 - (2) Operations outside U.S. airspace.
- (3) Class II navigation authorizations.
- (4) Special performance or operational authorizations.
- (e) Validation tests must be accomplished by test methods acceptable to the Administrator. Actual flights may not be required when an applicant can demonstrate competence and compliance with appropriate regulations without conducting a flight.
- (f) Proving tests and validation tests may be conducted simultaneously when appropriate.
- (g) The Administrator may authorize deviations from this section if the Administrator finds that special circumstances make full compliance with this section unnecessary.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10047, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003]

§135.147 Dual controls required.

No person may operate an aircraft in operations requiring two pilots unless it is equipped with functioning dual controls. However, if the aircraft type certification operating limitations do not require two pilots, a throwover control wheel may be used in place of two control wheels.

§ 135.149 Equipment requirements: General.

No person may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with—

- (a) A sensitive altimeter that is adjustable for barometric pressure;
- (b) Heating or deicing equipment for each carburetor or, for a pressure carburetor, an alternate air source;

- (c) For turbojet airplanes, in addition to two gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicators (artificial horizons) for use at the pilot stations, a third indicator that is installed in accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in §121.305(j) of this chapter.
 - (d) [Reserved]
- (e) For turbine powered aircraft, any other equipment as the Administrator may require.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended at Amdt. 135–1, 44 FR 26737, May 7, 1979; Amdt. 135–34, 54 FR 43926, Oct. 27, 1989; Amdt. 135–38, 55 FR 43310, Oct. 26, 1990]

§135.150 Public address and crewmember interphone systems.

No person may operate an aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 unless it is equipped with—

- (a) A public address system which-
- (1) Is capable of operation independent of the crewmember interphone system required by paragraph (b) of this section, except for handsets, headsets, microphones, selector switches, and signaling devices;
- (2) Is approved in accordance with §21.305 of this chapter;
- (3) Is accessible for immediate use from each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment;
- (4) For each required floor-level passenger emergency exit which has an adjacent flight attendant seat, has a microphone which is readily accessible to the seated flight attendant, except that one microphone may serve more than one exit, provided the proximity of the exits allows unassisted verbal communication between seated flight attendants;
- (5) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a flight attendant at each of those stations in the passenger compartment from which its use is accessible;
- (6) Is audible at all passenger seats, lavatories, and flight attendant seats and work stations; and
- (7) For transport category airplanes manufactured on or after November 27, 1990, meets the requirements of §25.1423 of this chapter.
- (b) A crewmember interphone system which—

- (1) Is capable of operation independent of the public address system required by paragraph (a) of this section, except for handsets, headsets, microphones, selector switches, and signaling devices:
- (2) Is approved in accordance with §21.305 of this chapter;
- (3) Provides a means of two-way communication between the pilot compartment and—
 - (i) Each passenger compartment; and
- (ii) Each galley located on other than the main passenger deck level;
- (4) Is accessible for immediate use from each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment;
- (5) Is accessible for use from at least one normal flight attendant station in each passenger compartment;
- (6) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a flight attendant at each of those stations in each passenger compartment from which its use is accessible; and
- (7) For large turbojet-powered airplanes—
- (i) Is accessible for use at enough flight attendant stations so that all floor-level emergency exits (or entryways to those exits in the case of exits located within galleys) in each passenger compartment are observable from one or more of those stations so equipped;
- (ii) Has an alerting system incorporating aural or visual signals for use by flight crewmembers to alert flight attendants and for use by flight attendants to alert flight crewmembers;
- (iii) For the alerting system required by paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this section, has a means for the recipient of a call to determine whether it is a normal call or an emergency call; and
- (iv) When the airplane is on the ground, provides a means of two-way communication between ground personnel and either of at least two flight crewmembers in the pilot compartment. The interphone system station for use by ground personnel must be so located that personnel using the system may avoid visible detection from within the airplane.

[Doc. No. 24995, 54 FR 43926, Oct. 27, 1989]

§ 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.

- (a) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of six or more and for which two pilots are required by certification or operating rules unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that:
- $\begin{array}{c} (1) \ \ Is \ installed \ in \ compliance \ with \\ \S23.1457(a)(1) \ and \ (2), \ (b), \ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \\ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \ (f), \ and \ (g); \ \S25.1457(a)(1) \\ and \ (2), \ (b), \ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \\ (f), \ and \ (g), \ \S27.1457(a)(1) \ and \ (2), \ (b), \\ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \ (f), \ and \ (g); \\ or \ \S29.1457(a)(1) \ and \ (2), \ (b), \ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \\ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \ (f), \ and \ (g) \ of \ this \ chapter, \ as \ applicable; \ and \\ \end{array}$
- (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight.
- (b) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that—
- (1) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of $\S23.1457$ (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)); $\S25.1457$ (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)); $\S27.1457$ (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)); or $\S29.1457$ (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight.
- (c) In the event of an accident, or occurrence requiring immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board which results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall keep the recorded information for at least 60 days or, if requested by the Administrator or the Board, for a longer period. Information obtained from the record may be used to assist in determining the cause of accidents or occurrences in connection with investigations. The Administrator does not use the record in any civil penalty or certificate action.
- (d) For those aircraft equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signals

received by a boom or a mask microphone the flight crewmembers are required to use the boom microphone below 18,000 feet mean sea level. No person may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane manufactured after October 11, 1991, or on which a cockpit voice recorder has been installed after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signal received by a boom or mask microphone in accordance with §25.1457(c)(5) of this chapter.

- (e) In complying with this section, an approved cockpit voice recorder having an erasure feature may be used, so that during the operation of the recorder, information:
- (1) Recorded in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and recorded more than 15 minutes earlier; or
- (2) Recorded in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section and recorded more than 30 minutes earlier; may be erased or otherwise obliterated.
- (f) By April 7, 2012, all airplanes subject to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of this section that are manufactured before April 7, 2010, and that are required to have a flight data recorder installed in accordance with §135.152, must have a cockpit voice recorder that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements in §23.1457(d)(6) or §25.1457(d)(6) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) If transport category, meet the requirements in $\S25.1457(a)(3)$, (a)(4), and (a)(5) of this chapter.
- (g)(1) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft that is manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, that has a passenger seating configuration of six or more seats, for which two pilots are required by certification or operating rules, and that is required to have a flight data recorder under §135.152, unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that also—
- (i) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §25.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §27.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); or §29.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (ii) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight,

to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight; and

- (iii) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision.
- (iv) For all airplanes or rotorcraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, also meets the requirements of $\S23.1457(a)(6)$; $\S25.1457(a)(6)$; $\S27.1457(a)(6)$; or $\S29.457(a)(6)$ of this chapter, as applicable.
- (2) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft that is manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, has a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats, and that is required to have a flight data recorder under §135.152, unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that also—
- (i) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §25.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §27.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); or §29.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (ii) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight, to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight; and
- (iii) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision.
- (iv) For all airplanes or rotorcraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, also meets the requirements of $\S23.1457(a)(6)$; $\S25.1457(a)(6)$; $\S27.1457(a)(6)$; or $\S29.457(a)(6)$ of this chapter, as applicable.
- (h) All airplanes or rotorcraft required by this part to have a cockpit voice recorder and a flight data recorder, that install datalink communication equipment on or after December 6, 2010, must record all datalink messages as required by the certification rule applicable to the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–23, 52 FR 9637, Mar. 25, 1987; Amdt. 135–26, 53 FR 26151, July 11, 1988; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 135–113, 74 FR 32801, July 9, 2009; Amdt. 135–121, 75 FR 17046, Apr. 5, 2010]

§ 135.152 Flight data recorders.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (k) of this section, no person may operate under this part a multi-engine, turbine-engine powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 19 seats, that was either brought onto the U.S. register after, or was registered outside the United States and added to the operator's U.S. operations specifications after, October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters specified in either Appendix B or C of this part, as applicable must be recorded within the range, accuracy, resolution, and recording intervals as specified. The recorder shall retain no less than 25 hours of aircraft operation.
- (b) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a multiengine, turbinepowered airplane having a passenger seating configuration of 20 to 30 seats or a multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data, and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, that are set forth below, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals as specified.
- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section for aircraft type certificated before October 1, 1969, the following parameters must be recorded:
 - (i) Time;
 - (ii) Altitude:
 - (iii) Airspeed:
 - (iv) Vertical acceleration;
 - (v) Heading:
- (vi) Time of each radio transmission to or from air traffic control;
 - (vii) Pitch attitude;
 - (viii) Roll attitude;
 - (ix) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (x) Control column or pitch control surface position; and
 - (xi) Thrust of each engine.

- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section for aircraft type certificated after September 30, 1969, the following parameters must be recorded:
 - (i) Time;
 - (ii) Altitude:
 - (iii) Airspeed;
 - (iv) Vertical acceleration;
 - (v) Heading:
- (vi) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control;
 - (vii) Pitch attitude;
 - (viii) Roll attitude;
 - (ix) Longitudinal acceleration;
 - (x) Pitch trim position;
- (xi) Control column or pitch control surface position;
- (xii) Control wheel or lateral control surface position;
- (xiii) Rudder pedal or yaw control surface position;
 - (xiv) Thrust of each engine;
- (xv) Position of each thrust reverser; (xvi) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control position; and
- (xvii) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control position.
- (3) For aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991, all of the parameters listed in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, must be recorded.
- (c) Whenever a flight recorder required by this section is installed, it must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins the takeoff roll or the rotorcraft begins the lift-off until the airplane has completed the landing roll or the rotorcraft has landed at its destination.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and except for recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section until the aircraft has been operating for at least 25 hours of the operating time specified in paragraph (c) of this section. In addition, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section for an airplane until the airplane has been operating for at least 25 hours, and for a rotorcraft until the rotorcraft has been operating for at least 10 hours, of the operating time specified in paragraph (c) of this section. A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be

erased for the purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest recorded data accumulated at the time of testing. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no record need be kept more than 60 days.

(e) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires the immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR part 830 of its regulations and that results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall remove the recording media from the aircraft and keep the recorded data required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon request of the Board or the Administrator.

(f)(1) For airplanes manufactured on or before August 18, 2000, and all other aircraft, each flight recorder required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), §25.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (7)), §27.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), or §29.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), as appropriate, of this chapter. The correlation required by paragraph (c) of §§ 23.1459, 25.1459, 27.1459, or 29.1459 of this chapter, as appropriate, need be established only on one aircraft of a group of aircraft:

- (i) That are of the same type;
- (ii) On which the flight recorder models and their installations are the same; and
- (iii) On which there are no differences in the type designs with respect to the installation of the first pilot's instruments associated with the flight recorder. The most recent instrument calibration, including the recording medium from which this calibration is derived, and the recorder correlation must be retained by the certificate holder.
- (2) For airplanes manufactured after August 18, 2000, each flight data recorder system required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1459(a) (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), (b), (d) and (e), or §25.1459(a) (except para-

graphs (a)(3)(ii) and (7)), (b), (d) and (e) of this chapter. A correlation must be established between the values recorded by the flight data recorder and the corresponding values being measured. The correlation must contain a sufficient number of correlation points to accurately establish the conversion from the recorded values to engineering units or discrete state over the full operating range of the parameter. Except for airplanes having separate altitude and airspeed sensors that are an integral part of the flight data recorder system, a single correlation may be established for any group of airplanes-

- (i) That are of the same type;
- (ii) On which the flight recorder system and its installation are the same;
- (iii) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the installation of those sensors associated with the flight data recorder system. Documentation sufficient to convert recorded data into the engineering units and discrete values specified in the applicable appendix must be maintained by the certificate holder.
- (g) Each flight recorder required by this section that records the data specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must have an approved device to assist in locating that recorder under water.
- (h) The operational parameters required to be recorded by digital flight data recorders required by paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section are as follows, the phrase "when an information source is installed" following a parameter indicates that recording of that parameter is not intended to require a change in installed equipment.
 - (1) Time;
 - (2) Pressure altitude;
 - (3) Indicated airspeed;
- (4) Heading—primary flight crew reference (if selectable, record discrete, true or magnetic);
 - (5) Normal acceleration (Vertical);
- (6) Pitch attitude;
- (7) Roll attitude;
- (8) Manual radio transmitter keying, or CVR/DFDR synchronization reference;
- (9) Thrust/power of each engine—primary flight crew reference;
- (10) Autopilot engagement status;

- (11) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (12) Pitch control input;
- (13) Lateral control input;
- (14) Rudder pedal input;
- (15) Primary pitch control surface position:
- (16) Primary lateral control surface position;
- (17) Primary yaw control surface position:
 - (18) Lateral acceleration;
- (19) Pitch trim surface position or parameters of paragraph (h)(82) of this section if currently recorded;
- (20) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (h)(85) of this section apply);
- (21) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (h)(86) of this section apply);
- (22) Each Thrust reverser position (or equivalent for propeller airplane);
- (23) Ground spoiler position or speed brake selection (except when parameters of paragraph (h)(87) of this section apply);
 - (24) Outside or total air temperature;
- (25) Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) modes and engagement status, including autothrottle;
- (26) Radio altitude (when an information source is installed):
- (27) Localizer deviation, MLS Azimuth;
- (28) Glideslope deviation, MLS Elevation:
 - (29) Marker beacon passage;
 - (30) Master warning;
- (31) Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear);
- (32) Angle of attack (when information source is installed);
- (33) Hydraulic pressure low (each system);
- (34) Ground speed (when an information source is installed);
- (35) Ground proximity warning system:
- (36) Landing gear position or landing gear cockpit control selection;
- (37) Drift angle (when an information source is installed);
- (38) Wind speed and direction (when an information source is installed);
- (39) Latitude and longitude (when an information source is installed);

- (40) Stick shaker/pusher (when an information source is installed);
- (41) Windshear (when an information source is installed);
- (42) Throttle/power lever position;
- (43) Additional engine parameters (as designated in appendix F of this part);
- (44) Traffic alert and collision avoidance system;
 - (45) DME 1 and 2 distances;
 - (46) Nav 1 and 2 selected frequency;
- (47) Selected barometric setting (when an information source is installed);
- (48) Selected altitude (when an information source is installed);
- (49) Selected speed (when an information source is installed);
- (50) Selected mach (when an information source is installed);
- (51) Selected vertical speed (when an information source is installed);
- (52) Selected heading (when an information source is installed);
- (53) Selected flight path (when an information source is installed);
- (54) Selected decision height (when an information source is installed);
 - (55) EFIS display format;
- (56) Multi-function/engine/alerts display format;
- (57) Thrust command (when an information source is installed):
- (58) Thrust target (when an information source is installed);
- (59) Fuel quantity in CG trim tank (when an information source is installed):
- (60) Primary Navigation System Reference;
- (61) Icing (when an information source is installed);
- (62) Engine warning each engine vibration (when an information source is installed);
- (63) Engine warning each engine over temp. (when an information source is installed);
- (64) Engine warning each engine oil pressure low (when an information source is installed);
- (65) Engine warning each engine over speed (when an information source is installed;
 - (66) Yaw trim surface position;
 - (67) Roll trim surface position;
 - (68) Brake pressure (selected system);
- (69) Brake pedal application (left and right);

- (70) Yaw or sideslip angle (when an information source is installed);
- (71) Engine bleed valve position (when an information source is installed);
- (72) De-icing or anti-icing system selection (when an information source is installed):
- (73) Computed center of gravity (when an information source is installed);
 - (74) AC electrical bus status;
 - (75) DC electrical bus status;
- (76) APU bleed valve position (when an information source is installed);
- (77) Hydraulic pressure (each system);
 - (78) Loss of cabin pressure;
 - (79) Computer failure;
- (80) Heads-up display (when an information source is installed);
- (81) Para-visual display (when an information source is installed);
- (82) Cockpit trim control input position—pitch;
- (83) Cockpit trim control input position—roll;
- (84) Cockpit trim control input position—yaw;
- (85) Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (86) Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (87) Ground spoiler position and speed brake selection; and
- (88) All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal).
- (i) For all turbine-engine powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats, manufactured after August 18, 2000—
- (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(57) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.

- (j) For all turbine-engine-powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats, that are manufactured after August 19, 2002 the parameters listed in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.
- (k) For aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997, the following aircraft types need not comply with this section: Bell 212, Bell 214ST, Bell 412, Bell 412SP, Boeing Chinook (BV-234), Boeing/Kawasaki Vertol 107 (BV/KV-107-II), deHavilland DHC-6, Eurocopter Puma 330J, Sikorsky 58, Sikorsky 61N, Sikorsky 76A.
- (1) By April 7, 2012, all aircraft manufactured before April 7, 2010, must also meet the requirements in $\S23.1459(a)(7)$, $\S25.1459(a)(8)$, $\S27.1459(e)$, or $\S29.1459(e)$ of this chapter, as applicable.
- (m) All aircraft manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a flight data recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements of $\S 23.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(6), and (a)(7), $\S 25.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(7), and (a)(8), $\S 27.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(6), and (e), or $\S 29.1459(a)(3)$, (a)(6), and (e) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Retains the 25 hours of recorded information required in paragraph (d) of this section using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C124a, or later revision.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26151, July 11, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 135–69, 62 FR 38396, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997; Amdt. 135–89, 68 FR 42939, July 18, 2003; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 135–113, 74 FR 32801, July 9, 2009]

§ 135.153 [Reserved]

$\S\,135.154$ Terrain awareness and warning system.

- (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:
- (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order

(TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

- (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)–C151.
- (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:
- (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)–C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.
- (2) No person may operate a turbinepowered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0631)

- (c) Airplane Flight Manual. The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate procedures for—
- (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and
- (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system audio and visual warnings.

[Doc. No. 29312, 65 FR 16755, Mar. 29, 2000]

§ 135.155 Fire extinguishers: Passenger-carrying aircraft.

No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers unless it is equipped with hand fire extinguishers of an approved type for use in crew and passenger compartments as follows—

(a) The type and quantity of extinguishing agent must be suitable for the kinds of fires likely to occur;

- (b) At least one hand fire extinguisher must be provided and conveniently located on the flight deck for use by the flight crew; and
- (c) At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located in the passenger compartment of each aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of at least 10 seats but less than 31 seats.

§135.156 Flight data recorders: filtered data.

- (a) A flight data signal is filtered when an original sensor signal has been changed in any way, other than changes necessary to:
- (1) Accomplish analog to digital conversion of the signal;
- (2) Format a digital signal to be DFDR compatible; or
- (3) Eliminate a high frequency component of a signal that is outside the operational bandwidth of the sensor.
- (b) An original sensor signal for any flight recorder parameter required to be recorded under §135.152 may be filtered only if the recorded signal value continues to meet the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, as applicable.
- (c) For a parameter described in §135.152(h)(12) through (17), (42), or (88), or the corresponding parameter in Appendix D of this part, if the recorded signal value is filtered and does not meet the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, as applicable, the certificate holder must:
- (1) Remove the filtering and ensure that the recorded signal value meets the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, as applicable; or
- (2) Demonstrate by test and analysis that the original sensor signal value can be reconstructed from the recorded data. This demonstration requires that:
- (i) The FAA determine that the procedure and test results submitted by the certificate holder as its compliance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section are repeatable; and
- (ii) The certificate holder maintains documentation of the procedure required to reconstruct the original sensor signal value. This documentation is

also subject to the requirements of §135.152(e).

- (d) Compliance. Compliance is required as follows:
- (1) No later than October 20, 2011, each operator must determine, for each aircraft on its operations specifications, whether the aircraft's DFDR system is filtering any of the parameters listed in paragraph (c) of this section. The operator must create a record of this determination for each aircraft it operates, and maintain it as part of the correlation documentation required by §135.152 (f)(1)(iii) or (f)(2)(iii) of this part as applicable.
- (2) For aircraft that are not filtering any listed parameter, no further action is required unless the aircraft's DFDR system is modified in a manner that would cause it to meet the definition of filtering on any listed parameter.
- (3) For aircraft found to be filtering a parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section the operator must either:
- (i) No later than April 21, 2014, remove the filtering; or
- (ii) No later than April 22, 2013, submit the necessary procedure and test results required by paragraph (c)(2) of this section.
- (4) After April 21, 2014, no aircraft flight data recording system may filter any parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section that does not meet the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, unless the certificate holder possesses test and analysis procedures and the test results that have been approved by the FAA. All records of tests, analysis and procedures used to comply with this section must be maintained as part of the correlation documentation required by §135.152 (f)(1)(iii) or (f)(2)(iii) of this part as applicable.

[Doc. No. FAA–2006–26135, 75 FR 7357, Feb. 19, 2010]

§ 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements.

(a) Unpressurized aircraft. No person may operate an unpressurized aircraft at altitudes prescribed in this section unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to supply the pilots under §135.89(a) and to supply, when flying—

- (1) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at least 10 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and
- (2) Above 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft other than the pilots.
- (b) Pressurized aircraft. No person may operate a pressurized aircraft—
- (1) At altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, unless at least a 10-minute supply of supplemental oxygen is available for each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for use when a descent is necessary due to loss of cabin pressurization; and
- (2) Unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to comply with paragraph (a) of this section whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 10,000 feet MSL and, if the cabin pressurization fails, to comply with §135.89 (a) or to provide a 2-hour supply for each pilot, whichever is greater, and to supply when flying—
- (i) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at least 10 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and
- (ii) Above 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for one hour unless, at all times during flight above that altitude, the aircraft can safely descend to 15,000 feet MSL within four minutes, in which case only a 30-minute supply is required.
- (c) The equipment required by this section must have a means—
- (1) To enable the pilots to readily determine, in flight, the amount of oxygen available in each source of supply and whether the oxygen is being delivered to the dispensing units; or
- (2) In the case of individual dispensing units, to enable each user to make those determinations with respect to that person's oxygen supply and delivery; and
- (3) To allow the pilots to use undiluted oxygen at their discretion at altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL.

§135.158 Pitot heat indication systems.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after April 12, 1981, no person may operate a transport category airplane equipped with a flight instrument pitot heating system unless the airplane is also equipped with an operable pitot heat indication system that complies with §25.1326 of this chapter in effect on April 12, 1978.
- (b) A certificate holder may obtain an extension of the April 12, 1981, compliance date specified in paragraph (a) of this section, but not beyond April 12, 1983, from the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service if the certificate holder—
- (1) Shows that due to circumstances beyond its control it cannot comply by the specified compliance date; and
- (2) Submits by the specified compliance date a schedule for compliance, acceptable to the Executive Director, indicating that compliance will be achieved at the earliest practicable date

[Doc. No. 18094, Amdt. 135-17, 46 FR 48306, Aug. 31, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 135-33, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.159 Equipment requirements: Carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top conditions.

No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top, unless it is equipped with—

- (a) A gyroscopic rate-of-turn indicator except on the following aircraft:
- (1) Airplanes with a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of 360 degrees of pitch-androll and installed in accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in §121.305(j) of this chapter.
- (2) Helicopters with a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of ± 80 degrees of pitch and ± 120 degrees of roll and installed in accordance with $\S 29.1303(g)$ of this chapter.
- (3) Helicopters with a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 6,000 pounds or less.
- (b) A slip skid indicator.
- (c) A gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicator.

- (d) A gyroscopic direction indicator.
- (e) A generator or generators able to supply all probable combinations of continuous in-flight electrical loads for required equipment and for recharging the battery.
 - (f) For night flights—
 - (1) An anticollision light system;
- (2) Instrument lights to make all instruments, switches, and gauges easily readable, the direct rays of which are shielded from the pilots' eyes; and
- (3) A flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent.
- (g) For the purpose of paragraph (e) of this section, a continuous in-flight electrical load includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as radio equipment and electrically driven instruments and lights, but does not include occasional intermittent loads.
- (h) Notwithstanding provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d), helicopters having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 6,000 pounds or less may be operated until January 6, 1988, under visual flight rules at night without a slip skid indicator, a gyroscopic bankand-pitch indicator, or a gyroscopic direction indicator.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended by Amdt. 135–38, 55 FR 43310, Oct. 26 1990]

§ 135.160 Radio altimeters for rotorcraft operations.

- (a) After April 24, 2017, no person may operate a rotorcraft unless that rotorcraft is equipped with an operable FAA-approved radio altimeter, or an FAA-approved device that incorporates a radio altimeter, unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's approved minimum equipment list.
- (b) Deviation authority. The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraph (a) of this section for rotorcraft that are unable to incorporate a radio altimeter. This deviation will be issued as a Letter of Deviation Authority. The deviation may be terminated or amended at any time by the Administrator. The request for deviation authority is applicable to rotorcraft with a maximum gross takeoff weight no greater than 2,950 pounds. The request for deviation authority must contain a

complete statement of the circumstances and justification, and must be submitted to the responsible Flight Standards office, not less than 60 days prior to the date of intended operations.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.161 Communication and navigation equipment for aircraft operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless the aircraft is equipped with the two-way radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the following:
- (1) Communicate with at least one appropriate station from any point on the route, except in remote locations and areas of mountainous terrain where geographical constraints make such communication impossible.
- (2) Communicate with appropriate air traffic control facilities from any point within Class B, Class C, or Class D airspace, or within a Class E surface area designated for an airport in which flights are intended; and
- (3) Receive meteorological information from any point en route, except in remote locations and areas of mountainous terrain where geographical constraints make such communication impossible.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft at night under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless that aircraft is equipped with—
- (1) Two-way radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section: and
- (2) Navigation equipment suitable for the route to be flown.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 135-116, 74 FR 20205, May 1, 2009]

§ 135.163 Equipment requirements: Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.

No person may operate an aircraft under IFR, carrying passengers, unless it has—

- (a) A vertical speed indicator;
- (b) A free-air temperature indicator;
- (c) A heated pitot tube for each airspeed indicator;
- (d) A power failure warning device or vacuum indicator to show the power available for gyroscopic instruments from each power source;
- (e) An alternate source of static pressure for the altimeter and the airspeed and vertical speed indicators;
 - (f) For a single-engine aircraft:
- (1) Two independent electrical power generating sources each of which is able to supply all probable combinations of continuous inflight electrical loads for required instruments and equipment; or
- (2) In addition to the primary electrical power generating source, a standby battery or an alternate source of electric power that is capable of supplying 150% of the electrical loads of all required instruments and equipment necessary for safe emergency operation of the aircraft for at least one hour.
- (g) For multi-engine aircraft, at least two generators or alternators each of which is on a separate engine, of which any combination of one-half of the total number are rated sufficiently to supply the electrical loads of all required instruments and equipment necessary for safe emergency operation of the aircraft except that for multi-engine helicopters, the two required generators may be mounted on the main rotor drive train; and
- (h) Two independent sources of energy (with means of selecting either) of which at least one is an engine-driven pump or generator, each of which is able to drive all required gyroscopic instruments powered by, or to be powered by, that particular source and installed so that failure of one instrument or source, does not interfere with the energy supply to the remaining instruments or the other energy source unless, for single-engine aircraft in all cargo operations only, the rate of turn

indicator has a source of energy separate from the bank and pitch and direction indicators. For the purpose of this paragraph, for multi-engine aircraft, each engine-driven source of energy must be on a different engine.

(i) For the purpose of paragraph (f) of this section, a continuous inflight electrical load includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as radio equipment, electrically driven instruments, and lights, but does not include occasional intermittent loads.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997; Amdt. 135–72, 63 FR 25573, May 8, 1998]

§ 135.165 Communication and navigation equipment: Extended overwater or IFR operations.

- (a) Aircraft navigation equipment requirements—General. Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, no person may conduct operations under IFR or extended over-water unless—
- (1) The en route navigation aids necessary for navigating the aircraft along the route (e.g., ATS routes, arrival and departure routes, and instrument approach procedures, including missed approach procedures if a missed approach routing is specified in the procedure) are available and suitable for use by the navigation systems required by this section:
- (2) The aircraft used in extended over-water operations is equipped with at least two-approved independent navigation systems suitable for navigating the aircraft along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC.
- (3) The aircraft used for IFR operations is equipped with at least—
- (i) One marker beacon receiver providing visual and aural signals; and
 - (ii) One ILS receiver.
- (4) Any RNAV system used to meet the navigation equipment requirements of this section is authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (b) Use of a single independent navigation system for IFR operations. The aircraft may be equipped with a single independent navigation system suitable for navigating the aircraft along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC if:

- (1) It can be shown that the aircraft is equipped with at least one other independent navigation system suitable, in the event of loss of the navigation capability of the single independent navigation system permitted by this paragraph at any point along the route, for proceeding safely to a suitable airport and completing an instrument approach; and
- (2) The aircraft has sufficient fuel so that the flight may proceed safely to a suitable airport by use of the remaining navigation system, and complete an instrument approach and land.
- (c) VOR navigation equipment. Whenever VOR navigation equipment is required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with at least one approved DME or suitable RNAV system.
- (d) Airplane communication equipment requirements. Except as permitted in paragraph (e) of this section, no person may operate a turbojet airplane having a passenger seat configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, or a multiengine airplane in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter, under IFR or in extended over-water operations unless the airplane is equipped with—
- (1) At least two independent communication systems necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in §121.347(a) of this chapter; and
- (2) At least one of the communication systems required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section must have two-way voice communication capability.
- (e) IFR or extended over-water communications equipment requirements. A person may operate an aircraft other than that specified in paragraph (d) of this section under IFR or in extended overwater operations if it meets all of the requirements of this section, with the exception that only one communication system transmitter is required for operations other than extended overwater operations.
- (f) Additional aircraft communication equipment requirements. In addition to the requirements in paragraphs (d) and

- (e) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft under IFR or in extended over-water operations unless it is equipped with at least:
 - (1) Two microphones; and
- (2) Two headsets or one headset and one speaker.
- (g) Extended over-water exceptions. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (a), (d), and (e) of this section, installation and use of a single long-range navigation system and a single long-range communication system for extended over-water operations in certain geographic areas may be authorized by the Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications. The following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting an authorization:
- (1) The ability of the flight crew to navigate the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC;
- (2) The length of the route being flown; and
- (3) The duration of the very high frequency communications gap.

[Doc. No. FAA–2002–14002, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

§ 135.167 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations.

- (a) Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the equipment listed below for any overwater operation, or, upon application of the certificate holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended overwater operation, no person may operate an aircraft in extended overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked locations easily accessible to the occupants if a ditching occurs, the following equipment:
- (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light for each occupant of the aircraft. The life preserver must be easily accessible to each seated occupant.
- (2) Enough approved liferafts of a rated capacity and buoyancy to accommodate the occupants of the aircraft.
- (b) Each liferaft required by paragraph (a) of this section must be

equipped with or contain at least the following:

- (1) One approved survivor locator light.
- (2) One approved pyrotechnic signaling device.
 - (3) Either-
- (i) One survival kit, appropriately equipped for the route to be flown; or
- (ii) One canopy (for sail, sunshade, or rain catcher);
 - (iii) One radar reflector;
 - (iv) One liferaft repair kit;
 - (v) One bailing bucket;
- (vi) One signaling mirror;
- (vii) One police whistle;
- (viii) One raft knife;
- (ix) One CO_2 bottle for emergency inflation;
 - (x) One inflation pump;
 - (xi) Two oars;
 - (xii) One 75-foot retaining line;
 - (xiii) One magnetic compass;
 - (xiv) One dye marker;
- (xv) One flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent;
- (xvi) A 2-day supply of emergency food rations supplying at least 1,000 calories per day for each person;
- (xvii) For each two persons the raft is rated to carry, two pints of water or one sea water desalting kit;
 - (xviii) One fishing kit; and
- (xix) One book on survival appropriate for the area in which the aircraft is operated.
- (c) No person may operate an airplane in extended overwater operations unless there is attached to one of the life rafts required by paragraph (a) of this section, an approved survival type emergency locator transmitter. Batteries used in this transmitter must be replaced (or recharged, if the batteries are rechargeable) when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour, or, when 50 percent of their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated

batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135-4, 45 FR 38348, June 30, 1980; Amdt. 135-20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135-49, 59 FR 32058, June 21, 1994; Amdt. 135-91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003]

§ 135.168 Emergency equipment: Overwater rotorcraft operations.

(a) *Definitions*. For the purposes of this section, the following definitions apply—

Autorotational distance refers to the distance a rotorcraft can travel in autorotation as described by the manufacturer in the approved Rotorcraft Flight Manual.

Shoreline means that area of the land adjacent to the water of an ocean, sea, lake, pond, river, or tidal basin that is above the high-water mark at which a rotorcraft could be landed safely. This does not include land areas which are unsuitable for landing such as vertical cliffs or land intermittently under water

- (b) Required equipment. Except when authorized by the certificate holder's operations specifications, or when necessary only for takeoff or landing, no person may operate a rotorcraft beyond autorotational distance from the shoreline unless it carries:
- (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light for each occupant of the rotorcraft. The life preserver must be worn by each occupant while the rotorcraft is beyond autorotational distance from the shoreline, except for a patient transported during a helicopter air ambulance operation, as defined in §135.601(b)(1), when wearing a life preserver would be inadvisable for medical reasons; and
- (2) An approved and installed 406 MHz emergency locator transmitter (ELT) with 121.5 MHz homing capability. Batteries used in ELTs must be maintained in accordance with the following—
- (i) Non-rechargeable batteries must be replaced when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour or when 50% of their useful lives have expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its ap-

proval. The new expiration date for replacing the batteries must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life requirements of this paragraph (b)(2) do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals; or

- (ii) Rechargeable batteries used in the transmitter must be recharged when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour or when 50% of their useful-life-of-charge has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for recharging the batteries must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful-life-ofcharge requirements of this paragraph (b)(2) do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.
 - (c) [Reserved]
- (d) *ELT standards*. The ELT required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section must meet the requirements in:
- (1) TSO-C126, TSO-C126a, or TSO-C126b; and
- (2) Section 2 of either RTCA DO-204 or RTCA DO-204A, as specified by the TSO complied with in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.
- (e) ELT alternative compliance. Operators with an ELT required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, or an ELT with an approved deviation under §21.618 of this chapter, are in compliance with this section.
- (f) Incorporation by reference. The standards required in this section are incorporated by reference into this section with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the FAA must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REG-ISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the FAA's Office of Rulemaking (ARM-1), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591 (telephone (202) 267-9677) and from the sources indicated below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and

Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741–6030 or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ ibr locations.html.

- (1) U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Distribution Office, DOT Warehouse M30, Ardmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75th Avenue, Landover, MD 20785; telephone (301) 322–5377. Copies are also available on the FAA's Web site. Use the following link and type the TSO number in the search box: http://www.airweb.faa.gov/Regulatory and Guidance Library/rgTSO.nsf/Frameset?OpenPage.
- (i) TSO-C126, 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT), Dec. 23, 1992,
- (ii) TSO-C126a, 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT), Dec. 17, 2008, and
- (iii) TSO-C126b, 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT), Nov. 26, 2012.
- (2) RTCA, Inc., 1150 18th Street NW., Suite 910, Washington, DC 20036, telephone (202) 833–9339, and are also available on RTCA's Web site at http://www.rtca.org/onlinecart/index.cfm.
- (i) RTCA DO-204, Minimum Operational Performance Standards (MOPS) 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELTs), Sept. 29, 1989, and
- (ii) RTCA DO-204A, Minimum Operational Performance Standards (MOPS) 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELT), Dec. 6, 2007.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014, as amended by Amdt. 135-138, 83 FR 1189, Jan. 10, 2018]

§ 135.169 Additional airworthiness requirements.

- (a) Except for commuter category airplanes, no person may operate a large airplane unless it meets the additional airworthiness requirements of §§ 121.213 through 121.283 and 121.307 of this chapter.
- (b) No person may operate a small airplane that has a passenger-seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of 10 seats or more unless it is type certificated—
 - (1) In the transport category;
- (2) Before July 1, 1970, in the normal category and meets special conditions issued by the Administrator for air-

planes intended for use in operations under this part;

- (3) Before July 19, 1970, in the normal category and meets the additional airworthiness standards in Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 23;
- (4) In the normal category and meets the additional airworthiness standards in appendix A;
- (5) In the normal category and complies with section 1.(a) of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41;
- (6) In the normal category and complies with section 1.(b) of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41;
 - (7) In the commuter category; or
- (8) In the normal category, as a multi-engine certification level 4 airplane as defined in part 23 of this chapter.
- (c) No person may operate a small airplane with a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, with a seating configuration greater than the maximum seating configuration used in that type airplane in operations under this part before August 19, 1977. This paragraph does not apply to—
- (1) An airplane that is type certificated in the transport category; or
 - (2) An airplane that complies with—
- (i) Appendix A of this part provided that its passenger seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, does not exceed 19 seats; or
- (ii) Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41.
 - (d) Cargo or baggage compartments:
- (1) After March 20, 1991, each Class C or D compartment, as defined in §25.857 of part 25 of this chapter, greater than 200 cubic feet in volume in a transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958, must have ceiling and sidewall panels which are constructed of:
 - (i) Glass fiber reinforced resin;
- (ii) Materials which meet the test requirements of part 25, appendix F, part III of this chapter; or
- (iii) In the case of liner installations approved prior to March 20, 1989, aluminum.
- (2) For compliance with this paragraph, the term "liner" includes any

design feature, such as a joint or fastener, which would affect the capability of the liner to safely contain a fire.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–2, 44 FR 53731, Sept. 17, 1979; Amdt. 135–21, 52 FR 1836, Jan. 15, 1987; 52 FR 34745, Sept. 14, 1987; Amdt. 135–31, 54 FR 7389, Feb. 17, 1989; Amdt. 135–55, 60 FR 6628, Feb. 2, 1995; Docket FAA–2015–1621, Amdt. 135–136, 81 FR 96701, Dec. 30, 2016]

§ 135.170 Materials for compartment interiors.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane that conforms to an amended or supplemental type certificate issued in accordance with SFAR No. 41 for a maximum certificated takeoff weight in excess of 12,500 pounds unless within one year after issuance of the initial airworthiness certificate under that SFAR, the airplane meets the compartment interior requirements set forth in §25.853(a) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853 (a), (b), (b-1), (b-2), and (b-3) of this chapter in effect on September 26, 1978).
- (b) Except for commuter category airplanes and airplanes certificated under Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41, no person may operate a large airplane unless it meets the following additional airworthiness requirements:
- (1) Except for those materials covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, all materials in each compartment used by the crewmembers or passengers must meet the requirements of §25.853 of this chapter in effect as follows or later amendment thereto:
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, each airplane with a passenger capacity of 20 or more and manufactured after August 19, 1988, but prior to August 20, 1990, must comply with the heat release rate testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), except that the total heat release over the first 2 minutes of sample exposure rate must not exceed 100 kilowatt minutes per square meter and the peak heat release rate must not exceed 100 kilowatts per square meter.
- (ii) Each airplane with a passenger capacity of 20 or more and manufac-

tured after August 19, 1990, must comply with the heat release rate and smoke testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.83(a-1) in effect on September 26, 1988).

- (iii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) (v) or (vi) of this section, each airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, must comply with the provisions of §25.853 in effect on April 30, 1972, regardless of the passenger capacity, if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior after April 30, 1972.
- (iv) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) (v) or (vi) of this section, each airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed after May 1, 1972, must comply with the material requirements under which the airplane was type certificated regardless of the passenger capacity if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior after that date.
- (v) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(vi) of this section, each airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, must comply with the heat release testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior components identified in that paragraph on or after that date, except that the total heat release over the first 2 minutes of sample exposure shall not exceed 100 kilowatt-minutes per square meter and the peak heat release rate shall not exceed 100 kilowatts per square meter.
- (vi) Each airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, must comply with the heat release rate and smoke testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior components identified in that paragraph after August 19, 1990.
- (vii) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, the Director of the division of the Aircraft Certification Service responsible for the airworthiness rules may authorize deviation from the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(v), or

(b)(1)(vi) of this section for specific components of the cabin interior that do not meet applicable flammability and smoke emission requirements, if the determination is made that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical. Such grants of deviation will be limited to those airplanes manufactured within 1 year after the applicable date specified in this section and those airplanes in which the interior is replaced within 1 year of that date. A request for such grant of deviation must include a thorough and accurate analysis of each component subject to §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), the steps being taken to achieve compliance, and, for the few components for which timely compliance will not be achieved, credible reasons for such noncompliance.

(viii) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, galley carts and standard galley containers that do not meet the flammability and smoke emission requirements of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), may be used in airplanes that must meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(iv) or (b)(1)(vi) of this section provided the galley carts or standard containers were manufactured prior to March 6, 1995.

- (2) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, seat cushions, except those on flight crewmember seats, in any compartment occupied by crew or passengers must comply with the requirements pertaining to fire protection of seat cushions in §25.853(c) effective November 26, 1984.
- (c) Thermal/acoustic insulation materials. For transport category airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958:
- (1) For airplanes manufactured before September 2, 2005, when thermal/acoustic insulation is installed in the fuse-lage as replacements after September 2, 2005, the insulation must meet the flame propagation requirements of \$25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003, if it is:
 - (i) Of a blanket construction, or
 - (ii) Installed around air ducting.
- (2) For airplanes manufactured after September 2, 2005, thermal/acoustic in-

sulation materials installed in the fuselage must meet the flame propagation requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003.

[Doc. No. 26192, 60 FR 6628, Feb. 2, 1995; Amdt. 135–55, 60 FR 11194, Mar. 1, 1995; Amdt. 135–56, 60 FR 13011, Mar. 9, 1995; Amdt. 135–90, 68 FR 45084, July 31, 2003; Amdt. 135–103, 70 FR 77752, Dec. 30, 2005; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.171 Shoulder harness installation at flight crewmember stations.

- (a) No person may operate a turbojet aircraft or an aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more unless it is equipped with an approved shoulder harness installed for each flight crewmember station.
- (b) Each flight crewmember occupying a station equipped with a shoulder harness must fasten the shoulder harness during takeoff and landing, except that the shoulder harness may be unfastened if the crewmember cannot perform the required duties with the shoulder harness fastened.

§ 135.173 Airborne thunderstorm detection equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations, except a helicopter operating under day VFR conditions, unless the aircraft is equipped with either approved thunderstorm detection equipment or approved airborne weather radar equipment.
- (b) No person may operate a helicopter that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations, under night VFR when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne thunderstorm detection equipment may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the helicopter is equipped with either approved thunderstorm detection equipment or approved airborne weather radar equipment.
- (c) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions

when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne thunderstorm detection equipment, required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne thunderstorm detection equipment is in satisfactory operating condition

- (d) If the airborne thunderstorm detection equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the manual required by §135.21.
- (e) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry flight.
- (f) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply is not required for airborne thunderstorm detection equipment.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate a large, transport category aircraft in passenger-carrying operations unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.
- (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment required by paragraph (a) of this section is in satisfactory operating condition.
- (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the manual required by §135.21.

- (d) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry flight.
- (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

§ 135.177 Emergency equipment requirements for aircraft having a passenger seating configuration of more than 19 passengers.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 seats unless it is equipped with the following emergency equipment:
- (1) At least one approved first-aid kit for treatment of injuries likely to occur in flight or in a minor accident that must:
- (i) Be readily accessible to crew-members.
- (ii) Be stored securely and kept free from dust, moisture, and damaging temperatures.
- (iii) Contain at least the following appropriately maintained contents in the specified quantities:

Contents	Quantity
Adhesive bandage compresses, 1-inch Antiseptic swabs Ammonia inhalants Bandage compresses, 4-inch Triangular bandage compresses, 40-inch Arm splint, noninflatable Leg splint, noninflatable Roller bandage, 4-inch Adhesive tape, 1-inch standard roll Bandage scissors Protective nonpermeable gloves or equivalent	16 20 10 8 5 1

- (2) A crash axe carried so as to be accessible to the crew but inaccessible to passengers during normal operations.
- (3) Signs that are visible to all occupants to notify them when smoking is prohibited and when safety belts must be fastened. The signs must be constructed so that they can be turned on during any movement of the aircraft on the surface, for each takeoff or landing, and at other times considered necessary by the pilot in command. "No smoking" signs shall be turned on when required by §135.127.

- (4) [Reserved]
- (b) Each item of equipment must be inspected regularly under inspection periods established in the operations specifications to ensure its condition for continued serviceability and immediate readiness to perform its intended emergency purposes.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–25, 53 FR 12362, Apr. 13, 1988; Amdt. 135–43, 57 FR 19245, May 4, 1992; Amdt. 135–44, 57 FR 42676, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 135–47, 59 FR 1781, Jan. 12, 1994; Amdt. 135–53, 59 FR 52643, Oct. 18, 1994; 59 FR 5208, Nov. 4, 1994; Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19045, Apr. 12, 2001]

§ 135.178 Additional emergency equipment.

No person may operate an airplane having a passenger seating configuration of more than 19 seats, unless it has the additional emergency equipment specified in paragraphs (a) through (1) of this section.

(a) Means for emergency evacuation. Each passenger-carrying landplane emergency exit (other than over-thewing) that is more than 6 feet from the ground, with the airplane on the ground and the landing gear extended, must have an approved means to assist the occupants in descending to the ground. The assisting means for a floor-level emergency exit must meet the requirements of §25.809(f)(1) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972, except that, for any airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed after that date, it must meet the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. An assisting means that deploys automatically must be armed during taxiing, takeoffs, and landings; however, the Administrator may grant a deviation from the requirement of automatic deployment if he finds that the design of the exit makes compliance impractical, if the assisting means automatically erects upon deployment and, with respect to required emergency exits, if an emergency evacuation demonstration is conducted in accordance with §121.291(a) of this chapter. This paragraph does not apply to the rear window emergency exit of Douglas DC-3 airplanes operated with fewer than 36 occupants, including crewmembers,

and fewer than five exits authorized for passenger use.

- (b) *Interior emergency exit marking*. The following must be complied with for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passenger emergency exit, its means of access, and its means of opening must be conspicuously marked. The identity and locating of each passenger emergency exit must be recognizable from a distance equal to the width of the cabin. The location of each passenger emergency exit must be indicated by a sign visible to occupants approaching along the main passenger aisle. There must be a locating sign—
- (i) Above the aisle near each overthe-wing passenger emergency exit, or at another ceiling location if it is more practical because of low headroom;
- (ii) Next to each floor level passenger emergency exit, except that one sign may serve two such exits if they both can be seen readily from that sign; and
- (iii) On each bulkhead or divider that prevents fore and aft vision along the passenger cabin, to indicate emergency exits beyond and obscured by it, except that if this is not possible, the sign may be placed at another appropriate location.
- (2) Each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must meet the following:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the requirements of §25.812(b) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts. The colors may be reversed if it increases the emergency illumination of the passenger compartment. However, the Administrator may authorize deviation from the 2-inch background requirements if he finds that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical and that the proposed deviation provides an equivalent level
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and

each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the interior emergency exit marking requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 250 microlamberts.

- (c) Lighting for interior emergency exit markings. Each passenger-carrying airplane must have an emergency lighting system, independent of the main lighting system; however, sources of general cabin illumination may be common to both the emergency and the main lighting systems if the power supply to the emergency lighting system is independent of the power supply to the main lighting system. The emergency lighting system must—
- (1) Illuminate each passenger exit marking and locating sign;
- (2) Provide enough general lighting in the passenger cabin so that the average illumination when measured at 40-inch intervals at seat armrest height, on the centerline of the main passenger aisle, is at least 0.05 foot-candles; and
- (3) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, include floor proximity emergency escape path marking which meets the requirements of §25.812(e) of this chapter in effect on November 26, 1984.
- (d) Emergency light operation. Except for lights forming part of emergency lighting subsystems provided in compliance with §25.812(h) of this chapter (as prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section) that serve no more than one assist means, are independent of the airplane's main emergency lighting systems, and are automatically activated when the assist means is deployed, each light required by paragraphs (c) and (h) of this section must:
- (1) Be operable manually both from the flightcrew station and from a point in the passenger compartment that is readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat:
- (2) Have a means to prevent inadvertent operation of the manual controls:
- (3) When armed or turned on at either station, remain lighted or become lighted upon interruption of the airplane's normal electric power;

- (4) Be armed or turned on during taxing, takeoff, and landing. In showing compliance with this paragraph, a transverse vertical separation of the fuselage need not be considered:
- (5) Provide the required level of illumination for at least 10 minutes at the critical ambient conditions after emergency landing; and
- (6) Have a cockpit control device that has an "on," "off," and "armed" position.
- (e) Emergency exit operating handles. (1) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle, and instructions for opening the exit, must be shown by a marking on or near the exit that is readable from a distance of 30 inches. In addition, for each Type I and Type II emergency exit with a locking mechanism released by rotary motion of the handle, the instructions for opening must be shown by—
- (i) A red arrow with a shaft at least three-fourths inch wide and a head twice the width of the shaft, extending along at least 70° of arc at a radius approximately equal to three-fourths of the handle length; and
- (ii) The word "open" in red letters 1 inch high placed horizontally near the head of the arrow.
- (2) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle and instructions for opening the exit must be shown in accordance with the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no operating handle or operating handle cover may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts.
- (f) Emergency exit access. Access to emergency exits must be provided as follows for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passageway between individual passenger areas, or leading to a Type I or Type II emergency exit, must be unobstructed and at least 20 inches wide.
- (2) There must be enough space next to each Type I or Type II emergency

exit to allow a crewmember to assist in the evacuation of passengers without reducing the unobstructed width of the passageway below that required in paragraph (f)(1) of this section; however, the Administrator may authorize deviation from this requirement for an airplane certificated under the provisions of part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations in effect before December 20, 1951, if he finds that special circumstances exist that provide an equivalent level of safety.

- (3) There must be access from the main aisle to each Type III and Type IV exit. The access from the aisle to these exits must not be obstructed by seats, berths, or other protrusions in a manner that would reduce the effectiveness of the exit. In addition, for a transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958, there must be placards installed in accordance with §25.813(c)(3) of this chapter for each Type III exit after December 3, 1992.
- (4) If it is necessary to pass through a passageway between passenger compartments to reach any required emergency exit from any seat in the passenger cabin, the passageway must not be obstructed. Curtains may, however, be used if they allow free entry through the passageway.
- (5) No door may be installed in any partition between passenger compartments.
- (6) If it is necessary to pass through a doorway separating the passenger cabin from other areas to reach a required emergency exit from any passenger seat, the door must have a means to latch it in the open position, and the door must be latched open during each takeoff and landing. The latching means must be able to withstand the loads imposed upon it when the door is subjected to the ultimate the the door is subjected to the ultimate rounding structure, listed in §25.561(b) of this chapter.
- (g) Exterior exit markings. Each passenger emergency exit and the means of opening that exit from the outside must be marked on the outside of the airplane. There must be a 2-inch colored band outlining each passenger emergency exit on the side of the fuselage. Each outside marking, including

the band, must be readily distinguishable from the surrounding fuselage area by contrast in color. The markings must comply with the following:

- (1) If the reflectance of the darker color is 15 percent or less, the reflectance of the lighter color must be at least 45 percent.
- (2) If the reflectance of the darker color is greater than 15 percent, at least a 30 percent difference between its reflectance and the reflectance of the lighter color must be provided.
- (3) Exits that are not in the side of the fuselage must have the external means of opening and applicable instructions marked conspicuously in red or, if red is inconspicuous against the background color, in bright chrome yellow and, when the opening means for such an exit is located on only one side of the fuselage, a conspicuous marking to that effect must be provided on the other side. "Reflectance" is the ratio of the luminous flux reflected by a body to the luminous flux it receives.
- (h) Exterior emergency lighting and escape route. (1) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with exterior lighting that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.812 (f) and (g) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the exterior emergency lighting requirements under which the airplane was type certificated
- (2) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with a slip-resistant escape route that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.803(e) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the slip-resistant escape route requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.

- (i) Floor level exits. Each floor level door or exit in the side of the fuselage (other than those leading into a cargo or baggage compartment that is not accessible from the passenger cabin) that is 44 or more inches high and 20 or more inches wide, but not wider than 46 inches, each passenger ventral exit (except the ventral exits on Martin 404 and Convair 240 airplanes), and each tail cone exit, must meet the requirements of this section for floor level emergency exits. However, the Administrator may grant a deviation from this paragraph if he finds that circumstances make full compliance impractical and that an acceptable level of safety has been achieved.
- (j) Additional emergency exits. Approved emergency exits in the passenger compartments that are in excess of the minimum number of required emergency exits must meet all of the applicable provisions of this section, except paragraphs (f) (1), (2), and (3) of this section, and must be readily accessible.
- (k) On each large passenger-carrying turbojet-powered airplane, each ventral exit and tailcone exit must be—
- (1) Designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight; and
- (2) Marked with a placard readable from a distance of 30 inches and installed at a conspicuous location near the means of opening the exit, stating that the exit has been designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight.
- (1) Portable lights. No person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane unless it is equipped with flashlight stowage provisions accessible from each flight attendant seat.

[Doc. No. 26530, 57 FR 19245, May 4, 1992; 57 FR 29120, June 30, 1992, as amended at 57 FR 34682, Aug. 6, 1992]

§ 135.179 Inoperable instruments and equipment.

- (a) No person may take off an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) An approved Minimum Equipment List exists for that aircraft.
- (2) The responsible Flight Standards office has issued the certificate holder operations specifications authorizing

- operations in accordance with an approved Minimum Equipment List. The flight crew shall have direct access at all times prior to flight to all of the information contained in the approved Minimum Equipment List through printed or other means approved by the Administrator in the certificate holders operations specifications. An approved Minimum Equipment List, as authorized by the operations specifications, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.
- (3) The approved Minimum Equipment List must:
- (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (ii) Provide for the operation of the aircraft with certain instruments and equipment in an inoperable condition.
- (4) Records identifying the inoperable instruments and equipment and the information required by (a)(3)(ii) of this section must be available to the pilot.
- (5) The aircraft is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the Minimum Equipment List and the operations specifications authorizing use of the Minimum Equipment List.
- (b) The following instruments and equipment may not be included in the Minimum Equipment List:
- (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the airplane is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions.
- (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise.
- (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations by this part.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(3) of this section, an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment may be operated under a special

flight permit under §§ 21.197 and 21.199 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 25780, 56 FR 12311, Mar. 22, 1991; 56 FR 14920, Apr. 8, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.

- (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after December 31, 1995, no person may operate a turbine powered airplane that has a passenger seat configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved traffic alert and collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be capable of coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.
- (b) The airplane flight manual required by §135.21 of this part shall contain the following information on the TCAS I system required by this section:
 - (1) Appropriate procedures for-
 - (i) The use of the equipment; and
- (ii) Proper flightcrew action with respect to the equipment operation.
- (2) An outline of all input sources that must be operating for the TCAS to function properly.

[Doc. No. 25355, 54 FR 951, Jan. 10, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 135–54, 59 FR 67587, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 135.181 Performance requirements: Aircraft operated over-the-top or in IFR conditions.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, no person may—
- (1) Operate a single-engine aircraft carrying passengers over-the-top; or
- (2) Operate a multiengine aircraft carrying passengers over-the-top or in IFR conditions at a weight that will not allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet a minute when operating at the MEAs of the route to be flown or 5,000 feet MSL, whichever is higher.
- (b) Notwithstanding the restrictions in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, multiengine helicopters carrying passengers offshore may conduct such operations in over-the-top or in IFR conditions at a weight that will allow the

helicopter to climb at least 50 feet per minute with the critical engine inoperative when operating at the MEA of the route to be flown or 1,500 feet MSL, whichever is higher.

- (c) Without regard to paragraph (a) of this section, if the latest weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather along the planned route (including takeoff and landing) allows flight under VFR under the ceiling (if a ceiling exists) and that the weather is forecast to remain so until at least 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival at the destination, a person may operate an aircraft over-the-top.
- (d) Without regard to paragraph (a) of this section, a person may operate an aircraft over-the-top under conditions allowing—
- (1) For multiengine aircraft, descent or continuance of the flight under VFR if its critical engine fails; or
- (2) For single-engine aircraft, descent under VFR if its engine fails.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997]

§ 135.183 Performance requirements: Land aircraft operated over water.

No person may operate a land aircraft carrying passengers over water unless—

- (a) It is operated at an altitude that allows it to reach land in the case of engine failure;
- (b) It is necessary for takeoff or landing;
- (c) It is a multiengine aircraft operated at a weight that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet a minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the surface;
- (d) It is a helicopter equipped with helicopter flotation devices.

§ 135.185 Empty weight and center of gravity: Currency requirement.

- (a) No person may operate a multiengine aircraft unless the current empty weight and center of gravity are calculated from values established by actual weighing of the aircraft within the preceding 36 calendar months.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—

- (1) Aircraft issued an original airworthiness certificate within the preceding 36 calendar months; and
- (2) Aircraft operated under a weight and balance system approved in the operations specifications of the certificate holder.

Subpart D—VFR/IFR Operating Limitations and Weather Requirements

§135.201 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes the operating limitations for VFR/IFR flight operations and associated weather requirements for operations under this part.

§ 135.203 VFR: Minimum altitudes.

Except when necessary for takeoff and landing, no person may operate under VFR—

- (a) An airplane-
- (1) During the day, below 500 feet above the surface or less than 500 feet horizontally from any obstacle; or
- (2) At night, at an altitude less than 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 5 miles from the course intended to be flown or, in designated mountainous terrain, less than 2,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 5 miles from the course intended to be flown: or
- (b) A helicopter over a congested area at an altitude less than 300 feet above the surface.

§ 135.205 VFR: Visibility requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane under VFR in uncontrolled airspace when the ceiling is less than 1,000 feet unless flight visibility is at least 2 miles.
- (b) No person may operate a helicopter under VFR in Class G airspace at an altitude of 1,200 feet or less above the surface or within the lateral boundaries of the surface areas of Class B, Class C, Class D, or Class E airspace designated for an airport unless the visibility is at least—
 - (1) During the day—1/2 mile; or
 - (2) At night—1 mile.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–41, 56 FR 65663, Dec. 17, 1991]

§135.207 VFR: Helicopter surface reference requirements.

No person may operate a helicopter under VFR unless that person has visual surface reference or, at night, visual surface light reference, sufficient to safely control the helicopter.

§ 135.209 VFR: Fuel supply.

- (a) No person may begin a flight operation in an airplane under VFR unless, considering wind and forecast weather conditions, it has enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising fuel consumption—
- (1) During the day, to fly after that for at least 30 minutes; or
- (2) At night, to fly after that for at least 45 minutes.
- (b) No person may begin a flight operation in a helicopter under VFR unless, considering wind and forecast weather conditions, it has enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising fuel consumption, to fly after that for at least 20 minutes.

§ 135.211 VFR: Over-the-top carrying passengers: Operating limitations.

Subject to any additional limitations in §135.181, no person may operate an aircraft under VFR over-the-top carrying passengers, unless—

- (a) Weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather at the intended point of termination of over-the-top flight—
- (1) Allows descent to beneath the ceiling under VFR and is forecast to remain so until at least 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival at that point; or
- (2) Allows an IFR approach and landing with flight clear of the clouds until reaching the prescribed initial approach altitude over the final approach facility, unless the approach is made with the use of radar under §91.175(i) of this chapter; or
- (b) It is operated under conditions allowing—
- (1) For multiengine aircraft, descent or continuation of the flight under VFR if its critical engine fails; or

(2) For single-engine aircraft, descent under VFR if its engine fails.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–32, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989; 73 FR 20164, Apr. 15, 2008]

§ 135.213 Weather reports and forecasts.

(a) Whenever a person operating an aircraft under this part is required to use a weather report or forecast, that person shall use that of the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator. However, for operations under VFR, the pilot in command may, if such a report is not available, use weather information based on that pilot's own observations or on those of other persons competent to supply appropriate observations.

(b) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, weather observations made and furnished to pilots to conduct IFR operations at an airport must be taken at the airport where those IFR operations are conducted, unless the Administrator issues operations specifications allowing the use of weather observations taken at a location not at the airport where the IFR operations are conducted. The Administrator issues such operations specifications when, after investigation by the U.S. National Weather Service and the responsible Flight Standards office, it is found that the standards of safety for that operation would allow the deviation from this paragraph for a particular operation for which an air carrier operating certificate or operating certificate has been issued.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

$\S\,135.215$ $\,$ IFR: Operating limitations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft under IFR outside of controlled airspace or at any airport that does not have an approved standard instrument approach procedure.
- (b) The Administrator may issue operations specifications to the certificate holder to allow it to operate under

IFR over routes outside controlled airspace if—

- (1) The certificate holder shows the Administrator that the flight crew is able to navigate, without visual reference to the ground, over an intended track without deviating more than 5 degrees or 5 miles, whichever is less, from that track; and
- (2) The Administrator determines that the proposed operations can be conducted safely.
- (c) A person may operate an aircraft under IFR outside of controlled airspace if the certificate holder has been approved for the operations and that operation is necessary to—
- (1) Conduct an instrument approach to an airport for which there is in use a current approved standard or special instrument approach procedure; or
- (2) Climb into controlled airspace during an approved missed approach procedure; or
- (3) Make an IFR departure from an airport having an approved instrument approach procedure.
- (d) The Administrator may issue operations specifications to the certificate holder to allow it to depart at an airport that does not have an approved standard instrument approach procedure when the Administrator determines that it is necessary to make an IFR departure from that airport and that the proposed operations can be conducted safely. The approval to operate at that airport does not include an approval to make an IFR approach to that airport.

§ 135.217 IFR: Takeoff limitations.

No person may takeoff an aircraft under IFR from an airport where weather conditions are at or above takeoff minimums but are below authorized IFR landing minimums unless there is an alternate airport within 1 hour's flying time (at normal cruising speed, in still air) of the airport of departure.

§ 135.219 IFR: Destination airport weather minimums.

No person may take off an aircraft under IFR or begin an IFR or over-thetop operation unless the latest weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that weather conditions at the estimated time of arrival at the next airport of intended landing will be at or above authorized IFR landing minimums.

§ 135.221 IFR: Alternate airport weather minimums.

- (a) Aircraft other than rotocraft. No person may designate an alternate airport unless the weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above authorized alternate airport landing minimums for that airport at the estimated time of arrival.
- (b) Rotorcraft. Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may include an alternate airport in an IFR flight plan unless appropriate weather reports or weather forecasts, or a combination of them, indicate that, at the estimated time of arrival at the alternate airport, the ceiling and visibility at that airport will be at or above the following weather minimums—
- (1) If, for the alternate airport, an instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this chapter or a special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the FAA to the certificate holder, the ceiling is 200 feet above the minimum for the approach to be flown, and visibility is at least 1 statute mile but never less than the minimum visibility for the approach to be flown.
- (2) If, for the alternate airport, no instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this chapter and no special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the FAA to the certificate holder, the ceiling and visibility minimums are those allowing descent from the minimum enroute altitude (MEA), approach, and landing under basic VFR.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9974, Feb. 21, 2014]

§ 135.223 IFR: Alternate airport requirements.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft in IFR conditions unless it carries enough fuel (considering weather reports or forecasts or any combination of them) to—

- (1) Complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing;
- (2) Fly from that airport to the alternate airport; and
- (3) Fly after that for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed or, for helicopters, fly after that for 30 minutes at normal cruising speed.
- (b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply if part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument approach procedure for the first airport of intended landing and, for at least one hour before and after the estimated time of arrival, the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that—
- (1) The ceiling will be at least 1,500 feet above the lowest circling approach MDA: or
- (2) If a circling instrument approach is not authorized for the airport, the ceiling will be at least 1,500 feet above the lowest published minimum or 2,000 feet above the airport elevation, whichever is higher; and
- (3) Visibility for that airport is forecast to be at least three miles, or two miles more than the lowest applicable visibility minimums, whichever is the greater, for the instrument approach procedure to be used at the destination airport.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.

- (a) Except to the extent permitted by paragraphs (b) and (j) of this section, no pilot may begin an instrument approach procedure to an airport unless—
- (1) That airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator; and
- (2) The latest weather report issued by that weather reporting facility indicates that weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR landing minimums for that airport.
- (b) A pilot conducting an eligible ondemand operation may begin and conduct an instrument approach procedure to an airport that does not have a weather reporting facility operated by

- the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator if—
- (1) The alternate airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator; and
- (2) The latest weather report issued by the weather reporting facility includes a current local altimeter setting for the destination airport. If no local altimeter setting for the destination airport is available, the pilot may use the current altimeter setting provided by the facility designated on the approach chart for the destination airport.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, no pilot may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure to an airport unless the latest weather reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section indicates that weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR landing minimums for that procedure.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, a pilot who has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach to an airport under paragraph (c) of this section, and receives a later weather report indicating that conditions have worsened to below the minimum requirements, may continue the approach only if the following conditions are met—
- (1) The later weather report is received when the aircraft is in one of the following approach phases:
- (i) The aircraft is on an ILS final approach and has passed the final approach fix;
- (ii) The aircraft is on an ASR or PAR final approach and has been turned over to the final approach controller; or
- (iii) The aircraft is on a non-precision final approach and the aircraft—
- (A) Has passed the appropriate facility or final approach fix; or
- (B) Where a final approach fix is not specified, has completed the procedure turn and is established inbound toward the airport on the final approach

- course within the distance prescribed in the procedure; and
- (2) The pilot in command finds, on reaching the authorized MDA or DA/DH, that the actual weather conditions are at or above the minimums prescribed for the procedure being used.
- (e) The MDA or DA/DH and visibility landing minimums prescribed in part 97 of this chapter or in the operator's operations specifications are increased by 100 feet and ½ mile respectively, but not to exceed the ceiling and visibility minimums for that airport when used as an alternate airport, for each pilot in command of a turbine-powered airplane who has not served at least 100 hours as pilot in command in that type of airplane.
- (f) Each pilot making an IFR takeoff or approach and landing at a military or foreign airport shall comply with applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over that airport. In addition, unless authorized by the certificate holder's operations specifications, no pilot may, at that airport—
- (1) Take off under IFR when the visibility is less than 1 mile; or
- (2) Make an instrument approach when the visibility is less than $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.
- (g) If takeoff minimums are specified in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are less than the takeoff minimums specified for the takeoff airport in part 97 or in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, if takeoff minimums are not prescribed in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may takeoff an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are less than that prescribed in part 91 of this chapter or in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

- (i) At airports where straight-in instrument approach procedures are authorized, a pilot may takeoff an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are equal to or better than the lowest straight-in landing minimums, unless otherwise restricted, if—
- (1) The wind direction and velocity at the time of takeoff are such that a straight-in instrument approach can be made to the runway served by the instrument approach;
- (2) The associated ground facilities upon which the landing minimums are predicated and the related airborne equipment are in normal operation; and
- (3) The certificate holder has been approved for such operations.
- (j) A pilot may begin an instrument approach procedure, or continue an approach, at an airport when the visibility is reported to be less than the visibility minimums prescribed for that procedure if the pilot uses an operable EFVS in accordance with §91.176 of this chapter and the certificate holder's operations specifications for EFVS operations.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003; Amdt. 135–93, 69 FR 1641, Jan. 9, 2004; Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007; Amdt. 135–126, 77 FR 1632, Jan. 11, 2012; Docket FAA–2013–0485, Amdt. 135–135, 81 FR 90177, Dec. 13, 2016]

§ 135.227 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.

- (a) No pilot may take off an aircraft that has frost, ice, or snow adhering to any rotor blade, propeller, windshield, stabilizing or control surface; to a powerplant installation; or to an airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, flight attitude instrument system, or wing, except that takeoffs may be made with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks if authorized by the FAA.
- (b) No certificate holder may authorize an airplane to take off and no pilot may take off an airplane any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the airplane unless the pilot has completed all applicable training as re-

quired by \$135.341 and unless one of the following requirements is met:

- (1) A pretakeoff contamination check, that has been established by the certificate holder and approved by the Administrator for the specific airplane type, has been completed within 5 minutes prior to beginning takeoff. A pretakeoff contamination check is a check to make sure the wings and control surfaces are free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (2) The certificate holder has an approved alternative procedure and under that procedure the airplane is determined to be free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (3) The certificate holder has an approved deicing/anti-icing program that complies with §121.629(c) of this chapter and the takeoff complies with that program.
- (c) No pilot may fly under IFR into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions or under VFR into known light or moderate icing conditions, unless—
- (1) The aircraft has functioning deicing or anti-icing equipment protecting each rotor blade, propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument system;
- (2) The airplane has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of appendix A of this part; or
- (3) The airplane meets transport category airplane type certification provisions, including the requirements for certification for flight in icing conditions
- (d) No pilot may fly a helicopter under IFR into known or forecast icing conditions or under VFR into known icing conditions unless it has been type certificated and appropriately equipped for operations in icing conditions.
- (e) Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of appendix A, or those for transport category airplane type certification, no pilot may fly an aircraft into known or forecast severe icing conditions.
- (f) If current weather reports and briefing information relied upon by the pilot in command indicate that the forecast icing condition that would otherwise prohibit the flight will not

be encountered during the flight because of changed weather conditions since the forecast, the restrictions in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section based on forecast conditions do not apply.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 133–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–46, 58 FR 69629, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–119, 74 FR 62696, Dec. 1, 2009]

§ 135.229 Airport requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any airport unless it is adequate for the proposed operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, and lighting.
- (b) No pilot of an aircraft carrying passengers at night may takeoff from, or land on, an airport unless—
- (1) That pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind direction indicator or local ground communications or, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's personal observations; and
- (2) The limits of the area to be used for landing or takeoff are clearly shown—
- (i) For airplanes, by boundary or runway marker lights;
- (ii) For helicopters, by boundary or runway marker lights or reflective material
- (c) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, if the area to be used for takeoff or landing is marked by flare pots or lanterns, their use must be approved by the Administrator.

Subpart E—Flight Crewmember Requirements

§ 135.241 Applicability.

Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart prescribes the flight crewmember requirements for operations under this part.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65950, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 135.243 Pilot in command qualifications.

(a) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as

pilot in command in passenger-carrying operations—

- (1) Of a turbojet airplane, of an airplane having a passenger-seat configuration, excluding each crewmember seat, of 10 seats or more, or of a multiengine airplane in a commuter operation as defined in part 119 of this chapter, unless that person holds an airline transport pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and, if required, an appropriate type rating for that airplane.
- (2) Of a helicopter in a scheduled interstate air transportation operation by an air carrier within the 48 contiguous states unless that person holds an airline transport pilot certificate, appropriate type ratings, and an instrument rating.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, no certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an aircraft under VFR unless that person—
- (1) Holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and, if required, an appropriate type rating for that aircraft; and
- (2) Has had at least 500 hours time as a pilot, including at least 100 hours of cross-country flight time, at least 25 hours of which were at night; and
- (3) For an airplane, holds an instrument rating or an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category rating; or
- (4) For helicopter operations conducted VFR over-the-top, holds a helicopter instrument rating, or an airline transport pilot certificate with a category and class rating for that aircraft, not limited to VFR.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, no certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an aircraft under IFR unless that person—
- (1) Holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and, if required, an appropriate type rating for that aircraft; and
- (2) Has had at least 1,200 hours of flight time as a pilot, including 500 hours of cross country flight time, 100 hours of night flight time, and 75 hours of actual or simulated instrument time

at least 50 hours of which were in actual flight; and

- (3) For an airplane, holds an instrument rating or an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category rating; or
- (4) For a helicopter, holds a helicopter instrument rating, or an airline transport pilot certificate with a category and class rating for that aircraft, not limited to VFR.
- (d) Paragraph (b)(3) of this section does not apply when—
- (1) The aircraft used is a single reciprocating-engine-powered airplane;
- (2) The certificate holder does not conduct any operation pursuant to a published flight schedule which specifies five or more round trips a week between two or more points and places between which the round trips are performed, and does not transport mail by air under a contract or contracts with the United States Postal Service having total amount estimated at the beginning of any semiannual reporting period (January 1–June 30; July 1–December 31) to be in excess of \$20,000 over the 12 months commencing with the beginning of the reporting period;
- (3) The area, as specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications, is an isolated area, as determined by the Flight Standards office, if it is shown that—
- (i) The primary means of navigation in the area is by pilotage, since radio navigational aids are largely ineffective; and
- (ii) The primary means of transportation in the area is by air;
- (4) Each flight is conducted under day VFR with a ceiling of not less than 1,000 feet and visibility not less than 3 statute miles;
- (5) Weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that for the period commencing with the planned departure and ending 30 minutes after the planned arrival at the destination the flight may be conducted under VFR with a ceiling of not less than 1,000 feet and visibility of not less than 3 statute miles, except that if weather reports and forecasts are not available, the pilot in command may use that pilot's observations or those of other persons competent to supply weather observations if those observa-

tions indicate the flight may be conducted under VFR with the ceiling and visibility required in this paragraph;

- (6) The distance of each flight from the certificate holder's base of operation to destination does not exceed 250 nautical miles for a pilot who holds a commercial pilot certificate with an airplane rating without an instrument rating, provided the pilot's certificate does not contain any limitation to the contrary; and
- (7) The areas to be flown are approved by the responsible Flight Standards office and are listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978; Amdt. 135–1, 43 FR 49975, Oct. 26, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–15, 46 FR 30971, June 11, 1981; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.244 Operating experience.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter unless that person has completed, prior to designation as pilot in command, on that make and basic model aircraft and in that crewmember position, the following operating experience in each make and basic model of aircraft to be flown:
 - (1) Aircraft, single engine—10 hours.
- (2) Aircraft multiengine, reciprocating engine-powered—15 hours.
- (3) Aircraft multiengine, turbine engine-powered—20 hours.
- (4) Airplane, turbojet-powered—25 hours.
- (b) In acquiring the operating experience, each person must comply with the following:
- (1) The operating experience must be acquired after satisfactory completion of the appropriate ground and flight training for the aircraft and crewmember position. Approved provisions for the operating experience must be included in the certificate holder's training program.
- (2) The experience must be acquired in flight during commuter passengercarrying operations under this part. However, in the case of an aircraft not

previously used by the certificate holder in operations under this part, operating experience acquired in the aircraft during proving flights or ferry flights may be used to meet this requirement.

- (3) Each person must acquire the operating experience while performing the duties of a pilot in command under the supervision of a qualified check pilot.
- (4) The hours of operating experience may be reduced to not less than 50 percent of the hours required by this section by the substitution of one additional takeoff and landing for each hour of flight.

[Doc. No. 20011, 45 FR 7541, Feb. 4, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 135–9, 45 FR 80461, Dec. 14, 1980; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65940, Dec. 20, 1995]

§ 135.245 Second in command qualifications.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as second in command of an aircraft unless that person holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and an instrument rating.
- (b) A second in command of a helicopter operated under VFR, other than over-the-top, must have at least a commercial pilot certificate with an appropriate aircraft category and class rating.
- (c) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as second in command under IFR unless that person meets the following instrument experience requirements:
- (1) Use of an airplane or helicopter for maintaining instrument experience. Within the 6 calendar months preceding the month of the flight, that person performed and logged at least the following tasks and iterations in-flight in an airplane or helicopter, as appropriate, in actual weather conditions, or under simulated instrument conditions using a view-limiting device:
 - (i) Six instrument approaches;
- (ii) Holding procedures and tasks; and
- (iii) Intercepting and tracking courses through the use of navigational electronic systems.

- (2) Use of an FSTD for maintaining instrument experience. A person may accomplish the requirements in paragraph (c)(1) of this section in an approved FSTD, or a combination of aircraft and FSTD, provided:
- (i) The FSTD represents the category of aircraft for the instrument rating privileges to be maintained;
- (ii) The person performs the tasks and iterations in simulated instrument conditions; and
- (iii) A flight instructor qualified under §135.338 or a check pilot qualified under §135.337 observes the tasks and iterations and signs the person's logbook or training record to verify the time and content of the session.
- (d) A second in command who has failed to meet the instrument experience requirements of paragraph (c) of this section for more than six calendar months must reestablish instrument recency under the supervision of a flight instructor qualified under §135.338 or a check pilot qualified under §135.337. To reestablish instrument recency, a second in command must complete at least the following areas of operation required for the instrument rating practical test in an aircraft or FSTD that represents the category of aircraft for the instrument experience requirements to be reestablished:
- (1) Air traffic control clearances and procedures:
- (2) Flight by reference to instruments:
 - (3) Navigation systems;
- (4) Instrument approach procedures;
- (5) Emergency operations; and
- (6) Postflight procedures.

[44 FR 26738, May 7, 1979, as amended by Doc. No. FAA-2016-6142, 83 FR 30283, June 27, 2018]

§ 135.247 Pilot qualifications: Recent experience.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, that person has—
- (1) Made three takeoffs and three landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which that person is to serve; or

(2) For operation during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise (as published in the Air Almanac), made three takeoffs and three landings during that period as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which that person is to serve.

A person who complies with paragraph (a)(2) of this section need not comply with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

- (3) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply to a pilot in command of a turbine-powered airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, provided that pilot has complied with the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section:
- (i) The pilot in command must hold at least a commercial pilot certificate with the appropriate category, class, and type rating for each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, and:
- (A) That pilot must have logged at least 1,500 hours of aeronautical experience as a pilot:
- (B) In each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, that pilot must have accomplished and logged the day-time takeoff and landing recent flight experience of paragraph (a) of this section, as the sole manipulator of the flight controls:
- (C) Within the preceding 90 days prior to the operation of that airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, the pilot must have accomplished and logged at least 15 hours of flight time in the type of airplane that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative; and
- (D) That pilot has accomplished and logged at least 3 takeoffs and 3 landings to a full stop, as the sole manipulator of the flight controls, in a turbine-powered airplane that requires more than one pilot crewmember. The pilot must have performed the takeoffs and landings during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise within the pre-

ceding 6 months prior to the month of the flight.

- (ii) The pilot in command must hold at least a commercial pilot certificate with the appropriate category, class, and type rating for each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, and:
- (A) That pilot must have logged at least 1,500 hours of aeronautical experience as a pilot:
- (B) In each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, that pilot must have accomplished and logged the day-time takeoff and landing recent flight experience of paragraph (a) of this section, as the sole manipulator of the flight controls;
- (C) Within the preceding 90 days prior to the operation of that airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, the pilot must have accomplished and logged at least 15 hours of flight time in the type of airplane that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative; and
- (D) Within the preceding 12 months prior to the month of the flight, the pilot must have completed a training program that is approved under part 142 of this chapter. The approved training program must have required and the pilot must have performed, at least 6 takeoffs and 6 landings to a full stop as the sole manipulator of the controls in a flight simulator that is representative of a turbine-powered airplane that requires more than one pilot crewmember. The flight simulator's visual system must have been adjusted to represent the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise.
- (b) For the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section, if the aircraft is a tail-wheel airplane, each takeoff must be made in a tailwheel airplane and each landing must be made to a full stop in a tailwheel airplane.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54587, Sept. 17, 2003]

§§ 135.249-135.255

§§ 135.249-135.255 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Crewmember Flight Time and Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. 23634, 50 FR 29320, July 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 135.261 Applicability.

Sections 135.263 through 135.273 of this part prescribe flight time limitations, duty period limitations, and rest requirements for operations conducted under this part as follows:

- (a) Section 135.263 applies to all operations under this subpart.
 - (b) Section 135.265 applies to:
- (1) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations except those conducted solely within the state of Alaska. "Scheduled passenger-carrying operations" means passenger-carrying operations that are conducted in accordance with a published schedule which covers at least five round trips per week on at least one route between two or more points, includes dates or times (or both), and is openly advertised or otherwise made readily available to the general public, and
- (2) Any other operation under this part, if the operator elects to comply with §135.265 and obtains an appropriate operations specification amendment.
- (c) Sections 135.267 and 135.269 apply to any operation that is not a scheduled passenger-carrying operation and to any operation conducted solely within the State of Alaska, unless the operator elects to comply with §135.265 as authorized under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
- (d) Section 135.271 contains special daily flight time limits for operations conducted under the helicopter emergency medical evacuation service (HEMES).
- (e) Section 135.273 prescribes duty period limitations and rest requirements for flight attendants in all operations conducted under this part.

[Doc. No. 23634, 50 FR 29320, July 18, 1985, as amended by Amdt. 135–52, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994]

§ 135.263 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: All certificate holders.

- (a) A certificate holder may assign a flight crewmember and a flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time only when the applicable requirements of §§135.263 through 135.271 are met.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember to any duty with the certificate holder during any required rest period.
- (c) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, that a certificate holder requires of a flight crewmember and provides to transport the crewmember to an airport at which he is to serve on a flight as a crewmember, or from an airport at which he was relieved from duty to return to his home station, is not considered part of a rest period.
- (d) A flight crewmember is not considered to be assigned flight time in excess of flight time limitations if the flights to which he is assigned normally terminate within the limitations, but due to circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or flight crewmember (such as adverse weather conditions), are not at the time of departure expected to reach their destination within the planned flight time.

§ 135.265 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Scheduled operations.

- (a) No certificate holder may schedule any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time in scheduled operations or in other commercial flying if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—
 - (1) 1,200 hours in any calendar year.
 - (2) 120 hours in any calendar month.
 - (3) 34 hours in any 7 consecutive days.
- (4) 8 hours during any 24 consecutive hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot.
- (5) 8 hours between required rest periods for a flight crew consisting of two pilots qualified under this part for the operation being conducted.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder

may schedule a flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time during the 24 consecutive hours preceding the scheduled completion of any flight segment without a scheduled rest period during that 24 hours of at least the following:

- (1) 9 consecutive hours of rest for less than 8 hours of scheduled flight time.
- (2) 10 consecutive hours of rest for 8 or more but less than 9 hours of scheduled flight time.
- (3) 11 consecutive hours of rest for 9 or more hours of scheduled flight time.
- (c) A certificate holder may schedule a flight crewmember for less than the rest required in paragraph (b) of this section or may reduce a scheduled rest under the following conditions:
- (1) A rest required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 10 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period
- (2) A rest required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 11 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (3) A rest required under paragraph (b)(3) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 9 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 12 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall relieve each flight crewmember engaged in scheduled air transportation from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive days.

§ 135.267 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled one- and two-pilot crews.

(a) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time as a member of a one- or two-pilot crew if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—

- (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.
- (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.
- (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, during any 24 consecutive hours the total flight time of the assigned flight when added to any other commercial flying by that flight crewmember may not exceed—
- (1) 8 hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot; or
- (2) 10 hours for a flight crew consisting of two pilots qualified under this part for the operation being conducted
- (c) A flight crewmember's flight time may exceed the flight time limits of paragraph (b) of this section if the assigned flight time occurs during a regularly assigned duty period of no more than 14 hours and—
- (1) If this duty period is immediately preceded by and followed by a required rest period of at least 10 consecutive hours of rest:
- (2) If flight time is assigned during this period, that total flight time when added to any other commercial flying by the flight crewmember may not exceed—
- (i) 8 hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot; or
- (ii) 10 hours for a flight crew consisting of two pilots; and
- (3) If the combined duty and rest periods equal 24 hours.
- (d) Each assignment under paragraph (b) of this section must provide for at least 10 consecutive hours of rest during the 24-hour period that precedes the planned completion time of the assignment.
- (e) When a flight crewmember has exceeded the daily flight time limitations in this section, because of circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or flight crewmember (such as adverse weather conditions), that flight crewmember must have a rest period before being assigned or accepting an assignment for flight time of at least—
- (1) 11 consecutive hours of rest if the flight time limitation is exceeded by not more than 30 minutes;

- (2) 12 consecutive hours of rest if the flight time limitation is exceeded by more than 30 minutes, but not more than 60 minutes; and
- (3) 16 consecutive hours of rest if the flight time limitation is exceeded by more than 60 minutes.
- (f) The certificate holder must provide each flight crewmember at least 13 rest periods of at least 24 consecutive hours each in each calendar quarter.

[Doc. No. 23634, 50 FR 29320, July 18, 1985, as amended by Amdt. 135–33, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

§ 135.269 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled three- and four-pilot crews.

- (a) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time as a member of a three- or four-pilot crew if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—
 - (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.
- (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.
 - (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign any pilot to a crew of three or four pilots, unless that assignment provides—
- (1) At least 10 consecutive hours of rest immediately preceding the assignment:
- (2) No more than 8 hours of flight deck duty in any 24 consecutive hours;
- (3) No more than 18 duty hours for a three-pilot crew or 20 duty hours for a four-pilot crew in any 24 consecutive hours:
- (4) No more than 12 hours aloft for a three-pilot crew or 16 hours aloft for a four-pilot crew during the maximum duty hours specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section;
- (5) Adequate sleeping facilities on the aircraft for the relief pilot;
- (6) Upon completion of the assignment, a rest period of at least 12 hours;
- (7) For a three-pilot crew, a crew which consists of at least the following:
- (i) A pilot in command (PIC) who meets the applicable flight crewmember requirements of subpart E of part 135;

- (ii) A PIC who meets the applicable flight crewmember requirements of subpart E of part 135, except those prescribed in §§ 135.244 and 135.247; and
- (iii) A second in command (SIC) who meets the SIC qualifications of § 135.245.
- (8) For a four-pilot crew, at least three pilots who meet the conditions of paragraph (b)(7) of this section, plus a fourth pilot who meets the SIC qualifications of §135.245.
- (c) When a flight crewmember has exceeded the daily flight deck duty limitation in this section by more than 60 minutes, because of circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or flight crewmember, that flight crewmember must have a rest period before the next duty period of at least 16 consecutive hours.
- (d) A certificate holder must provide each flight crewmember at least 13 rest periods of at least 24 consecutive hours each in each calendar quarter.

§ 135.271 Helicopter hospital emergency medical evacuation service (HEMES).

- (a) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flight will exceed—
 - (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.
- (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.
 - (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign a helicopter flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for hospital emergency medical evacuation service helicopter operations unless that assignment provides for at least 10 consecutive hours of rest immediately preceding reporting to the hospital for availability for flight time.
- (c) No flight crewmember may accrue more than 8 hours of flight time during any 24-consecutive hour period of a HEMES assignment, unless an emergency medical evacuation operation is prolonged. Each flight crewmember who exceeds the daily 8 hour flight time limitation in this paragraph must be relieved of the HEMES assignment immediately upon the completion of

that emergency medical evacuation operation and must be given a rest period in compliance with paragraph (h) of this section.

- (d) Each flight crewmember must receive at least 8 consecutive hours of rest during any 24 consecutive hour period of a HEMES assignment. A flight crewmember must be relieved of the HEMES assignment if he or she has not or cannot receive at least 8 consecutive hours of rest during any 24 consecutive hour period of a HEMES assignment.
- (e) A HEMES assignment may not exceed 72 consecutive hours at the hospital.
- (f) An adequate place of rest must be provided at, or in close proximity to, the hospital at which the HEMES assignment is being performed.
- (g) No certificate holder may assign any other duties to a flight crewmember during a HEMES assignment.
- (h) Each pilot must be given a rest period upon completion of the HEMES assignment and prior to being assigned any further duty with the certificate holder of—
- (1) At least 12 consecutive hours for an assignment of less than 48 hours.
- (2) At least 16 consecutive hours for an assignment of more than 48 hours.
- (i) The certificate holder must provide each flight crewmember at least 13 rest periods of at least 24 consecutive hours each in each calendar quarter.

§135.273 Duty period limitations and rest time requirements.

(a) For purposes of this section—

Calendar day means the period of elapsed time, using Coordinated Universal Time or local time, that begins at midnight and ends 24 hours later at the next midnight.

Duty period means the period of elapsed time between reporting for an assignment involving flight time and release from that assignment by the certificate holder. The time is calculated using either Coordinated Universal Time or local time to reflect the total elapsed time.

Flight attendant means an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is assigned by the certificate holder, in accordance with the required minimum crew complement under the certificate holder's operations specifications or in

addition to that minimum complement, to duty in an aircraft during flight time and whose duties include but are not necessarily limited to cabin-safety-related responsibilities.

Rest period means the period free of all responsibility for work or duty should the occasion arise.

- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a certificate holder may assign a duty period to a flight attendant only when the applicable duty period limitations and rest requirements of this paragraph are met.
- (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, no certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 14 hours.
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a flight attendant scheduled to a duty period of 14 hours or less as provided under paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be given a scheduled rest period of at least 9 consecutive hours. This rest period must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (3) The rest period required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be scheduled or reduced to 8 consecutive hours if the flight attendant is provided a subsequent rest period of at least 10 consecutive hours; this subsequent rest period must be scheduled to begin no later than 24 hours after the beginning of the reduced rest period and must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (4) A certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 14 hours, but no more than 16 hours, if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least one flight attendant in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (5) A certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 16 hours, but no more than 18 hours, if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or

flights in that duty period at least two flight attendants in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.

- (6) A certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 18 hours, but no more than 20 hours, if the scheduled duty period includes one or more flights that land or take off outside the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia, and if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least three flight attendants in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (7) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this section, a flight attendant scheduled to a duty period of more than 14 hours but no more than 20 hours, as provided in paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, must be given a scheduled rest period of at least 12 consecutive hours. This rest period must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (8) The rest period required under paragraph (b)(7) of this section may be scheduled or reduced to 10 consecutive hours if the flight attendant is provided a subsequent rest period of at least 14 consecutive hours; this subsequent rest period must be scheduled to begin no later than 24 hours after the beginning of the reduced rest period and must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (9) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, if a certificate holder elects to reduce the rest period to 10 hours as authorized by paragraph (b)(8) of this section, the certificate holder may not schedule a flight attendant for a duty period of more than 14 hours during the 24-hour period commencing after the beginning of the reduced rest period.
- (10) No certificate holder may assign a flight attendant any duty period with the certificate holder unless the flight

attendant has had at least the minimum rest required under this section.

- (11) No certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to perform any duty with the certificate holder during any required rest period.
- (12) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, that a certificate holder requires of a flight attendant and provides to transport the flight attendant to an airport at which that flight attendant is to serve on a flight as a crewmember, or from an airport at which the flight attendant was relieved from duty to return to the flight attendant's home station, is not considered part of a rest period.
- (13) Each certificate holder must relieve each flight attendant engaged in air transportation from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive calendar days.
- (14) A flight attendant is not considered to be scheduled for duty in excess of duty period limitations if the flights to which the flight attendant is assigned are scheduled and normally terminate within the limitations but due to circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder (such as adverse weather conditions) are not at the time of departure expected to reach their destination within the scheduled time.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, a certificate holder may apply the flight crewmember flight time and duty limitations and rest requirements of this part to flight attendants for all operations conducted under this part provided that—
- (1) The certificate holder establishes written procedures that—
- (i) Apply to all flight attendants used in the certificate holder's operation;
- (ii) Include the flight crewmember requirements contained in subpart F of this part, as appropriate to the operation being conducted, except that rest facilities on board the aircraft are not required; and
- (iii) Include provisions to add one flight attendant to the minimum flight attendant complement for each flight crewmember who is in excess of the minimum number required in the aircraft type certificate data sheet and who is assigned to the aircraft under

the provisions of subpart F of this part, as applicable.

- (iv) Are approved by the Administrator and described or referenced in the certificate holder's operations specifications; and
- (2) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of duty period limitation and rest requirement procedures that are required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section and that had been granted final approval, the certificate holder must, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the procedures that are found necessary by the Administrator. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice, it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the responsible Flight Standards office. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice, pending decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety, the Administrator may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stay.

[Amdt. 135–52, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

Subpart G—Crewmember Testing Requirements

§ 135.291 Applicability.

Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart—

- (a) Prescribes the tests and checks required for pilot and flight attendant crewmembers and for the approval of check pilots in operations under this part; and
- (b) Permits training center personnel authorized under part 142 of this chapter who meet the requirements of §§ 135.337 and 135.339 to conduct training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to those persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.

[Doc. No. 26933, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54587, Sept. 17, 2003]

§135.293 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a written or oral test, given by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot, on that pilot's knowledge in the following areas—
- (1) The appropriate provisions of parts 61, 91, and 135 of this chapter and the operations specifications and the manual of the certificate holder;
- (2) For each type of aircraft to be flown by the pilot, the aircraft power-plant, major components and systems, major appliances, performance and operating limitations, standard and emergency operating procedures, and the contents of the approved Aircraft Flight Manual or equivalent, as applicable:
- (3) For each type of aircraft to be flown by the pilot, the method of determining compliance with weight and balance limitations for takeoff, landing and en route operations;
- (4) Navigation and use of air navigation aids appropriate to the operation or pilot authorization, including, when applicable, instrument approach facilities and procedures;
- (5) Air traffic control procedures, including IFR procedures when applicable:
- (6) Meteorology in general, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog, thunderstorms, and windshear, and, if appropriate for the operation of the certificate holder, high altitude weather:
 - (7) Procedures for-
- (i) Recognizing and avoiding severe weather situations;
- (ii) Escaping from severe weather situations, in case of inadvertent encounters, including low-altitude windshear (except that rotorcraft pilots are not required to be tested on escaping from low-altitude windshear);
- (iii) Operating in or near thunderstorms (including best penetrating altitudes), turbulent air (including clear air turbulence), icing, hail, and other potentially hazardous meteorological conditions; and

- (8) New equipment, procedures, or techniques, as appropriate; and
- (9) For rotorcraft pilots, procedures for aircraft handling in flat-light, whiteout, and brownout conditions, including methods for recognizing and avoiding those conditions.
- (b) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, in any aircraft unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a competency check given by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot in that class of aircraft, if single-engine airplane other than turbojet, or that type of aircraft, if helicopter, multiengine airplane, or turbojet airplane, to determine the pilot's competence in practical skills and techniques in that aircraft or class of aircraft. The extent of the competency check shall be determined by the Administrator or authorized check pilot conducting the competency check. The competency check may include any of the maneuvers and procedures currently required for the original issuance of the particular pilot certificate required for the operations authorized and appropriate to the category, class and type of aircraft involved. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as to an airplane, means any one of a group of airplanes determined by the Administrator to have a similar means of propulsion, the same manufacturer, and no significantly different handling or flight characteristics. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as to a helicopter, means a basic make and model.
- (c) Each competency check given in a rotorcraft must include a demonstration of the pilot's ability to maneuver the rotorcraft solely by reference to instruments. The check must determine the pilot's ability to safely maneuver the rotorcraft into visual meteorological conditions following an inadvertent encounter with instrument meteorological conditions. For petency checks in non-IFR-certified rotorcraft, the pilot must perform such maneuvers as are appropriate to the rotorcraft's installed equipment, the certificate holder's operations specifications, and the operating environ-

- (d) The instrument proficiency check required by §135.297 may be substituted for the competency check required by this section for the type of aircraft used in the check.
- (e) For the purpose of this part, competent performance of a procedure or maneuver by a person to be used as a pilot requires that the pilot be the obvious master of the aircraft, with the successful outcome of the maneuver never in doubt.
- (f) The Administrator or authorized check pilot certifies the competency of each pilot who passes the knowledge or flight check in the certificate holder's pilot records.
- (g) Portions of a required competency check may be given in an aircraft simulator or other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.
- (h) Rotorcraft pilots must be tested on the subjects in paragraph (a)(9) of this section when taking a written or oral knowledge test after April 22, 2015. Rotorcraft pilots must be checked on the maneuvers and procedures in paragraph (c) of this section when taking a competency check after April 22, 2015.
- (i) If the certificate holder is authorized to conduct EFVS operations, the competency check in paragraph (b) of this section must include tasks appropriate to the EFVS operations the certificate holder is authorized to conduct.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–27, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 135–129, 79 FR 9974, Feb. 21, 2014; 79 FR 22012, Apr. 21, 2014; Docket FAA–2013–0485, Amdt. 135–135, 81 FR 90177, Dec. 13, 20161

§ 135.295 Initial and recurrent flight attendant crewmember testing requirements.

No certificate holder may use a flight attendant crewmember, nor may any person serve as a flight attendant crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, the certificate holder has determined by appropriate initial and recurrent testing that the person is knowledgeable and competent in the following areas as appropriate to assigned duties and responsibilities—

(a) Authority of the pilot in command:

- (b) Passenger handling, including procedures to be followed in handling deranged persons or other persons whose conduct might jeopardize safety;
- (c) Crewmember assignments, functions, and responsibilities during ditching and evacuation of persons who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in an emergency:
 - (d) Briefing of passengers;
- (e) Location and operation of portable fire extinguishers and other items of emergency equipment;
- (f) Proper use of cabin equipment and controls;
- (g) Location and operation of passenger oxygen equipment;
- (h) Location and operation of all normal and emergency exits, including evacuation chutes and escape ropes; and
- (i) Seating of persons who may need assistance of another person to move rapidly to an exit in an emergency as prescribed by the certificate holder's operations manual.

§ 135,297 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of an aircraft under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed an instrument proficiency check under this section administered by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot.
- (b) No pilot may use any type of precision instrument approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that use, the pilot satisfactorily onstrated that type of approach procedure. No pilot may use any type of nonprecision approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that use, the pilot has satisfactorily demonstrated either that type of approach procedure or any other two different types of nonprecision approach procedures. The instrument approach procedure or procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling approach, and one missed approach. Each type of approach procedure dem-

onstrated must be conducted to published minimums for that procedure.

- (c) The instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section consists of an oral or written equipment test and a flight check under simulated or actual IFR conditions. The equipment test includes questions on emergency procedures, engine operation, fuel and lubrication systems, power settings, stall speeds, best engine-out speed, propeller and supercharger operations, and hydraulic, mechanical, and electrical systems, as appropriate. The flight check includes navigation by instruments, recovery from simulated emergencies, and standard instrument approaches involving navigational facilities which that pilot is to be authorized to use. Each pilot taking the instrument proficiency check must show that standard of competence required §135.293(e).
- (1) The instrument proficiency check must— $\,$
- (i) For a pilot in command of an airplane under \$135.243(a), include the procedures and maneuvers for an airline transport pilot certificate in the particular type of airplane, if appropriate; and
- (ii) For a pilot in command of an airplane or helicopter under \$135.243(c), include the procedures and maneuvers for a commercial pilot certificate with an instrument rating and, if required, for the appropriate type rating.
- (2) The instrument proficiency check must be given by an authorized check airman or by the Administrator.
- (d) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot only one type of aircraft, that pilot must take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in that type of aircraft.
- (e) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot more than one type of aircraft, that pilot must take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in each type of aircraft to which that pilot is assigned, in rotation, but not more than one flight check during each period described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (f) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot both single-engine and

multiengine aircraft, that pilot must initially take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in a multiengine aircraft, and each succeeding check alternately in single-engine and multiengine aircraft, but not more than one flight check during each period described in paragraph (a) of this section. Portions of a required flight check may be given in an aircraft simulator or other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.

(g) If the pilot in command is authorized to use an autopilot system in place of a second in command, that pilot must show, during the required instrument proficiency check, that the pilot is able (without a second in command) both with and without using the autopilot to—

- (1) Conduct instrument operations competently; and
- (2) Properly conduct air-ground communications and comply with complex air traffic control instructions.
- (3) Each pilot taking the autopilot check must show that, while using the autopilot, the airplane can be operated as proficiently as it would be if a second in command were present to handle air-ground communications and air traffic control instructions. The autopilot check need only be demonstrated once every 12 calendar months during the instrument proficiency check required under paragraph (a) of this section.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–15, 46 FR 30971, June 11, 1981; Amdt. 135–129, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014]

§ 135.299 Pilot in command: Line checks: Routes and airports.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of a flight unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a flight check in one of the types of aircraft which that pilot is to fly. The flight check shall—
- (1) Be given by an approved check pilot or by the Administrator;
- (2) Consist of at least one flight over one route segment; and
- (3) Include takeoffs and landings at one or more representative airports. In

addition to the requirements of this paragraph, for a pilot authorized to conduct IFR operations, at least one flight shall be flown over a civil airway, an approved off-airway route, or a portion of either of them.

- (b) The pilot who conducts the check shall determine whether the pilot being checked satisfactorily performs the duties and responsibilities of a pilot in command in operations under this part, and shall so certify in the pilot training record.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall establish in the manual required by §135.21 a procedure which will ensure that each pilot who has not flown over a route and into an airport within the preceding 90 days will, before beginning the flight, become familiar with all available information required for the safe operation of that flight.

§ 135.301 Crewmember: Tests and checks, grace provisions, training to accepted standards.

- (a) If a crewmember who is required to take a test or a flight check under this part, completes the test or flight check in the calendar month before or after the calendar month in which it is required, that crewmember is considered to have completed the test or check in the calendar month in which it is required.
- (b) If a pilot being checked under this subpart fails any of the required maneuvers, the person giving the check may give additional training to the pilot during the course of the check. In addition to repeating the maneuvers failed, the person giving the check may require the pilot being checked to repeat any other maneuvers that are necessary to determine the pilot's proficiency. If the pilot being checked is unable to demonstrate satisfactory performance to the person conducting the check, the certificate holder may not use the pilot, nor may the pilot serve, as a flight crewmember in operations under this part until the pilot has satisfactorily completed the check.

Subpart H—Training

§135.321 Applicability and terms used.

- (a) Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to—
- (1) A certificate holder under this part which contracts with, or otherwise arranges to use the services of a training center certificated under part 142 to perform training, testing, and checking functions;
- (2) Each certificate holder for establishing and maintaining an approved training program for crewmembers, check airmen and instructors, and other operations personnel employed or used by that certificate holder; and
- (3) Each certificate holder for the qualification, approval, and use of aircraft simulators and flight training devices in the conduct of the program.
- (b) For the purposes of this subpart, the following terms and definitions apply:
- (1) *Initial training*. The training required for crewmembers who have not qualified and served in the same capacity on an aircraft.
- (2) Transition training. The training required for crewmembers who have qualified and served in the same capacity on another aircraft.
- (3) Upgrade training. The training required for crewmembers who have qualified and served as second in command on a particular aircraft type, before they serve as pilot in command on that aircraft.
- (4) Differences training. The training required for crewmembers who have qualified and served on a particular type aircraft, when the Administrator finds differences training is necessary before a crewmember serves in the same capacity on a particular variation of that aircraft.
- (5) Recurrent training. The training required for crewmembers to remain adequately trained and currently proficient for each aircraft, crewmember position, and type of operation in which the crewmember serves.
- (6) In flight. The maneuvers, procedures, or functions that must be conducted in the aircraft.
- (7) Training center. An organization governed by the applicable requirements of part 142 of this chapter that

- conducts training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to certificate holders subject to the requirements of this part.
- (8) Requalification training. The training required for crewmembers previously trained and qualified, but who have become unqualified due to not having met within the required period the—
- (i) Recurrent pilot testing requirements of §135.293;
- (ii) Instrument proficiency check requirements of § 135.297; or
 - (iii) Line checks required by §135.299.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65950, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 135–63, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

§135.323 Training program: General.

- (a) Each certificate holder required to have a training program under §135.341 shall:
- (1) Establish and implement a training program that satisfies the requirements of this subpart and that ensures that each crewmember, aircraft dispatcher, flight instructor and check airman is adequately trained to perform his or her assigned duties. Prior to implementation, the certificate holder must obtain initial and final FAA approval of the training program.
- (2) Provide adequate ground and flight training facilities and properly qualified ground instructors for the training required by this subpart.
- (3) Provide and keep current for each aircraft type used and, if applicable, the particular variations within the aircraft type, appropriate training material, examinations, forms, instructions, and procedures for use in conducting the training and checks required by this subpart.
- (4) Provide enough flight instructors, check airmen, and simulator instructors to conduct required flight training and flight checks, and simulator training courses allowed under this subpart.
- (b) Whenever a crewmember who is required to take recurrent training under this subpart completes the training in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which that training is required, the crewmember is considered to have

completed it in the calendar month in which it was required.

- (c) Each instructor, supervisor, or check airman who is responsible for a particular ground training subject, segment of flight training, course of training, flight check, or competence check under this part shall certify as to the proficiency and knowledge of the crewmember, flight instructor, or check airman concerned upon completion of that training or check. That certification shall be made a part of the crewmember's record. When the certification required by this paragraph is made by an entry in a computerized recordkeeping system, the certifying instructor, supervisor, or check airman, must be identified with that entry. However, the signature of the certifying instructor, supervisor, or check airman, is not required for computerized entries.
- (d) Training subjects that apply to more than one aircraft or crewmember position and that have been satisfactorily completed during previous training while employed by the certificate holder for another aircraft or another crewmember position, need not be repeated during subsequent training other than recurrent training.
- (e) Aircraft simulators and other training devices may be used in the certificate holder's training program if approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–101, 70 FR 58829, Oct. 7, 2005]

§ 135.324 Training program: Special rules.

- (a) Other than the certificate holder, only another certificate holder certificated under this part or a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter is eligible under this subpart to conduct training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to those persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.
- (b) A certificate holder may contract with, or otherwise arrange to use the services of, a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter to conduct training, testing, and checking required by this part only if the training center—

- (1) Holds applicable training specifications issued under part 142 of this chapter;
- (2) Has facilities, training equipment, and courseware meeting the applicable requirements of part 142 of this chapter:
- (3) Has approved curriculums, curriculum segments, and portions of curriculum segments applicable for use in training courses required by this subpart; and
- (4) Has sufficient instructor and check airmen qualified under the applicable requirements of §§ 135.337 through 135.340 to provide training, testing, and checking to persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.

[Doc. No. 26933, 61 FR 34562, July 2, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 135–67, 62 FR 13791, Mar. 21, 1997; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

§135.325 Training program and revision: Initial and final approval.

- (a) To obtain initial and final approval of a training program, or a revision to an approved training program, each certificate holder must submit to the Administrator—
- (1) An outline of the proposed or revised curriculum, that provides enough information for a preliminary evaluation of the proposed training program or revision; and
- (2) Additional relevant information that may be requested by the Administrator
- (b) If the proposed training program or revision complies with this subpart, the Administrator grants initial approval in writing after which the certificate holder may conduct the training under that program. The Administrator then evaluates the effectiveness of the training program and advises the certificate holder of deficiencies, if any, that must be corrected.
- (c) The Administrator grants final approval of the proposed training program or revision if the certificate holder shows that the training conducted under the initial approval in paragraph (b) of this section ensures that each person who successfully completes the training is adequately trained to perform that person's assigned duties.
- (d) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions are necessary for the

continued adequacy of a training program that has been granted final approval, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the program that are found necessary by the Administrator. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice, it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the Administrator. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety, the Administrator may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without stay.

§ 135.327 Training program: Curriculum.

- (a) Each certificate holder must prepare and keep current a written training program curriculum for each type of aircraft for each crewmember required for that type aircraft. The curriculum must include ground and flight training required by this subpart.
- (b) Each training program curriculum must include the following:
- (1) A list of principal ground training subjects, including emergency training subjects, that are provided.
- (2) A list of all the training devices, mockups, systems trainers, procedures trainers, or other training aids that the certificate holder will use.
- (3) Detailed descriptions or pictorial displays of the approved normal, abnormal, and emergency maneuvers, procedures and functions that will be performed during each flight training phase or flight check, indicating those maneuvers, procedures and functions that are to be performed during the inflight portions of flight training and flight checks.

§ 135.329 Crewmember training requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder must include in its training program the following initial and transition ground training as appropriate to the particular assignment of the crewmember:
- (1) Basic indoctrination ground training for newly hired crewmembers including instruction in at least the—

(i) Duties and responsibilities of crewmembers as applicable;

§ 135.330

- (ii) Appropriate provisions of this chapter;
- (iii) Contents of the certificate holder's operating certificate and operations specifications (not required for flight attendants); and
- (iv) Appropriate portions of the certificate holder's operating manual.
- (2) The initial and transition ground training in §§ 135.345 and 135.349, as applicable.
 - (3) Emergency training in §135.331.
- (4) Crew resource management training in §135.330.
- (b) Each training program must provide the initial and transition flight training in §135.347, as applicable.
- (c) Each training program must provide recurrent ground and flight training in §135.351.
- (d) Upgrade training in §§135.345 and 135.347 for a particular type aircraft may be included in the training program for crewmembers who have qualified and served as second in command on that aircraft.
- (e) In addition to initial, transition, upgrade and recurrent training, each training program must provide ground and flight training, instruction, and practice necessary to ensure that each crewmember—
- (1) Remains adequately trained and currently proficient for each aircraft, crewmember position, and type of operation in which the crewmember serves; and
- (2) Qualifies in new equipment, facilities, procedures, and techniques, including modifications to aircraft.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–122, 76 FR 3837, Jan. 21, 2011]

§135.330 Crew resource management training.

- (a) Each certificate holder must have an approved crew resource management training program that includes initial and recurrent training. The training program must include at least the following:
- (1) Authority of the pilot in command;
- (2) Communication processes, decisions, and coordination, to include

489

communication with Air Traffic Control, personnel performing flight locating and other operational functions, and passengers:

- (3) Building and maintenance of a flight team;
 - (4) Workload and time management;
 - (5) Situational awareness:
- (6) Effects of fatigue on performance, avoidance strategies and countermeasures:
- (7) Effects of stress and stress reduction strategies; and
- (8) Aeronautical decision-making and judgment training tailored to the operator's flight operations and aviation environment.
- (b) After March 22, 2013, no certificate holder may use a person as a flightcrew member or flight attendant unless that person has completed approved crew resource management initial training with that certificate holder.
- (c) For flightcrew members and flight attendants, the Administrator, at his or her discretion, may credit crew resource management training completed with that certificate holder before March 22, 2013, toward all or part of the initial CRM training required by this section.
- (d) In granting credit for initial CRM training, the Administrator considers training aids, devices, methods and procedures used by the certificate holder in a voluntary CRM program included in a training program required by §135.341, §135.345, or §135.349.

[Doc. No. FAA–2009–0023, 76 FR 3837, Jan. 21, 2011]

§ 135.331 Crewmember emergency training.

- (a) Each training program must provide emergency training under this section for each aircraft type, model, and configuration, each crewmember, and each kind of operation conducted, as appropriate for each crewmember and the certificate holder.
- (b) Emergency training must provide the following:
- (1) Instruction in emergency assignments and procedures, including coordination among crewmembers.
- (2) Individual instruction in the location, function, and operation of emergency equipment including—

- (i) Equipment used in ditching and evacuation;
- (ii) First aid equipment and its proper use; and
- (iii) Portable fire extinguishers, with emphasis on the type of extinguisher to be used on different classes of fires.
- (3) Instruction in the handling of emergency situations including—
 - (i) Rapid decompression;
- (ii) Fire in flight or on the surface and smoke control procedures with emphasis on electrical equipment and related circuit breakers found in cabin areas:
 - (iii) Ditching and evacuation;
- (iv) Illness, injury, or other abnormal situations involving passengers or crewmembers; and
- (v) Hijacking and other unusual situations.
- (4) Review of the certificate holder's previous aircraft accidents and incidents involving actual emergency situations.
- (c) Each crewmember must perform at least the following emergency drills, using the proper emergency equipment and procedures, unless the Administrator finds that, for a particular drill, the crewmember can be adequately trained by demonstration:
 - (1) Ditching, if applicable.
 - (2) Emergency evacuation.
- (3) Fire extinguishing and smoke control.
- (4) Operation and use of emergency exits, including deployment and use of evacuation chutes, if applicable.
 - (5) Use of crew and passenger oxygen.
- (6) Removal of life rafts from the aircraft, inflation of the life rafts, use of life lines, and boarding of passengers and crew, if applicable.
- (7) Donning and inflation of life vests and the use of other individual flotation devices, if applicable.
- (d) Crewmembers who serve in operations above 25,000 feet must receive instruction in the following:
 - (1) Respiration.
 - (2) Hypoxia.
- (3) Duration of consciousness without supplemental oxygen at altitude.
 - (4) Gas expansion.
 - (5) Gas bubble formation.
- (6) Physical phenomena and incidents of decompression.

§ 135.335 Approval of aircraft simulators and other training devices.

- (a) Training courses using aircraft simulators and other training devices may be included in the certificate holder's training program if approved by the Administrator.
- (b) Each aircraft simulator and other training device that is used in a training course or in checks required under this subpart must meet the following requirements:
- (1) It must be specifically approved for—
 - (i) The certificate holder; and
- (ii) The particular maneuver, procedure, or crewmember function involved.
- (2) It must maintain the performance, functional, and other characteristics that are required for approval.
- (3) Additionally, for aircraft simulators, it must be—
- (i) Approved for the type aircraft and, if applicable, the particular variation within type for which the training or check is being conducted; and
- (ii) Modified to conform with any modification to the aircraft being simulated that changes the performance, functional, or other characteristics required for approval.
- (c) A particular aircraft simulator or other training device may be used by more than one certificate holder.
- (d) In granting initial and final approval of training programs or revisions to them, the Administrator considers the training devices, methods and procedures listed in the certificate holder's curriculum under \$135.327.

[Doc. No. 16907, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–1, 44 FR 26738, May 7, 1979]

§ 135.336 Airline transport pilot certification training program.

- (a) A certificate holder may obtain approval to establish and implement a training program to satisfy the requirements of §61.156 of this chapter. The training program must be separate from the air carrier training program required by this part.
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as an instructor in a training program approved to meet the requirements of

- §61.156 of this chapter unless the instructor:
- (1) Holds an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category multiengine class rating;
- (2) Has at least 2 years of experience as a pilot in command in operations conducted under §91.1053(a)(2)(i) of this chapter, §135.243(a)(1) of this part, or as a pilot in command or second in command in any operation conducted under part 121 of this chapter;
- (3) Except for the holder of a flight instructor certificate, receives initial training on the following topics:
- (i) The fundamental principles of the learning process;
- (ii) Elements of effective teaching, instruction methods, and techniques;
- (iii) Instructor duties, privileges, responsibilities, and limitations;
- (iv) Training policies and procedures; and
 - (v) Evaluation.
- (4) If providing training in a flight simulation training device, holds an aircraft type rating for the aircraft represented by the flight simulation training device utilized in the training program and have received training and evaluation within the preceding 12 months from the certificate holder on:
- (i) Proper operation of flight simulator and flight training device controls and systems;
- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation;
- (iv) Minimum equipment requirements for each curriculum; and
- (v) The maneuvers that will be demonstrated in the flight simulation training device.
- (c) A certificate holder may not issue a graduation certificate to a student unless that student has completed all the curriculum requirements of the course.
- (d) A certificate holder must conduct evaluations to ensure that training techniques, procedures, and standards are acceptable to the Administrator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0100, 78 FR 42379, July 15, 2013]

§ 135.337 Qualifications: Check airmen (aircraft) and check airmen (simulator).

- (a) For the purposes of this section and §135.339:
- (1) A check airman (aircraft) is a person who is qualified to conduct flight checks in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device for a particular type aircraft.
- (2) A check airman (simulator) is a person who is qualified to conduct flight checks, but only in a flight simulator, in a flight training device, or both, for a particular type aircraft.
- (3) Check airmen (aircraft) and check airmen (simulator) are those check airmen who perform the functions described in §§ 135.321 (a) and 135.323(a)(4) and (c).
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman (aircraft) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the proficiency or competency checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.339;
- (5) Holds at least a Class III medical certificate unless serving as a required crewmember, in which case holds a Class I or Class II medical certificate as appropriate.
- (6) Has satisfied the recency of experience requirements of \$135.247; and
- (7) Has been approved by the Administrator for the check airman duties involved.
- (c) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman (simulator) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person meets the

- provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or—
- (1) Holds the applicable airman certificates and ratings, except medical certificate, required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or competency checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.339; and
- (5) Has been approved by the Administrator for the check airman (simulator) duties involved.
- (d) Completion of the requirements in paragraphs (b) (2), (3), and (4) or (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section, as applicable, shall be entered in the individual's training record maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) Check airmen who do not hold an appropriate medical certificate may function as check airmen (simulator), but may not serve as flightcrew members in operations under this part.
- (f) A check airman (simulator) must accomplish the following—
- (1) Fly at least two flight segments as a required crewmember for the type, class, or category aircraft involved within the 12-month preceding the performance of any check airman duty in a flight simulator; or
- (2) Satisfactorily complete an approved line-observation program within the period prescribed by that program and that must precede the performance of any check airman duty in a flight simulator.
- (g) The flight segments or line-observation program required in paragraph (f) of this section are considered to be completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before or the calendar month after the month in which they are due.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30744, June 17, 1996]

§ 135.338 Qualifications: Flight instructors (aircraft) and flight instructors (simulator).

- (a) For the purposes of this section and §135.340:
- (1) A flight instructor (aircraft) is a person who is qualified to instruct in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device for a particular type, class, or category aircraft.
- (2) A flight instructor (simulator) is a person who is qualified to instruct in a flight simulator, in a flight training device, or in both, for a particular type, class, or category aircraft.
- (3) Flight instructors (aircraft) and flight instructors (simulator) are those instructors who perform the functions described in §135.321(a) and 135.323 (a)(4) and (c)
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a flight instructor (aircraft) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the type, class, or category aircraft involved, that person—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the proficiency or competency checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.340;
- (5) Holds at least a Class III medical certificate; and
- (6) Has satisfied the recency of experience requirements of §135.247.
- (c) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a flight instructor (simulator) in a training program established under this subpart, unless, with respect to the type, class, or category aircraft involved, that person meets the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings, except medical certificate, required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part except be-

- fore March 19, 1997 that person need not hold a type rating for the type, class, or category of aircraft involved.
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or competency checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part; and
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.340.
- (d) Completion of the requirements in paragraphs (b) (2), (3), and (4) or (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section, as applicable, shall be entered in the individual's training record maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) An airman who does not hold a medical certificate may function as a flight instructor in an aircraft if functioning as a non-required crewmember, but may not serve as a flightcrew member in operations under this part.
- (f) A flight instructor (simulator) must accomplish the following—
- (1) Fly at least two flight segments as a required crewmember for the type, class, or category aircraft involved within the 12-month period preceding the performance of any flight instructor duty in a flight simulator; or
- (2) Satisfactorily complete an approved line-observation program within the period prescribed by that program preceding the performance of any flight instructor duty in a flight simulator
- (g) The flight segments or line-observation program required in paragraph (f) of this section are considered completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or in the calendar month after, the month in which they are due.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30744, June 17, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 135–125, 76 FR 35104, June 16, 2011]

§ 135.339 Initial and transition training and checking: Check airmen (aircraft), check airmen (simulator).

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a check airman unless—
- (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition check airman training; and
- (2) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts a proficiency or competency check under the observation of an FAA inspector or an aircrew designated examiner employed by the operator. The observation check may be accomplished in part or in full in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device. This paragraph applies after March 19, 1997.
- (b) The observation check required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is considered to have been completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before or the calendar month after the month in which it is due.
- (c) The initial ground training for check airmen must include the following:
- (1) Check airman duties, functions, and responsibilities.
- (2) The applicable Code of Federal Regulations and the certificate holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) The applicable methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of—
- (i) Improper and insufficient training; and
- (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) The corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
- (6) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft.
- (d) The transition ground training for check airmen must include the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft to which the check airman is in transition.

- (e) The initial and transition flight training for check airmen (aircraft) must include the following—
- (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check;
- (2) The potential results of improper, untimely, or nonexecution of safety measures during a check;
- (3) Training and practice in conducting flight checks from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the pilot flight checks required by this part: and
- (4) The safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during checking.
- (f) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this section may be accomplished in full or in part in flight, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device, as appropriate.
- (g) The initial and transition flight training for check airmen (simulator) must include the following:
- (1) Training and practice in conducting flight checks in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks required by this part. This training and practice must be accomplished in a flight simulator or in a flight training device.
- (2) Training in the operation of flight simulators, flight training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks required by this part.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30745, June 17, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997]

§ 135.340 Initial and transition training and checking: Flight instructors (aircraft), flight instructors (simulator).

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a flight instructor unless—
- (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition flight instructor training; and
- (2) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an FAA inspector, an operator check airman, or an aircrew designated examiner employed by the operator.

The observation check may be accomplished in part or in full in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device. This paragraph applies after March 19, 1997.

- (b) The observation check required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is considered to have been completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which it is due.
- (c) The initial ground training for flight instructors must include the following:
- (1) Flight instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities.
- (2) The applicable Code of Federal Regulations and the certificate holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) The applicable methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting flight instruction.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of—
- (i) Improper and insufficient training; and
- (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) The corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory training progress.
- (6) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft.
- (7) Except for holders of a flight instructor certificate—
- (i) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process;
- (ii) Teaching methods and procedures; and
- (iii) The instructor-student relationship.
- (d) The transition ground training for flight instructors must include the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the type, class, or category aircraft to which the flight instructor is in transition.
- (e) The initial and transition flight training for flight instructors (aircraft) must include the following—
- (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction;

- (2) The potential results of improper or untimely safety measures during instruction:
- (3) Training and practice from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency maneuvers to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part; and
- (4) The safety measures to be taken from either the left or right pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
- (f) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this section may be accomplished in full or in part in flight, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device, as appropriate.
- (g) The initial and transition flight training for a flight instructor (simulator) must include the following:
- (1) Training and practice in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part. These maneuvers and procedures must be accomplished in full or in part in a flight simulator or in a flight training device.
- (2) Training in the operation of flight simulators, flight training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30745, June 17, 1996; 61 FR 34927, July 3, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997]

§ 135.341 Pilot and flight attendant crewmember training programs.

(a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate holder's operations, shall establish and maintain an approved pilot training program, and each certificate holder who uses a flight attendant crewmember shall establish and maintain an approved flight attendant training program, that is appropriate to the operations to which each pilot and flight attendant is to be assigned, and will ensure that they are adequately trained to meet the applicable knowledge and practical testing requirements of §§135.293 through 135.301. However, the Administrator may authorize a deviation from this section if the Administrator finds that, because of the limited size and scope of

the operation, safety will allow a deviation from these requirements. This deviation authority does not extend to the training provided under §135.336.

- (b) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this section shall include in that program ground and flight training curriculums for—
 - (1) Initial training;
 - (2) Transition training;
 - (3) Upgrade training;
 - (4) Differences training; and
 - (5) Recurrent training.
- (c) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this section shall provide current and appropriate study materials for use by each required pilot and flight attendant.
- (d) The certificate holder shall furnish copies of the pilot and flight attendant crewmember training program, and all changes and additions, to the assigned representative of the Administrator. If the certificate holder uses training facilities of other persons, a copy of those training programs or appropriate portions used for those facilities shall also be furnished. Curricula that follow FAA published curricula may be cited by reference in the copy of the training program furnished to the representative of the Administrator and need not be furnished with the program.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–18, 47 FR 33396, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 135–127, 78 FR 42379, July 15, 2013; Amdt. 135–127A, 78 FR 77574, Dec. 24, 20131

§ 135.343 Crewmember initial and recurrent training requirements.

No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as a crewmember in operations under this part unless that crewmember has completed the appropriate initial or recurrent training phase of the training program appropriate to the type of operation in which the crewmember is to serve since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service. This section does not apply to a certificate holder that uses only one pilot in the certificate holder's operations.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–18, 47 FR 33396, Aug. 2, 1982]

§135.345 Pilots: Initial, transition, and upgrade ground training.

Initial, transition, and upgrade ground training for pilots must include instruction in at least the following, as applicable to their duties:

- (a) General subjects—
- (1) The certificate holder's flight locating procedures:
- (2) Principles and methods for determining weight and balance, and runway limitations for takeoff and landing;
- (3) Enough meteorology to ensure a practical knowledge of weather phenomena, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog, thunderstorms, windshear and, if appropriate, high altitude weather situations;
- (4) Air traffic control systems, procedures, and phraseology:
- (5) Navigation and the use of navigational aids, including instrument approach procedures;
- (6) Normal and emergency communication procedures;
- (7) Visual cues before and during descent below DA/DH or MDA;
 - (8) ETOPS, if applicable;
- (9) After August 13, 2008, passenger recovery plan for any passenger-carrying operation (other than intrastate operations wholly within the state of Alaska) in the North Polar area; and
- (10) Other instructions necessary to ensure the pilot's competence.
 - (b) For each aircraft type-
 - (1) A general description;
 - (2) Performance characteristics;
 - (3) Engines and propellers;
 - (4) Major components;
- (5) Major aircraft systems (*i.e.*, flight controls, electrical, and hydraulic), other systems, as appropriate, principles of normal, abnormal, and emergency operations, appropriate procedures and limitations;
 - (6) Knowledge and procedures for-
- (i) Recognizing and avoiding severe weather situations;
- (ii) Escaping from severe weather situations, in case of inadvertent encounters, including low-altitude windshear (except that rotorcraft pilots are not required to be trained in escaping from low-altitude windshear):
- (iii) Operating in or near thunderstorms (including best penetrating altitudes), turbulent air (including clear

air turbulence), icing, hail, and other potentially hazardous meteorological conditions; and

- (iv) Operating airplanes during ground icing conditions, (i.e., any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the airplane), if the certificate holder expects to authorize takeoffs in ground icing conditions, including:
- (A) The use of holdover times when using deicing/anti-icing fluids;
- (B) Airplane deicing/anti-icing procedures, including inspection and check procedures and responsibilities;
 - (C) Communications;
- (D) Airplane surface contamination (i.e., adherence of frost, ice, or snow) and critical area identification, and knowledge of how contamination adversely affects airplane performance and flight characteristics;
- (E) Types and characteristics of deicing/anti-icing fluids, if used by the certificate holder;
- (F) Cold weather preflight inspection procedures;
- (G) Techniques for recognizing contamination on the airplane;
- (7) Operating limitations;
- (8) Fuel consumption and cruise control:
 - (9) Flight planning;
- (10) Each normal and emergency procedure: and
- (11) The approved Aircraft Flight Manual, or equivalent.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–27, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 135–46, 58 FR 69630, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 135–108, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007; Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007; Amdt. 135–112, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008]

§ 135.347 Pilots: Initial, transition, upgrade, and differences flight training.

- (a) Initial, transition, upgrade, and differences training for pilots must include flight and practice in each of the maneuvers and procedures in the approved training program curriculum.
- (b) The maneuvers and procedures required by paragraph (a) of this section must be performed in flight, except to the extent that certain maneuvers and procedures may be performed in an aircraft simulator, or an appropriate

training device, as allowed by this subpart.

§ 135.351

- (c) If the certificate holder's approved training program includes a course of training using an aircraft simulator or other training device, each pilot must successfully complete—
- (1) Training and practice in the simulator or training device in at least the maneuvers and procedures in this subpart that are capable of being performed in the aircraft simulator or training device; and
- (2) A flight check in the aircraft or a check in the simulator or training device to the level of proficiency of a pilot in command or second in command, as applicable, in at least the maneuvers and procedures that are capable of being performed in an aircraft simulator or training device.

§ 135.349 Flight attendants: Initial and transition ground training.

Initial and transition ground training for flight attendants must include instruction in at least the following—

- (a) General subjects—
- (1) The authority of the pilot in command; and
- (2) Passenger handling, including procedures to be followed in handling deranged persons or other persons whose conduct might jeopardize safety.
 - (b) For each aircraft type—
- (1) A general description of the aircraft emphasizing physical characteristics that may have a bearing on ditching, evacuation, and inflight emergency procedures and on other related duties;
- (2) The use of both the public address system and the means of communicating with other flight crewmembers, including emergency means in the case of attempted hijacking or other unusual situations; and
- (3) Proper use of electrical galley equipment and the controls for cabin heat and ventilation.

§135.351 Recurrent training.

(a) Each certificate holder must ensure that each crewmember receives recurrent training and is adequately trained and currently proficient for the type aircraft and crewmember position involved.

- (b) Recurrent ground training for crewmembers must include at least the following:
- (1) A quiz or other review to determine the crewmember's knowledge of the aircraft and crewmember position involved.
- (2) Instruction as necessary in the subjects required for initial ground training by this subpart, as appropriate, including low-altitude windshear training and training on operating during ground icing conditions as prescribed in §135.341 and described in §135.345, crew resource management training as prescribed in §135.330, and emergency training as prescribed in §135.331.
- (c) Recurrent flight training for pilots must include, at least, flight training in the maneuvers or procedures in this subpart, except that satisfactory completion of the check required by §135.293 within the preceding 12 calendar months may be substituted for recurrent flight training.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–27, 53 FR 37698, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 135–46, 58 FR 69630, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 135–122, 76 FR 3837, Jan. 21, 2011]

§135.353 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Airplane Performance Operating Limitations

§ 135.361 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes airplane performance operating limitations applicable to the operation of the categories of airplanes listed in §135.363 when operated under this part.
- (b) For the purpose of this subpart, effective length of the runway, for landing means the distance from the point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the approach end of the runway intersects the centerline of the runway to the far end of the runway.
- (c) For the purpose of this subpart, obstruction clearance plane means a plane sloping upward from the runway at a slope of 1:20 to the horizontal, and tangent to or clearing all obstructions within a specified area surrounding the runway as shown in a profile view of that area. In the plan view, the centerline of the specified area coincides with

the centerline of the runway, beginning at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the centerline of the runway and proceeding to a point at least 1,500 feet from the beginning point. After that the centerline coincides with the takeoff path over the ground for the runway (in the case of takeoffs) or with the instrument approach counterpart (for landings), or, where the applicable one of these paths has not been established, it proceeds consistent with turns of at least 4,000foot radius until a point is reached beyond which the obstruction clearance plane clears all obstructions. This area extends laterally 200 feet on each side of the centerline at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the runway and continues at this width to the end of the runway; then it increases uniformly to 500 feet on each side of the centerline at a point 1,500 feet from the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane with the runway; after that it extends laterally 500 feet on each side of the centerline.

§135.363 General.

- (a) Each certificate holder operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane shall comply with §§ 135.365 through 135.377.
- (b) Each certificate holder operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane shall comply with §§ 135.379 through 135.387, except that when it operates a turbopropeller-powered large transport category airplane certificated after August 29, 1959, but previously type certificated with the same number of reciprocating engines, it may comply with §§ 135.365 through 135.377.
- (c) Each certificate holder operating a large nontransport category airplane shall comply with §§135.389 through 135.395 and any determination of compliance must be based only on approved performance data. For the purpose of this subpart, a large nontrans- port category airplane is an airplane that was type certificated before July 1, 1942.
- (d) Each certificate holder operating a small transport category airplane shall comply with § 135.397.

- (e) Each certificate holder operating a small nontransport category airplane shall comply with \$135.399.
- (f) The performance data in the Airplane Flight Manual applies in determining compliance with §§ 135.365 through 135.387. Where conditions are different from those on which the performance data is based, compliance is determined by interpolation or by computing the effects of change in the specific variables, if the results of the interpolation or computations are substantially as accurate as the results of direct tests.
- (g) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane at a weight that is more than the allowable weight for the runway being used (determined under the runway takeoff limitations of the transport category operating rules of this subpart) after taking into account the temperature operating correction factors in section 4a.749a-T or section 4b.117 of the Civil Air Regulations in effect on January 31, 1965, and in the applicable Airplane Flight Manual.
- (h) The Administrator may authorize in the operations specifications deviations from this subpart if special circumstances make a literal observance of a requirement unnecessary for safety.
- (i) The 10-mile width specified in §§135.369 through 135.373 may be reduced to 5 miles, for not more than 20 miles, when operating under VFR or where navigation facilities furnish reliable and accurate identification of high ground and obstructions located outside of 5 miles, but within 10 miles, on each side of the intended track.
- (j) Each certificate holder operating a commuter category airplane shall comply with §135.398.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–21, 52 FR 1836, Jan. 15, 1987]

§ 135.364 Maximum flying time outside the United States.

After August 13, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an airplane, other than an all-cargo airplane with more than two engines, on a planned route that exceeds 180 minutes flying time (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still

air) from an Adequate Airport outside the continental United States unless the operation is approved by the FAA in accordance with Appendix G of this part, Extended Operations (ETOPS).

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-6717, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008]

§ 135.365 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Weight limitations.

- (a) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane from an airport located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum takeoff weights have been determined for that airplane.
- (b) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane for an airport of intended destination that is located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum landing weights have been determined for that airplane.
- (c) No person may specify, or have specified, an alternate airport that is located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum landing weights have been determined for the reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane concerned.
- (d) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane at a weight more than the maximum authorized takeoff weight for the elevation of the airport.
- (e) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane if its weight on arrival at the airport of destination will be more than the maximum authorized landing weight for the elevation of that airport, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil en route.

§135.367 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane unless it is possible—
- (1) To stop the airplane safely on the runway, as shown by the accelerate-stop distance data, at any time during takeoff until reaching critical-engine failure speed;

- (2) If the critical engine fails at any time after the airplane reaches critical-engine failure speed V_1 , to continue the takeoff and reach a height of 50 feet, as indicated by the takeoff path data, before passing over the end of the runway; and
- (3) To clear all obstacles either by at least 50 feet vertically (as shown by the takeoff path data) or 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and 300 feet horizontally beyond the boundaries, without banking before reaching a height of 50 feet (as shown by the takeoff path data) and after that without banking more than 15 degrees.
- (b) In applying this section, corrections must be made for any runway gradient. To allow for wind effect, takeoff data based on still air may be corrected by taking into account not more than 50 percent of any reported headwind component and not less than 150 percent of any reported tailwind component.

§ 135.369 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: All engines operating.

- (a) No person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that does not allow a rate of climb (in feet per minute), with all engines operating, of at least 6.90 Vs_o (that is, the number of feet per minute obtained by multiplying the number of knots by 6.90) at an altitude of a least 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within ten miles of each side of the intended track.
- (b) This section does not apply to large transport category airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations.

§ 135.371 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil,

- that does not allow a rate of climb (in feet per minute), with one engine inoperative, of at least $(0.079-0.106/N)~Vs_o2$ (where N is the number of engines installed and Vs_o is expressed in knots) at an altitude of least 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within 10 miles of each side of the intended track. However, for the purposes of this paragraph the rate of climb for transport category airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations is $0.026~Vs_o2$.
- (b) In place of the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a person may, under an approved procedure, operate a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane at an all-engines-operating altitude that allows the airplane to continue, after an engine failure, to an alternate airport where a landing can be made under §135.377, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil. After the assumed failure, the flight path must clear the ground and any obstruction within five miles on each side of the intended track by at least 2.000 feet.
- (c) If an approved procedure under paragraph (b) of this section is used, the certificate holder shall comply with the following:
- (1) The rate of climb (as prescribed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the appropriate weight and altitude) used in calculating the airplane's flight path shall be diminished by an amount in feet per minute, equal to (0.079–0.106/N) Vs₀2 (when N is the number of engines installed and Vs₀ is expressed in knots) for airplanes certificated under part 25 of this chapter and by 0.026 Vs₀2 for airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations.
- (2) The all-engines-operating altitude shall be sufficient so that in the event the critical engine becomes inoperative at any point along the route, the flight will be able to proceed to a predetermined alternate airport by use of this procedure. In determining the takeoff weight, the airplane is assumed to pass over the critical obstruction following engine failure at a point no closer to the critical obstruction than the nearest approved navigational fix, unless the Administrator approves a procedure established on a different basis

upon finding that adequate operational safeguards exist.

- (3) The airplane must meet the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section at 1,000 feet above the airport used as an alternate in this procedure.
- (4) The procedure must include an approved method of accounting for winds and temperatures that would otherwise adversely affect the flight path.
- (5) In complying with this procedure, fuel jettisoning is allowed if the certificate holder shows that it has an adequate training program, that proper instructions are given to the flight crew, and all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure.
- (6) The certificate holder and the pilot in command shall jointly elect an alternate airport for which the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that weather conditions will be at or above the alternate weather minimum specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport when the flight arrives.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007]

§ 135.373 Part 25 transport category airplanes with four or more engines: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane certificated under part 25 and having four or more engines unless—
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets §135.377; or
- (2) It is operated at a weight allowing the airplane, with the two critical engines inoperative, to climb at $0.013~{\rm Vs_o2}$ feet per minute (that is, the number of feet per minute obtained by multiplying the number of knots squared by 0.013) at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within 10 miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that—

- (1) The two engines fail at the point that is most critical with respect to the takeoff weight;
- (2) Consumption of fuel and oil is normal with all engines operating up to the point where the two engines fail with two engines operating beyond that point;
- (3) Where the engines are assumed to fail at an altitude above the prescribed minimum altitude, compliance with the prescribed rate of climb at the prescribed minimum altitude need not be shown during the descent from the cruising altitude to the prescribed minimum altitude, if those requirements can be met once the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight path and the rate of descent to be 0.013 Vs_o2 greater than the rate in the approved performance data; and
- (4) If fuel jettisoning is provided, the airplane's weight at the point where the two engines fail is considered to be not less than that which would include enough fuel to proceed to an airport meeting §135.377 and to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet directly over that airport.

§ 135.375 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane, unless its weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight, would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination within 60 percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet directly above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purposes of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport the following is assumed:
- (1) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction in still air.
- (2) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction (forecast for the expected time of arrival),

the ground handling characteristics of the type of airplane, and other conditions such as landing aids and terrain, and allowing for the effect of the landing path and roll of not more than 50 percent of the headwind component or not less than 150 percent of the tailwind component.

(b) An airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet paragraph (a)(2) of this section may be taken off if an alternate airport is selected that meets all of this section except that the airplane can accomplish a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

§ 135.377 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

No person may list an airport as an alternate airport in a flight plan unless the airplane (at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival at the airport), based on the assumptions in §135.375(a) (1) and (2), can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

§ 135.379 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the airport and for the ambient temperature existing at take- off.
- (b) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before August 30, 1959 (SR422, 422A), may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the minimum distance required for takeoff. In the case of an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), the takeoff distance may include a clearway distance but the clearway distance included may not be greater than one-half of the takeoff run.
- (c) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR422B), may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that

listed in the Airplane Flight Manual at which compliance with the following may be shown:

- (1) The accelerate-stop distance, as defined in §25.109 of this chapter, must not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any stopway.
- (2) The takeoff distance must not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any clearway except that the length of any clearway included must not be greater than one-half the length of the runway.
- (3) The takeoff run must not be greater than the length of the runway.
- (d) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual—
- (1) For an airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958 (SR422), that allows a takeoff path that clears all obstacles either by at least (35 + 0.01 D) feet vertically (D is the distance along the intended flight path from the end of the runway in feet), or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries: or
- (2) For an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), that allows a net takeoff flight path that clears all obstacles either by a height of at least 35 feet vertically, or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries.
- (e) Tn determining maximum weights, minimum distances, and flight paths under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, correction must be made for the runway to be used, the elevation of the airport, the effective runway gradient, the ambient temperature and wind component at the time of takeoff, and, if operating limitations exist for the minimum distances required for takeoff from wet runways, the runway surface condition (dry or wet). Wet runway distances associated with grooved or porous friction course runways, if provided in the Airplane Flight Manual, may be used only for runways that are grooved or treated with a porous friction course (PFC)

overlay, and that the operator determines are designed, constructed, and maintained in a manner acceptable to the Administrator.

- (f) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that the airplane is not banked before reaching a height of 50 feet, as shown by the takeoff path or net takeoff flight path data (as appropriate) in the Airplane Flight Manual, and after that the maximum bank is not more than 15 degrees.
- (g) For the purposes of this section, the terms, takeoff distance, takeoff run, net takeoff flight path, have the same meanings as set forth in the rules under which the airplane was certificated.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–71, 63 FR 8321, Feb. 18, 1998]

§135.381 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that is greater than that which (under the approved, one engine inoperative, en route net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual for that airplane) will allow compliance with paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section, based on the ambient temperatures expected en route.
- (1) There is a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, and, in addition, if that airplane was certificated after August 29, 1958 (SR422B), there is a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the airplane is assumed to land after an engine fails.
- (2) The net flight path allows the airplane to continue flight from the cruising altitude to an airport where a landing can be made under §135.387 clearing all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles of the intended track by at least 2,000 feet vertically and with a positive slope at 1,000 feet above the airport where the airplane lands after an engine fails, or, if that airplane was certificated after September 30, 1958

(SR422A, 422B), with a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the airplane lands after an engine fails.

- (b) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The engine fails at the most critical point en route;
- (2) The airplane passes over the critical obstruction, after engine failure at a point that is no closer to the obstruction than the approved navigation fix, unless the Administrator authorizes a different procedure based on adequate operational safeguards;
- (3) An approved method is used to allow for adverse winds;
- (4) Fuel jettisoning will be allowed if the certificate holder shows that the crew is properly instructed, that the training program is adequate, and that all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure;
- (5) The alternate airport is selected and meets the prescribed weather minimums: and
- (6) The consumption of fuel and oil after engine failure is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the approved net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007]

§ 135.383 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.

- (a) Airplanes certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958 (SR422). No person may operate a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane along an intended route unless that person complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets §135.387.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets §135.387, with a net flight path (considering the ambient

temperature anticipated along the track) having a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.

For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that the two engines fail at the most critical point en route, that if fuel jettisoning is provided, the airplane's weight at the point where the engines fail includes enough fuel to continue to the airport and to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet directly over the airport, and that the fuel and oil consumption after engine failure is the same as the consumption allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Mannal.

- (b) Airplanes certificated after September 30, 1958, but before August 30, 1959 (SR422A). No person may operate a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane along an intended route unless that person complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets §135.387.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets §135.387 with a net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) having a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 2,000 feet, whichever is higher.

For the purpose of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, it is assumed that the two engines fail at the most critical point en route, that the airplane's weight at the point where the engines fail includes enough fuel to continue to the airport, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 feet directly over the airport, and after that to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power or thrust, or both,

and that the consumption of fuel and oil after engine failure is the same as the consumption allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual

- (c) Aircraft certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR422B). No person may operate a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane along an intended route unless that person complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets § 135.387.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets §135.387, with the net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) clearing vertically by at least 2,000 feet all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track. For the purposes of this paragraph, it is assumed that—
- (i) The two engines fail at the most critical point en route;
- (ii) The net flight path has a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the landing is assumed to be made after the engines fail;
- (iii) Fuel jettisoning will be approved if the certificate holder shows that the crew is properly instructed, that the training program is adequate, and that all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure;
- (iv) The airplane's weight at the point where the two engines are assumed to fail provides enough fuel to continue to the airport, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 feet directly over the airport, and after that to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power or thrust, or both; and
- (v) The consumption of fuel and oil after the engines fail is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

§ 135.385 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that (allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight to the destination or alternate airport) the weight of the airplane on arrival would exceed the landing weight in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination or alternate airport and the ambient temperature anticipated at the time of landing.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c), (d), (e), or (f) of this section, no person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane unless its weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight (in accordance with the landing distance in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination airport and the wind conditions expected there at the time of landing), would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination airport within 60 percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purpose of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport the following is assumed:
- (1) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction, in still air.
- (2) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction and the ground handling characteristics of the airplane, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain.
- (c) A turbopropeller powered airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may be taken off if an alternate airport is sected that meets all of this section except that the airplane can accomplish a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.
- (d) Unless, based on a showing of actual operating landing techniques on wet runways, a shorter landing dis-

- tance (but never less than that required by paragraph (b) of this section) has been approved for a specific type and model airplane and included in the Airplane Flight Manual, no person may take off a turbojet airplane when the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the runways at the destination airport may be wet or slippery at the estimated time of arrival unless the effective runway length at the destination airport is at least 115 percent of the runway length required under paragraph (b) of this section.
- (e) A turbojet airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be taken off if an alternate airport is selected that meets all of paragraph (b) of this section
- (f) An eligible on-demand operator may take off a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane on an on-demand flight if all of the following conditions exist:
- (1) The operation is permitted by an approved Destination Airport Analysis in that person's operations manual.
- (2) The airplane's weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight (in accordance with the landing distance in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination airport and the wind conditions expected there at the time of landing), would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination airport within 80 percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purpose of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport, the following is assumed:
- (i) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction, in still air.
- (ii) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction and the ground handling characteristics of the airplane, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain.

(3) The operation is authorized by operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

§ 135.387 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may select an airport as an alternate airport for a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane unless (based on the assumptions §135.385(b)) that airplane, at the weight expected at the time of arrival, can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway for turbo-propeller-powered airplanes and 60 percent of the effective length of the runway for turbojet airplanes, from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway.

(b) Eligible on-demand operators may select an airport as an alternate airport for a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane if (based on the assumptions in §135.385(f)) that airplane, at the weight expected at the time of arrival, can be brought to a full stop landing within 80 percent of the effective length of the runway from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10047, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

§ 135.389 Large nontransport category airplanes: Takeoff limitations.

(a) No person operating a large non-transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than the weight that would allow the airplane to be brought to a safe stop within the effective length of the runway, from any point during the takeoff before reaching 105 percent of minimum control speed (the minimum speed at which an airplane can be safely controlled in flight after an engine becomes inoperative) or 115 percent of the power off stalling speed in the takeoff configuration, whichever is greater.

(b) For the purposes of this section—

- (1) It may be assumed that takeoff power is used on all engines during the acceleration:
- (2) Not more than 50 percent of the reported headwind component, or not less than 150 percent of the reported tailwind component, may be taken into account;
- (3) The average runway gradient (the difference between the elevations of the endpoints of the runway divided by the total length) must be considered if it is more than one-half of one percent;
- (4) It is assumed that the airplane is operating in standard atmosphere; and
- (5) For takeoff, effective length of the runway means the distance from the end of the runway at which the takeoff is started to a point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the other end of the runway intersects the runway centerline.

§ 135.391 Large nontransport category airplanes: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a large nontransport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that does not allow a rate of climb of at least 50 feet a minute, with the critical engine inoperative, at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above the highest obstruction within five miles on each side of the intended track, or 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.
- (b) Without regard to paragraph (a) of this section, if the Administrator finds that safe operations are not impaired, a person may operate the airplane at an altitude that allows the airplane, in case of engine failure, to clear all obstructions within five miles on each side of the intended track by 1,000 feet. If this procedure is used, the rate of descent for the appropriate weight and altitude is assumed to be 50 feet a minute greater than the rate in the approved performance data. Before approving such a procedure, the Administrator considers the following for the route, route segement, or area concerned:
- (1) The reliability of wind and weather forecasting.
- (2) The location and kinds of navigation aids.

- (3) The prevailing weather conditions, particularly the frequency and amount of turbulence normally encountered.
 - (4) Terrain features.
 - (5) Air traffic problems.
- (6) Any other operational factors that affect the operations.
- (c) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that—
 - (1) The critical engine is inoperative;
- (2) The propeller of the inoperative engine is in the minimum drag position:
- (3) The wing flaps and landing gear are in the most favorable position;
- (4) The operating engines are operating at the maximum continuous power available;
- (5) The airplane is operating in standard atmosphere; and
- (6) The weight of the airplane is progressively reduced by the anticipated consumption of fuel and oil.

§135.393 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

- (a) No person operating a large non-transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that—
- (1) Allowing for anticipated consumption of fuel and oil, is greater than the weight that would allow a full stop landing within 60 percent of the effective length of the most suitable runway at the destination airport; and
- (2) Is greater than the weight allowable if the landing is to be made on the runway—
- (i) With the greatest effective length in still air; and
- (ii) Required by the probable wind, taking into account not more than 50 percent of the headwind component or not less than 150 percent of the tailwind component.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The airplane passes directly over the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway at a height of 50 feet in a steady gliding approach at a true indicated airspeed of at least $1.3~\rm V_{so}$:
- (2) The landing does not require exceptional pilot skill; and
- (3) The airplane is operating in standard atmosphere.

§135.395 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

No person may select an airport as an alternate airport for a large non-transport category airplane unless that airplane (at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival), based on the assumptions in §135.393(b), can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

§ 135.397 Small transport category airplane performance operating limitations.

- (a) No person may operate a reciprocating engine powered small transport category airplane unless that person complies with the weight limitations in §135.365, the takeoff limitations in §135.367 (except paragraph (a)(3)), and the landing limitations in §§135.375 and 135.377.
- (b) No person may operate a turbine engine powered small transport category airplane unless that person complies with the takeoff limitations in §135.379 (except paragraphs (d) and (f)) and the landing limitations in §135.385 and 135.387.

§ 135.398 Commuter category airplanes performance operating limitations.

- (a) No person may operate a commuter category airplane unless that person complies with the takeoff weight limitations in the approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) No person may take off an airplane type certificated in the commuter category at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual that allows a net takeoff flight path that clears all obstacles either by a height of at least 35 feet vertically, or at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries.
- (c) No person may operate a commuter category airplane unless that person complies with the landing limitations prescribed in §§135.385 and 135.387 of this part. For purposes of this

paragraph, §§135.385 and 135.387 are applicable to all commuter category airplanes notwithstanding their stated applicability to turbine-engine-powered large transport category airplanes.

- (d) In determining maximum weights, minimum distances and flight paths under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, correction must be made for the runway to be used, the elevation of the airport, the effective runway gradient, and ambient temperature, and wind component at the time of takeoff.
- (e) For the purposes of this section, the assumption is that the airplane is not banked before reaching a height of 50 feet as shown by the net takeoff flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual and thereafter the maximum bank is not more than 15 degrees.

[Doc. No. 23516, 52 FR 1836, Jan. 15, 1987]

§ 135.399 Small nontransport category airplane performance operating limitations.

- (a) No person may operate a reciprocating engine or turbopropeller-powered small airplane that is certificated under §135.169(b) (2), (3), (4), (5), or (6) unless that person complies with the takeoff weight limitations in the approved Airplane Flight Manual or equivalent for operations under this part, and, if the airplane is certificated under §135.169(b) (4) or (5) with the landing weight limitations in the Approved Airplane Flight Manual or equivalent for operations under this part.
- (b) No person may operate an airplane that is certificated under §135.169(b)(6) unless that person complies with the landing limitations prescribed in §§135.385 and 135.387 of this part. For purposes of this paragraph, §§135.385 and 135.387 are applicable to reciprocating and turbopropeller-powered small airplanes notwithstanding their stated applicability to turbine engine powered large transport category airplanes.

[44 FR 53731, Sept. 17, 1979]

Subpart J—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations

§ 135.411 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this chapter for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for each certificate holder as follows:
- (1) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, shall be maintained under parts 91 and 43 of this chapter and §§ 135.415, 135.417, 135.421 and 135.422. An approved aircraft inspection program may be used under § 135.419.
- (2) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of ten seats or more, shall be maintained under a maintenance program in §§ 135.415, 135.417, 135.423 through 135.443.
- (b) A certificate holder who is not otherwise required, may elect to maintain its aircraft under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.
- (c) Single engine aircraft used in passenger-carrying IFR operations shall also be maintained in accordance with §135.421 (c), (d), and (e).
- (d) A certificate holder who elects to operate in accordance with §135.364 must maintain its aircraft under paragraph (a)(2) of this section and the additional requirements of Appendix G of this part.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997; Amdt. 135–78, 65 FR 60556, Oct. 11, 2000; Amdt. 135–92, 68 FR 69308, Dec. 12, 2003; Amdt. 135–81, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005; Amdt. 135–108, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007; 72 FR 53114, Sept. 18, 2007]

§ 135.413 Responsibility for airworthiness.

(a) Each certificate holder is primarily responsible for the airworthiness of its aircraft, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, and parts, and shall have its aircraft maintained under this chapter, and shall have defects repaired between required maintenance under part 43 of this chapter.

- (b) Each certificate holder who maintains its aircraft under §135.411(a)(2) shall—
- (1) Perform the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration of its aircraft, including airframe, aircraft engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, emergency equipment and parts, under its manual and this chapter; or
- (2) Make arrangements with another person for the performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration. However, the certificate holder shall ensure that any maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration that is performed by another person is performed under the certificate holder's manual and this chapter.

§ 135.415 Service difficulty reports.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall report the occurrence or detection of each failure, malfunction, or defect in an aircraft concerning—
- (1) Fires during flight and whether the related fire-warning system functioned properly;
- (2) Fires during flight not protected by related fire-warning system:
 - (3) False fire-warning during flight;
- (4) An exhaust system that causes damage during flight to the engine, adjacent structure, equipment, or components:
- (5) An aircraft component that causes accumulation or circulation of smoke, vapor, or toxic or noxious fumes in the crew compartment or passenger cabin during flight;
- (6) Engine shutdown during flight because of flameout;
- (7) Engine shutdown during flight when external damage to the engine or aircraft structure occurs;
- (8) Engine shutdown during flight due to foreign object ingestion or icing;
- (9) Shutdown of more than one engine during flight;
- (10) A propeller feathering system or ability of the system to control overspeed during flight;
- (11) A fuel or fuel-dumping system that affects fuel flow or causes hazardous leakage during flight;
- (12) An unwanted landing gear extension or retraction or opening or closing of landing gear doors during flight;
- (13) Brake system components that result in loss of brake actuating force

- when the aircraft is in motion on the ground;
- (14) Aircraft structure that requires major repair;
- (15) Cracks, permanent deformation, or corrosion of aircraft structures, if more than the maximum acceptable to the manufacturer or the FAA; and
- (16) Aircraft components or systems that result in taking emergency actions during flight (except action to shut-down an engine).
- (b) For the purpose of this section, during flight means the period from the moment the aircraft leaves the surface of the earth on takeoff until it touches down on landing.
- (c) In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) of this section, each certificate holder shall report any other failure, malfunction, or defect in an aircraft that occurs or is detected at any time if, in its opinion, the failure, malfunction, or defect has endangered or may endanger the safe operation of the aircraft
- (d) Each certificate holder shall submit each report required by this section, covering each 24-hour period beginning at 0900 local time of each day and ending at 0900 local time on the next day, to the FAA offices in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Each report of occurrences during a 24-hour period shall be submitted to the collection point within the next 96 hours. However, a report due on Saturday or Sunday may be submitted on the following Monday, and a report due on a holiday may be submitted on the next workday.
- (e) The certificate holder shall transmit the reports required by this section on a form and in a manner prescribed by the Administrator, and shall include as much of the following as is available:
- (1) The type and identification number of the aircraft.
 - (2) The name of the operator.
 - (3) The date.
- (4) The nature of the failure, malfunction, or defect.
- (5) Identification of the part and system involved, including available information pertaining to type designation of the major component and time since last overhaul, if known.

- (6) Apparent cause of the failure, malfunction or defect (e.g., wear, crack, design deficiency, or personnel error).
- (7) Other pertinent information necessary for more complete identification, determination of seriousness, or corrective action.
- (f) A certificate holder that is also the holder of a type certificate (including a supplemental type certificate), a Parts Manufacturer Approval, or a Technical Standard Order Authorization, or that is the licensee of a type certificate need not report a failure, malfunction, or defect under this section if the failure, malfunction, or defect has been reported by it under §21.3 or §37.17 of this chapter or under the accident reporting provisions of 49 CFR part 830 of the regulations of the National Transportation Safety Board.
- (g) No person may withhold a report required by this section even though all information required by this section is not available.
- (h) When the certificate holder gets additional information, including information from the manufacturer or other agency, concerning a report required by this section, it shall expeditiously submit it as a supplement to the first report and reference the date and place of submission of the first report.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–102, 70 FR 76979, Dec. 29, 2005; Doc. No. FAA–2022–1355; Amdt. Nos. 135–143; 87 FR 75848, Dec. 9, 2022]

§ 135.417 Mechanical interruption summary report.

Each certificate holder shall mail or deliver, before the end of the 10th day of the following month, a summary report of the following occurrences in multiengine aircraft for the preceding month to the responsible Flight Standards office:

- (a) Each interruption to a flight, unscheduled change of aircraft en route, or unscheduled stop or diversion from a route, caused by known or suspected mechanical difficulties or malfunctions that are not required to be reported under §135.415.
- (b) The number of propeller featherings in flight, listed by type of propeller and engine and aircraft on

which it was installed. Propeller featherings for training, demonstration, or flight check purposes need not be reported.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.419 Approved aircraft inspection program.

- (a) Whenever the Administrator finds that the aircraft inspections required or allowed under part 91 of this chapter are not adequate to meet this part, or upon application by a certificate holder, the Administrator may amend the certificate holder's operations specifications under §119.51, to require or allow an approved aircraft inspection program for any make and model aircraft of which the certificate holder has the exclusive use of at least one aircraft (as defined in §135.25(b)).
- (b) A certificate holder who applies for an amendment of its operations specifications to allow an approved aircraft inspection program must submit that program with its application for approval by the Administrator.
- (c) Each certificate holder who is required by its operations specifications to have an approved aircraft inspection program shall submit a program for approval by the Administrator within 30 days of the amendment of its operations specifications or within any other period that the Administrator may prescribe in the operations specifications.
- (d) The aircraft inspection program submitted for approval by the Administrator must contain the following:
- (1) Instructions and procedures for the conduct of aircraft inspections (which must include necessary tests and checks), setting forth in detail the parts and areas of the airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, and appliances, including emergency equipment, that must be inspected.
- (2) A schedule for the performance of the aircraft inspections under paragraph (d)(1) of this section expressed in terms of the time in service, calendar time, number of system operations, or any combination of these.
- (3) Instructions and procedures for recording discrepancies found during

inspections and correction or deferral of discrepancies including form and disposition of records.

- (e) After approval, the certificate holder shall include the approved aircraft inspection program in the manual required by §135.21.
- (f) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions to an approved aircraft inspection program are necessary for the continued adequacy of the program, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the program found by the Administrator to be necessary. The certificate holder may petition the Administrator to reconsider the notice to make any changes in a program. The petition must be filed with the representatives of the Administrator assigned to it within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice. Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator.
- (g) Each certificate holder who has an approved aircraft inspection program shall have each aircraft that is subject to the program inspected in accordance with the program.
- (h) The registration number of each aircraft that is subject to an approved aircraft inspection program must be included in the operations specifications of the certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–104, 71 FR 536, Jan. 4, 2006]

§ 135.421 Additional maintenance requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder who operates an aircraft type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, must comply with the manufacturer's recommended maintenance programs, or a program approved by the Administrator, for each aircraft engine, propeller, rotor, and each item of emergency equipment required by this chapter.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, a manufacturer's maintenance program is one which is contained in the maintenance manual or maintenance instructions set forth by the manufac-

turer as required by this chapter for the aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, rotor or item of emergency equipment.

- (c) For each single engine aircraft to be used in passenger-carrying IFR operations, each certificate holder must incorporate into its maintenance program either:
- (1) The manufacturer's recommended engine trend monitoring program, which includes an oil analysis, if appropriate, or
- (2) An FAA approved engine trend monitoring program that includes an oil analysis at each 100 hour interval or at the manufacturer's suggested interval, whichever is more frequent.
- (d) For single engine aircraft to be used in passenger-carrying IFR operations, written maintenance instructions containing the methods, techniques, and practices necessary to maintain the equipment specified in §§135.105, and 135.163 (f) and (h) are required.
- (e) No certificate holder may operate a single engine aircraft under IFR, carrying passengers, unless the certificate holder records and maintains in the engine maintenance records the results of each test, observation, and inspection required by the applicable engine trend monitoring program specified in (c) (1) and (2) of this section.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997]

§135.422 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews for multiengine airplanes certificated with nine or fewer passenger seats.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to multiengine airplanes certificated with nine or fewer passenger seats, operated by a certificate holder in a scheduled operation under this part, except for those airplanes operated by a certificate holder in a scheduled operation between any point within the State of Alaska and any other point within the State of Alaska.
- (b) Operation after inspections and records review. After the dates specified in this paragraph, a certificate holder may not operate a multiengine airplane in a scheduled operation under this part unless the Administrator has notified the certificate holder that the

Administrator has completed the aging airplane inspection and records review required by this section. During the inspection and records review, the certificate holder must demonstrate to the Administrator that the maintenance of age-sensitive parts and components of the airplane has been adequate and timely enough to ensure the highest degree of safety.

- (1) Airplanes exceeding 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 24 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than December 5, 2007, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (2) Airplanes exceeding 14 years in service but not 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 14 years in service, but not 24 years in service, on December 8, 2003, no later than December 4, 2008, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (3) Airplanes not exceeding 14 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has not exceeded 14 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than 5 years after the start of the airplane's 15th year in service and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (c) Unforeseen schedule conflict. In the event of an unforeseen scheduling conflict for a specific airplane, the Administrator may approve an extension of up to 90 days beyond an interval specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) Airplane and records availability. The certificate holder must make available to the Administrator each airplane for which an inspection and records review is required under this section, in a condition for inspection specified by the Administrator, together with the records containing the following information:
- (1) Total years in service of the airplane:
- (2) Total time in service of the air-frame:
- (3) Date of the last inspection and records review required by this section;
- (4) Current status of life-limited parts of the airframe;

- (5) Time since the last overhaul of all structural components required to be overhauled on a specific time basis;
- (6) Current inspection status of the airplane, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection program under which the airplane is maintained:
- (7) Current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and, if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required;
- (8) A list of major structural alterations; and
- (9) A report of major structural repairs and the current inspection status for these repairs.
- (e) Notification to the Administrator. Each certificate holder must notify the Administrator at least 60 days before the date on which the airplane and airplane records will be made available for the inspection and records review.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005]

§ 135.423 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization.

- (a) Each certificate holder that performs any of its maintenance (other than required inspections), preventive maintenance, or alterations, and each person with whom it arranges for the performance of that work, must have an organization adequate to perform the work.
- (b) Each certificate holder that performs any inspections required by its manual under §135.427(b) (2) or (3), (in this subpart referred to as required inspections), and each person with whom it arranges for the performance of that work, must have an organization adequate to perform that work.
- (c) Each person performing required inspections in addition to other maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, shall organize the performance of those functions so as to separate the required inspection functions from the other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration functions. The separation shall be below the level of administrative control at which overall responsibility for the required inspection functions and other

maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration functions is exercised.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978. Redesignated by Amdt. 135–81, 67 FR 72765, Dec. 6, 2002. Redesignated by Amdt. 135–81, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005]

§ 135.425 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration programs.

Each certificate holder shall have an inspection program and a program covering other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations, that ensures that—

- (a) Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations performed by it, or by other persons, are performed under the certificate holder's manual;
- (b) Competent personnel and adequate facilities and equipment are provided for the proper performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations; and
- (c) Each aircraft released to service is airworthy and has been properly maintained for operation under this part.

§ 135.426 Contract maintenance.

- (a) A certificate holder may arrange with another person for the performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as authorized in §135.437(a) only if the certificate holder has met all the requirements in this section. For purposes of this section—
- (1) A maintenance provider is any person who performs maintenance, preventive maintenance, or an alteration for a certificate holder other than a person who is trained by and employed directly by that certificate holder.
- (2) Covered work means any of the following:
- (i) Essential maintenance that could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of an aircraft if not performed properly or if improper parts or materials are used;
- (ii) Regularly scheduled maintenance; or
- (iii) A required inspection item on an aircraft.
- (3) Directly in charge means having responsibility for covered work performed by a maintenance provider. A representative of the certificate holder

directly in charge of covered work does not need to physically observe and direct each maintenance provider constantly, but must be available for consultation on matters requiring instruction or decision.

- (b) Each certificate holder must be directly in charge of all covered work done for it by a maintenance provider.
- (c) Each maintenance provider must perform all covered work in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance manual.
- (d) No maintenance provider may perform covered work unless that work is carried out under the supervision and control of the certificate holder.
- (e) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must develop and implement policies, procedures, methods, and instructions for the accomplishment of all contracted maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations. These policies, procedures, methods, and instructions must provide for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations to be performed in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance program and maintenance manual.
- (f) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must ensure that its system for the continuing analysis and surveillance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations carried out by a maintenance provider, as required by §135.431(a), contains procedures for oversight of all contracted covered work.
- (g) The policies, procedures, methods, and instructions required by paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must be acceptable to the FAA and included in the certificate holder's maintenance manual, as required by §135.427(b)(10).
- (h) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must provide to its responsible Flight Standards office, in a format acceptable to the FAA, a list that includes the name and physical (street) address, or addresses, where the work is carried out for each maintenance provider that performs work for the certificate holder, and a description of the type of maintenance,

preventive maintenance, or alteration that is to be performed at each location. The list must be updated with any changes, including additions or deletions, and the updated list provided to the FAA in a format acceptable to the FAA by the last day of each calendar month.

[Docket FAA-2011-1136, Amdt. 135-132, 80 FR 11547, Mar. 4, 2015, as amended by Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 135.427 Manual requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall put in its manual the chart or description of the certificate holder's organization required by §135.423 and a list of persons with whom it has arranged for the performance of any of its required inspections, other maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, including a general description of that work
- (b) Each certificate holder shall put in its manual the programs required by §135.425 that must be followed in performing maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations of that certificate holder's aircraft, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, emergency equipment, and parts, and must include at least the following:
- (1) The method of performing routine and nonroutine maintenance (other than required inspections), preventive maintenance, and alterations.
- (2) A designation of the items of maintenance and alteration that must be inspected (required inspections) including at least those that could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of the aircraft, if not performed properly or if improper parts or materials are used.
- (3) The method of performing required inspections and a designation by occupational title of personnel authorized to perform each required inspection.
- (4) Procedures for the reinspection of work performed under previous required inspection findings (buy-back procedures).
- (5) Procedures, standards, and limits necessary for required inspections and acceptance or rejection of the items required to be inspected and for periodic

inspection and calibration of precision tools, measuring devices, and test equipment.

- (6) Procedures to ensure that all required inspections are performed.
- (7) Instructions to prevent any person who performs any item of work from performing any required inspection of that work.
- (8) Instructions and procedures to prevent any decision of an inspector regarding any required inspection from being countermanded by persons other than supervisory personnel of the inspection unit, or a person at the level of administrative control that has overall responsibility for the management of both the required inspection functions and the other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations functions.
- (9) Procedures to ensure that required inspections, other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations that are not completed as a result of work interruptions are properly completed before the aircraft is released to service.
- (10) Policies, procedures, methods, and instructions for the accomplishment of all maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations carried out by a maintenance provider. These policies, procedures, methods, and instructions must be acceptable to the FAA and ensure that, when followed by the maintenance provider, the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations are performed in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance program and maintenance manual.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall put in its manual a suitable system (which may include a coded system) that provides for the retention of the following information—
- (1) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Administrator) of the work performed;
- (2) The name of the person performing the work if the work is performed by a person outside the organization of the certificate holder; and
- (3) The name or other positive identification of the individual approving the work.
- (d) For the purposes of this part, the certificate holder must prepare that

part of its manual containing maintenance information and instructions, in whole or in part, in printed form or other form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable in the English language.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997; 69 FR 18472, Apr. 8, 2004; Amdt. 135–118, 74 FR 38522, Aug. 4, 2009; Docket FAA–2011–1136, Amdt. 135–132, 80 FR 11547, Mar. 4, 2015

§ 135.429 Required inspection personnel.

- (a) No person may use any person to perform required inspections unless the person performing the inspection is appropriately certificated, properly trained, qualified, and authorized to do so.
- (b) No person may allow any person to perform a required inspection unless, at the time, the person performing that inspection is under the supervision and control of an inspection unit.
- (c) No person may perform a required inspection if that person performed the item of work required to be inspected.
- (d) In the case of rotorcraft that operate in remote areas or sites, the Administrator may approve procedures for the performance of required inspection items by a pilot when no other qualified person is available, provided—
- (1) The pilot is employed by the certificate holder:
- (2) It can be shown to the satisfaction of the Administrator that each pilot authorized to perform required inspections is properly trained and qualified;
- (3) The required inspection is a result of a mechanical interruption and is not a part of a certificate holder's continuous airworthiness maintenance program;
- (4) Each item is inspected after each flight until the item has been inspected by an appropriately certificated mechanic other than the one who originally performed the item of work; and
- (5) Each item of work that is a required inspection item that is part of the flight control system shall be flight tested and reinspected before the aircraft is approved for return to service.

(e) Each certificate holder shall maintain, or shall determine that each person with whom it arranges to perform its required inspections maintains, a current listing of persons who have been trained, qualified, and authorized to conduct required inspections. The persons must be identified by name, occupational title and the inspections that they are authorized to perform. The certificate holder (or person with whom it arranges to perform its required inspections) shall give written information to each person so authorized, describing the extent of that person's responsibilities, authorities, and inspectional limitations. The list shall be made available for inspection by the Administrator upon request.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986]

§ 135.431 Continuing analysis and surveillance.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall establish and maintain a system for the continuing analysis and surveillance of the performance and effectiveness of its inspection program and the program covering other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations and for the correction of any deficiency in those programs, regardless of whether those programs are carried out by the certificate holder or by another person.
- (b) Whenever the Administrator finds that either or both of the programs described in paragraph (a) of this section does not contain adequate procedures and standards to meet this part, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make changes in those programs requested by the Administrator.
- (c) A certificate holder may petition the Administrator to reconsider the notice to make a change in a program. The petition must be filed with the responsible Flight Standards office within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice. Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice

pending a decision by the Administrator

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2617, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 135–139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§135.433 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.

Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance functions for it shall have a training program to ensure that each person (including inspection personnel) who determines the adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new equipment in use and is competent to perform that person's duties.

§ 135.435 Certificate requirements.

- (a) Except for maintenance, preventive maintenance, alterations, and required inspections performed by a certificated repair station that is located outside the United States, each person who is directly in charge of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, and each person performing required inspections must hold an appropriate airman certificate.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, a person directly in charge is each person assigned to a position in which that person is responsible for the work of a shop or station that performs maintenance, preventive maintenance, alterations, or other functions affecting airworthiness. A person who is directly in charge need not physically observe and direct each worker constantly but must be available for consultation and decision on matters requiring instruction or decision from higher authority than that of the person performing the work.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–82, 66 FR 41117, Aug. 6, 2001]

§ 135.437 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations.

(a) A certificate holder may perform or make arrangements with other persons to perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in its maintenance manual. In addition, a certificate holder may perform these functions for another certificate holder as provided in the maintenance manual of the other certificate holder.

(b) A certificate holder may approve any airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, rotor, or appliance for return to service after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations that are performed under paragraph (a) of this section. However, in the case of a major repair or alteration, the work must have been done in accordance with technical data approved by the Administrator.

§ 135.439 Maintenance recording requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep (using the system specified in the manual required in §135.427) the following records for the periods specified in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (1) All the records necessary to show that all requirements for the issuance of an airworthiness release under §135.443 have been met.
- (2) Records containing the following information:
- (i) The total time in service of the airframe, engine, propeller, and rotor.
- (ii) The current status of life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance.
- (iii) The time since last overhaul of each item installed on the aircraft which are required to be overhauled on a specified time basis.
- (iv) The identification of the current inspection status of the aircraft, including the time since the last inspections required by the inspection program under which the aircraft and its appliances are maintained.
- (v) The current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and, if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required.
- (vi) A list of current major alterations and repairs to each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall retain the records required to be kept by this section for the following periods:
- (1) Except for the records of the last complete overhaul of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance

the records specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be retained until the work is repeated or superseded by other work or for one year after the work is performed.

- (2) The records of the last complete overhaul of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance shall be retained until the work is superseded by work of equivalent scope and detail.
- (3) The records specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold.
- (c) The certificate holder shall make all maintenance records required to be kept by this section available for inspection by the Administrator or any representative of the National Transportation Safety Board.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978; 43 FR 49975, Oct. 26, 1978]

§ 135.441 Transfer of maintenance records.

Each certificate holder who sells a United States registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser, at the time of the sale, the following records of that aircraft, in plain language form or in coded form which provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Administrator:

- (a) The records specified in §135.439(a)(2).
- (b) The records specified in \$135.439(a)(1) which are not included in the records covered by paragraph (a) of this section, except that the purchaser may allow the seller to keep physical custody of such records. However, custody of records by the seller does not relieve the purchaser of its responsibility under \$135.439(c) to make the records available for inspection by the Administrator or any representative of the National Transportation Safety Roard

§ 135.443 Airworthiness release or aircraft maintenance log entry.

(a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations are performed on the aircraft unless the certificate holder prepares, or causes the person with whom the certificate holder arranges for the performance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, to prepare—

- (1) An airworthiness release; or
- (2) An appropriate entry in the aircraft maintenance log.
- (b) The airworthiness release or log entry required by paragraph (a) of this section must—
- (1) Be prepared in accordance with the procedure in the certificate holder's manual;
 - (2) Include a certification that—
- (i) The work was performed in accordance with the requirements of the certificate holder's manual;
- (ii) All items required to be inspected were inspected by an authorized person who determined that the work was satisfactorily completed;
- (iii) No known condition exists that would make the aircraft unairworthy;
- (iv) So far as the work performed is concerned, the aircraft is in condition for safe operation; and
- (3) Be signed by an authorized certificated mechanic or repairman, except that a certificated repairman may sign the release or entry only for the work for which that person is employed and for which that person is certificated.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(3) of this section, after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations performed by a repair station located outside the United States, the airworthiness release or log entry required by paragraph (a) of this section may be signed by a person authorized by that repair station.
- (d) Instead of restating each of the conditions of the certification required by paragraph (b) of this section, the certificate holder may state in its manual that the signature of an authorized certificated mechanic or repairman constitutes that certification.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–29, 53 FR 47375, Nov. 22, 1988; Amdt. 135–82, 66 FR 41117, Aug. 6, 2001]

Subpart K—Hazardous Materials Training Program

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2003-15085, 70 FR 58829, Oct. 7, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

§ 135.501 Applicability and definitions.

- (a) This subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to each certificate holder for training each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising any of the following job functions involving any item for transport on board an aircraft:
 - (1) Acceptance;
 - (2) Rejection:
 - (3) Handling;
 - (4) Storage incidental to transport;
- (5) Packaging of company material; or
- (6) Loading.
- (b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Company material (COMAT)—Material owned or used by a certificate holder.
- (2) Initial hazardous materials training—The basic training required for each newly hired person, or each person changing job functions, who performs or directly supervises any of the job functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) Recurrent hazardous materials training—The training required every 24 months for each person who has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's approved initial hazardous materials training program and performs or directly supervises any of the job functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 135.503 Hazardous materials training: General.

- (a) Each certificate holder must establish and implement a hazardous materials training program that:
- (1) Satisfies the requirements of Appendix O of part 121 of this part;
- (2) Ensures that each person performing or directly supervising any of the job functions specified in §135.501(a) is trained to comply with all applicable parts of 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 and the requirements of this subpart; and
- (3) Enables the trained person to recognize items that contain, or may contain, hazardous materials regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.
- (b) Each certificate holder must provide initial hazardous materials training and recurrent hazardous materials

- training to each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising any of the job functions specified in §135.501(a).
- (c) Each certificate holder's hazardous materials training program must be approved by the FAA prior to implementation.

§ 135.505 Hazardous materials training required.

- (a) Training requirement. Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (f) of this section, no certificate holder may use any crewmember or person to perform any of the job functions or direct supervisory responsibilities, and no person may perform any of the job functions or direct supervisory responsibilities, specified in §135.501(a) unless that person has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved initial or recurrent hazardous materials training program within the past 24 months.
- (b) New hire or new job function. A person who is a new hire and has not vet satisfactorily completed the required initial hazardous materials training, or a person who is changing job functions and has not received initial or recurrent training for a job function involving storage incidental to transport, or loading of items for transport on an aircraft, may perform those job functions for not more than 30 days from the date of hire or a change in job function, if the person is under the direct visual supervision of a person who is authorized by the certificate holder to supervise that person and who has successfully completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved initial or recurrent training program within the past 24 months.
- (c) Persons who work for more than one certificate holder. A certificate holder that uses or assigns a person to perform or directly supervise a job function specified in §135.501(a), when that person also performs or directly supervises the same job function for another certificate holder, need only train that person in its own policies and procedures regarding those job functions, if all of the following are met:
- (1) The certificate holder using this exception receives written verification from the person designated to hold the

training records representing the other certificate holder that the person has satisfactorily completed hazardous materials training for the specific job function under the other certificate holder's FAA approved hazardous material training program under appendix O of part 121 of this chapter; and

- (2) The certificate holder who trained the person has the same operations specifications regarding the acceptance, handling, and transport of hazardous materials as the certificate holder using this exception.
- (d) Recurrent hazardous materials training—Completion date. A person who satisfactorily completes recurrent hazardous materials training in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which the recurrent training is due, is considered to have taken that training during the month in which it is due. If the person completes this training earlier than the month before it is due, the month of the completion date becomes his or her new anniversary month.
- (e) Repair stations. A certificate holder must ensure that each repair station performing work for, or on the certificate holder's behalf is notified in writing of the certificate holder's policies and operations specification authorization permitting or prohibition against the acceptance, rejection, handling, storage incidental to transport, and transportation of hazardous materials, including company material. This notification requirement applies only to repair stations that are regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.
- (f) Certificate holders operating at foreign locations. This exception applies if a certificate holder operating at a foreign location where the country requires the certificate holder to use persons working in that country to load aircraft. In such a case, the certificate holder may use those persons even if they have not been trained in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA approved hazardous materials training program. Those persons, however, must be under the direct visual supervision of someone who has successfully completed the certificate holder's approved initial or recurrent hazardous materials training program in accordance with this part. This exception applies

only to those persons who load aircraft.

§ 135.507 Hazardous materials training records.

- (a) General requirement. Each certificate holder must maintain a record of all training required by this part received within the preceding three years for each person who performs or directly supervises a job function specified in §135.501(a). The record must be maintained during the time that the person performs or directly supervises any of those job functions, and for 90 days thereafter. These training records must be kept for direct employees of the certificate holder, as well as independent contractors, subcontractors, and any other person who performs or directly supervises these job functions for the certificate holder.
- (b) Location of records. The certificate holder must retain the training records required by paragraph (a) of this section for all initial and recurrent training received within the preceding 3 years for all persons performing or directly supervising the job functions listed in Appendix O of part 121 of this chapter at a designated location. The records must be available upon request at the location where the trained person performs or directly supervises the job function specified in §135.501(a). Records may be maintained electronically and provided on location electronically. When the person ceases to perform or directly supervise a hazardous materials job function, the certificate holder must retain the hazardous materials training records for an additional 90 days and make them available upon request at the last location where the person worked.
- (c) Content of records. Each record must contain the following:
 - (1) The individual's name;
- (2) The most recent training completion date;
- (3) A description, copy or reference to training materials used to meet the training requirement;
- (4) The name and address of the organization providing the training; and
- (5) A copy of the certification issued when the individual was trained, which shows that a test has been completed satisfactorily.

- (d) New hire or new job function. Each certificate holder using a person under the exception in §135.505(b) must maintain a record for that person. The records must be available upon request at the location where the trained person performs or directly supervises the job function specified in §135.501(a). Records may be maintained electronically and provided on location electronically. The record must include the following:
- (1) A signed statement from an authorized representative of the certificate holder authorizing the use of the person in accordance with the exception:
- (2) The date of hire or change in job function:
- (3) The person's name and assigned job function;
- (4) The name of the supervisor of the job function; and
- (5) The date the person is to complete hazardous materials training in accordance with Appendix O of part 121 of this chapter.

Subpart L—Helicopter Air Ambulance Equipment, Operations, and Training Requirements

Source: Docket No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 135.601 Applicability and definitions.

- (a) Applicability. This subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to each certificate holder conducting helicopter air ambulance operations.
- (b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Helicopter air ambulance operation means a flight, or sequence of flights, with a patient or medical personnel on board, for the purpose of medical transportation, by a part 135 certificate holder authorized by the Administrator to conduct helicopter air ambulance operations. A helicopter air ambulance operation includes, but is not limited to—
- (i) Flights conducted to position the helicopter at the site at which a patient or donor organ will be picked up.
- (ii) Flights conducted to reposition the helicopter after completing the patient, or donor organ transport.

- (iii) Flights initiated for the transport of a patient or donor organ that are terminated due to weather or other reasons.
- (2) Medical personnel means a person or persons with medical training, including but not limited to flight physicians, flight nurses, or flight paramedics, who are carried aboard a helicopter during helicopter air ambulance operations in order to provide medical care.
- (3) *Mountainous* means designated mountainous areas as listed in part 95 of this chapter.
- (4) *Nonmountainous* means areas other than mountainous areas as listed in part 95 of this chapter.

§ 135.603 Pilot-in-command instrument qualifications.

After April 24, 2017, no certificate holder may use, nor may any person serve as, a pilot in command of a helicopter air ambulance operation unless that person meets the requirements of §135.243 and holds a helicopter instrument rating or an airline transport pilot certificate with a category and class rating for that aircraft, that is not limited to VFR.

§ 135.605 Helicopter terrain awareness and warning system (HTAWS).

- (a) After April 24, 2017, no person may operate a helicopter in helicopter air ambulance operations unless that helicopter is equipped with a helicopter terrain awareness and warning system (HTAWS) that meets the requirements in TSO-C194 and Section 2 of RTCA DO-309.
- (b) The certificate holder's Rotor-craft Flight Manual must contain appropriate procedures for—
 - (1) The use of the HTAWS; and
- (2) Proper flight crew response to HTAWS audio and visual warnings.
- (c) Certificate holders with HTAWS required by this section with an approved deviation under §21.618 of this chapter are in compliance with this section.
- (d) The standards required in this section are incorporated by reference into this section with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that

specified in this section, the FAA must publish notice of change in the FED-ERAL REGISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the FAA's Office of Rulemaking (ARM-1), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591 (telephone (202) 267-9677) and from the sources indicated below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030 or to http://www.archives.gov/fed $eral_register/code_of_federal_regulations/$ ibr $\overline{locations.html}$.

- (1) U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Distribution Office, DOT Warehouse M30, Ardmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75th Avenue, Landover, MD 20785; telephone (301) 322–5377. Copies are also available on the FAA's Web site. Use the following link and type the TSO number in the search box: http://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory_and_Guidance_Library/rgTSO.nsf/Frameset?OpenPage.
- (i) TSO C-194, Helicopter Terrain Awareness and Warning System (HTAWS), Dec. 17, 2008.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (2) RTCA, Inc., 1150 18th Street NW., Suite 910, Washington, DC 20036, telephone (202) 833–9339, and are also avail-

able on RTCA's Web site at http://www.rtca.org/onlinecart/index.cfm.

- (i) RTCA DO-309, Minimum Operational Performance Standards (MOPS) for Helicopter Terrain Awareness and Warning System (HTAWS) Airborne Equipment, Mar. 13, 2008.
 - (ii) [Reserved]

§ 135.607 Flight Data Monitoring System.

After April 23, 2018, no person may operate a helicopter in air ambulance operations unless it is equipped with an approved flight data monitoring system capable of recording flight performance data. This system must:

- (a) Receive electrical power from the bus that provides the maximum reliability for operation without jeopardizing service to essential or emergency loads, and
- (b) Be operated from the application of electrical power before takeoff until the removal of electrical power after termination of flight.

§ 135.609 VFR ceiling and visibility requirements for Class G airspace.

(a) Unless otherwise specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications, when conducting VFR helicopter air ambulance operations in Class G airspace, the weather minimums in the following table apply:

Location	Day		Night		Night using an Approved NVIS or HTAWS	
	Ceiling	Flight Visibility	Ceiling	Flight Visibility	Ceiling	Flight Visibility
Nonmountainous local flying areas	800- feet	2 statute miles	1,000- feet	3 statute miles	800-feet	3 statute miles
Nonmountainous non- local flying areas	800- feet	3 statute miles	1,000- feet	5 statute miles	1,000- feet	3 statute miles
Mountainous local flying areas	800- feet	3 statute miles	1,500- feet	3 statute miles	1,000- feet	3 statute miles
Mountainous non-local flying areas	1,000- feet	3 statute miles	1,500- feet	5 statute miles	1,000- feet	5 statute miles

- (b) A certificate holder may designate local flying areas in a manner acceptable to the Administrator, that must—
- (1) Not exceed 50 nautical miles in any direction from each designated location;
- (2) Take into account obstacles and terrain features that are easily identifiable by the pilot in command and from which the pilot in command may visually determine a position; and
- (3) Take into account the operating environment and capabilities of the certificate holder's helicopters.
- (c) A pilot must demonstrate a level of familiarity with the local flying area by passing an examination given by the certificate holder within the 12 calendar months prior to using the local flying area.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014; Amdt. 135-129A, 79 FR 41126, July 15, 2014]

§ 135.611 IFR operations at locations without weather reporting.

- (a) If a certificate holder is authorized to conduct helicopter IFR operations, the Administrator may authorize the certificate holder to conduct IFR helicopter air ambulance operations at airports with an instrument approach procedure and at which a weather report is not available from the U.S. National Weather Service (NWS), a source approved by the NWS, or a source approved by the FAA, subject to the following limitations:
- (1) The certificate holder must obtain a weather report from a weather reporting facility operated by the NWS, a source approved by the NWS, or a source approved by the FAA, that is located within 15 nautical miles of the airport. If a weather report is not available, the certificate holder may obtain weather reports, forecasts, or any combination of them from the NWS, a source approved by the NWS, or a source approved by the FAA, for information regarding the weather observed in the vicinity of the airport;
- (2) Flight planning for IFR flights conducted under this paragraph must include selection of an alternate airport that meets the requirements of §§ 135.221 and 135.223;

- (3) In Class G airspace, IFR departures with visual transitions are authorized only after the pilot in command determines that the weather conditions at the departure point are at or above takeoff minimums depicted in a published departure procedure or VFR minimum ceilings and visibilities in accordance with § 135.609.
- (4) All approaches must be conducted at Category A approach speeds as established in part 97 or those required for the type of approach being used.
- (b) Each helicopter air ambulance operated under this section must be equipped with functioning severe weather detection equipment, unless the pilot in command reasonably determines severe weather will not be encountered at the destination, the alternate destination, or along the route of flight.
- (c) Pilots conducting operations pursuant to this section may use the weather information obtained in paragraph (a) to satisfy the weather report and forecast requirements of §135.213 and §135.225(a).
- (d) After completing a landing at the airport at which a weather report is not available, the pilot in command is authorized to determine if the weather meets the takeoff requirements of part 97 of this chapter or the certificate holder's operations specification, as applicable.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014, as amended by Amdt. 135-131, 79 FR 43622, July 28, 2014; Amdt. 135-141, 84 FR 35823, July 25, 2019]

§ 135.613 Approach/departure IFR transitions.

- (a) Approaches. When conducting an authorized instrument approach and transitioning from IFR to VFR flight, upon transitioning to VFR flight the following weather minimums apply—
- (1) For Point-in-Space (PinS) Copter Instrument approaches annotated with a "Proceed VFR" segment, if the distance from the missed approach point to the landing area is 1 NM or less, flight visibility must be at least 1 statute mile and the ceiling on the approach chart applies;
- (2) For all instrument approaches, including PinS when paragraph (a)(1) of

this section does not apply, if the distance from the missed approach point to the landing area is 3 NM or less, the applicable VFR weather minimums are—

- (i) For Day Operations: No less than a 600-foot ceiling and 2 statute miles flight visibility;
- (ii) For Night Operations: No less than a 600-foot ceiling and 3 statute miles flight visibility; or
- (3) For all instrument approaches, including PinS, if the distance from the missed approach point to the landing area is greater than 3 NM, the VFR weather minimums required by the class of airspace.
- (b) Departures. For transitions from VFR to IFR upon departure—
- (1) The VFR weather minimums of paragraph (a) of this section apply if—
- (i) An FAA-approved obstacle departure procedure is followed; and
- (ii) An IFR clearance is obtained on or before reaching a predetermined location that is not more than 3 NM from the departure location.
- (2) If the departure does not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the VFR weather minimums required by the class of airspace apply.

§135.615 VFR flight planning.

- (a) Pre-flight. Prior to conducting VFR operations, the pilot in command must—
- (1) Determine the minimum safe cruise altitude by evaluating the terrain and obstacles along the planned route of flight;
- (2) Identify and document the highest obstacle along the planned route of flight; and
- (3) Using the minimum safe cruise altitudes in paragraphs (b)(1)–(2) of this section, determine the minimum required ceiling and visibility to conduct the planned flight by applying the weather minimums appropriate to the class of airspace for the planned flight.
- (b) *Enroute*. While conducting VFR operations, the pilot in command must ensure that all terrain and obstacles along the route of flight are cleared vertically by no less than the following:
 - (1) 300 feet for day operations.
 - (2) 500 feet for night operations.

- (c) Rerouting the planned flight path. A pilot in command may deviate from the planned flight path for reasons such as weather conditions or operational considerations. Such deviations do not relieve the pilot in command of the weather requirements or the requirements for terrain and obstacle clearance contained in this part and in part 91 of this chapter. Rerouting, change in destination, or other changes to the planned flight that occur while the helicopter is on the ground at an intermediate stop require evaluation of the new route in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (d) Operations manual. Each certificate holder must document its VFR flight planning procedures in its operations manual.

§ 135.617 Pre-flight risk analysis.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting helicopter air ambulance operations must establish, and document in its operations manual, an FAA-approved preflight risk analysis that includes at least the following—
- (1) Flight considerations, to include obstacles and terrain along the planned route of flight, landing zone conditions, and fuel requirements;
- (2) Human factors, such as crew fatigue, life events, and other stressors:
- (3) Weather, including departure, en route, destination, and forecasted;
- (4) A procedure for determining whether another helicopter air ambulance operator has refused or rejected a flight request; and
- (5) Strategies and procedures for mitigating identified risks, including procedures for obtaining and documenting approval of the certificate holder's management personnel to release a flight when a risk exceeds a level predetermined by the certificate holder.
- (b) Each certificate holder must develop a preflight risk analysis worksheet to include, at a minimum, the items in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Prior to the first leg of each helicopter air ambulance operation, the pilot in command must conduct a preflight risk analysis and complete the preflight risk analysis worksheet in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA-approved procedures. The pilot in

command must sign the preflight risk analysis worksheet and specify the date and time it was completed.

(d) The certificate holder must retain the original or a copy of each completed preflight risk analysis worksheet at a location specified in its operations manual for at least 90 days from the date of the operation.

§ 135.619 Operations control centers.

- (a) Operations control center. After April 22, 2016, certificate holders authorized to conduct helicopter air ambulance operations, with 10 or more helicopter air ambulances assigned to the certificate holder's operations specifications, must have an operations control center. The operations control center must be staffed by operations control specialists who, at a minimum—
- (1) Provide two-way communications with pilots;
- (2) Provide pilots with weather briefings, to include current and forecasted weather along the planned route of flight;
- (3) Monitor the progress of the flight; and
- (4) Participate in the preflight risk analysis required under §135.617 to include the following:
- (i) Ensure the pilot has completed all required items on the preflight risk analysis worksheet;
- (ii) Confirm and verify all entries on the preflight risk analysis worksheet;
- (iii) Assist the pilot in mitigating any identified risk prior to takeoff; and
- (iv) Acknowledge in writing, specifying the date and time, that the preflight risk analysis worksheet has been accurately completed and that, according to their professional judgment, the flight can be conducted safely.
- (b) Operations control center staffing. Each certificate holder conducting helicopter air ambulance operations must provide enough operations control specialists at each operations control center to ensure the certificate holder maintains operational control of each flight.
- (c) Documentation of duties and responsibilities. Each certificate holder must describe in its operations manual the duties and responsibilities of operations control specialists, including

preflight risk mitigation strategies and control measures, shift change checklist, and training and testing procedures to hold the position, including procedures for retesting.

- (d) Training requirements. No certificate holder may use, nor may any person perform the duties of, an operations control specialist unless the operations control specialist has satisfactorily completed the training requirements of this paragraph.
- (1) Initial training. Before performing the duties of an operations control specialist, each person must satisfactorily complete the certificate holder's FAAapproved operations control specialist initial training program and pass an FAA-approved knowledge and practical test given by the certificate holder. Initial training must include a minimum of 80 hours of training on the topics listed in paragraph (f) of this section. A certificate holder may reduce the number of hours of initial training to a minimum of 40 hours for persons who have obtained, at the time of beginning initial training, a total of at least 2 years of experience during the last 5 years in any one or in any combination of the following areas—
- (i) In military aircraft operations as a pilot, flight navigator, or meteorologist;
- (ii) In air carrier operations as a pilot, flight engineer, certified aircraft dispatcher, or meteorologist; or
- (iii) In aircraft operations as an air traffic controller or a flight service specialist.
- (2) Recurrent training. Every 12 months after satisfactory completion of the initial training, each operations control specialist must complete a minimum of 40 hours of recurrent training on the topics listed in paragraph (f) of this section and pass an test given by the certificate holder on those topics.
- (e) Training records. The certificate holder must maintain a training record for each operations control specialist employed by the certificate holder for the duration of that individual's employment and for 90 days thereafter. The training record must include a chronological log for each training

course, including the number of training hours and the examination dates and results.

- (f) Training topics. Each certificate holder must have an FAA-approved operations control specialist training program that covers at least the following topics—
 - (1) Aviation weather, including:
 - (i) General meteorology;
 - (ii) Prevailing weather;
- (iii) Adverse and deteriorating weather:
 - (iv) Windshear;
 - (v) Icing conditions;
 - (vi) Use of aviation weather products;
- (vii) Available sources of information; and
 - (viii) Weather minimums;
- (2) Navigation, including:
- (i) Navigation aids;
- (ii) Instrument approach procedures;
- (iii) Navigational publications; and
- (iv) Navigation techniques;
- (3) Flight monitoring, including:
- (i) Available flight-monitoring procedures; and
- (ii) Alternate flight-monitoring procedures:
 - (4) Air traffic control, including:
 - (i) Airspace;
 - (ii) Air traffic control procedures;
 - (iii) Aeronautical charts; and
 - (iv) Aeronautical data sources;
- (5) Aviation communication, including:
- (i) Available aircraft communications systems;
- (ii) Normal communication procedures;
- (iii) Abnormal communication procedures; and
- (iv) Emergency communication procedures:
 - (6) Aircraft systems, including:
 - (i) Communications systems;
 - (ii) Navigation systems;
 - (iii) Surveillance systems;
 - (iv) Fueling systems;
 - (v) Specialized systems;
- (vi) General maintenance requirements; and
 - (vii) Minimum equipment lists;
- (7) Aircraft limitations and performance, including:
 - $(i) \ Aircraft \ operational \ limit ations;$
 - (ii) Aircraft performance;
- (iii) Weight and balance procedures and limitations; and

- (iv) Landing zone and landing facility requirements;
- (8) Aviation policy and regulations, including:
- (i) 14 CFR Parts 1, 27, 29, 61, 71, 91, and 135:
 - (ii) 49 CFR Part 830;
- (iii) Company operations specifications;
- (iv) Company general operations policies;
- (v) Enhanced operational control policies;
- (vi) Aeronautical decision making and risk management;
 - (vii) Lost aircraft procedures; and
- (viii) Emergency and search and rescue procedures, including plotting coordinates in degrees, minutes, seconds format, and degrees, decimal minutes format:
- (9) Crew resource management, including:
- (i) Concepts and practical application;
- (ii) Risk management and risk mitigation; and
- (iii) Pre-flight risk analysis procedures required under §135.617;
- (10) Local flying area orientation, including:
 - (i) Terrain features;
 - (ii) Obstructions;
- (iii) Weather phenomena for local area;
- (iv) Airspace and air traffic control facilities;
- (v) Heliports, airports, landing zones, and fuel facilities;
 - (vi) Instrument approaches;
 - (vii) Predominant air traffic flow;
- (viii) Landmarks and cultural features, including areas prone to flatlight, whiteout, and brownout conditions; and
- (ix) Local aviation and safety resources and contact information; and
- (11) Any other requirements as determined by the Administrator to ensure safe operations.
- (g) Operations control specialist duty time limitations. (1) Each certificate holder must establish the daily duty period for an operations control specialist so that it begins at a time that allows that person to become thoroughly familiar with operational considerations, including existing and anticipated weather conditions in the

area of operations, helicopter operations in progress, and helicopter maintenance status, before performing duties associated with any helicopter air ambulance operation. The operations control specialist must remain on duty until relieved by another qualified operations control specialist or until each helicopter air ambulance monitored by that person has completed its flight or gone beyond that person's jurisdiction.

- (2) Except in cases where circumstances or emergency conditions beyond the control of the certificate holder require otherwise—
- (i) No certificate holder may schedule an operations control specialist for more than 10 consecutive hours of duty:
- (ii) If an operations control specialist is scheduled for more than 10 hours of duty in 24 consecutive hours, the certificate holder must provide that person a rest period of at least 8 hours at or before the end of 10 hours of duty;
- (iii) If an operations control specialist is on duty for more than 10 consecutive hours, the certificate holder must provide that person a rest period of at least 8 hours before that person's next duty period;
- (iv) Each operations control specialist must be relieved of all duty with the certificate holder for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive days.
- (h) Drug and alcohol testing. Operations control specialists must be tested for drugs and alcohol according to the certificate holder's Drug and Alcohol Testing Program administered under part 120 of this chapter.

§ 135.621 Briefing of medical personnel.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, prior to each helicopter air ambulance operation, each pilot in command, or other flight crewmember designated by the certificate holder, must ensure that all medical personnel have been briefed on the following—
- (1) Passenger briefing requirements in \$135.117(a) and (b); and
 - (2) Physiological aspects of flight;
 - (3) Patient loading and unloading;

- (4) Safety in and around the helicopter;
- (5) In-flight emergency procedures;
- (6) Emergency landing procedures;
- (7) Emergency evacuation procedures:
- (8) Efficient and safe communications with the pilot; and
- (9) Operational differences between day and night operations, if appropriate.
- (b) The briefing required in paragraphs (a)(2) through (9) of this section may be omitted if all medical personnel on board have satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved medical personnel training program within the preceding 24 calendar months. Each training program must include a minimum of 4 hours of ground training, and 4 hours of training in and around an air ambulance helicopter, on the topics set forth in paragraph (a)(2) through (9) of this section.
- (c) Each certificate holder must maintain a record for each person trained under this section that—
- (1) Contains the individual's name, the most recent training completion date, and a description, copy, or reference to training materials used to meet the training requirement.
- (2) Is maintained for 24 calendar months following the individual's completion of training.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014; Amdt. 135-129A, 79 FR 41126, July 15, 2014]

APPENDIX A TO PART 135—ADDITIONAL AIRWORTHINESS STANDARDS FOR 10 OR MORE PASSENGER AIRPLANES

Applicability

- 1. Applicability. This appendix prescribes the additional airworthiness standards required by §135.169.
- 2. References. Unless otherwise provided, references in this appendix to specific sections of part 23 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR part 23) are to those sections of part 23 in effect on March 30, 1967.

Flight Requirements

3. General. Compliance must be shown with the applicable requirements of subpart B of

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

FAR part 23, as supplemented or modified in §§4 through 10.

Performance

- 4. General. (a) Unless otherwise prescribed in this appendix, compliance with each applicable performance requirement in sections 4 through 7 must be shown for ambient atmospheric conditions and still air.
- (b) The performance must correspond to the propulsive thrust available under the particular ambient atmospheric conditions and the particular flight condition. The available propulsive thrust must correspond to engine power or thrust, not exceeding the approved power or thrust less—
 - (1) Installation losses; and
- (2) The power or equivalent thrust absorbed by the accessories and services appropriate to the particular ambient atmospheric conditions and the particular flight condition
- (c) Unless otherwise prescribed in this appendix, the applicant must select the takeoff, en route, and landing configurations for the airplane.
- (d) The airplane configuration may vary with weight, altitude, and temperature, to the extent they are compatible with the operating procedures required by paragraph (e) of this section.
- (e) Unless otherwise prescribed in this appendix, in determining the critical engine inoperative takeoff performance, the accelerate-stop distance, takeoff distance, changes in the airplane's configuration, speed, power, and thrust must be made under procedures established by the applicant for operation in service.
- (f) Procedures for the execution of balked landings must be established by the applicant and included in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- (g) The procedures established under paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must—
- (1) Be able to be consistently executed in service by a crew of average skill;
- (2) Use methods or devices that are safe and reliable; and
- (3) Include allowance for any time delays, in the execution of the procedures, that may reasonably be expected in service.
- 5. Takeoff. (a) General. Takeoff speeds, the accelerate-stop distance, the takeoff distance, and the one-engine-inoperative takeoff flight path data (described in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (f) of this section), must be determined for—
- (1) Each weight, altitude, and ambient temperature within the operational limits selected by the applicant;
- (2) The selected configuration for takeoff;
- (3) The center of gravity in the most unfavorable position;
- (4) The operating engine within approved operating limitations; and

- (5) Takeoff data based on smooth, dry, hard-surface runway.
- (b) Takeoff speeds. (1) The decision speed V_1 is the calibrated airspeed on the ground at which, as a result of engine failure or other reasons, the pilot is assumed to have made a decision to continue or discontinue the takeoff. The speed V_1 must be selected by the applicant but may not be less than—
 - (i) $1.10V_{S1}$;
 - (ii) $1.10V_{MC}$;
- (iii) A speed that allows acceleration to V_1 and stop under paragraph (c) of this section;
- (iv) A speed at which the airplane can be rotated for takeoff and shown to be adequate to safely continue the takeoff, using normal piloting skill, when the critical engine is suddenly made inoperative.
- (2) The initial climb out speed V_2 , in terms of calibrated airspeed, must be selected by the applicant so as to allow the gradient of climb required in section 6(b)(2), but it must not be less than V_1 or less than $1.2V_{S1}$.
- (3) Other essential take off speeds necessary for safe operation of the airplane.
- (c) Accelerate-stop distance. (1) The accelerate-stop distance is the sum of the distances necessary to—
- (i) Accelerate the airplane from a standing start to V_1 ; and
- (ii) Come to a full stop from the point at which V_1 is reached assuming that in the case of engine failure, failure of the critical engine is recognized by the pilot at the speed V
- (2) Means other than wheel brakes may be used to determine the accelerate-stop distance if that means is available with the critical engine inoperative and—
 - (i) Is safe and reliable;
- (ii) Is used so that consistent results can be expected under normal operating conditions: and
- (iii) Is such that exceptional skill is not required to control the airplane.
- (d) All engines operating takeoff distance. The all engine operating takeoff distance is the horizontal distance required to takeoff and climb to a height of 50 feet above the takeoff surface under the procedures in FAR 23.51(a).
- (e) One-engine-inoperative takeoff. Determine the weight for each altitude and temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, at which the airplane has the capability, after failure of the critical engine at V_1 determined under paragraph (b) of this section, to take off and climb at not less than V_2 , to a height 1,000 feet above the takeoff surface and attain the speed and configuration at which compliance is shown with the en route one-engine-inoperative gradient of climb specified in section 6(c).
- (f) One-engine-inoperative takeoff flight path data. The one-engine-inoperative takeoff

Pt. 135, App. A

flight path data consist of takeoff flight paths extending from a standing start to a point in the takeoff at which the airplane reaches a height 1,000 feet above the takeoff surface under paragraph (e) of this section.

- 6. Climb. (a) Landing climb: All-engines-operating. The maximum weight must be determined with the airplane in the landing configuration, for each altitude, and ambient temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, with the most unfavorable center of gravity, and out-of-ground effect in free air, at which the steady gradient of climb will not be less than 3.3 percent, with:
- (1) The engines at the power that is available 8 seconds after initiation of movement of the power or thrust controls from the minimum flight idle to the takeoff position.
- (2) A climb speed not greater than the approach speed established under section 7 and not less than the greater of $1.05\,V_{MC}$ or $1.10\,V_{S1}$.
- (b) Takeoff climb: one-engine-inoperative. The maximum weight at which the airplane meets the minimum climb performance specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph must be determined for each altitude and ambient temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, out of ground effect in free air, with the airplane in the takeoff configuration, with the most unfavorable center of gravity, the critical engine inoperative, the remaining engines at the maximum takeoff power or thrust, and the propeller of the inoperative engine windmilling with the propeller controls in the normal position except that, if an approved automatic feathering system is installed, the propellers may be in the feathered position:
- (1) Takeoff: landing gear extended. The minimum steady gradient of climb must be measurably positive at the speed V_1 .
- (2) Takeoff: landing gear retracted. The minimum steady gradient of climb may not be less than 2 percent at speed V_2 . For airplanes with fixed landing gear this requirement must be met with the landing gear extended.
- (c) En route climb: one-engine-inoperative. The maximum weight must be determined for each altitude and ambient temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, at which the steady gradient of climb is not less 1.2 percent at an altitude 1,000 feet above the takeoff surface, with the airplane in the en route configuration, the critical engine inoperative, the remaining engine at the maximum continuous power or thrust, and the most unfavorable center of gravity.
- 7. Landing. (a) The landing field length described in paragraph (b) of this section must be determined for standard atmosphere at each weight and altitude within the operational limits established by the applicant.

(b) The landing field length is equal to the landing distance determined under FAR 23.75(a) divided by a factor of 0.6 for the destination airport and 0.7 for the alternate airport. Instead of the gliding approach specified in FAR 23.75(a)(1), the landing may be preceded by a steady approach down to the 50-foot height at a gradient of descent not greater than 5.2 percent (3°) at a calibrated airspeed not less than $1.3\,V_{\rm SI}$.

Trin

- 8. Trim. (a) Lateral and directional trim. The airplane must maintain lateral and directional trim in level flight at a speed of V_H or V_{MO}/M_{MO} , whichever is lower, with landing gear and wing flaps retracted.
- (b) Longitudinal trim. The airplane must maintain longitudinal trim during the following conditions, except that it need not maintain trim at a speed greater than V_{MO}/M_{MO} :
- (1) In the approach conditions specified in FAR 23.161(c) (3) through (5), except that instead of the speeds specified in those paragraphs, trim must be maintained with a stick force of not more than 10 pounds down to a speed used in showing compliance with section 7 or $1.4V_{S1}$ whichever is lower.
- (2) In level flight at any speed from V_H or V_{MO}/M_{MO} , whichever is lower, to either V_x or $1.4V_{\rm SI}$, with the landing gear and wing flaps retracted.

Stability

- 9. Static longitudinal stability. (a) In showing compliance with FAR 23.175(b) and with paragraph (b) of this section, the airspeed must return to within $\pm 7\frac{1}{2}$ percent of the trim speed.
- (b) Cruise stability. The stick force curve must have a stable slope for a speed range of ± 50 knots from the trim speed except that the speeds need not exceed V_{FC}/M_{FC} or be less than $1.4V_{S1}$. This speed range will be considered to begin at the outer extremes of the friction band and the stick force may not exceed 50 pounds with—
 - (1) Landing gear retracted;
 - (2) Wing flaps retracted;
- (3) The maximum cruising power as selected by the applicant as an operating limitation for turbine engines or 75 percent of maximum continuous power for reciprocating engines except that the power need not exceed that required at V_{MO}/M_{MO} ;
- (4) Maximum takeoff weight; and
- (5) The airplane trimmed for level flight with the power specified in paragraph (3) of this paragraph.
- V_{FC}/M_{FC} may not be less than a speed midway between V_{MO}/M_{MO} and V_{DF}/M_{DF} , except that, for altitudes where Mach number is the limiting factor, M_{FC} need not exceed the Mach number at which effective speed warning occurs.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(c) Climb stability (turbopropeller powered airplanes only). In showing compliance with FAR 23.175(a), an applicant must, instead of the power specified in FAR 23.175(a)(4), use the maximum power or thrust selected by the applicant as an operating limitation for use during climb at the best rate of climb speed, except that the speed need not be less than $1.4V_{\rm SL}$.

Stalls

10. Stall warning. If artificial stall warning is required to comply with FAR 23.207, the warning device must give clearly distinguishable indications under expected conditions of flight. The use of a visual warning device that requires the attention of the crew within the cockpit is not acceptable by itself.

Control Systems

11. Electric trim tabs. The airplane must meet FAR 23.677 and in addition it must be shown that the airplane is safely controllable and that a pilot can perform all the maneuvers and operations necessary to effect a safe landing following any probable electric trim tab runaway which might be reasonably expected in service allowing for appropriate time delay after pilot recognition of the runaway. This demonstration must be conducted at the critical airplane weights and center of gravity positions.

Instruments: Installation

- 12. Arrangement and visibility. Each instrument must meet FAR 23.1321 and in addition:
- (a) Each flight, navigation, and powerplant instrument for use by any pilot must be plainly visible to the pilot from the pilot's station with the minimum practicable deviation from the pilot's normal position and line of vision when the pilot is looking forward along the flight path.
- (b) The flight instruments required by FAR 23.1303 and by the applicable operating rules must be grouped on the instrument panel and centered as nearly as practicable about the vertical plane of each pilot's forward vision. In addition—
- (1) The instrument that most effectively indicates the attitude must be in the panel in the top center position;
- (2) The instrument that most effectively indicates the airspeed must be on the panel directly to the left of the instrument in the top center position;
- (3) The instrument that most effectively indicates altitude must be adjacent to and directly to the right of the instrument in the top center position; and
- (4) The instrument that most effectively indicates direction of flight must be adjacent to and directly below the instrument in the top center position.

- 13. Airspeed indicating system. Each airspeed indicating system must meet FAR 23.1323 and in addition:
- (a) Airspeed indicating instruments must be of an approved type and must be calibrated to indicate true airspeed at sea level in the standard atmosphere with a minimum practicable instrument calibration error when the corresponding pitot and static pressures are supplied to the instruments.
- (b) The airspeed indicating system must be calibrated to determine the system error, i.e., the relation between IAS and CAS, in flight and during the accelerate-takeoff ground run. The ground run calibration must be obtained between 0.8 of the minimum value of V_1 and 1.2 times the maximum value of V_1 , considering the approved ranges of altitude and weight. The ground run calibration is determined assuming an engine failure at the minimum value of V_1 .
- (c) The airspeed error of the installation excluding the instrument calibration error, must not exceed 3 percent or 5 knots whichever is greater, throughout the speed range from V_{MO} to $1.3V_{S1}$ with flaps retracted and from $1.3V_{SO}$ to V_{FE} with flaps in the landing position.
- (d) Information showing the relationship between IAS and CAS must be shown in the Airplane Flight manual.
- 14. Static air vent system. The static air vent system must meet FAR 23.1325. The altimeter system calibration must be determined and shown in the Airplane Flight Manual.

Operating Limitations and Information

- 15. Maximum operating limit speed V_{MO}/M_{MO} . Instead of establishing operating limitations based on V_{NE} and V_{NO} , the applicant must establish a maximum operating limit speed V_{MO}/M_{MO} as follows:
- (a) The maximum operating limit speed must not exceed the design cruising speed V_C and must be sufficiently below V_D/M_D or V_{DF}/M_D , to make it highly improbable that the latter speeds will be inadvertently exceeded in flight.
- (b) The speed V_{MO} must not exceed $0.8V_D/M_D$ or $0.8V_{DF}/M_{DF}$ unless flight demonstrations involving upsets as specified by the Administrator indicates a lower speed margin will not result in speeds exceeding V_D/M_D or V_{DF} . Atmospheric variations, horizontal
- $V_{DF.}$ Atmospheric variations, horizontal gusts, system and equipment errors, and airframe production variations are taken into account.
- 16. Minimum flight crew. In addition to meeting FAR 23.1523, the applicant must establish the minimum number and type of qualified flight crew personnel sufficient for safe operation of the airplane considering—
- (a) Each kind of operation for which the applicant desires approval;
- (b) The workload on each crewmember considering the following:
- (1) Flight path control.

Pt. 135, App. A

- (2) Collision avoidance.
- (3) Navigation.
- (4) Communications.
- (5) Operation and monitoring of all essential aircraft systems.
- (6) Command decisions; and
- (c) The accessibility and ease of operation of necessary controls by the appropriate crewmember during all normal and emergency operations when at the crewmember flight station.
- 17. Airspeed indicator. The airspeed indicator must meet FAR 23.1545 except that, the airspeed notations and markings in terms of V_{NO} and V_{NH} must be replaced by the V_{MO} M_{MO} notations. The airspeed indicator markings must be easily read and understood by the pilot. A placard adjacent to the airspeed indicator is an acceptable means of showing compliance with FAR 23.1545(c).

Airplane Flight Manual

- 18. General. The Airplane Flight Manual must be prepared under FARs 23.1583 and 23.1587, and in addition the operating limitations and performance information in sections 19 and 20 must be included.
- 19. Operating limitations. The Airplane Flight Manual must include the following limitations—
- (a) Airspeed limitations. (1) The maximum operating limit speed V_{MO}/M_{MO} and a statement that this speed limit may not be deliberately exceeded in any regime of flight (climb, cruise, or descent) unless a higher speed is authorized for flight test or pilot training;
- (2) If an airspeed limitation is based upon compressibility effects, a statement to this effect and information as to any symptoms, the probable behavior of the airplane, and the recommended recovery procedures; and
- (3) The airspeed limits, shown in terms of V_{MO}/M_{MO} instead of V_{NO} and V_{NE}
- (b) Takeoff weight limitations. The maximum takeoff weight for each airport elevation ambient temperature and available takeoff runway length within the range selected by the applicant may not exceed the weight at which—
- (1) The all-engine-operating takeoff distance determined under section 5(b) or the accelerate-stop distance determined under section 5(c), whichever is greater, is equal to the available runway length:
- (2) The airplane complies with the one-engine-inoperative takeoff requirements specified in section 5(e); and
- (3) The airplane complies with the one-engine-inoperative takeoff and en route climb requirements specified in sections 6 (b) and
- (c) Landing weight limitations. The maximum landing weight for each airport elevation (standard temperature) and available landing runway length, within the range selected by the applicant. This weight may not

exceed the weight at which the landing field length determined under section 7(b) is equal to the available runway length. In showing compliance with this operating limitation, it is acceptable to assume that the landing weight at the destination will be equal to the takeoff weight reduced by the normal consumption of fuel and oil en route.

- 20. Performance information. The Airplane Flight Manual must contain the performance information determined under the performance requirements of this appendix. The information must include the following:
- (a) Sufficient information so that the takeoff weight limits specified in section 19(b) can be determined for all temperatures and altitudes within the operation limitations selected by the applicant.
- (b) The conditions under which the performance information was obtained, including the airspeed at the 50-foot height used to determine landing distances.
- (c) The performance information (determined by extrapolation and computed for the range of weights between the maximum landing and takeoff weights) for—
 - (1) Climb in the landing configuration; and
 - (2) Landing distance.
- (d) Procedure established under section 4 related to the limitations and information required by this section in the form of guidance material including any relevant limitations or information.
- (e) An explanation of significant or unusual flight or ground handling characteristics of the airplane.
- (f) Airspeeds, as indicated airspeeds, corresponding to those determined for takeoff under section 5(b).
- 21. Maximum operating altitudes. The maximum operating altitude to which operation is allowed, as limited by flight, structural, powerplant, functional, or equipment characteristics, must be specified in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- 22. Stowage provision for airplane flight manual. Provision must be made for stowing the Airplane Flight Manual in a suitable fixed container which is readily accessible to the pilot.
- 23. Operating procedures. Procedures for restarting turbine engines in flight (including the effects of altitude) must be set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual.

$Air frame\ Requirements$

Flight Loads

- 24. Engine torque. (a) Each turbopropeller engine mount and its supporting structure must be designed for the torque effects of:
- (1) The conditions in FAR 23.361(a).
- (2) The limit engine torque corresponding to takeoff power and propeller speed multiplied by a factor accounting for propeller control system malfunction, including quick feathering action, simultaneously with 1g

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

level flight loads. In the absence of a rational analysis, a factor of 1.6 must be used.

- (b) The limit torque is obtained by multiplying the mean torque by a factor of 1.25.
- 25. Turbine engine gyroscopic loads. Each turbopropeller engine mount and its supporting structure must be designed for the gyroscopic loads that result, with the engines at maximum continuous r.p.m., under either—
- (a) The conditions in FARs 23.351 and 23.423; or
- (b) All possible combinations of the following:
- (1) A yaw velocity of 2.5 radians per second.
 (2) A pitch velocity of 1.0 radians per second.
 - (3) A normal load factor of 2.5.
 - (4) Maximum continuous thrust.
- 26. Unsymmetrical loads due to engine failure.
 (a) Turbopropeller powered airplanes must be designed for the unsymmet-rical loads resulting from the failure of the critical engine including the following conditions in combination with a single malfunction of the propeller drag limiting system, considering the probable pilot corrective action on the flight controls:
- (1) At speeds between V_{mo} and V_{D_i} the loads resulting from power failure because of fuel flow interruption are considered to be limit loads.
- (2) At speeds between V_{mo} and V_c the loads resulting from the disconnection of the engine compressor from the turbine or from loss of the turbine blades are considered to be ultimate loads.
- (3) The time history of the thrust decay and drag buildup occurring as a result of the prescribed engine failures must be substantiated by test or other data applicable to the particular engine-propeller combination.
- (4) The timing and magnitude of the probable pilot corrective action must be conservatively estimated, considering the characteristics of the particular engine-propeller-airplane combination.
- (b) Pilot corrective action may be assumed to be initiated at the time maximum yawing velocity is reached, but not earlier than 2 seconds after the engine failure. The magnitude of the corrective action may be based on the control forces in FAR 23.397 except that lower forces may be assumed where it is shown by analysis or test that these forces can control the yaw and roll resulting from the prescribed engine failure conditions.

Ground Loads

- 27. Dual wheel landing gear units. Each dual wheel landing gear unit and its supporting structure must be shown to comply with the following:
- (a) *Pivoting*. The airplane must be assumed to pivot about one side of the main gear with the brakes on that side locked. The limit vertical load factor must be 1.0 and the coef-

- ficient of friction 0.8. This condition need apply only to the main gear and its supporting structure.
- (b) *Unequal tire inflation*. A 60–40 percent distribution of the loads established under FAR 23.471 through FAR 23.483 must be applied to the dual wheels.
- (c) Flat tire. (1) Sixty percent of the loads in FAR 23.471 through FAR 23.483 must be applied to either wheel in a unit.
- (2) Sixty percent of the limit drag and side loads and 100 percent of the limit vertical load established under FARs 23.493 and 23.485 must be applied to either wheel in a unit except that the vertical load need not exceed the maximum vertical load in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

Fatigue Evaluation

- 28. Fatigue evaluation of wing and associated structure. Unless it is shown that the structure, operating stress levels, materials and expected use are comparable from a fatigue standpoint to a similar design which has had substantial satisfactory service experience, the strength, detail design, and the fabrication of those parts of the wing, wing carrythrough, and attaching structure whose failure would be catastrophic must be evaluated under either—
- (a) A fatigue strength investigation in which the structure is shown by analysis, tests, or both to be able to withstand the repeated loads of variable magnitude expected in service: or
- (b) A fail-safe strength investigation in which it is shown by analysis, tests, or both that catastrophic failure of the structure is not probable after fatigue, or obvious partial failure, of a principal structural element, and that the remaining structure is able to withstand a static ultimate load factor of 75 percent of the critical limit load factor at V_C . These loads must be multiplied by a factor of 1.15 unless the dynamic effects of failure under static load are otherwise considered.

Design and Construction

- 29. Flutter. For multiengine turbopropeller powered airplanes, a dynamic evaluation must be made and must include—
- (a) The significant elastic, inertia, and aerodynamic forces associated with the rotations and displacements of the plane of the propeller; and
- (b) Engine-propeller-nacelle stiffness and damping variations appropriate to the particular configuration.

Landina Gear

30. Flap operated landing gear warning device. Airplanes having retractable landing gear and wing flaps must be equipped with a warning device that functions continuously when the wing flaps are extended to a flap position that activates the warning device to

Pt. 135, App. A

give adequate warning before landing, using normal landing procedures, if the landing gear is not fully extended and locked. There may not be a manual shut off for this warning device. The flap position sensing unit may be installed at any suitable location. The system for this device may use any part of the system (including the aural warning device) provided for other landing gear warning devices.

Personnel and Cargo Accommodations

- 31. Cargo and baggage compartments. Cargo and baggage compartments must be designed to meet FAR 23.787 (a) and (b), and in addition means must be provided to protect passengers from injury by the contents of any cargo or baggage compartment when the ultimate forward inertia force is 9g.
- 32. Doors and exits. The airplane must meet FAR 23.783 and FAR 23.807 (a)(3), (b), and (c), and in addition:
- (a) There must be a means to lock and safeguard each external door and exit against opening in flight either inadvertently by persons, or as a result of mechanical failure. Each external door must be operable from both the inside and the outside.
- (b) There must be means for direct visual inspection of the locking mechanism by crewmembers to determine whether external doors and exits, for which the initial opening movement is outward, are fully locked. In addition, there must be a visual means to signal to crewmembers when normally used external doors are closed and fully locked.
- (c) The passenger entrance door must qualify as a floor level emergency exit. Each additional required emergency exit except floor level exits must be located over the wing or must be provided with acceptable means to assist the occupants in descending to the ground. In addition to the passenger entrance door:
- (1) For a total seating capacity of 15 or less, an emergency exit as defined in FAR 23.807(b) is required on each side of the cabin.
- (2) For a total seating capacity of 16 through 23, three emergency exits as defined in FAR 23.807(b) are required with one on the same side as the door and two on the side opposite the door.
- (d) An evacuation demonstration must be conducted utilizing the maximum number of occupants for which certification is desired. It must be conducted under simulated night conditions utilizing only the emergency exits on the most critical side of the aircraft. The participants must be representative of average airline passengers with no previous practice or rehearsal for the demonstration. Evacuation must be completed within 90 seconds.
- (e) Each emergency exit must be marked with the word "Exit" by a sign which has white letters 1 inch high on a red background 2 inches high, be self-illuminated or

independently internally electrically illuminated, and have a minimum luminescence (brightness) of at least 160 microlamberts. The colors may be reversed if the passenger compartment illumination is essentially the same.

- (f) Access to window type emergency exits must not be obstructed by seats or seat backs.
- (g) The width of the main passenger aisle at any point between seats must equal or exceed the values in the following table:

	Minimum main passenger aisle width		
Total seating capacity	Less than 25 inches from floor	25 inches and more from floor	
10 through 23	9 inches	15 inches.	

Miscellaneous

- 33. Lightning strike protection. Parts that are electrically insulated from the basic airframe must be connected to it through lightning arrestors unless a lightning strike on the insulated part—
- (a) Is improbable because of shielding by other parts; or
- (b) Is not hazardous.
- 34. *Ice protection*. If certification with ice protection provisions is desired, compliance with the following must be shown:
- (a) The recommended procedures for the use of the ice protection equipment must be set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) An analysis must be performed to establish, on the basis of the airplane's operational needs, the adequacy of the ice protection system for the various components of the airplane. In addition, tests of the ice protection system must be conducted to demonstrate that the airplane is capable of operating safely in continuous maximum and intermittent maximum icing conditions as described in appendix C of part 25 of this chapter.
- (c) Compliance with all or portions of this section may be accomplished by reference, where applicable because of similarity of the designs, to analysis and tests performed by the applicant for a type certificated model.
- 35. Maintenance information. The applicant must make available to the owner at the time of delivery of the airplane the information the applicant considers essential for the proper maintenance of the airplane. That information must include the following:
- (a) Description of systems, including electrical, hydraulic, and fuel controls.
- (b) Lubrication instructions setting forth the frequency and the lubricants and fluids which are to be used in the various systems.
- (c) Pressures and electrical loads applicable to the various systems.
- (d) Tolerances and adjustments necessary for proper functioning.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (e) Methods of leveling, raising, and towing.
- (f) Methods of balancing control surfaces.
- (g) Identification of primary and secondary structures.
- (h) Frequency and extent of inspections necessary to the proper operation of the airplane.
- (i) Special repair methods applicable to the airplane.
- (j) Special inspection techniques, such as X-ray, ultrasonic, and magnetic particle inspection.
 - (k) List of special tools.

Propulsion

General

- 36. Vibration characteristics. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the engine installation must not result in vibration characteristics of the engine exceeding those established during the type certification of the engine.
- 37. In flight restarting of engine. If the engine on turbopropeller powered airplanes cannot be restarted at the maximum cruise altitude, a determination must be made of the altitude below which restarts can be consistently accomplished. Restart information must be provided in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- 38. Engines. (a) For turbopropeller powered airplanes. The engine installation must comply with the following:
- (1) Engine isolation. The powerplants must be arranged and isolated from each other to allow operation, in at least one configuration, so that the failure or malfunction of any engine, or of any system that can affect the engine, will not—
- (i) Prevent the continued safe operation of the remaining engines; or
- (ii) Require immediate action by any crewmember for continued safe operation.
- (2) Control of engine rotation. There must be a means to individually stop and restart the rotation of any engine in flight except that engine rotation need not be stopped if continued rotation could not jeopardize the safety of the airplane. Each component of the stopping and restarting system on the engine side of the firewall, and that might be exposed to fire, must be at least fire resistant. If hydraulic propeller feathering systems are used for this purpose, the feathering lines must be at least fire resistant under the operating conditions that may be expected to exist during feathering.
- (3) Engine speed and gas temperature control devices. The powerplant systems associated with engine control devices, systems, and instrumentation must provide reasonable assurance that those engine operating limitations that adversely affect turbine rotor structural integrity will not be exceeded in service.

- (b) For reciprocating engine powered airplanes. To provide engine isolation, the powerplants must be arranged and isolated from each other to allow operation, in at least one configuration, so that the failure or malfunction of any engine, or of any system that can affect that engine, will not—
- (1) Prevent the continued safe operation of the remaining engines; or
- (2) Require immediate action by any crewmember for continued safe operation.
- 39. Turbopropeller reversing systems. (a) Turbopropeller reversing systems intended for ground operation must be designed so that no single failure or malfunction of the system will result in unwanted reverse thrust under any expected operating condition. Failure of structural elements need not be considered if the probability of this kind of failure is extremely remote.
- (b) Turbopropeller reversing systems intended for in flight use must be designed so that no unsafe condition will result during normal operation of the system, or from any failure (or reasonably likely combination of failures) of the reversing system, under any anticipated condition of operation of the airplane. Failure of structural elements need not be considered if the probability of this kind of failure is extremely remote.
- (c) Compliance with this section may be shown by failure analysis, testing, or both for propeller systems that allow propeller blades to move from the flight low-pitch position to a position that is substantially less than that at the normal flight low-pitch stop position. The analysis may include or be supported by the analysis made to show compliance with the type certification of the propeller and associated installation components. Credit will be given for pertinent analysis and testing completed by the engine and propeller manufacturers.
- 40. Turbopropeller drag-limiting systems. Turbopropeller drag-limiting systems must be designed so that no single failure or malfunction of any of the systems during normal or emergency operation results in propeller drag in excess of that for which the airplane was designed. Failure of structural elements of the drag-limiting systems need not be considered if the probability of this kind of failure is extremely remote.
- 41. Turbine engine powerplant operating characteristics. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the turbine engine powerplant operating characteristics must be investigated in flight to determine that no adverse characteristics (such as stall, surge, or flameout) are present to a hazardous degree, during normal and emergency operation within the range of operating limitations of the airplane and of the engine.
- 42. Fuel flow. (a) For turbopropeller powered airplanes—

Pt. 135, App. A

- (1) The fuel system must provide for continuous supply of fuel to the engines for normal operation without interruption due to depletion of fuel in any tank other than the main tank; and
- (2) The fuel flow rate for turbopropeller engine fuel pump systems must not be less than 125 percent of the fuel flow required to develop the standard sea level atmospheric conditions takeoff power selected and included as an operating limitation in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) For reciprocating engine powered airplanes, it is acceptable for the fuel flow rate for each pump system (main and reserve supply) to be 125 percent of the takeoff fuel consumption of the engine.

Fuel System Components

- 43. Fuel pumps. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, a reliable and independent power source must be provided for each pump used with turbine engines which do not have provisions for mechanically driving the main pumps. It must be demonstrated that the pump installations provide a reliability and durability equivalent to that in FAR 23.991(a).
- 44. Fuel strainer or filter. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the following apply:
- (a) There must be a fuel strainer or filter between the tank outlet and the fuel metering device of the engine. In addition, the fuel strainer or filter must be—
- (1) Between the tank outlet and the engine-driven positive displacement pump inlet, if there is an engine-driven positive displacement pump:
- (2) Accessible for drainage and cleaning and, for the strainer screen, easily removable; and
- (3) Mounted so that its weight is not supported by the connecting lines or by the inlet or outlet connections of the strainer or filter itself.
- (b) Unless there are means in the fuel system to prevent the accumulation of ice on the filter, there must be means to automatically maintain the fuel-flow if ice-clogging of the filter occurs; and
- (c) The fuel strainer or filter must be of adequate capacity (for operating limitations established to ensure proper service) and of appropriate mesh to insure proper engine operation, with the fuel contaminated to a degree (for particle size and density) that can be reasonably expected in service. The degree of fuel filtering may not be less than that established for the engine type certification.
- 45. Lightning strike protection. Protection must be provided against the ignition of flammable vapors in the fuel vent system due to lightning strikes.

Cooling

- 46. Cooling test procedures for turbopropeller powered airplanes. (a) Turbopropeller powered airplanes must be shown to comply with FAR 23.1041 during takeoff, climb, en route, and landing stages of flight that correspond to the applicable performance requirements. The cooling tests must be conducted with the airplane in the configuration, and operating under the conditions that are critical relative to cooling during each stage of flight. For the cooling tests a temperature is "stabilized" when its rate of change is less than 2 °F. per minute.
- (b) Temperatures must be stabilized under the conditions from which entry is made into each stage of flight being investigated unless the entry condition is not one during which component and engine fluid temperatures would stabilize, in which case, operation through the full entry condition must be conducted before entry into the stage of flight being investigated to allow temperatures to reach their natural levels at the time of entry. The takeoff cooling test must be preceded by a period during which the powerplant component and engine fluid temperatures are stabilized with the engines at ground idle.
- (c) Cooling tests for each stage of flight must be continued until—
- (1) The component and engine fluid temperatures stabilize:
- (2) The stage of flight is completed: or
- (3) An operating limitation is reached.

Induction System

- 47. $Air\ induction.$ For turbopropeller powered airplanes—
- (a) There must be means to prevent hazardous quantities of fuel leakage or overflow from drains, vents, or other components of flammable fluid systems from entering the engine intake systems; and
- (b) The air inlet ducts must be located or protected so as to minimize the ingestion of foreign matter during takeoff, landing, and taxiing.
- 48. Induction system icing protection. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, each turbine engine must be able to operate throughout its flight power range without adverse effect on engine operation or serious loss of power or thrust, under the icing conditions specified in appendix C of part 25 of this chapter. In addition, there must be means to indicate to appropriate flight crewmembers the functioning of the powerplant ice protection system.
- 49. Turbine engine bleed air systems. Turbine engine bleed air systems of turbopropeller powered airplanes must be investigated to determine—
- (a) That no hazard to the airplane will result if a duct rupture occurs. This condition must consider that a failure of the duct can

occur anywhere between the engine port and the airplane bleed service; and

(b) That, if the bleed air system is used for direct cabin pressurization, it is not possible for hazardous contamination of the cabin air system to occur in event of lubrication system failure.

Exhaust System

50. Exhaust system drains. Turbopropeller engine exhaust systems having low spots or pockets must incorporate drains at those locations. These drains must discharge clear of the airplane in normal and ground attitudes to prevent the accumulation of fuel after the failure of an attempted engine start.

Powerplant Controls and Accessories

- 51. Engine controls. If throttles or power levers for turbopropeller powered airplanes are such that any position of these controls will reduce the fuel flow to the engine(s) below that necessary for satisfactory and safe idle operation of the engine while the airplane is in flight, a means must be provided to prevent inadvertent movement of the control into this position. The means provided must incorporate a positive lock or stop at this idle position and must require a separate and distinct operation by the crew to displace the control from the normal engine operating range.
- 52. Reverse thrust controls. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the propeller reverse thrust controls must have a means to prevent their inadvertent operation. The means must have a positive lock or stop at the idle position and must require a separate and distinct operation by the crew to displace the control from the flight regime.
- 53. Engine ignition systems. Each turbopropeller airplane ignition system must be considered an essential electrical load.
- 54. Powerplant accessories. The powerplant accessories must meet FAR 23.1163, and if the continued rotation of any accessory remotely driven by the engine is hazardous when malfunctioning occurs, there must be means to prevent rotation without interfering with the continued operation of the engine.

Powerplant Fire Protection

- 55. Fire detector system. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the following apply:
- (a) There must be a means that ensures prompt detection of fire in the engine compartment. An overtemperature switch in each engine cooling air exit is an acceptable method of meeting this requirement.
- (b) Each fire detector must be constructed and installed to withstand the vibration, inertia, and other loads to which it may be subjected in operation.

- (c) No fire detector may be affected by any oil, water, other fluids, or fumes that might be present.
- (d) There must be means to allow the flight crew to check, in flight, the functioning of each fire detector electric circuit.
- (e) Wiring and other components of each fire detector system in a fire zone must be at least fire resistant.
- 56. Fire protection, cowling and nacelle skin. For reciprocating engine powered airplanes, the engine cowling must be designed and constructed so that no fire originating in the engine compartment can enter either through openings or by burn through, any other region where it would create additional hazards.
- 57. Flammable fluid fire protection. If flammable fluids or vapors might be liberated by the leakage of fluid systems in areas other than engine compartments, there must be means to—
- (a) Prevent the ignition of those fluids or vapors by any other equipment; or
- (b) Control any fire resulting from that ignition.

Equipment

- 58. Powerplant instruments. (a) The following are required for turbopropeller airplanes:
- (1) The instruments required by FAR 23.1305 (a) (1) through (4), (b) (2) and (4).
- (2) A gas temperature indicator for each engine.
 - (3) Free air temperature indicator.
- (4) A fuel flowmeter indicator for each engine.
- (5) Oil pressure warning means for each engine.
- (6) A torque indicator or adequate means for indicating power output for each engine.
- (7) Fire warning indicator for each engine.
 (8) A means to indicate when the propeller blade angle is below the low-pitch position corresponding to idle operation in flight.
- (9) A means to indicate the functioning of the ice protection system for each engine.
- (b) For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the turbopropeller blade position indicator must begin indicating when the blade has moved below the flight low-pitch position.
- (c) The following instruments are required for reciprocating engine powered airplanes:
- (1) The instruments required by FAR 23.1305.
- (2) A cylinder head temperature indicator for each engine.
- (3) A manifold pressure indicator for each engine.

Systems and Equipments

General

59. Function and installation. The systems and equipment of the airplane must meet FAR 23.1301, and the following:

Pt. 135, App. A

- (a) Each item of additional installed equipment must— $\,$
- (1) Be of a kind and design appropriate to its intended function:
- (2) Be labeled as to its identification, function, or operating limitations, or any applicable combination of these factors, unless misuse or inadvertent actuation cannot create a hazard:
- (3) Be installed according to limitations specified for that equipment; and
 - (4) Function properly when installed
- (b) Systems and installations must be designed to safeguard against hazards to the aircraft in the event of their malfunction or failure.
- (c) Where an installation, the functioning of which is necessary in showing compliance with the applicable requirements, requires a power supply, that installation must be considered an essential load on the power supply, and the power sources and the distribution system must be capable of supplying the following power loads in probable operation combinations and for probable durations:
- (1) All essential loads after failure of any prime mover, power converter, or energy storage device.
- (2) All essential loads after failure of any one engine on two-engine airplanes.
- (3) In determining the probable operating combinations and durations of essential loads for the power failure conditions described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph, it is permissible to assume that the power loads are reduced in accordance with a monitoring procedure which is consistent with safety in the types of operations authorized.
- 60. Ventilation. The ventilation system of the airplane must meet FAR 23.831, and in addition, for pressurized aircraft, the ventilating air in flight crew and passenger compartments must be free of harmful or hazardous concentrations of gases and vapors in normal operation and in the event of reasonably probable failures or malfunctioning of the ventilating, heating, pressurization, or other systems, and equipment. If accumulation of hazardous quantities of smoke in the cockpit area is reasonably probable, smoke evacuation must be readily accomplished.

Electrical Systems and Equipment

- 61. General. The electrical systems and equipment of the airplane must meet FAR 23.1351, and the following:
- (a) Electrical system capacity. The required generating capacity, and number and kinds of power sources must—

- (1) Be determined by an electrical load analysis; and
- (2) Meet FAR 23.1301.
- (b) Generating system. The generating system includes electrical power sources, main power busses, transmission cables, and associated control, regulation and protective devices. It must be designed so that—
- (1) The system voltage and frequency (as applicable) at the terminals of all essential load equipment can be maintained within the limits for which the equipment is designed, during any probable operating conditions:
- (2) System transients due to switching, fault clearing, or other causes do not make essential loads inoperative, and do not cause a smoke or fire hazard;
- (3) There are means, accessible in flight to appropriate crewmembers, for the individual and collective disconnection of the electrical power sources from the system; and
- (4) There are means to indicate to appropriate crewmembers the generating system quantities essential for the safe operation of the system, including the voltage and current supplied by each generator.
- 62. Electrical equipment and installation. Electrical equipment, controls, and wiring must be installed so that operation of any one unit or system of units will not adversely affect the simultaneous operation of any other electrical unit or system essential to the safe operation.
- 63. Distribution system. (a) For the purpose of complying with this section, the distribution system includes the distribution busses, their associated feeders, and each control and protective device.
- (b) Each system must be designed so that essential load circuits can be supplied in the event of reasonably probable faults or open circuits, including faults in heavy current carrying cables.
- (c) If two independent sources of electrical power for particular equipment or systems are required under this appendix, their electrical energy supply must be ensured by means such as duplicate electrical equipment, throwover switching, or multichannel or loop circuits separately routed.
- 64. Circuit protective devices. The circuit protective devices for the electrical circuits of the airplane must meet FAR 23.1357, and in addition circuits for loads which are essential to safe operation must have individual and exclusive circuit protection.

APPENDIX B TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Installed system 1 minimum accuracy (to recovered data)	Sampling inter- val (per second)	Resolution 4 read out
Relative time (from recorded on prior to takeoff).	25 hr minimum	±0.125% per hour	1	1 sec.
Indicated airspeed	$V_{\rm so}$ to $V_{\rm D}$ (KIAS)	±5% or ±10 kts., whichever is greater. Resolution 2 kts. below 175 KIAS.	1	1% ³ .
Altitude	-1,000 ft. to max cert. alt. of A/C.	± 100 to ± 700 ft. (see Table 1, TSO C51-a).	1	25 to 150
Magnetic heading Vertical acceleration	360°	±5° ±0.2g in addition to ±0.3g maximum datum.	1	1° 0.03g.
Longitudinal acceleration	±1.0g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	2	0.01g.
Pitch attitude	100% of usable	±2°±2°	1	0.8° 0.8°
Stabilizer trim position	Full range	±3% unless higher uniquely required.	1	1% ³ .
Or Pitch control position	Full range	±3% unless higher uniquely required.	1	1%³.
Engine Power, Each Engine				
Fan or N ₁ speed or EPR or cockpit indications used for aircraft certification.	Maximum range	±5%	1	1% ³ .
Prop. speed and torque (sample once/sec as close together as practicable).			1 (prop speed), 1 (torque).	
Altitude rate ² (need depends on altitude resolution).	±8,000 fpm	±10%. Resolution 250 fpm below 12,000 ft. indicated.	1	250 fpm Below 12,000
Angle of attack ² (need depends on altitude resolution).	-20° to 40° or of usable range.	±2°	1	0.8% 3
Radio transmitter keying (discrete).	On/off		1.	
TE flaps (discrete or analog)	Each discrete position (U, D, T/O, AAP). Or.		1.	
LE flaps (discrete or analog)	Analog 0–100% range Each discrete position (U, D, T/O, AAP). Or.	±3°	1.	1%3
Thrust reverser, each engine (Discrete).	Analog 0–100% range Stowed or full reverse	±3°	1.	1%³.
Spoiler/speedbrake (discrete) Autopilot engaged (discrete)	Stowed or out Engaged or disengaged		1. 1.	

¹ When data sources are aircraft instruments (except altimeters) of acceptable quality to fly the aircraft the recording system excluding these sensors (but including all other characteristics of the recording system) shall contribute no more than half of the values in this column.

² If data from the altitude encoding altimeter (100 ft. resolution) is used, then either one of these parameters should also be recorded. If however, altitude is recorded at a minimum resolution of 25 feet, then these two parameters can be omitted.

³ Per cent of full range.

⁴ This column applies to aircraft manufacturing after October 11, 1991.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26152, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 135–69, 62 FR 38397, July 17, 1997]

APPENDIX C TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Installed system ¹ minimum accuracy (to recovered data)	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution ³ read out
Relative time (from recorded	25 hr minimum	±0.125% per hour	1	1 sec.

Pt. 135, App. D

		I	ı	I
Parameters	Range	Installed system 1 minimum accuracy (to recovered data)	Sampling inter- val (per second)	Resolution ³ read out
Indicated airspeed	V _m in to V _D (KIAS) (minimum airspeed signal attainable with installed pilot-static system).	±5% or ±10 kts., whichever is greater.	1	1 kt.
Altitude	-1,000 ft. to 20,000 ft. pressure altitude.	±100 to ±700 ft. (see Table 1, TSO C51-a).	1	25 to 150 ft.
Magnetic heading Vertical acceleration	360° -3g to + 6g	±5° ±0.2g in addition to ±0.3g maximum datum.	1	1°. 0.05g.
Longitudinal acceleration	±1.0g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	2	0.03g.
Pitch attitudeRoll attitude	100% of usable range ±60° or 100% of usable range, whichever is greater.	±2°±2°	1	0.8°. 0.8°.
Altitude rate	±8,000 fpm	±10% Resolution 250 fpm below 12,000 ft. indicated.	1	250 fpm below 12,000.
Engine Power, Each Engine Main rotor speed Free or power turbine Engine torque Flight Control—Hydraulic Pressure	Maximum range Maximum range Maximum range	±5% + 5% ±5%	1 1 1	1% ² 1% ² 1% ²
Primary (discrete)	High/low		1. 1.	
Radio transmitter keying (discrete).	On/off		1.	
Autopilot engaged (discrete) SAS status—engaged (discrete).	Engaged or disengaged Engaged/disengaged		1. 1.	
SAS fault status (discrete) Flight Controls	Fault/OK		1.	
Collective ⁴ Pedal Position ⁴ Lat. Cyclic ⁴ Long. Cyclic ⁴ Controllable Stabilator Position ⁴ .	Full range	±3% ±3% ±3% ±3% ±3% ±3%	2 2 2 2 2	1% ² 1% ² 1% ² 1% ² 1% ²

¹ When data sources are aircraft instruments (except altimeters) of acceptable quality to fly the aircraft the recording system excluding these sensors (but including all other characteristics of the recording system) shall contribute no more than half of the values in this column.

2 Per cent of full range.

3 This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.

4 For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the sampling interval per second is 4.

 $[\mathrm{Doc.\ No.\ 25530,\ 53\ FR\ 26152,\ July\ 11,\ 1988;\ 53\ FR\ 30906,\ Aug.\ 16,\ 1988,\ as\ amended\ by\ Amdt.\ 135-69,\ 62\ FR\ 38397,\ July\ 17,\ 1997;\ Amdt.\ 135-113,\ 73\ FR\ 12570,\ Mar.\ 7,\ 2008;\ 73\ FR\ 15281,\ Mar.\ 21,\ 2008;\ Amdt.\ 135-121,\ 75\ FR\ 17047,\ Apr.\ 5,\ 2010]$

APPENDIX D TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	resolution 4 read out
Time (GMT or Frame Counter) (range 0 to 4095, sampled 1 per frame).	24 Hrs	±0.125% Per Hour	0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	1 sec.
Altitude	 1,000 ft to max certificated altitude of aircraft. 	±100 to ±700 ft (See Table 1, TSO-C51a).	1	5' to 35' 1.
Airspeed	50 KIAS to V_{so} , and V_{so} to 1.2 V_{D} .	±5%, ±3%	1	1kt
Heading	360°	±2°	1	0.5°
Normal Acceleration (Vertical)	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	8	0.01g
Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	1	0.5°

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	resolution 4 read out
Roll Attitude	±180°	±2°	1	0.5°.
Radio Transmitter Keying	On-Off (Discrete)		1	
Thrust/Power on Each Engine	Full range forward	±2%	1 (per engine)	0.2% 2.
Trailing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full range or each dis- crete position.	±3° or as pilot's indicator	0.5	0.5% ² .
Leading Edge Flap on or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full range or each discrete position.	±3° or as pilot's indicator	0.5	0.5% 2.
Thrust Reverser Position	Stowed, in transit, and reverse (discretion).		1 (per 4 sec- onds per en- gine).	
Ground Spoiler Position/ Speed Brake Selection.	Full range or each dis- crete position.	±2% unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.222.
Marker Beacon Passage	Discrete		1	
Autopilot Engagement	Discrete		1	
Longitudinal Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Pilot Input And/or Surface Po- sition-Primary Controls (Pitch, Roll, Yaw) ³ .	Full range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.2% 2.
Lateral Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Pitch Trim Position	Full range	±3% unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.3% 2.
Glideslope Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% 2.
Localizer Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% 2.
AFCS Mode And Engagement Status.	Discrete		1	
Radio Altitude	-20 ft to 2,500 ft	±2 Ft or ±3% whichever is greater below 500 ft and ±5% above 500 ft.	1	1 ft + 5% ² above 500'.
Master Warning	Discrete		1	
Main Gear Squat Switch Status.	Discrete		1	
Angle of Attack (if recorded directly).	As installed	As installed	2	0.3% ² .
Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Temperature.	-50 °C to + 90 °C	±2° c	0.5	0.3° c
Hydraulics, Each System Low Pressure.	Discrete		0.5	or 0.5% ² .
Groundspeed	As installed	Most accurate systems installed (IMS equipped aircraft only).	1	0.2% 2.

If additional recording capacity is available, recording of the following parameters is recommended. The parameters are listed in order of significance:

Drift Angle	When available. As installed.	As installed	4	
Wind Speed and Direction	When available. As installed.	As installed	4	
Latitude and Longitude	When available. As installed.	As installed	4	
Brake pressure/Brake pedal position.	As installed	As installed	1	
Additional engine parameters:				
EPR	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
N ¹	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
N ²	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
EGT	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Throttle Lever Position	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Fuel Flow	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
TCAS:				
TA	As installed	As installed	1	
RA	As installed	As installed	1	
Sensitivity level (as se- lected by crew).	As installed	As installed	2	
GPWS (ground proximity warning system).	Discrete		1	
Landing gear or gear selector position.	Discrete		0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	
DME 1 and 2 Distance	0–200 NM;	As installed	0.25 1m	i.

Pt. 135, App. E

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	resolution 4 read out
Nav 1 and 2 Frequency Selection.	Full range	As installed	0.25.	

¹ When altitude rate is recorded. Altitude rate must have sufficient resolution and sampling to permit the derivation of altitude to

APPENDIX E TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling inter- val (per second)	Resolution ² read out	
Time (GMT)	24 Hrs	±0.125% Per Hour	0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	1 sec	
Altitude	- 1,000 ft to max certificated altitude of aircraft.	d altitude of air- TSO-C51a).		5' to 30'.	
Airspeed	As the installed meas- uring system.	±3%	1	1 kt	
Heading	360°	±2°	1	0.5°.	
Normal Acceleration (Vertical)	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	8	0.01g	
Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	2	0.5°	
Roll Attitude	±180°	±2°	2	0.5°.	
Radio Transmitter Keying	On-Off (Discrete)		1	0.25 sec	
Power in Each Engine: Free Power Turbine Speed <i>and</i> Engine Torque.	0-130% (power Turbine Speed) Full range (Torque).	±2%	1 speed 1 torque (per engine).	0.2% ¹ to 0.4% ¹	
Main Rotor Speed	0–130%	±2%	2	0.3% 1	
Altitude Rate	±6,000 ft/min	As installed	2	0.2% 1	
Pilot Input—Primary Controls (Collective, Longitudinal Cyclic, Lateral Cyclic, Pedal) ³ .	Full range	±3%	2	0.5% 1	
Flight Control Hydraulic Pressure Low.	Discrete, each circuit		1		
Flight Control Hydraulic Pressure Selector Switch Position, 1st and 2nd stage.	Discrete		1		
AFCS Mode and Engagement Status.	Discrete (5 bits nec- essary).		1		
Stability Augmentation System Engage.	Discrete		1		
SAS Fault Status	Discrete		0.25		
Main Gearbox Temperature Low.	As installed	As installed	0.25	0.5% 1	
Main Gearbox Temperature High.	As installed	As installed	0.5	0.5% 1	
Controllable Stabilator Position.	Full Range	±3%	2	0.4% 1.	
Longitudinal Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.	
Lateral Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum of ±5%.	4	0.01g.	
Master Warning	Discrete		1		
Nav 1 and 2 Frequency Selection.	Full range	As installed	0.25		
Outside Air Temperature	−50 °C to + 90 °C	±2° c	0.5	0.3° c	

 $[Doc.\ No.\ 25530,\ 53\ FR\ 26154,\ July\ 11,\ 1988;\ 53\ FR\ 30906,\ Aug.\ 16,\ 1988;\ Amdt.\ 135–113,\ 73\ FR\ 12571,\ Mar.\ 7,\ 2008;\ 73\ FR\ 15281,\ Mar.\ 21,\ 2008;\ Amdt.\ 135–121,\ 75\ FR\ 17047,\ Apr.\ 5,\ 2010]$

¹ When altitude rate is recorded. Auditude rate in the state of the st

Per cent of full range.
 This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.
 For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the sampling interval per second is 4.

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

APPENDIX F TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
1. Time or Rel- ative Time Counts ¹ .	24 Hrs, 0 to 4095.	±0.125% Per Hour.	4	1 sec	UTC time preferred when available. Counter increments each 4 seconds of system operation.
2. Pressure Alti- tude.	- 1000 ft to max certificated alti- tude of aircraft. + 5000 ft.	±100 to ±700 ft (see table, TSO C124a or TSO C51a).	1	5' to 35"	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
 Indicated air- speed or Cali- brated airspeed. 	50 KIAS or minimum value to Max V _{so+} and V _{so} to 1.2 V _{.D} .	±5% and ±3%	1	1 kt	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
 Heading (Pri- mary flight crew reference). 	0-360° and Discrete "true" or "mag".	±2°	1	0.5°	When true or magnetic head- ing can be selected as the primary heading reference, a discrete indicating selec- tion must be recorded.
5. Normal Acceleration (Vertical) 9.	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.125	0.004g	
6. Pitch Attitude	±75%	±2°	1 or 0.25 for air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.25 is recommended.
7. Roll Attitude ²	±180°	±2°	1 or 0.5 0.5 air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.5 is recommended.
B. Manual Radio Transmitter Keying or CVR/ DFDR synchro- nization ref- erence.	On-Off (Discrete) None		1		Preferably each crew mem- ber but one discrete ac- ceptable for all trans- mission provided the CVR/ FDR system complies with TSO C124a CVR synchro- nization requirements
Thrust/Power on each engine—primary flight crew reference.	Full Range Forward.	+2%	1 (per engine)	0.3% of full range.	(paragraph 4.2.1 ED-55). Sufficient parameters (e.g. EPR, N1 or Torque, NP) as appropriate to the particular engine being recorded to determine power in forward and reverse thrust, including potential overspeed condition.
Autopilot Engagement.	Discrete "on" or "off".		1		
11. Longitudinal Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g.	
12a. Pitch control(s) position (nonfly-by-wire systems) 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling in terval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
12b. Pitch control(s) position (fly-by-wire systems) 3 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	

Pt. 135, App. F

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
13a. Lateral control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire) 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
13b. Lateral control position(s) (fly-by-wire) 4 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	
14a. Yaw control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire) ⁵ 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
14b. Yaw control position(s) (fly-by-wire) 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	, .,
15. Pitch control surface(s) position ⁶ ¹⁸ .	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j)	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes fitted with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
16. Lateral control surface(s) position ⁷ ¹⁸ .	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	A suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
17. Yaw control surface(s) position 8 18.	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5.
18. Lateral Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g.	
19. Pitch Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3° Unless High- er Accuracy Uniquely Re- quired.	1	0.6% of full range	

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
20. Trailing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion ¹⁰ .	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±3° or as Pilot's Indicator.	2	0.5% of full range.	Flap position and cockpit control may each be sam- pled alternately at 4 sec- ond intervals, to give a data point every 2 sec- onds.
21. Leading Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion 11.	Full Range or Each Discrete Position.	±3° or as Pilot's Indicator and sufficient to determine each discrete position.	2	0.5% of full range.	Left and right sides, of flap position and cockpit control may each be sampled at 4 second intervals, so as to give a data point to every 2 seconds.
22. Each Thrust reverser Posi- tion (or equiva- lent for pro- peller airplane).	Stowed, In Transit, and reverse (Discrete).		1 (per engine		Turbo-jet—2 discretes enable the 3 states to be deter- mined Turbo-prop—1 discrete
23. Ground Spoil- er Position or Speed Brake Selection 12.	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±2° Unless High- er Accuracy Uniquely Re- quired.	1 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5% of full range	
24. Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Tem- perature 13.	−50 °C to + 90 °C.	±2 °C	2	0.3 °C	
25. Autopilot/ Autothrottle/ AFCS Mode and Engage- ment Status.	A suitable combination of discretes.		1		Discretes should show which systems are engaged and which primary modes are controlling the flight path and speed of the aircraft.
26. Radio Altitude ¹⁴ .	-20 ft to 2,500 ft.	±2 ft or ±3% Whichever is Greater Below 500 ft and ±5% Above 500 ft.	1	1 ft + 5% above 500 ft.	For autoland/category 3 op- erations. Each radio altim- eter should be recorded, but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second.
27. Localizer Deviation, MLS Azimuth, or GPS Lateral Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed ±62°.	As installed ±3% recommended	1	0.3% of full range.	For autoland/category 3 op- erations. Each system should be recorded but ar- ranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid
28. Glideslope Deviation, MLS Elevation, or GPS Vertical Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed. 0.9 to + 30°	As installed ±3% recommended.	1	0.3% of full range.	in use need be recorded. For autoland/category 3 operations. Each system should be recorded but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid
29. Marker Beacon Passage.30. Master Warn-	Discrete "on" or "off".		1		in use need be recorded. A single discrete is acceptable for all markers. Record the master warning
ing.					and record each "red" warning that cannot be determined from other parameters or from the cockpit voice recorder.
31. Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear).	Discrete "air" or "ground".		1 (0.25 recommended.).		, 1111111111111111111111111111111111111

Pt. 135, App. F

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
32. Angle of Attack (If measured directly).	As installed	As installed	2 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.3% of full range.	If left and right sensors are available, each may be recorded at 4 or 1 second intervals, as appropriate, so as to give a data point at 2 seconds or 0.5 second, as required.
33. Hydraulic Pressure Low, Each System.	Discrete or available sensor range, "low" or "normal".	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	
34. Groundspeed	As installed	Most Accurate Systems In- stalled.	1	0.2% of full range.	
35. GPWS (ground prox- imity warning system).	Discrete "warn- ing" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes unless recorder capacity is limited in which case a single discrete for all modes is acceptable.
36. Landing Gear Position or Landing gear cockpit control selection.	Discrete		4		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded.
37. Drift Angle 15 38. Wind Speed and Direction.	As installed As installed	As installed As installed	44	0.1° 1 knot, and 1.0°.	
39. Latitude and Longitude.	As installed	As installed	4	0.002°, or as installed.	Provided by the Primary Navigation System Ref- erence. Where capacity permits latitude/longitude resolution should be 0.0002°.
40. Stick shaker and pusher activation.	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes to determine activation.
41. Windshear Detection.	Discrete "warn- ing" or "off".		1.		
42. Throttle/power lever position 16.	Full Range	±2%	1 for each lever	2% of full range	For airplanes with non-me- chanically linked cockpit engine controls.
43. Additional Engine Parameters.	As installed	As installed	Each engine each second.	2% of full range	Where capacity permits, the preferred priority is indicated vibration level, N2, EGT, Fuel Flow, Fuel Cutoff lever position and N3, unless engine manufacturer recommends otherwise.
44. Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance Sys- tem (TCAS).	Discretes	As installed	1		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded to determine the status of—Combined Control, Vertical Control, Up Advisory, and down advisory. (ref. ARINC Characteristic 735 Attachment 6E, TCAS VERTICAL RADATA OUTPUT WORD.)
45. DME 1 and 2 Distance.	0–200 NM;	As installed	4	1 NM	1 mile.
46. Nav 1 and 2 Selected Frequency.	Full range	As installed	4		Sufficient to determine selected frequency.
47. Selected barometric setting.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	0.2% of full range.	
 Selected altitude. 	Full Range	±5%	1	100 ft.	

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

The recorded values must meet the designated range, resolution and accuracy requirements during static and dynamic conditions. Dynamic condition means the parameter is experiencing change at the maximum rate attainable, including the maximum rate of reversal. All data recorded must be correlated in time to within one second.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
49. Selected speed.	Full Range	±5%	1	1 knot.	
50. Selected Mach.	Full Range	±5%	1	.01.	
51. Selected vertical speed.	Full Range	±5%	1	100 ft./min.	
52. Selected heading.	Full Range	±5%	1	1°.	
53. Selected flight path.	Full Range	±5%	1	1°.	
54. Selected decision height.	Full Range	±5%	64	1 ft.	
55. EFIS display format.	Discrete(s)		4		Discretes should show the display system status (e.g., off, normal, fail, composite, sector, plan, nav aids, weather radar, range, copy.
56. Multi-function/ Engine Alerts Display format.	Discrete(s)		4		Discretes should show the display system status (e.g., off, normal, fail, and the identity of display pages for emergency procedures, need not be recorded.
57. Thrust comand 17.	Full Range	±2%	2	2% of full range	
58. Thrust target59. Fuel quantityin CG trim tank.	Full Range	±2% ±5%	4(1 per 64 sec.)	2% of full range. 1% of full range.	
60. Primary Navigation System Reference.	Discrete GPS, INS, VOR/ DME, MLS, Local Local		4		A suitable combination of discretes to determine the Primary Navigation System reference.
61. Ice Detection	Glideslope. Discrete "ice" or "no ice".		4.		
62. Engine warn- ing each engine vibration.	Discrete		1.		
63. Engine warn- ing each engine over temp	Discrete		1.		
64. Engine warn- ing each engine oil pressure low.	Discrete		1.		
65. Engine warn- ing each engine over speed.	Discrete		1.		
66. Yaw Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accu- racy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range.	
67. Roll Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range.	
68. Brake Pressure (left and right).	As installed	±5%	1		To determine braking effort applied by pilots or by autobrakes.
69. Brake Pedal Application (left and right).	Discrete or Ana- log "applied" or "off".	±5% (Analog)	1		To determine braking applied by pilots.
70. Yaw or side- slip angle.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.5°.	
71. Engine bleed valve position.	Discrete "open" or "closed".		4.		
72. De-icing or anti-icing system selection.	Discrete "on" or "off".		4.		

Pt. 135, App. F

The recorded values must meet the designated range, resolution and accuracy requirements during static and dynamic conditions. Dynamic condition means the parameter is experiencing change at the maximum rate attainable, including the maximum rate of reversal. All data recorded must be correlated in time to within one second.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
73. Computed center of gravity.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	1% of full range.	
74. AC electrical bus status.	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
 DC electrical bus status. 	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
76. APU bleed valve position.	Discrete "open" or "closed".		4.		
77. Hydraulic Pressure (each system).	Full range	±5%	2	100 psi.	
Loss of cabin pressure.	Discrete "loss" or "normal".		1.		
79. Computer fail- ure (critical flight and en- gine control systems).	Discrete "fail" or "normal".		4.		
80. Heads-up dis- play (when an information source is in- stalled).	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		4.		
81. Para-visual display (when an information source is in-	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1.		
stalled). 82. Cockpit trim control input po- sition—pitch.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.2% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not avair able, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
83. Cockpit trim control input position—roll.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.7% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not avair able, cockpit display trim position should be recorded.
84. Cockpit trim control input position—yaw.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.3% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control input are not available, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
85. Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control position.	Full Range	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	Trailing edge flaps and cock pit flap control position may each be sampled alternately at 4 second inter vals to provide a sample each 0.5 second.
86. Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control po- sition.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	1	0.5% of full range.	52011 0.0 0000Hd.
87. Ground spoil- er position and speed brake se- lection.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	0.5	0.3% of full range	

The recorded values must meet the designated range, resolution and accuracy requirements during static and dynamic conditions. Dynamic condition means the parameter is experiencing change at the maximum rate attainable, including the maximum rate of reversal. All data recorded must be correlated in time to within one second.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
88. All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal) 18.	Full Range Control wheel ±70 lbs. Control column ±85 lbs. Rudder pedal ±165 lbs.	±5°	1	0.3% of full range.	For fly-by-wire flight control systems, where flight control systems, where flight control systems, where flight control systems, so function of the displacement of the control input device only, it is not necessary to record this parameter. For airplanes that have a flight control break-away capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control force inputs. The control force inputs may be sampled alternately once per 2 seconds to produce the sampling interval of 1.

- ¹ For A300 B2/B4 airplanes, resolution = 6 seconds.
- ² For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.703°.
 ³ For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 0.275% (0.088°>0.064°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution

- ³ For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 0.27% (0.088°>0.080°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.76% (0.703°>0.080°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.76% (0.703°>0.080°).

 ⁵ For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.18% (0.703°>0.120°).

 ⁶ For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.783% (0.352°>0.090°).

 ⁷ For A330/A340 series airplanes, aileron resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.100°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, spoiler resolution = 1.406% (0.703°>0.100°).

 ⁸ For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.30% (0.176°>0.12°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, seconds per sampling interval = 1
- °FOF A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = .005g. For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, resolution = .007g.

 °FOF B-717 series airplanes, resolution = .005g. For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, resolution = .007g.

 °FOF A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°). For A300 B2/B4 series airplanes, resolution = 0.92%

- 11 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°). For A300 b2/b4 series airplanes, resolution = 0.05 (0.230°>0.120°).

 12 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.406% (0.703°>0.100°).

 13 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.5 °C.

 14 For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, Radio Altitude resolution = 1.25 ft.

 15 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.352 degrees.

 16 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 4.32%. For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution is 3.27% of full range for throttle lever angle (TLA); for reverse thrust, reverse throttle lever angle (RLA) resolution is nonlinear over the active reverse thrust range, vr 2.9% of the full range value of 96.14 degrees.

 17 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, with IAE engines, resolution = 2.58%.

 18 For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the seconds per sampling interval is 0.125. Each input must be recorded at this rate. Alternately sampling inputs (interleaving) to meet this sampling interval is prohibited.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38398, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997; Amdt. 135-85, 67 FR 54323, Aug. 21, 2002; Amdt. 135–89, 68 FR 42939, July 18, 2003; 68 FR 50069, Aug. 20, 2003; Amdt. 135– 113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 135–121, 75 FR 17047, Apr. 5, 2010; Amdt. 135–120, 75 FR 7357, Feb. 19, 2010; Docket FAA-2017-0733, Amdt. 135-137, 82 FR 34399, July 25, 2017]

APPENDIX G TO PART 135—EXTENDED OPERATIONS (ETOPS)

G135.1 Definitions.

G135.1.1 Adequate Airport means an airport that an airplane operator may list with approval from the FAA because that airport meets the landing limitations of §135.385 or is a military airport that is active and operational.

G135.1.2 ETOPS Alternate Airport means an adequate airport that is designated in a dispatch or flight release for use in the event of a diversion during ETOPS. This definition applies to flight planning and does not in any way limit the authority of the pilot in command during flight.

G135.1.3 ETOPS Entry Point means the first point on the route of an ETOPS flight, determined using a one-engine inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air, that is more than 180 minutes from an adequate airport.

G135.1.4 ETOPS Qualified Person means a person, performing maintenance for the certificate holder, who has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's ETOPS training program.

G135.2 Requirements.

G135.2.1 General. After August 13, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an airplane. other than an all-cargo airplane with more than two engines, outside the continental United States more than 180 minutes flying

Pt. 135, App. G

time (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) from an airport described in §135.364 unless—

- (a) The certificate holder receives ETOPS approval from the FAA:
- (b) The operation is conducted in a multiengine transport category turbine-powered airplane;
- (c) The operation is planned to be no more than 240 minutes flying time (at the one engine inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) from an airport described in §135.364; and
- (d) The certificate holder meets the requirements of this appendix.

G135.2.2 Required certificate holder experience prior to conducting ETOPS.

Before applying for ETOPS approval, the certificate holder must have at least 12 months experience conducting international operations (excluding Canada and Mexico) with multi-engine transport category turbine-engine powered airplanes. The certificate holder may consider the following experience as international operations:

- (a) Operations to or from the State of Hawaii.
- (b) For certificate holders granted approval to operate under part 135 or part 121 before February 15, 2007, up to 6 months of domestic operating experience and operations in Canada and Mexico in multi-engine transport category turbojet-powered airplanes may be credited as part of the required 12 months of international experience required by paragraph G135.2.2(a) of this appendix.
- (c) ETOPS experience with other aircraft types to the extent authorized by the FAA.

G135.2.3 Airplane requirements. No certificate holder may conduct ETOPS in an airplane that was manufactured after February 17, 2015 unless the airplane meets the standards of \$25.1535.

G135.2.4 Crew information requirements. The certificate holder must ensure that flight crews have in-flight access to current weather and operational information needed to comply with §135.83, §135.225, and §135.229. This includes information on all ETOPS Alternate Airports, all destination alternates, and the destination airport proposed for each ETOPS flight.

G135.2.5 Operational Requirements.

- (a) No person may allow a flight to continue beyond its ETOPS Entry Point unless—
- (1) The weather conditions at each ETOPS Alternate Airport are forecast to be at or above the operating minima in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport when it might be used (from the earliest to the latest possible landing time), and
- (3) All ETOPS Alternate Airports within the authorized ETOPS maximum diversion

time are reviewed for any changes in conditions that have occurred since dispatch.

- (b) In the event that an operator cannot comply with paragraph G135.2.5(a)(1) of this appendix for a specific airport, another ETOPS Alternate Airport must be substituted within the maximum ETOPS diversion time that could be authorized for that flight with weather conditions at or above operating minima.
- (c) Pilots must plan and conduct ETOPS under instrument flight rules.
- (d) Time-Limited Systems. (1) Except as provided in paragraph G135.2.5(d)(3) of this appendix, the time required to fly the distance to each ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the allengines-operating cruise speed, corrected for wind and temperature) may not exceed the time specified in the Airplane Flight Manual for the airplane's most limiting fire suppression system time required by regulation for any cargo or baggage compartments (if installed), minus 15 minutes.
- (2) Except as provided in G135.2.5(d)(3) of this appendix, the time required to fly the distance to each ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the approved one-engine-inoperative cruise speed, corrected for wind and temperature) may not exceed the time specified in the Airplane Flight Manual for the airplane's most time limited system time (other than the airplane's most limiting fire suppression system time required by regulation for any cargo or baggage compartments), minus 15 minutes.
- (3) A certificate holder operating an airplane without the Airplane Flight Manual information needed to comply with paragraphs G135.2.5(d)(1) and (d)(2) of this appendix, may continue ETOPS with that airplane until February 17, 2015.
- G135.2.6 Communications Requirements.
- (a) No person may conduct an ETOPS flight unless the following communications equipment, appropriate to the route to be flown, is installed and operational:
- (1) Two independent communication transmitters, at least one of which allows voice communication.
- (2) Two independent communication receivers, at least one of which allows voice communication.
- (3) Two headsets, or one headset and one speaker.
- (b) In areas where voice communication facilities are not available, or are of such poor quality that voice communication is not possible, communication using an alternative system must be substituted.

G135.2.7 Fuel Requirements. No person may dispatch or release for flight an ETOPS flight unless, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, it has the fuel otherwise required by this part and enough fuel to satisfy each of the following requirements:

Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (a) Fuel to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport.
 (1) Fuel to account for rapid decompression and engine failure. The airplane must carry the greater of the following amounts of fuel:
- (i) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport assuming a rapid decompression at the most critical point followed by descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen supply requirements of § 135.157:
- (ii) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) assuming a rapid decompression and a simultaneous engine failure at the most critical point followed by descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen requirements of §135.157; or
- (iii) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) assuming an engine failure at the most critical point followed by descent to the one engine inoperative cruise altitude.
- (2) Fuel to account for errors in wind fore-casting. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a)(1) of this appendix, the certificate holder must increase the actual forecast wind speed by 5% (resulting in an increase in headwind or a decrease in tailwind) to account for any potential errors in wind forecasting. If a certificate holder is not using the actual forecast wind based on a wind model accepted by the FAA, the airplane must carry additional fuel equal to 5% of the fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a) of this appendix, as reserve fuel to allow for errors in wind data.
- (3) Fuel to account for icing. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a)(1) of this appendix, (after completing the wind calculation in G135.2.7(a)(2) of this appendix), the certificate holder must ensure that the airplane carries the greater of the following amounts of fuel in anticipation of possible icing during the diversion:
- (i) Fuel that would be burned as a result of airframe icing during 10 percent of the time icing is forecast (including the fuel used by engine and wing anti-ice during this period).
- (ii) Fuel that would be used for engine anti-ice, and if appropriate wing anti-ice, for the entire time during which icing is forecast.
- (4) Fuel to account for engine deterioration. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a)(1) of this appendix (after completing the wind calculation in paragraph G135.2.7(a)(2) of this appendix), the certificate holder must ensure the airplane also carries fuel equal to 5% of the fuel specified above, to account for deterioration in cruise fuel burn performance unless the certificate holder has a program to monitor airplane in-service deterioration to cruise fuel burn performance.
- (b) Fuel to account for holding, approach, and landing. In addition to the fuel required

- by paragraph G135.2.7 (a) of this appendix, the airplane must carry fuel sufficient to hold at 1500 feet above field elevation for 15 minutes upon reaching the ETOPS Alternate Airport and then conduct an instrument approach and land.
- (c) Fuel to account for APU use. If an APU is a required power source, the certificate holder must account for its fuel consumption during the appropriate phases of flight.
- G135.2.8 Maintenance Program Requirements. In order to conduct an ETOPS flight under §135.364, each certificate holder must develop and comply with the ETOPS maintenance program as authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications for each two-engine airplane-engine combination used in ETOPS. This provision does not apply to operations using an airplane with more than two engines. The certificate holder must develop this ETOPS maintenance program to supplement the maintenance program currently approved for the operator. This ETOPS maintenance program must include the following elements:
- (a) ETOPS maintenance document. The certificate holder must have an ETOPS maintenance document for use by each person involved in ETOPS. The document must—
- (1) List each ETOPS Significant System.
- (2) Refer to or include all of the ETOPS maintenance elements in this section.
- (3) Refer to or include all supportive programs and procedures.
- (4) Refer to or include all duties and responsibilities, and
- (5) Clearly state where referenced material is located in the certificate holder's document system.
- (b) ETOPS pre-departure service check. The certificate holder must develop a pre-departure check tailored to their specific operation.
- (1) The certificate holder must complete a pre-departure service check immediately before each ETOPS flight.
 - (2) At a minimum, this check must:
- (i) Verify the condition of all ETOPS Significant Systems;
- (ii) Verify the overall status of the airplane by reviewing applicable maintenance records; and
- (iii) Include an interior and exterior inspection to include a determination of engine and APU oil levels and consumption rates.
- (3) An appropriately trained maintenance person, who is ETOPS qualified must accomplish and certify by signature ETOPS specific tasks. Before an ETOPS flight may commence, an ETOPS pre-departure service check (PDSC) Signatory Person, who has been authorized by the certificate holder, must certify by signature, that the ETOPS PDSC has been completed.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph (b) only, the following definitions apply:

Pt. 135, App. G

- (i) ETOPS qualified person: A person is ETOPS qualified when that person satisfactorily completes the operator's ETOPS training program and is authorized by the certificate holder.
- (ii) ETOPS PDSC Signatory Person: A person is an ETOPS PDSC Signatory Person when that person is ETOPS Qualified and that person:
- (A) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC in the United States:
- (1) Works for an operator authorized to engage in part 135 or 121 operation or works for a part 145 repair station; and
- (2) Holds a U.S. Mechanic's Certificate with airframe and powerplant ratings.
- (B) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC outside of the U.S. holds a certificate in accordance with §43.17(c)(1) of this chapter; or
- (C) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC outside the U.S. holds the certificates needed or has the requisite experience or training to return aircraft to service on behalf of an ETOPS maintenance entity.
- (iii) ETOPS maintenance entity: An entity authorized to perform ETOPS maintenance and complete ETOPS pre-departure service checks and that entity is:
- (A) Certificated to engage in part 135 or 121 operations;
- (B) Repair station certificated under part 145 of this title; or
- (C) Entity authorized pursuant to $\S\,43.17(c)(2)$ of this chapter.
- (c) Limitations on dual maintenance. (1) Except as specified in paragraph G135.2.8(c)(2) of this appendix, the certificate holder may not perform scheduled or unscheduled dual maintenance during the same maintenance visit on the same or a substantially similar ETOPS Significant System listed in the ETOPS maintenance document, if the improper maintenance could result in the failure of an ETOPS Significant System.
- (2) In the event dual maintenance as defined in paragraph G135.2.8(c)(1) of this appendix cannot be avoided, the certificate holder may perform maintenance provided:
- (i) The maintenance action on each affected ETOPS Significant System is performed by a different technician, or
- (ii) The maintenance action on each affected ETOPS Significant System is performed by the same technician under the direct supervision of a second qualified individual: and
- (iii) For either paragraph G135.2.8(c)(2)(i) or (ii) of this appendix, a qualified individual conducts a ground verification test and any in-flight verification test required under the program developed pursuant to paragraph G135.2.8(d) of this appendix.
- (d) Verification program. The certificate holder must develop a program for the resolution of discrepancies that will ensure the effectiveness of maintenance actions taken

- on ETOPS Significant Systems. The verification program must identify potential problems and verify satisfactory corrective action. The verification program must include ground verification and in-flight verification policy and procedures. The certificate holder must establish procedures to clearly indicate who is going to initiate the verification action and what action is necessary. The verification action may be performed on an ETOPS revenue flight provided the verification action is documented as satisfactorily completed upon reaching the ETOPS entry point.
- (e) Task identification. The certificate holder must identify all ETOPS-specific tasks. An ETOPS qualified person must accomplish and certify by signature that the ETOPS-specific task has been completed.
- (f) Centralized maintenance control procedures. The certificate holder must develop procedures for centralized maintenance control for ETOPS.
- (g) ETOPS parts control program. The certificate holder must develop an ETOPS parts control program to ensure the proper identification of parts used to maintain the configuration of airplanes used in ETOPS.
- (h) Enhanced Continuing Analysis and Surveillance System (E-CASS) program. A certificate holder's existing CASS must be enhanced to include all elements of the ETOPS maintenance program. In addition to the reporting requirements of §135.415 and §135.417, the program includes reporting procedures, in the form specified in §135.415(e), for the following significant events detrimental to ETOPS within 96 hours of the occurrence to the responsible Flight Standards office:
- (1) IFSDs, except planned IFSDs performed for flight training.
- (2) Diversions and turnbacks for failures, malfunctions, or defects associated with any airplane or engine system.
- (3) Uncommanded power or thrust changes or surges.
- (4) Inability to control the engine or obtain desired power or thrust.
- (5) Inadvertent fuel loss or unavailability, or uncorrectable fuel imbalance in flight.
- (6) Failures, malfunctions or defects associated with ETOPS Significant Systems.
- (7) Any event that would jeopardize the safe flight and landing of the airplane on an ETOPS flight.
- (i) Propulsion system monitoring. The certificate holder, in coordination with the responsible Flight Standards office, must—
- (1) Establish criteria as to what action is to be taken when adverse trends in propulsion system conditions are detected, and
- (2) Investigate common cause effects or systemic errors and submit the findings to the responsible Flight Standards office within 30 days.

- (j) Engine condition monitoring. (1) The certificate holder must establish an engine-condition monitoring program to detect deterioration at an early stage and to allow for corrective action before safe operation is affected.
- (2) This program must describe the parameters to be monitored, the method of data collection, the method of analyzing data, and the process for taking corrective action.
- (3) The program must ensure that engine limit margins are maintained so that a prolonged engine-inoperative diversion may be conducted at approved power levels and in all expected environmental conditions without exceeding approved engine limits. This includes approved limits for items such as rotor speeds and exhaust gas temperatures.
- (k) Oil consumption monitoring. The certificate holder must develop an engine oil consumption monitoring program to ensure that there is enough oil to complete each ETOPS flight. APU oil consumption must be included if an APU is required for ETOPS. The operator's consumption limit may not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation. Monitoring must be continuous and include oil added at each ETOPS departure point. The program must compare the amount of oil added at each ETOPS departure point with the running average consumption to identify sudden increases.
- (1) APU in-flight start program. If an APU is required for ETOPS, but is not required to run during the ETOPS portion of the flight, the certificate holder must have a program acceptable to the FAA for cold soak in-flight start and run reliability.
- (m) Maintenance training. For each airplane-engine combination, the certificate holder must develop a maintenance training program to ensure that it provides training adequate to support ETOPS. It must include ETOPS specific training for all persons involved in ETOPS maintenance that focuses on the special nature of ETOPS. This training must be in addition to the operator's maintenance training program used to qualify individuals for specific airplanes and engines.
- (n) Configuration, maintenance, and procedures (CMP) document. The certificate holder must use a system to ensure compliance with the minimum requirements set forth in the current version of the CMP document for each airplane-engine combination that has a CMP
- (o) Reporting. The certificate holder must report quarterly to the responsible Flight Standards office and the airplane and engine manufacturer for each airplane authorized for ETOPS. The report must provide the operating hours and cycles for each airplane.

G135.2.9 Delayed compliance date for all airplanes. A certificate holder need not comply

with this appendix for any airplane until August 13, 2008.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 135-108, 72 FR 7348, Feb. 15, 2007; 72 FR 26542, May 10, 2007; Amdt. 135-112, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008; Amdt. 135-115, 73 FR 33882, June 16, 2008; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 135-139, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

PART 136—COMMERCIAL AIR TOURS AND NATIONAL PARKS AIR TOUR MANAGEMENT

Subpart A—National Air Tour Safety Standards

Sec.

- 136.1 Applicability and definitions.
- 136.3 Letters of Authorization.
- 136.5 Additional requirements for Hawaii.
- 136.7 Passenger briefings.
- 136.9 Life preservers for over water.
- 136.11 Helicopter floats for over water.
- 136.13 Helicopter performance plan and operations.

136.15-136.29 [Reserved]

Subpart B—National Parks Air Tour Management

- 136.31 Applicability.
- $136.33 \quad {\rm Definitions.}$
- 136.35 Prohibition of commercial air tour operations over the Rocky Mountain National Park.
- 136.37 Overflights of national parks and tribal lands.
- 136.39 Air tour management plans (ATMP).
- 136.41 Interim operating authority.
- 136.43-136.49 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Grand Canyon National Park

136.51-136.69 [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 136—SPECIAL OPERATING RULES FOR AIR TOUR OPERATORS IN THE STATE OF HAWAII

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—National Air Tour Safety Standards

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-1998-4521, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§ 136.1

§ 136.1 Applicability and definitions.

- (a) This subpart applies to each person operating or intending to operate a commercial air tour in an airplane or helicopter and, when applicable, to all occupants of the airplane or helicopter engaged in a commercial air tour. When any requirement of this subpart is more stringent than any other requirement of this chapter, the person operating the commercial air tour must comply with the requirement in this subpart.
- (b) As of September 11, 2007, this subpart is applicable to:
- (1) Part 121 or 135 operators conducting a commercial air tour and holding a part 119 certificate;
- (2) Part 91 operators conducting flights as described in §119.1(e)(2); and
- (3) Part 91 operators conducting flights as described in 14 CFR 91.146
- (c) This subpart is not applicable to operations conducted in balloons, gliders (powered or un-powered), parachutes (powered or un-powered), gyroplanes, or airships.
- (d) For the purposes of this subpart the following definitions apply:

Commercial Air Tour means a flight conducted for compensation or hire in an airplane or helicopter where a purpose of the flight is sightseeing. The FAA may consider the following factors in determining whether a flight is a commercial air tour for purposes of this subpart:

- (1) Whether there was a holding out to the public of willingness to conduct a sightseeing flight for compensation or hire;
- (2) Whether the person offering the flight provided a narrative that referred to areas or points of interest on the surface below the route of the flight;
 - (3) The area of operation;
- (4) How often the person offering the flight conducts such flights;
 - (5) The route of the flight;
- (6) The inclusion of sightseeing flights as part of any travel arrangement package;
- (7) Whether the flight in question would have been canceled based on poor visibility of the surface below the route of the flight; and
- (8) Any other factors that the FAA considers appropriate.

Commercial Air Tour operator means any person who conducts a commercial air tour.

Life preserver means a flotation device used by an aircraft occupant if the aircraft ditches in water. If an inflatable device, it must be un-inflated and ready for its intended use once inflated. In evaluating whether a non-inflatable life preserver is acceptable to the FAA, the operator must demonstrate to the FAA that such a preserver can be used during an evacuation and will allow all passengers to exit the aircraft without blocking the exit. Each occupant must have the physical capacity to wear and inflate the type of device used once briefed by the commercial air tour operator. Seat cushions do not meet this definition.

Raw terrain means any area on the surface, including water, devoid of any person, structure, vehicle, or vessel.

Shoreline means that area of the land adjacent to the water of an ocean, sea, lake, pond, river or tidal basin that is above the high water mark and excludes land areas unsuitable for landing such as vertical cliffs or land intermittently under water during the particular flight.

Suitable landing area for helicopters means an area that provides the operator reasonable capability to land without damage to equipment or injury to persons. Suitable landing areas must be site-specific, designated by the operator, and accepted by the FAA. These site-specific areas would provide an emergency landing area for a single-engine helicopter or a multiengine helicopter that does not have the capability to reach a safe landing area after an engine power loss.

(e) In an in-flight emergency requiring immediate action, the pilot in command may deviate from any rule of this subpart to the extent required to meet that emergency.

§ 136.3 Letters of Authorization.

Operators subject to this subpart who have Letters of Authorization may use the procedures described in 14 CFR 119.51 to amend or have the FAA reconsider those Letters of Authorization.

§ 136.5 Additional requirements for Hawaii.

No person may conduct a commercial air tour in the State of Hawaii unless they comply with the additional requirements and restrictions in appendix A to part 136.

§136.7 Passenger briefings.

- (a) Before takeoff each pilot in command shall ensure that each passenger has been briefed on the following:
- (1) Procedures for fastening and unfastening seatbelts;
 - (2) Prohibition on smoking; and
- (3) Procedures for opening exits and exiting the aircraft.
- (b) For flight segments over water beyond the shoreline, briefings must also include:
 - (1) Procedures for water ditching;
 - (2) Use of required life preservers; and
- (3) Procedures for emergency exit from the aircraft in the event of a water landing.

§ 136.9 Life preservers for over water.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, the operator and pilot in command of commercial air tours over water beyond the shoreline must ensure that each occupant is wearing a life preserver from before takeoff until flight is no longer over water.
- (b) The operator and pilot in command of a commercial air tour over water beyond the shoreline must ensure that a life preserver is readily available for its intended use and easily accessible to each occupant if:
- (1) The aircraft is equipped with floats; or
- (2) The airplane is within power-off gliding distance to the shoreline for the duration of the time that the flight is over water.
- (3) The aircraft is a multi engine that can be operated with the critical engine inoperative at a weight that will allow it to climb, at least 50 feet a minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the surface, as provided in the Airplane Flight Manual or the Rotorcraft Flight Manual, as appropriate.
- (c) No life preserver is required if the overwater operation is necessary only for takeoff or landing.

§ 136.11 Helicopter floats for over water.

- (a) A helicopter used in commercial air tours over water beyond the shore-line must be equipped with fixed floats or an inflatable flotation system adequate to accomplish a safe emergency ditching, if—
 - (1) It is a single-engine helicopter; or
- (2) It is a multi-engine helicopter that cannot be operated with the critical engine inoperative at a weight that will allow it to climb, at least 50 feet a minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the surface, as provided in the Rotorcraft Flight Manual (RFM).
- (b) Each helicopter that is required to be equipped with an inflatable flotation system must have:
- (1) The activation switch for the flotation system on one of the primary flight controls, and
- (2) The flotation system armed when the helicopter is over water and is flying at a speed that does not exceed the maximum speed prescribed in the Rotorcraft Flight Manual for flying with the flotation system armed.
- (c) Fixed floats or an inflatable flotation system is not required for a helicopter under this section if:
- (1) The helicopter is over water only during the takeoff or landing portion of the flight, or
- (2) The helicopter is operated within power-off gliding distance to the shore-line for the duration of the flight and each occupant is wearing a life preserver from before takeoff until the aircraft is no longer over water.
- (d) Air tour operators required to comply with paragraphs (a) and/or (b) of this section must meet these requirements on or before September 5, 2008

§ 136.13 Helicopter performance plan and operations.

(a) Each operator must complete a performance plan before each helicopter commercial air tour, or flight operated under 14 CFR 91.146 or 91.147. The pilot in command must review for accuracy and comply with the performance plan on the day the flight is flown. The performance plan must be based on the information in the Rotorcraft Flight Manual (RFM) for that helicopter, taking into consideration

§§ 136.15-136.29

the maximum density altitude for which the operation is planned, in order to determine:

- (1) Maximum gross weight and center of gravity (CG) limitations for hovering in ground effect;
- (2) Maximum gross weight and CG limitations for hovering out of ground effect; and
- (3) Maximum combination of weight, altitude, and temperature for which height/velocity information in the RFM is valid.
- (b) Except for the approach to and transition from a hover for the purpose of takeoff and landing, or during takeoff and landing, the pilot in command must make a reasonable plan to operate the helicopter outside of the caution/warning/avoid area of the limiting height/velocity diagram.
- (c) Except for the approach to and transition from a hover for the purpose of takeoff and landing, during takeoff and landing, or when necessary for safety of flight, the pilot in command must operate the helicopter in compliance with the plan described in paragraph (b) of this section.

§§ 136.15-136.29 [Reserved]

Subpart B—National Parks Air Tour Management

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-1998-4521, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§136.31 Applicability.

- (a) This part restates and paraphrases several sections of the National Parks Air Tour Management Act of 2000, including section 803 (codified at 49 U.S.C. 40128) and sections 806 and 809. This subpart clarifies the requirements for the development of an air tour management plan for each park in the national park system where commercial air tour operations are flown.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, this subpart applies to each commercial air tour operator who conducts a commercial air tour operation over—
- (1) A unit of the national park system;
- (2) Tribal lands as defined in this subpart; or

- (3) Any area within one-half mile outside the boundary of any unit of the national park system.
- (c) This subpart does not apply to a commercial air tour operator conducting a commercial air tour operation—
- (1) Over the Grand Canyon National Park:
- (2) Over that portion of tribal lands within or abutting the Grand Canyon National Park;
- (3) Over any land or waters located in the State of Alaska; or
- (4) While flying over or near the Lake Mead Recreation Area, solely as a transportation route, to conduct a commercial air tour over the Grand Canyon National Park.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002. Redesignated and amended by Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007]

§ 136.33 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart—

- (a) Commercial air tour operator means any person who conducts a commercial air tour operation.
- (b) Existing commercial air tour operator means a commercial air tour operator that was actively engaged in the business of providing commercial air tour operations over a national park at any time during the 12-month period ending on April 5, 2000.
- (c) New entrant commercial air tour operator means a commercial air tour operator that—
- (1) Applies for operating authority as a commercial air tour operator for a national park or tribal lands; and
- (2) Has not engaged in the business of providing commercial air tour operations over the national park or tribal lands for the 12-month period preceding enactment.
 - (d) Commercial air tour operation—
- (1) Means any flight, conducted for compensation or hire in a powered aircraft where a purpose of the flight is sightseeing over a national park, within ½ mile outside the boundary of any national park, or over tribal lands, during which the aircraft flies—
- (i) Below 5,000 feet above ground level (except for the purpose of takeoff or landing, or as necessary for the safe operation of an aircraft as determined under the rules and regulations of the

Federal Aviation Administration requiring the pilot-in-command to take action to ensure the safe operation of the aircraft):

- (ii) Less than 1 mile laterally from any geographic feature within the park (unless more than ½ mile outside the boundary); or
 - (iii) Except as provided in §136.35.
- (2) The Administrator may consider the following factors in determining whether a flight is a commercial air tour operation for purposes of this subpart—
- (i) Whether there was a holding out to the public of willingness to conduct a sightseeing flight for compensation or hire:
- (ii) Whether a narrative that referred to areas or points of interest on the surface below the route of the flight was provided by the person offering the flight;
 - (iii) The area of operation;
- (iv) The frequency of flights conducted by the person offering the flight:
 - (v) The route of flight;
- (vi) The inclusion of sightseeing flights as part of any travel arrangement package offered by the person offering the flight;
- (vii) Whether the flight would have been canceled based on poor visibility of the surface below the route of the flight; and
- (viii) Any other factors that the Administrator and Director consider appropriate.
- (3) For purposes of §136.35, means any flight conducted for compensation or hire in a powered aircraft where a purpose of the flight is sightseeing over a national park.
- (e) National park means any unit of the national park system. (See title 16 of the U.S. Code, section 1, et seq.)
- (f) Tribal lands means that portion of Indian country (as that term is defined in section 1151 of title 18 of the U.S. Code) that is within or abutting a national park.
- (g) Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.
- (h) *Director* means the Director of the National Park Service.
- (i) Superintendent means the duly appointed representative of the National

Park Service for a particular unit of the national park system.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002. Redesignated and amended by Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007; Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 31450, June 7, 2007]

§ 136.35 Prohibition of commercial air tour operations over the Rocky Mountain National Park.

All commercial air tour operations in the airspace over the Rocky Mountain National Park are prohibited regardless of altitude.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002. Redesignated by Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007]

§ 136.37 Overflights of national parks and tribal lands.

- (a) General. A commercial air tour operator may not conduct commercial air tour operations over a national park or tribal land except—
 - (1) In accordance with this section;
- (2) In accordance with conditions and limitations prescribed for that operator by the Administrator; and
- (3) In accordance with any applicable air tour management plan for the park or tribal lands.
- (b) Application for operating authority. Before commencing commercial air tour operations over a national park or tribal lands, a commercial air tour operator shall apply to the Administrator for authority to conduct the operations over the park or tribal lands.
- (c) Number of operations authorized. In determining the number of authorizations to issue to provide commercial air tour operations over a national park, the Administrator, in cooperation with the Director, shall take into consideration the provisions of the air tour management plan, the number of existing commercial air tour operators and current level of service and equipment provided by any such operators, and the financial viability of each commercial air tour operation.
- (d) Cooperation with National Park Service. Before granting an application under this subpart, the Administrator, in cooperation with the Director, shall develop an air tour management plan in accordance with §136.39 and implement such a plan.

§ 136.39

- (e) Time limit on response to applications. Every effort will be made to act on any application under this subpart and issue a decision on the application not later than 24 months after it is received or amended.
- (f) Priority. In acting on applications under this paragraph to provide commercial air tour operations over a national park, the Administrator shall give priority to an application under this paragraph in any case where a new entrant commercial air tour operator is seeking operating authority with respect to that national park.
- (g) Exception. Notwithstanding this section, commercial air tour operators may conduct commercial air tour operations over a national park under part 91 of this chapter if—
- (1) Such activity is permitted under part 119 of this chapter;
- (2) The operator secures a letter of agreement from the Administrator and the Superintendent for that park describing the conditions under which the operations will be conducted; and
- (3) The number of operations under this exception is limited to not more than a total of 5 flights by all operators in any 30-day period over a particular park.
- (h) Special rule for safety requirement. Notwithstanding §136.41, an existing commercial air tour operator shall apply, not later than January 23, 2003 for operating authority under part 119 of this chapter, for certification under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter. A new entrant commercial air tour operator shall apply for such authority before conducting commercial air tour operations over a national park or tribal lands that are within or abut a national park. The Administrator shall make every effort to act on such application for a new entrant and issue a decision on the application not later than 24 months after it is received or amend-

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002. Redesignated and amended by Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007; Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 31450, June 7, 2007]

§ 136.39 Air tour management plans (ATMP).

(a) Establishment. The Administrator, in cooperation with the Director, shall

- establish an air tour management plan for any national park or tribal land for which such a plan is not in effect whenever a person applies for authority to conduct a commercial air tour operation over the park. The air tour management plan shall be developed by means of a public process in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section. The objective of any air tour management plan is to develop acceptable and effective measures to mitigate or prevent the significant adverse impacts, if any, of commercial air tour operations upon the natural and cultural resources, visitor experiences, and tribal
- (b) Environmental determination. In establishing an air tour management plan under this section, the Administrator and the Director shall each sign the environmental decision document required by section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332) which may include a finding of no significant impact, an environmental assessment, or an environmental impact statement and the record of decision for the air tour management plan.
- (c) Contents. An air tour management plan for a park—
- (1) May prohibit commercial air tour operations in whole or in part;
- (2) May establish conditions for the conduct of commercial air tour operations, including, but not limited to, commercial air tour routes, maximum number of flights per unit of time, maximum and minimum altitudes, time of day restrictions, restrictions for particular events, intrusions on privacy on tribal lands, and mitigation of noise, visual, or other impacts;
- (3) Shall apply to all commercial air tour operations within ½ mile outside the boundary of a national park;
- (4) Shall include incentives (such as preferred commercial air tour routes and altitudes, and relief from caps and curfews) for the adoption of quiet technology aircraft by commercial air tour operators conducting commercial air tour operations at the park;
- (5) Shall provide for the initial allocation of opportunities to conduct commercial air tour operations if the

plan includes a limitation on the number of commercial air tour operations for any time period; and

- (6) Shall justify and document the need for measures taken pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this section and include such justification in the record of decision.
- (d) *Procedure*. In establishing an ATMP for a national park or tribal lands, the Administrator and Director shall—
- (1) Hold at least one public meeting with interested parties to develop the air tour management plan;
- (2) Publish the proposed plan in the FEDERAL REGISTER for notice and comment and make copies of the proposed plan available to the public;
- (3) Comply with the regulations set forth in 40 CFR 1501.3 and 1501.5 through 1501.8 (for the purposes of complying with 40 CFR 1501.3 and 1501.5 through 1501.8, the Federal Aviation Administration is the lead agency and the National Park Service is a cooperating agency); and
- (4) Solicit the participation of any Indian tribe whose tribal lands are, or may be, overflown by aircraft involved in a commercial air tour operation over the park or tribal lands to which the plan applies, as a cooperating agency under the regulations referred to in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.
- (e) Amendments. The Administrator, in cooperation with the Director, may make amendments to an air tour management plan. Any such amendments will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for notice and comment. A request for amendment of an ATMP will be made in accordance with §11.25 of this chapter as a petition for rulemaking.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002. Redesignated by Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007]

§ 136.41 Interim operating authority.

(a) General. Upon application for operating authority, the Administrator shall grant interim operating authority under this section to a commercial air tour operator for commercial air tour operations over a national park or tribal land for which the operator is an existing commercial air tour operator.

- (b) Requirements and limitations. Interim operating authority granted under this section—
- (1) Shall provide annual authorization only for the greater of—
- (i) The number of flights used by the operator to provide the commercial air tour operations within the 12-month period prior to April 5, 2000; or
- (ii) The average number of flights per 12-month period used by the operator to provide such operations within the 36-month period prior to April 5, 2000, and for seasonal operations, the number of flights so used during the season or seasons covered by that 12-month period:
- (2) May not provide for an increase in the number of commercial air tour operations conducted during any time period by the commercial air tour operator above the number the air tour operator was originally granted unless such an increase is agreed to by the Administrator and the Director;
- (3) Shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER to provide notice and opportunity for comment;
- (4) May be revoked by the Administrator for cause;
- (5) Shall terminate 180 days after the date on which an air tour management plan is established for the park and tribal lands:
- (6) Shall promote protection of national park resources, visitor experiences, and tribal lands;
- (7) Shall promote safe commercial air tour operations;
- (8) Shall promote the adoption of quiet technology, as appropriate, and
- (9) Shall allow for modifications of the interim operating authority based on experience if the modification improves protection of national park resources and values and of tribal lands.
- (c) New entrant operators. The Administrator, in cooperation with the Director, may grant interim operating authority under this paragraph (c) to an air tour operator for a national park or tribal lands for which that operator is a new entrant air tour operator if the Administrator determines the authority is necessary to ensure competition in the provision of commercial air tour operations over the park or tribal lands.

§§ 136.43-136.49

- (1) Limitation. The Administrator may not grant interim operating authority under this paragraph (c) if the Administrator determines that it would create a safety problem at the park or on the tribal lands, or if the Director determines that it would create a noise problem at the park or on the tribal lands.
- (2) ATMP limitation. The Administrator may grant interim operating authority under this paragraph (c) only if the ATMP for the park or tribal lands to which the application relates has not been developed within 24 months after April 5, 2000.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-8690, 67 FR 65667, Oct. 25, 2002. Redesignated by Amdt. 136-1, 72 FR 6912, Feb. 13, 2007]

§§ 136.43-136.49 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Grand Canyon National Park

§§ 136.51-136.69 [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 136—SPECIAL OPERATING RULES FOR AIR TOUR OPERATORS IN THE STATE OF HAWAII

Section 1. Applicability. This appendix prescribes operating rules for airplane and helicopter visual flight rules air tour flights conducted in the State of Hawaii under 14 CFR parts 91, 121, and 135. This appendix does not apply to:

- (a) Operations conducted under 14 CFR part 121 in airplanes with a passenger seating configuration of more than 30 seats or a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds.
- (b) Flights conducted in gliders or hot air balloons.

Section 2. Definitions. For the purposes of this appendix:

"Air tour" means any sightseeing flight conducted under visual flight rules in an airplane or helicopter for compensation or hire. "Air tour operator" means any person who

conducts an air tour.

Section 3. Helicopter flotation equipment. No person may conduct an air tour in Hawaii in a single-engine helicopter beyond the shore of any island, regardless of whether the helicopter is within gliding distance of the shore, unless:

(a) The helicopter is amphibious or is equipped with floats adequate to accomplish a safe emergency ditching and approved flotation gear is easily accessible for each occupant: or

(b) Each person on board the helicopter is wearing approved flotation gear.

Section 4. Helicopter performance plan. Each operator must complete a performance plan before each helicopter air tour flight. The performance plan must be based on the information in the Rotorcraft Flight Manual (RFM), considering the maximum density altitude for which the operation is planned for the flight to determine the following:

- (a) Maximum gross weight and center of gravity (CG) limitations for hovering in ground effect;
- (b) Maximum gross weight and CG limitations for hovering out of ground effect; and.
- (c) Maximum combination of weight, altitude, and temperature for which height-velocity information in the RFM is valid.

The pilot in command (PIC) must comply with the performance plan.

Section 5. Helicopter Operating Limitations. Except for approach to and transition from a hover, and except for the purpose of takeoff and landing, the PIC shall operate the helicopter at a combination of height and forward speed (including hover) that would permit a safe landing in event of engine power loss, in accordance with the height-speed envelope for that helicopter under current weight and aircraft altitude.

Section 6. Minimum flight altitudes. Except when necessary for takeoff and landing, or operating in compliance with an air traffic control clearance, or as otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may conduct an air tour in Hawaii:

- (a) Below an altitude of 1,500 feet above the surface over all areas of the State of Hawaii,
- (b) Closer than 1,500 feet to any person or property; or,
- (c) Below any altitude prescribed by federal statute or regulation.

Section 7. Passenger briefing. Before takeoff, each PIC of an air tour flight of Hawaii with a flight segment beyond the ocean shore of any island shall ensure that each passenger has been briefed on the following, in addition to requirements set forth in 14 CFR 91.107, 121.571, or 135.117:

- (a) Water ditching procedures;
- (b) Use of required flotation equipment; and
- (c) Emergency egress from the aircraft in event of a water landing.

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4521, 72 FR 6914, Feb. 13, 2007]

PART 137—AGRICULTURAL AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec

137.1 Applicability.

137.3 Definition of terms.

Subpart B—Certification Rules

- 137.11 Certificate required.
- 137.15 Application for certificate.
- Amendment of certificate. 137.17
- 137.19 Certification requirements.
- 137.21 Duration of certificate.
- 137.23 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

Subpart C—Operating Rules

- 137.29 General.
- 137.31 Aircraft requirements.
- 137.33 Carrying of certificate.
- 137.35 Limitations on private agricultural aircraft operator.
- 137.37 Manner of dispensing.
- 137.39 Economic poison dispensing.
- 137.40 Employment of former FAA employees.
- 137.41 Personnel.
- 137.42 Fastening of safety belts and shoulder harnesses.
- 137.43 Operations in controlled airspace designated for an airport.
- 137.45 Nonobservance of airport traffic pattern.
- 137.47 Operation without position lights.
- 137.49 Operations over other than congested areas.
- 137.51 Operation over congested areas: General.
- 137.53 Operation over congested areas: Pilots and aircraft.
- 137.55 Business name: Commercial agricultural aircraft operator.
- 137.57 Availability of certificate. 137.59 Inspection authority.

Subpart D—Records and Reports

- 137.71 Records: Commercial agricultural aircraft operator.
- 137.75 Change of address.
- 137.77 Termination of operations.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40103, 40113, 44701-44702.

Source: Docket No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 137.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part prescribes rules governing-
- (1) Agricultural aircraft operations within the United States; and
- (2) The issue of commercial and private agricultural aircraft operator certificates for those operations.
- (b) In a public emergency, a person conducting agricultural aircraft oper-

ations under this part may, to the extent necessary, deviate from the operating rules of this part for relief and welfare activities approved by an agency of the United States or of a State or local government.

(c) Each person who, under the authority of this section, deviates from a rule of this part shall, within 10 days after the deviation send to the responsible Flight Standards office a complete report of the aircraft operation involved, including a description of the operation and the reasons for it.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137-13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 137-17, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 20181

§ 137.3 Definition of terms.

For the purposes of this part—

Agricultural aircraft operation means the operation of an aircraft for the purpose of (1) dispensing any economic poison, (2) dispensing any other substance intended for plant nourishment, soil treatment, propagation of plant life, or pest control, or (3) engaging in dispensing activities directly affecting agriculture, horticulture, or forest preservation, but not including the dispensing of live insects.

Economic poison means (1) any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any insects, rodents, nematodes, fungi, weeds, and other forms of plant or animal life or viruses, except viruses on or in living man or other animals, which the Secretary of Agriculture shall declare to be a pest, and (2) any substance or mixture of substances intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137-3, 33 FR 9601, July 2,

Subpart B—Certification Rules

§137.11 Certificate required.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, no person may conduct agricultural aircraft operations without, or in violation of, an agricultural aircraft operator certificate issued under this part.

§ 137.15

- (b) Notwithstanding part 133 of this chapter, an operator may, if he complies with this part, conduct agricultural aircraft operations with a rotorcraft with external dispensing equipment in place without a rotorcraft external-load operator certificate.
- (c) A Federal, State, or local government conducting agricultural aircraft operations with public aircraft need not comply with this subpart.
- (d) The holder of a rotorcraft external-load operator certificate under part 133 of this chapter conducting an agricultural aircraft operation, involving only the dispensing of water on forest fires by rotorcraft external-load means, need not comply with this subpart.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–3, 33 FR 9601, July 2, 1968; Amdt. 137–6, 41 FR 35060, Aug. 19, 1976]

§ 137.15 Application for certificate.

An application for an agricultural aircraft operator certificate is made on a form and in a manner prescribed by the Administrator, and filed with the responsible Flight Standards office for the area in which the applicant's home base of operations is located.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 137–17, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 137.17 Amendment of certificate.

- (a) An agricultural aircraft operator certificate may be amended—
- (1) On the Administrator's own initiative, under section 609 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1429) and part 13 of this chapter; or
- (2) Upon application by the holder of that certificate.
- (b) An application to amend an agricultural aircraft operator certificate is submitted on a form and in a manner prescribed by the Administrator. The applicant must file the application with the responsible Flight Standards office for the area in which the applicant's home base of operations is located at least 15 days before the date that it proposes the amendment become effective, unless a shorter filing period is approved by that office.
- (c) The responsible Flight Standards office grants a request to amend a certificate if it determines that safety in

air commerce and the public interest so allow.

(d) Within 30 days after receiving a refusal to amend, the holder may petition the Executive Director, Flight Standards Service, to reconsider the refusal.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–9, 43 FR 52206, Nov. 9, 1978; Amdt. 137–11, 45 FR 47838, July 17, 1980; Amdt. 137–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 137–17, 83 FR 9175. Mar. 5, 20181

§ 137.19 Certification requirements.

- (a) General. An applicant for a private agricultural aircraft operator certificate is entitled to that certificate if he shows that he meets the requirements of paragraphs (b), (d), and (e) of this section. An applicant for a commercial agricultural aircraft operator certificate is entitled to that certificate if he shows that he meets the requirements of paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section. However, if an applicant applies for an agricultural aircraft operator certificate containing a prohibition against the dispensing of economic poisons, that applicant is not required to demonstrate the knowledge required in paragraphs (e)(1) (ii) through (iv) of this section.
- (b) Private operator—pilot. The applicant must hold a current U.S. private, commercial, or airline transport pilot certificate and be properly rated for the aircraft to be used.
- (c) Commercial operator—pilots. The applicant must have available the services of at least one person who holds a current U.S. commercial or airline transport pilot certificate and who is properly rated for the aircraft to be used. The applicant himself may be the person available.
- (d) Aircraft. The applicant must have at least one certificated and airworthy aircraft, equipped for agricultural operation.
- (e) Knowledge and skill tests. The applicant must show, or have the person who is designated as the chief supervisor of agricultural aircraft operations for him show, that he has satisfactory knowledge and skill regarding agricultural aircraft operations, as described in paragraphs (e) (1) and (2) of this section.

- (1) The test of knowledge consists of the following:
- (i) Steps to be taken before starting operations, including survey of the area to be worked.
- (ii) Safe handling of economic poisons and the proper disposal of used containers for those poisons.
- (iii) The general effects of economic poisons and agricultural chemicals on plants, animals, and persons, with emphasis on those normally used in the areas of intended operations; and the precautions to be observed in using poisons and chemicals.
- (iv) Primary symptoms of poisoning of persons from economic poisons, the appropriate emergency measures to be taken, and the location of poison control centers.
- (v) Performance capabilities and operating limitations of the aircraft to be used.
- (vi) Safe flight and application procedures.
- (2) The test of skill consists of the following maneuvers that must be shown in any of the aircraft specified in paragraph (d) of this section, and at that aircraft's maximum certificated take-off weight, or the maximum weight established for the special purpose load, whichever is greater:
- (i) Short-field and soft-field takeoffs (airplanes and gyroplanes only).
 - (ii) Approaches to the working area.
 - (iii) Flare-outs.
 - (iv) Swath runs.
 - (v) Pullups and turnarounds.
- (vi) Rapid deceleration (quick stops) in helicopters only.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–1, 30 FR 15143, Dec. 8, 1965; Amdt. 137–7, 43 FR 22643, May 25, 1978]

§ 137.21 Duration of certificate.

An agricultural aircraft operator certificate is effective until it is surrendered, suspended, or revoked. The holder of an agricultural aircraft operator certificate that is suspended or revoked shall return it to the Administrator.

§ 137.23 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

If the holder of a certificate issued under this part permits any aircraft owned or leased by that holder to be engaged in any operation that the certificate holder knows to be in violation of §91.19(a) of this chapter, that operation is a basis for suspending or revoking the certificate.

[Doc. No. 12035, 38 FR 17493, July 2, 1973, as amended by Amdt. 137–12, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989]

Subpart C—Operating Rules

§ 137.29 General.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, this subpart prescribes rules that apply to persons and aircraft used in agricultural aircraft operations conducted under this part.
 - (b) [Reserved]
- (c) The holder of an agricultural aircraft operator certificate may deviate from the provisions of part 91 of this chapter without a certificate of waiver, as authorized in this subpart for dispensing operations, when conducting nondispensing aerial work operations related to agriculture, horticulture, or forest preservation in accordance with the operating rules of this subpart.
- (d) Sections 137.31 through 137.35, §§ 137.41, and 137.53 through 137.59 do not apply to persons and aircraft used in agricultural aircraft operations conducted with public aircraft.
- (e) Sections 137.31 through 137.35, §§137.39, 137.41, 137.51 through 137.59, and subpart D do not apply to persons and rotorcraft used in agricultural aircraft operations conducted by a person holding a certificate under part 133 of this chapter and involving only the dispensing of water on forest fires by rotorcraft external-load means. However, the operation shall be conducted in accordance with—
- (1) The rules of part 133 of this chapter governing rotorcraft external-load operations; and
- (2) The operating rules of this subpart contained in §§ 137.29, 137.37, and §§ 137.43 through 137.49.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–3, 33 FR 9601, July 2, 1968; Amdt. 137–6, 41 FR 35060, Aug. 19, 1976]

§137.31 Aircraft requirements.

No person may operate an aircraft unless that aircraft—

§ 137.33

- (a) Meets the requirements of §137.19(d); and
- (b) Is equipped with a suitable and properly installed shoulder harness for use by each pilot.

§137.33 Carrying of certificate.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft unless a facsimile of the agricultural aircraft operator certificate, under which the operation is conducted, is carried on that aircraft. The facsimile shall be presented for inspection upon the request of the Administrator or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer.
- (b) Notwithstanding part 91 of this chapter, the registration and airworthiness certificates issued for the aircraft need not be carried in the aircraft. However, when those certificates are not carried in the aircraft they shall be kept available for inspection at the base from which the dispensing operation is conducted.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–3, 33 FR 9601, July 2, 1968]

§ 137.35 Limitations on private agricultural aircraft operator.

No person may conduct an agricultural aircraft operation under the authority of a private agricultural aircraft operator certificate—

- (a) For compensation or hire:
- (b) Over a congested area; or
- (c) Over any property unless he is the owner or lessee of the property, or has ownership or other property interest in the crop located on that property.

§ 137.37 Manner of dispensing.

No persons may dispense, or cause to be dispensed, from an aircraft, any material or substance in a manner that creates a hazard to persons or property on the surface.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–3, 33 FR 9601, July 2, 1968]

§ 137.39 Economic poison dispensing.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may dispense or cause to be dispensed from an aircraft, any economic poison that is registered with the U.S. Department of

Agriculture under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 135–135k)—

- (1) For a use other than that for which it is registered;
- (2) Contrary to any safety instructions or use limitations on its label; or
- (3) In violation of any law or regulation of the United States.
- (b) This section does not apply to any person dispensing economic poisons for experimental purposes under—
- (1) The supervision of a Federal or State agency authorized by law to conduct research in the field of economic poisons; or
- (2) A permit from the U.S. Department of Agriculture issued pursuant to the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 135–135k).

[Amdt. 137-2, 31 FR 6686, May 5, 1966]

§ 137.40 Employment of former FAA employees.

- (a) Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may knowingly employ or make a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual, in the preceding 2 years—
- (1) Served as, or was directly responsible for the oversight of, a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector; and
- (2) Had direct responsibility to inspect, or oversee the inspection of, the operations of the certificate holder.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, an individual shall be considered to be acting as an agent or representative of a certificate holder in a matter before the agency if the individual makes any written or oral communication on behalf of the certificate holder to the agency (or any of its officers or employees) in connection with a particular matter, whether or not involving a specific party and without regard to whether the individual has participated in, or had responsibility for, the particular matter while serving as a Flight Standards Service aviation safety inspector.
- (c) The provisions of this section do not prohibit a certificate holder from

knowingly employing or making a contractual arrangement which permits an individual to act as an agent or representative of the certificate holder in any matter before the Federal Aviation Administration if the individual was employed by the certificate holder before October 21, 2011.

[Doc. No. FAA–2008–1154, 76 FR 52236, Aug. 22, 2011]

§137.41 Personnel.

- (a) Information. The holder of an agricultural aircraft operator certificate shall insure that each person used in the holder's agricultural aircraft operation is informed of that person's duties and responsibilities for the operation.
- (b) Supervisors. No person may supervise an agricultural aircraft operation unless he has met the knowledge and skill requirements of §137.19(e).
- (c) Pilot in command. No person may act as pilot in command of an aircraft unless he holds a pilot certificate and rating prescribed by §137.19 (b) or (c), as appropriate to the type of operation conducted. In addition, he must demonstrate to the holder of the Agricultural Aircraft Operator Certificate conducting the operation that he has met the knowledge and skill requirements of §137.19(e). If the holder of that certificate has designated a person under §137.19(e) to supervise his agricultural aircraft operations the demonstration must be made to the person so designated. However, a demonstration of the knowledge and skill requirement is not necessary for any pilot in command who-
- (1) Is, at the time of the filing of an application by an agricultural aircraft operator, working as a pilot in command for that operator; and
- (2) Has a record of operation under that applicant that does not disclose any question regarding the safety of his flight operations or his competence in dispensing agricultural materials or chemicals.

§ 137.42 Fastening of safety belts and shoulder harnesses.

No person may operate an aircraft in operations required to be conducted under part 137 without a safety belt and shoulder harness properly secured

about that person except that the shoulder harness need not be fastened if that person would be unable to perform required duties with the shoulder harness fastened.

[Amdt. 137-10, 44 FR 61325, Oct. 25, 1979]

§ 137.43 Operations in controlled airspace designated for an airport.

- (a) Except for flights to and from a dispensing area, no person may operate an aircraft within the lateral boundaries of the surface area of Class D airspace designated for an airport unless authorization for that operation has been obtained from the ATC facility having jurisdiction over that area.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft in weather conditions below VFR minimums within the lateral boundaries of a Class E airspace area that extends upward from the surface unless authorization for that operation has been obtained from the ATC facility having jurisdiction over that area.
- (c) Notwithstanding §91.157(b)(4) of this chapter, an aircraft may be operated under the special VFR weather minimums without meeting the requirements prescribed therein.

[Amdt. 137–14, 56 FR 65664, Dec. 17, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 137–14, 58 FR 32840, June 14, 1993; 74 FR 13099, Mar. 26, 2009]

§ 137.45 Nonobservance of airport traffic pattern.

Notwithstanding part 91 of this chapter, the pilot in command of an aircraft may deviate from an airport traffic pattern when authorized by the control tower concerned. At an airport without a functioning control tower, the pilot in command may deviate from the traffic pattern if—

- (a) Prior coordination is made with the airport management concerned;
- (b) Deviations are limited to the agricultural aircraft operation;
- (c) Except in an emergency, landing and takeoffs are not made on ramps, taxiways, or other areas of the airport not intended for such use; and
- (d) The aircraft at all times remains clear of, and gives way to, aircraft conforming to the traffic pattern for the airport.

§ 137.47

§ 137.47 Operation without position lights.

Notwithstanding part 91 of this chapter, an aircraft may be operated without position lights if prominent unlighted objects are visible for at least 1 mile and takeoffs and landings at—

- (a) Airports with a functioning control tower are made only as authorized by the control tower operator; and
- (b) Other airports are made only with the permission of the airport management and no other aircraft operations requiring position lights are in progress at that airport.

§ 137.49 Operations over other than congested areas.

Notwithstanding part 91 of this chapter, during the actual dispensing operation, including approaches, departures, and turnarounds reasonably necessary for the operation, an aircraft may be operated over other than congested areas below 500 feet above the surface and closer than 500 feet to persons, vessels, vehicles, and structures, if the operations are conducted without creating a hazard to persons or property on the surface.

[Amdt. 137-3, 33 FR 9601, July 2, 1968]

§ 137.51 Operation over congested areas: General.

- (a) Notwithstanding part 91 of this chapter, an aircraft may be operated over a congested area at altitudes required for the proper accomplishment of the agricultural aircraft operation if the operation is conducted—
- (1) With the maximum safety to persons and property on the surface, consistent with the operation; and
- (2) In accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft over a congested area except in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.
- (1) Prior written approval must be obtained from the appropriate official or governing body of the political subdivision over which the operations are conducted.
- (2) Notice of the intended operation must be given to the public by some effective means, such as daily news-

papers, radio, television, or door-to-door notice.

- (3) A plan for each complete operation must be submitted to, and approved by appropriate personnel of the responsible Flight Standards office for the area where the operation is to be conducted. The plan must include consideration of obstructions to flight; the emergency landing capabilities of the aircraft to be used; and any necessary coordination with air traffic control.
- (4) Single engine aircraft must be operated as follows:
- (i) Except for helicopters, no person may take off a loaded aircraft, or make a turnaround over a congested area.
- (ii) No person may operate an aircraft over a congested area below the altitudes prescribed in part 91 of this chapter except during the actual dispensing operation, including the approaches and departures necessary for that operation.
- (iii) No person may operate an aircraft over a congested area during the actual dispensing operation, including the approaches and departures for that operation, unless it is operated in a pattern and at such an altitude that the aircraft can land, in an emergency, without endangering persons or property on the surface.
- (5) Multiengine aircraft must be operated as follows:
- (i) No person may take off a multiengine airplane over a congested area except under conditions that will allow the airplane to be brought to a safe stop within the effective length of the runway from any point on takeoff up to the time of attaining, with all engines operating at normal takeoff power, 105 percent of the minimum control speed with the critical engine inoperative in the takeoff configuration or 115 percent of the power-off stall speed in the takeoff configuration, whichever is greater, as shown by the accelerate stop distance data. In applying this requirement, takeoff data is based upon still-air conditions, and no correction is made for any uphill gradient of 1 percent or less when the percentage is measured as the difference between elevation at the end points of the runway divided by the total length. For uphill gradients greater than 1 percent, the effective

takeoff length of the runway is reduced 20 percent for each 1-percent grade.

(ii) No person may operate a multiengine airplane at a weight greater than the weight that, with the critical engine inoperative, would permit a rate of climb of at least 50 feet per minute at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above the elevation of the highest ground or obstruction within the area to be worked or at an altitude of 5,000 feet, whichever is higher. For the purposes of this subdivision, it is assumed that the propeller of the inoperative engine is in the minimum drag position; that the wing flaps and landing gear are in the most favorable positions; and that the remaining engine or engines are operating at the maximum continuous power available.

(iii) No person may operate any multiengine aircraft over a congested area below the altitudes prescribed in part 91 of this chapter except during the actual dispensing operation, including the approaches, departures, and turnarounds necessary for that operation.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Doc. No. 8084, 32 FR 5769, Apr. 11, 1967; Amdt. 137–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Docket FAA-2018-0119, Amdt. 137–17, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

§ 137.53 Operation over congested areas: Pilots and aircraft.

- (a) General. No person may operate an aircraft over a congested area except in accordance with the pilot and aircraft rules of this section.
- (b) Pilots. Each pilot in command must have at least—
- (1) 25 hours of pilot-in-command flight time in the make and basic model of the aircraft, at least 10 hours of which must have been acquired within the preceding 12 calendar months; and
- (2) 100 hours of flight experience as pilot in command in dispensing agricultural materials or chemicals.
- (c) Aircraft. (1) Each aircraft must— (i) If it is an aircraft not specified in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, have had within the preceding 100 hours of time in service a 100-hour or annual inspection by a person authorized by part 65 or 145 of this chapter, or have been inspected under a progressive inspection system; and

- (ii) If it is a large or turbine-powered multiengine civil airplane of U.S. registry, have been inspected in accordance with the applicable inspection program requirements of §91.409 of this chapter.
- (2) If other than a helicopter, it must be equipped with a device capable of jettisoning at least one-half of the aircraft's maximum authorized load of agricultural material within 45 seconds. If the aircraft is equipped with a device for releasing the tank or hopper as a unit, there must be a means to prevent inadvertent release by the pilot or other crewmember.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–5, 41 FR 16796, Apr. 22, 1976; Amdt. 137–12, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989]

§ 137.55 Business name: Commercial agricultural aircraft operator.

No person may operate under a business name that is not shown on his commercial agricultural aircraft operator certificate.

§ 137.57 Availability of certificate.

Each holder of an agricultural aircraft operator certificate shall keep that certificate at his home base of operations and shall present it for inspection on the request of the Administrator or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer.

§ 137.59 Inspection authority.

Each holder of an agricultural aircraft operator certificate shall allow the Administrator at any time and place to make inspections, including on-the-job inspections, to determine compliance with applicable regulations and his agricultural aircraft operator certificate.

Subpart D—Records and Reports

§ 137.71 Records: Commercial agricultural aircraft operator.

- (a) Each holder of a commercial agricultural aircraft operator certificate shall maintain and keep current, at the home base of operations designated in his application, the following records:
- (1) The name and address of each person for whom agricultural aircraft services were provided;
- (2) The date of the service;

§ 137.75

- (3) The name and quantity of the material dispensed for each operation conducted; and
- (4) The name, address, and certificate number of each pilot used in agricultural aircraft operations and the date that pilot met the knowledge and skill requirements of §137.19(e).
- (b) The records required by this section must be kept at least 12 months and made available for inspection by the Administrator upon request.

§ 137.75 Change of address.

Each holder of an agricultural aircraft operator certificate shall notify the FAA in writing in advance of any change in the address of his home base of operations.

§137.77 Termination of operations.

Whenever a person holding an agricultural aircraft operator certificate ceases operations under this part, he shall surrender that certificate to the responsible Flight Standards office last having jurisdiction over his operation.

[Doc. No. 1464, 30 FR 8106, June 24, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 137–13, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; 54 FR 52872, Dec. 22, 1989; Docket FAA–2018–0119, Amdt. 137–17, 83 FR 9175, Mar. 5, 2018]

PART 139—CERTIFICATION OF AIRPORTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

139.1 Applicability.

139.3 Delegation of authority.

139.5 Definitions.

139.7 Methods and procedures for compliance.

Subpart B—Certification

139.101 General requirements.

139.103 Application for certificate.

139.105 Inspection authority.

139.107 Issuance of certificate. 139.109 Duration of certificate.

139.111 Exemptions.

 $139.113 \quad \text{Deviations}.$

139.115 Falsification, reproduction, or alteration of applications, certificates, reports, or records.

Subpart C—Airport Certification Manual

139.201 General requirements.

- 139.203 Contents of Airport Certification Manual.
- 139.205 Amendment of Airport Certification Manual.

Subpart D—Operations

139.301 Records.

139.303 Personnel.

139.305 Paved areas. 139.307 Unpaved areas.

139.309 Safety areas.

139.311 Marking, signs, and lighting.

139.313 Snow and ice control.

139.315 Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Index determination.

139.317 Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Equipment and agents.

139.319 Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Operational requirements.

139.321 Handling and storing of hazardous substances and materials.

139.323 Traffic and wind direction indicators.

139.325 Airport emergency plan.

139.327 Self-inspection program.

139.329 Pedestrians and Ground Vehicles.

139.331 Obstructions.

139.333 Protection of NAVAIDS.

139.335 Public protection. 139.337 Wildlife hazard management.

139.339 Airport condition reporting.

139.341 Identifying, marking, and lighting construction and other unserviceable areas.

139.343 Noncomplying conditions.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701–44706, 44709, 44719.

Source: Docket No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 139 appear at 69 FR 24069, May 3, 2004.

Subpart A—General

§ 139.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part prescribes rules governing the certification and operation of airports in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States serving any—
- (1) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations of an air carrier operating aircraft configured for more than 9 passenger seats, as determined by the regulations under which the operation is conducted or the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority; and
- (2) Unscheduled passenger-carrying operations of an air carrier operating

aircraft configured for at least 31 passenger seats, as determined by the regulations under which the operation is conducted or the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority.

- (b) This part applies to those portions of a joint-use or shared-use airport that are within the authority of a person serving passenger-carrying operations defined in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.
 - (c) This part does not apply to-
- (1) Airports serving scheduled air carrier operations only by reason of being designated as an alternate airport;
- (2) Airports operated by the United States:
- (3) Airports located in the State of Alaska that only serve scheduled operations of small air carrier aircraft and do not serve scheduled or unscheduled operations of large air carrier aircraft;
- (4) Airports located in the State of Alaska during periods of time when not serving operations of large air carrier aircraft: or
 - (5) Heliports.

[Doc. No. FAA–2000–7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004, as amended by Amdt. 139–27, 78 FR 3316, Jan. 16, 2013]

§ 139.3 Delegation of authority.

The authority of the Administrator to issue, deny, and revoke Airport Operating Certificates is delegated to the Associate Administrator for Airports, Director of Airport Safety and Standards, and Regional Airports Division Managers.

§ 139.5 Definitions.

The following are definitions of terms used in this part:

AFFF means aqueous film forming foam agent.

Air carrier aircraft means an aircraft that is being operated by an air carrier and is categorized as either a large air carrier aircraft if designed for at least 31 passenger seats or a small air carrier aircraft if designed for more than 9 passenger seats but less than 31 passenger seats, as determined by the aircraft type certificate issued by a competent civil aviation authority.

Air carrier operation means the takeoff or landing of an air carrier aircraft and includes the period of time from 15 minutes before until 15 minutes after the takeoff or landing.

Airport means an area of land or other hard surface, excluding water, that is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft, including any buildings and facilities.

Airport Operating Certificate means a certificate, issued under this part, for operation of a Class I, II, III, or IV airport.

Average daily departures means the average number of scheduled departures per day of air carrier aircraft computed on the basis of the busiest 3 consecutive calendar months of the immediately preceding 12 consecutive calendar months. However, if the average daily departures are expected to increase, then "average daily departures" may be determined by planned rather than current activity, in a manner authorized by the Administrator.

Certificate holder means the holder of an Airport Operating Certificate issued under this part.

Class I airport means an airport certificated to serve scheduled operations of large air carrier aircraft that can also serve unscheduled passenger operations of large air carrier aircraft and/or scheduled operations of small air carrier aircraft.

Class II airport means an airport certificated to serve scheduled operations of small air carrier aircraft and the unscheduled passenger operations of large air carrier aircraft. A Class II airport cannot serve scheduled large air carrier aircraft.

Class III airport means an airport certificated to serve scheduled operations of small air carrier aircraft. A Class III airport cannot serve scheduled or unscheduled large air carrier aircraft.

Class IV airport means an airport certificated to serve unscheduled passenger operations of large air carrier aircraft. A Class IV airport cannot serve scheduled large or small air carrier aircraft.

Clean agent means an electrically nonconducting volatile or gaseous fire extinguishing agent that does not leave a residue upon evaporation and has been shown to provide extinguishing action equivalent to halon 1211 under test protocols of FAA Technical Report DOT/FAA/AR-95/87.

Heliport means an airport, or an area of an airport, used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of helicopters.

Index means the type of aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment and quantity of fire extinguishing agent that the certificate holder must provide in accordance with §139.315.

Joint-use airport means an airport owned by the Department of Defense, at which both military and civilian aircraft make shared use of the airfield.

Movement area means the runways, taxiways, and other areas of an airport that are used for taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading ramps and aircraft parking areas.

Regional Airports Division Manager means the airports division manager for the FAA region in which the airport is located.

Safety area means a defined area comprised of either a runway or taxiway and the surrounding surfaces that is prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to aircraft in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from a runway or the unintentional departure from a taxiway.

Scheduled operation means any common carriage passenger-carrying operation for compensation or hire conducted by an air carrier for which the air carrier or its representatives offers in advance the departure location, departure time, and arrival location. It does not include any operation that is conducted as a supplemental operation under 14 CFR part 121 or public charter operations under 14 CFR part 380.

Shared-use airport means a U.S. Government-owned airport that is co-located with an airport specified under §139.1(a) and at which portions of the movement areas and safety areas are shared by both parties.

Unscheduled operation means any common carriage passenger-carrying operation for compensation or hire, using aircraft designed for at least 31 passenger seats, conducted by an air carrier for which the departure time, departure location, and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the customer or the customer's representative. It includes any passenger-carrying supplemental operation conducted under 14 CFR part 121 and any

passenger-carrying public charter operation conducted under 14 CFR part 380.

Wildlife hazard means a potential for a damaging aircraft collision with wildlife on or near an airport. As used in this part, "wildlife" includes feral animals and domestic animals out of the control of their owners.

Note: Special Statutory Requirement To Operate to or From a Part 139 Airport, Each air carrier that provides—in an aircraft designed for more than 9 passenger seats—regularly scheduled charter air transportation for which the public is provided in advance a schedule containing the departure location, departure time, and arrival location of the flight must operate to and from an airport certificated under part 139 of this chapter in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 41104(b). That statutory provision contains stand-alone requirements for such air carriers and special exceptions for operations in Alaska and outside the United States, Certain operations by air carriers that conduct public charter operations under 14 CFR part 380 are covered by the statutory requirements to operate to and from part 139 airports. See 49 U.S.C. 41104(b).

[Doc. No. FAA–2000–7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004, as amended by Amdt. 139–27, 78 FR 3316, Jan. 16, 2013]

§ 139.7 Methods and procedures for compliance.

Certificate holders must comply with requirements prescribed by subparts C and D of this part in a manner authorized by the Administrator. FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for compliance with this part that are acceptable to the Administrator.

Subpart B—Certification

§139.101 General requirements.

- (a) Except as otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may operate an airport specified under §139.1 of this part without an Airport Operating Certificate or in violation of that certificate, the applicable provisions, or the approved Airport Certification Manual.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall adopt and comply with an Airport Certification Manual as required under § 139.203.
- (c) Persons required to have an Airport Operating Certificate under this

part shall submit their Airport Certification Manual to the FAA for approval, in accordance with the following schedule:

- (1) Class I airports—6 months after June 9, 2004.
- (2) Class II, III, and IV airports—12 months after June 9, 2004.

§139.103 Application for certificate.

Each applicant for an Airport Operating Certificate must—

- (a) Prepare and submit an application, in a form and in the manner prescribed by the Administrator, to the Regional Airports Division Manager.
- (b) Submit with the application, two copies of an Airport Certification Manual prepared in accordance with subpart C of this part.

§ 139.105 Inspection authority.

Each applicant for, or holder of, an Airport Operating Certificate must allow the Administrator to make any inspections, including unannounced inspections, or tests to determine compliance with 49 U.S.C. 44706 and the requirements of this part.

§ 139.107 Issuance of certificate.

An applicant for an Airport Operating Certificate is entitled to a certificate if—

- (a) The applicant provides written documentation that air carrier service will begin on a date certain.
- (b) The applicant meets the provisions of §139.103.
- (c) The Administrator, after investigation, finds the applicant is properly and adequately equipped and able to provide a safe airport operating environment in accordance with—
- (1) Any limitation that the Administrator finds necessary to ensure safety in air transportation.
- (2) The requirements of the Airport Certification Manual, as specified under §139.203.
- (3) Any other provisions of this part that the Administrator finds necessary to ensure safety in air transportation.
- (d) The Administrator approves the Airport Certification Manual.

§139.109 Duration of certificate.

An Airport Operating Certificate issued under this part is effective until

the certificate holder surrenders it or the certificate is suspended or revoked by the Administrator.

§139.111 Exemptions.

- (a) An applicant or a certificate holder may petition the Administrator under 14 CFR part 11, General Rulemaking Procedures, of this chapter for an exemption from any requirement of this part.
- (b) Under 49 U.S.C. 44706(c), the Administrator may exempt an applicant or a certificate holder that enplanes annually less than one-quarter of 1 percent of the total number of passengers enplaned at all air carrier airports from all, or part, of the aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment requirements of this part on the grounds that compliance with those requirements is, or would be, unreasonably costly, burdensome, or impractical.
- (1) Each petition filed under this paragraph must—
- (i) Be submitted in writing at least 120 days before the proposed effective date of the exemption;
- (ii) Set forth the text of §§139.317 or 139.319 from which the exemption is sought;
- (iii) Explain the interest of the certificate holder in the action requested, including the nature and extent of relief sought; and
- (iv) Contain information, views, or arguments that demonstrate that the requirements of §§139.317 or 139.319 would be unreasonably costly, burdensome, or impractical.
- (2) Information, views, or arguments provided under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall include the following information pertaining to the airport for which the Airport Operating Certificate is held:
- (i) An itemized cost to comply with the requirement from which the exemption is sought:
 - (ii) Current staffing levels;
- (iii) The current annual financial report, such as a single audit report or FAA Form 5100–127, Operating and Financial Summary:
- (iv) Annual passenger enplanement data for the previous 12 calendar months;
- (v) The type and frequency of air carrier operations served;

- (vi) A history of air carrier service;
- (vii) Anticipated changes to air carrier service;
- (c) Each petition filed under this section must be submitted in duplicate to the—
- (1) Regional Airports Division Manager and
- (2) Federal Docket Management System, as specified under 14 CFR part 11.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; 72 FR 68475, Dec. 5, 2007]

§139.113 Deviations.

In emergency conditions requiring immediate action for the protection of life or property, the certificate holder may deviate from any requirement of subpart D of this part, or the Airport Certification Manual, to the extent required to meet that emergency. Each certificate holder who deviates from a requirement under this section must, within 14 days after the emergency, notify the Regional Airports Division Manager of the nature, extent, and duration of the deviation. When requested by the Regional Airports Division Manager, the certificate holder must provide this notification in writing.

§ 139.115 Falsification, reproduction, or alteration of applications, certificates, reports, or records.

- (a) No person shall make or cause to be made:
- (1) Any fraudulent or intentionally false statement on any application for a certificate or approval under this part.
- (2) Any fraudulent or intentionally false entry in any record or report that is required to be made, kept, or used to show compliance with any requirement under this part.
- (3) Any reproduction, for a fraudulent purpose, of any certificate or approval issued under this part.
- (4) Any alteration, for a fraudulent purpose, of any certificate or approval issued under this part.
- (b) The commission by any owner, operator, or other person acting on behalf of a certificate holder of an act prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section is a basis for suspending or revoking any certificate or approval issued under this part and held by that certificate holder and any other certifi-

cate issued under this title and held by the person committing the act.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0247, 78 FR 3316, Jan. 16, 2013]

Subpart C—Airport Certification Manual

§ 139.201 General requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an airport subject to this part unless that person adopts and complies with an Airport Certification Manual, as required under this part, that—
- (1) Has been approved by the Administrator;
- (2) Contains only those items authorized by the Administrator;
- (3) Is in printed form and signed by the certificate holder acknowledging the certificate holder's responsibility to operate the airport in compliance with the Airport Certification Manual approved by the Administrator; and
- (4) Is in a form that is easy to revise and organized in a manner helpful to the preparation, review, and approval processes, including a revision log. In addition, each page or attachment must include the date of the Administrator's initial approval or approval of the latest revision.
- (b) Each holder of an Airport Operating Certificate must—
- (1) Keep its Airport Certification Manual current at all times:
- (2) Maintain at least one complete and current copy of its approved Airport Certification Manual on the airport, which will be available for inspection by the Administrator; and
- (3) Furnish the applicable portions of the approved Airport Certification Manual to airport personnel responsible for its implementation.
- (c) Each certificate holder must ensure that the Regional Airports Division Manager is provided a complete copy of its most current approved Airport Certification Manual, as specified under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, including any amendments approved under \$139.205.
- (d) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the development of Airport Certification Manuals that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§ 139.203 Contents of Airport Certification Manual.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must include in the Airport Certification Manual a description of operating procedures, facilities and equipment, responsibility assignments, and any other information needed by personnel concerned with operating the airport in order to comply with applicable provisions of subpart D of this part and paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized by the Administrator, the certificate holder must include in the Airport Certification Manual the following elements, as appropriate for its class:

REQUIRED AIRPORT CERTIFICATION MANUAL ELEMENTS

	Airport certificate class			
Manual elements	Class	Class	Class	Class
Lines of succession of airport operational responsibility	х	х	х	Х
2. Each current exemption issued to the airport from the requirements of this part	X	X	X	X
3. Any limitations imposed by the Administrator	X	X	X	X
4. A grid map or other means of identifying locations and terrain features on and around the air-	,	v	\ ,	,
port that are significant to emergency operations	X	X	X	X
authority	×	×	×	X
6. A description of each movement area available for air carriers and its safety areas, and each	^	^	^	^
road described in § 139.319(k) that serves it	×	×	l x	x
7. Procedures for avoidance of interruption or failure during construction work of utilities serving	''			
facilities or NAVAIDS that support air carrier operations	X	X	X	
8. A description of the system for maintaining records, as required under § 139.301	X	X	X	X
9. A description of personnel training, as required under § 139.303	X	X	X	X
10. Procedures for maintaining the paved areas, as required under § 139.305	X	X	X	X
11. Procedures for maintaining the unpaved areas, as required under § 139.307	X	X	X	X
12. Procedures for maintaining the safety areas, as required under § 139.309	X	X	X	X
13. A plan showing the runway and taxiway identification system, including the location and in- scription of signs, runway markings, and holding position markings, as required under				
§ 139.311	X	X	X	X
14. A description of, and procedures for maintaining, the marking, signs, and lighting systems, as required under § 139.311	×	x	x	×
15. A snow and ice control plan, as required under § 139.313	x	X	X	^
16. A description of the facilities, equipment, personnel, and procedures for meeting the aircraft	''			
rescue and firefighting requirements, in accordance with §§ 139.315, 139.317 and 139.319	X	X	X	X
17. A description of any approved exemption to aircraft rescue and firefighting requirements, as				
authorized under § 139.111	X	X	X	X
18. Procedures for protecting persons and property during the storing, dispensing, and handling				
of fuel and other hazardous substances and materials, as required under § 139.321	X	X	X	X
19. A description of, and procedures for maintaining, the traffic and wind direction indicators, as				
required under § 139.323	X	X	X	X
20. An emergency plan as required under § 139.325	X	X	X	X
21. Procedures for conducting the self-inspection program, as required under § 139.327	X	X	X	X
22. Procedures for controlling pedestrians and ground vehicles in movement areas and safety	.,	,,	,,	
areas, as required under § 139.329	X	X	X	X
23. Procedures for obstruction removal, marking, or lighting, as required under § 139.331	X	X	X	X
24. Procedures for protection of NAVAIDS, as required under § 139.333	X	X	X	
26. Procedures for wildlife hazard management, as required under § 139.335	X	X	X	
27. Procedures for airport condition reporting, as required under § 139.337	X	X	X	x
28. Procedures for identifying, marking, and lighting construction and other unserviceable areas,	^	^	^	^
as required under § 139.341	×	×	×	
29. Any other item that the Administrator finds is necessary to ensure safety in air transportation	l â	l â	l â	×
25. The series were reasonable in the reasonable in the series of the se	_ ^	_ ^_	_ ^_	

[Doc. No. FAA–2000–7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 139–26, 69 FR 31522, June 4, 2004, as amended by Amdt. 139–27, 78 FR 3316, Jan. 16, 2013]

§139.205 Amendment of Airport Certification Manual.

(a) Under §139.3, the Regional Airports Division Manager may amend

any Airport Certification Manual approved under this part, either—

(1) Upon application by the certificate holder or

- (2) On the Regional Airports Division Manager's own initiative, if the Regional Airports Division Manager determines that safety in air transportation requires the amendment.
- (b) A certificate holder must submit in writing a proposed amendment to its Airport Certification Manual to the Regional Airports Division Manager at least 30 days before the proposed effective date of the amendment, unless a shorter filing period is allowed by the Regional Airports Division Manager.
- (c) At any time within 30 days after receiving a notice of refusal to approve the application for amendment, the certificate holder may petition the Associate Administrator for Airports to reconsider the refusal to amend.
- (d) In the case of amendments initiated by the FAA, the Regional Airports Division Manager notifies the certificate holder of the proposed amendment, in writing, fixing a reasonable period (but not less than 7 days) within which the certificate holder may submit written information, views, and arguments on the amendment. After considering all relevant material presented, the Regional Airports Division Manager notifies the certificate holder within 30 days of any amendment adopted or rescinds the notice. The amendment becomes effective not less than 30 days after the certificate holder receives notice of it, except that, prior to the effective date, the certificate holder may petition the Associate Administrator for Airports to reconsider the amendment, in which case its effective date is stayed pending a decision by the Associate Administrator for Airports.
- (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section, if the Regional Airports Division Manager finds there is an emergency requiring immediate action with respect to safety in air transportation, the Regional Airports Division Manager may issue an amendment, effective without stay on the date the certificate holder receives notice of it. In such a case, the Regional Airports Division Manager incorporates the finding of the emergency and a brief statement of the reasons for the finding in the notice of the amendment. Within 30 days after the issuance of such an emergency amend-

ment, the certificate holder may petition the Associate Administrator for Airports to reconsider either the finding of an emergency, the amendment itself, or both. This petition does not automatically stay the effectiveness of the emergency amendment.

Subpart D—Operations

§139.301 Records.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must—

- (a) Furnish upon request by the Administrator all records required to be maintained under this part.
- (b) Maintain records required under this part as follows:
- (1) Personnel training. Twenty-four consecutive calendar months for personnel training records, as required under §§ 139.303 and 139.327.
- (2) Emergency personnel training. Twenty-four consecutive calendar months for aircraft rescue and fire-fighting and emergency medical service personnel training records, as required under §139.319.
- (3) Airport fueling agent inspection. Twelve consecutive calendar months for records of inspection of airport fueling agents, as required under § 139.321.
- (4) Fueling personnel training. Twelve consecutive calendar months for training records of fueling personnel, as required under §139.321.
- (5) Self-inspection. Twelve consecutive calendar months for self-inspection records, as required under §139.327.
- (6) Movement areas and safety areas training. Twenty-four consecutive calendar months for records of training given to pedestrians and ground vehicle operators with access to movement areas and safety areas, as required under §139.329.
- (7) Accident and incident. Twelve consecutive calendar months for each accident or incident in movement areas and safety areas involving an air carrier aircraft and/or ground vehicle, as required under § 139.329.
- (8) Airport condition. Twelve consecutive calendar months for records of airport condition information dissemination, as required under §139.339.

(c) Make and maintain any additional records required by the Administrator, this part, and the Airport Certification Manual.

§139.303 Personnel.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must—

- (a) Provide sufficient and qualified personnel to comply with the requirements of its Airport Certification Manual and the requirements of this part.
- (b) Equip personnel with sufficient resources needed to comply with the requirements of this part.
- (c) Train all persons who access movement areas and safety areas and perform duties in compliance with the requirements of the Airport Certification Manual and the requirements of this part. This training must be completed prior to the initial performance of such duties and at least once every 12 consecutive calendar months. The curriculum for initial and recurrent training must include at least the following areas:
- (1) Airport familiarization, including airport marking, lighting, and signs system.
- (2) Procedures for access to, and operation in, movement areas and safety areas, as specified under §139.329.
- (3) Airport communications, including radio communication between the air traffic control tower and personnel, use of the common traffic advisory frequency if there is no air traffic control tower or the tower is not in operation, and procedures for reporting unsafe airport conditions.
- (4) Duties required under the Airport Certification Manual and the requirements of this part.
- (5) Any additional subject areas required under §§139.319, 139.321, 139.327, 139.329, 139.337, and 139.339, as appropriate.
- (d) Make a record of all training completed after June 9, 2004 by each individual in compliance with this section that includes, at a minimum, a description and date of training received. Such records must be maintained for 24 consecutive calendar months after completion of training.

- (e) As appropriate, comply with the following training requirements of this part:
- (1) §139.319, Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Operational requirements;
- (2) §139.321, Handling and storage of hazardous substances and materials;
 - (3) § 139.327, Self-inspection program;
- (4) §139.329, Pedestrians and Ground Vehicles:
- (5) §139.337, Wildlife hazard management: and
- (6) §139.339, Airport condition reporting.
- (f) Use an independent organization, or designee, to comply with the requirements of its Airport Certification Manual and the requirements of this part only if—
- (1) Such an arrangement is authorized by the Administrator;
- (2) A description of responsibilities and duties that will be assumed by an independent organization or designee is specified in the Airport Certification Manual: and
- (3) The independent organization or designee prepares records required under this part in sufficient detail to assure the certificate holder and the Administrator of adequate compliance with the Airport Certification Manual and the requirements of this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 139-26, 69 FR 31522, June 4, 2004, as amended by Amdt. 139-27, 78 FR 3316, Jan. 16, 2013]

§ 139.305 Paved areas.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must maintain, and promptly repair the pavement of, each runway, taxiway, loading ramp, and parking area on the airport that is available for air carrier use as follows:
- (1) The pavement edges must not exceed 3 inches difference in elevation between abutting pavement sections and between pavement and abutting areas.
- (2) The pavement must have no hole exceeding 3 inches in depth nor any hole the slope of which from any point in the hole to the nearest point at the lip of the hole is 45 degrees or greater, as measured from the pavement surface plane, unless, in either case, the entire area of the hole can be covered by a 5-inch diameter circle.

- (3) The pavement must be free of cracks and surface variations that could impair directional control of air carrier aircraft, including any pavement crack or surface deterioration that produces loose aggregate or other contaminants.
- (4) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, mud, dirt, sand, loose aggregate, debris, foreign objects, rubber deposits, and other contaminants must be removed promptly and as completely as practicable.
- (5) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any chemical solvent that is used to clean any pavement area must be removed as soon as possible, consistent with the instructions of the manufacturer of the solvent.
- (6) The pavement must be sufficiently drained and free of depressions to prevent ponding that obscures markings or impairs safe aircraft operations.
- (b) Paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of this section do not apply to snow and ice accumulations and their control, including the associated use of materials, such as sand and deicing solutions.
- (c) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the maintenance and configuration of paved areas that are acceptable to the Administrator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 139-26, 69 FR 31522, June 4, 2004]

§139.307 Unpaved areas.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must maintain and promptly repair the surface of each gravel, turf, or other unpaved runway, taxiway, or loading ramp and parking area on the airport that is available for air carrier use as follows:
- (1) No slope from the edge of the fullstrength surfaces downward to the existing terrain must be steeper than 2:1.
- (2) The full-strength surfaces must have adequate crown or grade to assure sufficient drainage to prevent ponding.
- (3) The full-strength surfaces must be adequately compacted and sufficiently stable to prevent rutting by aircraft or the loosening or build-up of surface material, which could impair directional control of aircraft or drainage.

- (4) The full-strength surfaces must have no holes or depressions that exceed 3 inches in depth and are of a breadth capable of impairing directional control or causing damage to an aircraft.
- (5) Debris and foreign objects must be promptly removed from the surface.
- (b) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the maintenance and configuration of unpaved areas that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§139.309 Safety areas.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must provide and maintain, for each runway and taxiway that is available for air carrier use, a safety area of at least the dimensions that—
- (1) Existed on December 31, 1987, if the runway or taxiway had a safety area on December 31, 1987, and if no reconstruction or significant expansion of the runway or taxiway was begun on or after January 1, 1988; or
- (2) Are authorized by the Administrator at the time the construction, reconstruction, or expansion began if construction, reconstruction, or significant expansion of the runway or taxiway began on or after January 1, 1988.
- (b) Each certificate holder must maintain its safety areas as follows:
- (1) Each safety area must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations.
- (2) Each safety area must be drained by grading or storm sewers to prevent water accumulation.
- (3) Each safety area must be capable under dry conditions of supporting snow removal and aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment and of supporting the occasional passage of aircraft without causing major damage to the aircraft.
- (4) No objects may be located in any safety area, except for objects that need to be located in a safety area because of their function. These objects must be constructed, to the extent practical, on frangibly mounted structures of the lowest practical height, with the frangible point no higher than 3 inches above grade.

(c) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the configuration and maintenance of safety areas acceptable to the Administrator.

§139.311 Marking, signs, and lighting.

- (a) *Marking*. Each certificate holder must provide and maintain marking systems for air carrier operations on the airport that are authorized by the Administrator and consist of at least the following:
- (1) Runway markings meeting the specifications for takeoff and landing minimums for each runway.
 - (2) A taxiway centerline.
- (3) Taxiway edge markings, as appropriate.
- (4) Holding position markings.
- (5) Instrument landing system (ILS) critical area markings.
- (b) Signs. (1) Each certificate holder must provide and maintain sign systems for air carrier operations on the airport that are authorized by the Administrator and consist of at least the following:
- (i) Signs identifying taxiing routes on the movement area.
 - (ii) Holding position signs.
- (iii) Instrument landing system (ILS) critical area signs.
- (2) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, the signs required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be internally illuminated at each Class I, II, and IV airport.
- (3) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, the signs required by paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iii) of this section must be internally illuminated at each Class III airport.
- (c) Lighting. Each certificate holder must provide and maintain lighting systems for air carrier operations when the airport is open at night, during conditions below visual flight rules (VFR) minimums, or in Alaska, during periods in which a prominent unlighted object cannot be seen from a distance of 3 statute miles or the sun is more than six degrees below the horizon. These lighting systems must be authorized by the Administrator and consist of at least the following:
- (1) Runway lighting that meets the specifications for takeoff and landing minimums, as authorized by the Administrator, for each runway.

- (2) One of the following taxiway lighting systems:
- (i) Centerline lights.
- (ii) Centerline reflectors.
- (iii) Edge lights.
- (iv) Edge reflectors.
- (3) An airport beacon.
- (4) Approach lighting that meets the specifications for takeoff and landing minimums, as authorized by the Administrator, for each runway, unless provided and/or maintained by an entity other than the certificate holder.
- (5) Obstruction marking and lighting, as appropriate, on each object within its authority that has been determined by the FAA to be an obstruction.
- (d) Maintenance. Each certificate holder must properly maintain each marking, sign, or lighting system installed and operated on the airport. As used in this section, to "properly maintain" includes cleaning, replacing, or repairing any faded, missing, or nonfunctional item; keeping each item unobscured and clearly visible; and ensuring that each item provides an accurate reference to the user.
- (e) Lighting interference. Each certificate holder must ensure that all lighting on the airport, including that for aprons, vehicle parking areas, roadways, fuel storage areas, and buildings, is adequately adjusted or shielded to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations.
- (f) Standards. FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the equipment, material, installation, and maintenance of marking, sign, and lighting systems listed in this section that are acceptable to the Administrator.
- (g) Implementation. The sign systems required under paragraph (b)(3) of this section must be implemented by each holder of a Class III Airport Operating Certificate not later than 36 consecutive calendar months after June 9, 2004.

§139.313 Snow and ice control.

(a) As determined by the Administrator, each certificate holder whose airport is located where snow and icing conditions occur must prepare, maintain, and carry out a snow and ice control plan in a manner authorized by the Administrator.

- (b) The snow and ice control plan required by this section must include, at a minimum, instructions and procedures for—
- (1) Prompt removal or control, as completely as practical, of snow, ice, and slush on each movement area;
- (2) Positioning snow off the movement area surfaces so all air carrier aircraft propellers, engine pods, rotors, and wing tips will clear any snowdrift and snowbank as the aircraft's landing gear traverses any portion of the movement area;
- (3) Selection and application of authorized materials for snow and ice control to ensure that they adhere to snow and ice sufficiently to minimize engine ingestion;
- (4) Timely commencement of snow and ice control operations; and
- (5) Prompt notification, in accordance with §139.339, of all air carriers using the airport when any portion of the movement area normally available to them is less than satisfactorily cleared for safe operation by their aircraft.
- (c) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for snow and ice control equipment, materials, and removal that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§ 139.315 Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Index determination.

- (a) An index is required by paragraph (c) of this section for each certificate holder. The Index is determined by a combination of—
- (1) The length of air carrier aircraft and
- (2) Average daily departures of air carrier aircraft.
- (b) For the purpose of Index determination, air carrier aircraft lengths are grouped as follows:
- (1) Index A includes aircraft less than 90 feet in length.
- (2) Index B includes aircraft at least 90 feet but less than 126 feet in length.
- (3) Index C includes aircraft at least 126 feet but less than 159 feet in length.
- (4) Index D includes aircraft at least 159 feet but less than 200 feet in length.
- (5) Index E includes aircraft at least 200 feet in length.
- (c) Except as provided in §139.319(c), if there are five or more average daily

departures of air carrier aircraft in a single Index group serving that airport, the longest aircraft with an average of five or more daily departures determines the Index required for the airport. When there are fewer than five average daily departures of the longest air carrier aircraft serving the airport, the Index required for the airport will be the next lower Index group than the Index group prescribed for the longest aircraft.

- (d) The minimum designated index shall be Index A.
- (e) A holder of a Class III Airport Operating Certificate may comply with this section by providing a level of safety comparable to Index A that is approved by the Administrator. Such alternate compliance must be described in the ACM and must include:
- (1) Pre-arranged firefighting and emergency medical response procedures, including agreements with responding services.
- (2) Means for alerting firefighting and emergency medical response personnel.
- (3) Type of rescue and firefighting equipment to be provided.
- (4) Training of responding firefighting and emergency medical personnel on airport familiarization and communications.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 139-26, 69 FR 31522, June 4, 2004]

§ 139.317 Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Equipment and agents.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, the following rescue and firefighting equipment and agents are the minimum required for the Indexes referred to in §139.315:

- (a) Index A. One vehicle carrying at least—
- (1) 500 pounds of sodium-based dry chemical, halon 1211, or clean agent; or
- (2) 450 pounds of potassium-based dry chemical and water with a commensurate quantity of AFFF to total 100 gallons for simultaneous dry chemical and AFFF application.
 - (b) *Index B*. Either of the following:
- (1) One vehicle carrying at least 500 pounds of sodium-based dry chemical, halon 1211, or clean agent and 1,500 gallons of water and the commensurate quantity of AFFF for foam production.

- (2) Two vehicles—
- (i) One vehicle carrying the extinguishing agents as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; and
- (ii) One vehicle carrying an amount of water and the commensurate quantity of AFFF so the total quantity of water for foam production carried by both vehicles is at least 1,500 gallons.
 - (c) *Index C*. Either of the following:
 - (1) Three vehicles-
- (i) One vehicle carrying the extinguishing agents as specified in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; and
- (ii) Two vehicles carrying an amount of water and the commensurate quantity of AFFF so the total quantity of water for foam production carried by all three vehicles is at least 3,000 gallons.
 - (2) Two vehicles—
- (i) One vehicle carrying the extinguishing agents as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and
- (ii) One vehicle carrying water and the commensurate quantity of AFFF so the total quantity of water for foam production carried by both vehicles is at least 3,000 gallons.
 - (d) Index D. Three vehicles—
- (1) One vehicle carrying the extinguishing agents as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; and
- (2) Two vehicles carrying an amount of water and the commensurate quantity of AFFF so the total quantity of water for foam production carried by all three vehicles is at least 4,000 gallons
 - (e) Index E. Three vehicles—
- (1) One vehicle carrying the extinguishing agents as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; and
- (2) Two vehicles carrying an amount of water and the commensurate quantity of AFFF so the total quantity of water for foam production carried by all three vehicles is at least 6,000 gallons.
- (f) Foam discharge capacity. Each aircraft rescue and firefighting vehicle used to comply with Index B, C, D, or E requirements with a capacity of at least 500 gallons of water for foam production must be equipped with a tur-

- ret. Vehicle turret discharge capacity must be as follows:
- (1) Each vehicle with a minimumrated vehicle water tank capacity of at least 500 gallons, but less than 2,000 gallons, must have a turret discharge rate of at least 500 gallons per minute, but not more than 1,000 gallons per minute.
- (2) Each vehicle with a minimumrated vehicle water tank capacity of at least 2,000 gallons must have a turret discharge rate of at least 600 gallons per minute, but not more than 1,200 gallons per minute.
- (g) Agent discharge capacity. Each aircraft rescue and firefighting vehicle that is required to carry dry chemical, halon 1211, or clean agent for compliance with the Index requirements of this section must meet one of the following minimum discharge rates for the equipment installed:
- (1) Dry chemical, halon 1211, or clean agent through a hand line—5 pounds per second.
- (2) Dry chemical, halon 1211, or clean agent through a turret—16 pounds per second.
- (h) Extinguishing agent substitutions. Other extinguishing agent substitutions authorized by the Administrator may be made in amounts that provide equivalent firefighting capability.
- (i) AFFF quantity requirements. In addition to the quantity of water required, each vehicle required to carry AFFF must carry AFFF in an appropriate amount to mix with twice the water required to be carried by the vehicle.
- (j) Methods and procedures. FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for ARFF equipment and extinguishing agents that are acceptable to the Administrator.
- (k) Implementation. Each holder of a Class II, III, or IV Airport Operating Certificate must implement the requirements of this section no later than 36 consecutive calendar months after June 9, 2004.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 139-26, 69 FR 31523, June 4, 2004]

§139.319 Aircraft rescue and firefighting: Operational requirements.

- (a) Rescue and firefighting capability. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each certificate holder must provide on the airport, during air carrier operations at the airport, at least the rescue and firefighting capability specified for the Index required by §139.317 in a manner authorized by the Administrator.
- (b) Increase in Index. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, if an increase in the average daily departures or the length of air carrier aircraft results in an increase in the Index required by paragraph (a) of this section, the certificate holder must comply with the increased requirements.
- (c) Reduction in rescue and firefighting. During air carrier operations with only aircraft shorter than the Index aircraft group required by paragraph (a) of this section, the certificate holder may reduce the rescue and firefighting to a lower level corresponding to the Index group of the longest air carrier aircraft being operated.
- (d) Procedures for reduction in capability. Any reduction in the rescue and firefighting capability from the Index required by paragraph (a) of this section, in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, must be subject to the following conditions:
- (1) Procedures for, and the persons having the authority to implement, the reductions must be included in the Airport Certification Manual.
- (2) A system and procedures for recall of the full aircraft rescue and firefighting capability must be included in the Airport Certification Manual.
- (3) The reductions may not be implemented unless notification to air carriers is provided in the Airport/Facility Directory or Notices to Airmen (NOTAM), as appropriate, and by direct notification of local air carriers.
- (e) Vehicle communications. Each vehicle required under §139.317 must be equipped with two-way voice radio communications that provide for contact with at least—
- (1) All other required emergency vehicles:
 - (2) The air traffic control tower:
- (3) The common traffic advisory frequency when an air traffic control

tower is not in operation or there is no air traffic control tower, and

- (4) Fire stations, as specified in the airport emergency plan.
- (f) Vehicle marking and lighting. Each vehicle required under § 139.317 must—
- (1) Have a flashing or rotating beacon and
- (2) Be painted or marked in colors to enhance contrast with the background environment and optimize daytime and nighttime visibility and identification.
- (g) Vehicle readiness. Each vehicle required under §139.317 must be maintained as follows:
- (1) The vehicle and its systems must be maintained so as to be operationally capable of performing the functions required by this subpart during all air carrier operations.
- (2) If the airport is located in a geographical area subject to prolonged temperatures below 33 degrees Fahrenheit, the vehicles must be provided with cover or other means to ensure equipment operation and discharge under freezing conditions.
- (3) Any required vehicle that becomes inoperative to the extent that it cannot perform as required by paragraph (g)(1) of this section must be replaced immediately with equipment having at least equal capabilities. If replacement equipment is not available immediately, the certificate holder must so notify the Regional Airports Division Manager and each air carrier using the airport in accordance with §139.339. If the required Index level of capability is not restored within 48 hours, the airport operator, unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, must limit air carrier operations on the airport to those compatible with the Index corresponding to the remaining operative rescue and firefighting equipment.
- (h) Response requirements. (1) With the aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment required under this part and the number of trained personnel that will assure an effective operation, each certificate holder must—
- (i) Respond to each emergency during periods of air carrier operations; and
- (ii) When requested by the Administrator, demonstrate compliance with the response requirements specified in this section.

- (2) The response required by paragraph (h)(1)(ii) of this section must achieve the following performance criteria:
- (i) Within 3 minutes from the time of the alarm, at least one required aircraft rescue and firefighting vehicle must reach the midpoint of the farthest runway serving air carrier aircraft from its assigned post or reach any other specified point of comparable distance on the movement area that is available to air carriers, and begin application of extinguishing agent.
- (ii) Within 4 minutes from the time of alarm, all other required vehicles must reach the point specified in paragraph (h)(2)(i) of this section from their assigned posts and begin application of an extinguishing agent.
- (i) *Personnel*. Each certificate holder must ensure the following:
- (1) All rescue and firefighting personnel are equipped in a manner authorized by the Administrator with protective clothing and equipment needed to perform their duties.
- (2) All rescue and firefighting personnel are properly trained to perform their duties in a manner authorized by the Administrator. Such personnel must be trained prior to initial performance of rescue and firefighting duties and receive recurrent instruction every 12 consecutive calendar months. The curriculum for initial and recurrent training must include at least the following areas:
- (i) Airport familiarization, including airport signs, marking, and lighting.
 - (ii) Aircraft familiarization.
- (iii) Rescue and firefighting personnel safety.
- (iv) Emergency communications systems on the airport, including fire alarms.
- (v) Use of the fire hoses, nozzles, turrets, and other appliances required for compliance with this part.
- (vi) Application of the types of extinguishing agents required for compliance with this part.
- (vii) Emergency aircraft evacuation assistance.
 - (viii) Firefighting operations.
- (ix) Adapting and using structural rescue and firefighting equipment for aircraft rescue and firefighting.

- (x) Aircraft cargo hazards, including hazardous materials/dangerous goods incidents.
- (xi) Familiarization with firefighters' duties under the airport emergency plan.
- (3) All rescue and firefighting personnel must participate in at least one live-fire drill prior to initial performance of rescue and firefighting duties and every 12 consecutive calendar months thereafter.
- (4) At least one individual, who has been trained and is current in basic emergency medical services, is available during air carrier operations. This individual must be trained prior to initial performance of emergency medical services. Training must be at a minimum 40 hours in length and cover the following topics:
 - (i) Bleeding.
 - (ii) Cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
 - (iii) Shock.
 - (iv) Primary patient survey.
- (v) Injuries to the skull, spine, chest, and extremities.
 - (vi) Internal injuries.
 - (vii) Moving patients.
 - (viii) Burns.
 - (ix) Triage.
- (5) A record is maintained of all training given to each individual under this section for 24 consecutive calendar months after completion of training. Such records must include, at a minimum, a description and date of training received.
- (6) Sufficient rescue and firefighting personnel are available during all air carrier operations to operate the vehicles, meet the response times, and meet the minimum agent discharge rates required by this part.
- (7) Procedures and equipment are established and maintained for alerting rescue and firefighting personnel by siren, alarm, or other means authorized by the Administrator to any existing or impending emergency requiring their assistance.
- (j) Hazardous materials guidance. Each aircraft rescue and firefighting vehicle responding to an emergency on the airport must be equipped with, or have available through a direct communications link, the "North American Emergency Response Guidebook" published

by the U.S. Department of Transportation or similar response guidance to hazardous materials/dangerous goods incidents. Information on obtaining the "North American Emergency Response Guidebook" is available from the Regional Airports Division Manager.

- (k) Emergency access roads. Each certificate holder must ensure that roads designated for use as emergency access roads for aircraft rescue and firefighting vehicles are maintained in a condition that will support those vehicles during all-weather conditions.
- (1) Methods and procedures. FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for aircraft rescue and fire-fighting and emergency medical equipment and training that are acceptable to the Administrator.
- (m) Implementation. Each holder of a Class II, III, or IV Airport Operating Certificate must implement the requirements of this section no later than 36 consecutive calendar months after June 9, 2004.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004; Amdt. 139-26, 69 FR 31523, June 4, 2004]

§ 139.321 Handling and storing of hazardous substances and materials.

- (a) Each certificate holder who acts as a cargo handling agent must establish and maintain procedures for the protection of persons and property on the airport during the handling and storing of any material regulated by the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR 171 through 180) that is, or is intended to be, transported by air. These procedures must provide for at least the following:
- (1) Designated personnel to receive and handle hazardous substances and materials.
- (2) Assurance from the shipper that the cargo can be handled safely, including any special handling procedures required for safety.
- (3) Special areas for storage of hazardous materials while on the airport.
- (b) Each certificate holder must establish and maintain standards authorized by the Administrator for protecting against fire and explosions in storing, dispensing, and otherwise handling fuel (other than articles and materials that are, or are intended to be,

aircraft cargo) on the airport. These standards must cover facilities, procedures, and personnel training and must address at least the following:

- (1) Bonding.
- (2) Public protection.
- (3) Control of access to storage areas.
- (4) Fire safety in fuel farm and storage areas.
- (5) Fire safety in mobile fuelers, fueling pits, and fueling cabinets.
- (6) Training of fueling personnel in fire safety in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. Such training at Class III airports must be completed within 12 consecutive calendar months after June 9, 2004.
- (7) The fire code of the public body having jurisdiction over the airport.
- (c) Each certificate holder must, as a fueling agent, comply with, and require all other fueling agents operating on the airport to comply with, the standards established under paragraph (b) of this section and must perform reasonable surveillance of all fueling activities on the airport with respect to those standards.
- (d) Each certificate holder must inspect the physical facilities of each airport tenant fueling agent at least once every 3 consecutive months for compliance with paragraph (b) of this section and maintain a record of that inspection for at least 12 consecutive calendar months.
- (e) The training required in paragraph (b)(6) of this section must include at least the following:
- (1) At least one supervisor with each fueling agent must have completed an aviation fuel training course in fire safety that is authorized by the Administrator. Such an individual must be trained prior to initial performance of duties, or enrolled in an authorized aviation fuel training course that will be completed within 90 days of initiating duties, and receive recurrent instruction at least every 24 consecutive calendar months.
- (2) All other employees who fuel aircraft, accept fuel shipments, or otherwise handle fuel must receive at least initial on-the-job training and recurrent instruction every 24 consecutive calendar months in fire safety from the supervisor trained in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

- (f) Each certificate holder must obtain a written confirmation once every 12 consecutive calendar months from each airport tenant fueling agent that the training required by paragraph (e) of this section has been accomplished. This written confirmation must be maintained for 12 consecutive calendar months.
- (g) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must require each tenant fueling agent to take immediate corrective action whenever the certificate holder becomes aware of noncompliance with a standard required by paragraph (b) of this section. The certificate holder must notify the appropriate FAA Regional Airports Division Manager immediately when noncompliance is discovered and corrective action cannot be accomplished within a reasonable period of time.
- (h) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the handling and storage of hazardous substances and materials that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§ 139.323 Traffic and wind direction indicators.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must provide and maintain the following on its airport:

- (a) A wind cone that visually provides surface wind direction information to pilots. For each runway available for air carrier use, a supplemental wind cone must be installed at the end of the runway or at least at one point visible to the pilot while on final approach and prior to takeoff. If the airport is open for air carrier operations at night, the wind direction indicators, including the required supplemental indicators, must be lighted.
- (b) For airports serving any air carrier operation when there is no control tower operating, a segmented circle, a landing strip indicator and a traffic pattern indicator must be installed around a wind cone for each runway with a right-hand traffic pattern.
- (c) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the installation, lighting, and maintenance of traffic and wind indicators that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§139.325 Airport emergency plan.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must develop and maintain an airport emergency plan designed to minimize the possibility and extent of personal injury and property damage on the airport in an emergency. The plan must—
- (1) Include procedures for prompt response to all emergencies listed in paragraph (b) of this section, including a communications network;
- (2) Contain sufficient detail to provide adequate guidance to each person who must implement these procedures; and
- (3) To the extent practicable, provide for an emergency response for the largest air carrier aircraft in the Index group required under § 139.315.
- (b) The plan required by this section must contain instructions for response to—
 - (1) Aircraft incidents and accidents;
- (2) Bomb incidents, including designation of parking areas for the aircraft involved:
 - (3) Structural fires;
- (4) Fires at fuel farms or fuel storage areas:
- (5) Natural disaster;
- (6) Hazardous materials/dangerous goods incidents;
- (7) Sabotage, hijack incidents, and other unlawful interference with operations;
- (8) Failure of power for movement area lighting; and
- (9) Water rescue situations, as appropriate.
- (c) The plan required by this section must address or include—
- (1) To the extent practicable, provisions for medical services, including transportation and medical assistance for the maximum number of persons that can be carried on the largest air carrier aircraft that the airport reasonably can be expected to serve;
- (2) The name, location, telephone number, and emergency capability of each hospital and other medical facility and the business address and telephone number of medical personnel on the airport or in the communities it serves who have agreed to provide medical assistance or transportation;

- (3) The name, location, and telephone number of each rescue squad, ambulance service, military installation, and government agency on the airport or in the communities it serves that agrees to provide medical assistance or transportation;
- (4) An inventory of surface vehicles and aircraft that the facilities, agencies, and personnel included in the plan under paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section will provide to transport injured and deceased persons to locations on the airport and in the communities it serves:
- (5) A list of each hangar or other building on the airport or in the communities it serves that will be used to accommodate uninjured, injured, and deceased persons;
- (6) Plans for crowd control, including the name and location of each safety or security agency that agrees to provide assistance for the control of crowds in the event of an emergency on the airport; and
- (7) Procedures for removing disabled aircraft, including, to the extent practical, the name, location, and telephone numbers of agencies with aircraft removal responsibilities or capabilities.
- (d) The plan required by this section must provide for—
- (1) The marshalling, transportation, and care of ambulatory injured and uninjured accident survivors;
 - (2) The removal of disabled aircraft;
- (3) Emergency alarm or notification systems; and
- (4) Coordination of airport and control tower functions relating to emergency actions, as appropriate.
- (e) The plan required by this section must contain procedures for notifying the facilities, agencies, and personnel who have responsibilities under the plan of the location of an aircraft accident, the number of persons involved in that accident, or any other information necessary to carry out their responsibilities, as soon as that information becomes available.
- (f) The plan required by this section must contain provisions, to the extent practicable, for the rescue of aircraft accident victims from significant bodies of water or marsh lands adjacent to the airport that are crossed by the ap-

proach and departure flight paths of air carriers. A body of water or marshland is significant if the area exceeds one-quarter square mile and cannot be traversed by conventional land rescue vehicles. To the extent practicable, the plan must provide for rescue vehicles with a combined capacity for handling the maximum number of persons that can be carried on board the largest air carrier aircraft in the Index group required under §139.315.

- (g) Each certificate holder must—
- (1) Coordinate the plan with law enforcement agencies, rescue and fire-fighting agencies, medical personnel and organizations, the principal tenants at the airport, and all other persons who have responsibilities under the plan:
- (2) To the extent practicable, provide for participation by all facilities, agencies, and personnel specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section in the development of the plan:
- (3) Ensure that all airport personnel having duties and responsibilities under the plan are familiar with their assignments and are properly trained; and
- (4) At least once every 12 consecutive calendar months, review the plan with all of the parties with whom the plan is coordinated, as specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, to ensure that all parties know their responsibilities and that all of the information in the plan is current.
- (h) Each holder of a Class I Airport Operating Certificate must hold a fullscale airport emergency plan exercise at least once every 36 consecutive calendar months.
- (i) Each airport subject to applicable FAA and Transportation Security Administration security regulations must ensure that instructions for response to paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(7) of this section in the airport emergency plan are consistent with its approved airport security program.
- (j) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the development of an airport emergency plan that are acceptable to the Administrator.
- (k) The emergency plan required by this section must be submitted by each holder of a Class II, III, or IV Airport

Operating Certificate no later than 24 consecutive calendar months after June 9, 2004.

§139.327 Self-inspection program.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must inspect the airport to assure compliance with this subpart according to the following schedule:
- (1) Daily, except as otherwise required by the Airport Certification Manual:
- (2) When required by any unusual condition, such as construction activities or meteorological conditions, that may affect safe air carrier operations; and
- (3) Immediately after an accident or incident.
- (b) Each certificate holder must provide the following:
- (1) Equipment for use in conducting safety inspections of the airport;
- (2) Procedures, facilities, and equipment for reliable and rapid dissemination of information between the certificate holder's personnel and air carriers; and
- (3) Procedures to ensure qualified personnel perform the inspections. Such procedures must ensure personnel are trained, as specified under §139.303, and receive initial and recurrent instruction every 12 consecutive calendar months in at least the following areas:
- (i) Airport familiarization, including airport signs, marking and lighting.
 - (ii) Airport emergency plan.
- (iii) Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) notification procedures.
- (iv) Procedures for pedestrians and ground vehicles in movement areas and safety areas.
- (v) Discrepancy reporting procedures; and
- (4) A reporting system to ensure prompt correction of unsafe airport conditions noted during the inspection, including wildlife strikes.
 - (c) Each certificate holder must-
- (1) Prepare, and maintain for at least 12 consecutive calendar months, a record of each inspection prescribed by this section, showing the conditions found and all corrective actions taken.
- (2) Prepare records of all training given after June 9, 2004 to each individual in compliance with this section

that includes, at a minimum, a description and date of training received. Such records must be maintained for 24 consecutive calendar months after completion of training.

(d) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the conduct of airport self-inspections that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§ 139.329 Pedestrians and ground vehicles.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must—

- (a) Limit access to movement areas and safety areas only to those pedestrians and ground vehicles necessary for airport operations;
- (b) Establish and implement procedures for the safe and orderly access to and operation in movement areas and safety areas by pedestrians and ground vehicles, including provisions identifying the consequences of noncompliance with the procedures by all persons:
- (c) When an air traffic control tower is in operation, ensure that each pedestrian and ground vehicle in movement areas or safety areas is controlled by one of the following:
- (1) Two-way radio communications between each pedestrian or vehicle and the tower:
- (2) An escort with two-way radio communications with the tower accompanying any pedestrian or vehicle without a radio; or
- (3) Measures authorized by the Administrator for controlling pedestrians and vehicles, such as signs, signals, or guards, when it is not operationally practical to have two-way radio communications between the tower and the pedestrian, vehicle, or escort;
- (d) When an air traffic control tower is not in operation, or there is no air traffic control tower, provide adequate procedures to control pedestrians and ground vehicles in movement areas or safety areas through two-way radio communications or prearranged signs or signals;
- (e) Ensure that all persons are trained on procedures required under paragraph (b) of this section prior to the initial performance of such duties and at least once every 12 consecutive

calendar months, including consequences of noncompliance, prior to moving on foot, or operating a ground vehicle, in movement areas or safety areas: and

- (f) Maintain the following records:
- (1) A description and date of training completed after June 9, 2004 by each individual in compliance with this section. A record for each individual must be maintained for 24 consecutive months after the termination of an individual's access to movement areas and safety areas.
- (2) A description and date of any accidents or incidents in the movement areas and safety areas involving air carrier aircraft, a ground vehicle or a pedestrian. Records of each accident or incident occurring after the June 9, 2004 must be maintained for 12 consecutive calendar months from the date of the accident or incident.

[Doc. No. FAA-2000-7479, 69 FR 6424, Feb. 10, 2004, as amended by Amdt. 139-27, 78 FR 3316, Jan. 16, 2013]

§139.331 Obstructions.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must ensure that each object in each area within its authority that has been determined by the FAA to be an obstruction is removed, marked, or lighted, unless determined to be unnecessary by an FAA aeronautical study. FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for the lighting of obstructions that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§ 139.333 Protection of NAVAIDS.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must—

- (a) Prevent the construction of facilities on its airport that, as determined by the Administrator, would derogate the operation of an electronic or visual NAVAID and air traffic control facilities on the airport;
- (b) Protect—or if the owner is other than the certificate holder, assist in protecting—all NAVAIDS on its airport against vandalism and theft; and
- (c) Prevent, insofar as it is within the airport's authority, interruption of visual and electronic signals of NAVAIDS.

§139.335 Public protection.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must provide—
- (1) Safeguards to prevent inadvertent entry to the movement area by unauthorized persons or vehicles; and
- (2) Reasonable protection of persons and property from aircraft blast.
- (b) Fencing that meets the requirements of applicable FAA and Transportation Security Administration security regulations in areas subject to these regulations is acceptable for meeting the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

§ 139.337 Wildlife hazard management.

- (a) In accordance with its Airport Certification Manual and the requirements of this section, each certificate holder must take immediate action to alleviate wildlife hazards whenever they are detected.
- (b) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must ensure that a wildlife hazard assessment is conducted when any of the following events occurs on or near the airport:
- (1) An air carrier aircraft experiences multiple wildlife strikes;
- (2) An air carrier aircraft experiences substantial damage from striking wild-life. As used in this paragraph, substantial damage means damage or structural failure incurred by an aircraft that adversely affects the structural strength, performance, or flight characteristics of the aircraft and that would normally require major repair or replacement of the affected component;
- (3) An air carrier aircraft experiences an engine ingestion of wildlife; or
- (4) Wildlife of a size, or in numbers, capable of causing an event described in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this section is observed to have access to any airport flight pattern or aircraft movement area.
- (c) The wildlife hazard assessment required in paragraph (b) of this section must be conducted by a wildlife damage management biologist who has professional training and/or experience in wildlife hazard management at airports or an individual working under direct supervision of such an individual. The

wildlife hazard assessment must contain at least the following:

- (1) An analysis of the events or circumstances that prompted the assessment.
- (2) Identification of the wildlife species observed and their numbers, locations, local movements, and daily and seasonal occurrences.
- (3) Identification and location of features on and near the airport that attract wildlife.
- (4) A description of wildlife hazards to air carrier operations.
- (5) Recommended actions for reducing identified wildlife hazards to air carrier operations.
- (d) The wildlife hazard assessment required under paragraph (b) of this section must be submitted to the Administrator for approval and determination of the need for a wildlife hazard management plan. In reaching this determination, the Administrator will consider—
 - (1) The wildlife hazard assessment:
- (2) Actions recommended in the wildlife hazard assessment to reduce wildlife hazards:
- (3) The aeronautical activity at the airport, including the frequency and size of air carrier aircraft;
- (4) The views of the certificate hold-
- (5) The views of the airport users; and
- (6) Any other known factors relating to the wildlife hazard of which the Administrator is aware.
- (e) When the Administrator determines that a wildlife hazard management plan is needed, the certificate holder must formulate and implement a plan using the wildlife hazard assessment as a basis. The plan must—
- (1) Provide measures to alleviate or eliminate wildlife hazards to air carrier operations;
- (2) Be submitted to, and approved by, the Administrator prior to implementation; and
- (3) As authorized by the Administrator, become a part of the Airport Certification Manual.
- (f) The plan must include at least the following:
- (1) A list of the individuals having authority and responsibility for implementing each aspect of the plan.

(2) A list prioritizing the following actions identified in the wildlife hazard assessment and target dates for their initiation and completion:

§ 139.339

- (i) Wildlife population management;
- (ii) Habitat modification; and
- (iii) Land use changes.
- (3) Requirements for and, where applicable, copies of local, State, and Federal wildlife control permits.
- (4) Identification of resources that the certificate holder will provide to implement the plan.
- (5) Procedures to be followed during air carrier operations that at a minimum includes—
- (i) Designation of personnel responsible for implementing the procedures;
- (ii) Provisions to conduct physical inspections of the aircraft movement areas and other areas critical to successfully manage known wildlife hazards before air carrier operations begin:
- (iii) Wildlife hazard control measures; and
- (iv) Ways to communicate effectively between personnel conducting wildlife control or observing wildlife hazards and the air traffic control tower.
- (6) Procedures to review and evaluate the wildlife hazard management plan every 12 consecutive months or following an event described in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this section, including:
- (i) The plan's effectiveness in dealing with known wildlife hazards on and in the airport's vicinity and
- (ii) Aspects of the wildlife hazards described in the wildlife hazard assessment that should be reevaluated.
- (7) A training program conducted by a qualified wildlife damage management biologist to provide airport personnel with the knowledge and skills needed to successfully carry out the wildlife hazard management plan required by paragraph (d) of this section.
- (g) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for wildlife hazard management at airports that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§139.339 Airport condition reporting.

In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must—

585

- (a) Provide for the collection and dissemination of airport condition information to air carriers.
- (b) In complying with paragraph (a) of this section, use the NOTAM system, as appropriate, and other systems and procedures authorized by the Administrator.
- (c) In complying with paragraph (a) of this section, provide information on the following airport conditions that may affect the safe operations of air carriers:
- (1) Construction or maintenance activity on movement areas, safety areas, or loading ramps and parking areas.
- (2) Surface irregularities on movement areas, safety areas, or loading ramps and parking areas.
- (3) Snow, ice, slush, or water on the movement area or loading ramps and parking areas.
- (4) Snow piled or drifted on or near movement areas contrary to §139.313.
- (5) Objects on the movement area or safety areas contrary to §139.309.
- (6) Malfunction of any lighting system, holding position signs, or ILS critical area signs required by §139.311.
- (7) Unresolved wildlife hazards as identified in accordance with §139.337.
- (8) Nonavailability of any rescue and firefighting capability required in §§ 139.317 or 139.319.
- (9) Any other condition as specified in the Airport Certification Manual or that may otherwise adversely affect the safe operations of air carriers.
- (d) Each certificate holder must prepare and keep, for at least 12 consecutive calendar months, a record of each dissemination of airport condition information to air carriers prescribed by this section.
- (e) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for using the

NOTAM system and the dissemination of airport information that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§ 139.341 Identifying, marking, and lighting construction and other unserviceable areas.

- (a) In a manner authorized by the Administrator, each certificate holder must—
- (1) Mark and, if appropriate, light in a manner authorized by the Administrator—
- (i) Each construction area and unserviceable area that is on or adjacent to any movement area or any other area of the airport on which air carrier aircraft may be operated;
- (ii) Each item of construction equipment and each construction roadway, which may affect the safe movement of aircraft on the airport; and
- (iii) Any area adjacent to a NAVAID that, if traversed, could cause derogation of the signal or the failure of the NAVAID: and
- (2) Provide procedures, such as a review of all appropriate utility plans prior to construction, for avoiding damage to existing utilities, cables, wires, conduits, pipelines, or other underground facilities.
- (b) FAA Advisory Circulars contain methods and procedures for identifying and marking construction areas that are acceptable to the Administrator.

§139.343 Noncomplying conditions.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, whenever the requirements of subpart D of this part cannot be met to the extent that uncorrected unsafe conditions exist on the airport, the certificate holder must limit air carrier operations to those portions of the airport not rendered unsafe by those conditions.